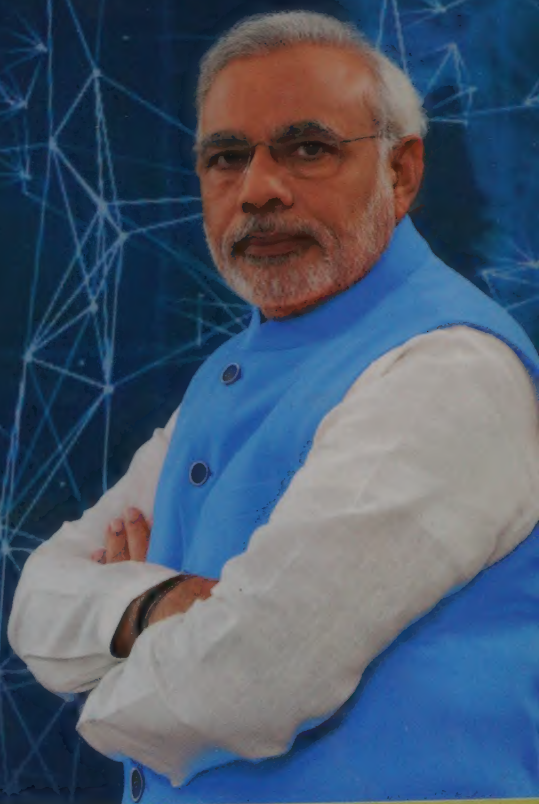




एक कदम स्वच्छता की ओर

# INDIA 2016



Smart City



Skill India



Digital India  
Power To Empower

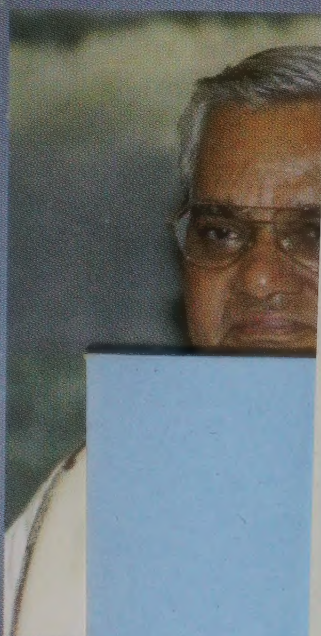
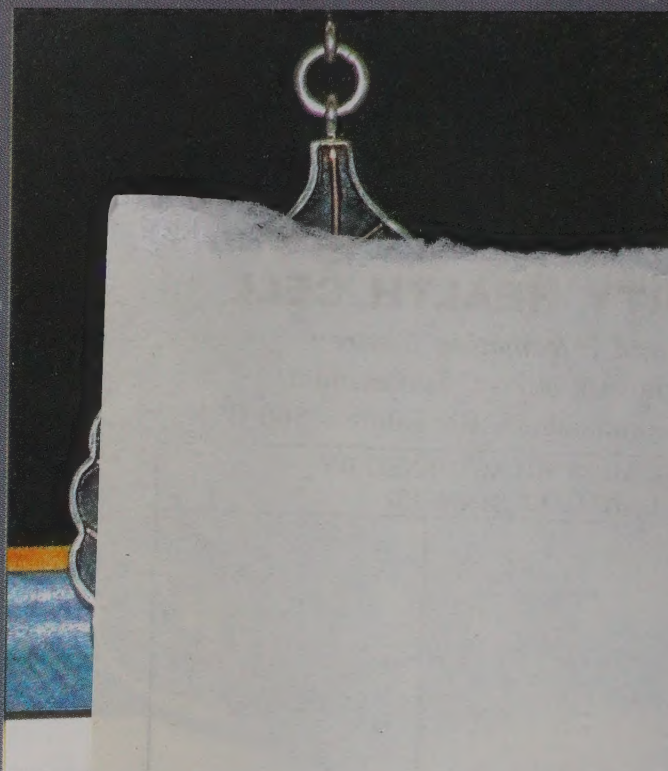


मudra



Atal  
Pension  
Yojana





**Community Health**  
**Library and Information Centre (CLIC)**  
Community Health Cell  
85/2, 1st Main, Maruthi Nagar,  
Madiwala, Bengaluru - 560 068.  
Tel : 080 - 25531518  
email : clic@sochara.org / chc@sochara.org  
www.sochara.org

Iohan Malaviya



15514

CLIC

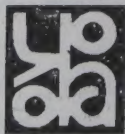
SOCHARA

# INDIA 2016

A REFERENCE ANNUAL

*Compiled by*

**NEW MEDIA WING**



**PUBLICATIONS DIVISION**

**MINISTRY OF INFORMATION AND BROADCASTING**

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**



2016 (Saka 1937)

60<sup>th</sup> Edition

© New Media Wing

Price : ₹ 350.00



ISBN 978-81-230-2081-5

REF-ENG-OP-083-2015-16

**Published by the Additional Director General,  
Publications Division,  
Ministry of Information and Broadcasting,  
Government of India, Sookhna Bhawan, CGO Complex,  
Lodhi Road, New Delhi-110 003**

**Website : [www.publicationsdivision.nic.in](http://www.publicationsdivision.nic.in)**

**E-mail : [dpd@nic.in](mailto:dpd@nic.in)**

**Publications Division**

*Editorial Team*

S. Manjula

A. K. Srivastava

Roma Chatterjee

Ponneinselvan M.

Kunal V. Shinde

Vatica Chandra

**New Media Wing**

*Compilation and Coordination*

L.R. Vishwanath

Simmi Kumar

Shivanand Pandey

**Editorial Coordination : Deepika Kachhal**

**Cover Design : Asha Saxena**

**Production : V. K. Meena**

**Sales Centres :** • Sookhna Bhavan, C.G.O. Complex, Lodhi Road, **New Delhi-110003** • Hall No. 196, Old Secretariat, **Delhi-110054** • 701, B-Wing, Kendriya Sadan, Belapur, **Navi Mumbai-400614** • 8, Esplanade East, **Kolkata-700069** • 'A' Wing, Rajaji Bhawan, Besant Nagar, **Chennai-600090** • Press Road, Near Govt. Press, **Thiruvananthapuram-695001** • Room No. 204, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor CGO Towers, Kavadiyuda, **Hyderabad-500080** • 1st Floor, 'F' Wing, Kendriya Sadan, Koramangala, **Bangalore-560034** • Bihar State Co-operative Bank Building, Ashoka Rajpath, **Patna-800004** • Hall No. 1, 2nd Floor, Kendriya Bhawan, Sector-H, Aliganj, **Lucknow-226024** • Ambica Complex, 1st Floor, Paldi, **Ahmedabad-380007** • House No. 4, Pensionpara Road, P.O. Silpukhuri, **Guwahati-781003**.

Typesetter : Quick Prints, Naraina, New Delhi-110 028.

Printed at : Tan Prints (India) Pvt. Ltd., Distt. Jhajjar, Village Rohad, Haryana

15514



# Contents

1. Land and the People	1
2. National Symbols	29
3. Polity	32
4. Agriculture	83
5. Culture and Tourism	108
6. Basic Economic Data	126
7. Commerce	154
8. Communications and Information Technology	189
9. Defence	249
10. Education	287
11. Energy	303
12. Environment	326
13. Finance	342
14. Corporate Affairs	411
15. Food and Civil Supplies	417
16. Health and Family Welfare	446
17. Housing	474
18. India and the World	481
19. Industry	506
20. Law and Justice	600
21. Labour, Skill Development and Employment	635
22. Mass Communication	659
23. Planning	695
24. Rural and Urban Development	719
25. Scientific and Technological Developments	740
26. Transport	786
27. Water Resources	802
28. Welfare	820
29. Youth Affairs and Sports	857
30. States and Union Territories	872
31. Diary of National Events	968
32. General Information	973
Appendices	1013







"INDIA is the cradle of the human race, the birthplace of human speech, the mother of history, the grandmother of legend and the great grandmother of tradition. Our most valuable and most instructive materials in the history of man are treasured up in India only."—Mark Twain

India has a unique culture and is one of the oldest and greatest civilizations of the world. It stretches from the snow-capped Himalayas in the north to sun drenched coastal villages of the south and the humid tropical forests on the south-west coast, from the fertile Brahmaputra valley on its east to the Thar desert in the west. It covers an area of 32,87,263 sq. km.<sup>1</sup> It has achieved all-round socio-economic progress during the last 66 years of its Independence. India is the seventh largest country in the world and ranks second in population. The country stands apart from the rest of Asia, marked off as it is by mountains and the sea, which give her a distinct geographical entity. Bounded by the Great Himalayas in the north, it stretches southwards and at the Tropic of Cancer, tapers off into the Indian Ocean between the Bay of Bengal on the east and the Arabian Sea on the west.

Lying entirely in the northern hemisphere, the mainland extends between latitudes 8°4' and 37°6' north, longitudes 68°7' and 97°25' east and measures about 3,214 km from north to south between the extreme latitudes and about 2,933 km from east to west between the extreme longitudes. It has a land frontier of about 15,200 km. The total length of the coastline of the mainland, Lakshadweep Islands and Andaman and Nicobar Islands is 7,516.6 km.

## Physical Background

Countries having a common border with India are Afghanistan and Pakistan to the north-west, China, Bhutan and Nepal to the north, Myanmar to the far east and Bangladesh to the east. Sri Lanka is separated from India by a narrow channel of sea formed by the Palk Strait and the Gulf of Mannar. The country can be divided into six zones mainly North, South, East, West, Central and North-east zone. It has 29 states and seven union territories.

## Physical Features

The mainland comprises four regions, namely, the great mountain zone, plains of the Ganga and the Indus, the desert region and the southern peninsula.

The Himalayas comprise three almost parallel ranges interspersed with large plateaus and valleys, some of which, like the Kashmir and Kullu valleys, are fertile, extensive and of great scenic beauty. Some of the highest peaks in the world are found in these ranges. The high altitudes admit travel only to a few

---

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures



passes, notably the Jelep La and Nathu La on the main Indo-Tibet trade route through the Chumbi valley, north-east of Darjeeling and Shipki La in the Satluj valley, north-east of Kalpa (Kinnaur). The mountain wall extends over a distance of about 2,400 km with a varying depth of 240 to 320 km. In the east, between India and Myanmar and India and Bangladesh, hill ranges are much lower. Garo, Khasi, Jaintia and Naga Hills, running almost east-west, join the chain to Mizo and Rakhine Hills running north-south.

The plains of the Ganga and the Indus, about 2,400 km long and 240 to 320 km broad, are formed by basins of three distinct river systems—the Indus, the Ganga and the Brahmaputra. They are one of the world's greatest stretches of flat alluvium and also one of the most densely populated areas on the earth. Between the Yamuna at Delhi and the Bay of Bengal, nearly 1,600 km away, there is a drop of only 200 metres in elevation.

The desert region can be divided into two parts—the 'great desert' and the 'little desert'. The great desert extends from the edge of the Rann of Kutch beyond the Luni river northward. The whole of the Rajasthan-Sind frontier runs through this. The little desert extends from the Luni between Jaisalmer and Jodhpur up to the northern west. Between the great and the little deserts lies a zone of absolutely sterile country, consisting of rocky land, cut up by limestone ridges.

The Peninsular Plateau is marked off from the plains of the Ganga and the Indus by a mass of mountain and hill ranges varying from 460 to 1,220 metres in height. Prominent among these are the Aravali, Vindhya, Satpura, Maikala and Ajanta. The Peninsula is flanked on the one side by the Eastern Ghats where average elevation is about 610 metres and on the other by the Western Ghats where it is generally from 915 to 1,220 metres, rising in places to over 2,440 metres. Between the Western Ghats and the Arabian Sea lies a narrow coastal strip, while between Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal, there is a broader coastal area. The southern point of the plateau is formed by the Nilgiri Hills where the Eastern and the Western Ghats meet. The Cardamom Hills lying beyond may be regarded as a continuation of the Western Ghats.

### **Geological Structure**

The geological regions broadly follow the physical features and may be grouped into three regions: the Himalayas and their associated group of mountains, the Indo-gangetic Plain and the Peninsular Shield.

The Himalayan mountain belt to the north and the Naga-Lushai mountain in the east, are the regions of mountain-building movement. Most of this area, now presenting some of the most magnificent mountain scenery in the world, was under marine conditions about 60 crore years ago. In a series of mountain-building movements commencing about seven crore years ago, the sediments and the basement rocks rose to great heights. The weathering and erosive



elements worked on these to produce the relief seen today. The Indo-Ganga plains are a great alluvial tract that separate the Himalayas in the north from the Peninsula in the south.

The Peninsula is a region of relative stability and occasional seismic disturbances. Highly metamorphosed rocks of the earliest periods, dating back as far as 380 crore years, occur in this area; the rest being covered by the Gondwana formations, lava flows belonging to the Deccan Trap formation and younger sediments.

### River Systems

The river systems of India can be classified into four groups viz., (i) Himalayan rivers, (ii) Deccan rivers, (iii) Coastal rivers and (iv) Rivers of the inland drainage basin. The Himalayan rivers are formed by melting snow and glaciers and therefore, continuously flow throughout the year. During the monsoon months, Himalayas receive very heavy rainfall and rivers swell, causing frequent floods. The Deccan rivers on the other hand are rainfed and therefore fluctuate in volume. Many of these are non-perennial. The Coastal streams, especially on the west coast are short in length and have limited catchment areas. Most of them are non-perennial. The streams of inland drainage basin of western Rajasthan are few and far apart. Most of them are of an ephemeral character.

The main Himalayan river systems are those of the Indus and the Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna system. The Indus, which is one of the great rivers of the world, rises near Mansarovar in Tibet and flows through India and thereafter through Pakistan and finally falls into the Arabian sea near Karachi. Its important tributaries flowing in Indian territory are the Sutlej (originating in Tibet), the Beas, the Ravi, the Chenab and the Jhelum. The Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna is another important system of which the principal sub-basins are those of Bhagirathi and the Alaknanda, which join at Dev Prayag to form the Ganga. It traverses through Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and West Bengal. Below Rajmahal Hills, the Bhagirathi, which used to be the main course in the past, takes off, while the Padma continues eastward and enters Bangladesh. The Yamuna, the Ramganga, the Ghaghra, the Gandak, the Kosi, the Mahananda and the Sone are the important tributaries of the Ganga. Rivers Chambal and Betwa are the important sub-tributaries, which join the Yamuna before it meets the Ganga. The Padma and the Brahmaputra join at Bangladesh and continue to flow as the Padma or Ganga. The Brahmaputra rises in Tibet, where it is known as Tsangpo and runs a long distance till it crosses over into India in Arunachal Pradesh under the name of Dihang. Near Passighat, the Debang and Lohit join the river Brahmaputra and the combined river runs all along the Assam valley. It crosses into Bangladesh downstream of Dhubri.

The principal tributaries of Brahmaputra in India are the Subansiri, Jia Bhareli, Dhansiri, Puthimari, Pagladiya and the Manas. The Brahmaputra in Bangladesh fed by Teesta, etc. finally falls into the Ganga. The Barak river, the head stream of Meghna, rises in the hills in Manipur. The important tributaries of the river are Makku, Trang, Tuivai, Jiri, Sonai, Rukni, Katakhal, Dhaleswari, Langachini, Maduva and Jatinga. Barak continues in Bangladesh till the combined Ganga-Brahmaputra join it near Bhairab Bazar.



In the Deccan region, most of the major river systems flowing generally in east direction fall into Bay of Bengal. The major east flowing rivers are Godavari, Krishna, Cauvery and Mahanadi. Narmada and Tapti are major west flowing rivers.

The Godavari in the southern Peninsula has the second largest river basin covering 10 per cent of the area of India. Next to it is the Krishna basin in the region and the Mahanadi is another large basin of the region. The basin of the Narmada in the uplands of the Deccan, flowing to the Arabian Sea and of the Cauvery in the south, falling into the Bay of Bengal are about the same size, though with different character and shape.

There are numerous coastal rivers, which are comparatively small. While only handful of such rivers drain into the sea near the delta of east coast, there are as many as 600 such rivers on the west coast.

A few rivers in Rajasthan do not drain into the sea. They drain into salt lakes and get lost in sand with no outlet to sea. Besides these, there are the desert rivers which flow for some distance and are lost in the desert. These are Luni, Machhu, Rupen, Saraswati, Banas, Ghaggar and others.

The entire country has been divided into 20 river basins/group of river basins comprising 12 major basins and eight composite river basins. The 12 major river basins are : (1) Indus, (2) Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna, (3) Godavari, (4) Krishna, (5) Cauvery, (6) Mahanadi, (7) Pennar, (8) Brahmani-Baitarani, (9) Sabarmati, (10) Mahi, (11) Narmada and (12) Tapti. Each of these basins has a drainage area exceeding 20,000 sq. km.

The eight composite river basins combining suitably together all the other remaining medium (drainage area of 2,000 to 20,000 sq.km) and small river systems (drainage area less than 2000 sq.km) for the purpose of planning and management are : (1) Subarnarekha—combining Subarnarekha and other small rivers between Subarnarekha and Baitarani; (2) East flowing rivers between Mahanadi and Pennar; (3) East flowing rivers between Pennar and Kanyakumari; (4) Area of Inland drainage in Rajasthan desert; (5) West flowing rivers of Kutch and Saurashtra including Luni; (6) West flowing rivers from Tapi to Tadri; (7) West flowing rivers from Tadri to Kanyakumari and (8) Minor rivers draining into Myanmar (Burma) and Bangladesh.

### **Climate/Seasons**

The climate of India may be broadly described as tropical monsoon type. The Indian Meteorological Department (IMD) designates four official seasons: (i) Winter, from December to early April. The year's coldest months are December and January, when temperatures average around 10-15 °C (50-59 °F) in the north-west; temperatures rise as one proceeds towards the equator, peaking around 20-25 °C (68-77 °F) in mainland India's south-east, (ii) Summer or pre-monsoon season, lasting from April to June (April to July in north-western India). In western and southern regions, the hottest month is April; for northern regions, May is the hottest month. Temperatures average around 32-40 °C (90-104 °F) in most of the interior, (iii) Monsoon or rainy season, lasting from June to



September. The season is dominated by the humid south-west summer monsoon, which slowly sweeps across the country beginning in late May or early June. Monsoon rains begin to recede from North India at the beginning of October. South India typically receives more rainfall, and (iv) Post-monsoon season, lasting from October to December. In north-western India, October and November are usually cloudless.

The Himalayan states, being more temperate, experience two additional seasons: autumn and spring. Traditionally, Indians note six seasons, each about two months long. These are the spring (*Sanskrit : vasanta*), summer (*grishma*), monsoon (*varsha*), early autumn (*sharada*), late autumn (*hemanta*) and winter (*shishira*). These are based on the astronomical division of the 12 months into six parts. The ancient Hindu calendar also reflects these seasons in its arrangement of months.

India's climate is affected by two seasonal winds—the north-east monsoon and the south-west monsoon. The north-east monsoon commonly known as winter monsoon blows from land to sea whereas south-west monsoon known as summer monsoon blows from sea to land after crossing the Indian ocean, the Arabian sea and the Bay of Bengal. The south-west monsoon brings most of the rainfall during the year in the country.

### Flora

India is rich in flora. Available data place India in the tenth position in the world and fourth in Asia in plant diversity. From about 70 per cent geographical area surveyed so far, over 46,000 species of plants have been described by the Botanical Survey of India (BSI), Kolkata. The vascular flora, which forms the conspicuous vegetation cover, comprises 15,000 species.

With a wide range of climatic conditions from the torrid to the arctic, India has a rich and varied vegetation, which only a few countries of comparable size possess. India can be divided into eight distinct floristic regions, namely, the western Himalayas, the eastern Himalayas, Assam, the Indus plain, the Ganga plain, the Deccan, the Malabar and the Andamans.

The western Himalayan region extends from Kashmir to Kumaon. Its temperate zone is rich in forests of *chir*, pine, other conifers and broad-leaved temperate trees. Higher up, forests of *deodar*, blue pine, spruce and silver fir occur. The alpine zone extends from the upper limit of the temperate zone of about 4,750 metres or even higher. The characteristic trees of this zone are high-level silver fir, silver birch and junipers. The eastern Himalayan region extends from Sikkim eastwards and embraces Darjeeling, Kurseong and the adjacent tracts. The temperate zone has forests of oaks, laurels, maples, rhododendrons, alder and birch. Many conifers, junipers and dwarf willows also grow here. The Assam region comprises the Brahmaputra and the Surma valleys with evergreen forests, occasional thick clumps of bamboos and tall grasses. The Indus plain region comprises the plains of Punjab, western Rajasthan and northern Gujarat. It is dry, hot and supports natural vegetation. The Ganga plain region covers the area which is alluvial plain and is under cultivation for



wheat, sugarcane and rice. Only small areas support forests of widely differing types. The Deccan region comprises the entire table land of the Indian Peninsula and supports vegetation of various kinds from shrub jungles to mixed deciduous forests. The Malabar region covers the excessively humid belt of mountain country parallel to the west coast of the Peninsula. Besides being rich in forest vegetation, this region produces important commercial crops, such as coconut, betelnut, pepper, coffee, tea, rubber and cashewnut. The Andaman region abounds in evergreen, mangrove, beach and diluvial forests. The Himalayan region extending from Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh through Sikkim, Meghalaya and Nagaland and the Deccan Peninsula is rich in endemic flora, with a large number of plants which are not found elsewhere.

The flora of the country is being studied by BSI and its nine circle/field offices located all over the country along with certain universities and research institutions.

Ethno-botanical study deals with the utilization of plants and plant products by ethnic races. A scientific study of such plants has been done by BSI. A number of detailed ethno-botanical explorations have been conducted in different tribal areas of the country. More than 800 plant species of ethno-botanical interest have been collected and identified at different centres.

Owing to destruction of forests for agricultural, industrial and urban development, several Indian plants are facing threat of extinction. About 1,336 plant species are considered vulnerable and endangered. About 20 species of higher plants are categorized as possibly extinct, as these have not been sighted during the last six to ten decades. BSI brings out an inventory of endangered plants in the form of a publication titled *Red Data Book*.

### **Faunal Resources of India**

India is very rich in terms of biological diversity due to its unique biogeographical location, diversified climate conditions and enormous ecodiversity and geodiversity. India's immense biological diversity encompasses ecosystems, populations, species and their genetic make-up. This diversity can be attributed to the vast variety in physiography and climatic situations resulting in a diversity of ecological habitats ranging from tropical, sub-tropical, temperate, alpine to desert. According to world biogeographic classification, India represents two of the major realms (the Palearctic and Indo-Malayan) and three biomes (Tropical Humid Forests, Tropical Dry/Deciduous Forests and Warm Deserts/Semi-Deserts). The Wildlife Institute of India has proposed a modified classification which divides the country into ten biogeographic regions: Trans-Himalayan, Himalayan, Indian Desert, Semi-Arid, Western Ghats, Deccan Peninsula, Gangetic Plain, North-East India, Islands and Coasts. In the light of Biodiversity Convention, India holds a unique position with the priority of conservation of natural resources and sustainable development. Infact, within only about 2 per cent of world's total land surface, India is known to have over 7.50 per cent of the species of animals that the world holds and this percentage accounts nearly for 92,037 species so far known, of which insects alone include 61,375 species. It is estimated that about two times that number of species still remains to be discovered in India alone.



Taxonomic group	No. of species		
	World	India	Per Cent in India
<b>PROTISTA (Protozoa)</b>	31,250	2,577	8.24
<b>ANIMALIA</b>			
Mesozoa	71	10	14.08
Porifera	4,562	500	10.70
Cnidaria	9,923	999	10.07
Ctenophora	100	12	12.00
Platyhelminthes	17,511	1,639	9.35
Rotifera	2,500	330	13.20
Gastrotricha	3,000	100	3.33
Kinorhyncha	100	10	10.00
Nematoda	30,028	2,878	9.58
Acanthocephala	800	229	28.62
Sipuncula	145	35	24.14
Mollusca	66,535	5,155	7.75
Echiura	127	43	33.86
Annelida	12,701	842	66.3
Onychophora	100	1	1.00
<b>Arthropoda</b>	<b>9,99,059</b>	<b>71,480</b>	<b>7.15</b>
Crustacea	35,536	2,941	8.28
Insecta	8,67,516	61,375	7.07
Arachnida	73,444	5,833	7.94
Pycnogonida	600	17	2.83
Chilopoda	3,000	100	3.33
Diplopoda	7,500	162	2.16
Symphyla	120	4	3.33
Merostomata	4	2	50.00
Phoronida	11	3	27.27
Bryozoa (Ectoprocta)	4,000	200	5.00
Entoprocta	60	10	16.66
Brachiopoda	300	3	1.00
Chaetognatha	111	30	27.02
Tardigrada	514	30	5.83
Echinodermata	6,223	767	12.33
Hemichordata	120	12	10.00
<b>Chordata</b>	<b>46,499</b>	<b>5,163</b>	<b>10.65</b>
Protochordata	2,106	119	5.65
Pisces	21,734	2,641	12.15
Amphibia	5,185	312	6.02
Reptilia	5,819	462	7.94
Aves	9,026	1,232	13.66
Mammalia	4,629	397	8.58
<b>Total (Animalia)</b>	<b>11,95,759</b>	<b>89,460</b>	<b>7.48</b>
<b>Grand Total (Protista+Animalia)</b>	<b>12,27,009</b>	<b>92,037</b>	<b>7.50</b>

Source : Animal Discovery 2011, Compiled by : Director, ZSI (Updated January, 2012)



## Demographic Background

### Census

The Census of India 2001, was historic and epoch making, being the first census of the twenty-first century and the third millennium. It reveals benchmark data on the state of abundant human resources available in the country, their demography, culture and economic structure at a juncture, which marks a centennial and millennial transition.

Census 2011 was the 15<sup>th</sup> Census of India since 1872. It was held in two phases:

1. House listing and Housing Census (April to September, 2010) and
2. Population Enumeration (February 9<sup>th</sup> to 28<sup>th</sup> 2011 with Revisional round during 1<sup>st</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> March, 2011). Reference Date was 0.00 hour of March 1<sup>st</sup>, 2011. In snow bound areas, the Population Enumeration was conducted from September 11<sup>th</sup> to 30<sup>th</sup>, 2010. The Final Population data was released on April 30<sup>th</sup>, 2013. The general trends of census 2011 are being mentioned as under:

- Population: Persons-1,210.7 million; Males=623.2 million; and Females-587.5 million.
- Density of Population 2001-2011: density in 2001=325 and density in 2011=382, difference being 17.5 per cent (density is defined as the number of persons/sq. km.)
- Gender composition of Population 2011: Overall sex ratio at the national level has increased by 7 points since census 2001 to reach 943 at census 2011. This is the highest sex ratio recorded since census 1991.
- As per the census 2011, literates constituted 73.0 per cent of the total population aged seven and above and illiterates formed 27.0 per cent. Literacy rate has gone up from 64.8 per cent in 2001 to 73.0 per cent showing an increase of 8.2 percentage points. It is encouraging to note that out of a total of 202,810,720 literates added during the decade, females 104,660,657 outnumber males 98,150,063.

[www.censusindia.gov.in](http://www.censusindia.gov.in)

### Population

The population of India as on March 1, 2011 stood at 1,210.7 million (623.2 million males and 587.5 million females). India accounts for a meagre 2.4 per cent of the world surface area of 135.79 million sq.km. Yet, it supports and sustains a whopping per cent of the world population.

The population of India, which at the turn of the twentieth century was around 238.4 million, increased to reach 1,210.6 million by 2011. The population of India as recorded at each decennial census from 1901 has grown steadily except for a decrease during 1911-21.



## Population Density

One of the important indices of population concentration is the density of population. It is defined as the number of persons per sq.km. The population density of India in 2011 was 382 per sq. km-decadal growth 17.54 per cent.

The density of population increased in all states and union territories between 1991 and 2011. Among major states, Bihar is the most thickly populated state with (a population density of) 1,106 persons per sq.km followed by West Bengal 1,028 and Kerala 860.

## Sex Ratio

Sex ratio, defined as the number of females per thousand males is an important social indicator to measure the extent of prevailing equality between males and females in a society at a given point of time. The sex ratio in the country has always remained unfavourable to females. It was 972 at the beginning of the twentieth century and thereafter showed continuous decline until 1941. The sex ratio from 1901-2011 has registered a 10 point increase at census 2011 over 2001; however, child sex ratio has declined to 919 per thousand male.

## Literacy

For the purpose of census 2011, a person aged seven and above, who can both read and write with understanding in any language, is treated as literate. A person, who can only read but cannot write, is not literate. In the censuses prior to 1991, children below five years of age were necessarily treated as illiterates.

The results of 2011 census reveal that there has been an increase in literacy in the country. The literacy rate in the country is 73.0 per cent, 80.9 for males and 64.6 for females.

Kerala retained its position by being on top with a 94 per cent literacy rate, closely followed by Lakshadweep (86.66 per cent). Bihar with a literacy rate of 61.8 per cent ranks last in the country. Kerala also occupies the top spot in the country both in male literacy with 96.1 per cent and female literacy with 92.1 per cent. On the contrary, Bihar has recorded the lowest literacy rates both in case of males (71.2 per cent) and females (51.5 per cent).

## Effective Literacy Rates in States/Union Territories by Gender

Kerala ranks first in the country with a literacy rate of 93.91 per cent, closely followed by Lakshadweep (92.28 per cent) and Mizoram (91.58 per cent). Bihar with a literacy rate of 63.82 per cent ranks last in the country preceded by Arunachal Pradesh (66.95 per cent) and Rajasthan (67.06 per cent). Among the major states, Maharashtra (82.91 per cent) comes after Kerala, followed by Tamil Nadu. (80.33 per cent). The states and union territories with literacy rates below the national average (77.04 per cent) are Jammu and Kashmir, Rajasthan, Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Odhisa, Arunachal Pradesh and Assam.



Table 1.1: Population and its Growth, India: 1901-2011

Census years	Population	Decadal Growth		Change in Decadal Growth		Average annual exponential growth rate (per cent)		Progressive growth rate over 1901 (per cent)
		Absolute	Per cent	Absolute	Per cent	7	8	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
1901	23,83,96,327	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1911	25,20,93,390	1,36,97,063	5.75	—	—	0.56	5.75	5.75
1921	25,13,21,213	-7,72,177	-0.31	-1,44,69,240	-6.06	-0.03	5.42	5.42
1931	27,89,77,238	2,76,56,025	11.00	2,84,28,202	11.31	1.04	17.02	17.02
1941	31,86,60,580	3,96,83,342	14.22	1,20,27,317	3.22	1.33	33.67	33.67
1951 <sup>1</sup>	36,10,88,090	4,24,20,485	13.31	27,37,143	-0.91	1.25	51.47	51.47
1961 <sup>1</sup>	43,92,34,771	7,76,82,873	21.51	3,52,62,388	8.20	1.96	84.25	84.25
1971	54,81,59,652	10,89,24,881	24.80	3,12,42,008	3.29	2.22	129.94	129.94
1981 <sup>2</sup>	68,33,29,097	13,51,69,445	24.66	2,62,44,564	-0.14	2.20	186.64	186.64
1991 <sup>3</sup>	84,64,21,039	16,30,91,942	23.87	2,79,22,497	-0.79	2.14	255.05	255.05
2001 <sup>4</sup>	1,02,87,37,436	18,23,16,397	21.54	1,92,24,455	-2.33	1.95	331.52	331.52
2011 <sup>5</sup>	1,21,07,26,932	18,19,89,496	17.69	-326901	-3.85	1.63	407.86	407.86

Notes :

1. In working out 'Decadal Growth' and 'Percentage Decadal Growth' for India 1941-51 and 1951-61 the population of Tiensang district for 1951 (7,025) and the population of Tuensang (83,501) and Mon (5,774) districts for 1961 Census of Nagaland state have not been taken into account as the areas went in for census for the first time in 1951 and the same are not comparable.
2. The 1981 census could not be held owing to disturbances in Assam. Hence the population figures for 1981 of Assam have been worked out by 'interpolation'.
3. The 1991 census could not be held owing to disturbances in Jammu and Kashmir. Hence the population figures for 1991 of Jammu and Kashmir have been worked out by 'interpolation'.
4. The population figures of India and Manipur, includes estimated figures of three sub-divisions, viz., Mao Maram, Paomata and Purul of Senapati district of Manipur state for census 2001 and 2011 due to administrative reasons



Table 1.2: Percentage Decadal Variation in Population: 1901-1911 to 2001-2011

Sl.No.	India State/ Union Territory	1901-1911	1911-1921	1921-1931	1931-1941	1941-1951	1951-1961	1961-1971	1971-1981	1981-1991	1991-2001	2001-2011
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	India	5.75	-0.31	11.00	14.22	13.31	21.64	24.30	24.66	23.86	21.54	17.64
1.	Jammu and Kashmir	7.16	5.75	10.14	10.36	10.42	9.44	29.65	29.59	30.34	29.43	23.71
2.	Himachal Pradesh	-1.22	1.65	5.28	11.54	5.42	17.87	23.04	23.71	20.79	17.54	12.81
3.	Punjab	-10.78	6.26	12.02	19.82	-4.58	21.56	21.70	23.89	20.81	20.10	13.73
4.	Chandigarh*	-16.07	-1.65	9.10	14.11	7.47	394.13	114.59	75.55	42.16	40.28	17.10
5.	Uttarakhand	8.20	-1.23	8.74	13.63	12.67	22.57	24.42	27.45	24.23	20.41	19.17
6.	Haryana	-9.70	1.95	7.14	15.63	7.60	33.79	32.22	28.75	27.41	24.43	19.90
7.	NCT of Delhi*	1.98	18.03	30.26	44.27	90.00	52.44	52.93	53.00	51.45	47.02	20.96
8.	Rajasthan	6.70	-6.29	14.14	18.01	15.20	26.20	27.83	32.97	28.40	28.40	21.44
9.	Uttar Pradesh	-1.36	-3.16	9.56	13.57	11.78	16.38	19.54	25.39	25.55	25.85	20.09
10.	Bihar	1.52	-0.97	9.74	12.22	10.58	19.79	20.91	24.16	23.38	28.62	25.07
11.	Sikkim	48.98	-7.05	34.37	10.57	13.34	17.76	29.38	50.77	28.47	33.06	12.36
12.	Arunachal Pradesh	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	38.91	35.15	36.83	27.00	25.92
13.	Nagaland	46.76	6.55	12.62	6.04	12.30	73.35	39.88	50.05	56.08	64.53	-0.47
14.	Manipur	21.71	10.32	16.04	14.92	12.80	35.04	37.53	32.46	29.29	24.85	18.65
15.	Mizoram	10.54	7.90	26.42	22.81	28.42	35.61	24.93	48.55	39.70	28.82	22.78
16.	Tripura	32.48	32.59	25.63	34.14	24.56	78.71	36.28	31.92	34.30	16.03	14.75
17.	Meghalaya	15.71	7.21	13.83	15.59	8.97	27.03	31.50	32.04	32.89	30.65	27.82
18.	Assam	16.99	20.48	19.91	20.40	19.93	34.98	34.95	23.36	24.24	18.92	16.93
19.	West Bengal	6.25	-2.91	8.14	22.93	13.22	32.80	26.87	23.17	24.73	17.77	13.93
20.	Jharkhand	11.19	0.31	16.86	12.13	9.35	19.69	22.58	23.79	24.03	23.36	22.34



Sl.No.	India State/ Union Territory	1901-1911	1911-1921	1921-1931	1931-1941	1941-1951	1951-1961	1961-1971	1971-1981	1981-1991	1991-2001	2001-2011
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
21.	Odisha	10.44	-1.94	11.94	10.22	6.38	19.82	25.06	20.17	20.06	16.25	13.97
22.	Chhattisgarh	24.15	1.41	14.51	13.04	9.42	22.77	27.12	20.39	25.73	18.27	22.59
23.	Madhya Pradesh	12.38	-2.40	10.21	12.06	8.38	24.73	29.28	27.16	27.24	24.26	20.30
24.	Gujarat	7.79	3.79	12.92	19.25	18.69	26.88	29.39	27.67	21.19	22.66	19.17
25.	Daman and Diu	1.45	-3.26	15.98	17.52	13.55	-24.56	70.85	26.07	28.62	55.73	53.54
26.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	19.52	6.99	23.23	5.70	2.70	39.56	27.96	39.78	33.57	59.22	55.50
27.	Maharashtra	10.74	-2.91	14.91	11.99	19.27	23.60	27.45	24.54	25.73	22.73	15.99
28.	Andhra Pradesh	12.49	-0.13	12.99	12.75	14.02	15.65	20.90	23.10	24.20	14.59	11.10
29.	Karnataka	3.60	-1.09	9.38	11.09	19.36	21.57	24.22	26.75	21.12	17.51	15.67
30.	Goa	2.36	-3.55	7.62	7.05	1.21	7.77	34.77	26.74	16.08	15.21	8.07
31.	Lakshadweep	4.35	-6.31	17.62	14.43	14.60	14.61	31.92	26.53	28.47	17.30	+6.23
32.	Kerala	11.75	9.16	21.85	16.04	22.82	24.76	26.29	16.24	14.32	9.43	4.85
33.	Tamil Nadu	8.57	3.47	8.52	11.91	14.56	11.85	22.30	17.50	15.39	11.72	15.60
34.	Puducherry	4.39	-5.06	5.93	10.20	11.31	16.34	27.81	28.15	33.64	20.62	27.72
35.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	7.34	2.37	8.78	14.61	-8.28	105.19	81.17	63.93	48.70	26.90	6.58

Note: \* Provisional Population Totals-India



Table 1.3 : Total Population Growth during 2001-2011, India/State/Union Territory

India/State/Union Territory*		Total Population				Population Growth			
		2001				2001-2011			
		Persons		Males	Females	Persons		Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	India*	1,02,87,37,436	53,22,23,090	49,65,14,346	1,21,07,26,932	62,32,03,944	58,75,22,988	17.69	
1.	Jammu and Kashmir	1,01,43,700	53,60,926	47,82,774	1,25,41,320	66,40,662	59,00,640	23.64	
2.	Himachal Pradesh	60,77,900	30,87,940	29,89,960	68,64,602	34,81,873	33,82,729	12.94	
3.	Punjab	2,43,58,999	1,29,85,045	1,13,73,754	2,77,43,338	1,46,39,465	1,31,03,873	13.89	
4.	Chandigarh*	9,00,635	5,06,938	3,93,697	10,55,450	5,80,663	4,74,787	17.19	
5.	Uttarakhand	84,89,349	43,25,924	41,63,425	1,00,86,292	51,37,773	49,48,519	18.81	
6.	Haryana	2,11,44,564	1,13,63,953	97,80,611	2,53,51,462	1,64,94,734	1,18,56,728	19.90	
7.	NCT of Delhi*	1,38,50,507	76,07,234	62,43,273	1,67,87,941	89,87,326	78,00,615	21.21	
8.	Rajasthan	5,65,07,188	2,94,20,011	2,70,87,177	6,85,48,437	3,55,50,997	2,29,97,440	21.31	
9.	Uttar Pradesh	16,61,97,921	8,75,65,369	7,86,32,552	19,98,12,441	10,44,80,510	9,53,31,831	20.23	
10.	Bihar	8,29,98,509	4,32,43,795	3,97,54,714	10,40,99,452	5,42,78,157	4,98,21,295	25.42	
11.	Sikkim	5,40,851	2,88,484	2,52,367	6,10,577	3,30,070	2,87,507	12.89	
12.	Arunachal Pradesh	10,97,968	5,79,941	5,18,027	13,83,727	7,13,912	6,69,815	26.03	
13.	Nagaland	19,90,036	10,47,141	9,42,895	19,78,502	10,24,649	9,53,853	-0.58	
14.	Manipur	22,93,896	11,61,952	11,31,944	27,27,749	13,72,272	13,55,477	18.91	
15.	Mizoram	8,88,573	4,59,109	4,29,464	10,97,206	5,55,330	5,41,867	23.48	



India/State/Union Territory*		Total Population				Population Growth			
		2001				2011			
1	2	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females		
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
16.	Tripura	31,99,203	16,82,225	15,56,978	36,73,917	18,74,376	17,99,541	14.84	
17.	Meghalaya	23,18,822	11,76,087	11,42,735	29,66,889	14,91,832	14,75,057	27.95	
18.	Assam	2,66,55,528	1,37,77,037	1,28,78,491	3,12,05,576	1,59,39,443	1,52,66,133	17.07	
19.	West Bengal	8,01,76,197	4,14,65,985	3,87,10,212	9,12,76,115	4,68,09,027	4,44,67,088	13.84	
20.	Jharkhand	2,69,45,829	1,38,85,037	1,30,60,792	3,29,88,134	1,69,30,315	1,60,57,819	22.42	
21.	Odisha	3,68,04,660	1,86,60,570	1,81,44,090	4,19,74,213	2,12,12,136	2,07,62,082	14.05	
22.	Chhattisgarh	2,08,33,803	1,04,74,218	1,03,59,585	2,55,45,198	1,28,32,895	1,27,12,303	22.61	
23.	Madhya Pradesh	6,03,48,023	3,14,43,652	2,89,04,371	7,26,26,809	3,76,12,306	3,50,14,503	20.35	
24.	Gujarat	5,06,71,017	2,63,85,577	2,42,85,440	6,04,39,692	3,14,91,260	2,89,48,432	19.28	
25.	Daman and Diu*	1,58,204	92,512	65,692	2,43,247	1,50,301	92,946	53.76	
26.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	2,20,490	1,21,666	98,824	3,43,709	1,93,760	1,49,949	55.88	
27.	Maharashtra	9,68,78,627	5,04,00,596	4,64,78,031	11,23,74,333	5,82,43,056	5,41,31,227	15.99	
28.	Andhra Pradesh	7,62,10,007	3,85,27,413	3,76,82,594	8,45,80,777	4,24,42,146	4,21,38,631	10.98	
29.	Karnataka	5,28,50,562	6,68,98,918	2,59,51,644	6,10,95,297	3,09,66,657	3,01,28,640	15.60	
30.	Goa	13,47,668	6,87,248	6,60,420	14,58,545	7,39,140	7,19,405	8.23	
31.	Lakshadweep*	60,650	31,131	29,519	64,473	33,123	31,350	6.30	
32.	Kerala	3,18,41,374	1,54,68,614	1,63,72,707	3,34,06,061	1,60,27,412	1,73,78,649	4.91	
33.	Tamil Nadu	6,24,05,679	3,14,00,909	3,10,04,770	7,21,47,030	3,61,37,975	3,60,09,055	15.61	
34.	Puducherry*	9,74,345	4,86,961	4,87,384	12,47,953	6,12,511	6,35,442	28.08	
35.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	3,56,152	1,92,972	1,63,180	3,80,581	2,02,871	1,77,710	6.86	

\*Note : The population figures of India and Manipur includes estimated figures of three sub-divisions, viz., Mao Maram, Paomata and Purul of Senapati district of Manipur state for census 2001 and 2011 due to administrative reasons.

Table 1.4 : Ranking of states by density 2001-2011

Rank in 2011	States/Union Territory*	Density		Rank in 2001
		2011	2001	
1	2	3	4	5
	India	382	325	-
1.	NCT of Delhi*	11320	9340	1
2.	Chandigarh*	9528	7900	2
3.	Puducherry*	2547	2034	3
4.	Daman and Diu*	2191	1413	4
5.	Lakshadweep*	2149	1895	5
6.	Bihar	1102	881	6
7.	West Bengal	1028	903	7
8.	Kerala	860	819	8
9.	Uttar Pradesh	829	690	9
10.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	700	449	10
11.	Haryana	573	478	11
12.	Tamil Nadu	555	480	12
13.	Punjab	551	484	13
14.	Jharkhand	414	338	14
15.	Assam	398	340	15
16.	Goa	394	364	16
17.	Maharashtra	365	315	17
18.	Tripura	350	305	18
19.	Karnataka	319	276	19
20.	Gujarat	308	258	20
21.	Andhra Pradesh	308	277	21
22.	Odisha	270	236	22
23.	Madhya Pradesh	236	196	23
24.	Rajasthan	200	165	24
25.	Chhattisgarh	189	154	25
26.	Uttarakhand	189	159	26
27.	Meghalaya	132	103	27
28.	Himachal Pradesh	123	109	28
29.	Nagaland	119	120	29
30.	Manipur	115	103	30
31.	Sikkim	86	76	31
32.	Jammu and Kashmir	124	100	32
33.	Mizoram	52	42	33
34.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	46	43	34
35.	Arunachal Pradesh	17	13	35



**Table 1.5 : Distribution of Population, Sex Ratio, Density and Decadal Growth rate of Population:2011**

Sl. No.	India/State/ Union Territory*	Total Population Persons	Males	Females	Sex Ratio- (Females per 100)	Density (Per sq. km)	Decadal growth rate
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	India <sup>1</sup>	1,21,01,93,422	62,37,24,248	58,64,69,174	940	382	17.64
1.	Jammu and Kashmir	1,25,48,926	66,65,591	58,83,365	883	124	23.71
2.	Himachal Pradesh	68,56,509	34,73,892	33,82,617	974	123	12.81
3.	Punjab	2,27,04,236	1,46,34,819	1,30,69,417	893	550	13.73
4.	Chandigarh*	10,54,686	5,80,282	4,74,404	818	9,252	17.10
5.	Uttarakhand	1,01,16,752	51,54,178	89,62,574	963	189	19.17
6.	Haryana	2,53,53,081	1,35,05,130	1,18,47,951	877	573	19.90
7.	NCT of Delhi*	1,67,53,235	89,76,410	77,76,825	866	11,297	20.96
8.	Rajasthan	6,87,21,012	3,56,20,086	3,30,00,926	926	201	21.44
9.	Uttar Pradesh	19,95,81,477	10,45,96,415	9,49,85,062	908	828	20.09
10.	Bihar	10,38,04,637	5,41,85,347	4,96,19,290	916	1,102	25.07
11.	Sikkim	6,07,688	3,21,661	2,86,027	889	86	12.36
12.	Arunachal Pradesh	13,82,611	7,20,232	6,62,371	920	17	25.92
13.	Nagaland	19,80,602	10,25,707	9,54,895	931	119	-04.47
14.	Manipur <sup>1</sup>	27,21,756	13,69,764	13,51,992	987	122	19.65
15.	Mizoram	10,91,014	5,52,339	5,38,675	975	52	22.78
16.	Tripura	36,71,032	18,71,867	17,99,165	961	350	14.75
17.	Meghalaya	29,64,007	14,92,668	14,71,339	986	132	27.82
18.	Assam	3,11,69,272	1,59,54,927	1,52,14,345	954	397	16.93
19.	West Bengal	9,13,47,736	4,69,27,389	4,44,20,347	947	1,029	13.93
20.	Jharkhand	3,29,66,238	1,69,31,688	1,60,34,550	947	414	22.34
21.	Odisha	4,19,47,358	2,12,01,678	2,07,45,680	978	269	13.97
22.	Chhattisgarh	2,55,40,196	1,28,27,915	1,27,12,281	991	189	22.59
23.	Madhya Pradesh	7,25,97,565	3,76,12,920	3,49,84,645	930	236	20.30
24.	Gujarat	6,03,83,628	3,14,82,282	2,89,01,346	918	308	19.17
25.	Daman and Diu*	2,42,911	1,50,100	92,811	618	2,169	53.54
26.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	3,42,853	1,93,178	1,49,675	775	698	55.50
27.	Maharashtra	11,23,72,927	5,83,61,387	5,40,11,575	925	365	15.99
28.	Andhra Pradesh	8,46,65,533	4,25,09,881	4,95,652	992	398	11.10
29.	Karnataka	6,11,30,704	3,10,57,742	3,00,72,962	968	319	15.67
30.	Goa	14,57,723	7,40,711	7,17,012	968	394	8.17
31.	Lakshadweep*	64,429	33,106	31,323	946	2,013	6.23
32.	Kerala	3,33,87,677	1,60,21,290	1,73,66,387	1,084	859	4.86
33.	Tamil Nadu	7,21,38,958	3,61,58,871	3,59,80,087	995	555	15.60
34.	Puducherry*	12,44,464	6,10,485	6,33,979	1,038	2,598	27.72
35.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	3,79,944	2,02,330	1,77,614	878	46	6.68

Table 1.6 : Sex Ratio : 1901-2011

Census Year	Sex Ratio (Females per 1,000 males)
1901	972
1911	964
1921	955
1931	950
1941	945
1951	946
1961	941
1971	930
1981	934
1991	927
2001	933
2011	943

- Notes:
- 1. For 1981, interpolated figures for Assam have been used.
  - 2. For 1991, interpolated figures for Jammu and Kashmir have been used.
  - 3. The population figures of India and Manipur, includes estimated figures of three sub-divisions, viz., Mao Maram, Paomata and Purul of Senapati district of Manipur state for census 2001 and 2011 due to administrative reasons.



Table 1.7 : Sex Ratio (Females per 1,000 Males): 1901-2011

State UT Code	India/ State/ Union Territory*	1901	Census Year											2011
			1911	1921	1931	1941	1951	1961	1971	1981	1991	2001		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
	India <sup>1</sup>	972	964	955	950	945	946	941	930	934	927	933	940	
1.	Jammu and Kashmir	882	876	870	865	869	873	878	878	892	886	892	883	
2.	Himachal Pradesh	884	889	890	897	890	912	938	958	973	976	968	974	
3.	Punjab	832	780	799	815	836	844	854	865	879	882	876	893	
4.	Chandigarh*	771	720	743	751	763	781	652	749	769	790	777	818	
5.	Uttarakhand	918	907	916	913	907	940	947	940	936	936	962	963	
6.	Haryana	867	835	844	844	869	871	868	867	870	865	861	877	
7.	NCT of Delhi*	862	793	733	722	715	768	785	801	808	827	821	866	
8.	Rajasthan	905	908	896	907	906	921	908	911	919	910	921	926	
9.	Uttar Pradesh	938	916	908	903	907	908	907	876	882	876	898	908	
10.	Bihar	1,061	1,051	1,020	995	1,002	1,000	1,005	957	948	907	919	916	
11.	Sikkim	916	951	970	967	920	907	904	863	835	878	875	889	
12.	Arunachal Pradesh	N.A	N.A	N.A	N.A	N.A	N.A	894	861	862	859	893	920	
13.	Nagaland	973	993	992	997	1,021	999	933	871	863	886	900	931	
14.	Manipur <sup>1</sup>	1,037	1,029	1,041	1,065	1,055	1,036	1,105	980	971	958	974	987	
15.	Mizoram	1,113	1,120	1,109	1,102	1,069	1,041	1,009	946	919	921	935	975	
16.	Tripura	874	885	885	885	886	904	932	943	946	945	948	961	
17.	Meghalaya	1,036	1,013	1,000	971	966	994	937	942	954	955	972	986	
18.	Assam	919	915	896	874	875	868	869	896	910	923	935	954	
19.	West Bengal	945	925	905	890	852	865	878	891	911	917	934	947	
20.	Jharkhand	1,032	1,021	1,002	989	978	961	960	945	940	922	941	947	
21.	Odisha	1,037	1,056	1,086	1,067	1,053	1,022	1,001	988	981	971	972	978	
22.	Chhattisgarh	1,046	1,039	1,041	1,043	1,032	1,024	1,008	998	996	985	989	991	
23.	Madhya Pradesh	972	967	949	947	946	945	932	920	921	912	919	930	
24.	Gujarat	954	946	944	945	941	952	940	934	942	934	920	918	

Table 1.7 : Sex Ratio (Females per 1,000 Males): 1901-2011

State UT Code	India/State/ Union Territory*	Census Year											
		1901	1911	1921	1931	1941	1951	1961	1971	1981	1991	2001	2011
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
25.	Daman and Diu*	995	1,040	1,143	1,088	1,080	1,125	1,169	1,099	1,062	969	710	618
26.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	960	967	940	911	925	946	963	1,007	974	952	812	775
27.	Maharashtra	978	966	950	947	949	941	936	930	937	934	922	925
28.	Andhra Pradesh	985	992	993	987	980	936	981	977	975	972	973	992
29.	Karnataka	983	981	969	965	960	966	959	957	963	960	965	968
30.	Goa	1,091	1,108	1,120	1,088	1,084	1,128	1,006	981	975	967	961	968
31.	Lakshadweep*	1,063	987	1,127	994	1,018	1,043	1,020	978	975	943	948	946
32.	Kerala	1,004	1,008	1,011	1,022	1,027	1,028	1,022	1,016	1,032	1,036	1,058	1,084
33.	Tamil Nadu	1,044	1,042	1,029	1,027	1,012	1,007	992	978	977	974	987	995
34.	Puducherry*	N.A.	1,058	1,053	N.A.	N.A.	1,030	1,013	989	985	979	1,001	1,038
35.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	318	352	303	495	574	625	617	644	760	818	846	878

Note: 1. For working out the sex ratio of India and Assam for 1981, interpolated figures for Assam have been used.  
2. For working out the sex ratio of India and Jammu and Kashmir for 1991, interpolated figures for Jammu and Kashmir have been used.  
3. The sex ratio for Arunachal Pradesh is not available for the years 1901-1951 and for Puducherry it is not available for the years 1901, 1931 and 1941.



Table 1.8 : Ranking of States/UTs by Literacy Rate among persons, Males and Females, 2011 Census

Persons			Males		Females	
State/Union Territory*	Literacy Rate	State/Union Territory	Literacy Rate	State/Union Territory	Literacy Rate	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1. Kerala	94.0	Kerala		96.1	Kerala	92.1
2. Lakshadweep*	91.8	Lakshadweep		95.6	Mizoram	89.3
3. Mizoram	91.3	Mizoram		93.3	Lakshadweep	87.9
4. Goa	88.7	Goa		92.6	Goa	84.7
5. Tripura	87.2	Daman & Diu		91.5	Tripura	82.7
6. Daman and Diu*	87.1	Tripura		91.5	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	82.4
7. Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	86.6	Puducherry		91.3	Chandigarh	81.2
8. NCT of Delhi*	86.2	NCT of Delhi		90.9	NCT of Delhi	80.8
9. Chandigarh*	86.0	Andaman and Nicobar Islands		90.3	Puducherry	80.7
10. Puducherry*	85.8	Chandigarh		90.0	Daman and Diu	79.5
11. Himachal Pradesh	82.8	Himachal Pradesh		89.5	Nagaland	76.1
12. Maharashtra	82.3	Maharashtra		88.4	Himachal Pradesh	75.9
13. Sikkim	81.4	Uttarakhand		87.4	Maharashtra	75.9
14. Tamil Nadu	80.1	Tamil Nadu		86.8	Sikkim	75.6
15. Nagaland	79.6	Sikkim		86.6	Tamil Nadu	73.4
16. Manipur	79.2	Manipur		86.1	Meghalaya	72.9
17. Uttarakhand	78.8	Gujarat		85.8	Manipur	72.4
18. Gujarat	78.0	Dadra and Nagar Haveli		85.2	Punjab	70.7
19. West Bengal	76.3	Haryana		84.1	West Bengal	70.5
20. Dadra & Nagar Haveli*	76.2	Nagaland		82.8	Uttarakhand	70.0
21. Punjab	75.8	Karnataka		82.5	Gujarat	69.7
22. Haryana	75.6	West Bengal		81.7	Karnataka	68.1
23. Karnataka	75.4	Odisha		81.6	Assam	66.3

Table 1.8 : Ranking of States/UTs by Literacy Rate among persons, Males and Females, 2011 Census

Persons			Males			Females		
	State/Union Territory	Literacy Rate	State/Union Territory	Literacy Rate	State/Union Territory	Literacy Rate	Literacy Rate	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
24.	Meghalaya	74.4	Punjab	80.4	Haryana	65.9		
25.	Odisha	72.9	Chhattisgarh	80.3	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	64.3		
26.	Assam	72.2	Rajasthan	79.2	Odisha	64.0		
27.	Chhattisgarh	70.3	Madhya Pradesh	78.7	Chhattisgarh	60.2		
28.	Madhya Pradesh	69.3	Assam	77.8	Madhya Pradesh	59.2		
29.	Uttar Pradesh	67.7	Uttar Pradesh	77.3	Andhra Pradesh	59.1		
30.	Jammu and Kashmir	67.2	Jharkhand	76.8	Arunachal Pradesh	57.7		
31.	Andhra Pradesh	67.0	Jammu and Kashmir	76.8	Uttar Pradesh	57.2		
32.	Jharkhand	66.4	Meghalaya	76.0	Jammu and Kashmir	56.4		
33.	Rajasthan	66.1	Andhra Pradesh	74.9	Jharkhand	55.4		
34.	Arunachal Pradesh	65.4	Arunachal Pradesh	72.6	Rajasthan	52.1		
35.	Bihar	61.8	Bihar	71.2	Bihar	51.5		

Note: 1. Manipur figures exclude those three sub-divisions viz., Mao Maram, Paomata and Purul of Senapati district of Manipur for census of 2011. Literacy rates relate to the population aged seven years and above.



**Table 1.9 : Literacy Rate in India: 1951-2011**

Census Year	Persons	Males	Females	Male-Female gap in literacy rate
1	2	3	4	5
1951	18.33	21.16	8.86	18.30
1961	28.3	40.4	15.35	25.05
1971	34.45	45.96	21.97	23.98
1981	43.57	56.38	29.76	26.62
1991	52.21	64.13	39.29	24.84
2001	64.83	75.26	53.67	21.59
2011	74.04	82.14	65.46	16.68

- Notes:
1. Literacy rates for 1951, 1961 and 1971 census relate to population aged five years and above. The rates for the 1981, 1991, 2001 and 2011 census relate to the population aged seven years and above.
  2. The 1981 Literacy rates exclude Assam where the 1981 census could not be conducted. The 1991 census Literacy rates exclude Jammu and Kashmir.

Table 1.10 : Literates and Literacy Rates by Sex: 2011

State UT	India/State/ Union Territory*	Literates Persons	Males	Females	Literacy Rate (%) Persons	Males	
Females							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	India <sup>1</sup>	77,84,54,120	44,42,03,762	33,42,50,358	74.04	82.14	65.46
1.	Jammu and Kashmir	72,45,053	43,70,604	28,74,449	68.74	78.36	58.01
2.	Himachal Pradesh	51,04,506	27,91,542	23,12,964	83.78	90.83	76.60
3.	Punjab	1,89,88,611	1,06,26,788	83,61,823	76.68	81.48	71.34
4.	Chandigarh*	8,09,653	4,68,166	3,41,487	86.43	90.54	81.38
5.	Uttarakhand	69,97,433	39,30,174	30,67,259	79.63	88.33	70.70
6.	Haryana	1,69,04,324	99,91,838	69,12,486	76.64	85.38	66.77
7.	NCT of Delhi*	1,27,63,352	72,10,050	55,53,302	86.34	91.03	80.93
8.	Rajasthan	3,89,70,500	2,41,84,782	1,47,85,718	67.06	80.51	52.66
9.	Uttar Pradesh	11,84,23,805	7,04,79,196	4,79,44,609	69.72	79.24	59.26
10.	Bihar	5,43,90,254	3,27,11,975	2,16,78,279	63.82	73.39	53.33
11.	Sikkim	4,49,294	2,53,364	1,95,930	82.20	87.29	76.43
12.	Arunachal Pradesh	7,89,943	4,54,532	3,35,411	66.95	73.69	59.57
13.	Nagaland	13,57,579	7,31,796	6,25,783	80.11	83.29	76.69
14.	Manipur	18,19,196	10,26,733	8,64,436	79.85	86.49	73.17
15.	Mizoram	8,47,592	4,38,949	4,08,643	91.58	93.72	89.40
16.	Tripura	28,31,742	15,15,973	13,15,769	87.75	92.18	83.15
17.	Meghalaya	18,17,761	9,34,091	8,83,670	75.48	77.17	73.78
18.	Assam	1,95,07,017	1,07,56,937	87,50,080	73.18	78.81	67.27
19.	West Bengal	6,26,14,556	3,45,08,159	2,81,06,397	77.08	82.67	71.16
20.	Jharkhand	1,87,53,660	1,11,68,649	75,85,011	67.63	78.45	56.21
21.	Odisha	2,71,12,376	1,53,26,036	1,17,86,340	73.45	82.40	64.36
22.	Chhattisgarh	1,55,98,314	89,62,121	66,36,192	71.04	81.45	60.59
23.	Madhya Pradesh	4,38,27,193	2,58,48,137	1,79,79,056	70.36	80.53	60.02
24.	Gujarat	4,19,48,677	2,39,95,500	1,79,53,177	79.31	87.23	70.73
25.	Daman and Diu*	1,88,974	1,24,911	64,063	87.07	93.48	79.51
26.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	2,28,028	1,44,916	83,112	77.05	86.46	65.93
27.	Maharashtra	8,25,12,225	4,62,94,041	3,62,18,184	82.91	89.32	75.48
28.	Andhra Pradesh	5,14,38,510	2,87,59,682	2,26,78,728	67.66	75.56	59.74
29.	Karnataka	4,10,29,323	2,28,08,468	1,82,20,855	75.60	82.85	68.13
30.	Goa	11,52,117	6,20,026	5,32,091	87.40	92.81	81.84
31.	Lakshadweep*	52,914	28,249	24,665	92.28	96.11	88.25
32.	Kerala	2,82,34,227	1,37,55,888	1,44,78,339	93.91	96.02	91.98
33.	Tamil Nadu	5,24,13,116	2,83,14,595	2,40,98,521	80.33	86.81	73.86
34.	Puducherry*	9,66,600	5,02,575	4,64,025	86.55	92.12	81.22
35.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	2,93,695	1,64,219	1,29,476	86.27	90.11	81.84

Note : Matter has been provided as in Census of India 2011.



**Table 1.11 Population of States/Union Territories by Sex and percentage share of Population in Total Population 2011**

State UT code	India/State/Union Territory*	Total population			Percentage share in total population
		Person	Males	Females	
1	2	3	4	5	6
	INDIA	1,21,01,93,422	62,37,24,248	58,64,69,174	100.00
1.	Jammu and Kashmir	1,25,48,926	66,65,561	58,83,365	1.04
2.	Himachal Pradesh	68,56,509	34,73,892	33,82,617	0.57
3.	Punjab	2,77,04,236	1,46,34,819	1,30,69,417	2.29
4.	Chandigarh*	10,54,686	5,80,282	4,74,404	0.09
5.	Uttarakhand	1,01,16,752	51,54,178	49,62,574	0.84
6.	Haryana	2,53,53,081	1,35,05,130	1,18,47,951	2.09
7.	NCT of Delhi*	1,57,53,235	89,76,410	77,76,825	1.38
8.	Rajasthan	6,86,71,012	3,56,20,086	3,30,00,926	5.67
9.	Uttar Pradesh	19,95,81,477	10,45,96,415	9,45,85,062	16.49
10.	Bihar	10,38,04,637	5,41,85,347	4,96,19,290	8.58
11.	Sikkim	6,07,688	3,21,661	2,86,027	0.05
12.	Arunachal Pradesh	13,82,611	7,20,232	6,62,379	0.11
13.	Nagaland	19,80,602	10,25,707	9,54,895	0.16
14.	Manipur	27,21,756	13,69,764	13,51,992	0.22
15.	Mizoram	10,91,014	5,52,339	5,38,675	0.09
16.	Tripura	36,71,032	18,71,867	17,99,165	0.30
17.	Meghalaya	29,64,007	14,92,668	14,71,339	0.24
18.	Assam	3,11,69,272	1,59,54,927	1,52,14,345	2.58
19.	West Bengal	9,13,47,736	4,69,27,389	4,44,20,347	7.55
20.	Jharkhand	3,29,66,238	1,69,31,688	1,60,34,550	2.72
21.	Odisha	4,19,47,358	2,12,01,678	2,07,45,680	3.45
22.	Chhattisgarh	2,55,40,196	1,28,27,915	1,27,12,781	2.11
23.	Madhya Pradesh	7,25,97,565	3,76,12,920	3,49,84,645	6.00
24.	Gujarat	6,03,83,628	3,14,82,282	2,89,01,346	4.99
25.	Daman and Diu*	2,42,911	1,50,100	92,811	0.02
26.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	3,42,853	1,93,178	1,49,675	0.03
27.	Maharashtra	11,23,72,972	5,83,61,397	5,40,11,575	9.29
28.	Andhra Pradesh	8,46,65,533	4,25,09,881	4,21,55,652	7.00
29.	Karnataka	6,11,30,704	3,10,57,742	3,00,72,962	5.05
30.	Goa	14,57,723	7,40,711	7,17,012	0.12
31.	Lakshadweep*	64,429	34,106	21,323	0.01
32.	Kerala	3,33,87,677	1,60,21,290	1,73,66,387	2.76
33.	Tamil Nadu	7,21,38,958	3,61,58,871	3,59,80,087	5.96
34.	Puducherry*	12,44,464	6,10,485	6,33,979	0.10
35.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	3,79,944	2,02,330	1,77,614	0.03

**Table 1.12: States and Union Territories by Population in Descending order and Rank in 2001 and 2011 Census**

Rank in 2011	State/Union Territory*	Total population 2011	Per cent to Total Population of India 2011                  2001		Rank in 2001
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Uttar Pradesh	19,98,12,341	16.50	16.16	1
2.	Maharashtra	11,23,74,333	9.28	9.42	2
3.	Bihar	10,40,99,452	8.60	8.07	3
4.	West Bengal	9,12,76,115	7.54	7.79	4
5.	Andhra Pradesh	8,45,80,777	6.99	7.41	5
6.	Madhya Pradesh	7,26,26,809	6.00	5.87	7
7.	Tamil Nadu	7,21,47,030	5.96	6.07	6
8.	Rajasthan	6,85,48,437	5.66	5.49	8
9.	Karnataka	6,10,95,297	5.05	5.14	9
10.	Gujarat	6,04,39,692	4.99	4.93	10
11.	Odisha	4,19,74,218	3.47	3.58	11
12.	Kerala	3,34,06,061	2.76	3.10	12
13.	Jharkhand	3,29,88,134	2.72	2.62	13
14.	Assam	3,12,05,576	2.58	2.59	14
15.	Punjab	2,77,43,338	2.29	2.37	15
16.	Chhattisgarh*	2,55,45,198	2.11	2.03	17
17.	Haryana	2,53,51,462	2.09	2.06	16
18.	NCT of Delhi*	1,67,87,941	1.39	1.35	18
19.	Jammu and Kashmir	1,25,41,302	1.04	0.99	19
20.	Uttarakhand	1,00,86,292	0.83	0.83	20
21.	Himachal Pradesh	68,64,602	0.57	0.59	21
22.	Tripura	36,73,917	0.30	0.31	22
23.	Meghalaya	29,66,889	0.25	0.23	23
24.	Manipur	27,27,749	0.23	0.22	24
25.	Nagaland	19,78,502	0.16	0.19	25
26.	Goa	14,58,545	0.12	0.13	26
27.	Arunachal Pradesh	13,83,727	0.11	0.11	27
28.	Puducherry*	12,47,953	0.10	0.09	28
29.	Mizoram	10,97,206	0.09	0.09	30
30.	Chandigarh*	10,55,450	0.09	0.09	29
31.	Sikkim	6,10,577	0.05	0.05	31
32.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	3,80,581	0.03	0.03	32
33.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	3,43,709	0.03	0.02	33
34.	Daman and Diu*	2,43,247	0.02	0.02	34
35.	Lakshadweep*	64,473	0.01	0.01	35

Note: 1. India and Manipur figures include estimated figures for those of the three sub-divisions viz., Mao Maram, Paomata and Purul of Senapati district of Manipur for census of 2011.



**Table 1.13: Total Population Percentage of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes : 2011**

Sl No.	State/Union Territory*	Total population			Percentage share in total population	
		Person	Males	Females		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	INDIA	12,10,570	2,01,378	10,42,81	16.6	8.6
1.	Jammu and Kashmir	12,541	925	1,493	7.4	11.9
2.	Himachal Pradesh	6,865	1,729	392	25.2	5.7
3.	Punjab	27,743	8,860	NST	31.9	NST
4.	Chandigarh*	1,055	199	NST	18.9	NST
5.	Uttarakhand	10,086	1,893	292	18.8	2.9
6.	Haryana	25,351	5,114	NST	20.2	NST
7.	NCT of Delhi*	16,788	2,812	NST	16.8	NST
8.	Rajasthan	68,548	12,222	9,239	17.8	13.5
9.	Uttar Pradesh	1,99,812	41,358	1,134	20.7	0.6
10.	Bihar	1,04,0999	16,567	1,337	15.9	1.3
11.	Sikkim	611	28	206	4.6	33.8
12.	Arunachal Pradesh	1,384	NSC	952	NSC	68.8
13.	Nagaland	1,979	NSC	1,711	NSC	86.5
14.	Manipur	2,570	97	903	3.8	35.1
15.	Mizoram	1,097	1	1,036	0.1	94.4
16.	Tripura	3,674	655	1,167	17.8	31.8
17.	Meghalaya	2,967	17	2,556	0.6	86.1
18.	Assam	31,206	2,231	3,884	7.2	12.4
19.	West Bengal	91,276	21,463	5,297	23.5	5.8
20.	Jharkhand	32,988	3,986	8,645	12.1	26.2
21.	Odisha	41,974	7,188	9,591	17.1	22.8
22.	Chhattisgarh	25,545	3,274	7,823	12.8	30.6
23.	Madhya Pradesh	72,627	11,342	15,317	15.6	21.1
24.	Gujarat	60,440	4,074	8,917	6.7	14.8
25.	Daman and Diu*	243	6	15	2.5	6.3
26.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	344	6	179	1.8	52.0
27.	Maharashtra	1,12,374	13,276	10,510	11.8	9.4
28.	Andhra Pradesh	84,581	13,878	5,918	16.4	7.0
29.	Karnataka	61,095	10,475	4,249	17.1	7.0
30.	Goa	1,459	25	149	1.7	10.2
31.	Lakshadweep*	64	NSC	61	NSC	94.8
32.	Kerala	33,406	3,040	485	9.1	1.5
33.	Tamil Nadu	72,147	14,438	795	20.0	1.1
34.	Puducherry*	1,245	196	NST	15.7	NST
35.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands*	381	NSC	29	NSC	7.5

Note: 1. India and Manipur figures exclude those of the three sub-divisions viz., Mao Maram, Paomata and Purul of Senapati district of Manipur for census of 2011.

Table 1.14 : Rural and Urban Population

Census Year	Population (Million)		Percentage of total population	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5
1901	213	26	89.20	10.80
1911	226	26	89.70	10.30
1921	223	28	88.80	11.20
1931	246	33	88.00	12.00
1941	275	44	86.10	13.90
1951	299	62	82.70	17.30
1961	360	79	82.00	18.00
1971	439	109	80.10	19.90
1981	524	159	76.70	23.30
1991	629	218	74.30	25.70
2001	743	286	72.20	27.80
2011	834	377	68.85	31.15

- Notes:
- 1. The Population figures of India and Manipur figures include estimated figures of the three sub-divisions viz., Mao Maram, Paomata and Purul of Senapati district of Manipur for census of 2001 and 2011 due to administrative reasons.
  - 2. The 1991 census could not be held owing to disturbed conditions prevailing in Jammu and Kashmir, hence the population figures for 1991 of Jammu and Kashmir have been worked out by interpolation.
  - 3. The 1981 census could not be held in Assam. The figures for 1981 for Assam have been worked out by interpolation.

Table 1.15 : Population by Class of Town, India-2011 Census (in '000)

Class of Town		2011
I	1,00,000 and above	2,27,899
II	50,000-99,999	41,328
III	20,000-49,999	58,174
IV	10,000-19,999	31,866
V	5,000-9,999	15,883
VI	Less than 5,000	1,956
All Classes		3,77,106
Urban population as percentage to total population		31.2



**Table 1.16: Distribution of Villages According to Population Census 2011 and Total Number of Inhabited Villages**

Sl No.	State/UTs*	10,000 and above	5,000-9,999	2,000-4,999	1,000-1,999	500-999	200-499	Less than 200	Total number of inhabited villages
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1.	Jammu and Kashmir @	23	212	1152	1641	1521	1275	513	6337
2.	Himachal Pradesh	1	12	219	832	2459	5898	8461	17882
3.	Punjab	41	330	2227	3471	3237	1903	959	12168
4.	Chandigarh*	0	3	2	0	0	0	0	5
5.	Uttarakhand	21	96	471	824	1826	4684	7823	15745
6.	Haryana	121	594	2256	1967	1035	437	232	6642
7.	NCT of Delhi*	6	9	55	21	6	2	4	103
8.	Rajasthan	120	832	5802	10530	12421	8869	4690	43264
9.	Uttar Pradesh	545	3432	21013	28020	23381	13591	7832	97814
10.	Bihar	1129	3216	10128	10076	7536	4584	2404	39073
11.	Sikkim	0	4	42	127	150	75	27	425
12.	Arunachal Pradesh	0	1	21	112	325	1026	3773	5258
13.	Nagaland	1	30	158	240	337	423	211	1400
14.	Manipur	7	28	175	230	377	768	794	2379
15.	Mizoram	0	2	43	105	233	236	85	704
16.	Tripura	18	131	375	196	80	52	11	863
17.	Meghalaya	0	7	82	254	953	2515	2648	6459
18.	Assam	21	309	3304	5718	6076	5649	4295	25372
19.	West Bengal	417	1716	7552	8731	8574	6848	3640	37478
20.	Jharkhand	35	224	2365	5215	7948	8249	5456	29492
21.	Odisha	10	195	3058	7902	11978	13271	11263	47677
22.	Chhattisgarh	2	88	1913	5392	6142	4252	1778	19567
23.	Madhya Pradesh	31	583	5084	12515	16339	11943	5434	51929
24.	Gujarat	166	963	4781	5566	3891	1900	576	17843
25.	Daman and Diu*	0	5	4	5	3	2	0	19
26.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli*	1	6	28	18	6	5	1	65
27.	Maharashtra	310	1175	7170	12154	11144	6426	2582	40961
28.	Andhra Pradesh	482	1923	7158	6397	4245	3243	2838	26286
29.	Karnataka	164	836	4433	6492	7039	5296	3137	27397
30.	Goa	1	14	87	75	57	57	29	320
31.	Lakshadweep*	0	1	2	0	0	1	2	6
32.	Kerala	797	146	58	11	3	1	1	1017
33.	Tamil Nadu	209	1490	5100	4231	2376	1171	472	15049
34.	Puducherry*	3	26	46	13	2	0	0	90
35.	Andaman and Nicobar* Islands	0	2	24	53	61	78	178	396

Notes: @ India and Jammu & Kashmir state exclude the villages of the areas under unlawful occupation of Pakistan and China where Census could not be taken.

\* India and Manipur figures exclude those of the three sub-divisions viz., Mao Maram, Paomata and Purul of Senapati district of Manipur as census results 2011 in these sub-divisions were not included due to technical and administrative reasons.



*National Flag*





## National Emblem

# 2

## National Symbols

### National Flag

THE National Flag is a horizontal tricolour of deep saffron (*kesaria*) at the top, white in the middle and dark green at the bottom in equal proportion. The ratio of width of the flag to its length is two to three. In the centre of the white band is a navy-blue wheel which represents the *chakra*. Its design is that of the wheel which appears on the abacus of the Sarnath Lion Capital of Ashoka. Its diameter approximates to the width of the white band and it has 24 spokes. The design of the National Flag was adopted by the Constituent Assembly of India on July 22, 1947.

Apart from non-statutory instructions issued by the Government from time to time, display of the National Flag is governed by the provisions of the Emblems and Names (Prevention of Improper Use) Act, 1950 (No. 12 of 1950) and the Prevention of Insults to National Honour Act, 1971 (No. 69 of 1971).

The Flag Code of India, 2002, which took effect from January 26, 2002, brings together laws, conventions, practices and instructions to all. According to the Flag Code of India, 2002, there is no restriction on the display of the National Flag by members of general public, private organisations, educational institutions, etc., except as provided for in the Emblems and Names (Prevention of Improper Use) Act, 1950, the Prevention of Insults to National Honour Act, 1971 and any other law enacted on the subject.

### State Emblem

It is an adaptation from the Sarnath Lion Capitol of Ashoka. In the original, there are four lions, standing back to back, mounted on an abacus with a frieze carrying sculptures in high relief of an elephant, a galloping horse, a bull and a lion separated by intervening wheels over a bell-shaped lotus. Carved out of a single block of polished sandstone, the Capitol is crowned by the Wheel of the Law (*Dharma Chakra*).

In the state emblem, adopted by the Government of India on January 26, 1950, only three lions are visible. The wheel appears in the centre of the abacus with a bull on right and a horse on left and the outlines of other wheels on extreme right and left. The bell-shaped lotus has been omitted. The words *Satyameva Jayate* from *Mundaka Upanishad*, meaning 'Truth Alone Triumphs', are inscribed below the abacus in Devanagari script.

The use of the state emblem of India, as the official seal of the Government of India, is regulated by the State of India (Prohibition of Improper Use) Act, 2005.

### National Anthem

The song *Jana-gana-mana*, composed originally in Bengali by Rabindranath Tagore, was adopted in its Hindi version as the National Anthem of India on



January 24, 1950. It was first sung on December 27, 1911 at the Kolkata Session of the Indian National Congress. It has five stanzas with first stanza containing the full version of the National Anthem :

*Jana-gana-mana-adhinayaka, jaya he  
Bharata-bhagya-vidhata.  
Punjab-Sindh-Gujarat-Maratha  
Dravida-Utkala-Banga  
Vindhya-Himachala-Yamuna-Ganga  
Uchchala-jaladhi-taranga.  
Tava shubha name jage,  
Tava shubha asisa mange,  
Gahe tava jaya gatha,  
Jana-gana-mangala-dayaka jaya he  
Bharata-bhagya-vidhata.  
Jaya he, jaya he, jaya he,  
Jaya jaya jaya, jaya he!*

The duration of the National Anthem is approximately 52 seconds. A short version consisting of the first and last lines of the stanza (playing time approximately 20 seconds) is also played on certain occasions. The following is Tagore's English rendering of the anthem :

Thou art the ruler of the minds of all people,  
Dispenser of India's destiny.  
Thy name rouses the hearts of Punjab, Sind,  
Gujarat and Maratha,  
Of the Dravida and Orissa and Bengal;  
It echoes in the hills of the Vindhyas and Himalayas,  
mingles in the music of Jamuna and Ganges and is  
chanted by the waves of the Indian Sea.  
They pray for thy blessings and sing thy praise.  
The saving of all people waits in thy hand,  
Thou dispenser of India's destiny.  
Victory, victory, victory to thee.

### **National Song**

The song *Vande Mataram*, composed in Sanskrit by Bankimchandra Chatterji, was a source of inspiration to the people in their struggle for freedom. It has an equal status with *Jana-gana-mana*. It was first sung at the 1896 session of the Indian National Congress. The following is the text of its first stanza :

*Vande Mataram!*

*Sujalam, suphalam, malayaja shitalam,  
Shasyashyamalam, Mataram!  
Shubhrajyotsna pulakitayamini,*

*Phullakusumita drumadala shobhini,  
Suhasinim sumadhura bhashinim,  
Sukhadam varadam, Mataram!*

The English translation of the stanza rendered by Sri Aurobindo in prose<sup>1</sup> is :

I bow to thee, Mother,  
richly-watered, richly-fruited,  
cool with the winds of the south,  
dark with the crops of the harvests,  
The Mother!  
Her nights rejoicing in the glory of the moonlight,  
her lands clothed beautifully with her trees in flowering bloom,  
sweet of laughter, sweet of speech,  
The Mother, giver of boons, giver of bliss.

### National Calendar

The National Calendar based on the *Saka Era*, with *Chaitra* as its first month and a normal year of 365 days was adopted from March 22, 1957 along with the Gregorian calendar for : (i) Gazette of India, (ii) news broadcast by All India Radio, (iii) calendars issued by the Government of India and (iv) Government communications addressed to the public.

Dates of the National Calendar have a permanent correspondence with dates of the Gregorian calendar, 1 *Chaitra* falling on March 22 normally and on March 21 in leap year.

---

1. As published in Volume Eight of Sri Aurobindo Birth Centenary Library, Popular Edition 1972.



INDIA, a union of states, is a Sovereign Socialist Secular Democratic Republic with a parliamentary system of government. The Republic is governed in terms of the Constitution, which was adopted by Constituent Assembly on November 26<sup>th</sup>, 1949 and came into force on January 26<sup>th</sup>, 1950.

The Constitution which envisages parliamentary form of government is federal in structure with unitary features. The President of India is the constitutional head of executive of the Union. Article 74(1) of the Constitution provides that there shall be a Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as its head to aid and advise the President who shall in exercise of his functions, act in accordance with such advice. The real executive power thus vests in the Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as its head. The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the House of the People (Lok Sabha). Similarly, in states, the Governor is the head of executive, but it is the Council of Ministers with the Chief Minister as its head in whom real executive power vests. The Council of Ministers of a state is collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly of the state.

The Constitution distributes legislative power between Parliament and state legislatures and provides for vesting of residual powers in Parliament. The power to amend the Constitution also vests in Parliament. The Constitution has provision for independence of Judiciary, Comptroller and Auditor-General, Public Service Commissions and Chief Election Commission.

### **The Union and its Territory**

India comprises 29 states and seven union territories. They are: Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Goa, Gujarat, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Odisha, Punjab, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Telangana, Tripura, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal. Union Territories are : Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Daman and Diu, National Capital Territory of Delhi, Lakshadweep and Puducherry.

### **Citizenship**

The Constitution of India provides for a single citizenship for the whole of India. Every person who was at the commencement of the Constitution (January 26, 1950) domiciled in the territory of India and: (a) who was born in India; or (b) either of whose parents were born in India; or (c) who has been ordinarily resident in India for not less than five years became a citizen of India. The

Citizenship Act, 1955, deals with matters relating to acquisition, determination and termination of Indian citizenship after the commencement of the Constitution.

### **Fundamental Rights**

The Constitution offers all citizens, individually and collectively, some basic freedoms. These are guaranteed in the Constitution in the form of six broad categories of Fundamental Rights which are justiciable. Article 12 to 35 contained in Part III of the Constitution deal with Fundamental Rights. These are : (i) Right to equality including equality before law, prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth and equality of opportunity in matters of employment; (ii) Right to freedom of speech and expression; assembly; association or union; movement; residence; and right to practise any profession or occupation (some of these rights are subject to security of the State, friendly relations with foreign countries, public order, decency or morality); (iii) Right against exploitation, prohibiting all forms of forced labour, child labour and traffic in human beings; (iv) Right to freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion; (v) Right of any section of citizens to conserve their culture, language or script and right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice; and (vi) Right to constitutional remedies for enforcement of Fundamental Rights.

### **Fundamental Duties**

By the 42<sup>nd</sup> Amendment of the Constitution, adopted in 1976, Fundamental Duties of the citizens have also been enumerated. Article 51 'A' contained in Part IV A of the Constitution deals with Fundamental Duties. These enjoin upon a citizen among other things, to abide by the Constitution, to cherish and follow noble ideals, which inspired India's struggle for freedom, to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so and to promote harmony and spirit of common brotherhood transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities.

### **Directive Principles of State Policy**

The Constitution lays down certain Directive Principles of State Policy, which though not justiciable, are 'fundamental in governance of the country' and it is the duty of the State to apply these principles in making laws. These have been contained in Part IV from Articles 36 to 51 of the Constitution. These lay down that the State shall strive to promote the welfare of people by securing and protecting as effectively as it may a social order in which justice—social, economic and political—shall form the basis in all institutions of national life. The State shall direct its policy in such a manner so as to secure the right of all men and women to an adequate means of livelihood, equal pay for equal work and within limits of its economic capacity and development, to make effective provision for securing the right to work, education and to public assistance in the event of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement or other cases of



undeserved want. The State shall also endeavour to secure to workers a living wage, humane conditions of work, a decent standard of life and full involvement of workers in management of industries.

In the economic sphere, the State is to direct its policy in such a manner as to secure distribution of ownership and control of material resources of community to subserve the common good and to ensure that operation of economic system does not result in concentration of wealth and means of production to common detriment.

Some of the other important directives relate to provision of opportunities and facilities for children to develop in a healthy manner, free and compulsory education for all children up to the age of 14; promotion of education and economic interests of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and other weaker sections; organisation of village panchayats; separation of judiciary from executive, promulgation of a uniform civil code for whole country; protection of national monuments; promotion of justice on the basis of equal opportunity; provision of free legal aid; protection and improvement of environment and safeguarding of forests and wildlife of the country and promotion of international peace and security, just and honourable relations between nations, respect for international law, treaty obligations and settlement of international disputes by arbitration.

## **The Union**

### **Executive**

The Union executive consists of the President, the Vice-President and the Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as the head to aid and advise the President.

### **President**

The President is elected by members of an electoral college consisting of elected members of both Houses of Parliament and Legislative Assemblies of the states in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of single transferable vote. To secure uniformity among states *inter se* as well as parity between the states, as a whole, and the Union, suitable weightage is given to each vote. The President must be a citizen of India, not less than 35 years of age and qualified for election as a member of the Lok Sabha. His term of office is five years and he is eligible for re-election. His removal from office is to be in accordance with procedure prescribed in Article 61 of the Constitution. He may, by writing under his hand addressed to the Vice-President, resign his office.

The executive power of the Union is vested in the President and is exercised by him either directly or through officers subordinate to him in accordance with the Constitution. The supreme command of defence forces of the Union also vests in him. The President summons, prorogues, addresses, sends messages to Parliament and dissolves the Lok Sabha; promulgates Ordinances at any time, except when both Houses of Parliament are in session; makes recommendations

for introducing financial and money bills and gives assent to bills; grants pardons, reprieves, respites or remission of punishment or suspends, remits or commutes sentences in certain cases. When there is a failure of the constitutional machinery in a state, he can assume to himself all or any of the functions of the Government of that state. The President can proclaim emergency in the country if he is satisfied that a grave emergency exists whereby security of India or any part of its territory is threatened whether by war or external aggression or armed rebellion.

### **Vice-President**

The Vice-President is elected by members of an electoral college consisting of members of both Houses of Parliament in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of single transferable vote. He must be a citizen of India, not less than 35 years of age and eligible for election as a member of the Rajya Sabha. His term of office is five years and he is eligible for re-election. His removal from office is to be in accordance with procedure prescribed in Article 67(b).

The Vice-President is *ex-officio* Chairman of the Rajya Sabha and acts as President when the latter is unable to discharge his functions due to absence, illness or any other cause or till the election of a new President (to be held within six months when a vacancy is caused by death, resignation or removal or otherwise of President). While so acting, he ceases to perform the function of the Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.

### **Council of Ministers**

There is a Council of Ministers, headed by the Prime Minister, to aid and advise the President in exercise of his functions. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President who also appoints other ministers on the advice of Prime Minister. The Council is collectively responsible to the Lok Sabha. It is the duty of the Prime Minister to communicate to the President all decisions of Council of Ministers relating to administration of affairs of the Union and proposals for legislation and information relating to them.

The Council of Ministers comprises Ministers who are members of Cabinet, Ministers of State (independent charge), Ministers of State and Deputy Ministers.

### **Legislature**

Legislature of the Union which is called Parliament, consists of the President and two Houses, known as Council of States (Rajya Sabha) and House of the People (Lok Sabha). Each House has to meet within six months of its previous sitting. A joint sitting of two Houses can be held in certain cases.

### **Rajya Sabha**

The Constitution provides that the Rajya Sabha shall consist of 12 members to be nominated by the President from amongst persons having special knowledge



or practical experience in respect of such matters as literature, science, art and social service; and not more than 238 representatives of the states and of the union territories. Details of Rajya Sabha Members given in Appendices.

Elections to the Rajya Sabha are indirect; members representing states are elected by the elected members of legislative assemblies of the states in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote, and those representing union territories are chosen in such a manner as Parliament may by law prescribe. The Rajya Sabha is not subject to dissolution; one-third of its members retire every second year.

### **Lok Sabha**

The Lok Sabha is composed of representatives of people chosen by direct election on the basis of adult suffrage. The maximum strength of the House envisaged by the Constitution is now 552 (530 members to represent the states, 20 members to represent the union territories and not more than two members of the Anglo-Indian community to be nominated by the President, if, in his opinion, that community is not adequately represented in the House). The total elective membership of the Lok Sabha is distributed among the states in such a way that the ratio between the number of seats allotted to each state and the population of the state is, as far as practicable, the same for all states. The Lok Sabha at present consists of 543 members. Of these, 530 members are directly elected from the states and 13 from union territories. Following the 84<sup>th</sup> amendment to the constitution in 2001, the total number of existing seats as allocated to various States in the Lok Sabha on the basis of the 1971 census shall remain unaltered till the first census to be taken after the year 2026.

The term of the Lok Sabha, unless dissolved earlier is five years from the date appointed for its first meeting. However, while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, this period may be extended by Parliament by law for a period not exceeding one year at a time and not extending in any case, beyond a period of six months after the Proclamation is or has ceased to operate. Sixteen Lok Sabhas have been constituted so far. The term of each Lok Sabha and its Speaker(s) is given in table 3.1.

The names of members of the 16<sup>th</sup> Lok Sabha, their constituencies and party affiliations are given in **Appendices**.

### **Qualification for Membership of Parliament**

In order to be chosen a member of Parliament, a person must be a citizen of India and not less than 30 years of age in the case of Rajya Sabha and not less than 25 years of age in the case of Lok Sabha. Additional qualifications may be prescribed by Parliament by law.

### **Functions and Powers of Parliament**

The Parliament in India has the cardinal functions of legislation, overseeing of administration, passing of the budget, ventilation of public grievances and

Table 3.1: Lok Sabha and its Speaker(s) From Time to Time

Lok Sabha	Date of first meeting after	Date of dissolution	Speaker <sup>1</sup> Name	From	To
First Lok Sabha	13 May 1952	4 April 1957 <sup>2</sup>	Ganesh Vasudev Mavalankar	15 May 1952	27 February 1956 <sup>3</sup>
			M. Ananthasayanam Ayyangar	8 March 1956	10 May 1957
Second Lok Sabha	10 May 1957	31 March 1962 <sup>4</sup>	M. Ananthasayanam Ayyangar	11 May 1957	16 April 1962
Third Lok Sabha	16 April 1962	3 March 1967 <sup>5</sup>	Sardar Hukam Singh	17 April 1962	16 March 1967
Fourth Lok Sabha	16 March 1967	27 December 1970 <sup>6</sup>	Neelam Sanjiva Reddy	17 March 1967	19 July 1969 <sup>7</sup>
			Gurdial Singh Dhillon	8 August 1969	19 March 1971
Fifth Lok Sabha	19 March 1971	18 January 1977 <sup>8</sup>	Gurdial Singh Dhillon	22 March 1971	1 December 1975 <sup>9</sup>
			Bali Ram Bhagat	5 January 1976	25 March 1977
Sixth Lok Sabha	25 March 1977	22 August 1979 <sup>10</sup>	Neelam Sanjiva Reddy	26 March 1977	13 July 1977 <sup>11</sup>
			K.S. Hegde	21 July 1977	21 January 1985
Seventh Lok Sabha	21 January 1980	31 December 1984 <sup>12</sup>	Bal Ram Jakhar	22 January 1980	15 January 1985
Eighth Lok Sabha	15 January 1985	27 November 1989 <sup>13</sup>	Bal Ram Jakhar	16 January 1985	18 December 1989
Ninth Lok Sabha	18 December 1989	13 March 1991 <sup>14</sup>	Rabi Ray	19 December 1989	9 July 1991
Tenth Lok Sabha	9 July 1991	10 May 1996	Shivraj V. Patil	10 July 1991	22 May 1996
Eleventh Lok Sabha	22 May 1996	4 December 1997 <sup>15</sup>	P.A. Sangma	23 May 1996	23 March 1998 (FN)
Twelfth Lok Sabha	23 March 1998	26 April 1999 <sup>16</sup>	G.M.C. Balayogi	24 March 1998	20 October 199 (FN)
Thirteenth Lok Sabha	20 October 1999	6 February 2004 <sup>18</sup>	G.M.C. Balayogi	22 October 1999	3 March 2002 <sup>17</sup>
			Manohar Gajanan Joshi	10 May 2002	2 June 2004
Fourteenth Lok Sabha	2 June 2004	18 May 2009	Somnath Chatterjee	4 June 2004	1 June 2009
Fifteenth Lok Sabha	1 June 2009	18 May 2014	Meira Kumar	1 June 2009	18 May 2014 <sup>*</sup>
Sixteenth Lok Sabha	4 June 2014	-	Sumitra Mahajan	6 June 2014	Till Date



1. Under Article 94 of the Constitution, in case of dissolution of the Lok Sabha, the Speaker does not vacate his office until immediately before the first meeting of the House after dissolution.
2. Dissolved 38 days before expiry of its term.
3. Died.
4. Dissolved 40 days before expiry of its term.
5. Dissolved 44 days before expiry of its term.
6. Dissolved one year and 79 days before expiry of its term.
7. Resigned.
8. Term of the Lok Sabha which was to expire on 18 March 1976 was extended by one year upto 18 March 1977 by the House of the People (Extension of Duration) Act, 1976. It was extended for a further period of one year upto 18 March 1978 by the House of the People (Extension of Duration) Amendment Act, 1976. However, the House was dissolved after having been in existence for a period of five years, 10 months and six days.
9. Resigned.
10. House was dissolved after having been in existence for a period of two years, four months and 28 days.
11. Resigned.
12. Dissolved 20 days before expiry of its term.
13. Dissolved 48 days before expiry of its term.
14. Dissolved after having been in existence for a period of one year, two months and 25 days.
15. House was dissolved after having been in existence for a period of one year, six months and 13 days.
16. House was dissolved after having been in existence for a period of one year, one month and four days.
17. Died.
18. Dissolved 253 days before expiry of its term.

discussing various subjects like development plans, national policies and international relations. The distribution of powers between the Union and the states, followed in the Constitution, emphasizes in many ways the general predominance of Parliament in the legislative field. The Parliament can, under certain circumstances, assume legislative power with respect to a subject falling within the sphere exclusively reserved for the states. It can impeach the President and remove the Judges of Supreme Court and High Courts, the Chief Election Commissioner and the Comptroller and Auditor General in accordance with the procedure laid down in the Constitution.

All legislation requires consent of both the Houses of Parliament. In the case of money bills, however, the 'will' of the Lok Sabha prevails. Delegated legislation is also subject to review and control by Parliament. Besides the power to legislate, the Constitution vests in parliament the power to initiate amendment of the Constitution.

### Parliamentary Committees

The functions of Parliament are varied in nature. The time at its disposal is limited. It cannot make very detailed scrutiny of all legislative and other matters that come up before it. A good deal of Parliamentary business is, therefore, transacted in the committees.

Both Houses of Parliament have a similar committee structure, with few exceptions. Their appointment, terms of office, functions and procedure of conducting business are also more or less similar and are regulated as per rules made by the two Houses under Article 118(1) of the Constitution.

Broadly, Parliamentary Committees are of two kinds—*Standing Committees* and *Ad Hoc Committees*. The former are elected or appointed every year or periodically and their work goes on, more or less, on a continuous basis. The latter are appointed on an *ad hoc* basis as need arises and they cease to exist as soon as they complete the task assigned to them.

*Standing Committees* : Among the Standing Committees, the three Financial Committees—*Committees on Estimates, Public Accounts and Public Undertakings*—constitute a distinct group as they keep an unremitting vigil over Government expenditure and performance. While members of the Rajya Sabha are associated with Committees on Public Accounts and Public Undertakings, the members of the Committee on Estimates are drawn entirely from the Lok Sabha.

The *Estimates Committee* reports on 'what economies, improvements in organization, efficiency or administrative reform consistent with policy underlying the estimates may be effected. It also examines whether the money is well laid out within limits of the policy implied in the estimates and suggests the form in which estimates shall be presented to the Parliament. The *Public Accounts Committee* scrutinizes appropriation and finance accounts of



Government and reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General. It ensures that public money is spent in accordance with the Parliament's decision and calls attention to cases of waste, extravagance, loss or nugatory expenditure. *The Committee on Public Undertakings* examines reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General, if any. It also examines whether public undertakings are being run efficiently and managed in accordance with sound business principles and prudent commercial practices.

Besides these three Financial Committees, the Rules Committee of the Lok Sabha recommended setting-up of 17 *Department Related Standing Committees* (DRSCs). Accordingly, 17 Department Related Standing Committees were set up on April 8, 1993. In July, 2004, rules were amended to provide for the constitution of seven more such committees, thus raising the number of DRSCs from 17 to 24. The functions of these committees are : (a) to consider the Demands for Grants of various Ministries/departments of Government of India and make reports to the Houses; (b) to examine such Bills as are referred to the committee by the Chairman, Rajya Sabha or the Speaker, Lok Sabha, and make reports thereon; (c) to consider Annual Reports of ministries/departments and make reports thereon; and (d) to consider policy documents presented to the Houses, if referred to the committee by the Chairman, Rajya Sabha or the Speaker, Lok Sabha, and make reports thereon.

Other *Standing Committees* in each House, divided in terms of their functions, are (i) Committees to Inquire: (a) *Committee on Petitions* examines petitions on bills and on matters of general public interest and also entertains representations on matters concerning subjects in the Union List; and (b) *Committee of Privileges* examines any question of privilege referred to it by the House or Speaker/Chairman; (ii) Committees to Scrutinize : (a) *Committee on Government Assurances* keeps track of all the assurances, promises, undertakings, etc., given by Ministers in the House and pursues them till they are implemented; (b) *Committee on Subordinate Legislation* scrutinizes and reports to the House whether the power to make regulations, rules, sub-rules, bye-laws, etc., conferred by the Constitution or Statutes is being properly exercised by the delegated authorities; and (c) *Committee on Papers Laid on the Table* examines all papers laid on the table of the House by Ministers, other than statutory notifications and orders which come within the purview of the Committee on Subordinate Legislation, to see whether there has been compliance with the provisions of the Constitution, Act, rule or regulation under which the paper has been laid; (iii) Committees relating to the day-to-day business of the House: (a) *Business Advisory Committee* recommends allocation of time for items of Government and other business to be brought before the Houses; (b) *Committee on Private Members' Bills and Resolutions of the Lok Sabha* classifies and allocates time to bills introduced by private members, recommends allocation of time for discussion on private members' resolutions and examines Constitution amendment bills before their introduction by private members in the Lok Sabha. The Rajya Sabha does not have such a committee. It

is the Business Advisory Committee of that House which recommends allocation of time for discussion on stage or stages of private members' bills and resolutions; (c) *Rules Committee* considers matters of procedure and conduct of business in the House and recommends amendments or additions to the Rules; and (d) *Committee on Absence of Members from the Sittings of the House of the Lok Sabha* considers all applications from members for leave or absence from sittings of the House. There is no such committee in the Rajya Sabha. Applications from members for leave or absence are considered by the House itself; (iv) *Committee on the Welfare of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes*, on which members from both Houses serve, considers all matters relating to the welfare of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes which come within the purview of the Union Government and keeps a watch whether constitutional safeguards in respect of these classes are properly implemented; (v) Committees concerned with the provision of facilities to members : (a) *General Purposes Committee* considers and advises Speaker/Chairman on matters concerning affairs of the House, which do not appropriately fall within the purview of any other Parliamentary Committee; and (b) *House Committee* deals with residential accommodation and other amenities for members; (vi) *Joint Committee on Salaries and Allowances of Members of Parliament*, constituted under the Salary, Allowances and Pension of Members of Parliament Act, 1954, apart from framing rules for regulating payment of salary, allowances and pension to Members of Parliament, also frames rules in respect of amenities like medical, housing, telephone, postal, constituency and secretarial facility; (vii) *Joint Committee on Offices of Profit* examines the composition and character of committees and other bodies appointed by the Central and State governments and union territories administrations and recommends what offices ought to or ought not to disqualify a person from being chosen as a member of either House of Parliament; (viii) *The Library Committee* consisting of members from both Houses, considers matters concerning the Library of Parliament; (ix) On 29<sup>th</sup> April 1997, a *Committee on Empowerment of Women* with members from both the Houses was constituted, to secure, status, dignity and equality for women in all fields; (x) On March 4<sup>th</sup>, 1997, the *Ethics Committee* of the Rajya Sabha was constituted. The Ethics Committee of the Lok Sabha was constituted on May 16, 2000.

*Ad hoc Committees* : Such committees may be broadly classified under two heads : (a) committees which are constituted from time to time, either by the two Houses on a motion adopted in that behalf or by Speaker/Chairman to inquire into and report on specific subjects, (e.g., *Committees on food management in Parliament House Complex, Committee on installation of portraits/statues of National leaders and Parliamentarians in Parliament House Complex, Committee on Security in Parliament Complex, Committee on MPLADS, Committee on Railway convention, etc.*) and (b) Select or Joint Committees on Bills which are appointed to consider and report on a particular bill. These committees are distinguishable from the other *ad hoc* committees as much as



they are concerned with bills and the procedure to be followed by them as laid down in the Rules of Procedure and Directions by the Speaker/Chairman.

### **Leaders of Opposition in Parliament**

The Leaders of Opposition in the Rajya Sabha and the Lok Sabha are accorded statutory recognition. Salary and other suitable facilities are extended to them through a separate legislation brought into force on November 1, 1977.

### **Government Business in Parliament**

The Minister of Parliamentary Affairs coordinates, plans and arranges Government Business in both Houses of Parliament. He is assisted by his Ministers of State. The Minister also keeps close and constant contact with the presiding officers, the leaders as well as chief whips and whips of various parties and groups in both the Houses of Parliament.

### **Consultative Committees**

Functioning of Consultative Committees of Members of Parliament for various Ministries is one of the functions allocated to the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs under the Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961. Their objective is to provide a forum for informal discussion between Members of Parliament, and Ministers and senior officers of the Government, on the policies, principles and programmes of the Government and their implementation. The Minister/Minister of State in-charge of the Ministry concerned acts as the Chairman of the Consultative Committee attached to that Ministry.

The minimum membership of a Consultative Committee is ten and the maximum membership is 30. The Consultative Committee stands dissolved upon dissolution of every Lok Sabha and re-constituted upon constitution of each Lok Sabha.

### **Nomination of Members of Parliament on Government Committees/Bodies**

The Minister of Parliamentary Affairs nominates Members of Parliament on Committees, Councils, Boards and Commissions, etc., set-up by the Government of India in various Ministries (except in case of statutory or other bodies where the statute or the bye-laws framed there under provides that the Member of Parliament to be appointed thereon will be nominated by the Presiding Officers of the respective Houses or will be elected by the Lok Sabha or the Rajya Sabha, (as the case may be). The Members are nominated on such Bodies keeping in view their aptitude and special interest in the subject.

### **Youth Parliament Competition**

In order to develop democratic ethos in the younger generation the Ministry conducts Youth Parliament Competition in various categories of schools and colleges/universities. The Youth Parliament Scheme was first introduced in the Schools in Delhi in 1966-67. Kendriya Vidyalayas located in and around Delhi

were incorporated into the ongoing Scheme for Delhi Schools in 1978. Subsequently, as separate scheme of Youth Parliament for Kendriya Vidyalayas at the national level was launched in 1988. Similarly, in 1997-98, two new Youth Parliament Schemes at the national level, one for Jawahar Navodaya Vidyalayas and the other for universities/colleges were launched. As per recommendations of 7th All India Whips Conference, the ministry provides financial assistance to states/union territories for organizing Youth Parliament Competitions.

### **Other Parliamentary Matters**

#### **All India Whips Conference**

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs, organizes All India Whips Conference to establish suitable links among the whips of various political parties at the Centre and the states who are concerned with the practical working of the legislatures to discuss matters of common interest and to strengthen the institution of parliamentary democracy.

#### **Matters Under Rule 377 and Special Mentions**

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs takes follow-up action on matters raised under Rule 377 of the Rules of Procedure and Conduct of Business in Lok Sabha and by way of Special Mentions in Rajya Sabha. Also after 'Question Hour' in both the Houses of Parliament, members raise matters of urgent public importance. Though it is not mandatory, Ministers sometimes react to the points made by the members. In the absence of concerned minister, the Minister of Parliamentary Affairs assures the House or the individual Members that their sentiments would be conveyed to the concerned Ministers.

#### **Implementation of Assurances**

The Ministry culls out assurances, promises, undertakings, etc., given by Ministers in both the Houses of Parliament, from the daily proceedings and forwards them to the concerned ministries/departments for implementation. After due scrutiny of the implementation reports received from the various ministries/departments concerned, statements showing action taken by the Government in implementation of the assurances are periodically laid on the Table of the Houses by Minister/Minister of State for Parliamentary Affairs.

#### **Goodwill Delegation**

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs sponsors Government Goodwill Delegation of Members of Parliament to other countries and receives similar Government sponsored delegations of parliamentarians under the exchange programme from other countries through the Ministry of External Affairs.

#### **Welfare of Members of Parliament**

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs looks after the welfare of ailing Members of Parliament admitted for treatment in hospitals in Delhi and renders any assistance required by them.



In the unfortunate event of passing away of a Member of Parliament in Delhi, the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs renders all necessary assistance to the bereaved family members in taking the mortal remains of the deceased member for last rites to a place chosen by the family.

### **Comptroller and Auditor General**

The Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) of India is appointed by the President. The procedure and the grounds for his removal from office are the same as for a Supreme Court Judge. He is not eligible for further office under the Union or a state government after he ceases to hold his office.

The accounts of the Union and of the states shall be kept in such form as the President may, on the advice of the CAG, prescribe. The reports of the India relating to the accounts of the Union shall be submitted to the President, who shall cause them to be laid before each House of Parliament. The reports of the CAG of India relating to the accounts of a state shall be submitted to the Governor of the state, who shall cause them to be laid before the legislature of the state.

The duties, powers and conditions of service of the CAG have been specified by the Comptroller and Auditor General's (Duties, Powers and Conditions of Service) Act, 1971.

### **Administrative Set-up**

The Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961 are made by the President of India under Article 77 of the Constitution for the allocation of business of the Government of India. The ministries/departments of the Government are created by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister under these Rules. The business of the Government are transacted in the ministries/departments, secretariats and offices (referred to as 'Department') as per the distribution of subjects specified in these Rules. Each of the ministry(ies) is assigned to a Minister by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister. Each department is generally under the charge of a Secretary to assist the Minister on policy matters and general administration.

### **Cabinet Secretariat**

The Cabinet Secretariat functions directly under the Prime Minister. The administrative head of the Secretariat is the Cabinet Secretary who is also the ex-officio Chairman of the Civil Services Board.

The business allotted to Cabinet Secretariat is (i) Secretarial assistance to Cabinet and Cabinet Committees; and (ii) Rules of Business.

The Cabinet Secretariat is responsible for the administration of the Government of India (Transaction of Business) Rules, 1961 and the Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961, facilitating smooth transaction of business in ministries/departments of the Government by ensuring adherence

to these rules. It assists in decision-making by ensuring inter-ministerial coordination, ironing out differences amongst Ministries/Departments and evolving consensus through the instrumentality of the standing and *ad hoc* Committees of Secretaries.

The Cabinet Secretariat ensures that the President, the Vice-President and Ministers are kept informed of the major activities of all ministries/departments by means of monthly summary of their activities. Management and coordinating activities of various ministries in such a situation is also one of the functions of the Cabinet Secretariat.

The Cabinet Secretariat is a useful mechanism by the departments for promoting inter-ministerial coordination since the Cabinet Secretary is also the head of the Civil Services. The Secretaries keep the Cabinet Secretary informed of developments from time to time. The Transaction of Business Rules also require them to keep the Cabinet Secretary informed specially if there are any departures from these rules.

A list of cabinet secretaries since 1950 is given in **Chapter 32 - General Information**.

### **Ministries/Departments of the Government**

The Government consists of a number of ministries/departments, their number and character varying from time to time on factors such as volume of work, importance attached to certain items, changes of orientation, political expediency, etc.

#### **List of the Ministries/Departments<sup>1</sup>**

1. **Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare (*Krishi evam Kisan Kalyan Mantralaya*)**
  - (i) Department of Agriculture, Co-operation and Farmers Welfare  
(*Krishi, Sahkarita evam Kisan Kalyan Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Agricultural Research and Education  
(*Krishi Anusandhan aur Shiksha Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Animal Husbandry, Fisheries and Dairying  
(*Pashupalan, Dairy aur Matsyapalan Vibhag*)
2. **Ministry of Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy (AYUSH) (Ayurveda, Yoga aur Prakratik Chikitsa, Unani, Siddha aur Homoeopathy) (*Ayush Mantralaya*)**

---

1. The list of Ministries/Departments is based on the information as given under Allocation of Business Rules, 1961 as amended from time to time and available on Cabinet Secretariat website : <http://cabsec.nic.in>



3. **Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers (*Rasayan aur Urvarak Mantralaya*)**
  - (i) Department of Chemicals and Petro-Chemicals  
(*Rasayan aur Petro-Rasayan Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Fertilizers (*Urvarak Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Pharmaceuticals.  
(*Aushadh Vibhag*)
4. **Ministry of Civil Aviation (*Nagar Vimanan Mantralaya*)**
5. **Ministry of Coal (*Koyala Mantralaya*)**
6. **Ministry of Commerce and Industry (*Vanijya aur Udyog Mantralaya*)**
  - (i) Department of Commerce (*Vanijya Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion  
(*Audyogik Niti aur Samvardhan Vibhag*)
7. **Ministry of Communications and Information Technology (*Sanchar aur Soochana Praudyogiki Mantralaya*)**
  - (i) Department of Telecommunications (*Doorsanchar Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Posts (*Dak Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Electronics and Information Technology  
(*Electroniki aur Soochana Praudyogiki Vibhag*)
8. **Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution  
(*Upbhokta Mamle, Khadya aur Sarvajanik V itaran Mantralaya*)**
  - (i) Department of Consumer Affairs  
(*Upbhokta Mamle Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Food and Public Distribution  
(*Khadya aur Sarvajanik Vitaran Vibhag*)
9. **Ministry of Corporate Affairs (*Korporate Karya Mantralaya*)**
10. **Ministry of Culture (*Sanskriti Mantralaya*)**
11. **Ministry of Defence (*Raksha Mantralaya*)**
  - (i) Department of Defence (*Raksha Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Defence Production  
(*Raksha Utpadan Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Defence Research and Development  
(*Raksha Anusandhan tatha Vikas Vibhag*)
  - (iv) Department of Ex-servicemen Welfare  
(*Poorva Senani Kalyan Vibhag*)

12. Ministry of Development of North-Eastern Region (*Uttar Poorvi Kshetra Vikas Mantralaya*)
13. Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation (*Peya Jal aur Swachchhata Mantralaya*)
14. Ministry of Earth Sciences (*Prithvi Vigyan Mantralaya*)
15. Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (*Paryavaran, Van aur Jalvayu Parivartan Mantralaya*)
16. Ministry of External Affairs (*Videsh Mantralaya*)
17. Ministry of Finance (*Vitta Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Economic Affairs (*Arthik Karya Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Expenditure (*Vyaya Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Revenue (*Rajaswa Vibhag*)
  - (iv) Department of Disinvestment (*Vinivesh Vibhag*)
  - (v) Department of Financial Services (*Vittiya Sewayen Vibhag*)
18. Ministry of Food Processing Industries (*Khadya Prasanskaran Udyog Mantralaya*)
19. Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (*Swasthya aur Parivar Kalyan Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Health and Family Welfare (*Swasthya aur Parivar Kalyan Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Health Research (*Swasthya Anusandhan Vibhag*)
20. Ministry of Heavy Industries and Public Enterprises (*Bhari Udyog aur Lok Udyam Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Heavy Industries (*Bhari Udyog Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Public Enterprises (*Lok Udyam Vibhag*)
21. Ministry of Home Affairs (*Grih Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Internal Security (*Aantarik Suraksha Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of States (*Rajya Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Official Language (*Raj Bhasha Vibhag*)
  - (iv) Department of Home (*Grih Vibhag*)
  - (v) Department of Jammu and Kashmir Affairs (*Jammu tatha Kashmir Vibhag*)
  - (vi) Department of Border Management (*Seema Prabandhan Vibhag*)



22. **Ministry of Human Resource Development**  
(*Manav Sansadhan Vikas Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of School Education and Literacy  
(*School Shiksha aur Saksharta Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Higher Education  
(*Uchchatar Shiksha Vibhag*)
23. **Ministry of Information and Broadcasting**  
(*Soochana aur Prasaran Mantralaya*)
24. **Ministry of Labour and Employment** (*Shram aur Rozgar Mantralaya*)
25. **Ministry of Law and Justice**  
(*Vidhi aur Nyaya Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Legal Affairs (*Vidhi Karya Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Legislative Department (*Vidhayee Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Justice (*Nyaya Vibhag*)
26. **Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises**  
(*Sukshma, Laghu Aur Madhyam Udyam Mantralaya*)
27. **Ministry of Mines** (*Khan Mantralaya*)
28. **Ministry of Minority Affairs**  
(*Alpasankhyak Karya Mantralaya*)
29. **Ministry of New and Renewable Energy**  
(*Naveen Aur Navikarniya Oorja Mantralaya*)
30. **Ministry of Overseas Indian Affairs** (*Pravasi Bhartiya Karya Mantralaya*)
31. **Ministry of Panchayati Raj** (*Panchayati Raj Mantralaya*)
32. **Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs** (*Sansadiya Karya Mantralaya*)
33. **Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions**  
(*Karmik, Lok Shikayat tatha Pension Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Personnel and Training  
(*Karmik aur Prashikshan Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances  
(*Prashasnik Sudhar aur Lok Shikayat Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Pensions and Pensioners' Welfare  
(*Pension aur Pension Bhogi Kalyan Vibhag*)
34. **Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas**  
(*Petroleum aur Prakritik Gas Mantralaya*)

35. Ministry of Planning (*Yojana Mantralaya*)
36. Ministry of Power (*Vidyut Mantralaya*)
37. Ministry of Railways (*Rail Mantralaya*)
38. Ministry of Road Transport and Highways  
(*Sarak Parivahan aur Raj Marg Mantralaya*)
39. Ministry of Rural Development (*Gramin Vikas Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Rural Development  
(*Gramin Vikas Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Land Resources  
(*Bhumi Sansadhan Vibhag*)
40. Ministry of Science and Technology (*Vigyan aur Praudyogiki Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Science and Technology  
(*Vigyan aur Praudyogiki Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Scientific and Industrial Research  
(*Vigyan aur Audyogik Anusandhan Vibhag*)
  - (iii) Department of Biotechnology (*Biotechnology Vibhag*)
41. Ministry of Shipping (*Pot Parivahan Mantralaya*)
42. Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship (*Kaushal Vikas aur Udyamita Mantralaya*)
43. Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment  
(*Samajik Nyaya aur Adhikarita Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Social Justice and Empowerment  
(*Samajik Nyaya aur Adhikarita Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities  
(*Viklangjan Sashaktikaran Vibhag*)
44. Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation  
(*Sankhyiki aur Karyakram Kiryanvayan Mantralaya*)
45. Ministry of Steel (*Ispat Mantralaya*)
46. Ministry of Textiles (*Vastra Mantralaya*)
47. Ministry of Tourism (*Paryatan Mantralaya*)
48. Ministry of Tribal Affairs (*Janjatiya Karya Mantralaya*)
49. Ministry of Urban Development (*Shahari Vikas Mantralaya*)



50. Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation (*Awas aur Shahari Garibi Upshaman Mantralaya*)
51. Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation (*Jal Sansadhan, Nadi Vikas aur Ganga Sanrakshan Mantralaya*)
52. Ministry of Women and Child Development (*Mahila Aur Bal Vikas Mantralaya*)
53. Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports (*Yuva Karyakram aur Khel Mantralaya*)
  - (i) Department of Youth Affairs (*Yuva Karyakaram Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Sports (*Khel Vibhag*)

#### **CENTRAL GOVERNMENT (INDEPENDENT DEPARTMENTS)**

54. Department of Atomic Energy (*Parmanu Oorja Vibhag*)
55. Department of Space (*Antariksh Vibhag*)

#### **APEX/INDEPENDENT OFFICE**

56. Cabinet Secretariat (*Mantrimandal Sachivalaya*)
57. President's Secretariat (*Rashtrapati Sachivalaya*)
58. Prime Minister's Office (*Pradhan Mantri Karyalaya*)
59. National Institution for Transforming India (*NITI*) Aayog

#### **Performance Management Division-Results Framework Document**

The Performance Monitoring and Evaluation System (PMES) for Government Departments was put in place on September 11, 2009. Performance Management Division (PMD) in the Cabinet Secretariat is headed by a Secretary to Government of India, and is responsible for this activity through the mechanism called Results-Framework Documents (RFD). PMD has identified Performance Coordinators in the respective ministries/departments who prepare the RFDs for their respective departments.

At the beginning of each financial year, each department prepares a RFD consisting of the priorities set out by the Minister concerned, agenda as spelt out by the Government from time to time. The Minister in-charge decides the inter-se priority among the departmental objectives.

The RFD addresses three basic questions; (a) department's main objectives for the year (b) actions proposed to achieve these objectives (c) the degree of progress made in implementing these objectives. i.e. what are the relevant success indicators and their targets.

RFDs are discussed and finalized by the ministers/departments after thorough discussion with the Ad hoc Task Force (ATF) consisting of retired civil servants, domain experts and leading management experts. This process helps the ministries/departments in arriving at realistic performance targets. The RFDs so reviewed are approved by the High Power Committee (HPC) on Government performance headed by the Cabinet Secretary.

At the end of the year, all ministries/departments are required to review and prepare a report listing their respective achievements against the agreed targets in the prescribed format. This report is expected to be finalized by the 1st of May each year.

The PMD has, in collaboration with NIC, developed a powerful software to automate monitoring and evaluation of performance based on RFDs. This software is called RFMS (Results-Framework Management System).

The PMD of the Cabinet Secretariat has also undertaken various initiatives relating to overall improvement in the functioning of the Government departments. These are :

#### **(i) Implementation of 2<sup>nd</sup> Administration Reforms Commission Recommendation**

Administrative Reforms Commission-II (ARC) in its report on Organizational Structure of Government of India *inter alia* recommended that Government of India should primarily focus on core functions and that it should, at all levels, be guided by the principle of subsidiarity. It was further recommended that there was a need to carry out a detailed analysis of the functions/activities in each Ministry/Department to help the ministries to prepare an action plan for delegating implementation activities and non-core activities to attached and subordinate offices.

The Performance Management Division is in the process of short-listing the organizations whose functions and activities would be analysed for implementation of this recommendation of the ARC.

#### **(ii) Performance Related Incentives (PRI)**

Performance Related Incentives (PRI) is defined as the variable part of pay which is awarded each year depending on performance. The scheme is applied at the individual employee level and at the team/group level. The scheme has two parts—one part measures the performance of the entity; and the second links the performance to financial incentives.

Given the central role that incentives play in improving performance of employees in public and private sectors, the Cabinet Secretariat is working towards the goal of implementing a performance related incentive scheme as per recommendations of the Sixth Pay Commission. The proposed scheme is intended to be budget neutral.

15514



### **(iii) Performance Appraisal Report (PAR) System**

The system of Performance Appraisal Report as laid down in the All India Service (PAR) Rules, 2007 is being reviewed owing to widespread dissatisfaction with the working of the PAR system at all levels. The perception is that attempts to quantify and bring objectivity have not been successful.

Keeping in view the conceptual and procedural flaws in the performance evaluation methodology of PAR system, reform of PAR system is required and the is working towards it.

### **(iv) Operationalizing eSevottamí**

The PMD, in partnership with Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances, has decided to operationalize the concept of 'Sevottam' through the mechanism of Results-Framework Document.

Most of the ministries/departments have designed Citizen's/Client charters along with a robust Public Grievance Redress Mechanism (PGRM) to ensure that the expectations of service recipients are catered to efficiently and effectively.

### **(v) Assisting State Governments in Implementing RFD**

On the lines of the RFD devised by the Government of India, various states have come forward to put in place a similar performance management mechanism for better and improved performance of their respective governments. The state of Maharashtra and Punjab have already adopted the RFD mechanism with the help of PMD, Cabinet Secretariat. The state of Punjab has, in fact, gone much ahead and introduced the mechanism at the district level by formulating district-level RFDs.

The states of Kerala, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Orissa, Bihar, Jharkhand and West Bengal have shown interest and sought cooperation of PMD in this regard.

### **(vi) ISO 9001 Certification**

The quality consciousness in Government has been introduced with all ministries/departments having been required to develop an action plan to obtain ISO:9001 certification of the department in phases as it is felt this has the potential to transform the functioning of the Government departments. Some departments have already got this certification.

### **(vii) Innovation in Government**

Innovation can be defined as the implementation of a significant change in the way the Government operates or in the products and services it provides. All departments preparing RFDs are required to prepare innovation action plans for promoting innovation in Government. The focus, however, is on managerial and administrative innovations in Government departments.

### **(viii) Implementing e-Office**

In its efforts to move towards a paperless office, the day to day working of the Cabinet Secretariat is being carried out through the e-Office system developed by the NIC. This paperless e-Office system is expected to be a role model for all other departments of the Government of India.

All departments preparing RFDs have been advised to adopt the paperless office system called e-Office.

### **(ix) Newsletter ìPerformance Mattersî**

In order to foster a regular dialogue on matters relating to performance management in government and to promote knowledge sharing in this area, the Performance Management Division, Cabinet Secretariat is regularly bringing out a quarterly Newsletter titled Performance Matters since April, 2009.

### **(x) Website**

One of the interesting features on the PMD Website is Communities of Practice (CoP) on various subjects. COP is basically a group of people who share a concern or a passion for something they do and learn how to do it better as they interact regularly. In pursuing their interest in their domain, members engage in joint activities and discussions, help each other and share information. They build relationships that enable them to learn from each other.

For more details on PMD Log on to [www.performance.gov.in](http://www.performance.gov.in)

### **National Authority, Chemical Weapons Convention**

National Authority, Chemical Weapons Convention (NACWC) was set up by a resolution of Cabinet Secretariat dated May 5, 1997 to fulfil the obligations enunciated in the Chemical Weapons Convention. It prohibits the development, production, execution, transfer, use and stockpiling of all chemical weapons by Member-States in a non-discriminatory manner.

The Parliament enacted in 2000 a CWC Act to give effect to the provisions of the Chemical Weapons Convention in India. In accordance with the provisions of this Act a high-level steering committee under the Chairmanship of the Cabinet Secretary with Secretary (Chemical and Petrochemicals), Foreign Secretary, Secretary, Defence Research and Development, Defence Secretary and Chairman, National Authority as its other members, oversees the functioning of the National Authority.

The National Authority is responsible for implementation of the CWC Act, liaison with Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) and other State parties, fulfilling of declaration obligation, negotiating facility agreements, coordinating OPCW inspections, providing appropriate facilities for training national inspectors and industry personnel, ensuring protection of confidential business information, checking



declarations for consistency, accuracy and completeness of entities engaged in activities related to the CWC.

### **Disaster Management**

Disaster Management Act, 2005 was enacted to provide institutional mechanism for drawing up and monitoring the implementation of disaster management plans. It ensures measures by the various wings of the Government for prevention and mitigation of disasters and prompt response to any disaster situation.

### **National Policy on Disaster Management**

The National Policy on Disaster Management (NPDM), 2009 envisages building a safe and disaster resilient India by developing a holistic, proactive, multi-disaster oriented and technology driven strategy through a culture of prevention, mitigation, preparedness and response. It aims at bringing transparency and accountability in all aspects of disaster management through involvement of the community, community based organisations, Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs), local bodies and civil society.

### **National Disaster Management Authority**

The National Institute of Disaster Management (NIDM) was formally constituted in accordance with Section-3(1) of the DM Act on 27 September, 2006. The National Disaster Management Authority (NDMA) has been mandated with laying down policies on disaster management and guidelines which would be followed by different ministries, departments of the Government of India and State Governments in taking measures for disaster risk reduction.

### **National Institute of Disaster Management**

The NIDM was established at the Indian Institute for Public Administration (IIPA) in 1995. The centre was upgraded and designated on October 16, 2003. It has now achieved the status of a statutory organization under the Disaster Management Act, 2005.

### **National Disaster Response Force**

The National Disaster Response Force (NDRF) was constituted under Section 44 of the DM Act, 2005 by upgradation/ conversion of ten standard battalions of Central Para Military Forces to build them up as a specialist force to respond to disaster or disaster like situations. The ten battalions (1 battalion comprises of nearly 1000 persons) of NDRF consist of 144 specialized teams trained in various types of natural, manmade and non-natural disasters.

### **Public Services**

#### **All India Services**

Prior to Independence, the Indian Civil Services (ICS) was the seniormost amongst the Services of the Crown in India. Besides the ICS, there was also the

Indian Police Service. After Independence, it was felt that though the ICS was a legacy of the imperial period there was need for the All India Services for maintaining the unity, integrity and stability of the nation. Accordingly, a provision was made in Article 312 of the Constitution for creation of one or more All India Services common to the Union and state. The Indian Administrative Service and the Indian Police Service are deemed to be constituted by the Parliament in terms of Article 312 of the Constitution. After the promulgation of the Constitution, a new All India Service, namely, the Indian Forest Service, was created in 1966. A common unique feature of the All India Services is that the members of these services are recruited by the Centre but their services are placed under various state cadres and they have the liability to serve both under the state and the Centre.

The other Central Services under Group 'A' which are also recruited through the common Civil Services Examination conducted by UPSC are Indian Foreign Service (IFS), Indian Revenue Service (IRS)—Income Tax, Customs and Central Excise, Indian Audit and Accounts Service (IAAS), Indian Post and Telecommunication Accounts and Finance Service (IP and TAFS), Indian Railway Traffic Service (IRTS), Indian Railway Accounts Service (IRAS), Central Industrial Security Force (CISF), Indian Defence Estate Service (IDES), Indian Information Service (IIS), Indian Railway Personnel Service (IRPS) and Railways Protection Force (RPF).

### **Union Public Service Commission**

The Constitution provides for an independent body known as Union Public Service Commission (UPSC) for recruitment to Group 'A' and Group 'B' Gazetted posts under Central Government and for advice in various service matters. The Chairman and Members of the Commission are appointed by the President for a tenure of six years or till they attain the age of 65 years, whichever is earlier. To ensure independence, the Chairman after completion of tenure is not eligible for any further employment either under the Government of India or Government of a state. The Members are also covered by the above provision but they are eligible for appointment as Chairman of Union Public Service Commission or State Public Service Commission. They cannot be removed except for the reasons and in the manner provided for in the Constitution. A list of the Chairman since 1926 has been given in the chapter on General Information (Chapter-33).

The UPSC conducts various examinations every year for the recruitment of Group 'A' and 'B' posts. Some of the important examinations are : Civil Services Examination, Combined Defence Services Examination, Combined Medical Services, Engineering Services, Indian Forest Service, Indian Economic/Indian Statistical Services.

### **Civil Services Reforms**

Second ARC in its 10th Report in November, 2008 on the subject Refurbishing of Personnel Administration has given various recommendations on Civil



Services Reforms. The recommendations include (i) Stage of entry into Civil services (ii) Age of entry and number of attempts (iii) Structure of Civil Services Examination (iv) Other modes of induction into Civil Services i.e., induction of officers of State Civil Services into IAS to be made by UPSC on the basis of common examination and (v) Allotment of cadres to All India Services.

The various recommendations given by ARC have been considered by a Core Group on Administrative Reforms headed by Cabinet Secretary. Thereafter, decision would be taken at an appropriate level for implementing the accepted recommendations.

### **Inter-Cadre Deputation**

Inter-cadre deputation is permissible to All India Service officers on completion of their nine years of service and before attaining promotion to super-time scale in his/her own home cadre. Such deputation is considered in view of the personal difficulties of the officers concerned and is permissible for a maximum period of five years in the entire service career of the officers and the period at a time thereof normally does not exceed three years.

### **Inter-Cadre Transfer**

Inter-cadre transfer is normally permissible to an All India Service officer on the ground of his/her marriage to another officer of the All India Services. Other grounds for cadre transfer of All India service officers is 'extreme hardship' which includes (a) threat to the life of the officer or his immediate family and (b) severe health problems to the officer or his immediate family due to the climate or environment of the state to which he is allotted. In the case of lady officers borne in north eastern cadres marry officer borne in another cadre, the lady officer is mandatorily transferred to her spouse's cadre if she so requests except her home cadre. All India Service officers belonging to north eastern cadre may be allowed transfer of cadre to any other cadre in the north-east in relaxation of the existing conditions subject to availability of vacancy in the insider quota.

### **Staff Selection Commission**

Staff Selection Commission (SSC) with headquarters at New Delhi was set up on 1, July 1978. It recruits (i) all non-Gazetted Group 'B' posts in the various Ministries/Departments of the Government and their attached and subordinate offices and (ii) all non-technical Group 'C' posts in the various ministries/departments of the Government and their attached and subordinate offices, except those posts which are specifically exempted from the purview of the Staff Selection Commission. The Commission is an attached office of the Department of Personnel and Training and comprises a Chairman, two Members and Secretary-cum-Controller of Examinations. The Commission has Regional offices at New Delhi, Allahabad, Mumbai, Kolkata, Guwahati, Chennai and Bangalore and Sub-Regional offices at Raipur and Chandigarh.

### **Central Secretariat Services**

The Central Secretariat has three services, namely: (i) Central Secretariat Service (CSS), (ii) Central Secretariat Stenographer's Service (CSSS) and (iii) the Central Secretariat Clerical Service (CSCS). The Central Secretariat Service Division in the Department of Personnel and Training is the cadre controlling authority in respect of these services.

The Government had set up a Cadre Restructuring Committee on June 16, 2008: (i) to assess the magnitude of stagnation in various grades of CSS, (ii) to review the structure of the CSS and (iii) to suggest remedial measures—both short term and long term. The Committee has since submitted its report in November, 2008. The report was later on considered by the Committee of Secretaries on February 9, 2010.

### **Reservation in Services**

Reservation in services under the Government of India is available to the Scheduled Castes (SCs) the Scheduled Tribes (STs), the Other Backward Classes (OBCs), the persons with disabilities and ex-servicemen. The quantum of reservation for SCs, STs and OBCs in direct recruitment on all-India basis by open competition is 15 per cent, 7.5 per cent and 27 per cent respectively. In direct recruitment on all-India basis other than by open competition, it is 16.66 per cent for SCs, 7.5 per cent for STs and 25.84 per cent for OBCs. In case of direct recruitment to Group 'C' and 'D' posts normally attracting candidates from a locality or a region, percentage of reservation for SCs and STs is generally fixed in proportion to their population in the respective states/union territories and for OBCs it is fixed keeping in view the proportion of their population in the concerned state/union territory and the fact that total reservation for SCs/STs/OBCs remains within the limit of 50 per cent and reservation for OBCs remains within the limit of 27 per cent. The SCs and STs get reservation in promotion in all grades at the rate of 15 per cent and 7.5 per cent respectively when promotions are made by non-selection. In case of promotion by selection, reservation to SCs and STs is available at the same rates upto the lowest rung of Group 'A'.

Three per cent of vacancies in identified posts in direct recruitment are kept reserved for persons with disabilities in all Groups of posts. Reservation to persons with disabilities is also provided in case of promotion to Group 'C' and 'D' posts. Reservation is distributed equally amongst three categories of disabilities namely, blindness or low vision, hearing impairment, locomotor disability or cerebral palsy.

Ten per cent of the vacancies in the posts of the level of Assistant Commandant in para-military forces, ten per cent of the vacancies in Group 'C' posts and 20 per cent of the vacancies in Group 'D' posts are reserved for the ex-servicemen.



Reservation for ex-servicemen and physically handicapped persons is termed as 'horizontal' reservation and reservation for SCs, STs and OBCs is termed as 'vertical' reservation. Guidelines exist explaining how the 'horizontal' reservation is to be adjusted against the 'vertical' reservation.

Articles 341 and 342 of the Constitution define as to who would be the SCs and the STs with respect to any state or union territory. A list of OBCs has also been prepared by the Government. Definition of 'ex-servicemen' for the purpose of getting reservation in services is contained in the Ex-servicemen (Re-employment in Civil Services and Posts) Rules, 1979 and conditions for reservation to persons with disabilities are derived from the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995.

There is a general ban on de-reservation of vacancies reserved for SCs, STs and OBCs in the matter of direct recruitment. If some vacancies reserved for them could not be filled in a recruitment year, these are kept vacant and are treated as backlog reserved vacancies. The Government has been conducting Special Recruitment Drives to fill up such backlog vacancies, from time to time.

The progress of both the drives is being monitored at Joint Secretary Level in each ministry / department.

The scheme of reservation is being followed by Public Sector Undertakings including nationalized public sector banks. This scheme has also been extended to the Autonomous Bodies, Statutory and Semi-Government Bodies and such Voluntary Agencies which receive grant of ₹ two lakhs and above from the Consolidated Fund of India, employ more than 20 persons on a regular basis and at least 50 per cent of its recurring expenditure is met from grants-in-aid from Central Government. State Governments have also provided for reservation of posts for SCs, STs, OBCs, etc. in State Government services.

Number of SCs, STs and OBCs in services was initially very small. Their representation, particularly of SCs and STs has increased substantially as a result of reservation. The representation of OBCs in the services is low for the reasons that reservation for OBCs has started only in 1993.

### **Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances**

The nodal agency of the Government for administrative reforms as well as redressal of public grievances relating to the states in general and grievances pertaining to Central Government agencies in particular is the Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances (DARPG). The Department is implementing e-office Mission Mode Project under the national e-Governance Plan. The department documents and disseminates information on important activities of the Government relating to administrative reforms, best practices and public grievance redressal through publications and documentation. The department also undertakes activities in the field of international exchange and cooperation to promote public service reforms.

The mission of the department is to foster excellence in governance and pursuit of administrative reforms through improvements in Government structures, promoting citizen centric governance with emphasis on grievance redressal, innovations in e-governance and documentation and dissemination of best practices.

## **Administrative Reforms**

### **Administrative Reforms Commission**

The Second Administrative Reforms Commission (ARC) was constituted on 31 May 2005, as a Commission of Inquiry, under the Chairmanship of Shri Veerappa Moily for preparing a detailed blueprint for revamping the public administrative system. The commission was requested to suggest measures to achieve a proactive, responsive, accountable, sustainable and efficient administration for the country at all levels of the Government. It has presented 15 reports to the Government for consideration: (i) Right to Information: Master Key to Good Governance; (ii) Unlocking Human Capital : Entitlements and Governance-a Case Study; (iii) Crisis Management : From Despair to Hope; (iv) Ethics in Governance; (v) Public Order : Justice for each ... Peace for all June 26, 2007; (vi) Local Governance; (vii) Capacity Building for Conflict Resolution-Friction to Fusion; (viii) Combating Terrorism; (ix) Social Capital-A Shared Destiny; (x) Refurbishing of Personnel Administration—Scaling New Heights; (xi) Promoting e-Governance—The Smart Way Forward; (xii) Citizen Centric Administration—The Heart of Governance; (xiii) Organizational Structure of Government of India; (xiv) Strengthening Financial Management System; (xv) State and District Administration.

The Central Government has considered 14 out of 15 reports and the decisions on the reports are at various stages of implementation. The report on 'Combating Terrorism' (Eighth Report) is being implemented by the Ministry of Home Affairs.

In order to ensure effective implementation of the accepted recommendations of 2<sup>nd</sup> ARC, the Committee of Secretaries (CoS) approved a 'Way Forward' in its meeting held on November 6, 2012. The CoS *inter alia*, recommended that Secretaries of the Central ministries/departments concerned may review and monitor the progress on implementation of the recommendations on a monthly/bi-monthly basis. Further, states/union territories may constitute committees under their respective Chief Secretary/Administrator to review and monitor the progress of implementation of the recommendations of 2<sup>nd</sup> ARC. The ministries/departments concerned are to furnish the action taken report on the recommendations of the ARC in the format prepared by the Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances DARPG.



### **Prime Minister's Award for Excellence in Public Administration**

Government of India has instituted 'Prime Minister's Awards for Excellence in Public Administration' to acknowledge, recognize and reward extraordinary and innovative work done by officers of the Central and State Governments. The scheme rewards the outstanding and exemplary performance of civil servants. Discharge of routine duties and responsibilities and/or implementation of programmes/ projects in the normal course do not qualify for the Award.

Initiatives and projects whose qualitative and quantitative outcomes/ results are of a very high order, and benefit a large number of citizens/ stakeholders could be considered. All serving officers of the Central and the State Governments, either individually or as a team, or as organizations are eligible for the awards. Under the team nomination, all the members of the team should have been actively and directly involved in the initiative nominated. There are a maximum of 15 awards, given under individual, team and organization categories. The Award carries with it: i) A medal ii) A scroll, and iii) A cash award. In the individual category, the award amount is ₹ one lakh. In case of a team, the total award amount for the team is ₹ five lakh subject to a maximum of ₹ one lakh per member. The award amount for an organization is ₹ five lakh. Nomination of an individual or a team of officers or an organization may be made by Central Government departments/ ministries/ State Governments/ non-governmental organizations and other stakeholders.

The nominations are examined by an Expert Committee chaired by Secretary, Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances. This committee can also take up noteworthy initiative(s) suo-moto. On-the-spot studies are done for the nominations shortlisted by this Committee. The committee takes into account the study reports and make its recommendations to the Empowered Committee chaired by the Cabinet Secretary. The Empowered Committee then makes its recommendations for the consideration of the Prime Minister after assessing the vigilance status and overall performance of officers recommended for the awards. The members in both the Expert Committee and the Empowered Committee are nominated with the approval of the Prime Minister.

### **Civil Services Day**

The Government of India is celebrating April 21 every year as 'Civil Services Day' as an occasion for the civil servants to rededicate themselves to the cause of citizens and renew their commitment to public service and excellence in work. The first such function was held in Vigyan Bhavan, New Delhi on April 21, 2006. On the occasion, civil servants are awarded by the Prime Minister for their excellent work done in the field of public

administration. 21<sup>st</sup> April has been chosen as date as on this very date the first Home Minister of the country Shri Vallabhbhai Patel addressed the first batch of Indian Administrative Services officers. In 2015, ten awards for the year 2013-14 were given.

### **Public Grievances**

Policy, coordination and monitoring of issues relating to (a) Redress of Public Grievances in general and (b) Grievances pertaining to Central Government Agencies, in particular is undertaken by the Public Grievance Division since December 1987. From its beginning through issue of Policy Guidelines on Public Grievances, the scope of Public Grievances today envisages reduction in arising of grievances, by bringing continuous improvement in Public Service Delivery through the extension of Quality Management System 'Sevottam' at the Centre as well as in the states.

### **Grievance Redress**

A web based 'Centralized Public Grievance Redress and Monitoring System' (CPGRAMS) was initiated in June 2007 and the system was established by June 2008. It is accessible at <http://pgportal.gov.in> and also through [www.darpg.gov.in](http://www.darpg.gov.in). The CPGRAMS interlinks 105 Central Ministries / departments/organizations. There are 9111 organizations listed on it which includes subordinate and field offices also. CPGRAMS in Hindi has also been made available from 2012. The codes for using the CPGRAMS, through the Internet, have been provided to all State Governments. The inflow of state related grievances is in two forms (i) Through the CPGRAMS and (ii) through post. The grievances received by post are digitized and sent both through the System as well as by post to the State Government concerned. Redress response as received is sent by post, to the complainant. CPGRAMS with local language interface, has been launched in all departments of the Governments in the nine States of Haryana ([http:// harsamdhan.gov.in](http://harsamdhan.gov.in)), Orissa ([www.cmgcorissa.gov.in](http://www.cmgcorissa.gov.in)) Rajasthan ([sugamrpg. raj.nic.in](http://sugamrpg.raj.nic.in)), Mizoram ([http:// mipuiaw.nic. in](http://mipuiaw.nic.in)), Meghalaya ([http://megpgrams.gov. in](http://megpgrams.gov.in)), Union Territory of Puducherry ([http://puduvaikural.puducherry.gov. in](http://puduvaikural.puducherry.gov.in)), Uttarakhand ([samadhan.uk.gov.in](http://samadhan.uk.gov.in)), Jharkhand ([http://jharkahandsamadhan.nic. in](http://jharkahandsamadhan.nic.in)) and Punjab ([http://shikayatnivaran.gov. in](http://shikayatnivaran.gov.in)).

Through this online system, citizen may lodge a grievance from any internet facility across the country/world and send it directly to the Ministry concerned. A unique registration number is generated as part of immediate acknowledgement through which citizen can track the status of his/her grievance and also send reminders, receive interim and final responses.

### **Public Service Delivery**

#### **Sevottam Model**

The word is a combination of two Hindi words: Seva (Service) and Uttam (Excellent). It means 'Service Excellence', emphasizing the idea of 'Service'.



It symbolizes the change in mindset within the Government, from administration and control to service and enablement. Today this mindset is the key to good governance. It is a Quality Management framework applicable to the activities of public service delivery organizations at the point of interface with service recipients.

Sevottam framework was implemented through pilot project in Central ministries/departments and four departments in four states. The Department of Posts was the first to be completed in 2007-08 and Gol Dak Khana, New Delhi was awarded the first Sevottam Certification in March, 2008 by Bureau of Indian Standards.

The most significant benefit of Sevottam based reform in public service delivery has been citizen empowerment. The framework places the citizen at the Centre and views all delivery processes from the perspective of the service recipient. For this citizen is well informed about the what, when, how and who aspects of services and entitlement through the 'Sevottam Compliant Citizen's Charter'. The charter details the services delivered, with timelines and contact details of the person responsible for delivery. In case of non-compliance a grievance redress mechanism is available to the citizen through the Citizen's Charter itself. The charter being in English, Hindi and in the vernacular languages empowers the service recipient with information. In addition, Sevottam has been introduced in the Governments of Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh and Odisha.

In 2012-13, a new initiative, 'Strengthening of State Administrative Training Institutes (ATIs)/Central Training Institutes (CTIs), during 12th Five Year Plan period (2012-2017) was introduced. Under it, Sevottam Training Cells have been sanctioned in ten states Training Institutes as per their request, for a period of five years. These are in the State TIs of Delhi, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh. Eight Sevottam Cells have become functional in 2013-14, namely, Karnataka, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, Haryana, Jharkhand, Tamil Nadu and Himachal Pradesh. A number of training workshops have been held by the Sevottam Cells, for implementation of Sevottam., During the year, Under Secretaries of the Department were deputed to these states and information regarding the working of the Sevottam Cells in ATIs has been collected from Delhi, Haryana, Jharkhand, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Himachal Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh.

A second component under the October, 2012 scheme is Capacity Building of state ATIs for conducting Impact Studies. Seven ATIs were given funds for Impact Studies on the Right to Services legislations/or on Citizen's Charter and Grievance Redress Mechanism/any governance related topic selected by the state ATI. These are ATIs in states of Haryana, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh. Studies have been completed by all the ATIs and presentations thereon have also been made.

## **Citizens/Clients Charters**

The concept of Citizen's Charter enshrines the trust between the service provider and its users. The basic objective of the Citizen's Charter is to empower the citizen in relation to public service delivery. The Citizen's/Client's Charters (CCC) were first introduced simultaneously in Central departments and in all state governments in May, 1997. In 2005, the CCC has been included as a module in Quality Management System Sevottam Framework. In the bill introduced in December, 2011, Citizen Charter had been made mandatory for all public authorities.

## **Towards Rights Based Service Delivery**

A bill titled 'The Right of Citizens for Time Bound Delivery of Goods and Services and Redressal of Their Grievances Bill, 2011' was introduced in the Lok Sabha on December 20, 2011. On the basis of the report of Department Related Parliamentary Standing Committee on the bill, official amendments were listed for consideration in the Lok Sabha in the winter session 2013 and extended winter session in February, 2014 but it could not be taken up for consideration and passing by the House.

## **e-Governance**

### **e-Office Mission Mode Project**

Promoting reforms through e-Governance is one of the important objectives of the department. As per Cabinet approval of May 18, 2006, the DARPG has also been made the Nodal Department for implementation of e-Office Mission Mode Project. Under the National e-Governance Plan (NeGP) which has jointly been formulated by the Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY) and DARPG. The NeGP has 31 Mission Mode Projects (MMPs). The e-Office is one of the MMPs.

The project is aimed at significantly improving the operational efficiency of Central Government ministries and departments through workflow automation, knowledge management systems and management information systems that enable quick access and sharing of information across various governance levels. DARPG is facilitating e-Office implementation in a phased manner. NIC is the technology partner.

### **National Conference in e-Governance**

The DARPG along-with the Department of Electronics and Information Technology in association with one of the State Governments has been organizing the National Conference on e-Governance every year since 1997. This conference provides a platform for the senior officers of the Government including IT Secretaries of State Governments. IT Managers of the Central Government, and resource persons, experts, intellectuals from the industry and academic institutions etc. to discuss, exchange views and experiences relating to various e-Governance initiatives. So far 18, national conference on e-Governance has been held.



To recognize and promote excellence in implementation of e-Governance initiatives, DARPG presents National Awards every year during National Conference on e-Governance on the following categories :

- (i) Excellence in Government Process Re-engineering.
- (ii) Outstanding performance in Citizen-Centric Service Delivery.
- (iii) Innovative use of technology in e-Governance.
- (iv) Incremental innovations in existing projects.
- (v) Best district level initiative in Citizen-Centric Service Delivery through ICT.
- (iv) Incremental Innovations in existing projects.
- (v) Best District level initiative in citizen-centric service delivery through ICT.
- (vi) Innovative use of GIS technology in e-Governance.
- (vii) Innovative use of mobile technology in e-Governance.
- (viii) Sectorial Award: 'Skill Development and Employability'.
- (ix) Innovative Use of ICT by Central Government PSUs.
- (x) Innovative Use of ICT by State Government PSUs/cooperatives/federations/societies.
- (xi) Outstanding e-Governance initiative by academic and research institutions.
- (xii) Use of ICT for development by non-government institutions.

Each category is given one gold and one silver award. The gold award winning project and its team is given a cash award up to a maximum of ₹ two lakh, subject to a ceiling of ₹ 75,000/- per individual and silver winning project and its team is given a cash award upto a maximum of ₹ one lakh, subject to a ceiling of ₹ 50,000/- per individual.

### **Master e-Governance Training Plan**

To build the capacity of Central Government officials in managing and implementing e-Governance projects the Master e-Governance Training Plan (MeTP), under the NeGP, was finalized in consultation with DeitY and DoPT. The plan has been implemented in ministries/departments responsible for implementing one or more Mission Mode Projects (MMPs) under NeGP. Further, ministries/departments which are implementing e-Office were also taken in the initial phase. A total of 450 officials of Central Government from the level of Assistant to Joint Secretary have been given training under the MeTP, in different e-Governance modules (NeGP, Change Management, Basic

ICT usage, Process Re-engineering etc.) through NIC and National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology (NIELIT).

### **International Exchange and Cooperation**

The Department works as the nodal point in respect of matters relating to international cooperation in the field of public administration and governance, which includes organizing programmes as part of projects/bilateral measures taken up in accordance with the Memorandum of Understandings (MOUs)/Agreements signed between India and other countries (bilateral or multilateral). The purpose of the international cooperation component is to enable the sharing of information, best practices and personnel across national governments. The department has signed MoUs with: China, Singapore, Malaysia (bilateral), South Africa and Brazil (under IBSA). This involves exchange of visits and undertaking programmes/projects and activities in the field of Civil Services, personnel management, public administration and governance, etc.

### **Cooperation with International Institute of Administrative Sciences**

The department is an institutional member of the International Institute of Administrative Sciences (IIAS) since 1998. The IIAS with its headquarters at Brussels, Belgium, was established for the purpose of promoting the development of Administrative Sciences, better organization and operation of public administrative agencies, improvement of administrative matters and techniques and for the progress of international administration. Membership enables the Government of India in getting information on the latest development in the field of public administration through participation in international meetings and seminars organized by the IIAS as well as through various journals, documents and study reports prepared/issued by them.

### **Cooperation with Commonwealth Association for Public Administration and Management**

The Commonwealth Association for Public Administration and Management (CAPAM), with its headquarters at Ottawa, Canada, is an organization dedicated to strengthening public management and consolidating democracy and good governance throughout the Commonwealth. It was formed in 1994 as a result of decisions taken at the Commonwealth Heads of Government meeting in Harare in 1991 and in Cyprus in 1993. Since inception, CAPAM has grown to a network of over 1,100 members across the Commonwealth countries. The Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions, Government of India became an institutional member of CAPAM in 1997. The membership enables the Government of India to keep pace with the latest developments in the field of public administration, through participation in various programmes of CAPAM viz; International Innovations Awards Programme, International Innovations Cascading Programme, international meetings, seminars and conferences organized by CAPAM, as well as through various publications, journals and study reports issued by CAPAM.



Since 1998, CAPAM has been announcing its Biennial International Innovations Awards Programme to promote the spirit of innovation in the public service by recognizing those who have made significant contribution to improving governance and services to the public. India has been participating in the CAPAM Award Programme since the beginning and has won gold medals in 1998, 2000, 2002, 2004 2010 and 2012 and also silver medals in the year 2002, 2004 and 2006. The department organized CAPAM International Awards Programme 2012 from 21-22 October 2012 on the theme 'Innovations in the Public Service' in conjunction with CAPAM Biennial Conference. The 'Sugarcane Information System' of India won the overall Gold medal of CAPAM International Innovation Award, 2012.

### **India-Brazil-South Africa (IBSA) Forum**

Recognizing the emergence and consolidation of India - Brazil - South Africa (IBSA) initiatives and collaboration at regional and global level for promoting good governance and wishing to strengthen South-South cooperation, the three countries acknowledged that joint efforts and collaboration will position them as active players in helping to direct the public administration and governance towards democratic values and social inclusion. The Prime Minister of India, the President of Brazil and the President of South Africa met in Brasilia (Brazil) on September 13<sup>th</sup>, 2006 for the 1<sup>st</sup> Summit meeting of the India-Brazil-South Africa dialogue forum. Pursuant to the IBSA Summit decision as contained in the Joint Declaration issued on the occasion, an IBSA Working Group on Public Administration (WGPA) has been set up by the three countries. It has since held seven meetings and adopted the areas of cooperation as (i) integrated monitoring and evaluation, (ii) e-Governance, (iii) human resource development, (iv) citizen oriented service delivery. (v) anti-corruption and ethics and (vi) accountability and transparency. Collaboration in these areas represents the essence of the agreed upon MOU which was signed on October 17<sup>th</sup>, 2007 in South Africa, during the 2<sup>nd</sup> IBSA Summit.

India taking the lead under IBSA cooperation programme in the field of public administration launched the IBSA web portal on public administration on 30<sup>th</sup> November 2010 with Brazil and South Africa onboard. The web portal, a virtual centre of excellence in public administration, is a wide ranging web-based resource and an interactive platform for the IBSA partners to facilitate among them an exchange of ideas and knowledge on public administration. The 7<sup>th</sup> WGPA meeting was held in New Delhi on March 5-6, 2012 and March 6, 2011, where the Working Group decided a way forward in terms of an Action Plan for implementing the MOU on identified areas of interest.

### **India-China Cooperation**

An MoU on cooperation in the field of Civil Services, personnel management and public administration between the Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions, Government of India and the Ministry of Human Resources

and Social Security of the People's Republic of China was signed on 27 May, 2010 during the visit of President of India to China. Areas of Cooperation under the MoU are: (i) Capacity building and skills upgradation; (ii) Improved systems of public service delivery; (iii) Human Resource Development - Civil Services; (iv) Human resources management in public sector and (v) Public sector reforms.

The fourth meeting of India-China Working Group was held on November 29, 2013 in New Delhi. Both sides agreed on a Plan of Action for the year 2014 for bilateral exchange and cooperation under the MoU.

### **India-Singapore Cooperation**

As a part of its international collaborative efforts, the DARPG explored the possibility of sharing and exchanging administrative experiences with Singapore; particularly in the area of public administration and delivery of services, so as to improve upon the current system of governance and instill a greater sense of responsiveness, accountability, transparency and achieving public service excellence in the context of public service delivery, good governance, public service reform and capacity building and skills upgradation.

Given the fact that high among the priorities of the two countries are public service reforms and good governance, a MoU between the two countries on cooperation in the field of personnel management and public administration was signed on November 11, 2011 for cooperation in (i) Capacity building and skills upgrading; (ii) Improved systems of public service delivery; (iii) Human resources management; (iv) Public sector reform and (v) Leadership/talent development.

### **India-Malaysia Cooperation**

An MoU on cooperation in the field of public administration and governance was signed on November 25, 2013. Areas of cooperation under the MoU in the field of public administration and governance are (i) Human resources management; (ii) Improved systems of public service delivery; (iii) e-Governance; (iv) Accountability and transparency; (v) Capacity building and skills upgrading; (vi) Quality of outcome; (vii) Governance reforms of both countries; and (viii) Any other areas of cooperation in the field of public administration and governance to be jointly decided by the participants.

### **Documentation and Dissemination**

The Department primarily carries out the following activities of documentation, incubation and dissemination of good governance practices of Centre, State/Union Territory Governments with a view to share experiences and replication elsewhere. Besides, the Division maintains a repository of reference material concerning public administration,



management, information technology, human resource development in the shape of a rich and well equipped library.

### **Financial Assistance to State Governments/UT Administrations for Professional Documentation and Dissemination of eGood Governance Practices**

The objective of the scheme is to provide financial assistance to support professional documentation and dissemination of good governance initiatives by the state/union territory governments for replication elsewhere. Till date, financial assistance is provided for professional documentation of 72 good governance initiatives of 21 different states/union territories.

### **Production of Documentary Films on Best Practices**

The department is engaged in producing documentary films on best practices across the country. These films are useful for the administrators and the dissemination of success stories would facilitate replication of the same elsewhere. Seventy-four such documentary films have already been produced. The films are made available on the website of the department and You Tube for public viewing.

### **Governance Knowledge Centre**

The department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances has taken up an initiative to design and develop a web based repository of good governance initiatives and best practices. The Governance Knowledge Centre (GKC) encompasses web based digital repository as also a support team comprising domain experts, resource persons, analysis along with technical professionals who continuously ensure dynamic updation of knowledge resources and case studies relevant to the profile of users visiting the repository. The Digital Repository is envisaged as a tool to enable, capture, organize and store for easy retrieval of digital contents, various selected case studies of 'Good Governance Practices' in India and abroad. The GKC Portal can be accessed at [www.indiagovernance.gov.in](http://www.indiagovernance.gov.in).

The portal aims to assist civil servants to seek practical and implementable solutions to the day-to-day challenges they face. It serves as a platform for collaborative knowledge exchange for the improvement of governance. It also offers a widespread and reputed source of governance knowledge that civil society can utilize to understand the nuances of Civil Service practices and reforms.

### **Organization of Regional Conferences on 'Learning from successes'**

Regional conferences are being organized with a view to bring together national and state level organizations along with other stakeholders including NGOs, intelligentsia, media, etc., on the same platform to share experiences in the formulation and implementation of good governance practices. Senior officers of the Central and State Governments responsible for implementing

good governance practices including Citizen's Charters, officials from cutting edge level, representatives of the NGOs/consumer organizations etc., participated in the conference. So far, 22 regional conferences have been organized.

### **Series of Presentations on Best Practices**

In order to facilitate replication of the successful good governance initiatives in other states, a novel initiative was taken by the Cabinet Secretary in January 2005 with the introduction of this presentation series on best practices. Presentation was organized before a select group of Secretaries and senior officers of State Governments and Central Government departments. Champions of the best practices were called for making the presentations. So far 62 best practices on diverse topics have been covered in presentations which were well-attended by senior officers from the Central as well as State Governments.

This has proved to be a useful platform for sharing of experiences of the champions of successful initiatives as also for learning lessons from the successes and failures. It was felt necessary to scale these up and replicate them to other states so that the successful initiatives do not remain confined as islands of excellence only.

### **Modernization Scheme**

The Modernization Scheme is being implemented by this Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances (DARPG) from 1987-88 in order to give boost to modernization of offices at Branch and Section level in various Central Government offices located in Delhi as an overall process of administrative reforms. As per the scheme, the DARPG extends financial assistance to the extent of 75 per cent of the total cost of the project and the beneficiary has to contribute 25 per cent of the cost. The proposals are considered by a Screening Committee and funds are released with the concurrence of Integrated Finance Division.

### **Right to Information**

The Right to Information Act, 2005 empowers the citizens, promotes transparency and accountability in the working of the Government, combat corruption and make the democracy work for people in real sense. The Act aims at creating an informed citizenry which would be better equipped to keep necessary vigil on the instruments of governance and make the government more accountable to the governed.

The Act gives all the citizens the right to seek information held by any authority or body or institution of self government established or constituted by or under the Constitution; or by any other law made by the Parliament or a State Legislature; or by notification issued or order made by the Central Government or a State Government. Bodies owned, controlled or substantially



financed by the Central Government or a State Government and non-Government organizations substantially financed by the Central Government or a State Government also fall within the definition of public authority. The financing of the body or the NGO by the Government may be direct or indirect. The right includes inspection of work, documents and records; taking notes, extracts or certified copies of documents or records, taking certified samples of material held by the public authority or held under the control of the public authority. It also includes information relating to any private body which can be accessed by the public authority under any law for the time being in force. There are some categories of information which each public authority is required to publish *suo motu*.

One has to simply make a request to the Public Information Officer of the office indicating the information sought and the address at which the information is required. The request can be sent either by post or submitted in person in Hindi, English or in the official language of the area and can also be sent through e-mail. If the applicant does not get the information within 30 days or the applicant is not satisfied with the reply given to him, he can make an appeal within 30 days to the appellate authority appointed by the authority who is an officer superior to the Public Information Officer. The appellate authority has to decide the appeal within 30 days of the receipt of appeal. If the applicant is not satisfied even with the decision of the appellate authority, he can file a second appeal with the Central Information Commission or the State Information Commission, as the case may be within 90 days. The Central Information Commission entertains appeals in respect of offices, financial institutions, public sector undertakings, etc. under the Central Government and the union territories and a State Information Commission deals with the appeals pertaining to offices, financial institutions, public sector undertakings, etc. under the concerned State Government.

The Central Information Commission/State Information Commissions are high-powered independent bodies created by the Act, and they can impose penalty on the defaulting Public Information Officers. This comprehensive law covers almost all levels of governance, and are applicable not only to Union, State and Local Governments but also to the recipients of Government grants. Access to information under this Act is extensive with minimum exemptions. The Right to Information Act has converted the prevailing culture of secrecy into culture of openness and transparency in the working of the Government.

### **Official Language-Constitutional/Statutory Provisions**

Article 343 (1) of the Constitution provides that Hindi in Devanagari script shall be the Official Language of the Union, Article 343 (2) also provides for continuing the use of English in official work of the Union for a period of 15 years (i.e., up to January 25, 1965) from the date of commencement of the Constitution, Article 343 (3) empowers the Parliament to provide by law for

continued use of English for official purposes even after 25 January, 1965. Accordingly, section 3 (2) of the Official Language Act, 1963 (amended in 1967) provides for continuing the use of English in official work even after 25 January, 1965. The Act also lays down that both Hindi and English shall compulsorily be used for certain specified purpose such as Resolutions, General Orders, Rules, Notifications, Administrative and other Reports, Press Communiques; Administrative and other Reports and Official Papers to be laid before a House or the Houses of Parliament; Contracts, Agreements, Licences, Permits, Tender Notices and forms of Tender, etc.

In 1976, Official Language Rules were framed under the provisions of section 8 (1) of the Official Languages Act, 1963 as amended in 1967. Its salient features are : (i) They apply to all Central Government offices, including any office of a commission, committee or tribunal appointed by the Central Government and Corporation or Company owned or controlled by it except the state of Tamil Nadu; (ii) Communications from a Central Government office to state/union territories or to any person in region 'A' comprising the states of Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Rajasthan, Haryana and union territories of Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Delhi, shall be in Hindi; (iii) Communications from a central government office to states/union territories in region 'B' comprising the states of Punjab, Gujarat, Maharashtra and the union territory of Chandigarh, shall ordinarily be in Hindi. However, communication to any person in Region "B" may be either in English or Hindi; (iv) Communications from a Central Government office to a State Government office in region 'C' comprising all other states and union territories not included in region 'A' and 'B' or to any office (not being a central government office) or persons shall be in English; and (v) Communications between Central Government offices in region 'C' to a state or union territory of 'A' and 'B' or to any office (not being a Central Government office) or persons in such state may be either in Hindi or English and from Central Government offices to the offices of the state government/union territories.

The various features of official language policy are : i) All manuals, codes and other procedural literature relating to Central Government offices are required to be prepared both in Hindi and English. All forms, Headings of Registers, Name Plates, Notice Boards and various items of stationery. etc. are also required to be in Hindi and English; ii) Officers should ensure that documents specified in section 3(3) of the Act are issued both in Hindi and English; and iii) The administrative head of each Central Government office should ensure that the provisions of the Act, the Rules and directions issued under Rule 12 shall be properly complied with, and suitable and effective check-points shall be devised for this purpose.

### **Annual Programme**

In compliance with the Official Language Resolution, 1968, an Annual Programme is prepared by the Department of Official Language in which



targets are set for the offices of the central government with regard to originating correspondence, replies in Hindi to letters in Hindi, recruitment of Hindi typists and stenographers, websites, inspections and meetings of Hindi Salahkar Samiti and Official Language Implementation Committees, purchase of Hindi books for libraries, and purchase of electronic equipments. A Quarterly Progress Report is submitted by the offices of the Central Government regarding achievements vis-a-vis the said targets. An annual Assessment Report is prepared on the basis of the Quarterly Progress Reports, which is laid on the Tables of both Houses of the Parliament, and its copies are endorsed to State Governments and the ministries/departments of the Central Government.

### **Subordinate Offices of the Department**

The Central Hindi Training Institute (CHTI) and Central Translation Bureau (CTB) are the two leading institutions for capacity-building in learning of Hindi Language, typing, shorthand, IT tools and translation-skills. There are also eight Regional Implementation Offices at Bengaluru, Cochin, Mumbai, Kolkata, Guwahati, Bhopal, Delhi and Ghaziabad to monitor the implementation of Official Language Policy of the Union.

### **Committees/Samitis**

The Kendriya Hindi Samiti was constituted in the year 1967. It is chaired by the Prime Minister. It is the apex policy-making body which lays the guidelines for the propagation and progressive use of Hindi as Official Language of the Union. The Hindi Salahkar Samitis have been constituted in 1976 under section 4 of the Official Languages Act, 1963 to periodically review the progress in the use of Hindi as the Official Language of the Union and to submit a report to the President. The Committee consists of 20 Members of the Lok Sabha and 10 of the Rajya Sabha. It has so far submitted nine parts of the reports to the President. The Presidential Orders have been issued on eight parts so far and work is in progress on the ninth part.

Besides the Central Official Language Implementation Committee headed by Secretary, Department of Official Language reviews the status of use of Hindi for official purposes of the Union, of the training of its employees in Hindi and implementation of instructions issued from time to time by the Department of Official Language. It suggests measures for removing the shortcomings and difficulties noticed in implementing these instructions.

Town Official Languages Implementation Committees (TOLICs) are constituted in different cities and towns having ten or more Central Government offices. Its objective is to promote the use of Hindi in their member-offices, and exchange information on good practices for wider use of Hindi experiences.

### **Awards Schemes**

The Indira Gandhi Rajbhasha Awards Schemes have been in operation since 1986-87. Shields are given every year to ministries/departments, banks and

financial institutions, public sector undertakings and Town Official Language Implementation Committees for outstanding achievements in the implementation of the Official Language Policy of the Union.

Under the Indira Gandhi Original Hindi Book-writing Scheme, cash awards are given to the working/retired employees of the Central Government, banks, financial institutions, universities, training institutions and Autonomous Bodies of the Central Government for writing original books in Hindi. Rajiv Gandhi National Awards Scheme is for original Book-writing on science and technology in Hindi for promoting writing of books in Hindi on all branches of modern science/technology and contemporary subjects.

At Zonal level, Zonal Official Language Awards are given every year to the Central Government offices, public sector underakings, Town Official Language Implementation Committees, banks and financial institutions of the Central Government for outstanding achievements in implementing the official Language Policy of the Union, and for progressive use of Hindi.

### **Administrative Tribunal**

The Administrative Tribunals were set up in the year 1985 under the Administrative Tribunals Act, 1985. Owing its origin to Article 323-A of the Constitution, Administrative Tribunals adjudicate disputes and complaints with respect to recruitment and conditions of service of persons appointed to the public service and posts in connection with the affairs of the union and the states.

The Administrative Tribunals exercise jurisdiction only in relation to the service matters of the litigants covered by the Act. The aggrieved persons can also appear before it personally. The Government can present its case through its departmental officers or legal practitioners. Thus, the Tribunal provides for speedy and inexpensive justice to the litigants.

The Act provides for establishment of the Central Administrative Tribunal (CAT) and the State Administrative Tribunals (SAT). The CAT was set-up on 1 November, 1985. Today, it has 17 regular benches, 15 of which operate at the principal seats of High Courts and the remaining two at Jaipur and Lucknow. These benches also hold circuit sittings at the other seats of High Courts. Earlier the tribunal consisted of a Chairman, Vice-Chairman and members. With the amendment in Administrative Tribunal Act, 1985 in 2006 the Members have been given the status of Judges of High Courts. The members are drawn both from judicial as well as administrative streams so as to give the tribunal the benefit of expertise both in legal and administrative spheres. As a result of the judgement dated 18 March 1997 of the Supreme Court, the appeals against the orders of an Administrative Tribunal shall lie before the Division Bench of the concerned High Court.



### Inter-State Council

Article 263 of the Constitution envisages establishment of an institutional mechanism to facilitate coordination of policies and their implementation between the Union and the State Governments.

In pursuance of the recommendation made by the Sarkaria Commission on Centre-State Relations, the Inter-State Council was set up in the year 1990 through a Presidential Order dated May 28, 1990.

The standing committee and the Inter-State Council had held so far ten meetings each and taken a view on all the recommendations made by the Sarkaria Commission. The Inter-State Council is a recommendatory body and it investigates and discusses such subjects, in which some or all of the states or the Union and one or more of the states have a common interest, for better coordination of policy and action with respect to that subject. It also deliberates upon such other matters of general interests to the states as may be referred by the Chairman to the Council.

Prime Minister is the Chairman of the Council. Chief Ministers of all the states and union territories having legislative assemblies, Administrators of Union Territories not having legislative assemblies, Governors of states under President's rule and six Ministers of Cabinet rank in the Union Council of Ministers, nominated by the Chairman of the Council, are members of the Council. Five Ministers of Cabinet rank nominated by the Chairman of the Council are permanent invitees to the Council. The Inter-State Council has recently been reconstituted.

The meetings of the Council are held in camera, and all questions for consideration of the Council in a meeting, are decided by consensus, and the decision of the Chairman as to the consensus is final. The Council has not been assigned the duty envisaged in clause (a) of Article 263 of the Constitution namely, inquiring into and advising upon disputes, which may have arisen between states.

The Standing Committee of the Inter-State Council was first constituted in the year 1996 for continuous consultation and processing of matters for the consideration of the Council. Hon'ble Home Minister is the Chairman of the Standing Committee, and has five Union Cabinet Ministers and nine Chief Ministers as members. The Standing Committee has since been reconstituted.

The Inter-State Council has also considered other public policy and governance issues; these are:

- (a) Contract Labour and Contract Appointments;
- (b) Blueprint of an Action Plan on Good Governance;
- (c) Disaster Mangement—Preparedness of states to cope with disasters;

- (d) Atrocities on Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and Status of Implementation of the Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989.

The Inter-State Council is assisted by Secretariat, which is headed by a Secretary to the Government of India. The Inter-State Council Secretariat closely monitors the implementation of the recommendations made by the Inter-State Council, and places the Action Taken Report before the Standing Committee/Council for consideration.

The Inter-State Council Secretariat had entered into a Framework Agreement with the Forum of Federations, Canada in the year 2005 for an international partnership with the Forum in improving governance and enhancing democracy by promoting dialogue on the practices, principles and possibilities of federalism. This agreement has been renewed for the next three years—2008 to 2011 and has been approved for renewal for a further period of three years i.e., upto 2014.

The Inter-State Council Secretariat is also functioning as the Secretariat of the Zonal Councils and the work handled in the Zonal Council Secretariat has been transferred to the Inter-state Council Secretariat from April 1, 2011.

## **The States**

The system of government in states closely resembles that of the Union.

### **Executive**

#### **Governor**

A state executive consists of Governor and Council of Ministers with Chief Minister as its head. The Governor of a State is appointed by the President for a term of five years office. Only Indian citizens above 35 years of age are eligible for appointment to this office. Executive power of the state is vested in Governor.

The Council of Ministers with the Chief Minister as head, aids and advises Governor in exercise of his functions except in so far as he is by or under the Constitution required to exercise his functions or any of them in his discretion. In respect of Nagaland, the Governor has special responsibility under Article 371 A of the Constitution with respect to law and order and even though it is necessary for him to consult Council of Ministers in matters relating to law and order, he can exercise his individual judgement as to the action to be taken.

Similarly, in respect of Arunachal Pradesh, the Governor has special responsibility under Article 371 H of the Constitution with respect to law and order. Governor shall, after consulting Council of Ministers, exercise his individual judgement as to the actions to be taken. These are, however, temporary provisions. If the President, on receipt of a report from Governor or



otherwise is satisfied that it is no longer necessary for Governor to have special responsibility with respect to law and order, he may so direct by an order.

Likewise, in the Sixth Schedule which applies to tribal areas of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram as specified in para 20 of that Schedule, discretionary powers are given to Governor in matters relating to sharing of royalties between district council and State Government. The Sixth Schedule vests additional discretionary powers in Governors of Mizoram and Tripura in almost all their functions (except approving regulations for levy of taxes and money lending by non-tribals by district councils) since December, 1998. In Sikkim, the Governor has been given special responsibility for peace and social and economic advancement of different sections of population.

All Governors while discharging such constitutional functions as appointment of Chief Minister of a state or sending a report to the President about failure of constitutional machinery in a state or in respect of matters relating to assent to a bill passed by legislature, exercise their own judgement.

### **Council of Ministers**

The Chief Minister is appointed by the Governor who also appoints other ministers on the advice of the Chief Minister. The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly of the state.

### **Legislature**

For every state, there is a legislature which consists of Governor and one House or, two Houses as the case may be. In Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Telangana and Uttar Pradesh, there are two Houses known as Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly. In the remaining states, there is only one House known as Legislative Assembly. Parliament may, by law, provide for abolition of an existing Legislative Council or for creation of one where it does not exist, if proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned.

### **Legislative Council**

Legislative Council (*Vidhan Parishad*) of a state comprises not more than one-third of total number of members in Legislative Assembly of the state and in no case less than 40 members (Legislative Council of Jammu and Kashmir has 36 members *vide* Section 50 of the Constitution of Jammu and Kashmir). About one-third of members of the council are elected by members of Legislative Assembly from amongst persons who are not its members, one-third by electorates consisting of members of municipalities, district boards and other local authorities in the state, one-twelfth by electorate consisting of persons who have been, for at least three years, engaged in teaching in educational institutions within the state not lower in standard than secondary school and a further one-twelfth by registered graduates of more than three years standing.

Remaining members are nominated by the Governor from among those who have distinguished themselves in literature, science, art, cooperative movement and social service. Legislative councils are not subject to dissolution but one-third of their members retire every second year.

### **Legislative Assembly**

Legislative Assembly (*Vidhan Sabha*) of a state consists of not more than 500 and not less than 60 members (Legislative Assembly of Sikkim has 32 members vide Article 371F of the Constitution) chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in the state. Demarcation of territorial constituencies is to be done in such a manner that the ratio between population of each constituency and number of seats allotted to it, as far as practicable, is the same throughout the state. Term of an assembly is five years unless it is dissolved earlier.

### **Powers and Functions**

State legislature has exclusive powers over subjects enumerated in List II of the Seventh Schedule of the Constitution and concurrent powers over those enumerated in List III. Financial powers of legislature include authorization of all expenditure, taxation and borrowing by the State Government. Legislative Assembly alone has power to originate money bills. Legislative Council can make only recommendations in respect of changes it considers necessary within a period of 14 days of the receipt of money bills from assembly. The assembly can accept or reject these recommendations.

### **Reservation of Bills**

The Governor of a state may reserve any bill for the consideration of the President. Bills relating to subjects like compulsory acquisition of property, measures affecting powers and position of High Courts and imposition of taxes on storage, distribution and sale of water or electricity in inter-state river or river valley development projects should necessarily be so reserved. No bills seeking to impose restrictions on inter-state trade can be introduced in a state legislature without previous sanction of the President.

### **Control Over Executive**

State legislatures, apart from exercising the usual power of financial control, use all normal parliamentary devices like questions, discussions, debates, adjournments and no-confidence motions and resolutions to keep a watch over day-to-day work of the executive. They also have their committees on estimates and public accounts to ensure that grants sanctioned by legislature are properly utilized.

### **Union Territories**

Union territories are administered by the President acting to such extent, as he thinks fit, through an Administrator appointed by him. Administrators of Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Delhi and Puducherry are designated as



Lieutenant Governors. The Governor of Punjab is concurrently the Administrator of Chandigarh. The Administrator of Dadra and Nagar Haveli is concurrently the Administrator of Daman and Diu. Lakshadweep has a separate Administrator.

The National Capital Territory of Delhi and Union Territory of Puducherry each has a Legislative Assembly and Council of Ministers. The Legislative Assembly of the union territory of Puducherry may make laws with respect to matters enumerated in List II or List III in the Seventh Schedule of the Constitution in so far as these matters are applicable in relation to the union territory. The Legislative Assembly of National Capital Territory of Delhi has also these powers with the exceptions that Entries 1, 2 and 18 of the List II are not within the legislative competence of the legislative assembly. Certain categories of bills, however, require the prior approval of the central government for introduction in the Legislative Assembly. Some bills, passed by the Legislative Assembly of the union territory of Puducherry and National Capital Territory of Delhi are required to be reserved for consideration and assent of the President.

## **Local Government**

### **Municipalities**

Municipal bodies have a long history in India. The first such Municipal Corporation was set-up in the former Presidency Town of Madras in 1688; and later in Bombay and Calcutta in 1726. The Constitution of India has made detailed provisions for ensuring protection of democracy in Parliament and in the state legislatures. However, the Constitution did not make the local self-government in urban areas a clear-cut constitutional obligation. While the Directive Principles of State Policy refer to village Panchayats, there is no specific reference to Municipalities except the implicit in Entry 5 of the State List, which places the subject of local self-governments as a responsibility of the states.

In order to provide for a common framework for urban local bodies and help to strengthen the functioning of the bodies as effective democratic units of self-government, Parliament enacted the Constitution (74th Amendment) Act, 1992 (known as Nagarpalika Act) relating to municipalities in 1992. The Act received the assent of the President on April 20<sup>th</sup>, 1993. It came into force on June 1<sup>st</sup>, 1993. A new part IX-A relating to the Municipalities added to provide for among other things, constitution of three types of Municipalities, i.e., *Nagar Panchayats* for areas in transition from a rural area to urban area, Municipal Councils for smaller urban areas and Municipal Corporation for large urban areas, fixed duration of Municipalities, appointment of State Election Commission, appointment of State Finance Commission and constitution of metropolitan and district planning committees. All state/union territories administrations have set-up their State Election Commissions and Finance Commissions.

## Panchayats

Article 40 of the Constitution which enshrines one of the Directive Principles of State Policy lays down that the state shall take steps to organize village panchayats and endow them with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as units of self-government.

A new Part IX relating to the Panchayats has been inserted in the Constitution to provide for among other things, Gram Sabha in a village or group of villages; constitution of Panchayats at village and other level or levels; direct elections to all seats in Panchayats at the village and intermediate level, if any, and to the offices of Chairpersons of Panchayats at such levels; reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in proportion to their population for membership of Panchayats and office of Chairpersons in Panchayats at each level; reservation of not less than one-third of the seats for women; fixing tenure of five years for Panchayats and holding elections within a period of six months in the event of supersession of any Panchayat.

## Election Commission

The Election Commission of India (ECI) was constituted on January 25, 1950 with its headquarters at New Delhi. It is a permanent independent constitutional body vested with the powers and responsibility of superintendence, direction and control of the entire process of conduct of elections to Parliament and to legislatures of the states and the union territories and elections to the offices of President and Vice-President held under the Constitution.

The Constitution provides for Chief Election Commissioner and one or more Election Commissioners to be appointed. The present Commission is a three-member body with Dr. Nasim Zaidi as Chief Election Commissioner and Sh. A.K. Joti and Shri Om Prakash Rawat as Election Commissioners.

The Election Commission decides the election schedules for the conduct of elections —both general elections and bye-elections. It prepares, maintains and periodically updates the electoral rolls, supervises the nomination of candidates, registers political parties, monitors the election campaign, including funding and expenditure of candidates. It also facilitates the coverage of the election process by the media, carries out the voter education and awareness measures, organizes the polling stations/ booths where voting takes place, and oversees the counting of votes and the declaration of results. It conducts polling through EVMs (Electronic Voting Machines) and recently, on pilot basis, introduced VVPAT (Voter Verifiable Paper Audit Trail). The Election Commission has also provided for compulsory identification at the time of voting by means of Electors' Photo Identity Cards (EPICs) and distribution of Photo Slip close to polls.



Elections are conducted according to the constitutional provisions, supplemented by laws made by Parliament. The major laws are the Presidential and Vice-Presidential Elections Act, 1952; the Representation of the People Act, 1950; and the Representation of the People Act, 1951.

All political parties are required to get themselves registered with the Election Commission. Based on performance criteria laid down in the Elections Symbols (reservation & allotment) order 1968, the Commission grants recognition to political parties as national or state parties. It also decides disputes relating to splits/mergers of recognized political parties.

The Commission has a small Secretariat. The work is organized in Divisions, Branches and Sections. There are functional and territorial divisions in the Commission headed by Deputy Election Commissioners and Director Generals. The main functional divisions are Planning, Judicial, Electoral Rolls, Political Parties, Election Expenditure, Communication, Systematic Voters' Education and Electoral Participation (SVEEP), International Cooperation, Training, Statistical and Documentation, Automation and Technology, Administration, Finance and Co-ordination. The territorial work is distributed among separate units responsible for five Zones into which the 29 constituent states and 7 union territories of the country are grouped for convenience of management.

At the state level, the election work is supervised, subject to overall control of the Commission, by the Chief Electoral Officer of the State, who is appointed by the Commission by selection from amongst senior civil servants of the State Government. Field administration at the district and sub-divisional levels in India is run by the District Magistrates (Deputy Commissioners/Collectors), Sub-Divisional Magistrates, Revenue Divisional Officers, Tehsildars, etc. The Election Commission utilizes these State Government officers, for election work, by designating them as District Election Officers Electoral Registration Officers, Returning Officers, Assistant Electoral Registration Officers, Assistant Returning Officers, etc. During election time, however, they are available to the Commission, more or less, on a full time basis.

During the last 64 years, the Commission has conducted 16 General Elections to the Lok Sabha and about 365 general elections to State Legislative Assemblies, thus facilitating peaceful orderly and democratic transfer of power. In the 2014 Lok Sabha elections, the Commission catered to an electorate of 8,340 lakh, larger than the total population of many continents. The voter turnout highlights of Lok Sabha 2014 Election is given in Table No. 3.2.

The Commission is seriously engaged in increasing voters' participation, especially of women, youth and socio-economically deprived section and excluded groups of the society, through partnership with Government

**TABLE 3.2 : VOTER TURNOUT HIGHLIGHTS OF LOK SABHA ELECTION 2014 (AS ON 22.05.2014\*)**

	LS 2014	LS 2009
1. Total Votes Polled in the Lok Sabha Elections	55.38 crore	41.7 crore
2. Total Electorate	83.41 crore	71.69 crore
3. Total Voter Turnout percentage (Highest ever)	66.4%	58.19%
4. Women Turnout (as percentage of total women electors)	65.63%	55.82%
5. Male Turnout	67.09%	60.24
6. Gender Gap	1.46	4.42
	percentage points (Lowest ever)	percentage points

\* Provisional data: Including Postal Ballots

Detailed provisional state-wise data attached

departments, educational institutions, civil society, corporate, media and national and provincial icons. The Commission has developed special strategies to encourage participation of newly eligible young voters including the celebration of 25<sup>th</sup> January, its Foundation Day, as the National Voters Day (NVD) every year. The Commission's objective is to increase enrolment of voters, by using this occasion so as to make Universal Adult Franchise a complete reality and thereby strengthening Indian democracy. The Chief Electoral Officers (CEOs) of all states/union territories felicitate newly registered voters on the National Voters Day. On NVD 2014, around 2.71 crore citizens were enrolled and became proud electors, of which 1.27 crore were from the newly eligible voters in the 18-19 years of age group.

Election Commission of India has launched the India International Institute of Democracy and Election Management (IIIDEM) an advanced resource center of learning, research, training and extension for electoral democracy and election management. The Institute presently functions from Nirvachan Sadan in New Delhi, with a capacity for 150 trainees. Courses are conducted in the Institute for ECI's field officials and also for participants from abroad. The Commission is increasingly sharing its expertise and experience with election management bodies of other countries, and providing electoral assistance and training based on bilateral requests and multi-lateral arrangements. ECI has MoUs with 16 countries, besides having MoUs with UNDP, International IDEA and IFES.



- The Turnout for LS 2014 stands at a record high of 66.4 per cent against 58.19 per cent in 2009. Highest turnout was recorded earlier in 1984 at 64.01 per cent.
- Electorate in LS 2014 is 83.41 crore (including service electors) as against 71.69 crore in 2009.
- 55.38 crore voters cast their vote in LS 2014, 41.73 crore votes were cast in LS 2009. This is an increase of voters by 32.71 per cent over voters in 2009.
- Female turnout (a major SVEEP objective) stands at 65.63 per cent in current LS against 55.82 per cent in 2009. (Male turnout at 67.09 per cent in 2014 and 60.24 per cent in 2009.)

The gender gap now stands reduced at 1.46 percentage point against more than 4 percentage points in 2009.

AGRICULTURE is the principal source of livelihood for more than 55 per cent of the population of the country. It provides the bulk of wage goods required by non-agriculture sectors and most of the raw materials for the industries sector. The combined efforts of Central Government, State Governments and the farming community have succeeded in achieving record production of 265.04 million tonnes of foodgrains during 2013-14. In 2014-15, despite erratic and deficient monsoon, the production of foodgrains, as per the fourth Advance Estimates, is 252.68 million tonnes. This record production was achieved through effective transfer of latest crop production technologies to farmers under various crop development schemes being implemented by the Department of Agriculture, Cooperation and Farmers Welfare (DACFW). This is backed by remunerative prices for various crops through enhanced Minimum Support Prices (MSP) in successive years.

### **Major Programmes**

The department has been assigned responsibility of formulation and implementation of national policies and programmes aimed at enhancing agricultural production and productivity through optimum utilization of natural resources of land, water, soil, etc. DACFW has taken a number of reforms and policy initiatives in order to improve upon the output and final outcomes in agriculture and allied sector. Existing schemes implemented by the department from the year 2015-16, have been brought under the following umbrella schemes:

### **Krishonnati Yojana**

The Krishonnati Yojana is a new umbrella scheme. The following existing schemes have been included in this scheme.

*a) National Food Security Mission (NFSM) :* National Food Security Mission was launched in 2007-08 to increase the production of rice, wheat and pulses by 10, 8 and 2 million tonnes, respectively by the end of 11<sup>th</sup> Plan through area expansion and productivity enhancement; restoring soil fertility and productivity; creating employment opportunities; and enhancing farm level economy. The Mission is being continued during 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan with new target of additional production of 25 million tonnes of foodgrains comprising 10 million tonnes of rice, 8 million tonnes of wheat, 4 million tonnes of pulses and 3 million tonnes of coarse cereals by the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> Plan.

The major interventions/activities covered under NFSM include cluster demonstrations of rice, wheat, pulses and coarse cereals, distribution of



improved varieties/hybrid seeds, need based plant and soil management, farm mechanization, resource conservation techniques/energy management, efficient water/application tools, cropping system based trainings and local initiatives, etc. NFSM-coarse cereals and NFSM-commercial crops are included under revamped NFSM. From 2014-15, NFSM is being implemented in 623 districts of 28 states. From the year 2015-16, the programme is being implemented on a fund sharing ratio of 50:50 between Government of India and states. The budget allocation of NFSM in 2015-16 is ₹ 1,300.00 crore (Central share).

*b) National Food Security Mission-Commercial Crops :* The Government of India has approved crop development programme on cotton, jute and sugarcane for enhancing productivity under National Food Security Mission-Commercial Crops (NFSM-CC) from 2014-15. Under this scheme, the thrust is on transfer of technology through frontline demonstrations and trainings. Under the NFSM-CC, an allocation of ₹ 5,204.10 lakh has been made for 2015-16 for states which would be implemented with a sharing pattern of 50:50 between Centre and states; and an amount of ₹ 564.10 lakh for Central agencies which is being implemented with 100 per cent funding by Central Government.

*c) Mission for Integrated Development of Horticulture (MIDH) :* India has a wide and varied horticulture base, which includes fruits, vegetables, tuber crops, mushrooms, spices and aromatic plants, flowers and foliage and plantation crops like coconut, arecanut, cashew nut, cocoa and bamboo. Horticulture sector has been an engine of growth for rural economy while providing food and nutritional security to the people. Implementation of the centrally Sponsored and Central Sector Schemes during 11<sup>th</sup> Plan, viz., three missions of : (i) National Horticulture Mission, (ii) Horticulture Mission for North-East and Himalayan States (HMNEH) and (iii) National Bamboo Mission, and three Central Sector Schemes viz. National Horticulture Board, Coconut Development Board and Central Institute for Horticulture, Nagaland has provided necessary stimulus to the horticulture sector, which has enabled to achieve a healthy growth rate in the sector. Implementation of these schemes during 11<sup>th</sup> Plan has enabled to bring an additional area of 23.5 lakh ha under horticultural crops along with setting up of supporting infrastructure for post-harvest management to reduce post harvest losses and markets for better price realization of the produce. Horticulture production touched the level of 277 million tonnes in 2013-14, which increased to 283 million tonnes as per second Advance Estimate in 2014-15.

The emphasis of MIDH is on production of quality seeds and planting material, production enhancement through productivity improvement measures along with support for creation of infrastructure to reduce post harvest losses and improved marketing of produce with active participation of all stakeholders, particularly farmer groups and farmer producer organizations.

d) *National Mission on Oilseeds and Oil Palm* : National Mission on Oilseeds and Oil Palm (NMOOP) envisages increase in production of vegetable oils sourced from oilseeds, oil palm and tree borne oilseeds from 7.06 million tonnes to 9.51 million tonnes by the end of 12<sup>th</sup> Plan (2016-17). The Mission is being implemented through three mini missions with specific target.

The strategy to implement the proposed mission will include increasing seed replacement ratio) with focus on varietal replacement; increasing irrigation coverage under oilseeds from 26 per cent to 36 per cent; diversification of area from low yielding cereals crops to oilseeds crops; inter-cropping of oilseeds with cereals/pulses/sugarcane; use of fallow land after paddy potato cultivation; expansion of cultivation of oil palm in watersheds and wastelands; increasing availability of quality planting materials of oil palm.

e) *National Mission for Sustainable Agriculture* : (NMSA) as a programmatic intervention made operational from the year 2014-15 aims at making agriculture more productive, sustainable and remunerative and climate resilient by promoting location specific integrated/composite farming systems; soil and moisture conservation measures; comprehensive soil health management; efficient water management practices and mainstreaming rainfed technologies.

**Soil Health Card scheme** : This scheme has been approved for implementation during XII Plan with an outlay of ₹ 568.54 crore. Under this scheme Soil Health Card (SHC) will be provided to all farmers in the country at an interval of three years so as to enable them to apply appropriate recommended dosages of nutrients for crop production and improving soil health and its fertility. For successful implementation of this scheme funds to the tune of ₹ 23.56 crore was provided to states during 2014-15 for making initial preparation like training for soil sampling and awareness creation, etc. Funds to the tune of ₹ 96.46 crore have been allocated to states for 2015-16. The quality of soil testing and fertilizer recommendation depends upon soil sampling; therefore following uniform norms are prescribed for sampling: in the irrigated areas, samples will be drawn in a grid of 2.5 ha; in rain-fed areas, sampling will be done in a 10 ha grid; and in all, 253 lakh samples will be tested to generate 14 crore soil health cards in three years period.

After collection of soil samples, testing will be done for 12 parameters viz. pH, electrical conductivity, organic carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, sulphur, zinc, iron, copper, manganese and boron and SHC will be generated and given to every farmer. Application software for online generation of SHCs and fertilizer recommendations have been developed and rolled out.

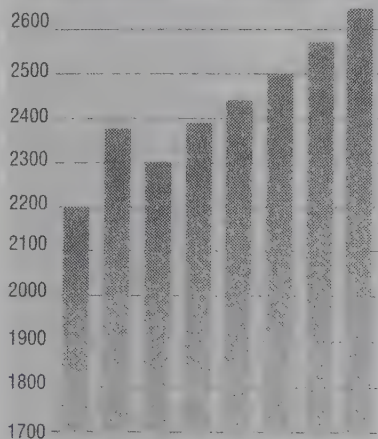
**Paramparagat Krishi Vikas Yojana** : Government is implementing a cluster based programme to encourage the farmers for promoting organic farming called Paramparagat Krishi Vikas Yojana (PKVY). Under this programme, group of farmers would be motivated to take up organic farming. Fifty or more farmers will form a cluster having 50 acre land to take up organic farming under the



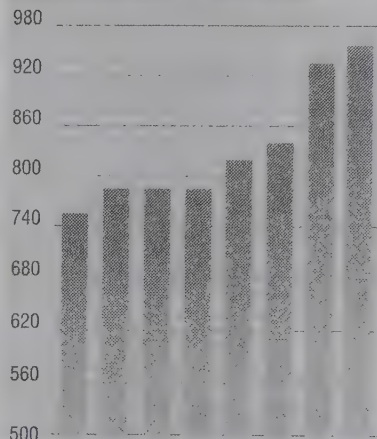
# Agricultural Production

(In Lakh Tonnes)

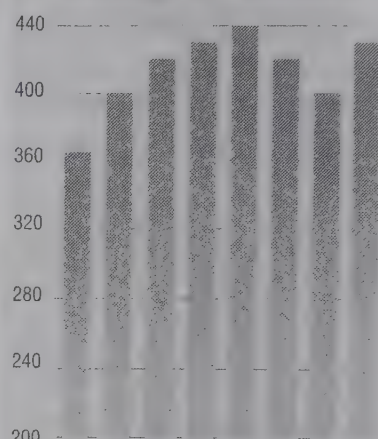
## FOODGRAINS



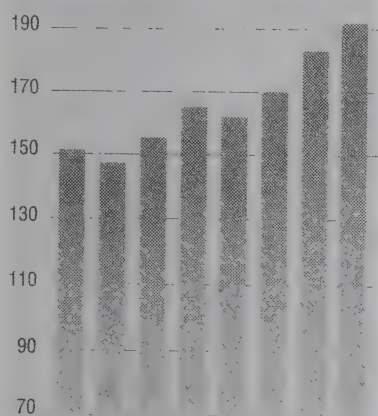
## WHEAT



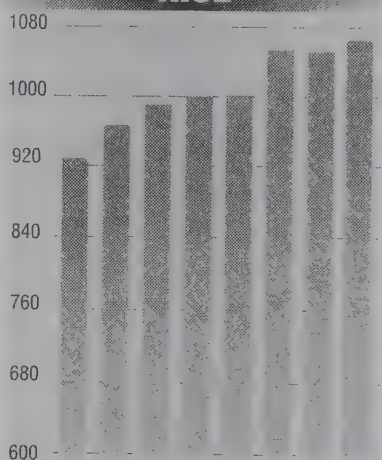
## COARSE CEREALS



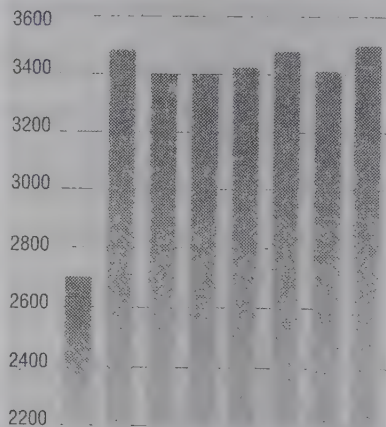
## PULSES



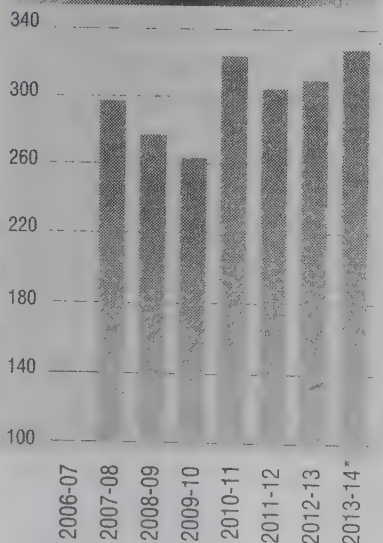
## RICE



## SUGARCANE

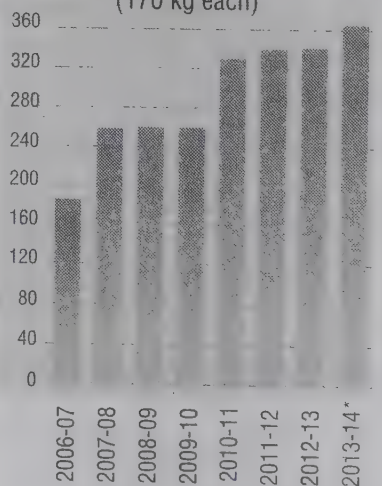


## OILSEEDS



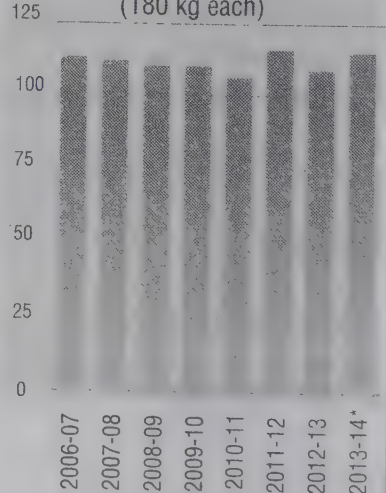
## COTTON

Lakh bales  
(170 kg each)



## JUTE & MESTA

Lakh bales  
(180 kg each)



KBK

\*2nd Advance Estimates

scheme. In this way during three years (2015-16 to 2017-18) 10,000 clusters will be formed covering 5.0 lakh acre area under organic farming. There will be no liability on the farmers for expenditure on certification. Every farmer will be provided ₹ 20,000 per acre over three years to meet end to end expenditure—seed to harvesting of crops to transport of produce to the market. Organic farming will be promoted by using traditional resources and the organic products will be linked with the market. It will increase domestic production and certification of organic produce by involving farmers. In order to implement the PKVY in the year 2015-16, an amount of ₹ 300 crore has been allocated.

*f) National Mission on Agricultural Extension and Technology :* The aim of the National Mission on Agricultural Extension and Technology (NMAET) is to restructure and strengthen agricultural extension to enable delivery of appropriate technology and improved agronomic practices to the farmers consists of four sub-missions namely : (i) On agriculture extension; (ii) Seed and planting material; (iii) Agriculture mechanization; and (iv) Plant protection and plant quarantine. While four separate sub-missions are included in NMAET for administrative convenience, on the ground these are inextricably linked to each other. The common threads running across all these are extension and technology.

**Support to State Extension Programmes for Extension Reforms :** This scheme has recently been revised to include manpower support; roping in the farmers' feedback into planning by setting up Farmer Advisory Committees (FACs) at block/district and state level and providing farmer-to-farmer learning and extension support through farmer friend. The Modified Scheme has dedicated specialists and functionary support at state (2 per state), district (5 per district) and block level (3 per block). Various activities supported under the scheme for educating and creating awareness amongst farmers include trainings, exposure visits, demonstration, study tours, farm schools, etc. Since inception, 3.42 crore farmers have benefited through various farmer-oriented activities.

**Mass Media Support to Agricultural Extension and Focused Publicity Campaign :** Mass media support to agricultural extension and focused publicity campaign has been given a fillip. The audio and video spots and success stories are being aired through All India Radio, Doordarshan and private channels operating at the national and regional level. 96 FM transmitters of AIR is used to broadcast area specific agricultural programme for 30 minutes in the evening six days a week.

**Agri-Clinic and Agri-Business Centres :** The scheme provides extension services to farmers through setting up of economically viable self-employment ventures. Selected trainees are provided agri-entrepreneurship training for a period of two months by MANAGE through identified nodal training institutions in various states, which also provide handholding support for one year. NABARD monitors the credit support to agri-clinics through commercial banks, provision of credit-linked back-ended subsidy at the rate of 36 per cent



has been approved under the scheme. The subsidy would be 44 per cent in respect of candidates belonging to Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes, women and those from north-eastern and hill states. Since its inception, 43,803 unemployed candidates with agriculture qualification have been trained and 18,384 agri-ventures have been set up by the trained candidates up to June 2015.

**Information dissemination through Agri-Fairs :** Agriculture exhibitions are an excellent mechanism for showcasing latest technological advancements and dissemination of information to the farming community and also for promoting business opportunities in agriculture and allied sectors.

**National e-Governance Plan in Agriculture :** This scheme aims to achieve rapid development of agriculture in India through the use of ICT for ensuring timely access to agriculture related information for the farmers of the country. Such information is intended to be provided to farmers through multiple delivery channels such as internet, government offices, touch screen kiosks, krishi vigyan kendra, kisan call centres, agri clinics, common service unstructured supplementary service data and voice recognition. Twelve services include information on pesticides, fertilizers and seeds, soil health; information on crops, farm machinery, training and good agricultural practices; weather advisories; information on prices, arrivals, procurement points and providing interaction platform; electronic certification for exports and import; information on marketing infrastructure; monitoring implementation/evaluation of schemes and programmes; information on fishery inputs; information on irrigation infrastructure; drought relief and management, livestock management.

**Kisan Call Centres (KCC) :** KCCs have been in operation since 2004 with the basic aim of providing information to farming community through toll free telephone number (1800 180 1551) on all seven days a week from 06.00 AM to 10.00 PM. Recently, KCCs have been revamped and restructured by consolidation and appointing a new service provider to set up state-of-the-art KCCs at 14 identified locations. The restructured KCCs are now more professional with the technological innovations like voice/media gateways, dedicated MPLS leased line network with dedicated bandwidth, call barging, voice main system for recording farmers' queries during idle time of KCC or during call lines busy, with provision for call back to the caller, facility of video conferencing of each KCC for interaction of farm tele advisors with the divisional/zonal level officers of the state agriculture and allied departments as well as on line monitoring for the working of KCCs.

**Farmers' Portal :** This portal aims to serve as a 'One Stop' for all the farmers for accessing information on agricultural activities. Besides giving links to appropriate pages of the 80 portals already developed so far, the Farmers' Portal links the location of the farmer with National Agricultural Research Project (NARP) Zone that he belongs to. Thereafter, all information related to the crops grown in that area (coupled with agro-climatic conditions in that

region) is then provided to the farmers using a graphical interface. Farmers can get information about package of practices; crop and seed varieties; common pests; dealer network for seeds, fertilizers and pesticides; machinery and tools; agro-met advisories, etc.

***m-Kisan Portal*** : This portal subsumes all mobile based initiatives in the field of agriculture and allied sectors. It brings together SMS (both Push and Pull), interactive voice response system, unstructured supplementary services of DATA or USSD (which is essentially Interactive SMS and can facilitate data entry and query on Web Portals without internet), mobile apps and services. Officers, scientists and experts from all over the country are using this portal for disseminating information on various agricultural activities to registered farmers. More than 1,010 crore SMSs have been sent to farmers by all agencies/ organizations/ departments in this sector down to the block level since its inception. The content may include information about the schemes, advisories from experts, market prices, weather reports, soil test reports, etc. The farmers registered for receiving SMS messages have been grouped based on the state, district, block and the crops/ activities selected by respective farmers.

***DD Kisan Channel*** : 'DD Kisan', India's first television channel dedicated to farmers was launched. This 24x7 channel telecasts updated information on agriculture and related subject for the benefit of its target audience including cattle rearers, bee keepers, poultry owners, mechanics and craftsmen. This includes information broadcast on the changing weather condition well in advance, and the low cost measures to protect crops/ enhance produce during such conditions. Advices of IMD and agricultural scientists are broadcast periodically to the farmers so that they may know about the crop diseases, ways to protect from such diseases and on how to increase the yield. The channel gives information on newer ways of agricultural practices being followed world over and the RandD in the agri sector across the world.

***g) Integrated Scheme on Agricultural Marketing*** : Its basic objective is to provide farmers with access to more markets with adequate modern infrastructure to enable them to realize better prices on the one hand and to provide quality products to consumers at stable and affordable prices on the other. The ISAM consists of five ongoing sub schemes which were merged from 2014 to provide a single window for all agri-marketing options and for better implementation.

***h) Integrated Scheme on Agriculture Census and Statistics*** : The overall objective of the scheme is to collect, compile and maintain database on different facets of the agriculture sector, study and analyse the socio-economic conditions of the agricultural sector and provide policy inputs. The scheme is implemented through active involvement of all agencies in states so as to provide reliable inputs in time-bound manner on different facets of agriculture sector to facilitate the government policy formulation using modern technology.



i) *Integrated Scheme on Agriculture Cooperation* : Co-operatives are important institutional systems for promoting economic development of agricultural and rural economy. Co-operatives are engaged in several economic activities such as disbursement of credit, distribution of agricultural inputs like seeds, fertilizers and agro-chemicals and in arranging storage, processing and marketing of farm produce.

j) *Investment in Debentures of State Land Development Banks* : Special Debentures are floated by State Land Development Banks (SLDBs)/State Cooperative Agriculture and Rural Development Banks (SCARDBs) for minor irrigation, horticulture/plantation, farm mechanization, land improvement, customization of compound walls, cattle sheds, farmhouses which are contributed to by NABARD, Central and State Governments.

k) *National Agri-Tech Infrastructure Fund* : This is a Central Sector Scheme on Promotion of National Agricultural Market through Agri-Tech Infrastructure Fund (ATIF). ₹ 200 crore has been approved and is to be implemented during 2014-15 to 2016-17. In brief, it is proposed to utilize the ATIF for migrating towards a national market through implementation of an appropriate e-market platform that would be deployable in wholesale markets across states and union territories.

l) *Price Stabilization Fund for Cereals and Vegetables* : The Government has approved the Price Stabilization Fund (PSF) as a Central Sector Scheme, with a corpus of ₹ 500 crore, to advance interest free loans to states and central/state agencies to support their working capital and other expenses on procurement interventions for perishable agri-horticultural commodities when prices crash and farmers need to be protected. Alternatively, when prices are anticipated to increase substantially, then procurement of these commodities could be undertaken from farm gate/mandi to reduce the cost of intermediation and make them available at a cheaper price to the consumers. The intervention is thus expected to regulate price volatility of agricultural and horticultural commodities both when there is price rise or vice versa. Currently it is operational only for onion and potato.

### **Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana**

To boost irrigation facilities, Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana (PMKSY) has been formulated to provide end-to-end solutions in irrigation supply chain, viz. water sources, and distribution network and farm level applications. A budget provision of ₹ 5,300 crore for 2015-16 has been made for implementation of PMKSY. The PMKSY programme will focus on : i) ensuring access to water to every agriculture farm ( *Har Khet Ko Pani* ); ii) increasing agricultural production and productivity by increasing availability and efficient use of water; iii) providing flexibility and autonomy to states in the progress of planning and executing programmes; and iv) ensuring a holistic approach by way of preparation of comprehensive district and state irrigation plans.

## National Crop Insurance Programme

With a view to provide insurance coverage and financial support to farmers including small and marginal farmers in the event of failure of any of the notified crop as a result of non-preventable natural calamities, pests and diseases, adverse weather conditions and to stabilize farm income particularly in disaster years, Government has introduced Crop Insurance Schemes since 1985. To make the crop insurance schemes more farmer-friendly, recently, a re-structured Central Sector Scheme namely 'National Crop Insurance Programme (NCIP)' has been approved by merging the Pilot Schemes of Modified National Agricultural Insurance Scheme (MNAIS), Weather Based Crop Insurance Scheme (WBCIS) and Coconut Palm Insurance Scheme (CPIS) with some improvements for full fledged implementation as component schemes from Rabi 2013-14 season throughout the country.

## Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana

Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana (RKVY) launched in 2007-08 with an outlay of ₹ 25,000 crore for the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan, aims at incentivizing states to enhance investments in agriculture and allied sectors to achieve 4 per cent annual growth rate in this sector during the plan period and to empower states to select, plan, approve and execute growth generating interventions and build agri-infrastructure as per states' priorities and agro-climatic requirements. RKVY has succeeded in encouraging states to allocate more funds to this sector. Allocation to this sector was 4.88 per cent of total state plan expenditure in 2006-07. This has gone up to 8.36 per cent in 2013-14. An amount of ₹ 22,408.77 crore was released for implementation of the scheme during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period.

**Saffron Mission :** The scheme was initiated in 2010-11 for revival of saffron cultivation in Jammu and Kashmir. During 2015-16, ₹ 50 crore has been allocated for this scheme.

**Vidarbha Intensive Irrigation Development Programme :** The objective of the Scheme is to conserve the soil and build check dams and initiate *in situ* soil moisture conservation. During the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan from 2012-13 to 2016-17, a total package of ₹ 3,250 crore was allocated for this programme, out of which ₹ 1,459 crore has been allocated for small scale irrigation and ₹ 1,791 crore for agriculture inclusive of ₹ 1,241.5 crore for soil conservation.

**Crop Diversification in Original Green Revolution States :** Crops Diversification Programme is being implemented in Punjab, Haryana and western Uttar Pradesh since 2013-14 to diversify cropping pattern from water guzzling paddy to pulses, oilseeds, maize and agro forestry with the objective of tracking the problem of declining of soil fertility and depleting water table in these states. Cluster demonstrations of alternate crops, farm mechanization and value addition, site specific activities and awareness campaign/training are major interventions of the programme. From the year 2015-16, the programme is implemented on 50:50 sharing basis between the Centre and



states. The budget allocation of ₹ 125.00 crore has been made as Central share for implementation of the programme during 2015-16.

### **Initiative for increasing flow of credit**

**Farm credit package :** The target for the year 2014-15 was fixed at ₹ 800,000 crore and achievement is ₹ 8,45,328 crore upto March, 2015. The target for 2015-16 is ₹ 8,50,000 crore.

**Interest subvention :** Government of India had announced an Interest Subvention Scheme in 2006-07 to enable banks to provide short term credit to agriculture (crop loan) upto ₹ 3 lakh at 7 per cent rate of interest to farmers. Further, to incentivize prompt repayment, an additional interest subvention of 1 per cent to those farmers who repay their short term crop loans promptly and on or before the due date was also announced. This interest subvention was subsequently raised to 2 per cent in 2010-11 and 3 per cent in 2011-12. This is being extended thereafter from year to year continued during 2015-16 also and the Ministry of Finance has kept a provision of ₹ 13,000 crore for the purpose. Thus, farmers, who promptly repay their crop loans are extended loans at an effective interest rate of 4 per cent p. a. In 2013-14, the Government has extended the scheme to crop loans borrowed from private sector scheduled commercial banks in respect of loans given within the service area of branch concerned.

**Extension of interest subvention scheme to post harvest loans :** In order to discourage distress sale by farmers and to encourage them to store their produce in warehouses against warehouse receipts, the benefit of interest subvention scheme has been extended to small and marginal farmers having Kisan Credit Card for a further period of upto six months post harvest at the same rate as available to crop loan against negotiable warehouse receipt for keeping their produce in warehouses.

**Interest subvention in the event of natural calamity :** The Standing Guidelines of Reserve Bank of India restrict short term crop loans upon declaration of natural calamity. Such restricting of crop loans converts them into term loans. Resultantly, a crop loan continues at concessional rate of interest viz., 7 per cent till completion of one year. Thereafter, the interest at normal rate is charged.

**Collateral free loans :** The limit of collateral free loans stands increased from ₹ 50,000 to ₹ 1,00,000..

**Kisan Credit Card Scheme :** In order to ensure that all eligible farmers are provided with hassle free and timely credit for their agricultural operation, Kisan Credit Card (KCC) Scheme was introduced in 1998-99. Marginal farmers, share croppers, oral lessee and tenant farmers are eligible to be covered under the scheme. The main objectives of the scheme are to meet the short term credit requirements for cultivation of crops, post harvest expenses, produce marketing loan, consumption requirements of farmer household, working capital for maintenance of farm assets and activities allied to

agriculture like dairy animals, inland fishery, etc., investment credit requirement for agriculture and allied activities like pump sets, sprayers, dairy animals, etc. The State Governments have been advised to launch an intensive branch/village level campaign to provide Kisan Credit Card to all the eligible and willing farmers in a time bound manner. KCCs have now been converted into Smart Card cum Debit Cards to facilitate their operation through ATMs.

**Short-Term Rural Cooperative Credit Structure :** The Government has implemented a package for revival of short-term rural cooperative credit structure in the country. The revival package was aimed at reviving/strengthening the Short-Term Rural Cooperative Credit Structure (CCS) and make it a well-managed and vibrant medium to serve the credit needs of rural India, especially the small and marginal farmers. It seeks to: (a) provide financial assistance to cooperative banks/primary agriculture cooperative societies to bring the system to an acceptable level of health; (b) introduce legal and institutional reform necessary for their democratic, self-reliant and efficient functioning; and (c) take measures to improve the quality of management.

Those states choosing to participate in the revival package will be entitled for financial assistance through the mechanism of a formal MOU or Exchange of Letters with the legal and institutional reforms envisaged. Financial assistance for STCCS under the package which has been estimated at ₹ 13,596 crore will be available for cleansing of balance sheet and increasing the capital to a specified minimum level. In order to ensure that the CCS continues on sound financial, managerial and governance norms, technical assistance will also be provided to upgrade institutional and human resources of the CCS, computerization and building up of proper internal control and accounting system. The package seeks to bring down the interference of the State Governments in the credit cooperatives and suitable amendments to the State Cooperative Societies Act and Banking Regulation Act have been proposed in the package. These form part of the important conditions to be complied with under it.

### **Indian Council of Agricultural Research**

Agriculture research and education in India is spearheaded by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), an autonomous organization under the Department of Agricultural Research and Education (DARE), Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers' Welfare, Government of India. This apex body is mandated for coordinating, guiding and managing research and education in agriculture and allied activities. It has the largest network of agricultural research and education in the world with 109 institutes, 78 all India coordinated projects/networks, 642 *Krishi Vigyan Kendras* (KVKs), 71 state agricultural/veterinary/horticultural/fishery universities and four general universities with agricultural faculty spread across the country.

The ICAR has made special concerted efforts to minimize the adverse effects of delayed monsoon. It formulated specific contingency plans for 580 districts in 23 states and took proactive action to encounter drought like situation due to delay in the onset of monsoon. Farmers were advised on alternate crops



that need less water and can tolerate longer intervening spells of no-rains. Adequate stocks of seeds of alternate crops were arranged. Farmers were advised to take up *in situ* moisture conservation measures in view of proven benefits under low rainfall situations. Special teams including scientists visited the cyclone affected areas of Odisha and Andhra Pradesh to salvage the damage caused by cyclone *Hudhud* and floods in the country.

Taking a step towards twenty first century agriculture, the Council has developed land resource inventories (1:10000 scale) for 32 blocks, land resource atlas of 32 districts (1:50,000), soil maps of 82 districts (1:50000), soil resource maps for 267 watersheds (1:4000/1:10000) and harmonized, characterized and quantified 120 m ha of degraded land. The Government has emphasized on soil health for better crop productivity, therefore the Council has developed i) user friendly soil testing kits, ii) soil testing labs, iii) practices for balanced use of fertilizers and iv) promoted use of organic manure and rain water harvesting.

The Council is the enabler for climate resilient agriculture through developing technologies/ practices for i) groundwater management, ii) short duration and contingent crops and seed storage, iii) community nurseries, iv) village climate risk management committees, v) custom hiring centres for farm implements, vi) feed blocks and animal vaccines and vii) agro-advisories. The Council is dedicated to work for per drop more crop through resource and water conservation technologies.

The Council strived to develop new crop varieties having specific traits that improve yield and nutritional quality along with tolerance/resistance to various biotic and abiotic stresses besides matching crop production and protection technologies for target agro-ecologies. One hundred fifty-five new improved varieties/hybrids of field crops were released in varied agro-climatic regions. To sustain effective seed chain and ensure availability of quality seed to the farmers, 9,495 tonnes of breeder seeds, 14,437 tonnes of foundation seeds, 16,347 tonnes of certified seeds, 17,235 tonnes of truthfully labelled seeds and 7319 tonnes of quality planting materials were produced during 2013-14. Efforts to conserve biodiversity and its effective utilization have been the major thrust. Application of tools of modern biology in agriculture has resulted in development and commercialization of many disease resistant, submergence tolerant and transgenic varieties. The Council is aiming to increase area under cultivation of pulses to 27.5 million ha and productivity to one tonnes /ha.

Agricultural mechanization plays a complementary role in increasing production, productivity and profitability in agriculture by achieving timeliness in farm operations, bringing precision in metering and placement of inputs thereby reducing input losses and unit cost of production. Large number of manual, animal drawn, self-propelled, power tiller and tractor operated equipment and machinery have been developed and are commercially available for carrying out different farm operations in major crops. The present trend is towards use of high capacity and energy efficient machinery such as laser

guided land leveler, rotavator, planters, zero-till drill, self-propelled rice transplanter, threshers (multi-crop and paddy) and combine harvesters on custom hiring.

The Council took initiatives to assess harvest and post-harvest losses for 45 crops. The engineering and technological interventions in this context are important to reduce the losses. Lot of emphasis is being laid on food safety. Around 100 food testing laboratories have come up in private and public sector in the country and provide testing of food products for chemical and microbiological testing. Many of these laboratories are equipped to test the food products for pesticide residues, toxins and heavy metals, etc.

The Council is also popularizing the floating and vertical farming in horticulture to enhance the productivity with lower cost. The council is doing pioneering efforts for breeding of the precious fish of eastern India, Hilsa, towards its aquaculture.

The Council is promoting small smart machines in agriculture in form of sensors and cameras in fields and farm equipment for water levels in irrigation and soil, early detection of pests, emission sensors, tagging livestock, natural resources and trucks and shipping containers and market and banking, etc. It is trying to take Indian agriculture to next level by providing IT environment for agri-system management. It has taken number of steps towards digitization of agricultural databases and creation of e-resources. It is also promoting PPP model of agri-advisories through m-KRISHI.

The Council has launched number of new initiatives. *Farmer FIRST* (*Farmer, Innovation, Resources, Science and Technology*) aims at enriching farmers-scientists interface for technology development and application. *Student READY* (*Rural Entrepreneurship and Awareness Development Yojana*) is to integrate skill building and business module in agricultural education to capacitate the students to emerge as agri-entrepreneurs. *ARYA* (*Attracting and Retaining Youth in Agriculture*) is an innovative program to retain the rural youth in agriculture and develop a comprehensive policy for development of youth in rural areas and recognize the requirements of the new-age farmers and endeavour to fulfill the same. *Mera Gaon, Mera Gaurav* involves agricultural experts from agricultural universities and ICAR institutes for effective and deeper reach of scientific farming to the villages. A group of experts will be associated with one identified village to create awareness and adoption of new technologies including farm investment, loans, availability of inputs and marketing.

### **Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries**

The Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries is one of the Departments under the Ministry of Agriculture. The Department is responsible for matters relating to livestock production, preservation, protection and improvement of stocks, dairy development, matters relating to the Delhi Milk



Scheme and the National Dairy Development Board. It also looks after all matters pertaining to fisheries, which includes inland and marine sectors and matters related to the National Fisheries Development Board.

**Functions**

The Department advises the State Governments and Union Territories in the formulation of policies and programmes in the field of animal husbandry, dairy development and fisheries. The main focus of the activities is on : (a) development of requisite infrastructure in states/union territories for improving animal productivity; (b) promoting infrastructure for handling, processing and marketing of milk and milk products; (c) preservation and protection of livestock through provision of health care; (d) strengthening of central livestock farms (cattle, sheep and poultry) for development of superior germplasm for distribution to states; and (e) expansion of aquaculture in fresh and brackish water, development of marine fisheries infrastructure and post harvest operations and welfare of fisherfolk, etc.

Animal husbandry, dairying and fisheries activities play an important role in national economy and in socio-economic development of the country. These activities have contributed to the food basket, nutrition security, household income of the farmers and play a significant role in generating gainful employment in the rural areas, particularly among the landless, small and marginal farmers and women, besides providing cheap and nutritious food. Livestock are the best insurance for farmers against vagaries of nature like drought and other natural calamities.

**Population of Livestock**

Livestock census started in the country in the year 1919. So far 19 such censuses have been conducted. It is a complete count of the livestock and poultry at a pre-defined reference date. The livestock species namely cattle, buffaloes, sheep, goats, pigs, horses and ponies, mules, donkeys, camels, mithun and yak are covered in the census. The other species covered are dogs, rabbits and elephants. In the census, head count is done for each of these species and recorded in their respective households/household enterprises/non-household enterprises and other institutions. The species-wise population of livestock and poultry in previous two censuses are given in the table here:

**Table 4.1: Livestock and Poultry Population**

	Species	2007	2012
1	Cattle	199.08	190.90
2	Buffaloes	105.34	108.70
3	Yaks	0.08	0.08
4	Mithuns	0.26	0.30
	Total Bovine	304.76	299.98
5	Sheep	71.56	65.07

6	Goat	140.54	135.17
7	Horses and Ponies	0.61	0.63
8	Mules	0.14	0.20
9	Donkeys	0.44	0.32
10	Camels	0.52	0.40
11	Pigs	11.13	10.29
	Total Livestock	529.70	512.06
12	Total Poultry	648.83	729.21

### Estimates of Major Livestock Products

The estimation of major livestock products such as milk, egg, meat and wool are based on the results of Integrated Sample Survey. The survey is done on 15 per cent sample of villages every year covering 5 per cent each in every season (summer, rainy and winter). The survey period in the entire year is 1st March to 28th February. The following table shows the estimates of milk, egg, meat and wool during 2007-08 to 2014-15.

**Table 4.2: Estimated Production**

Year (March -Feb)	Milk (in million tonnes)	Egg (in million nos.)	Meat (in million kg)	
2007-08	107.9	53583	4.0	43.9
2008-09	112.2	55562	4.2	42.8
2009-10	116.4	60267	4.5	43.1
2010-11	121.9	63024	4.9	43.0
2011-12	127.9	66450	5.5	44.7
2012-13	132.4	69731	5.9	46.1
2013-14	137.7	74752	6.2	47.9
2014-15*	145.7	78120	6.7	48.4

\* Provisional

Based on the estimates, the per-capita availability of milk and egg are also calculated by using the projected human population as per data provided by Office of the Register General of India.

### Dairy Development

Demand of milk in the country is expected to reach upto 150 million tonnes by the end of year 2016-17 and upto 210 million tonnes by 2021-22. The Dairy sector India has grown substantially over the years. As a result of prudent policy intervention, India ranks first among the world's milk producing nations, achieving an annual output of 145 million tonnes (Provisional) during the year 2014-15 as compared to 137.68 million tonnes during 2013-14 recording a growth of 5.32 per cent. The anticipated milk production in the country for the year



2015-16 is about 148 million tonnes. This represents a sustained growth in the availability of milk and milk products for growing population.

Dairying has become an important secondary source of income for millions of rural families and has assumed the most important role in providing employment and income generating opportunities particularly for women and marginal farmers. The per capita availability of milk has reached a level of 302 grams per day during the year 2013-14, which is more than the world average of 294 grams per day. Most of the milk in the country is produced by small, marginal farmers and landless labours. About 15.46 million farmers have been brought under the ambit of 1,62,186 village level dairy corporative societies up to March 2014. The cooperative milk unions have procured an average of 39.2 million kg of milk per day during the year 2014-15 as compared to 34.2 million kg in the previous year recording a growth of 12.5 per cent. The sale of liquid milk by cooperative sector has reached 29.9 million litres per day during the year 2014-15 as compared to 28 million tonnes registering a growth of 6.8 per cent over the previous year.

The efforts of the Department in the Dairy sector are concentrated on promotion of dairy activities including non-operation flood areas with emphasis on building up cooperative infrastructure, revitalization of sick dairy cooperative milk unions and creation of infrastructure in the states for production of quality milk and milk products. The National Dairy Development Board (NDDB) continues its activities for overall development of the Sector in Operation Flood areas. The brief details of Dairy Development Schemes being implemented by this Department are as follows:

### **National Programme for Bovine Breeding and Dairy Development**

A new restructured scheme namely, National Programme for Bovine Breeding and Dairy Development (NPBBDD), was launched in 2014 by merging three Dairy Development schemes of Intensive Dairy Development Programme (IDDP), Strengthening Infrastructure for Quality and Clean Milk Production (SIQandCMP) and Assistance to Cooperative (A to C) and National Programme for Cattle and Buffalo Breeding. The Scheme has two components: (a) National Programme for Bovine Breeding (NPBB); (b) National Programme for Dairy Development (NPDD). The NPBB will focus on extension of field AI Net work through MAITRI (Multi Purpose AI Technician in Rural India) and to encourage conservation and development of recognized indigenous breeds of the country. The NPDD will focus on creating infrastructure related to production, procurement, processing and marketing of milk and milk products by the State Implementing Agency (SIA) (State Milk Marketing Federations/ District Cooperative Milk Producers' Union) and manpower development activities including training of milk producers associated to dairy cooperative societies.

The budgetary provision of ₹ 1,800 crore has been provided for implementation of NPBBDD during 12<sup>th</sup> Plan and an amount of ₹ 150 crore has

been allocated for the year 2015-16 under it. Out of it an amount ₹ 74 crore has been allocated for financial year 2015-16 under the component of NPDD.

Under NPDD Component, 15 new projects in four states have been approved with total outlay of ₹ 142.84 crore till March 2015. A total sum of ₹ 89.97 crore including ₹ 41.52 crore for new projects were released for implementation of projects approved under the scheme during the year 2014-15.

### **National Dairy Plan Phase-I**

National Dairy Plan was launched in March 2013 with the objective of increasing productivity of milch animals and providing rural producers greater access to organized milk processing sector and is being implemented by National Dairy Development Board (NDDB) focusing on 14 major milk producing states and Chhattisgarh. NDP-I has a total outlay of ₹ 2242 crore comprising external aid of ₹ 1584 crore and GoI share of ₹ 176 crore. An amount of ₹ 300 crore has been allocated for the current year 2015-16.

Up to March 2015, 288 sub projects from 16 States have been approved with a total outlay of ₹ 1,548.07 crore which includes 18 projects of project management and learning with total outlay of about ₹ 24.94 crore. Out of the total approvals, ₹ 1,313.30 crore would be grant assistance and ₹ 234.77 crore would be contributed by the EIAs.

### **Dairy Entrepreneurship Development**

Dairy Entrepreneurship Development Scheme (DEDS) was launched in September, 2010 with the objective for promotion of private investment in dairy sector to increase the milk production and helping in poverty reduction through self employment opportunities. This scheme is being implemented through NABARD which provides financial assistance to commercially bankable projects with loans from commercial, cooperative, urban and rural banks with a back ended capital subsidy of 25 per cent of the project cost to the beneficiaries of general category and 33.33 per cent of the project cost to SC and ST beneficiaries. The scheme is being continued with certain modifications and a budget provision of ₹ 1,400 crore during 12<sup>th</sup> Plan. An amount of ₹ 127 Crore has been allocated for the year 2015-16.

Since inception, an amount of ₹ 842.92 crore was disbursed by NABARD as back ended capital subsidy to the beneficiaries for setting up of 2,28,346 dairy units upto March 31, 2015.

### **National Livestock Mission**

During the years 2014-15 and 2015-16, National Livestock Mission (NLM) is being implemented with the objectives of sustainable development of livestock sector, focusing on improving availability of quality feed and fodder, risk coverage, effective extension, skill development, improved flow of credit and



organization of livestock farmers/rearers, etc. The other objectives are development of small ruminants, piggery and poultry, there are programmes for strengthening the state farms in terms of modernization, automation and biosecurity to enable production of improved breed of goats, sheep, pigs and stocks of low-input technology chicken. Further, the productivity enhancement component provides for supporting BPL families to encourage rearing of backyard poultry and community-led breed improvement programmes. Similarly, under the Entrepreneurship Development and Employment Generation component there is provision for a number of small ruminants, piggery and poultry farming and allied activities wherein back-ended capital subsidy is provided to the farmers.

### **Sub-Mission on Livestock Development**

#### **Sheep and Goat Development**

According to Livestock Census 2012, there are about 65.07 million sheep and 135.2 million goats in the country. About five million households in the country are engaged in the rearing of small ruminants (sheep and goats) and other allied activities.

#### **Central Sheep Breeding Farm**

Central sheep Breeding Farm, Hisar is mandated to produce acclimatized exotic/ cross bred superior quality rams. During 2014-15 the farm supplied 783 rams and 131 bucks to different state agencies and farmers. In addition, a total of 783 farmers were trained in sheep management and production while another 171 farmers were trained in machine shearing techniques.

#### **Conservation of Threatened Breeds**

The population of purebred animals of some breed of small ruminants, equines, pigs and pack animal has come down considerably; in some cases, even below 10,000 numbers which has brought such breeds to the category of 'threatened breeds' in the country. A Centrally Sponsored Scheme for conservation of such threatened breeds was started during 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan with a budget outlay of ₹ 15.00 crore. Farms/ farmer's unit in their respective breeding tract are established under the scheme with 100 per cent central assistance. The conservation projects are being implemented by State Governments, universities and NGOs. During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period conservation projects for 27 breeds were taken up.

The Eleventh Plan allocation was enhanced to ₹ 45.00 crore. Poultry and duck breeds are also covered during 11<sup>th</sup> Plan whose population is around 1,000. During 2014-15, the scheme Conservation of Threatened Breed has been subsumed under National Livestock Mission (Component [V]) – Conservation of Livestock breeds under the Sub-Mission on Livestock Development). During 2014-15, two projects on conservation of threatened breed were undertaken in

Arunachal Pradesh. These are 'Establishment of Nucleus Breeding Farm for Yak' and 'Establishment of Pony Breeding Farm' for which releases to the tune of ₹ 25.00 lakh and ₹ 32.41.00 lakh were made respectively.

### **Integrated Development of Small Ruminants and Rabbits**

This Central Sector Scheme was approved in 2009 for implementation during XI Plan with an allocation of ₹ 134.825 crores. Allocation under the scheme during 2012-13 was ₹ 15.00 crore. The scheme envisages setting up of intensive small ruminant development clusters with venture capital through NABARD as well as infrastructure development and institutional restructuring through state implementing agency. During 2014-15, the scheme Integrated Development of Small Ruminants was subsumed under National Livestock Mission (Component [III]) - Integrated Development of Small Ruminants and Rabbits under the Sub-Mission on Livestock Development).

During 2014-15, three state goat farms and one state sheep breeding farm were assisted to strengthen and modernize their set-up and infrastructure. These farms include farms at Haringhata, West Bengal, at Hisar, Haryana at Nagaland and Odisha. Funds to the tune of ₹ 35.40 lakh, ₹ 115.50 lakh, ₹ 40.00 lakh and ₹ 24.75 lakh respectively, has been released for modernization and development of breeding infrastructure of these farms.

### **Meat and Pig Development**

The pig farming constitutes the livelihood of rural poor belonging to the lowest socio-economic strata and they have no means to undertake scientific pig farming with improved foundation stock, proper housing, feeding and management. Therefore, suitable schemes to popularise the scientific pig breeding-cum-rearing of meat producing animals with adequate financial provisions are necessary to modernise the Indian pig industry and to improve the productivity of small sized rural pig farms. The component – Entrepreneurship Development and Employment Generation of the scheme-National Livestock Mission (NLM) encourages commercial rearing of pigs by adopting scientific methods and creation of infrastructure. The Mission also supports state pig breeding farms for strengthening of existing breeding infrastructure.

### **Risk Management**

The Risk Management as a component of sub-mission on livestock development of NLM is to be implemented in all the districts of the country including those carved out in future, if any. This component aims towards management of risk and uncertainties by providing protection mechanism to the farmers against any eventual loss of their animals due to death; and to demonstrate the benefit of insurance of livestock to the people. The indigenous/crossbred milch animals, pack animals (horses, donkey, mules, camels, ponies and cattle/buffalo male), and other livestock (goat, sheep, pigs, rabbit, yak, mithun, etc.) will be



under the purview of this component. Benefit of subsidy is to be restricted to 5 animals per beneficiary per household for all animals except for sheep, goat, pig and rabbit, where the benefit will be restricted to 5 cattle units (1 cattle unit = 10 sheep/goats/pigs/rabbits). Therefore the benefit of subsidy to sheep, goat, pig and rabbit is to be restricted to 5 'Cattle Unit' per beneficiary per house hold.

However, if a beneficiary has less than 5 animals/1 cattle unit can also avail the benefit of subsidy.

The risk management and insurance component envisages the following payments from Central funds as grants - in -aid : (a) subsidy as per the following tables; (b) 100 per cent payments of honorarium to the veterinary practitioners; and (c) 100 per cent publicity. However a beneficiary may insure more than 5 animals by paying the full premium without availing the benefit of subsidy for all animals except sheep, goat, pig and rabbit. Similarly a beneficiary may insure more than 5 'Cattle Unit' by paying the full premium without availing the benefit of subsidy for sheep, goat, pig and rabbit.

**Table 4.3 : Funding pattern under the Sub-Mission on Livestock Development Component of Risk Management**

Component of Risk Management		
S.No.	Component	Pattern of Assistant
1	Risk Management (CSS)  [Premium rates for one year policy in normal areas-3.0 per cent, in NER/hill areas/ LWE affected areas-3.5 per cent, and in difficult areas-4.0 per cent  Premium rates for three year policy in normal areas- 7.5 per cent, in NER/hill areas- 9.0 per cent, and in difficult areas- 10.5 per cent]	Central share 25 per cent, state share 25 per cent and beneficiary share 50 per cent for APL, and Central share 40 per cent, state share 30 per cent and beneficiary share 30 per cent for BPL/ SC/ ST in normal areas.  Central share 35 per cent, state share 25 per cent and beneficiary share 40 per cent for APL, and Central share 50 per cent, state share 30 per cent and beneficiary share 20 per cent for BPL/ SC/ ST in NER/hill areas/ LWE affected areas.  Central share 45 per cent, state share 25 per cent and beneficiary share 30 per cent for APL, and Central share 60 per cent, state share 30 per cent and beneficiary share 10 per cent for BPL/ SC/ ST in difficult areas.

**Implementing Agencies**

Department of Animal Husbandry Dairy and Fishers (DADF) is implementing the centrally sponsored 'Risk Management and Insurance' as component of sub-mission on livestock development of NLM is implemented through the SIAs such as state livestock development board/agency which are also implementing national project for cattle and buffalo and breeding. In states/ union territories where there are no SIAs, this scheme will be implemented through the state/union territory Animal Husbandry Departments.

## **Poultry Development**

Poultry is one of the fastest growing subsectors of animal husbandry with annual growth rates of eggs of around 6 per cent per annum.

The achievements and growth rates are being sustained despite the ingress of avian influenza which was a severe setback for the industry, showing the resilience of poultry sector, perseverance of the private sector and timely interventions by the government. A general guideline for biosecurity on poultry farms has been compiled and circulated to all states for taking preventive measures against ingress of diseases.

## **Modernization and Development of Breeding Infrastructure**

### **Central Poultry Development Organizations**

The CPDOs located at four regions viz., Chandigarh, Bhubaneswar, Mumbai and Hessarghatta have been playing a pivotal role in the implementation of the policies of the Government with respect to poultry. The mandate of these organizations has specially been reoriented to focus on improved birds, which lay on an average 180-200 eggs per annum and have vastly improved feed conversion ratio in terms of feed consumption and weight gain. In these CPDOs, training is also imparted to the farmers to upgrade their technical skills. CPDO and Training Institute, Hessarghatta is also imparting trainers' training to in-service personnel from within the country as well as overseas. Analytical livestock and poultry feed testing is also conducted at the CPDOs. The CPDOs are also promoting diversification with species other than poultry, like ducks, Japanese quail, etc. The Central Poultry Performance Testing Center (CPPTC), located at Gurgaon is entrusted with responsibility of testing the performance of layer and broiler varieties. This centre gives valuable information relating to different genetic stock available in the country.

During 2014-15, around 0.80 lakh and 14.4 lakh number of parent chicks and commercial chicks respectively have been supplied by the CPDOs. Around 3,027 number of farmers and trainers have been trained and 5,223 number of feed samples have been analyzed.

### **Strengthening of Breeding Infrastructure**

It aims at strengthening existing state poultry farms so as to enable the flow of suitable germplasm from the research institutions/laboratories to the grassroots level along with other technical services through capacity building of state poultry farms; and developing and implementing package of practices at the ground level for different types of poultry system including family poultry system for supplementary income generation and family nutrition. The assistance provided is 75 per cent Central share to all states/union territories. One time operational/revolving fund are provided to these farms for smooth operations maintenance to ensure long term sustainability. During the year 2014-15, 11 state poultry farms have been assisted under this component.



## **Interventions towards Productivity Enhancement**

### **Rural Backyard Poultry Development**

This component is envisaged to cover beneficiaries from Backward Poultry Development (BPL) families to enable them to gain supplementary income and nutritional support. Under this programme so far funding has been done to cover around 1.45 lakh BPL beneficiaries.

There has been persistent demand from the north-eastern states seeking support for all round development of pigs in the region. Therefore, pig development in the region is being implemented as a sub-mission of NLM. The sub-mission strives to forge synergies of research and development organizations through appropriate interventions, as required for holistic development of pigs in the north-eastern region including genetic improvement and health cover.

Under the scheme cultivation of fodder and preservation of fodder by using post harvest technologies is supported. Further, to improve the seed replacement scenario, this department has taken up production of foundation seeds from breeder seed at its eight regional fodder stations for last two years. For production of certified seeds from the foundation seeds, this department has introduced the component of 'Fodder Seed Procurement and Distribution'. Under the programme, after producing the foundation seeds at all our regional stations, the same is being offered to the states for further multiplication by the state governments preferably through milk federations, dairy co-operatives and progressive farmers, etc. under buy back arrangement for production of certified seeds. For this assistance is provided to the states under the component fodder seed production/ procurement and distribution.

### **Sub-Mission on Skill Development, Technology Transfer and Extension**

The component will provide extension, education, production of livestock, extension literature. The IEC programme for the state would be finalized by factoring in the specific characteristics of each district and block. In knowledge-driven development, there is need for providing extension education keeping in view the diverse needs of the livestock owners not only on production procedures, but also the knowledge about the whole range of livestock-business, production systems, research institutions, programmes and schemes of the development departments, quality certification and reporting procedures, grading, packaging, storage, transportation and other requirements of both domestic and export markets, including interfaces at different levels with unlimited partners. The development of Information Communication Technology (ICT) and telecommunication network have paved the way for creation of information network, knowledge pool and services which can be intensively used for the purpose.

### **Fisheries**

India is the second largest producer of fish in the world contributing 5.68 per cent of global fish production. It is also a major producer of fish through

aquaculture and ranks second in the world after China. The total fish production during 2014-15 (provisional) is at 10.07 million metric tonnes with a contribution of 6.58 million metric tonnes from inland sector and 3.49 million metric tonnes from marine sector. Fishery is one of the most promising sectors of agriculture and allied activities in India, with an overall growth rate of 6 per cent projected during the 12<sup>th</sup> Five year Plan. During 2013-14 fisheries export aggregated to 9,83,756 tonnes in volume and valued at ₹ 30,213.26 crores. As per the estimates of Central Statistical Organization (CSO), the Gross Value Added (GVA) from fisheries sector at current price during 2013-14 was ₹ 96,824 crores which is 5.58 per cent of the GVA from Agriculture and allied sectors and 0.92 of the total GVA.

India is blessed with vast aquatic resources with a rich diversity of fish fauna for sustainable utilization. Our country is recognized to harbour about 2,200 species of fish, which accounted for about 11 per cent of all fish species reported globally. About 24.7 per cent of our fish species live in warm freshwater; 3.3 per cent in cold water; 6.5 per cent in estuaries and the rest 65.5 per cent in the sea.

### **Inland Fisheries and Aquaculture**

Aquaculture is the fastest growing food producing sector in the world with an annual growth of around 7 per cent. India is the second largest producer of fish both in total, and from aquaculture. Increasing demand for fish and fishery products would mostly be sourced from aquaculture and culture based capture fisheries in reservoirs as capture fisheries growth world over is stagnant.

### **Marine Fisheries**

Harvesting of marine fisheries resources in the country warrants stronger emphasis on invoking technological innovations as well as management paradigms that reconcile livelihood issues with concerns on resource conservation. Global production of fish from marine capture fisheries in the last decade has stagnated gradually and many stocks have been either overexploited or have reached their maximum sustainable yields.

### **On-going Schemes**

i. Development of Inland Fisheries and Aquaculture; ii. Development of Marine Fisheries, Infrastructure and Post Harvest Operations; iii. National Scheme of Welfare of Fishermen; iv. Strengthening of Database and Geographical Information System for the Fisheries Sector; v. Assistance to Fisheries Institutes; vi. National Fisheries Development Board; and vii. Issuance of Biometric Identity Cards to Coastal Fishermen.

### **Blue Revolution**

In the budget allocation (2015-16) all the existing schemes of fisheries sector has been brought under the umbrella of 'Blue Revolution' for growth of fisheries



and aquaculture in the country. Blue Revolution refers to an integrated and holistic approach towards the development and management of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in the country for increased production and productivity.

### **Livestock Health**

Livestock sector plays an important role in national economy and socio-economic development of the country. Livestock sector has immense potential for growth. The biggest impediment to growth of this sector, however, is the large-scale prevalence of animal diseases like foot and mouth disease (FMD), Pestides Petits Ruminants, brucellosis, avian influenza, etc., which adversely affect the animal productivity. The disease in livestock results in both morbidity and mortality with consequent production losses. Therefore, to effectively tackle the issue of livestock health, to reduce the losses and thereby enabling livestock owners to derive optimum gains from their animals, Government of India supplements the efforts of State Governments for prevention and control of animal diseases by providing assistance under various components of a Centrally Sponsored Scheme 'Livestock Health and Disease Control (LH andDC)', now renamed as 'Veterinary Services and Animal Health'.

An online system of animal disease reporting in a time bound manner is being implemented for reporting of animal diseases for immediate action to control the disease. Under this each taluka/district and state headquarter is linked with a Central Disease Monitoring Unit in DADF at New Delhi.

Implementations of the Livestock Health and Disease Control scheme have resulted in major achievement for the country.

India was declared Contagious Bovine Pleuro-Pneumonia (CBPP) infection free country by the OIE in May, 2007. The freedom status is being maintained each year thereafter. India has been classified in May, 2010 by the World Animal Health Organization (OIE) as a country having negligible risk for Bovine Spongiform Encephalopathy (BSE). The negligible status for BSE is being maintained each year thereafter. Foot and Mouth Disease Control Programme (FMD-CP) is being implemented in 351 districts as of now. It has been decided that FMD-CP will be extended to whole of India during 12<sup>th</sup> Plan subject to availability of funds and vaccine. Peste des Petits Ruminants Control Programme (PPR-CP) which was in implementation in the southern states has also been expanded to whole of the country in February, 2014. With the implementation of the planned control programme in all the states, it is expected that the disease will be controlled and ultimately eradicated from the country.

Prevention of ingress of exotic diseases through import of various livestock and livestock products by strengthening quarantine set up in the country is also being ensured. In order to strengthen the veterinary infrastructure for delivering quality veterinary health services by the states/UTs. A programme was launched in August 2010 for establishment new veterinary hospitals and

dispensaries and strengthening of the existing ones. The programme has been well accepted by the states and so far 3,419 veterinary hospitals and 4,169 veterinary dispensaries have been supported for construction/renovation under the programme.

To strengthen laboratory infrastructure, the department has established four pre-fabricated Bio-Safety Level-III (BSL-III) laboratories (one each at Kolkata, Jalandhar, Bareilly and Bangaluru). One Mobile BSL-III laboratory is available at NERDDL, Guwahati, Assam. About 23 State Disease Diagnostic Laboratories are being upgraded to BSL-II level, out of which, 18 are functional and remaining are at various stages of completion.



CULTURE plays an important role in the development agenda of any nation. The Ministry of Culture preserves and conserves ancient cultural heritage and promotes art and culture, both tangible and intangible.

The ministry also nurtures Gandhian Heritage and is responsible for commemoration of important historical events and centenaries of great personalities.

## **Intangible Cultural Heritage**

### **Lalit Kala Akademi**

To promote and propagate understanding of Indian art, both within and outside the country, the Government of India established the Lalit Kala Akademi (National Akademi of Arts) at New Delhi on August 5, 1954. The Akademi has regional centres called Rashtriya Lalit Kala Kendras at Lucknow, Kolkata, Chennai, Garhi in New Delhi, Shimla and Bhubaneshwar with workshop facilities in painting, sculpture, print-making and ceramics.

The Akademi has been organizing national exhibition of contemporary Indian art with 15 national awards, each of ₹ 50,000. Once in every three years, the Akademi also organizes Triennial India, an international exhibition of contemporary art in New Delhi. Since 1955, the Akademi has organized 52 national exhibitions of art and has presented the National Award to 545 artists.

The Akademi honours eminent artists and art historians every year by electing them as Fellows of the Akademi. To propagate Indian art outside, the Akademi regularly participates in International Biennials and Triennials abroad and also organizes exhibitions of works of art from other countries. In order to foster contacts with artists from outside, it sponsors exchange of artists with other countries under the various Cultural Exchange Programmes and Agreements of the Government.

The Lalit Kala Akademi accords recognition to art institutions/associations and extends financial assistance to these bodies as well as state academies. It also gives scholarships to deserving young artists belonging to its regional centres. The Akademi brings out monographs on the works of Indian contemporary artists in Hindi and English and books on contemporary, traditional, folk and tribal arts authored by eminent writers and art critics, bi-annual art journals, *Lalit Kala Contemporary* (English), *Lalit Kala Ancient* (English) and *Samkaleen Kala* (Hindi). Apart from these, it brings out large size multi-colour reproductions of contemporary paintings and graphics from time to time. The Akademi has started a regular programme on research and documentation. Scholars are given financial assistance to undertake projects on various

contemporary aspects of Indian society and culture. The Lalit Kala Akademi celebrated its Foundation Day in collaboration with Dhrupad Kendra, Ustad Alauddin Khan Akademi, Bhopal. Classical music performances, exhibition cum workshop titled 'Ragas on Canvas' and a talk by Shri Om Prakash Sharma, were organised on this occasion in August, 2013.

O. W.: <http://www.lalitkala.gov.in>

### **Sangeet Natak Akademi**

Sangeet Natak Akademi, India's National Academy of Music, Dance and Drama, is a pioneer in creation of modern India that led politically to India's freedom in 1947. The ephemeral quality of the arts, and the need for their preservation led to the adapting of a democratic system in which the common man had the opportunity to learn, practise and propagate the art.

In 1945, the Asiatic Society of Bengal submitted a proposal for the creation of a National Cultural Trust consisting of three academies—an academy of dance, drama and music; an academy of letters and an academy of art and architecture.

These conferences convened by the Government of India finally recommended the creation of three national academies after Independence.

The National Academy of Music, Dance and Drama, named Sangeet Natak Akademi, was the first of these entities to be established by a resolution of the Ministry of Education, headed by Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, signed on May 31, 1952 and inaugurated by the then President of India, Dr Rajendra Prasad.

In 1961, the Sangeet Natak Akademi was reconstituted by the Government as a society and registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (as amended in 1957).

The Akademi has worked towards building up a unified structure of support for the practice of music, dance and drama in India encompassing traditional and modern forms, and urban as well as rural environments. The festivals of music, dance and drama presented or promoted by the Akademi are held all over India. The great masters of the performing arts have been elected as Fellows of the Akademi. The Sangeet Natak Akademi Awards conferred annually on eminent artists and scholars are considered the most coveted honours in the field of performing arts. Thousands of institutions across the country, including many in the remote areas, engaged in teaching or promotion of music, dance and theatre have received financial assistance for their work from the Akademi, as do researchers, authors and publishers in relevant disciplines.

It has a large archive of audio and video tapes, 16-mm films, photographs and transparencies and remains the single most important resource for researchers in the field of performing arts of India.



The Akademi's Gallery of Musical Instruments has more than 600 instruments of prominence and has been the source of published documentation over the years.

The Akademi establishes and looks after institutions and projects of national importance in the field of performing arts. The Jawaharlal Nehru Manipuri Dance Academy in Imphal, the premier institution in Manipuri dance and music established in 1954, is the first of these institutions. In 1959, the Akademi established the National School of Drama and in 1964, the Kathak Kendra, both being based in Delhi. The Akademi's other projects of national importance are in *Kutiyattam* theatre of Kerala, commenced in 1991 and recognized by UNESCO as a masterpiece of oral and intangible heritage of humanity in 2001. The project on *Chhau* dance of Odisha, Jharkhand and West Bengal began in 1994. The project support to *Sattriya* music, dance, theatre and allied arts of Assam was started in 2002.

Being the apex body, the Akademi also advises and assists the Government of India in formulating and implementing policies and projects in the field. It fosters cultural contacts nationally and internationally. The Akademi has held exhibitions and major festivals in foreign countries.

O. W.: <http://www.sangeetnatak.gov.in>

## Performing Arts

### Music

Two main schools of classical music—*Hindustani* and *Carnatic* continue to survive through oral tradition being passed on by teachers to disciples. This has led to the existence of family traditions called *gharanas* and *sampradayas*.

### Dance

Dance in India has an unbroken tradition of over 2,000 years. Its themes are derived from mythology, legends and classical literature, two main divisions being classical and folk. Classical dance forms are based on ancient dance discipline and have rigid rules of presentation. Important among them are *Bharata Natyam*, *Kathakali*, *Kathak*, *Manipuri*, *Kuchipudi* and *Odissi*. *Bharata Natyam*, though it derives its roots from Tamil Nadu, has developed into an all India form. *Kathakali* is a dance form of Kerala. *Kathak* is a classical dance form revitalized as a result of Mughal influence on Indian culture. Manipur has contributed to a delicate, lyrical style of dance called *Manipuri*, while *Kuchipudi* is a dance form owing its origin to Andhra Pradesh. *Odissi* from Odisha, once practised as a temple dance, is today widely exhibited by artistes across the country. Each region limits ethnic folk/tribal dances.

Both classical and folk dances owe their present popularity to institutions like Sangeet Natak Akademi and other training institutes and cultural organizations. The Akademi gives financial assistance to cultural institutions and awards fellowships to scholars, performers and teachers to promote advanced study and training in rare forms of dance and music.

## Theatre

Theatre in India is as old as its music and dance. Classical theatre survives only in some places. Folk theatre can be seen in its regional variants practically in every region. There are also professional theatres, mainly city-oriented. Besides, India has a rich tradition of puppet theatre, prevalent forms being puppets, rod puppets, glove puppets and leather puppets (shadow theatre). There are several semi-professional and amateur theatre groups involved in staging plays in both English and Indian languages.

## Sahitya Akademi

Sahitya Akademi is the Indian National Academy of Letters, to promote Indian literature through publications, translations, seminars, workshops, cultural exchange programmes and literary meets organized all over the country. The Akademi was founded in March 1954 as an autonomous body fully funded by the Department of Culture. It was registered as a Society in 1956 under the Societies Registration Act, 1860. The Akademi has recognized 24 languages. It has an Advisory Board for each of the languages that suggests various programmes and publications in the concerned languages. Besides its head office in New Delhi, it has four offices in Kolkata, Mumbai, Bengaluru and Chennai. The Akademi has two Translation Centres at Bengaluru and Kolkata, besides a Project Office at Shillong for promotion of oral and tribal literature and an Archive of Indian literature in Delhi. It maintains a unique multilingual library in New Delhi and at its regional offices at Bengaluru and Kolkata, having about 1.5 lakh books in over 25 languages.

The three fellowships by Sahitya Akademi are:-

1. Sahitya Akademi Honorary Fellowship
2. Anand Fellowship
3. Premchand Fellowship

The Akademi confers its fellowship, its highest honour to literary figures. Sahitya Akademi also instituted a fellowship named after Premchand during his 125<sup>th</sup> Birth Anniversary in 2005 for scholars doing research on Indian literature or to creative writers from the countries of the SAARC region other than India. Every year since its inception in 1954, the Sahitya Akademi awards prizes to the most outstanding books of literary merit published in any of the major Indian languages recognized by the Akademi. The award amount, which was ₹ 5,000 at the time of inception, had been enhanced to ₹ 10,000 from 1983, ₹ 25,000 from 1988, ₹ 40,000 from 2001 and is now ₹ 50,000 since 2003. The first awards were given in 1955.

The Akademi publishes books in 24 languages including translations of award-winning works, monographs on the great pioneers of Indian literature, histories of literature, Indian and foreign classics in translation, anthologies of fiction, poetry and prose, biographies, Register of Translators, Who's Who of Indian Writers, National Bibliography of Indian Literature and Encyclopedia of Indian Literature. So far, the Akademi has published over 6,000 books in



these different categories. It has three journals, *Indian Literature* (bi-monthly in English), *Samkaleena Bharatiya Sahitya* (bi-monthly in Hindi) and *Sanskrita Pratibha* (half-yearly in Sanskrit). Every year the Akademi publishes 250-300 books on an average. It has certain special projects like the *Ancient Indian Literature*, *Medieval Indian Literature* and *Modern Indian Literature* together constituting ten volumes of the best of Indian writing over five millennia. It has also launched a new project *Encyclopedia of Indian Poetics*.

The Akademi also regularly holds translation workshops and seminars in and outside India.

The Akademi celebrated its Annual Festival of letters 2014 coinciding with the year of Akademi's incorporation from March 10 to 15, 2014.

O. W.: <http://www.sahitya-akademi.gov.in>

### **National School of Drama**

The National School of Drama (NSD)—one of the foremost theatre institutions in the world and the only one of its kind in India was set up by Sangeet Natak Akademi in 1959. Later in 1975, it became an autonomous organization, totally financed by Department of Culture. The objective of the NSD is to train students in all aspects of theatre, including theatre history, production, scene design, costume design, lighting, make-up, etc. The training course at NSD is of three years duration. The eligible applicants for admission to the course are screened through two stages. The Diploma of NSD is recognized by the Association of Indian Universities as equivalent to M.A. Degree for appointment as teachers in colleges/universities and for purposes of registration for Ph.D.

The school has a performing wing, a *Repertory Company* to establish professional theatre and regular experimental work. The NSD has promoted children's theatre. The *Theatre-in-Education Company* (renamed as Sanskar Rang Toli) was founded in 1989 and has been actively involved in production of plays for children, organizing summer theatre workshops in the schools of Delhi and also promoting children's theatre through Saturday Club. Since 1998, the School has organized National Theatre Festival for Children christened 'Jashne Bachpan' every year. The first ever National Theatre Festival christened *Bharat Rang Mahotsav* was held from March 18 to April 14, 1999 to commemorate the 50<sup>th</sup> year of India's Independence. *Bharat Rang Mahotsav* has been made an annual feature.

A short-term teaching and training programme titled 'Extension Programme' was started in 1978, under which, the school organizes workshops in collaboration with the local theatre groups/ artists and these programmes are invariably held in the local languages. The workshops could be broadly divided under three categories, Production Oriented Workshops, Production Oriented Children's Workshops and Teaching and Training Programmes in Theatre. The School has a Regional Research Centre at Bengaluru to cater to the theatrical needs of the four southern states and Puducherry.

The School also publishes textbooks on theatre and also arranges for translation of important books on theatre from English into Hindi.

O. W.: <http://www.nsd.gov.in>

### **Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts**

The Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts (IGNCA) is an autonomous centre under the Ministry of Culture, Government of India.

The IGNCA's view of the arts encompasses wide areas such as creative and critical literature, written and oral; the visual arts, architecture, sculpture, painting, graphics, photography and film. The centre aims at exploring, studying and reviving the dialogue between India and her neighbours, in areas pertaining to the arts, and between communities in India and the world.

The IGNCA organizes national seminars, conferences, exhibitions and lecture series. It focuses on schools and educational institutions and complements its research by cross disciplinary landscape studies. During these 25 years, the IGNCA has collaborated with like-minded institutions around the globe, organizing several international seminars and exhibitions, with renowned scholars from world.

The official website [www.ignca.nic.in](http://www.ignca.nic.in) gives complete up-to-date information on the activities of the centre.

O. W.: <http://www.ignca.nic.in>

### **Centre for Cultural Resources and Training**

The Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT) is one of the premier institutions working in the field of linking education with culture. The centre was set up in May, 1979 as an autonomous organization by the Government of India. With headquarters in New Delhi, it has three regional centres at Udaipur, Hyderabad and Guwahati.

The broad objectives of CCRT have been to revitalize the education system by creating an understanding and awareness among students about the plurality of the regional cultures of India and integrating this knowledge with education. The main thrust is on linking education with culture and making students aware of the importance of culture in all development programmes. It conducts a variety of training programmes for in-service teachers drawn from all parts of the country. The training provides an understanding and appreciation of the philosophy, aesthetics and beauty inherent in Indian art and culture and focuses on formulating methodologies for incorporating a cultural component in curriculum teaching. This training also stresses the role of culture in science and technology, housing, agriculture, sports, etc. It creates awareness amongst students and teachers of their role in solving environmental pollution problems and conservation and preservation of the natural and cultural heritage.

It conducts programmes on special request, by organizing workshops on drama, music, narrative art forms, etc., Teachers are encouraged to develop programmes in which the art form can be profitably utilized to teach educational curriculum.

The CCRT organizes educational tours to monuments, museums, art galleries, craft centres, zoological parks and gardens, camps on conservation of natural and cultural heritage, camps on learning crafts using low cost locally available resources, lectures and demonstrations by artists and experts on



various art forms, demonstrations by artists and craft persons in schools. They emphasize on intellectual and aesthetic development of the students.

Over the years, CCRT has been collecting scripts, colour slides, photographs, audio and video recordings and films. Each year it aims to revive and encourage the art and craft forms of rural India. The Centre also prepares publications, to provide an understanding and appreciation of aspects of Indian art and culture.

CCRT implements the Cultural Talent Search Scholarship Scheme, which provides scholarships to outstanding children in the age group of 10 to 14 years, studying either in recognized schools or belonging to families practising traditional performing or other arts to develop their talent in various cultural fields particularly in rare art forms. The scholarships continues till the age of 20 years or the first year of a University degree.

The Centre has instituted CCRT Teachers Award which is given every year to selected teachers for their outstanding work in education and culture. The award carries with it a citation, a plaque, an *angavastram* and a cash prize of ₹ 10,000.

O. W.: <http://www.ccrindia.gov.in>

### **Zonal Cultural Centres**

Zonal Cultural Centres (ZCCs) aim to arouse awareness of the local cultures and to show how these merge into zonal identities and eventually into the rich diversity of India's composite culture. These centres have already established themselves as a premier agency in the field of promotion, preservation and dissemination of culture in the entire country. They promote performing arts by significant contribution in literary and visual arts. The seven zonal cultural centres were established under this scheme during 1985-86 at Patiala, Kolkata, Thanjavur, Udaipur, Allahabad, Dimapur and Nagpur. The participation of states in more than one zonal cultural centre according to their cultural linkage is a special feature of the composition of the zonal centres. The Government of India and the participating State Governments enable the ZCCs to finance their activities from the interest earned on the investment on Corpus Fund. The Government of India has provided a grant of ₹ 5 crore to each ZCC and each constituent state has provided ₹ one crore. From 1993 all the Zonal Cultural Centres have been sending their folk artistes for participation in the Republic Day Folk Dance Festival. This festival is inaugurated by the Hon'ble President of India every year on 24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> January at the Talkatora Indoor Stadium in New Delhi. The festival provides a unique opportunity for folk artistes to perform at the national level.

Master craftsmen and artisans from various ZCCs participate in Crafts Fair. Documentation of various rare folk and tribal art forms is one of the main thrust areas of the ZCCs. Under the National Cultural Exchange Programme (NCEP), exchanges of artists, musicologists, performers and scholars between different regions within the country take place. It has been extremely useful in promoting awareness of different tribal/folk art forms in different parts of the country. A scheme of Theatre Rejuvenation provides an opportunity to students, actors, artists, directors and writers to perform on a common platform. Guru Shishya Parampara has been introduced to promote new talents. The ZCCs

promote craftsmen through Shilpgrams. The ZCCs identify the different performing/folk art forms in their area and select one or two talented artists in each of the fields.

### **Tangible Cultural Heritage**

#### **Archaeological Survey of India**

The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) was established in 1861. It functions as an attached office of the Department of Culture. The organization is headed by the Director General.

The major activities of the Archaeological Survey of India are :

- i) Survey of archaeological remains and excavations;
- ii) Maintenance and conservation of Centrally protected monuments, sites and remains;
- iii) Chemical preservation of monuments and antiquarian remains;
- iv) Architectural survey of monuments;
- v) Development of epigraphical research and numismatic studies;
- vi) Setting up and re-organization of site museums;
- vii) Expeditions abroad;
- viii) Training in archaeology;
- ix) Publication of technical reports and research works.

There are 24 Circles and five Regional Directorates through which the Archaeological Survey of India administers the work of preservation and conservation of monuments under its protection.

Under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958, the ASI has declared 3,675 monuments/sites to be of national importance in the country which includes twenty one properties that are inscribed on the World Heritage List by UNESCO.

Three sites, namely, Champaner-Pavagarh Archaeological Park in Gujarat, Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus (formerly Victoria Terminus) Station in Mumbai and the Brihadisvara temple complex, Gangaikondacholapuram and the Airavatesvara temple complex, Darasuram as an extension to the Brihadisvara temple complex, Thanjavur (now commonly called as the Great Living Chola Temples) have been inscribed on the World Heritage List of UNESCO in 2004.

Nomination dossiers for the following sites have been sent to the World Heritage Centre for inscription on the World Heritage List of UNESCO : (i) Shri Harmandir Sahib (Golden Temple) at Amritsar, Punjab, (ii) Majuli Island in Mid-stream of river Brahmaputra in Assam, (iii) Valley of Flowers as an extension to the Nanda Devi National Park in Uttaranchal, (iv) Red Fort, Delhi (a deferred nomination).

The total number of individual structures being maintained by the ASI is over 5,000. The activities of its various wings are as under:

**Underwater Archaeology Wing** : Search, study and preservation of cultural heritage lying submerged in inland or territorial waters are among the principal functions of the Underwater Archaeology Wing. It carries out exploration and excavation in Arabian Sea as well as in Bay of Bengal.



**Science Branch :** The Science Branch of the Survey with its headquarters at Dehradun and field laboratories in different parts of the country carries out chemical preservation of monuments, antiquities, manuscripts, paintings, etc.

Laboratories of Science Branch at Dehradun have undertaken the following scientific projects : (1) Evaluation of new materials as preservative coatings and strengthened for stone, terracotta, bricks & adobe structures, (2) Scientific studies related to conservation of ancient lime plaster, (3) Evaluation of physical characteristics of plaster cement with addition of rapid hardening plaster cement in different proportions.

**Horticulture Branch :** The Horticulture Branch of the ASI maintains gardens in about 287 Centrally protected monuments/sites located in different parts of the country. The branch provides periodic plants to be used in gardens by developing base nurseries at Delhi, Agra, Srirangapatnam and Bhubaneswar.

**Epigraphy Branch :** The Epigraphy Branch at Mysore carries out research work in Sanskrit and Dravidian languages while the one at Nagpur carries out research work in Arabic and Persian.

**Expeditions Abroad :** The ASI has taken up the conservation project of Ta Prohm, Cambodia under the ITEC programme of Ministry of External Affairs with an outlay of ₹ 19.51 crore. The conservation project has been started on the request of the Royal Government of Cambodia for India's assistance in Conservation and Restoration of Prasat Ta Prohm. The conservation project is for a period of ten years and is to be completed in five phases.

The ASI commenced the conservation project from January 2004 onwards and it was formally launched in February 2004 in Cambodia.

O. W.: <http://www.asi.nic.in>

### **National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities**

The National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities (NMMA) was launched on March 19, 2007 with a budgetary outlay of ₹ 90 crore. It prepares a National Register for Built Heritage, Sites and Antiques and setting up of a state level database on Built Heritage, Sites and Antiquarian wealth for information and dissemination to planners, researchers etc., and better management of such cultural resources. The time frame prescribed for the NMMA to accomplish its mandate was five years.

### **National Mission for Manuscripts**

The National Mission for Manuscripts (NMM) was launched by the Government in 2003 with the Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts (IGNCA) as the nodal agency to reclaim India's inheritance of knowledge contained in the vast treasure of manuscripts. There are 46 Manuscripts Resource Centres, 33 Manuscripts Conservation Centres, 42 Manuscripts Partner Centres and 300 Manuscripts Conservation Partner Centres.

Major activities of the NMM are—documentation of manuscripts through survey, preventive and curative conservation, conducting training courses and workshops on conservation, manuscriptology and paleography, documentation

through digitization, research and publication and public outreach programmes to create public consciousness for preserving and dissemination of manuscripts.

### **National Museum**

The National Museum, functions as a subordinate office under the Ministry of Culture since 1960, houses over 2.6 lakh art objects dating from prehistoric era onwards. The main activities of the museum are as follows: Exhibitions, Reorganization/Modernization of Galleries, Educational Activities and Outreach Programmes, Public Relations, Publications, Photo Documentation, Summer Holiday Programmes, Memorial Lectures, Museum Corner, Photo Unit, Modelling Unit, Library, Conservation Laboratory and Workshops.

### **National Gallery of Modern Art**

The National Gallery of Modern Art (NGMA), New Delhi was founded in 1954 to promote and develop contemporary Indian Art. It has 17,858 works of art, representing about 1748 contemporary Indian artists. The collection has been built up mainly by purchase and also by gift. The NGMA's important collections include paintings, sculptures, graphic arts and photographs. It organizes exhibitions from its collection and under Cultural Exchange Programme periodically. Several colour reproductions have been brought out. The objective of NGMA is to help people look at the works of modern art with understanding and sensitivity.

The other important museums are : Indian Museum, Victoria Memorial Hall, Salarjung Museum and National Council of Science Museum.

O. W.: <http://www.ngmaindia.gov.in>

### **National Museum Institute of History of Art, Conservation and Museology**

It is an autonomous organization fully funded by the Ministry of Culture was established and declared as a Deemed University in 1989. This is the only Museum University in India and is presently functioning at the first floor of National Museum, New Delhi. As per its Memorandum of Association, the Director General, National Museum is the ex-officio Vice-Chancellor of this University.

**Main objectives :** (a) To provide education and training in the specialized areas of art history, conservation and museology leading to the award of M.A. and Ph.D. Degrees in these three disciplines, (b) A few short-term courses—Indian art and culture, art appreciation and *Bhartiya Kalanidhi* (Hindi Medium) are also conducted to popularize the Indian culture, (c) To organize seminars/workshops, conferences and special lectures on museum education, art and culture.

### **National Research Laboratory for Conservation of Cultural Property**

National Research Laboratory for Conservation of Cultural Property (NRLC) was established in 1976, as a subordinate office of the Department of Culture, and is recognized by the Department of Science and Technology as a scientific institution of the Government of India. The NRLC aims to develop conservation of cultural property in the country. It provides conservation services and technical advice in matters concerning conservation to



museums, archives, archaeology departments and other similar institutions, imparts training in different aspects of conservation, carries out research in methods and materials of conservation, disseminates knowledge in conservation and provides library services to conservators of the country. The headquarters of NRLC is situated at Lucknow. A regional centre of the NRLC, the Regional Conservation Laboratory is functioning at Mysore for conservation. For more information visit NRLC at [www.nrlccp.org](http://www.nrlccp.org)

### **Ramakrishna Mission Institute of Culture, Kolkata**

The Institute was conceived in 1936 as one of the permanent memorials to Sri Ramakrishna (1836-1886) on the occasion of his first birth centenary. It was formally established on January 29, 1938 as a branch centre of the Ramakrishna Mission founded by Swami Vivekananda to propagate the message of Vedanta as propounded by Sri Ramakrishna, whose basic teachings stressed: (i) the equality of all religions; (ii) the potential divinity of man; and (iii) service to man is a way of worshipping God—a new religion for mankind.

Dedicated to promote the ideal of the unity of mankind, the Institute has made people aware of the richness of the cultures of the world and the urgent need for inter-cultural appreciation, understanding and acceptance of each other's points of view. The keynote of everything the Institute does is thus, respect for others' point of view and its assimilation and acceptance for one's own enrichment.

### **Anthropological Survey of India**

The Anthropological Survey of India is a premier research organization under the Ministry of Culture. It has completed 60 years of existence and has carried out anthropological researches in the area of bio-cultural aspects of Indian population in general and on those who are referred to as the 'Weakest of the Weak' in particular. Besides this, the activities include collection, preservation, maintenance, documentation and study of ethnographic materials as well as ancient human skeletal remains. Over the years, the survey has generated information from grass-root level through sustained research by its head office at Kolkata and also its seven regional centres, one sub-regional centre, one permanent field station and eight other field stations located in various parts of the country, besides a Camp Office at New Delhi.

O. W.: <http://www.ansi.gov.in>

### **National Archives of India**

The National Archives of India (NAI), New Delhi known until Independence as Imperial Record Department, was originally established in Kolkata on March 11, 1891. It is the official custodian of all non-current record of permanent value to the Government of India and its predecessor bodies. It has a regional office at Bhopal and three Record Centres at Bhubaneswar, Jaipur and Puducherry.

Major activities of the Archives include: (i) making public records accessible to various Government agencies and research scholars; (ii) preparation of reference material; (iii) preservation and maintenance of records and conducting of scientific investigations for the said purpose; (iv) evolving records management programmes; (v) rendering technical assistance to individuals and

institutions in the field of conservation of records; (vi) imparting training in the field of archives administration, records management, reprography, repair and conservation of records, books and manuscripts at professional and sub-professional levels; and (vii) creation and promotion of archival consciousness in the country by organising thematic exhibitions.

The National Archives of India provides financial assistance to states/ union territories, archives, voluntary organizations and other custodial institutions, so that the documentary heritage is preserved and archival science is promoted.

O.W.: <http://www.nationalarchives.nic.in>

## **Libraries**

### **National Library**

The National Library, Kolkata was established in 1948 with the passing of the Imperial Library (Change of Name) Act, 1948. It enjoys the status of an institution of national importance, its functions are : (i) Acquisition and conservation of all significant printed material (to the exclusion only of ephemera) as well as of manuscripts of national importance; (ii) Collection of printed material concerning the country, no matter where this is published; (iii) Rendering of bibliographical and documentary services of current and retrospective material, both general and specialized (This implies the responsibility to produce current national bibliographies and retrospective bibliographies on various aspects of the country); (iv) Acting as referral centre, surveying full and accurate knowledge of all sources of bibliographical information and participation in international bibliographical activities; and (v) Acting as a centre for international book exchange and internal loan.

O.W.: <http://www.nationallibrary.gov.in>

### **Central Secretariat Library**

The Central Secretariat Library (CSL) originally known as Imperial Secretariat Library, Kolkata was established in 1891. Since 1969 the library has been housed at Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi with a collection of over seven lakh documents mainly on social sciences and humanities. It is a depository of Indian official documents, Central Government and State Government documents.

The collection of Area Studies Division is unique in which books have been arranged according to geographical area. It has an extremely rich rare book collection, with a large biographic collection.

The CSL is mainly responsible for overall collection and development on all subjects useful in policy decision-making process collection on developmental literature. It provides all possible readers' services to Central Government officials and other research scholars visiting the library from all over India. In the recent past, the CSL has digitized the Government of India gazette, committee and commission reports and has also developed the Online Public Access Catalogue (OPAC) system for its collection.



The library has two branches, namely, Hindi and Regional Languages Wing popularly known as Tulsi Sadan Library, Bahawalpur House, New Delhi that houses about 1.9 lakh volumes of Hindi and 13 other constitutionally approved Indian regional language books and a Text Book Library located at R.K. Puram, New Delhi which caters to the needs of the wards of Central Government Employees of under graduate level.

The other important libraries include Raja Rammohan Roy Library Foundation, Delhi Public Library, Rampur Raza Library and Khuda Baksh Oriental Public Library.

### **Scholarship and Fellowship Division**

The Scholarship and Fellowship Division of the ministry operates the following schemes to provide monetary assistance to individuals/organizations engaged in promoting cultural activities in the country:-

#### **1. Scheme for Award of Scholarships to Young Artistes in different Cultural Fields**

Scholarships are awarded to young artistes of outstanding promise for advanced training in the fields of Indian classical dances, music, theatre, visual arts, folk, and traditional forms of arts, etc. Under the scheme, a total of 400 scholarships of ₹ 5000/- per month are awarded each year for a period of two years. Artistes in the age group of 18-25 years are eligible to apply. The applicants must have undergone a minimum of five years' training with their gurus/institutes.

#### **2. Scheme for Award of Fellowships to Outstanding Persons in the fields of Culture**

Fellowships are awarded to the outstanding artistes in the fields of literary arts, plastic arts, performing arts, indology, epigraphy, sociology of culture, cultural economics, structural and engineering aspects of monuments, numismatics, scientific and technical aspects of conservation, management aspect of art and heritage, and studies relating to application of science and technology in areas related to culture. These are awarded for a period of two years; out of which 125 are Senior Fellowships having a value of ₹ 15,000/- per month and 125 are Junior Fellowships having a value of ₹ 7,500/- per month. Artistes in the age bracket of 40 years and above are eligible to apply for Senior Fellowships and artistes from 25 to 40 years of age can apply for Junior Fellowships.

The Fellowships are awarded for undertaking research oriented projects. While both academic research and performance related research are encouraged, the applicant is required to provide evidence of his/her capabilities in undertaking the project.

#### **3. Scheme of Financial Assistance for Seminars, Festivals and Exhibitions on Cultural Subjects by Not-for Profit Organizations (Cultural Functions Grant Scheme).**

The Ministry of Culture has come up with an enlarged and revised version of 'Seminar Grant Scheme', now called the 'Cultural Functions Grant Scheme'. Formally, it goes under the title 'Scheme of Financial Assistance

for Seminars, Festivals and Exhibitions on Cultural Subjects by Not-for-Profit Organizations'. Salient features of the scheme are as under:-

- (i) The new 'Cultural Functions Grant Scheme', covers festivals and exhibitions, along with research projects, seminars, conferences, symposia, etc.
- (ii) The new scheme also increases the upper limit of assistance. Assistance in case of any particular project is restricted to 75 per cent of the total project cost, but the Government's contribution can now go up to ₹ 5 lakh.
- (iii) University departments and University centres would also be entitled to apply for assistance, along with NGOs, societies, trusts, etc.
- (iv) Previously the Seminar Grant Scheme was opened for fresh applications only once during each year, whereas the new 'Cultural Functions Grant Scheme' would remain open for applicants throughout the year.
- (v) NGOs/Voluntary Organizations (but not Universities or their Centres) would have to sign up/register with the NGO Partnership National Portal [www.ngo.india.gov.in](http://www.ngo.india.gov.in) through a simple operation for database purpose.

#### **4. Financial Assistance to Ramakrishna Mission Institute of Culture, Kolkata (a cultural organization with national presence)**

The Ramakrishna Mission Institute of Culture, a branch centre of the Ramakrishna Mission, is run by a managing committee comprising of eminent scholars and distinguished persons from different walks of life. The Governor of West Bengal is the President of its managing committee.

Dedicated to promote the ideal of the unity of mankind, the Institute has spread awareness of the richness of the cultures of the world and the need for inter-cultural appreciation, understanding and acceptance of each other's points of view — an approach which is conducive to international understanding at the global level and national integration at home. The key note of everything the institute does is thus to respect other's point of view and its assimilation and acceptance for one's own enrichment.

To support its activities, the Government of India and the Government of West Bengal have been sanctioning grants for the maintenance of the Institute since 1962.

#### **5. Scheme for Visiting Fellows in Art, Culture and Heritage**

This scheme has recently been introduced to invigorate and revitalise the various institutions under the Ministry of Culture which have vast 'treasures' in the form of manuscripts, documents, artifacts, antiquities and paintings. It encourages serious researches into our cultural resources so that the nation gets to benefit from the results. Museums, for instance, can hardly display more than a small fraction of their entire holdings but



the schemes like this would encourage research, scholarship and analysis of the objects that are not usually available for public viewing.

At present, it covers 17 institutions or organizations under the ministry.

The scheme is open to both Indian and foreign academics and researchers.

Scholars and researchers, who have sound academic or professional credentials and experts in their respective fields or are persons with significant creative work in any field of art or culture are eligible. The fellowships are normally awarded for a period of two years.

Fellows will have the benefit of access to national cultural institutions for study and research material and infrastructural support.

The scheme offers the best terms, emoluments and facilities in order to draw the best talent available from academic and research institutes, as well as to attract researchers with domain knowledge.

Professors, who came on two years' lien, would be fully compensated with pay allowance, HRA etc, and would also be entitled to a sum of upto ₹ 3.5 lakh each year (for two years) by way of project assistance.

Retired academics or researchers, with established credentials, would be entitled to an honorarium of ₹ 80,000 per month, in addition to other financial and logistic support.

Outstation Fellows would also be entitled to a 'Settling-in-allowance'.

## **Tourism**

Positioning tourism as a major engine of economic growth and harnessing its direct and multiplier effects on employment and poverty eradication in a sustainable manner by active participation of all segments of the society is the main objective of the tourism policy of Government of India. Tourism sector is one of the largest employment generators in the country and plays a very significant role in promoting inclusive growth of the less-advantaged sections of the society and poverty reduction. Apart from marketing and promotion, the focus of tourism development plans is now on integrated development of tourism infrastructure and facilities through effective partnership with various stakeholders. The role of Government in tourism development has been re-defined from that of a regulator to that of a catalyst.

### **Visa-on-Arrival (VoA)**

In an effort to promote inbound tourism in the country, the Government announced Tourist Visa-on-Arrival in 2010. At present, it provides Tourist Visa-on-Arrival facility (TVoA) to the nationals of 12 countries namely Finland, Japan, Luxembourg, New Zealand, Singapore, Cambodia, Indonesia, Vietnam, Philippines, Laos, Myanmar and South Korea. This facility was initially available at the international airports of Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata. However, with effect from August 15, 2013 this facility has been extended through

Hyderabad, Bengaluru, Kochi and Thiruvananthapuram. During the period January to December 2013, a total number of 20,294 Visa-on-Arrivals (VoAs) were issued as compared to 16,084 VoAs during the corresponding period of 2012 registering a growth of 26.2 per cent. The number of VoAs issued under the scheme during January to December 2013 was Japan (6,448), New Zealand (3,968), the Philippines (2,967), Indonesia (2,758), Singapore (2,486), Finland (1,030), Vietnam (205), Myanmar (148), Luxembourg (145), Cambodia (120) and Laos (19).

During the period January to December 2013, the highest number of VoAs were issued in New Delhi airport (11,046) followed by Mumbai (4,206), Chennai (2,815), Kolkata (1,351), Bengaluru (380), Kochi (229), Hyderabad (165) and Trivandrum (102).

### **Niche Tourism Products**

The Ministry of Tourism has taken the initiative of identifying, diversifying, developing and promoting niche products of the tourism industry. This is done in order to overcome the aspect of 'seasonality' and to promote India as a 365 days destination, attract tourists with specific interest and to ensure repeat visits for the unique products in which India has a comparative advantage. Identifying niche products is a dynamic process. Thus, new products may be added in due course. The Ministry of Tourism has constituted committees for promotion of Golf Tourism and Wellness Tourism. Guidelines have also been formulated by the ministry to support Golf, Polo, Medical and Wellness Tourism. Accordingly, the following niche products have been identified for development and promotion :

Cruise; Adventure; Medical; Wellness; Golf; Polo; Meetings Incentives Conferences and Exhibitions; Eco-tourism; Film Tourism and Sustainable Tourism

### **Bed & Breakfast/Homestay Scheme**

The scheme offers foreign and domestic tourists an opportunity to stay with an Indian family and enjoy the warm hospitality and a taste of Indian culture and cuisine in a clean and affordable place. With a view to encourage the growth of such establishments and also to simplify the procedure of approvals, the Ministry of Tourism has recently reviewed the scheme and has simplified the guidelines by amending certain norms.

### **Medical Tourism**

Medical Tourism (also called medical travel, health tourism or global healthcare) is a term used to describe the rapidly growing practice of travelling across international borders to obtain health care. Services typically sought by travellers include elective procedures as well as complex specialized surgeries such as joint replacement (knee/hip), cardiac surgery, dental surgery and cosmetic surgeries. However, virtually every type of healthcare, including psychiatry, alternative treatments and convalescent care is available in India.



The Medical Tourism activity is mainly driven by the private sector. The Ministry of Tourism has only the role of a facilitator in terms of marketing this concept and promoting this in the key markets. The Ministry of Tourism has taken several steps to promote India as a medical and health tourism destination.

### **India Tourism Development Corporation**

India Tourism Development Corporation (ITDC) is a Public Sector Undertaking under administrative control of the Ministry of Tourism. Incorporated on October 1, 1966, ITDC played a key role in the development of tourism infrastructure in the country. Apart from developing the largest hotel chain in India, the ITDC offers tourism related facilities like transport, duty free shopping, entertainment, production of tourist publicity literature, consultancy, etc. The ITDC has played a committed and pivotal social role in the development of tourism infrastructure in backward areas, thereby trying to promote regional balance. After the disinvestment of 18 hotels, ITDC consolidated its remaining activities and restructured itself to take up diversified service-oriented business activities like consultancy and execution of tourism and engineering projects, training consultancy in hospitality sector, event management and mounting of Son-et-Lumiere (SEL) Shows, etc.

The present organizational set-up at the corporate level comprises Managing Director, Functional Directors and heads of business groups viz. The Ashok Group of Hotels, Corporate Marketing, Events Management, Ashok International Trade, Ashok Travels & Tours, Ashok Creatives & Public Relations, Ashok Institute of Hospitality & Tourism Management and Engineering Services Division supported by Human Resource Management, Finance & Accounts, Vigilance and Security, Administration and Secretarial, etc., are important players.

### **Network of ITDC Services**

The present network of ITDC consists of eight Ashok Group of Hotels, seven Joint Venture Hotels including one yet to be completed hotel, one Restaurant, 11 Transport Units, one Tourist Service Station, seven Duty Free Shops at airports/seaports, two Sound and Light Shows and three Catering Outlets. Besides, ITDC is also managing a Hotel at Bharatpur and a Tourist Complex at Kosi.

### **Some Major Promotional Activities Undertaken for Overseas Promotion**

The Ministry of Tourism, undertook a series of promotional initiatives to aggressively promote tourism to India.

#### **Road Shows**

As part of the promotional initiatives undertaken, Road Shows were organized in important tourist generating markets overseas with participation of different segments of the travel industry. The Road Shows comprised presentations on India followed by one-to-one business meetings between the trade delegation from India and the travel trade in the respective countries.

- Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (Jeddah, Riyadh and Damman)
- Nordic Europe (i.e., Oslo, Stockholm and Helsinki)
- Australia (Sydney and Melbourne)
- USA (East Coast)
- South East Asia (Singapore, Kuala Lumpur and Manila)
- USA (West Coast)/Canada and China (Shanghai, Beijing and Gungzhou)
- Germany (Hamburg, Dusseldorf, Stuttgart and Munich)
- Austria (Vienna)

Besides, India Tourism Offices in overseas also participated in Road Shows organized by Tour Operators/Travel Agents in countries under their respective jurisdiction.



THE Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation came into existence as an independent ministry on October 15, 1999 after the merger of the Department of Statistics and the Department of Programme Implementation. The ministry has two wings, one relating to Statistics and the other relating to Programme Implementation. The Statistics Wing redesignated as National Statistics Office (NSO) consists of the Central Statistical Office (CSO) and the National Sample Survey Office (NSSO). The Programme Implementation Wing has three divisions, namely : (i) Twenty Point Programme, (ii) Infrastructure and Project Monitoring, and (iii) Members of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme. Besides these three wings, there is National Statistical Commission (NSC) created through a resolution of Government of India (MoSPI) and one autonomous institute, viz., Indian Statistical Institute (ISI) declared as an institute of national importance by an Act of Parliament.

O. W.: <http://www.mospi.nic.in>

## **National Statistical Commission**

The Government of India through a resolution dated June 1, 2005 decided to set up the National Statistical Commission (NSC). The setting up of the NSC followed the decision of the Cabinet to accept the recommendation of the Rangarajan Commission, which reviewed the Indian Statistical System in 2001. The NSC was initially constituted w.e.f. July 12, 2006, to serve as a nodal and empowered body for all core statistical activities of the country, to evolve, monitor and enforce statistical priorities and standards and to ensure statistical coordination. The NSC has, one part-time Chairperson and four part-time members, each having specialization and experience in specified statistical fields. Besides, Secretary, Planning Commission is an ex-officio Member of the Commission. The Chief Statistician of India is the Secretary to the Commission.

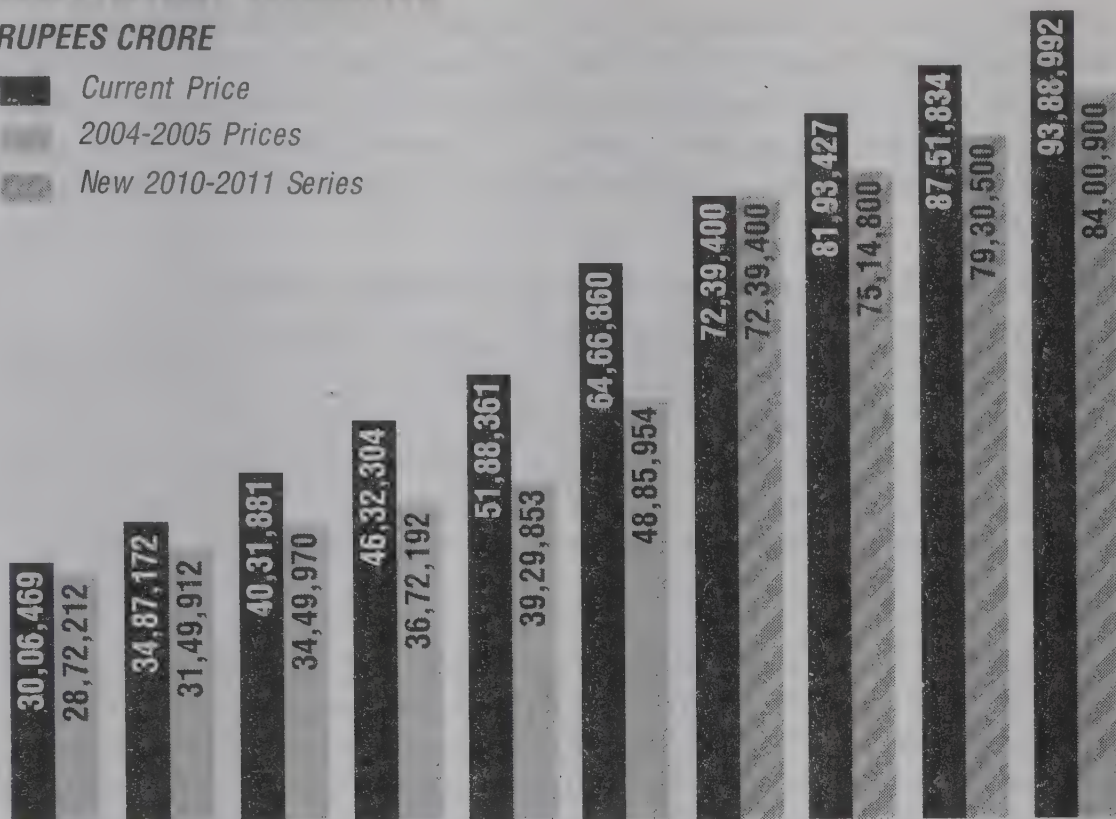
## **Central Statistics Office**

The Central Statistics Office (CSO), an attached office of the ministry, coordinates the statistical activities in the country and evolves statistical standards. Its activities *inter-alia*, include compilation of National Accounts, Index of Industrial Production, Consumer Price Indices for Urban/Rural/Combined, Human Development Statistics, including Gender Statistics in the states and union territories and disseminates Energy Statistics, Social and Environment Statistics and prepares the National Industrial Classification.

# National Income

RUPEES CRORE

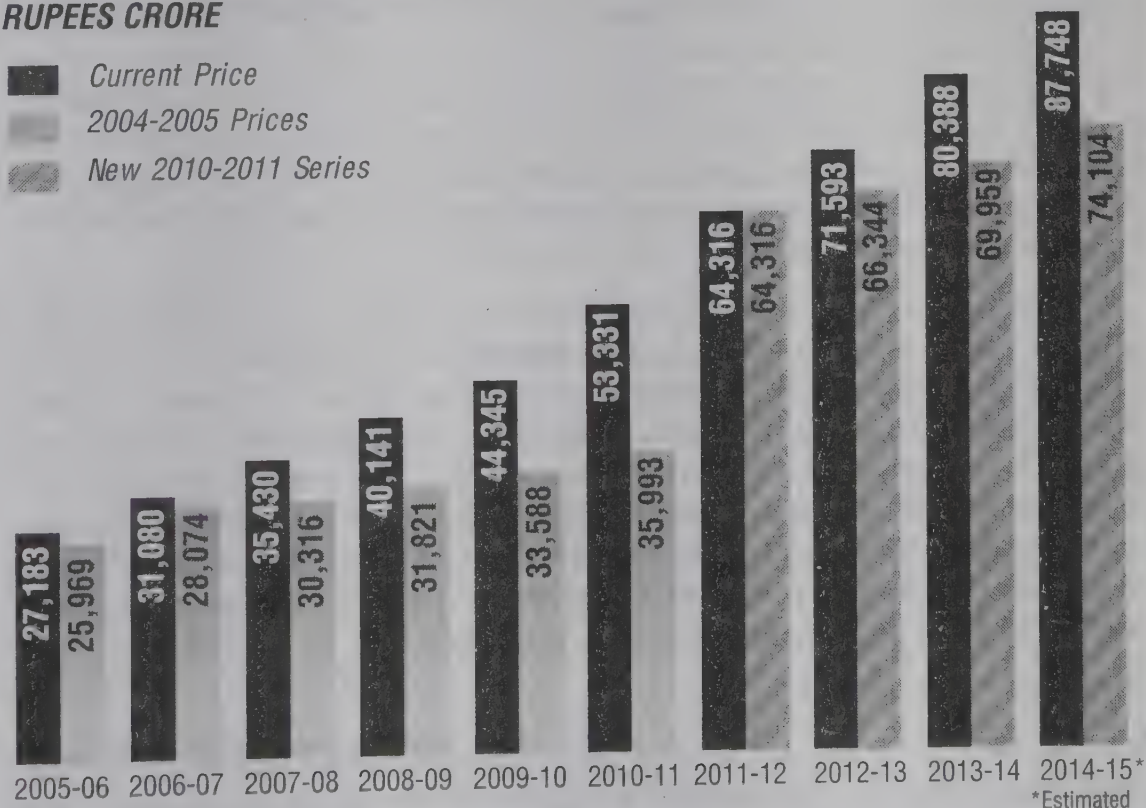
- Current Price
- 2004-2005 Prices
- New 2010-2011 Series



# Per Capita Income

RUPEES CRORE

- Current Price
- 2004-2005 Prices
- New 2010-2011 Series





The CSO, Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation releases Consumer Price Indices (CPI) for all-India and states/union territories separately for rural, urban and combined (rural plus urban) for the purpose of temporal price comparison with effect from January, 2011 with 2010 as the base year. The annual inflation rates based on this CPI series are available since January, 2012.

### **Per Capita Real Income and Per Capita Net National Income**

The per capita real income, i.e. per capita net national income at constant (2011-12) market prices, as per the advance estimates for 2014-15 turns out to be ₹ 74,193 as against the New Series estimate of ₹69,959 for 2013-14. This indicates a growth in per capita real income of about 6.1 per cent during 2014-15. The per capita income at current prices during 2014-15 is estimated at ₹ 88,533 as compared to ₹ 80,388 in 2013-14 showing a rise of 10.1 per cent.

### **National Income**

According to the Advance Estimates of National Income, 2014-15, released on February 9, 2015, the GDP at constant (2011-12) prices in the year 2014-15 is likely to attain a level of ₹106.6 lakh crore, as against the New Series Estimate of GDP for the year 2013-14 of ₹ 99.2 lakh crore, released on January 30, 2015. The growth in real GDP during 2014-15 is estimated at 7.4 per cent as compared to the growth rate of 6.9 per cent in 2013-14.

### **Price Statistics**

Consumer Price Index (Rural/Urban): The Central Statistics Office (CSO), Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation releases Consumer Price Indices (CPI) on base 2010 = 100 for all India and states/union territories separately for rural, urban and combined every month since January, 2011 and annual inflation rates from January 2012 onwards. The weighing diagram for this CPI series is based on the consumption pattern derived from the results of the NSS 61<sup>st</sup> round Consumer Expenditure Survey (2004-05).

Collection of monthly retail price data for CPI (Rural) from selected 1,181 villages spread over all the states/union territories is done by the Department of Posts, whereas the Field Operation Division of National Sample Survey Office [NSSO (FOD)] and specified Directorates of Economic and Statistics are engaged for collection of retail price data for CPI (Urban) from selected 1,114 markets of 310 towns spread over all the states/union territories. All India monthly general CPI (Rural/Urban/Combined) and the inflation rates, based thereon, for the last two years, i.e., from January, 2013 to November, 2014 are given in Table 6.1 and 6.2, respectively.

### **Inflation**

Headline inflation measured in terms of Wholesale Price Index (WPI) which remained persistently high at around 6-9 per cent during 2011-14 moderated to a low of 2 per cent in 2014-15 and remained negative since November, 2014.

WPI food inflation (food articles + food products) which remained high at 9.4 per cent during 2013-14 moderated to 4.9 per cent in 2014-15 following moderation in prices of cereals, vegetables and 'egg, meat and fish'. WPI fuel and power inflation dropped to -0.9 per cent in 2014-15 from 10.2 per cent in 2013-14 on account of sharp decline in global crude oil prices. Table 13.1 gives details of inflation based on WPI and CPIs.

**Table 6.1: Inflation based on WPI and CPIs (in per cent)**

Indices	WPI			CPI-IW			CPI (NS)		
	All	Food	Non Food	All	Food	Non Food	All	Food (CFPI)	Non Food
Base ->	2004-05=100			2001=100			2010 & 2012=100		
2011-12	8.9	7.2	9.6	8.4	6.3	10.4	-	-	-
2012-13	7.4	9.3	6.6	10.4	11.9	9.0	10.2	12.2	8.7
2013-14	6.0	9.4	4.6	9.7	12.3	7.1	9.5	11.3	7.9
2014-15	2.0	4.9	0.8	6.3	6.5	6.1	5.9	6.4	5.4
Jan-15	-0.9	6.0	-3.7	7.2	7.8	6.5	5.2	6.1	4.2
Feb-15	-2.2	5.6	-5.2	6.3	7.4	5.2	5.4	6.9	4.2
Mar-15	-2.3	4.4	-4.9	6.3	7.0	5.6	5.3	6.1	4.4
Apr-15	-2.4	3.6	-4.8	5.8	5.7	5.9	4.9	5.1	4.4
May-15	-2.2	1.7	-3.8	5.7	6.0	5.5	5.0	4.8	4.9
Jun-15	-2.4	1.9	-4.2	6.1	6.7	5.5	5.4	5.5	5.1
Jul-15	-4.1	-1.4	-5.2	-	-	-	3.8	2.2	4.6

**Note:**

1. WPI: Wholesale Price Index, CPI-IW: Consumer Price Index-Industrial Workers, CPI (NS): Consumer Price Index (New Series).
2. WPI figures for June and July-15 and CPI (NS) figures for July-15 are provisional.
3. CFPI: Consumer Food Price Index.

## Consumer Price Inflation

Consumer price inflation which remained fairly sticky around 9-10 per cent for the last couple of years moderated in 2014-15. Inflation in terms of CPI (New Series) moderated to 5.9 per cent in 2014-15 and reached 3.8 per cent in July, 2015. Moderation has been observed across the board for all major subgroups. Inflation in terms of Consumer Food Price Index (CFPI) which was in double digits in 2012-14 declined significantly to 6.4 per cent in 2014-15. Inflation in terms of other CPIs, viz, Consumer Price Index for industrial workers, agricultural labourers and rural labourers also moderated in 2014-15.

## Measures to Contain Inflation

The Government monitors the price situation regularly as price stability remains high on its agenda. The steps in operation to contain prices of essential



commodities include: (i) States/Union Territories have been empowered to impose stock limits in respect of onion for a period of one year with effect from July 3, 2015 and for pulses, edible oil and edible oilseeds for a period up to September 30, 2015 under the Essential Commodities Act; (ii) Minimum Export Price (MEP) has been raised from USD 250 per MT to USD 425 per MT on June 26, 2015; (iii) Import of onion is allowed at zero duty; (iv) Retail sale/supply of onion is being done by SFAC and NAFED; (v) Export of all pulses is banned except kabuli channa and up to 10,000 MTs in organic pulses and lentils. Zero import duty on pulses has been extended till September 30, 2015; (vi) Export of edible oils in bulk is prohibited except coconut oil, rice bran oil and organic edible oil, and other edible oil in branded consumer packs of up to 5 kgs is permitted with a minimum export price of USD 900 per MT w.e.f. August 6, 2015; (vii) States have been advised to allow free movement of fruits and vegetables by delisting them from the Agricultural Produce Market Committee (APMC) Act; (viii) Rice and wheat is being released into the open market from the central pool stock over and above the buffer norm; and (ix) In the national consultative meeting on July 7, 2015, Ministers of State Governments for Consumer Affairs, Food and Civil Supplies were requested to take action against hoarding and black marketing.

### Services Sector

The share of services in India's Gross Value Added (GVA) at basic prices (at current prices) increased from 48.5 per cent in 2011-12 to 53.0 per cent in 2014-15 as per Provisional Estimates (PE). Including construction, the share increased to 61.0 per cent in 2014-15. With a 20.5 per cent share, 'financial, real estate, and professional services' as a group is the largest contributor to GVA among the various services sub-sectors, followed by 'public administration, defence and other services' with a 13.3 per cent share. 'Trade, repairs, hotels, and restaurants' with a share of 12.4 per cent is in third place.

In 2014-15, growth of the services sector accelerated further to 10.2 per cent as compared to 9.1 per cent in 2013-14. This sector's growth is much higher than the overall GVA growth of 7.2 per cent and 7.3 per cent GDP growth at market prices in 2014-15. This is mainly due to growth acceleration in financial, real estate and professional services to 11.5 per cent from 7.9 per cent and transport, storage, communication and broadcasting related services to 8.9 per cent from 7.3 per cent in the previous year. There was also good growth in trade, repairs, hotels and restaurants at 11.6 per cent in 2014-15 though it was lower than the 13.3 per cent growth in 2013-14.

### Services Trade

India was the eighth largest exporter in commercial services with 3.2 per cent share of world exports and the tenth largest importer with 2.6 per cent share of world imports in 2014.

In 2014-15 services exports grew by 2.6 per cent to US\$ 155.4 billion compared to growth of 4.0 per cent in previous year and import of services

grew by 1.6 per cent at US\$ 79.8 billion compared to growth of (-) 2.8 per cent in previous year. This has resulted in deceleration of net services growth at 3.7 per cent in 2014-15 compared to 12.4 per cent growth in previous year. In 2014-15, net services financed almost 52.0 per cent of the India's trade deficit.

### **Index of Industrial Production (IIP)**

The Index of Industrial Production (IIP) increased by 2.8 per cent in 2014-15 as compared to a decline of 0.1 per cent in 2013-14. Electricity sector registered a growth of 8.4 per cent during 2014-15 as compared to 6.1 per cent during 2013-14. Mining and manufacturing sectors growth has improved to 1.4 per cent and 2.3 per cent respectively during 2014-15 after registering negative growth in 2013-14.

Basic goods sector registered growth of 7.0 per cent per cent during 2014-15 as compared to 2.1 per cent during 2013-14. The growth in the capital goods sector was 6.3 per cent during 2014-15 as compared to (-) 3.6 per cent during 2013-14. The growth in the intermediate sector was 1.7 per cent during 2014-15 as compared to 3.1 per cent during 2013-14. The consumer goods sector registered negative growth during 2014-15.

### **Eight Core Infrastructure Supportive Industries**

The eight core infrastructure supportive industries, namely, coal, crude oil, natural gas, refinery products, fertilizers, steel, cement and electricity with a total weight of 37.90 per cent in the Index of Industrial Production (IIP) have registered a growth of 3.7 per cent during 2014-15 as compared to 4.2 per cent during 2013-14. During the year 2014-15, the growth in the coal sector was 8.4 per cent, 8.1 per cent in electricity, 5.6 per cent in cement, 1.3 per cent in steel and 0.4 per cent in refinery products sector. Crude oil, natural gas and fertilizers sectors have shown negative growth during 2014-15.

### **Annual Survey of Industries**

The Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) is the principal source of industrial statistics in India. It provides statistical information to access and evaluate, objectively and realistically, the change in the growth, composition and structure of the organized manufacturing sector comprising activities related to manufacturing processes, repair services, generation, transmission, etc., of electricity, gas and water supply and cold storage.

The ASI extends to the entire country. The survey covers all factories registered under Sections 2m (i) and 2m (ii) of the Factories Act, 1948. The survey also covers *bidi* and *cigar* manufacturing establishments registered under the *Bidi* and *Cigar* Workers (Conditions of Employment) Act, 1966. All the electricity undertakings engaged in the generation, transmission and distribution of electricity registered with the Central Electricity Authority (CEA) were covered under ASI up to 1997-98 irrespective of their employment size. Certain services and activities like cold storage, water supply, repair of



**Table 6.2 : Statement of all India General (All Group)**

Month	CPI (Rural)	CPI (Urban)	CPI (Combined)
Jan-2013	127.3	124.9	126.3
Feb-2013	128.1	125.8	127.1
Mar-2013	128.3	126.5	127.5
Apr-2013	128.7	127.4	128.1
May-2013	129.8	128.4	129.2
Jun-2013	132.1	130.5	131.4
Jul-2013	133.8	132.1	133.1
Aug-2013	135.4	133.6	134.6
Sep-2013	137.8	134.0	136.2
Oct-2013	139.5	135.1	137.6
Nov-2013	141.7	136.4	139.4
Dec-2013	140.1	135.3	138.0
Jan-2014	139.2	135.0	137.4
Feb-2014	138.9	135.3	137.3
Mar-2014	139.7	136.0	138.1
Apr- 2014	140.5	137.2	139.1
May-2014	141.3	138.1	139.9
Jun-2014	142.5	139.4	141.2
Jul-2014	145.0	141.9	141.7
Aug-2014	146.6	143.0	145.0
Sep-2014	147.0	142.5	145.0
Oct-14	147.2	142.7	145.2
Nov-14*	147.5	142.8	145.5

\* Figures for November 2014 are provisional

**Table 6.3 : Statement of All India Annual Inflation Rates Based on CPI**

Month	CPI (Rural)	CPI (Urban)	CPI (Combined)
Jan-2013	10.79	10.73	10.79
Feb-2013	11.01	10.84	10.91
Mar-2013	10.41	10.38	10.39
Apr-2013	9.16	9.73	9.39
May-2013	8.98	9.65	9.31

Jun-2013	9.63	10.13	9.87
Jul-2013	9.14	10.18	9.64
Aug-2013	8.93	10.32	9.52
Sep-2013	9.71	9.93	9.84
Oct-2013	10.19	10.20	10.17
Nov-2013	11.66	10.53	11.16
Dec-2013	10.49	9.11	9.87
Jan-2014	9.35	8.09	8.79
Feb-2014	8.43	7.55	8.03
Mar-2014	8.89	7.51	8.31
Apr- 2014	9.17	7.69	8.59
May-2014	8.86	7.55	8.28
Jun-2014	7.87	6.82	7.46
Jul-2014	8.37	7.42	7.96
Aug-2014	8.27	7.04	7.73
Sep-2014	6.68	6.34	6.46
Oct-14	5.52	5.63	5.52
Nov-14*	4.09	4.69	4.38

\* Inflation rates for November 2014 are provisional

motor vehicles and of other consumer durables like watches, etc., are covered under the survey. Defence establishments, oil storage and distribution depots, restaurants, hotels, cafe and computer services and the technical training institutes are excluded from the purview of the survey. The electricity undertakings registered with the CEA are not being covered under ASI with effect from 1998-99. However, captive units not registered with CEA continued to be covered under ASI.

### Index of Industrial Production (IIP)

The Quick Estimates of Index of Industrial Production (IIP) with base 2004-05 for the month of July 2015 have been released by the Central Statistics Office of the Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation. The IIP is compiled using data received from 16 source agencies viz. Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP); Indian Bureau of Mines; Central Electricity Authority; Joint Plant Committee; Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas; Office of Textile Commissioner; Department of Chemicals and Petrochemicals; Directorate of Sugar; Department of Fertilizers; Directorate of Vanaspati, Vegetable Oils and Fats; Tea Board; Office of Jute Commissioner; Office of Coal Controller; Railway Board; Office of Salt Commissioner and Coffee Board.



The General Index for the month of July 2015 stands at 180.3, which is 4.2 per cent higher as compared to the level in the month of July 2014. The cumulative growth for the period April-July 2015-16 over the corresponding period of the previous year stands at 3.5 per cent.

The Indices of Industrial Production for the Mining, Manufacturing and Electricity sectors for the month of July 2015 stand at 117.7, 190.7 and 190.3 respectively, with the corresponding growth rates of 1.3 per cent, 4.7 per cent and 3.5 per cent as compared to July 2014 (Table 6.3). The cumulative growth in the three sectors during April-July 2015-16 over the corresponding period of 2014-15 has been 0.6 per cent, 4.0 per cent and 2.6 per cent respectively.

In terms of industries, 12 out of the 22 industry groups (as per 2-digit NIC-2004) in the manufacturing sector have shown positive growth during the month of July 2015 as compared to the corresponding month of the previous year (Table 6.4). The industry group 'Furniture; manufacturing n.e.c.' has shown the highest positive growth of 69.3 per cent, followed by 21.7 per cent in 'Wearing apparel; dressing and dyeing of fur' and 20.9 per cent in 'Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.'. On the other hand, the industry group 'Office, accounting and computing machinery' has shown the highest negative growth of (-) 14.8 per cent, followed by (-) 12.1 per cent in 'Food products and beverages' and (-) 9.5 per cent in 'Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media'.

As per use-based classification, the growth rates in July 2015 over July 2014 are 5.2 per cent in Basic goods, 10.6 per cent in Capital goods and 1.5 per cent in Intermediate goods (Table 6.5). The Consumer durables and Consumer non-durables have recorded growth of 11.4 per cent and (-) 4.6 per cent respectively, with the overall growth in Consumer goods being 1.3 per cent.

Some of the important items showing high positive growth during the current month over the same month in previous year include 'Molasses' (280.5 per cent), 'Gems and Jewellery' (156.1 per cent), 'H R Sheets' (150.9 per cent), 'Conductor, Aluminium' (52.8 per cent), 'Rice' (37.9 per cent), 'Cigarettes' (37.8 per cent), 'Polypropylene (including copolymer)' (36.7 per cent), 'Propylene' (30.9 per cent), 'Carbon Steel' (25.5 per cent), 'Leather Garments' (21.8 per cent), 'Apparels' (21.7 per cent) and 'Cable, Rubber Insulated' (20.9 per cent).

Some of the other important items showing high negative growth are: 'Instant Food Mixes (Ready to eat)' [(-) 49.0 per cent], 'Air Conditioner (Room)' [(-) 44.7 per cent], 'Grinding Wheel' [(-) 40.3 per cent], 'Colour TV sets' [(-) 35.4 per cent], 'Antibiotics & It's Preparations' [(-) 26.8 per cent], 'Furnace Oil' [(-) 25.8 per cent], 'Boilers' [(-) 24.7 per cent], 'Synthetic Yarn' [(-) 22.9 per cent] and 'Aerated Waters and Soft Drinks' [(-) 21.2 per cent].

However, growth rates in respect of individual items may not reflect their actual contribution in the overall growth rate of IIP. Taking into account the weights of different items, the overall growth rate of IIP can be decomposed into positive and negative contributions of different items.

Along with the Quick Estimates of IIP for the month of July 2015, the indices for June 2015 have undergone the first revision and those for April 2015 have undergone the final revision in the light of the updated data received from the source agencies. It may be noted that these revised indices (first revision) in respect of June 2015 shall undergo final (second) revision along with the release of IIP for the month of September 2015.

### The National Sample Survey Office (NSSO)

The National Sample Survey Office (NSSO), in Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, is responsible for conduct of large scale sample surveys, in diverse fields, on all India basis. Primary data is collected regularly through nationwide household surveys on various Socio Economic subjects, Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) under the Collection of Statistics Act and Enterprise surveys, as a follow up of the Economic Census. Besides these surveys, NSSO collects data on rural and urban prices; plays a significant role in the improvement of crop statistics through supervision of the area enumeration and crop estimation surveys of the state agencies. It also

**Table 6.4 : Index of Industrial Production - Sectoral**

(Base 2004-05=100)

Month	Mining (141.57)		Manufacturing (755.27)		Electricity (103.16)		General (1000.00)	
	2014-15	2015-16	2014-15	2015-16	2014-15	2015-16	2014-15	2015-16
April	122.6	121.9	181.4	188.5	178.1	177.2	172.7	177.9
May	125.3	128.2	183.5	187.2	183.9	195.0	175.3	179.5
June	122.1	121.5	180.1	189.8	181.6	184.0	172.0	179.2
July	116.2	117.7	182.2	190.7	183.8	190.3	173.0	180.3
August	135.0	-	173.4	-	184.1	-	166.2	-
September	115.3	-	181.9	-	175.6	-	171.8	-
October	124.2	-	178.0	-	184.9	-	165.1	-
November	128.6	-	179.9	-	174.3	-	172.1	-
December	133.6	-	196.0	-	177.6	-	185.9	-
January	136.7	-	200.7	-	176.7	-	189.2	-
February	129.6	-	192.7	-	166.0	-	181.0	-
March	149.0	-	210.3	-	176.4	-	198.1	-
Average April-July	121.6	122.3	181.8	189.1	181.9	186.6	173.3	179.4
Growth over the corresponding period of previous year								
July*	01	1.3	-0.3	4.7	11.7	3.5	0.9	4.2
April-July	2.3	0.6	2.8	4.0	11.4	2.6	3.6	3.5

\* Indices for July 2015 are Quick Estimates.

Note: Indices for the months of April 2015 and June 2015 incorporate updated production data



Table 6.5 : Index of Industrial Production - (2 Digit Level)

(Base 2004-05=100)

Industry Code *	Description	Weight	Index		Cumulative Index		Percentage growth	
			Jul'14	Jul'15	Apr-Jul		Jul'15	Apr-Jul
					2014-15	2015-16		2015-16
15	Food products and beverages	72.76	154.0	135.4	160.4	151.5	-12.1	-5.3
16	Tobacco products	15.70	92.7	90.8	104.8	97.8	-2.0	-6.7
17	Textiles	61.64	154.0	153.1	152.3	153.8	-0.6	1.0
18	Wearing apparel: dressing and dyeing	27.82	157.9	192.2	166.8	197.2	21.7	15
19	Luggage; handbags saddkert, harbess and footwear; tanning and dressing of leather products	5.82	145.3	149.2	147.6	152.5	2.7	3.3
20	Wood and products of wood and cork except furniture; articles of straw and plating materials	10.51	152.47	168.3	143.6	160.6	10.4	11.8
21	Paper and paper products	9.99	144.0	144.0	140.9	144.2	0.0	2.3
22	Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media	10.78	179.6	162.6	175.3	164.6	-9.5	-6.1
23	Coke, refined petroleum products & nuclear fuel	67.15	137.7	149.5	137.9	146.8	8.6	6.5
24	Chemical and chemical products	100.59	145.7	142.4	138.6	142.2	-2.3	2.6
25	Rubber and plastic products	20.25	192.8	184.6	191.0	192.3	-4.3	0.7
26	Other non-metallic: mineral products	43.14	171.2	167.8	174.2	169.4	-2.0	-2.8
27	Basic metals	113.35	214.3	228.9	211.9	230.4	6.8	8.7
28	Fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment	30.85	176.9	182.2	171.1	169.8	3.0	-0.8
29	Machinery and equipment n.e.c.	37.63	200.8	196.0	224.0	233.1	-2.4	4.1
30	Office, accounting and computing machinery	3.05	58.9	50.2	64.5	55.3	-14.8	-14.3
31	Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.	19.80	555.6	671.9	525.2	558.8	20.9	6.4

32	Radio, TV and communication equipment and apparatus	9.89	371.3	374.8	391.0	328.5	0.9	6.4
33	Medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks	5.67	109.5	104.1	101.1	94.8	-4.9	-6.2
34	Motor vehicles, trailers and semitrailers	40.64	227.0	245.0	217.8	232.7	7.9	6.8
35	Other transport equipment	18.25	227.3	278.7	255.1	258.8	0.5	1.5
36	Furniture; manufacturing n.e.c.	29.97	100.2	169.6	115.4	159.7	69.3	38.4
37	Mining & Quarrying	141.57	116.2	117.7	121.6	122.3	1.3	0.6
38	Manufacturing	755.27	182.2	190.7	181.8	189.1	4.7	4.0
39	Electricity	103.16	183.8	190.3	181.9	186.6	3.5	2.6
	General Index	1000	173.0	180.3	173.3	179.4	4.2	3.5

\* Industry codes are as per National Industrial Classification 2004

**Table 6.6 : Index of Industrial Production - Use-Based**  
(Base 2004-05=100)

Month	Basic goods (456.82)		Capital goods (88.25)		Intermediate goods (156.86)	
	2014-15	2015-16	2014-15	2015-16	2014-15	2015-16
April	163.0	167.3	235.0	248.0	149.7	153.2
May	167.1	177.5	228.0	233.0	155.5	157.5
June	163.5	172.1	270.7	264.0	151.2	152.8
July	162.8	171.2	263.2	291.0	155.4	157.8
August	164.0	-	220.6	-	151.9	-
September	161.3	-	260.9	-	151.3	-
October	167.9	-	239.2	-	145.5	-
November	168.2	-	252.2	-	151.4	-
December	174.6	-	268.7	-	159.0	-
January	175.4	-	270.5	-	158.3	-
February	164.6	-	254.9	-	151.8	-
March	180.8	-	331.5	-	164.8	-
Average April-July	164.1	172.0	249.2	259.2	153.0	155.3
Growth over the corresponding period of previous year						
July*	7.0	5.2	-3.0	10.6	2.9	1.5
April-July	8.3	4.8	8.7	4.0	3.0	1.5

\* Indices for July 2015 are Quick Estimates.

Note: Indices for the months of April 2015 and June 2015 incorporate updated production data



maintains a frame of urban areal units for drawing samples for Socio-Economic Surveys in urban areas. The NSSO functions with requisite autonomy, in matters relating to data collection, processing and publication/dissemination of results/data based on its surveys, under overall guidance and supervision of National Statistical Commission (NSC) which appoints Working Groups/Technical Committees comprising both official and non-official members on different subjects for finalization of survey instruments for its surveys and methodologies for the same. The Director General and Chief Executive Officer (DG and CEO) is responsible for overall coordination and supervision of all activities of NSSO and is assisted by three Additional Director Generals, each one being in-charge of separate Divisions responsible for three distinct aspects of such large scale surveys relating to their designing and planning, field work and data processing and one Deputy Director General, in-charge of Coordination and Publication Division.

### **Price Data Collection**

**Rural Retail Price Collection (RPC):** The Field Operation Division (FOD) regularly collects rural price data on monthly basis for the compilation of Consumer Price Index for agricultural and rural labourers covering 603 villages in 340 districts across the country, on behalf of the Labour Bureau, Ministry of Labour and Employment. Data on wage rates are also collected in respect of 12 Agricultural and 13 Non Agricultural occupations, as part of the scheme. Data on daily wage rates of important agricultural operations are reported by the State Governments on monthly basis. For providing an alternative series of wage-rates data, the Data Processing Division of NSSO is compiling and publishing occupation-wise wage rates, based on the data collected in Rural Prices schedule 3.01(R). The RPC bulletin called the 'Prices and Wages in Rural India' which is published for each quarter, provides price data only at national level and wage data at national and state level for 24 major states.

### **Twenty Point Programme**

The Twenty Point Programme (TPP) initiated in the year 1975 was restructured in the years 1982, 1986 and 2006. The thrust of the programme, restructured in 2006 is to eradicate poverty and improve the quality of life of the poor and the underprivileged people all over the country. The programme covers various socio-economic aspects like poverty, employment, education, housing, agriculture, drinking water, afforestation and environment protection, energy to rural areas, welfare of weaker sections of the society, etc.

Twenty Point Programme (TPP)-2006 originally consisted of 20 points and 66 items being monitored individually by Central Nodal Ministries concerned. Out of the 66 items, 25 were for monthly monitoring, while the rest were to be monitored on annual basis by this ministry. The monthly information in respect of 21 items was collected from various states/union territories and for the remaining four, the information was collected from the concerned Central Nodal Ministries. The monitoring mechanism for TPP-2006

has now been widened by including block level monitoring in addition to the existing central, state and district Level monitoring. TPP-2006 has now completed eight years of its operationalization. One of the 66 items viz. 'Sampoorna Grameen Rojgar Yojana (SGRY)' has since been subsumed into another item namely 'National Rural Employment Guarantee Act' with effect from April 1, 2008 and has been renamed as Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act with effect from December 31, 2009. Out of the remaining 65 items, 20 items are now being monitored on monthly basis. The monthly information in respect of 16 items is collected from various states/union territories and for the remaining four, the information is collected from concerned Central Nodal Ministries.

### **Monitoring Mechanism**

The primary responsibility of implementation and monitoring of the programme lies with the agencies entrusted with the execution of the programme, which in this case are the State Governments/Union Territory Administrations and the Central Nodal Ministries. The Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation monitors the programmes/schemes covered under TPP-2006 on the basis of performance report received from State/Union Territory governments and Central Nodal Ministries. The ministry has developed a web based Management Information System to expeditiously collect information from the State Governments and the Central Nodal Ministries.

Monitoring Committees at state, district and block level, for monitoring the progress of implementation of all schemes/items covered under the Twenty Point Programme-2006, have been constituted by most of the states/union territories as per the provisions of TPP-2006 Guidelines.

Officers of the Ministry hold interactive discussions with the officers of the State Governments/Union Territory Administrations on implementation of schemes/items covered under the Twenty Point Programme-2006. Various issues relating to implementation are discussed with the officers of State Planning Departments and line departments concerned.

Monthly Progress Report (MPR) of TPP with information on 20 items, prepared by the ministry, provides information on the Annual Physical Targets, Cumulative Targets and Achievements upto the period under report. Coverage is based on the data furnished by the State Governments/Union Territory Administrations on the performance of 16 items and by the Central Nodal Ministries in respect of four items. A detailed analysis is made in the MPR to assess the relative performance of monthly monitored items/parameters and the states/union territories against the set targets. The MPR is sent to Prime Minister's Office, Cabinet Secretariat, Planning Commission, State/Union Territory Governments and Nodal Ministries concerned and other different users, for taking appropriate measures in the areas of concern.

The Annual Review Report on TPP-2006 covers information on all the items (except the items which are not yet operational) under the programme.



The information on these items is provided by the respective Central Nodal Ministries and State/Union Territory Governments.

### **Monitoring and Impact Assessment of Twenty Point Programme-2006**

The ministry is also mandated to undertake Monitoring and Impact Assessment Studies on selected programmes/schemes covered under TPP-2006. The ministry has so far undertaken two Impact Assessment Studies. The first study relates to impact of MGNREGA in three selected districts of north-eastern states and the second study was on Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons under Deendayal Disability Rehabilitation Scheme (DDRS) in the states of Delhi, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh and West Bengal. The concerned Nodal Ministries have been appraised of the findings of these studies in order to improve the performance of the schemes/programmes undertaken for study. The ministry has also undertaken the task of critically examining the reports of evaluation undertaken by the Central Nodal Ministries of the schemes implemented by them.

### **Performance of Monthly Monitored Items under TPP-2006 during 2013-14 and April-September, 2014.**

Based on the data received from the Central Nodal Ministries and State Governments/Union Territory Administrations, an analysis of the overall performance of monthly monitored items for the year 2013-14 and for the period April -September 2014 is given in the following paragraphs and in Tables 6.6 and 6.7. During 2012-13, 20 items were monitored on monthly basis, out of which 15 items consisting of 19 parameters were monitored against targets fixed by concerned Nodal Ministries. During 2013-14, one item name of SC families assisted has been bifurcated in two parameters viz. SC Families assisted under Special Central Assistance (SCA) to Scheduled Caste Sub Plan (SCSP) and National Scheduled Caste Finance and Development Corporation (NSFDC) and SC Students assisted under Post-Matric Scholarship. Hence the total parameters monitored against targets have increased to 20.

The analysis for the year 2013-14 as shown in Table 6.6 indicates that the performance under fifteen parameters of the TPP-2006 has been very good (90 per cent or above the targets). These items/parameters are: (i) Individual Swarozgaries assisted under Swarajjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY); (ii) Self Help Groups (SHGs) provided Income Generating Activities under SGSY; (iii) Urban Poor Families assisted under Seven Point Charter; (iv) pumpsets energized; (v) SC Families assisted under SCA to SCSP & NSFDC; (vi) Seedlings planted (Public and Forest Lands); (vii) Houses constructed under EWS/LIG; (viii) Habitations Covered (Partially and Slipped Back) – National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP); (ix) Area covered under Plantation (Public & Forest Lands); (x) Food Security: Targeted Public Distribution System only for BPL; (xi) ICDS Blocks Operational (Cum.); (xii) Anganwadis Functional (Cum.); (xiii) Road constructed under Prime Minister Grameen Sadak Yojana (PMGSY); (xiv) Supply of Electricity; (xv) Food Security: Targeted Public Distribution System only for Antyodaya Anna Yojana(AAY).

**TABLE 6.7 : Performance of Monthly Monitored Items under Twenty Point Programme-2006 during the Period April, 2013 to March, 2014**

**ALL INDIA PERFORMANCE**

Sl. No.	Item Name	Units	Target April 2013-March 2014	Achievement April 2013 - March 2014	Per cent Achievements w.r.t the Target
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
<b>Employment generated under MGNREGS</b>					
1.	No. of Job cards issued	Numbers	@	42,91,693	—
2.	Employment generated	Thousand Man-days	@	21,84,925	—
3.	Wages given	Lakh ₹	@	28,84,283	—
<b>Swaranjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY)</b>					
4.	No. of Individual Swarozgaries assisted-SGSY*	Number	98,101	9,77,995	997
<b>Self Help Groups (SHGs)</b>					
5.	No. of SHGs formed	Number	@	2,04,507	—
6.	No. of SHGs to whom income generating activities provided under SGSY*	Number	1,78,937	4,78,000	267
<b>Distribution of waste land to landless</b>					
7.	Land distributed	Hectare	@	1,16,865	—
<b>Minimum Wages Enforcement (including Farm Labour)</b>					
8.	No. of Inspections made	Number	@	282	—
9.	No. of Irregularities detected	Number	@	15	—
10.	No. of Irregularities rectified	Number	@	#NR	—
11.	No. of Claims filed	Number	@	#NR	—



Sl. No.	Item Name	Units	Target April 2013-March 2014	Achievement	Per cent Achievements w.r.t the Target April 2013 - March 2014
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
12.	No. of Claims settled	Number	@	#NR	—
13.	No. of Prosecution cases pending	Number	@	14	—
14.	No. of Prosecution cases filed	Number	@	23	—
15.	No. of Prosecution cases decided	Number	@	15	—
<b>Food Security : (i) AAY</b>					
16.	Food Security : Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS)*	Tonnes	5,01,34,056	4,45,11,505	89
17.	Food Security : Antyodaya Anna Yojana (AAY)*	Tonnes	1,38,19,162	1,26,80,509	92
18.	Food Security: Targeted Public Distribution System for Only BPL*	Tonnes	1,60,16,575	1,62,03,409	101
<b>Rural Housing - Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY)</b>					
19.	Houses constructed - IAY*	Number	24,80,715	1,976,060	80
<b>EWS/LIG Houses in Urban Areas</b>					
20.	Houses constructed-EWS/LIG*	Number	1,00,002	1,40,648	141
<b>Rural Areas-National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP)</b>					
21.	Habitations covered (Partially covered & slipped back) NRDWP	Number	1,16,493	1,31,016	112
22.	Coverage of water quality affected habitations (NRDWP)	Number	25,345	17,189	68
<b>Sanitation Programme in Rural Areas</b>					
23.	No. of individual household latrines constructed	000 Nos.	@	4,153	—
<b>Institutional Delivery</b>					
24.	No. of deliveries in institutions	000 Nos.	@	16,313	—

Sl. No.	Item Name	Units	Target April 2013-March 2014	Achievement April 2013 - March 2014(3)	Per cent Achievements w.r.t the Target
(4)		(5)	(6)		
<b>SC Families Assisted</b>					
25.	SC Families Assisted*	Number	9,63,006	14,07,245	146
26.	SC Students assisted under post-Matric Scholarship	Number	55,00,827	39,60,006	72
<b>Universalization of ICDS Scheme</b>					
26.	ICDS Blocks Operational (Cum.)*	Number	7,045	6,974	99
<b>Functional Anganwadis</b>					
27.	Anganwadis Functional (Cum.)*	Number	13,52,078	13,38,767	99
<b>No. of Urban poor families assisted under seven point charter viz. land tenure, housing at affordable cost, water, sanitation, health, education and social security</b>					
28.	Urban Poor Families Assisted under Seven Point Charter*	Number	1,50,000	3,55,812	237
<b>Afforestation (i) Area covered under Plantation (Public &amp; Forest Lands) (ii) Seedlings Planted (Public &amp; Forest Lands)</b>					
29.	Area Covered under Plantation (Public and Forest Lands)*	000 Hectares	14,82,375	16,19,071	109
30.	Seedlings Planted (Public and Forest Lands)*	Lakh Number	96,34,98,000	12,30,39,2876	128
<b>Rural Roads - PMGSY</b>					
31.	Length of Road Constructed*	Kilometer	26,950	25,996	96
<b>Rajiv Gandhi Gramteen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY)</b>					
32.	No. of Villages Electrified*	Number	3,251	2,236	69
<b>Energized Pump Sets</b>					
33.	No. of Pump sets Energized*	Number	3,52,383	6,07,955	173
<b>Supply of Electricity</b>					
34.	Electricity Supplied*	Million Units	9,85,134	9,42,757	96

\* Items having monthly targets.

@ No targets were fixed

# Not Reported



**TABLE 6.8 : Performance of Monthly Monitored Items under Twenty Point Programme-2006 during the period April, 2014 to September, 2014**

**ALL INDIA PERFORMANCE**

Sl. No.	Item Name	Units	Target April, 2014 September, 2014	Achievement April, 2014- September, 2014	Per cent Achievements w.r.t. the Target
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
<b>Employment generated under MGNREGS</b>					
1.	No. of job cards issued	000 Nos.	@	992	—
2.	Employment generated	000 Mandays	@	9,19,017	—
3.	Wages given	Lakh ₹	@	14,02,334	—
<b>Swaranjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana</b>					
4.	No. of individual Swarozgaries Assisted - SGSY*	Number	@	11,19,361	—
<b>Self help Groups</b>					
5.	No. of SHGs formed	Number	@	1,12,028	—
6.	No. of SHGs to whom income generating activities provided under SGSY*	Number	@	1,23,648	—
<b>Distribution of waste land to landless</b>					
7.	Land distributed	Hectare	@	9,170	—
<b>Minimum Wages Enforcement (including Farm Labour)</b>					
8.	No. of Inspections made	Number	@	229	—
9.	No. of Irregularities detected	Number	@	275	—
10.	No. of Irregularities rectified	Number	@	199	—

Sl. No.	Item Name	Units	Target April 2014-September 2014	Achievement April 2014-September 2014	Per cent Achievements w.r.t. the Target
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
11.	No. of Claims filed	Number	@	0	—
12.	No. of Claims settled	Number	@	1	—
13.	No. of Prosecution cases pending	Number	@	3	—
14.	No. of Prosecution cases filed	Number	@	44	—
15.	No. of Prosecution cases decided	Number	@	14	—
<b>Food Security</b>					
16.	Food Security : Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS)*	Tonnes	2,12,29,251	1,93,51,038	91
17.	Food Security : Antyodaya Anna Yojana (AAY)*	Tonnes	1,12,29,488	1,03,33,799	92
18.	Food Security : Targeted Public Distribution System (Only BPL)*	Tonnes	43,72,094	42,55,110	97
<b>Rural Housing Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY)</b>					
19.	Houses constructed—IAY*	Number	7,47,136	5,35,796	72
<b>EWS/LIG Houses in Urban Areas</b>					
20.	Houses constructed—EWS/LIG	Number	49,988	32,278	65
<b>Rural Areas-National Rural drinking Water Programme (NRDWP)</b>					
21.	Habitations covered (PC and Slipped back)—NRDWP*	Number	35,605	41,861	118
<b>Rural Areas National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP)</b>					
22.	Coverage of water quality affected habitations-NRDWP*	Number	7,026	4,490	64



Sl. No.	Item Name	Units	Target April 2014-September 2014	Achievement April 2014-September 2014	Per cent Achievements w.r.t. the Target
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
<b>Sanitation Programme in Rural Areas</b>					
23.	No. of individual household latrines constructed	000 Nos.	@	907	—
<b>Institutional Delivery</b>					
24.	No. of delivery in Institutions	000 Nos.	@	7,057	—
<b>SC Families Assisted</b>					
25.	SC Families assisted under SCA to SCSP & NSFDC	Number	89,965	3,77,281	419
26.	SC Students assisted under Post-Matric Scholarship	Number	24,75,373	7,62,107	31
<b>Universalisation of ICDS Scheme</b>					
27.	ICDS Blocks Operational (Cum.)*	Number	7,075	6,939	98
<b>Functional Anganwadis</b>					
28.	Anganwadis Functional (Cum.)*	Number	13,55,979	13,29,883	98
<b>No. of Urban poor families assisted under seven point charter viz., land tenure, housing at affordable cost, water, sanitation, health, education and social security</b>					
29.	Urban Poor Families Assisted Under Seven Point Charter*	Number	74,957	3,30,519	441
<b>Afforestation: (i) Area covered under Plantation (Public &amp; Forest Lands) (ii) Seedlings Planted &amp; Forest Lands)</b>					
30.	Area Covered under Plantation (Public and Forest Lands)*	000 Hectares	767	756	99
31.	Seedlings Planted (Public and Forest Lands)*	Lakh Number	5,094	7,332	144

Sl. No.	Item Name	Units	Target April 2014-December 2014	Achievement April 2014-December 2014	Per cent Achievements w.r.t. the Target
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
<b>Rural Roads-PMGSY</b>					
32.	Length of Road Constructed*	Kilometer	8,854	16,716	189
<b>Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY)</b>					
33.	No. of Villages Electrified*	Number	6,200	719	12
<b>Energized Pump Sets</b>					
34.	No. of Pump-sets energized*	Number	1,61,025	1,70,849	106
<b>Supply of Electricity</b>					
35.	Electricity Supplied*	Million Units	5,43,546	5,21,461	96

\* Items having monthly targets @ No targets were fixed



The performance under two parameters has been 'Good' (80 per cent to 90 per cent of target); (i) Food Security: Targeted Public Distribution System for (APL+ BPL+AAY); (ii) Houses constructed under Indira Aawas Yojana (IAY).

The performance of three items/parameters viz. (i) SC students assisted under post matric scholarship (ii) Village Electrified under Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY) (iii) Coverage of water quality affected habitations – NRDWP has been observed to be 'Poor' (below 80 per cent of target).

The analysis for the period April-September 2014 shows that the performance under 13 items has been 'Very Good' (90 per cent or above the targets). These items are: (i) Urban Poor Families assisted under Seven Point Charter; (ii) SC Families assisted under SCA to SCSP and NSFDC; (iii) Road constructed under Prime Minister Grameen Sadak Yojana (PMGSY); (iv) Seedlings Planted (Public and Forest Lands); (v) Habitations Covered (Partially Covered and Slipped Back) – NRDWP; (vi) Pump-sets energized; (vii) Area covered under Plantation (Public and Forest Lands); (viii) Anganwadis Functional (Cum.); (ix) ICDS Blocks operational (Cum.); (x) Food Security: Targeted Public Distribution System only for BPL; (xi) Supply of Electricity; (xii) Food Security: Targeted Public Distribution System only for AAY; (xiii) Food Security: Targeted Public Distribution System for (APL+ BPL+AAY).

There is no item in the category of 'Good' (80 per cent to 90 per cent of target). The performance of five items has been 'Poor' (below 80 per cent of target). These items are: (i) Houses constructed under Indira Aawas Yojana (IAY); (ii) Coverage of water quality affected habitations – NRDWP; (iii) Houses constructed under EWS/LIG; (iv) SC students assisted under post matric scholarship; and (v) Villages electrified under Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY).

### **Infrastructure Monitoring**

The monitoring of important infrastructure sectors in the country is designed to provide an overview of the performance and highlighting slippages, if any, before the decision making authorities. This ministry monitors the performance of the country's eleven key infrastructure sectors. viz., power, coal, steel, railways, telecommunications, ports, fertilizers, cement, petroleum and Natural gas, roads, and civil aviation. The performance of these sectors is analysed with reference to the present targets for the month and for the cumulative period and the achievements during the corresponding month and cumulative period of the last year.

Infrastructure performance is regularly reported through the monthly reports: (i) Review Report on Infrastructure Performance; and (ii) Capsule Report on Infrastructure Performance.

### **Infrastructure Performance during April-October, 2014-15**

The overall infrastructure performance during April-October, 2014-15 has shown positive trend of the growth. All sectors except crude oil, refinery,

Table 6.9 : Infrastructure Sector Performance (April-October, 2014)

(Figures are quick estimates and provisional)

Sl. No.	Sector	Unit	Actual 2013-14	April-October, 2014 Target	April-October 2013 Actual*	April-October 2014 Target	April-October 2013 Actual	% Variation Over April-October 2014 Target	April-October 2013 Actual
1.	Power	BU	967.15	959.71	622.45	561.59	10.84	4.49	561.59
2.	Coal	MT	565.64	328.60	313.95	289.09	8.60	-4.46	289.09
3.	Finished Steel	MT	92.97	NA	55.95	53.075	4.09	-	53.075
4.	Cement	MT	256.04	NA	156.90	144.49	8.59	-	144.49
5.	Fertilizers	Lakh Tonne	160.91	10.74	9.35	9.35	0.00	-12.97	9.35
6.	Petroleum								
	i) Crude Oil	MT	37.78	22.69	21.82	22.02	-0.92	-3.82	22.02
	ii) Refinery	MT	222.70	130.20	127.80	130.00	-1.69	-1.85	130.00
	iii) Natural Gas	MCM	35,390	21,190	19,630	20,801	-5.63	-7.36	20,801
7.	Roads-Upgradation of NH								
	i) NHAI	Km	1,901.00	911.00	705.00	911.71	-22.67	-22.61	911.71
	ii) State PWD & BRO #	Km	1,438.22	1,079.41	642.87	620.55	3.60	-40.44	620.55
8.	Railways	MT	1,053.55	621.81	621.66	593.27	4.79	-0.02	593.27
9.	Shipping & Ports	MT	555.50	NA	336.04	321.13	4.64	-	321.13



Sl. No.	Sector	Unit	Actual 2013-14	April-October, 2014 Target	April-October 2014 Actual*	April-October 2013 Actual	% Variation Over April-October 2014 Target	April-October 2013 Actual
10.	Civil Aviation							
i)	Export Cargo handled at major Airport	Tonne	8,70,024	5,46,481	5,53,113	5,08,609	1.21	8.75
ii)	Import Cargo handled at major Airport	Tonne	5,72,202	3,61,023	3,58,377	3,36,006	-0.73	6.66
iii)	Passengers handled at International Terminal	Lakh	470.55	271.02	285.69	265.64	5.41	7.55
iv)	Passengers handled at Domestic Terminal	Lakh	1,224.73	738.40	785.56	703.42	6.39	11.68
11.	Telecommunications							
i)	Addition in switching Capacity (Fixed+wireless)	Lakh line	20.54	NA	40.61	3.42	-	1,088.16
ii)	Provision of net new wire line connections	Lakh No.	-17.15	NA	-12.18	-11.31	-	-
iii)	Provision of net new Cell phone connections	Lakh No.	367.11	NA	308.71	76.82	-	301.87

#: Includes widening to four/six/eight lanes & two lanes and strengthening of existing weak pavements.

\* : Provisional BU : Billion Units MT: Million Tonnes NA : Not Available MCM: Million cubic metre

BRO: Border Road Organization Km : Kilometer

natural gas and up-gradation of highways by NHAI recorded a positive growth over the performance for the corresponding period of the previous year. While the growth rate in respect of power generation, production of coal, cement, upgradation of highways by state PWD and BRO, cargo handled at major ports, export and import cargo handled at airports, passengers handled at domestic terminal of the airports and cell phone connections were higher than the growth achieved during the corresponding period of the last year (April – October 2013). However, as compared to the targets set for this period, most of the sectors except power production, export cargo handled at airports and passengers handled at both terminals (International and Domestic) of the airports have lagged behind their targets for the period. The trend in the overall infrastructure performance during April - October, 2014-15 as compared to the target set for the period and the performance for the year 2013-14 is in Table 6.8.

### **Members of Parliament Local area Development Scheme**

The Member of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme (MPLADS) was launched by the Government of India on December 23, 1993 to provide a mechanism for Members of Parliament to recommend works of developmental nature for creation of durable community assets and for provision of basic facilities including community infrastructure, based on locally felt needs to be taken up in their constituencies/states. Initially the MPLADS was under the control of Ministry of Rural Development. The subject relating to the MPLADS was transferred to the Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation in October, 1994. The scheme is governed by a set of guidelines, which have been comprehensively revised from time to time. The present guidelines were issued in May, 2014. The year wise funds released under MPLADS are given in Table 6.9.

**The salient features of the MPLADS scheme are** (i) MPLADS is a Plan scheme fully funded by Government of India, under which funds are released in the form of Grant in-aid, as special Central Assistance to states; (ii) In 1993-94 when the scheme was launched an amount of ₹ 5 lakh per MP was allotted which was enhanced to ₹ 1 crore per annum from 1994-95 per MP and ₹ 2 crore from 1998-99. This was further increased to ₹ 5 crore from 2011-12 per constituency. It is released in two instalments of ₹ 2.5 crore each by the Government of India directly to the District Authorities for execution of the eligible works recommended by the MPs by following the established procedure of the concerned state government; (iii) The funds released under the scheme are non-lapsable i.e the funds not released in a particular year will be carried forward for making releases in the subsequent years subject to eligibility; (iv) Examining the eligibility, sanctioning, funding, selection of implementing agencies, prioritization and overall execution and monitoring of the scheme at the ground level has been done by the district authorities; (v) The Lok Sabha members shall recommend works in their respective constituencies; The elected members of the Rajya Sabha can recommend works anywhere in the state from which they are elected. Nominated members of



the Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha can recommend works for implementation anywhere in the country; (vi) Right from the inception of the scheme, works for creation of durable assets of national priorities viz. drinking water, primary education, public health, sanitation and roads, etc. have been given priority; (vii) MPs can also recommend community infrastructure and public utility building works for registered societies/trusts and cooperative societies up to a ceiling for ₹ 1 crore in a financial year. The trusts/societies and cooperative societies are eligible to receive only ₹ 50 lakh in their life time. However trusts/societies that run charitable residential homes for orphans, old-aged persons, widows, lepers, blind persons, spastic/mentally retarded children or for deaf and dumb children are eligible for receiving a maximum of ₹1 crore in their entire lifetime for creation of charitable and residential home. The structure constructed with MPLADS funds shall be the property of State/Union Territory Government; (viii) Special attention is given for infrastructural development of areas inhabited by Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes population by earmarking 15 per cent and 7.5 per cent respectively of MPLADS funds for those areas and in case there is insufficient tribal population in the area of Lok Sabha Member, they may recommend this amount for the creation of community assets in tribal areas outside of their constituency within their state of election. In case a state does not have ST inhabited areas, this amount may be utilized in SC inhabited areas and vice-versa; (ix) Also to encourage trusts/societies to work for the betterment of the tribal people, the ceiling of ₹ 50 lakh has been increased to 75 lakh where the additional amount of ₹ 25 Lakh should be used for the creation of public utility building assets primarily for the benefit of tribal people in tribal areas; (x) In order to undertake rehabilitation works in the areas affected by calamities in a state, Lok Sabha MPs from the non-affected areas of that state can recommend permissible works to the tune of up to ₹ 25 lakh per annum in those areas. In the event of calamity of severe nature in any part of the country an MP recommend works up to a maximum of ₹ 1 crore for the affected district; (xi) If an elected Member of Parliament, finds the need, to contribute MPLADS funds, to a place outside their state/union territory or outside the constituency within the states or both, the MP can recommend eligible works under the guidelines up to a maximum of ₹ 25 lakh in a financial year; (xii) The MP can spend a maximum of ₹10 lakh per year for giving assistance to physically challenged persons for purchase of tri-cycles (including motorized tri-cycles) battery operated motorized wheel chair and artificial limbs; (xiii) Purchase of books for schools, colleges and public library are allowed subject to some financial restriction; (xiv) Purchase of computers and Visual Display Units for government and government aided institutions are also allowed; (xv) Release of first instalment equal to 50 per cent of annual entitlement in respect of MPs at the time of constitution of Lok Sabha and election to the Rajya Sabha is done automatically without waiting for any document from district authorities; (xvi) To bring in more financial accountability, Utilization Certificate and Audit Certificate for the previous financial year are also pre-requisites for the release of the second instalment. From financial year 2012-13 release of first instalment is made on the basis of the release of second instalment of previous year being made and

also provisional Utilization Certificate to be given by the district authority in respect of 80 per cent of entitlement of first instalment of previous year; (xvii) Funds released by the Government of India are deposited by the district administrations in nationalized banks; (xviii) 2 per cent of the MPLAD funds which is part of the annual entitlement of the Hon'ble MP has been allowed to State Government for their administrative expenses; (xix) The normal financial and audit procedures prevalent in the states in which the works are executed apply with regard to the implementation of the works; and (xx) The roles of Central Government, State Government, district authorities and implementing agencies have been clearly demarcated for implementation of MPLADS Scheme.

**Table 6.10 : The year-wise funds released so far  
under the MPLADS Scheme**

( ₹ in crore)

Year	Fund Released	Cumulative Release
1993-1994	37.80	3780
1994-1995	771.00	808.80
1995-1996	763.00	1,571.80
1996-1997	778.00	2,349.80
1997-1998	488.00	2,837.80
1998-1999	789.50	3,627.30
1999-2000	1,390.50	5,017.80
2000-2001	2,080.00	7,097.80
2001-2002	1,800.00	8,897.80
2002-2003	1,600.00	10,497.80
2003-2004	1,682.00	12,179.80
2004-2005	1,310.00	13,489.80
2005-2006	1433.90	14923.70
2006-2007	1,451.50	16,375.20
2007-2008	1,470.55	17,845.75
2008-2009	1,580.00	19,425.75
2009-2010	1,531.05	20,957.25
2010-2011	1,533.31	22,490.56
2011-2012	2,507.68	24,998.25
2012-2013	3,722.00	28,720.25
2013-2014	3,937.00	32,657.25
2014-2015	2,507.50	35,164.75
(as on 31.12.2014)		
Total	35164.75	



THE basic role of Department of Commerce is creation of an enabling environment and infrastructure for accelerated growth of exports. Its mandate is to develop and promote India's international trade and commerce through formulation of appropriate policy and implementation of various provisions thereof.

The Department formulates, implements and monitors the Foreign Trade Policy (FTP) which provides the basic framework of policy and strategy to be followed for promoting exports and trade. The Trade Policy is periodically reviewed to incorporate changes necessary to take care of emerging economic scenarios both in the domestic and international economy. Besides, the Department is also entrusted with responsibilities relating to multilateral and bilateral commercial relations, Special Economic Zones, state trading, export promotion and trade facilitation, and development and regulation of certain export oriented industries and commodities.

The long-term goal of the Department is to make India a significant player in world trade by 2020 by obtaining market access for our exports through negotiating multilateral, bilateral and regional trade agreements. Promoting and diversifying exports through Plan schemes, policies and strategies. Assuming a role of leadership in international trade organizations.

India is becoming increasingly integrated with the global economy. India's total merchandise trade as a percentage of GDP increased from 29.5 per cent in 2004-05 to 40.2 per cent in 2014-15 and merchandise exports increased from 12.6 per cent in 2004-05 to 16.4 per cent in 2014-15. Here although growth is driven by domestic demand, contribution of exports to economic growth is important as exports of goods and services account for about one fourth of the GDP. Increase in exports along with focus on manufacturing and industrial development, results in a multiplier effect bringing about increase in income, as well as, employment generation.

In an increasingly connected world, no country can remain isolated from the changes occurring in the rest of the world. The global growth in 2014-15 was marked by persistent uncertainty caused by crisis in Euro area and general slowdown in global economy. Consequently India also suffered deceleration in growth which was further compounded by domestic structural constraints and inflationary pressures. As per the revised base year 2011-12 and methodology for the GDP calculation, India's GDP growth was recorded as 4.9 per cent in 2012-13 and 7.5 per cent in 2014-15 (as per the provisional estimates).

The Foreign Trade Policy for 2015-2020 seeks to provide a stable and sustainable policy environment for foreign trade in merchandise and services; link rules, procedures and incentives for exports and imports with other initiatives such as "Make in India", "Digital India" and "Skills India" to create an "Export Promotion Mission"; promote the diversification of India's export basket by helping various sectors of the Indian economy to gain global competitiveness; create an architecture for India's global trade engagement with a view to expanding its markets and better integrating with major regions, thereby increasing the demand for India's products and contributing to the "Make in India" initiative; and to provide a mechanism for regular appraisal in order to rationalise imports and reduce the trade imbalance.

The service sector has been a major force in driving growth in the Indian economy. It has also been a major financier for India's merchandise trade deficit. Services surplus (net services) financed around 40 per cent of merchandise trade deficit during 2006-07 to 2012-13 while during 2013-14 and 2014-15 this surplus financed around 54 per cent merchandise trade deficit.

As per the disaggregated data on exports of principal commodities during 2014-15, the top five commodities of export include petroleum (crude and products), gems and jewellery, textiles and allied products, chemicals and related products and agri and allied products.

On the other hand, top five import items constitute petroleum (crude and products), gems and jewellery, chemicals and related products, electronic items and machinery. India is a major player in global trading system and all the major sectors of the Indian economy are linked to the world outside directly or indirectly through international trade.

### **Current Trade Situation: Global and India**

As per World Trade Organization (WTO), growth in the volume of world merchandise trade will pick up only slightly in the next two years, rising from 2.8 per cent in 2014 to 3.3 per cent in 2015 and eventually to 4.0 per cent in 2016.

Several factors contributed to the sluggishness of trade and output in 2014 and at the start of 2015, including slowing GDP growth in emerging economies, an uneven recovery in developed countries, and rising geopolitical tensions, among others.

As per the current rankings for 2014, India was the 19<sup>th</sup> largest exporter (with a share of 1.7 per cent) and 12<sup>th</sup> largest importer (with a share of 2.4 per cent) of merchandise trade in the world. China is the top ranked exporter and United States of America (USA) is the top importer of



# India's Foreign Trade

RUPEES CRORE



Source: DGCI & S, Kolkata

\*Provisional

KBK

merchandise trade in the world. In Commercial Services Exports, India is 8<sup>th</sup> largest exporter in 2014 (with a share of 3.20 per cent). In imports of commercial services India ranks 10<sup>th</sup> (with a share of 2.6 per cent). USA is the top exporter as well as the top importer of commercial services trade in the world.

### Global Growth Outlook

International Monetary Fund (IMF) has cut 2015 global GDP forecast as advanced economies lag. The world output is projected at 3.3 per cent for the year 2015 in the July edition of IMF's World Economic Outlook (WEO), down by 0.2 percentage points from the April WEO. The 2016 forecast is kept at 3.8 per cent. Output of Advanced economies will grow by 2.1 per cent in 2015, lower than the April projection of 2.4 per cent while output in 2016 will grow by 2.4 per cent. Emerging and developed economies are projected to grow by 4.2 per cent in 2015 and by 4.7 per cent in 2016. Euro Area output growth is seen unchanged at 1.5 per cent for 2015 but up by 0.1 percentage point to 1.7 per cent for 2017.

**Table 7.1 : India's Foreign Trade**

(value in ₹ crore)

Sl. No.	Year	Exports	(%) Growth	Imports	(%) Growth	Trade Balance	Total Trade
1	1991-1992	44042		47851		-3809	91893
2	1992-1993	53688	21.9	63375	32.44	-9686	117063
3	1993-1994	69751	29.92	73101	15.35	-3350	142852
4	1994-1995	82674	18.53	89971	23.08	-7297	172645
5	1995-1996	106354	28.64	122678	36.35	-16324	229032
6	1996-1997	118818	11.72	138920	13.24	-20102	257738
7	1997-1998	129278	8.8	154176	10.98	-24899	283454
8	1998-1999	139753	8.1	178332	15.67	-38579	318085
9	1999-2000	159562	14.17	215528	20.86	-55967	375090
10	2000-2001	203571	27.58	230873	7.12	-27302	434444
11	2001-2002	209018	2.68	245200	6.21	-36182	454218
12	2002-2003	255137	22.06	297206	21.21	-42069	552343



13	2003-2004	293367	14.98	359108	20.83	-65741	652475
14	2004-2005	375340	27.94	501065	39.53	-125725	876405
15	2005-2006	456418	21.6	660409	31.8	-203991	1116827
16	2006-2007	571779	25.28	840506	27.27	-268727	1412285
17	2007-2008	655864	14.71	1012312	20.44	-356448	1668176
18	2008-2009	840755	28.19	1374436	35.77	-533680	2215191
19	2009-2010	845534	0.57	1363736	-0.78	-518202	2209270
20	2010-2011	1136964	34.47	1683467	23.45	-546503	2820431
21	2011-2012	1465959	28.94	2345463	39.32	-879504	3811422
22	2012-2013	1634318	11.48	2669162	13.8	-1034844	4303480
23	2013-2014	1905011	16.56	2715434	1.73	-810423	4620445
24	2014-2015	1896348	-0.45	2737087	0.8	-840738	4633435

*Data Source: DGCI&S, Kolkata*

### Trade Scenario

India's total external trade (exports plus imports including re-exports) in the year 1991-92 stood at ₹ 91,893 crore. Since then, this has witnessed continuous increase with occasional slowdown. During 2013-14, the value of India's external trade reached ₹ 46,20,445 crore. A statement indicating India's total export, import, total value of foreign trade and balance of trade from the year 1991-92 to 2013-14 and for the latest year 2014-15 is given here in Table 7.1.

India's exports during 2013-14 reached a level of ₹ 19, 05,011 crore registering a growth of 16.56 per cent in rupee terms. Exports reached a level of US \$ 314.4 billion, registering a positive growth of 4.66 per cent from the previous year. India's exports reached to the level of US \$ 310.3 billion in 2014-15 with a negative growth of 1.29 per cent. In 2014-15, India's exports reached a level of ₹ 18, 96,348 crore with a negative growth of 0.45 per cent in rupee terms.

During 2013-14 imports increased to ₹ 27, 15,434 crore with a positive growth of 1.73 per cent from previous year. In the more recent year, 2014-15, India's imports were as high as ₹ 27, 37,087 crore, with a positive growth rate of 0.8 per cent from the previous year. In US \$ terms, imports reached a level of 450.2 billion in 2013-14 with negative growth rate of 8.26 per cent

from last year. India's imports reached to the level of US \$ 448.0 billion in 2014-15 with a negative growth of 0.48 per cent. The trade deficit during 2014-15 increased to ₹ 8,40,738 crore as against ₹ 8, 10,423 crore during 2013-14. Trade deficit increased to US \$ 137.7 billion in 2014-15 from US \$ 135.8 billion in the previous year.

India has trading relations with all the major trading blocks and all the geographical regions of the world. Region-wise and sub region-wise spread of India's trade during 2013-14 and 2014-15 (in Rupee terms) is given in Table 7.4. During the period 2014-15, the share of Asia region comprising East Asia, ASEAN, West Asia-GCC, Other West Asia, NE Asia and South Asia accounted for 49.56 per cent of India's total exports. Both North and Latin America stand second together as a region with a share of 19.03 per cent in India's total exports. The share of Europe in India's exports stood at 18.15 per cent of which EU countries (27) comprises 15.91 per cent. During the same period, in the top destinations (Table 7.2), USA (13.7 per cent) has been the most important country of export destination followed by United Arab Emirates (10.6 per cent), Hong Kong (4.4 per cent), China (3.9 per cent), and Saudi Arabia (3.6 per cent).

**Table 7.2 : Top 5 countries of Export**

(value in ₹ crore)

Rank	Country	Apr-Mar 2014	Apr-Mar 2015	%Growth	%Share
1	U S A	236686.36	259522.69	9.65	13.69
2	United Arab Emirates	184778.65	201852.70	9.24	10.64
3	Hong Kong	77240.98	83118.57	7.61	4.38
4	China P RP	90819.34	73168.66	-19.43	3.86
5	Saudi Arab	73863.95	68036.56	-7.89	3.59
	Total Exports	1905011.08	1896348.41	-0.45	100.00

Data Source: DGCI&S, Kolkata

As far as the direction of trade in terms of imports is concerned during the period 2014-15, Asia accounted for the highest percentage share in India's total imports with the share of 58.89 per cent, followed by Europe (16.51 per cent) and America (12.48 per cent). Among the individual countries, the share of China was the highest (13.50 per cent), followed by Saudi Arabia (6.26 per cent), United Arab Emirates (5.83 per cent), Switzerland (4.95 per cent) and USA (4.87 per cent).



**Table 7.3 : Top 5 countries of Import**

(value in ₹ crore)

Rank	Country	Apr-Mar 2014	Apr-Mar 2015	%Growth	%Share
1	China P RP	309234.96	369565.36	19.51	13.50
2	Saudi Arab	220515.49	171220.87	-22.35	6.26
3	United Arab Emirates	174126.66	159624.88	-8.33	5.83
4	Switzerland	112338.18	135367.33	20.50	4.95
5	U S A	135613.46	133420.60	-1.62	4.87
	Total Imports	2715433.90	2737086.57	0.80	100.00

Data Source: DGCIS, Kolkata

**Table 7.4 : Direction of India's Trade**

(value in ₹ crore)

Region	Exports			Imports		
	Apr-Mar 2014	Apr-Mar 2015	%Share	Apr-Mar 2014	Apr-Mar 2015	%Share
1) Europe	353710.92	344196.72	18.15	424265.62	451908.65	16.51
1.1 EU Countries	313144.32	301724.01	15.91	301284.02	300771.08	10.99
1.2 European Free Trade Association (EFTA)	12249.84	8271.41	0.44	116921.92	141551.00	5.17
1.3 Other European Countries	28316.76	34201.30	1.80	6059.68	9586.57	0.35
2) Africa	189781.86	200558.65	10.58	221339.86	235792.14	8.61
2.1 Southern African Customs Union (SACU)	32757.27	33776.99	1.78	39081.26	46261.91	1.69
2.2 Other South African Countries	14186.19	19644.78	1.04	39961.64	32058.76	1.17
2.3 West Africa	42440.54	42672.19	2.25	104580.42	122203.39	4.46

2.4	Central Africa	6623.35	7657.88	0.40	646.88	1630.14	0.06
2.5	East Africa	60826.93	61958.28	3.27	6159.73	8837.27	0.32
2.6	North Africa	32947.58	34848.52	1.84	30909.93	24800.66	0.91
3)	America	328173.17	360848.96	19.03	347400.46	341699.92	12.48
3.1	North America	262604.83	290481.36	15.32	176996.31	177103.47	6.47
3.2	Latin America	65568.34	70367.59	3.71	170404.15	164596.45	6.01
4)	Asia	942045.91	939920.61	49.56	1650451.65	1612004.37	58.89
4.1	East Asia (Oceania)	16283.86	19682.81	1.04	63821.91	67445.03	2.46
4.2	ASEAN	200182.80	194482.73	10.26	249594.53	273405.15	9.99
4.3	West Asia- GCC	291908.02	301109.38	15.88	614286.74	514788.17	18.81
4.4	Other West Asia	79241.01	68286.72	3.60	197386.31	164590.38	6.01
4.5	NE Asia	248095.48	231103.12	12.19	510352.68	573827.61	20.96
4.6	South Asia	106334.74	125255.85	6.61	15009.48	17948.02	0.66
5)	CIS & Baltics	21148.68	20762.52	1.09	46693.89	46737.02	1.71
5.1	CARs Countries	3255.85	3696.19	0.19	4266.50	4723.11	0.17
5.2	Other CIS Countries	17892.82	17066.33	0.90	42427.39	42013.92	1.53
6)	Unspecified Region	70150.54	30060.94	1.59	25282.43	48944.47	1.79
	Total Exports	1905011.08	1896348.41	100.00	2715433.90	2737086.57	100.00

Data Source: DGCIS, Kolkata

### Exports by Principal Commodities

Disaggregated data on exports of Principal Commodities, in rupee terms, available for the period 2014-15 as compared with the corresponding period of the previous year is given in Table 7.5. Exports during the period were mainly driven by petroleum products, cems and jewellery, textiles and allied products, chemicals and related products, and agri and allied products.



Table 7.5 : Export of Principal Commodities

(value in ₹ crore)

Commodity	Apr-Mar 2014	Apr-Mar 2015	%Growth	%Share
1. Plantation	9840.29	9187.82	-6.63	0.48
2. Agri & Allied Products	199168.03	184316.23	-7.46	9.72
3. Marine Products	30627.28	33688.38	9.99	1.78
4. Ores & Minerals	21693.59	14731.09	-32.09	0.78
5. Leather & Leather Manufactures	34732.17	37852.93	8.99	2.00
6. Gems & Jewellery	250353.37	252207.68	0.74	13.30
7. Sports Goods	1437.49	1674.08	16.46	0.09
8. Chemicals & Related Products	186502.01	193983.58	4.01	10.23
9. Plastic & Rubber Articles	41593.24	40384.76	-2.91	2.13
10. Articles of Stone, Plaster, Cement, Asbestos, Mica or Similar Materials; Ceramic Products; Glass and Glassware	21800.20	24701.12	13.31	1.30
11. Paper & Related Products	12714.57	13328.68	4.83	0.70
12. Base Metals	135972.60	151449.34	11.38	7.99
13. Optical, Medical & Surgical Instruments	9456.33	10310.27	9.03	0.54
14. Electronic Items	46292.72	36723.31	-20.67	1.94
15. Machinery	106486.54	120527.23	13.19	6.36
16. Office Equipments	186.80	335.54	79.62	0.02
17. Transport Equipments	134307.89	162901.04	21.29	8.59

18. Project Goods	291.22	224.44	-22.93	0.01
19. Textiles & Allied Products	224236.76	227160.46	1.30	11.98
20. Petroleum Crude & Products	383247.88	346082.49	-9.70	18.25
21. Others	54070.10	34577.94	-36.05	1.82
Total Imports	1905011.08	1896348.41	-0.45	100.00

Data Source: DGCIS, Kolkata

### Imports by Principal Commodities

Disaggregated data on imports by Principal Commodities, in rupee terms, available for the period 2014-15 as compared with the corresponding period of the previous year are given in Table 7.6. Imports during this period were dominated by petroleum (crude and products), gems and jewellery, chemicals and related products, electronic items and machinery.

**Table 7.6 : Import of Principal Commodities**

Commodity	Apr-Mar 2014	Apr-Mar 2015	%Growth	%Share
1. Plantation	6557.99	6309.22	-3.79	0.23
2. Agri & Allied Products	81689.91	116126.72	42.16	4.24
3. Marine Products	411.01	453.90	10.43	0.02
4. Ores & Minerals	148382.85	164661.40	10.97	6.02
5. Leather & Leather Manufactures	5453.27	6682.89	22.55	0.24
6. Gems & Jewellery	344858.23	381340.12	10.58	13.93
7. Sports Goods	1228.19	1231.94	0.31	0.05
8. Chemicals & Related Products	215954.70	235544.76	9.07	8.61
9. Plastic & Rubber Articles	77165.89	87498.84	13.39	3.20
10. Articles of Stone, Plaster, Cement, Asbestos, Mica or Similar Materials;	12370.41	14526.18	17.43	0.53



Ceramic Products; Glass and Glassware				
11. Paper & Related Products	44810.63	46668.77	4.15	1.71
12. Base Metals	130172.13	165470.69	27.12	6.05
13. Optical, Medical & Surgical Instruments	25122.00	26190.41	4.25	0.96
14. Electronics Items	195895.55	225444.24	15.08	8.24
15. Machinery	187932.59	195953.70	4.27	7.16
16. Office Equipments	790.75	987.71	24.91	0.04
17. Transport Equipments	98009.69	93829.76	-4.26	3.43
18. Project Goods	27442.24	22212.41	-19.06	0.81
19. Textiles & Allied Products	29241.03	33679.32	15.18	1.23
20. Petroleum Crude & Products	997885.45	842874.48	-15.53	30.79
21. Others	84059.40	69399.11	-17.44	2.54
Total	2715433.90	2737086.57	0.80	100.00

Data Source: DGCI&S, Kolkata

### Foreign Trade Policy

The current Foreign Trade Policy (FTP) came into existence in April 2015. FTP statement, handbook of procedures, appendix and Aayat-Niryat forms were also released. The main focus of new FTP was on improving 'Ease of Doing Business' and trade facilitation. The Foreign Trade Policy, 2015-2020 seeks to provide a stable and sustainable policy environment for foreign trade in merchandise and services; link rules, procedures and incentives for exports and imports with other initiatives such as "Make in India", "Digital India", "Skills India" and "ease of doing business" to promote the diversification of India's export basket by helping various sectors of the Indian economy to gain global competitiveness. The Foreign Trade Policy through its various schemes serves the objective of neutralization of duty incidence, encourage technological up gradation and provides promotional

measures to boost India's exports with the objective to offset infrastructural inefficiencies and associated costs involved in order to provide exporters a level playing field.

### **Important Export Promotion Schemes**

Schemes in the Foreign Trade Policy 2015-2020 serve the purpose of neutralization of duty incidence, encourage technological up gradation and provide promotional measures to boost India's exports with the objective to offset infrastructural inefficiencies and associated costs involved to provide exporters a level playing field.

### **Export from India Schemes**

The FTP 2015-2020 has merged 6 incentive schemes {Focus Product Scheme (FPS), Focus Market Scheme (FMS), Market Linked Focus Product Scrip (MLFPS), Vishesh Krishi and Gram Udyog Yojana (VKGUY), Agri. Infrastructure Incentive Scrip, Incremental Export incentive Scheme} of earlier FTP (FTP 2009-14) into one scheme each for merchandise and service exports. These are Merchandise Exports from India Scheme (MEIS) and Service Exports from India Scheme (SEIS).

### **Merchandise Exports from India Scheme**

Merchandise Exports from India Scheme (MEIS) is a product market specific incentive scheme. Under MEIS, exports of notified goods/ products (4914 Tariff lines (out of total 11,542 lines) to notified markets as listed in Appendix 3B of Handbook of Procedures, are granted freely transferable duty credit scrips on realized FOB value of exports in free foreign exchange at specified rate (2-5 per cent). Such duty credit scrips can be used for payment of customs duties for import of inputs or goods, payment of excise duty on domestic procurement, payment of service tax and payment of custom duties in case of EO default.

For MEIS incentive purposes, all countries have been divided into 3 groups:

A-developed markets (30), B-emerging markets and FTA countries (139) and C-remaining countries (70). Most agricultural products are supported across the globe while Industrial and other products supported in developed and/or emerging markets only.

**Service Exports from India Scheme (SEIS):** Service providers of notified services as per Appendix 3E are eligible for freely transferable duty credit scrip @ 3 per cent or 5 per cent of net foreign exchange earned. SEIS provides for rewards to all Service providers of notified services, who are providing services from India, regardless of the constitution or profile of the service provider. The rate of reward under SEIS is based on net foreign exchange earned.



**Export of goods through courier or foreign post offices using e-Commerce:**

The new FTP has introduced a scheme to incentivise exports of goods through courier or foreign post office using e-commerce under MEIS. As the regulatory structure of e-commerce export is still evolving, scope of the scheme was kept limited.

**Advance Authorization (AA) Scheme:** Under this scheme, duty free import of inputs (that are physically incorporated in the export product) are allowed, with minimum 15 per cent value addition. Advance Authorization (AA) is issued for inputs in relation to resultant products as per SION or on the basis of self-declaration, as per procedures of FTP. AA normally has a validity period of 12 months for the purpose of imports and a period of 18 months for fulfilment of Export Obligation (EO) from the date of issue. AA is issued either to a manufacturer exporter or merchant exporter tied to a supporting manufacturer(s).

**Duty Free Import Authorization (DFIA) Scheme:** DFIA is issued to allow duty free import of inputs, with a minimum value addition requirement of 20 per cent. DFIA shall be exempted only from the payment of basic customs duty. DFIA shall be issued on post export basis for products for which SION has been notified. Separate schemes exist for gems and jewellery sector.

**EPCG Scheme:** Under this scheme import of capital goods at zero customs duty is allowed for technology upgradation and better services to enhance India's export competitiveness. Import under EPCG is subject to export obligation equivalent to six times of duty saved in six years. Scheme also allows indigenous sourcing of capital goods with 25 per cent less export obligation.

**EOU/EHTP/STP & BTP Schemes:** Units undertaking to export their entire production of goods and services may be set up under this scheme for import/ procurement domestically without payment of duties. For details of the scheme and benefits available therein FTP may be required.

## **Ease of doing Business and E-governance Initiatives**

### **Reduction in the number of documents**

The new FTP has brought about reduction in the number of documents required for export and import from 7 and 10 respectively to 3 each. Documents required for export of goods from India are Bill of Lading/ Airway Bill, Commercial Invoice cum Packing List and Shipping Bill/Bill of Export. The mandatory documents required for import of goods into India are Bill of Lading/ Airway Bill, Commercial Invoice cum Packing List and Bill of Entry. The saving in terms of cost and time associated with the dispensed documents would improve Ease of Doing Business with India.

Online filing of documents/applications and paperless trade in 24x7 environment: (i) All the Regional Authorities (RA) of DGFT have been

networked with high speed internet. The applications are received and processed electronically; (ii) DGFT has provided the facility of on line filing of applications for issuance of Importer Exporter Code and various authorizations/scrips. Applicants can sign applications with a digital signature and submit electronically to the concerned Regional Authority of DGFT. Online filing has minimized the physical interface; (iii) DGFT is one of the first digital signature enabled organisation of the Government of India (GOI), which has introduced a higher level of Encrypted 2048 bit digital signature; (iv) Application fee can be paid through debit/credit cards or online from linked banks; (i) v. In order to save paper as well as cost and time of the exporters, the requirement of filing hard copies of application forms and supporting documents for advance authorization scheme has been fully dispensed with and beta versions of software to make applications for MEIS and EPCG schemes paperless have been put on the DGFT website. There will shortly be no requirement to submit physical copies of application forms or supporting documents other than 'Proof of Landing' and shipping Bills in case of exports made from Non EDI ports for claiming reward under MEIS in view of reservations expressed by the Department of Revenue; and vi. Online system for expediting issuance of authorisations for dual use items (Special Chemicals, Organisms, Materials, Equipments and Technologies [SCOMET]) has been developed. It will be made operational soon.

**Importer Exporter Code (IEC):** A simplified system for issuance of importer exporter Code (IEC) online was introduced in February 2015. IEC is mandatory for exporters and is communicated online from DGFT to Customs. Integration with PAN database of IT department for validation is likely to be completed shortly. It allows new entrepreneurs/exporters/importers to apply online for issue of new IEC and carry out modifications in the details as in the IEC (from the comfort of their home/IT Kiosk; no more visits to the RA's office required) by uploading the documents and paying the required fee through net banking/credit/debit cards.

Processing of such applications by Regional Authority of DGFT would be done online and a digitally signed e-IEC would normally be issued/ e-mailed to the applicant within 2 working days.

The e-BRC initiative of DGFT has led to electronic transmission of foreign exchange realisation certificate from the banks to the DGFT's server on a daily basis thereby establishing a seamless electronic data interchange (EDI) connectivity among DGFT, banks and exporters. E-BRC (Electronic Bank Realization Certificate) e-BRC (Electronic Bank Realization Certificate) project launched on June 5, 2012 created an integrated platform for receipt, processing and subsequent use of all Bank Realization related information by exporters, banks, central and state government departments. e-BRC was made mandatory w.e.f August 17, 2012. In a short span of less than 3 years, it has brought down the cost of doing business for Indian exporters and



enhanced the productivity of banks, DGFT and many other organizations. The project has reduced transaction time and cost of operations and improved productivity of all stake holders. So far, 95 banks have transmitted more than 1.4 Crore e-BRCs. 13 State Government Departments, including Enforcement Directorate of Government of India have signed MoU with DGFT for sharing of e-BRC data.

**Complaint Resolution System:** A Complaint Resolution System for Resolution of EDI related issues has been set up. It is being actively used by exporters. There is also an online system in place to resolve complaints received through public grievances portal of Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances.

**Online Concurrent Audit:** System for conducting of online concurrent audit of DGFT schemes was implemented in February, 2015.

**ISO 9001-2008 certification:** DGFT HQ, Regional offices of Mumbai, Chennai, Delhi and Cochin have obtained ISO 9001-2008 certification. DGCI&S was also awarded ISO 9001-2008 in 2015.

### **Social Media**

**Mobile Application:** DGFT has developed a mobile application called "DGFT" which allows exporters/importers to access the foreign trade policy and other related documents in an easy-to-use searchable format. The trade community would be able to check the status of transmission of various authorizations and the shipping bills through the dynamic mobile app.

The following information can be accessed through the Mobile Apps:

Minister's Speech, Foreign Trade Policy, Foreign Trade Procedures, Foreign Trade Policy Statement, Appendices and ANF of FTP, Know ITC(HS) code for a product, Know MEIS rate for a product, application status, check latest tweets, download forms, appendices etc.

Creation of DGFT handle of Twitter-DGFT tweets all notification and Public Notice details.

### **Creating Single Window for Trade**

Initiatives have been put in place for creating an electronic single window for trade. India's trade happens through 12 major ports, 187 minor ports and many private notified ports. These are supplemented by 218 functioning and 34 under development Inland Container Depots (ICDs) and Container Freight Stations (CFSs). For clearance of air cargo, there are 36 functional international airports. There are 138 Land Customs Stations (LCSs) along India's international borders, of which 66 are functional LCSs. These interface points need to be connected seamlessly to share information with all stakeholders.

## EDI Initiatives

### Important EDI Initiatives taken by Customs

- The customs EDI system (ICES) and its online interface (ICEGATE) connects customs with importers/exporters, customs house agents, airlines and shipping lines, air and sea custodians, banks, the Reserve Bank of India, and government departments such as the Directorate General of Commercial Intelligence and Statistics, Directorate General of Foreign Trade, and the Directorate of Valuation. A pilot single window project led by customs and including plant quarantine and FSSAI is being implemented at the Inland Container Depot in Tughlakhabad.
- At present there are 344 ports or customs points through which India's exports and imports take place. But due to infrastructural constraints only 126 of these ports are Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) enabled and the rest of the 218 ports are still operating on manual system or in Non EDI mode. As a result, at present only a part of India's Export and import data is captured through EDI mode at Customs (For exports, 88.61 per cent transactions accounting for 65.19 per cent of value). However, remaining data (For exports, 11.39 per cent transactions accounting for 34.81 per cent of value) called Non EDI data is still transmitted with a greater time lag (one month).

### EDI Initiatives taken in DGFT

DGFT endeavors to deliver its services on a transparent and efficient basis using tools like Online filing of Applications, Message Exchange with Community Partners, Digital Signatures and Electronic fee payments. Proposed e-governance initiatives include establishment of message exchange for transmission of scrips from DGFT to Customs, integration of e-BRC with CBEC and RBI. Directorate General of Foreign Trade (DGFT) is the first Indian government organization to start Web Based application processing (1997) using Secured Digital Certificates (2048 Byte Key encryption-2004). In the last on decade, many e-Governance initiatives have been implemented to achieve greater transparency and reduce transaction time and costs for the exporting community.

- (i) DGFT website is an integrated platform, which performs the following critical functions: it provides information relating to Foreign Trade Policy and procedures and all related documents; it allows users' web based electronic filing of applications for DGFT Schemes/ Authorizations to any of the 36 DGFT's Regional Authorities across the country. The process of applications filing secured with digital signature.; it allows users to check and upon information relating to their shipping bills received from customs and electronic Bank Realization Certificates (e-BRCs) receive from banks.



- (ii) All authorizations are being issued online by DGFT; Message exchange with Customs has been implemented for Advance Authorization, EPCG and DFIA. Exporters can track; monitor their application at the DGFT website.
- (iii) All 36 regional offices of DGFT, across India are computerized and connected through Central Server. Networking of these offices through high speed Broadband/Lease Line has enable integration of various applications, message exchange and data bases (in respect of exporter – importer profile, authorization and blacklisting details).
- (iv) A system has been established to receive Registration-Cum-membership-Certificate (RCMC) from the Export Promotion Councils, Commodity Boards and FIEO in secured online format. DGFT offices will not ask for a copy of the RCMC from the Exporters. 22 EPCs etc., have uploaded the RCMC on DGFT website.
- (v) Electronic Fund Transfer Facility is being used by exporters for payment of application fee. So far 21 banks have signed agreement with DGFT for electronic fund transfer. The facility of accepting payments of application fee through Credit Card is under development and will be launched soon.
- (vi) Indian Trade Clarification [ITC (HS)] based on internationally acceptable Harmonized System of Coding is compilation of codes for all goods for export/import. Currently the exportability or importability for all goods is indicated in ITC (HS) database available online at DGFT website. Action has been initiated to include information related to online export and import regulatory requirements through an updated online ITC (HS) database.

### **New Initiatives**

- (i) On-Line RTI: DGFT is now integrated with the RTI online system of the Department of Personnel and Training from February, 2015 which will enable the citizen to seek information from DGFT and its Regional Authorities online; and (ii) Online Inter-Ministerial Consultation: For the Policy implementations, different committees have been set up; a few of them are NORM Committees, Committees for SION.

### **Jawaharlal Nehru Port Trust**

To identify bottlenecks in the export, import process at JNPT related to integration of Port, Customs and Gate Automation and streamline it, an inter-ministerial team of officials from Department of Revenue, Department of Commerce, Ministry of Agriculture, DIPP, Food Safety and Standards Authority of India (FSSAI) etc. led by DGFT visited Jawaharlal Nehru Port (JNPT). DGFT has identified the following tasks for priority completion: (i) Integration/Message Exchange of Port and Customs system, in order to

dispense with Form e-13/e-11; (ii) Integration of JNPT software system with the Customs EDI; (iii) Amending JNPT's system to include additional fields to expedite checking by CISF at the port gate; (iv) Automating 'Gating' system ; (v) Facilitating inter-terminal movement at JNPT through 'virtual gate'; (vi) Automating issuance of delivery orders/cargo release order; (vii) Development of parking sites; (viii) Easing of road congestion and streamlining of traffic movement at JN Port; (ix) Installation of railway signals at the Hindi CFS; and (x) Improving message exchange between custom, CFS, ports and CHA/forwarders.

### **Niryat Bandhu Scheme**

"A novel 'Niryat Bandhu' scheme for mentoring first generation entrepreneurs has been conceptualized. The Officer (Niryat Bandhu) would primarily mentor interested individuals in the arena of international business. Such hand-holding by officers of DGFT would help the new exporters/importers by leveraging the knowledge base of officers and by providing timely and appropriate guidance."

The objective of the Scheme is essentially to reach out to the new and potential exporters and mentoring them through orientation programmes, counselling sessions, individual facilitation, etc., for being able to get into international trade. The implementation of programmes is done through the 36 regional authorities (field offices) of DGFT which directly come into interaction with the new and prospective exporters while sanctioning of IEC, authorizations, incentives, scrips, etc.. The funds are allocated to the RAs at the beginning of the year along with a tentative allocation of activities under different components of the Scheme, so that they can plan their programmes in advance, in coordination with stakeholders, namely, export councils, industry associations, state governments departments, customs, excise, etc..

As an intervention strategy, considering the strategic significance of small and medium scale enterprises in the manufacturing sector and in employment generation, 108 'MSME clusters' have been identified, based on the export potential of the product and the density of industries in the cluster, for focussed interventions to boost exports. In addition, 35 'Towns of Excellence' have been taken up for outreach interventions under Niryat Bandhu Scheme. It is envisaged that the orientation programmes would focus on specific export product with the objective of adding new exporters from that sector and simultaneously boosting the export of the specific product.

An overall allocation of ₹ 23.23 crore has been made for the Plan period (2012-17). While a token allocation of ₹ 2.00 lakh was made in the fourth quarter of FY 2013-14, the implementation of the Scheme actually took off with an allocation of ₹ 2 crore in the FY 2014-15. During the year 2014-15, more than 18,000 new and potential exporters including students of



management schools etc. were given orientation on various aspects of international trade.

An allocation of ₹ 2.00 crore has been made for the financial year 2015-16 and an amount of ₹ 1.40 crore has been provided to the RAs for implementation of programmes during the ongoing year.

An "Online certificate programme on export import business" was launched in September, 2015 in collaboration with IIFT for new exporters, entrepreneurs, employees of status holders, etc. The programme envisages 20 live sessions of 2 hours each which can be assessed by the registered participants from their desktops. The programme would have a course every month with maximum intake of 60 participants for each course.

### **India's Engagement in Free Trade Agreements**

India has always stood for an open, equitable, predictable, non-discriminatory and rule based international trading system. India views FTAs as 'building blocks' towards the overall objective of trade liberalization as well as complementing the multilateral trading system.

India has concluded 11 Free Trade Agreements, 5 limited scope Preferential Trade Agreements and is in the process of negotiating / expanding 19 more Agreements, including 3 under review. The list of these agreements is given in Annexures I and II.

The definition of the various terminologies used for trade agreements based on the various parameters like scope of coverage and depth of engagement are: (i) Preferential Trading Agreement (PTA): Tariff liberalization on a limited number of lines e.g. India-Mercosur PTA; (ii.) Free Trade Agreement (FTA): Elimination of tariffs on items covering substantial bilateral trade between the partner countries e.g. India - Sri Lanka FTA; and (iii) Comprehensive Economic Cooperation Agreement (CECA)/ Comprehensive Economic Partnership Agreement (CEPA)/ Broad based Trade and Investment Agreement (BTIA): CECA or CEPA or BTIA terms are used to describe Agreements which consist of an integrated package of Agreement on Goods, Services, Investment, Mutual Recognition, Intellectual Property, etc. e.g. India Korea CEPA.

### **Doha Round of Negotiations in (WTO) World Trade Organisation**

The Doha Round of trade negotiations is underway in the WTO since the year 2001. No outcome could be achieved for a long time. However, in the Ninth Ministerial Conference which took place in Bali during December 2013, Members were able to break this deadlock. Ministers issued a Declaration and ten Decisions on various issues including Trade Facilitation, issues relating to agricultural trade rules and others relating to development and Least Developed Countries (LDCs). Amongst these Decisions, two ministerial decisions are of particular significance for India- the Ministerial

Decision for an Agreement on Trade facilitation and the Ministerial Decision on Public Stockholding for Food Security Purposes.

After a process of discussion and negotiations, the General Council of the WTO (GC), on 27 November 2014, adopted a Decision on Public Stockholding for Food Security Purposes, a Decision on the Trade Facilitation Agreement and a Decision on Post Bali Work. The GC decision makes it clear that a mechanism, under which WTO Members will not challenge the public stockholding programmes of developing country members for food security purposes, in relation to certain obligations under the WTO Agreement on Agriculture, will remain in place in perpetuity until a permanent solution regarding the issue is agreed and adopted.

The General Council also adopted a protocol to make the Trade Facilitation Agreement a part of the WTO Agreement and opened the Protocol for acceptance. After this, the Trade Facilitation Agreement would automatically come into force when ratified by two-thirds of the members of the WTO. A clearly defined Work Programme on the remaining Doha Development Agenda issues was to be finalized by July 2015. However, due to absence of consensus on the contours of the programme, this deadline could not be met. Members are now making efforts to finalise the Work Programme at the earliest and well before the Tenth Ministerial Conference of the WTO ('MC10') to be held in Nairobi, Kenya in December, 2015.

India and other developing countries are working to ensure that the proposed Work Programme conforms to the development mandate of the Doha Round and includes substantial outcomes in core areas of India's interest.

### **Trade Facilitation**

With the lowering of tariffs and the removal of quantitative restrictions, the focus in international trade has shifted to the simplification of trade procedures in general and customs procedures in particular. Negotiations for a new multilateral agreement on Trade Facilitation began in 2004 in Geneva as part of the Doha round of trade negotiations.

In December 2013, WTO members concluded negotiations on a Trade Facilitation Agreement at the Bali Ministerial Conference, as part of wider "Bali Package". Since then, WTO members have undertaken a legal review of the text. In line with the decision adopted in Bali, WTO members adopted on 27 November 2014 a Protocol of Amendment to insert the new Agreement into Annex 1A of the WTO Agreement.

The Trade Facilitation Agreement contains provisions for expediting the movement, release and clearance of goods, including goods in transit. It also sets out measures for effective cooperation between customs and other appropriate authorities on trade facilitation and customs compliance issues.



It further contains provisions for technical assistance and capacity building in this area.

Following the dissolution of the Negotiating Group on Trade Facilitation after the conclusion of the negotiations in December, 2013, work on trade facilitation primarily takes place in the Preparatory Committee on Trade Facilitation (PCTF). The Committee is to perform such functions as may be necessary to ensure the expeditious entry into force of the Agreement and to prepare for the efficient operation of the Agreement upon its entry into force. The tasks of the Committee to is to conduct a legal review of the Trade Facilitation Agreement, receive notifications from members on the commitments they can undertake immediately (Category A Commitments) and draw up a Protocol of Amendment to insert the Agreement into Annex 1A of the WTO Agreement. As a step towards implementations of the Agreement, notification of Category 'A' commitments under the Agreement on Trade Facilitation is being made by each member country.

### **Dispute Settlement**

The Department of Commerce is vested with the responsibility to protect India's trade interests the observance of multilateral rules relating to trade. India has been an active participant in the dispute settlement process of the WTO both as a complainant and as respondent. India is at present engaged in the following disputes in the WTO.

- (a) The United States of America (US) challenged the notification of Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries relating to import restrictions of agricultural products, in particular, poultry and poultry products from countries which notified outbreak of Notifiable Avian Influenza. India appealed against the adverse Panel Ruling and thereafter the Appellate Body (AB) Report was circulated and adopted by the Dispute Settlement Body (DSB). As part of the dispute settlement process, pursuant to the adoption of the AB report on 4 June, 2015, India had expressed its intention to implement the DSB Ruling on 20 July, 2015. Now, India would be negotiating with the US on the Reasonable Period of Time (RPT) to implement the DSB Ruling and Recommendations.
- (b) India challenged the exorbitant countervailing duty (CVD) imposed by the US on India's exports of certain Hot Rolled Carbon Steel Flat products. As part of the dispute settlement process, the WTO Panel after hearing both the sides and the third parties to the dispute, have circulated its Ruling on 14 July, 2014. India and the US had filed Appeal before the Appellate Body on certain legal issues related to Panel Ruling. The AB Report was circulated on 8 December, 2014 and adopted by the DSB on 19 January, 2015. Thereafter, the US had expressed its intention to implement the same within a RPT of 15 months as agreed between both the parties.

- (c) The US challenged the domestic content requirement condition in Phase I (Batch I and Batch II) and Phase II (Batch I) Programmes of the Jawaharlal Nehru National Solar Mission (JNNSM) of India for generation of solar power. Both the substantive meetings with the WTO Panel has been completed and the Panel Report to the parties is expected in the last week of August, 2015 which would be circulated to other members sometime in September-October 2015. The arguments which India has taken in favour of its measures are related to the Government Procurement exception under National Treatment Clause as well as the general exceptions under GATT, 1994.

### **Role of Standards in International Trade**

In today's markets, both domestic as well as international, Standards have assumed tremendous significance. As globally tariffs are going down, the complexities connected with international trade are also increasing. In order to ensure supply of quality, safe and environmentally-friendly products to our consumers, it is important that our industrial enterprises and business operators also adopt the concept of standards and technical regulations in their respective organisations. To make it possible, Government needs to put in place a complete ecosystem where Standards and technical regulations are developed and complied with ease.

The WTO Agreement on 'Technical Barriers to Trade' and the Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures are the mother agreements on standards and conformity assessment at the international level. These Agreements try to balance the competing demands for domestic regulatory autonomy and the global harmonization of products standards in a manner which is trade friendly. Thus, these agreements attempt to prevent standards from becoming a protectionist device; however, in practice we notice the trend otherwise. Therefore, it is extremely important for India to create a conducive atmosphere in which industry is encouraged, incentivized and facilitated to follow a standards driven culture. This would not only add value to our products but would also make our products competitive internationally. As a consequence, industry would also continuously strive for technology upgradation and higher value addition.

### **Standards in Services**

India has export potential in many of the skill based services in many of the non traditional services exports including professional services such as accountancy, architecture and services such as tourism, medical value travel etc. Service standardization can be a great enable in this endeavour.

The Indian trade portal ([www.indiantradeportal.in](http://www.indiantradeportal.in)) was upgraded and launched in December, 2014. It now provides vital information on 42 countries in a user friendly manner in 4 easy steps, which would be of immense help to our exporters. It makes available important data like (i) MFN tariff, (ii)



Preferential tariff, (iii) Rules of Origin (RoO) and (iv) Non-tariff measures and help our exporters to utilize the FTAs and capture export opportunities. It is also being used in FTA outreaches.

This portal helps businesses to evaluate the competitiveness of their products in a particular market, based on applicable Most Favoured Nation (MFN) tariff and concessional tariff (if any) under any bilateral or regional preferential trade agreement.

Another important feature of the portal is information on 'measures' other than tariff called the Non-tariff Measures (NTMs) like standards, technical regulations, conformity assessment procedures, sanitary and phytosanitary measures which may affect trade adversely. This is important because if Indian manufacturers and enterprises cannot meet mandatory obligations of meeting standards etc., increasingly we will start losing major export markets in the world.

The portal is in fact a single point for almost all the information required by an exporter in a user friendly manner which will help exporters in accessing markets easily and in comprehensive manner. It also provides information like- How to Export Acts of India, Export Promotion Schemes, Banking regulations, Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) on various topics etc. Free subscription for alerts on the updates on the portal over email and SMS is also available. A small video on the operation of the portal has been made available in the "Help" section of the portal.

### **India's Duty Free Tariff Preference Scheme**

One of the elements of the Hong-Kong Ministerial Declaration of December 2005 was to extend Duty Free Quota Free (DFQF) access to the Least Developed Countries (LDCs).

India became the first developing country to extend this facility to Least Developed Countries (LDCs). India announced the Duty Free Tariff Preference (DFTP) Scheme for LDCs in the year 2008. The Scheme was announced to give support to the LDCs in their trade initiatives. Under the Scheme, by 2012, 85 per cent of India's total tariff lines were made duty free, 9 per cent tariff lines enjoying a Margin of Preference ranging from 10 per cent to 100 per cent and only 6 per cent of total tariff lines retained in the Exclusion List with no duty preferences, for the exports from LDCs.

At present, 31 out of 48 LDCs have become beneficiaries to the scheme. Out of this, 21 LDC beneficiaries are from Africa. These 21 countries include Benin, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Comoros, Central African Republic, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mozambique, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Uganda, Tanzania and Zambia.

Moreover, to fully meet the obligations under the Hong Kong Ministerial Mandate of 2005, the DFTP Scheme has been expanded by the Department

of Commerce. Effective from April, 2014 the DFTP scheme now provides duty free market access on about 96 per cent of India's tariff lines (at HS 6 digit level of classification and 2.2 per cent of the lines are under preferential duties. Only 1.8 per cent of the tariff lines have been retained in the Exclusion List, with no duty concessions.

Apart from the expansion in the product coverage of the Scheme, procedural matters related to the Rules of Origin provisions of the DFTP Scheme have also been simplified. The new expanded and simplified DFTP Scheme would provide improved market access to the beneficiary countries as well as to the other eligible LDCs. Overall, this initiative by India would strengthen the country's position in the WTO on issues relating to LDCs and is expected to send a strong signal to major developed countries which are yet to comply with the Hong Kong Ministerial Mandate to adopt similar measures. In the process, India looks forward to greater and fruitful engagement with the LDC trading partners.

### **India's Offer in Trade in Services to LDC Members of the WTO**

An LDC Services Waiver was adopted at the Eighth Ministerial Conference of the WTO in 2011, which allows non-LDC members to grant preferences providing greater market access to LDCs. In other words, this decision allow WTO member to deviate from the Most Favoured Nation obligations under the WTO Services Agreement. At the Ninth Ministerial Conference in Bali, Indonesia, in December, 2013, Ministers decided to take further steps towards the operationalization of the waiver.

### **Sixth Trade Policy**

The sixth Trade Policy Review (TPR) of India by the WTO was held in Geneva on 2 and 4 June 2015, as a part of the WTO's Trade Policy Review Mechanism that aims at achieving greater transparency in and understanding of the trade policies and practices of WTO members. India's trade policy review takes place once every 4 years, as determined in terms of its share in world trade. The last TPR of India was held in September 2011.

The TPR exercise started almost one year before the scheduled date of the review and included preparation of two important reports: one by the WTO Secretariat and another by the Government of India. These two Reports were circulated to all Members five weeks before the actual date of Review, and formed the basis for a discussion at the TPR.

India's Trade Policy Review attracted a high degree of interest among members to understand the direction of India's trade policy as well as to highlight their concerns in various sectors of the economy. Over 750 advance written questions were posed to India by 34 WTO members, and 43 WTO Members intervened during the discussion at the formal meeting in the WTO. While members recognized and appreciated the reform measures announced by the Government, they also expressed the expectation that



India's trade policy, investment and services regimes would continue to be liberalized further. India was particularly applauded by several members for her active role and leadership in the WTO and contractive engagement in various WTO processes, including the Doha Round of negotiations. Overall, the Sixth Trade Policy Review of India was both a successful and fruitful exercise.

### **Special Economic Zones**

India was one of the first in Asia to recognize the effectiveness of the Export Processing Zone (EPZ) model in promoting exports, with Asia's first EPZ set up in Kandla in 1965. Seven more zones were set up thereafter. However, the zones were not able to emerge as effective instruments for export promotion on account of the multiplicity of controls and clearances, the absence of world-class infrastructure, and an unstable fiscal regime. While correcting the shortcomings of the EPZ model, some new features were incorporated in the Special Economic Zones (SEZs) Policy announced in April 2000. This policy intended to make SEZs an engine for economic growth supported by quality infrastructure complemented by an attractive fiscal package, both at the Centre and the State level, with a user-friendly regulations framework. All the 8 pre-existing Export Processing Zones (EPZs) located at Kandla and Surat (Gujarat), Santa Cruz (Maharashtra), Cochin (Kerala), Chennai (Tamil Nadu), Visakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh), Falta (West Bengal) and Noida (Uttar Pradesh) have been converted into Special Economic Zones.

In order to impart stability to SEZ regime and to achieve generation of greater economic activity and employment through the establishment of SEZs, the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005 has been enacted in February 2006 supported by the SEZ Rules, 2006.

The main objectives of the SEZ Act are: (a) generation of additional economic activity; (b) promotion of exports of goods and services; (c) promotion of investment from domestic and foreign sources; (d) creation of employment opportunities; (e) development of infrastructure facilities.

In short span of about seven years formal approvals have been granted for setting up of 415 SEZs out of which 329 have been notified. Of the total employment provided to 15,04,597 persons in SEZs as a whole 13,69,893 persons is incremental employment generated after February, 2006 when the SEZ Act has come into force. This is apart from millions of man days of employment generated by the developers for infrastructure activities. Physical exports from the SEZs has declined from ₹ 4,94,077 crore in 2013-14 to ₹ 4,63,769.55 crore in 2014-15. There has been overall growth of export of 1,930.51 per cent over past ten years (2005-06 to 2014-15). The total physical exports from SEZs as on 30<sup>th</sup> June, 2015 i.e., has been to the tune of ₹ 1,14,030 crore approximately. The total investment in SEZs till 30<sup>th</sup> June, 2015 is ₹ 3,48,983 crore approximately, including ₹ 3,25,264 crore in the newly notified SEZs set up after SEZ Act, 2005.

Exports from the operational SEZs during the last eight years are as under:

Years	Value of exports in ₹ crore	Growth over previous year
2005-2006	22,840	-
2006-2007	34,615	52%
2007-2008	66,638	93%
2008-2009	99,689	50%
2009-2010	2,20,711	121.40%
2010-2011	3,15,868	43.11%
2011-2012	3,64,478	15.39%
2012-2013	4,76,159	31%
2013-2014	4,94,077	4%
2014-2015	4,63,770	-6.13%
2015-2016	1,14,030(as on 30.06.2015)	-6.25%

A total of 202 SEZs are exporting at present. Out of this 114 are IT/ITES, 20 Multi product and 68 other sector specific SEZs. There are a total of 4,102 units setup in the SEZs.

### Impact of the Scheme

The overwhelming response to the SEZ scheme is evident from the flow of investment and creation of additional employment in the country. The SEZ scheme has generated tremendous response amongst the investors, both in India and abroad. In addition to earning of foreign exchange and development of infrastructure, SEZs have also created a significant local area impact in terms of direct as well as indirect employment, emergence of new activities, changes in consumption pattern and social life, human development facilities such as education, healthcare etc.

### Steps taken to speed up implementation of SEZ Projects

The SEZ Act 2005 provides for setting up of a Single Window Clearance Mechanism for speedy implementation of SEZ Projects. Accordingly, the State Governments are also requested regularly to enact their SEZ Act to provide a friendly environment to investors. SEZ rules and procedures are reviewed from time to time to facilitate the speedy implementation of SEZ projects.



- Mapping of activities related to Developers and Units in SEZs were identified and timelines for completion of the said activities were prescribed and implemented. This was launched in 2014 in all Zones.
- Single Window Clearance Mechanism for speedy implementation of SEZ Projects. Accordingly, the State Governments are also requested regularly to enact their SEZ Act to provide a friendly environment to investors. SEZ rules and procedures are reviewed from time to time to facilitate the speedy implementation of SEZ projects.
- Digitization and online processing of various activities relating to SEZ Developers and Units has been introduced in all Zones from 2014.
- Dual use of infrastructure in Non-Processing Area (NPA): In order to create Social and Commercial infrastructure and other facilities in NPA of SEZ, Government has allowed dual use of facilities in NPA both by SEZ and non-SEZ entities.
- Integration of Customs ICEGATE system to SEZs: In order to facilitate paperless transaction for movement of goods for imports and exports from SEZs to Ports, it has been decided to integrate the Customs ICEGATE System to SEZ Online system. A pilot project has been launched in Madras SEZ in 2015.
- The Central Government notified the Rules of operations framed by RBI, SEBI, IRDA, Ministry of Finance for the Units in an International Financial Services Centre (IFSC) in SEZs.

### Trade with Countries in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) Region

Since Independence, India has had cordial and friendly trade relations with countries in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) Region, consisting of Eastern, Western, Central, and Southern Africa. India's trade with SSA Region since 2009-2010 is given in the table below:

(Value in US \$ Million)

Year	Exports	Imports	Total Trade Annual	Growth Rate ( per cent)
2009-10	10,307	20,715	31,022	2.39
2010-11	15,727	26,062	41,789	34.71
2011-12	19,980	36,648	56,628	35.51
2012-13	23461	34387	57848	2.15
2013-14	25785	31518	57303	-0.94
2014-15	27,128	34,528	61,656	7.60

(Source: DGCIS)

Total bilateral trade with countries in SSA Region during 2014-15 amounted to US \$ 61,656.26 million with exports amounting to US \$ 27,128.05 million and imports at US \$ 34,528.20 million.

### **Preferential Trade Agreement (PTA) with Southern African Customs Union**

The Southern African Custom Union (SACU) is the oldest Customs Union in the world established in 1910 and consists of a group of 5 countries, namely, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, Swaziland and South Africa. Five rounds of negotiations have been held so far. The first round of negotiations was held in Pretoria on October 5<sup>th</sup>-6<sup>th</sup>, 2007 and the 5<sup>th</sup> round of negotiations was held in New Delhi from 7<sup>th</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> October, 2010. The two sides exchanged their respective 'Tariff Preference Request Lists' at the Indian High Commission in Namibia. The 6<sup>th</sup> round of negotiations on India SACU-PTA is to be held in Namibia.

### **India-COMESA Joint Study Group**

Common Market for East and Southern Africa (COMESA) is Africa's largest economic community comprising 19 member states namely Burundi, Comoros, DR Congo, Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Rwanda, Seychelles, Swaziland, Sudan, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

A Joint Study Group (JSG) has been set up to examine the feasibility of a FTA between India and COMESA.

The first meeting of the India-COMESA JSG was held in Lusaka in 2012.

The COMESA side gave its concurrence to the structure of the JSG Report proposed by the Indian side and Secretary General COMESA had requested to initiate a draft of the JSG Report which will be subsequently examined by the COMESA Members.

Research and Information System for Developing countries (RIS) has been selected as the agency / knowledge partner for conducting a study and for working on the report of the JSG on the Indian side. COMESA side has been invited to New Delhi for the next meeting of the JSG in New Delhi.

### **India-Kenya Joint Trade Committee (JTC) Meeting**

The 7<sup>th</sup> Session of the India-Kenya Joint Trade Committee was held in New Delhi in 2015. During the meeting, both sides stressed the need to enhance the bilateral trade between the two countries and further agreed to enhance Sectoral Cooperation on Infrastructure, Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs), Energy, Agriculture, Oil and Gas, Plastics, Administration of Standards, Skill Development & Entrepreneurship, Textiles and cooperation between Export Promotion Councils (EPCs) of Kenya and Indian Trade Promotion Organization.



*India Show held from 25-27<sup>th</sup> August, 2015 in Lagos, Nigeria:* The Show which was a multi-sectoral exhibition was attended with over 400 participants from India and Nigeria, including 100 Indian exhibitors. Some of the most popular stalls at the Show were of exhibitors dealing with agriculture, farm equipment and implements, bio fertilisers, food processing and renewable energy technologies including solar and waste gas energy.

### **Plantations**

The plantation sector comprising tea, coffee, spices and rubber is important to India's economy given the livelihood concerns of a large number of people employed in the industry and its ancillary activities. The sector also offers historical, cultural and ecological uniqueness to the regions where the products are grown.

Tea and spices are the brand ambassadors of 'India'. The production of these crops has faced challenges due to erratic rainfall and climate. Yet, production, productivity and returns continue to increase for most parts. While trade and export of the commodities has been growing steadily, increased value realization per unit, through processing & packaging and niche marketing are in focus. This has been a remarkable year for India in terms of taking the lead at international commodity bodies in pursuing the producers' interests in the tea, spices and coffee sectors. The Union Cabinet has approved India's joining the International Tea Producers Forum as a founder member. India has been elected as the Chair of International Coffee Organization Council. India has also succeeded in forming a Codex Committee on Spices and Culinary Herbs (CCSCH) by Codex Alimentarius Commission, which would harmonize quality parameters for spices, across the globe and help our exports. These are significant steps towards achieving a leading place in world trade in these sectors and thereby protecting the interests of lakhs of growers.

### **Gems and Jewellery Sector**

Indian gems and jewellery is one of the thrust areas for export and a leading sector in India in terms of value of export as well as employment generation.

In 2014-15, the export value was US \$ 40.63 billion. India is an international diamond manufacturing hub with 14 out of 15 diamonds cut and polished in the country.

Top five export destinations for the sector are : United Arab Emirates; Hong Kong; United States of America; Belgium; and Israel.

### **Agriculture Sector**

India is an agrarian economy, and due to various policy initiatives taken by the Government, has emerged as one of the leading exporters of agricultural products in the world agricultural trade. As per WTO International Trade Statistics 2014 (based on trade in 2013), India's exports of Agricultural

products increased from USD 42.40 billion in 2012 to USD 46.95 billion in 2013.

As per DGCI&S data, exports of Agri and Allied Products (including plantation and marine products) have more than doubled over a period of 5 years. Exports have grown from US \$ 17.8 billion in 2008-09 to US \$ 42.5 billion in 2013-14 with a CAGR of 19.03 per cent.

### **Pharma Sector**

Indian Pharma, a highly knowledge based industry, is growing steadily and playing a major role in the Indian economy. India exports to more than 200 countries in the world by providing quality pharmaceuticals at affordable prices and is thus contributing substantially to the global healthcare by encouraging competition and also reducing the cost of public healthcare in most markets including developed countries. India's exports in drugs & pharmaceuticals increased from USD 8.8 billion in 2009-10 to USD 14.83 billion in 2013-14, registering 68.52 per cent growth in exports. India is 17th in terms of export value of bulk actives and dosage forms in the world.

Brand Pharma Campaign was launched in March 2012. The momentum is being carried forward in 2014-15 with the slogan "India-Pharmacy of the world: Responsible healthcare", as the second phase of the campaign.

For ensuring track and trace of the Indian drugs, bar-coding for all exports, except Primary Level packaging, was made compulsory from 1st July, 2015. All drugs with manufacturing date on or after 1.4.2015 can be exported only if both the tertiary and secondary packaging carry barcoding as applicable and the relevant data as prescribed by DGFT is uploaded on the central portal.

### **Leather and Sports Goods Sector**

#### **Footwear Design and Development Institute**

Footwear Design and Development Institute established in 1986 under the aegis of Ministry of Commerce is the premier educational institution of the country catering to the needs of leather and Leather product industry. The Institute is involved in human resource development, design, testing and consultancy services FDDI has also trained 1,58,617 fresh and unemployed youth and placed 1,27,822 candidates in various footwear industries across the country under 'Placement Linked Skill Development Programme (PLSDP)'. The institute has witnessed 100 per cent placement for all its pass outs in major multinational and Indian companies.

#### **Council for Leather Exports**

The Council for Leather Exports (CLE), Chennai was to promote export of leather and leather products. The leather industry is an employment intensive sector, providing jobs to 2.5 million people, mostly from the weaker sections



of society. It is estimated that the leather industry would employ about 7.1 million persons by 2022. Women employment is predominated in leather products sector with about 30 per cent share. Export of leather products from the country has increased from USD 5015.41 million in 2012-13 to USD 5908.82 million in 2013-14 showing an increase of 17.81 per cent. A positive growth of 18.67 per cent has been registered in the export of leather and leather products during the period April – October 2014 (USD 3987.93 mn) as compared to the corresponding period the year before.

## **Engineering Sector**

### **Hannover Messe 2015**

The Hannover Messe (HM) is one of the most important annual global exhibitions which provided an ideal platform for India to gain entry to international markets with focus on global technological and industrial innovation held in Hanover, Germany in April, 2015. 'Make in India' was the theme of the Hanover Fair. As India was designated as a "Partner Country" by Hanover Messe, a rare distinction achieved by any country for the second time in the last ten years, a high profile platform for the presentation of India's industrial and business achievements was geared up by this Department in close coordination with the DIPP. The high level political and economic attendance at HM brings worldwide publicity.

Defence and Security Exports: Policy and process interventions through key Departments made for boosting D&S product exports from present USD 4 bn to USD 25 bn by 2020. DoC pursued with stakeholder Ministries for resolving issues relating to Industrial Licenses, creation of Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for online applications; creation of HS Codes for mapping defence exports (initiated through) DGFT and increasing FDI limit.

Medical devices/ diagnostic equipments are largely imported. Interventions for bringing better regulation and obtaining technical knowhow for domestic manufacture initiated to make India a net exporter in this sector. (The Indian industry is currently valued at around USD 4 bn. and imports are close to 70 per cent). Steps initiated include inviting proposals for establishing common testing facilities in Gujarat and Haryana under ASIDE scheme.

## **Chemical and Allied Products**

Guar gum exports: Guar gum is the largest export of the farm sector. TIFAC, an autonomous agency of the DST, was mandated the role of coordinating, nucleating and facilitating follow up actions toward infusion of the appropriate new technologies for boosting of exports, as part of the initiative of DoC for identifying some sector for strategizing boosting of exports.

Glass and glass products exports: The exporters of glass have been representing on the inequity created by providing concessional rate of gas for manufacture of glass and glass products in TTZ area in Agra.

The industry feels that this anomaly of glass price has resulted in many glass product manufacturing units closing down in the country and is affecting the exports seriously. Meetings have been held with the TTZ administrator, UP Government, MoEF, MoPNG etc. to address the issue. Matter still remains unresolved.

Sesame Seed/Oil: There was a reference from Indian Oilseeds and Produce Export Promotion Council (IOPEPC) which represented requesting that the product category of "Sesame seeds", which is now under the portfolio of Shellac and Forest Products Export Promotion Council (Shefexil) be shifted to IOPEPC.

Toxicity Study of Shellac: Shellac is a Natural Resin used in many industries and India is leading and biggest exporter of this natural Resin. There is a need for the toxicity study based on public call by EFSA, by which they have sought scientific data on Shellac to be used as food additive, Food grade Shellac. Price discovery for the study to be done by Shefexil.

An exercise to identify more products of medicinal plants / herbs for boosting export through Shefexil is under consideration. It is proposed that a Task Force may be constituted with the CEO of National Medicinal Plants Board as the Chairperson of the Task Force. Draft proposal for constitution of Task Force has been shared with Ministry of Ayush.

### **Electronics & Computer Software Sector**

IT & ITES exports rose for the first time by more than 16 per cent between April, 2014 and January, 2015. Several international events were organized in this sector.

### **Economic and Social Commission for Asia and Pacific**

India is one of the founding members of ESCAP. The UNESCAP, based in Bangkok, is a subsidiary body of the ECOSOC (Economic and Social Council), one of its five regional commissions and is the largest amongst all the regional commissions in terms of area and the population covered.

The original membership of 10 has expanded to 53 member states (plus 9 associate members). Established in 1947 with its headquarters in Bangkok, Thailand, ESCAP seeks to overcome some of the region's greatest challenges. It carries out work in the following areas: macroeconomic policy and development; statistics; sub regional activities for development; trade and investment; transport; environment and sustainable development; and information and communications technology and disaster risk reduction social development.



## FTAs already in place

S. No.	Name of the Agreement	Date of Signing of the Agreement	Date of Implementation of the Agreement
1	India - Sri Lanka FTA	28th December, 1998	1 <sup>st</sup> March, 2000
2	Agreement on SAFTA (India, Pakistan, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives and Afghanistan)	4th January, 2004	1st January, 2006 (Tariff concessions implemented from 1 <sup>st</sup> July, 2006)
3	Revised Agreement of Cooperation between Government of India and Nepal to control unauthorized trade	27 <sup>th</sup> October, 2009	27 <sup>th</sup> October, 2009
4	India - Bhutan Agreement on Trade Commerce and Transit	17 <sup>th</sup> January, 1972 Renewed	periodically, with mutually agreed modifications.
5	India - Thailand FTA - Early Harvest Scheme (EHS)	9 <sup>th</sup> October, 2003.	1 <sup>st</sup> September, 2004
6	India - Singapore CECA	29th June, 2005	1st August, 2005
7	India - ASEAN- CECA - Trade in Goods Agreement (Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam)	13 <sup>th</sup> August, 2009.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1st January 2010 in respect of India and Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand.</li> <li>• 1<sup>st</sup> June 2010 in respect of India and Vietnam.</li> <li>• 1<sup>st</sup> September 2010 in respect of India and Myanmar.</li> <li>• 1<sup>st</sup> October 2010 in respect of India and Indonesia.</li> </ul>

- 1<sup>st</sup> November 2010 in respect of India and Brunei.
- 24 January 2011 in respect of India and Laos.
- 1<sup>st</sup> June 2011 in respect of India and the Philippines.
- 1<sup>st</sup> August, 2011 in respect of India and Cambodia.

8	India - South Korea CEPA	7 <sup>th</sup> August 2009	1 <sup>st</sup> January, 2010
9	India - Japan CEPA	16 <sup>th</sup> February, 2011	1 <sup>st</sup> August, 2011
10	India - Malaysia CECA	18 <sup>th</sup> February, 2011	1 <sup>st</sup> July, 2011
11	India-ASEAN Services and Investment Agreement (Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam)	9 <sup>th</sup> September, 2014	1 <sup>st</sup> July, 2015



## Annexure II

## PTAs already in force

S. No.	Name of the Agreement	Date of Signing of the Agreement	Date of Implementation of the Agreement
1	Asia Pacific Trade Agreement (APTA) (Bangladesh, China, India, Republic of Korea, Sri Lanka)	July, 1975(revised on 2 <sup>nd</sup> November, 2005	1st Nov,1976
2	Global System of Trade Preferences (GSTP)(Algeria, Argentina, Bangladesh, Benin, Bolivia, Brazil, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Ecuador, Egypt, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Libya, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Republic of Korea, Romania, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Tanzania, Venezuela, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia, Zimbabwe)	13 <sup>th</sup> April, 1988	19 <sup>th</sup> April,1989
3	India - Afghanistan	6th March, 2003	13 <sup>th</sup> May,2003
4	India - MERCOSUR	25th January, 2004	1st June, 2009
5	India - Chile	8 <sup>th</sup> March, 2006	11 <sup>th</sup> September, 2007

COMMUNICATIONS and Information Technology in the country is handled by the Ministry of Communications and Information Technology. The ministry contains three departments namely:

1. Department of Posts
2. Department of Telecommunications and
3. Department of Information Technology.

The salient features of these departments, main activities and initiatives taken by them in this sector are given here.

## Posts

The modern postal system, the most preferred facilitator of communication, was established in India by Lord Clive in the year 1766 and it was further developed by Warren Hastings in the year 1774. The expansion of its network was made during the years 1786 to 1793. For the first time, the Post Offices were made regulated through an Act of 1837 on a uniform basis to unite all the post office establishments throughout the then existing three Presidencies into one all-India Service. Thereafter, the Post Office Act of 1854 reformed the entire fabric of the postal system and the Post Offices of India were placed on the present administrative footing on October 1, 1854, when the first postage stamp valid across the country was issued at an affordable and uniform rate of postage, fixed by weight and not by distance. For the first time the common man could use a facility which included free delivery of letters from door to door—a privilege previously enjoyed only by heads of states and state officials. Since then, the Post Office touched the life of every person of the country. Even though the British established the Post Office for imperial interests, it along with the Railways and Telegraph, became one of the great engines of social development.

The statute presently governing the postal services in the country is the Indian Post Office Act, 1898. In the mid-nineteenth century, the Post Office served as facilitator of travel with its conveyance systems and by maintaining the dak bungalows and dak serais. Mail order services were started with the value payable system introduced in 1877, while fund remittances at the doorstep became possible from 1880 through money order services. With the introduction of the Post Office Savings Bank in 1882 banking facilities were accessible to all and by 1884 all Government employees were covered by the Postal Life Insurance (PLI). Besides providing postal communication facilities, the Post Office network has also provided facilities for remittance of funds, banking and insurance services since the latter half of the nineteenth century.



## Organization Overview

The Department of Posts comes under the Ministry of Communications and Information Technology. The Postal Service Board, the apex management body of the department, comprises the Chairman and six Members. The six Members of the Board hold portfolios of Personnel, Operations, Technology, Postal Life Insurance, Banking and HRD and Planning. The Joint Secretary and Financial Advisor to the department is a permanent invitee to the Board. The Board is assisted by the Secretary (Postal Services Board) who is a senior staff officer at the headquarters of the Department. Deputy Director Generals, Directors and Assistant Director Generals provide the necessary functional support for the Board at the Headquarters.

## Postal Network

At the time of Independence, there were 23,344 post offices throughout the country. Of these 19,184 post offices were in the rural areas and 4,160 in the urban areas. Today India has the largest postal network in the world with 1,54,939 Post Offices, of which 1,39,222 (89.86 per cent) are in rural areas and 15,717 (10.14 per cent) are in urban areas. Thus, the network has registered nearly seven-fold growth since Independence, the focus of this expansion having been the rural areas.

Expansion of the postal network especially in rural areas, has to a great extent been brought about by opening part time Gramin Dak Sewak Post Offices, a system unique to the Department of Posts. Under this system, postal personnel, called Gramin Dak Sewak are employed, subject to fulfillment of certain criteria, to run the Post Office for a period not exceeding five hours, and to deliver and convey mails on payment of a certain allowance. Such Post Offices offer mail, retail, savings bank, life insurance and remittance services in addition to disbursement of wages and pensions under certain social security programmes such as MGNREGS. On an average, a Post Office in India serves an area of 21.25 sq. km, and a population of 7,811 people. Post Offices are opened subject to fulfillment of norms regarding population, income and distance stipulated by the department. There is an element of subsidy for opening of Post Offices in rural areas, which is to the extent of 85 per cent of the cost in hilly, tribal, desert and inaccessible areas, and 67 per cent of the cost in normal rural areas.

The postal network consists of three categories of Post Offices, viz. Head Post Offices, Sub-Post Offices and Extra Departmental Branch Post Offices. All categories of post offices retail similar postal services, while delivery function is restricted to specified offices. In terms of management control, accounts are consolidated progressively from Branch Post Offices to Sub-Post Offices and finally in Head Post Offices.

In addition to Post Offices, basic postal facilities are also offered through Franchisee Outlets and Panchayat Sanchar Seva Kendras.

Franchisee Outlets are opened in urban and rural areas where it is not possible to open a regular Post Office. In this scheme, only specified counter services are franchised, whereas transmission and delivery of mails along with small savings scheme are not franchised.

Panchayat Sanchar Seva Kendras are opened at Gram Panchayat Headquarters where Post Offices do not exist. This scheme is implemented by Gram Panchayats through an agent appointed by them. As on March 31, 2015 there were 2,066 Franchisee Outlets and 2,658 Panchayat Sanchar Seva Kendras (PSSKs) functioning in the country.

### **Rural Business**

Leveraging the vast rural network of Post Offices, spread across the length and breadth of country, to provide services relevant to the rural areas, and generate revenue for the department is a core focus area for the department.

Over the years, 'Financial Inclusion' has emerged as the focus of the activities of the Rural Banking (RB) Division, though it is engaged in a few other sectors also. The Division has been entrusted with disbursement activities of various Government sponsored social security schemes like

- Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme (MGNREGS),
- Indira Gandhi National Old Age Pension Scheme (IGNOAPS),
- Indira Gandhi National Widow Pension Scheme (IGNWPS),
- Indira Gandhi National Disability Pension Scheme (IGNDPS) and
- Indira Gandhi Matritva Sahyog Yojana (IGMSY).

So far, a sum of ₹ 59,958 crore has been disbursed under MGNREGA Scheme through 6.82 crore Post Office Saving Bank accounts. One of the most important contributions of the department is bringing approximately 8.5 crore rural people into the ambit of formal financial services, achieved through opening Post Office Saving Bank accounts for them, for disbursement of social security scheme payments.

Providing services to third parties such as collection of data for compilation of Rural Consumer Price Index (CPI) on behalf of Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation is another emerging business area, along with making the rural postal network a significant component of India's emerging countrywide digital payment network. For this purpose, each GDS Post Office is being provided connectivity to the Central Server of the postal network, along with a Micro-ATM enabled point-of-sale machine.

### **Initiatives in Service Quality Improvement**

#### **Project Arrow**

'Project Arrow', an initiative to transform Department of Posts into a vibrant and responsive organization and to make a visible and positive difference to



quality and efficiency of service to the customers, was conceived in April, 2008.

In specific terms, Project Arrow entails comprehensive improvement of the 'core operations' of the Post Offices as well as modernized ambience under 'Look & Feel' silo of the project. Enhancing the quality of services in 'core areas' envisages focus on mail delivery, remittances, savings bank and office service levels through continuous monitoring of Key Performance Indicators, identifying problem areas and take remedial action on a real-time basis, including making systemic changes to improve service quality. This has helped the department to emerge as a one-stop shop for retail products and offer a single window facility for small savings, money remittances and other financial products and services including social initiatives such as the National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme and National Old Age Pension Scheme. The monitoring of 'core operations' is being undertaken in more than 23,500 offices. 'Look & Feel' of the Post Offices have been improved in 2,940 Post Offices.

The Project Arrow experience is a working model for ushering in an integrated and lasting improvement in the postal system. Looking at the impact of the project, the department is carrying it forward. 'Look & Feel' activity is being undertaken in 297 more post offices during the year 2015-16 and under the 12<sup>th</sup> Plan it is proposed to improve the 'Look & Feel' for 2,500 Post Offices.

### **Mail Network Optimization Project**

As part of Mail Network Optimization Project (MNOP), the Department of Posts has taken several initiatives to streamline mail operations and improve the quality of mail services across the country. The online Track and Trace system for Speed Post and Registered Mail has been developed to provide complete end-to-end tracking information on the website ([www.indiapost.gov.in](http://www.indiapost.gov.in)). Online tracking facility for parcels has also been introduced. India Post has also formulated a plan to restructure its parcel network in order to provide a reliable distribution channel for e-commerce shipments. Mail processes and delivery arrangements pertaining to ordinary mail have also been improved upon in order to enhance quality of services offered in both urban and rural areas. Infrastructure at mail offices is being upgraded to improve the operational efficiency.

### **Automated Mail Processing Centres**

With a view to automate Mail Sorting process and expedite delivery of mail, the department has set up Automated Mail Processing Centers (AMPCs) at Delhi and Kolkata. These centres are equipped with a Letter Sorting Machine and a Mixed Mail Sorter with sorting speed of 35,000 and 18,000 items per hour. Action has also been initiated to set up more AMPCs at Mumbai, Chennai, Hyderabad and Bengaluru.

### **National Address Database Management System**

The department has initiated a new project named National Address Database Management System which involves creation of a comprehensive address database to expedite delivery of mail.

### **GPS Equipped Mail Vans**

The department has decided to equip its entire fleet of Mail carrying vehicles with Global Positioning System (GPS) device in order to monitor mail transmission and delivery more effectively. It is likely to be completed in FY 2015-16.

### **Development of Road Transport Network**

The department has taken a new initiative to develop a dedicated road transport network for safe and secure transmission of mail and parcels. The project has already been implemented on identified routes in five states and is being extended to other parts of the country.

### **Technology Upgradation**

The IT Modernization Project of Department of Posts was approved by the Government of India in November 2012 as a Mission Mode e-governance Project with an outlay of ₹ 4,909 crore. The project aims at transforming the Department of Posts' operational efficiency and improving service delivery of operational and administrative units through upgraded technology and connectivity.

- Networking of all 1,55,000 post offices covering the remotest parts of the country will enable track and trace of all kinds of accountable mails and parcels in the country, besides providing real-time information to facilitate customer feedback and management functions.
- The implementation of the project started in the year 2012-13 and is expected to be operational by the year 2017. The Project is being implemented in eight segments and the entire project has entered its implementation phase.
- The Primary Data Centre has been commissioned at Navi Mumbai and is operational from April 03, 2013 and Disaster Recovery Centre has been powered on at Mysore on May 15, 2015.
- As part of the Network Integrator stream of the project, 27,561 locations have been networked under Wide Area Network (WAN), thereby making it the largest WAN in the country.
- The Financial Systems Integrator stream of the project aims at computerizing through one central platform of the Savings Bank and Postal Life Insurance (PLI) operations of the department. Core Banking Solution has been made operational in 3,811 Post Offices and 124 ATMs have been commissioned. 14,850 Post Offices have gone live in respect of computerization of PLI.



- The Core Systems Integrator (CSI) stream of the project aims at computerizing through one central platform of all the postal, mails and counter operations of the post offices, apart from implementing computerization of finance & accounts and HR functions of the department. CSI project is also in the implementation stage.
- The Change Management stream of the project aims at preparing all the employees of the Department including Gramin Dak Sewaks to enable them to function effectively in IT environment. The training activities are in progress.
- The Mail Operations Hardware stream of the project aims at supply of required hardware to Mail Offices and hand-held devices to postmen staff of the Post Offices.
- Rural ICT Project aims at computerizing approximately 1,30,000 rural Branch Post Offices in the country by supplying computer hardware, other peripherals, solar charging devices and providing network connectivity, development and deployment of software for MNREGS, e-MO, etc., to them. Supply and installation of hardware in Branch Offices in pilot phase will commence in December, 2015.

## **New and Value Added Services**

### **Speed Post**

- Speed Post was started in August 1986 for providing time-bound and express delivery of letters and parcels weighing upto 35 kg between specified stations in India. It is the flagship product of Department of Posts and the market leader in the domestic express industry with monthly volumes of more than 3 crore articles. The facility for booking is available in almost all the departmental Post Offices in the country and is delivered across the country.
- Speed Post offers time bound and assured delivery of letters, documents and parcels weighing upto 35 kg across the country. Delivery norms are fixed taking into account the fastest available mode of transport between stations. It is managed as a business service, with a commercial approach in its operations and management.
- Speed Post delivers 'Value for Money' to everyone everywhere, delivering Speed Post upto 50 grams @ ₹ 35 across the country and local Speed Post upto 50 grams @ ₹ 15, excluding applicable Service Tax.
- Speed Post articles can be tracked online by using a 13 digits Speed Post article number through the India Post web site ([www.indiapost.gov.in](http://www.indiapost.gov.in)) or by sending an SMS 'SMS POST TRACK' <13 digit article number> on 166 or to 51969.
- Department of Posts also sends free SMS alert on the mobile number of the sender when the article is delivered as well as addressee's

mobile number when the article arrives at the Post Office for delivery subject to the updation of mobile numbers at the time of booking.

- Insurance facility upto the ₹ 1 lakh is also provided as an add-on service for Speed Post articles.
- Round the clock Speed Post booking facilities are available in select offices in some major cities.

### **Value additions under Speed Post**

In order to meet the needs of the customer the following value added services are provided:-

- Credit facility under Book Now Pay Later (BNPL) scheme.
- Free pick-up facility.
- Volume based discount facility.
- Cash on delivery facility.

### **Delivery of notices/summons issued by various High Courts through Speed Post**

Department of Posts, as a new initiative, started booking of Notices/ Summons issued by Hon'ble High Court of Delhi through Speed Post Service with Proof of Delivery facility with effect from February 3, 2014. The Proof of Delivery in its return transmission is also booked under Speed Post Service. The Proof of Delivery is also provided in a soft copy format through ePost to the judiciary. The service has been extended to Odisha High Court w.e.f. January 6, 2015.

### **ePost**

ePost is unregistered hybrid mail provided for both retail as well as corporate customers providing electronic transmission of messages which may include text messages, scanned images, pictures, etc. and their delivery in hard copies at the destination through postman/delivery staff. Presently, ePost booking facility is available in more than 13,000 post offices and are physically delivered through a network of more than 1.54 lakh Post Offices across India.

ePost corporate service enables corporate customers including Government Departments, PSUs (Public Sector Units), SMEs (Small and Medium Enterprises), Companies, etc. to draft, design and send messages as per their business requirements from their office premises by using the internet.

### **ePost Office**

ePost Office is an eCommerce portal of the Department of Posts which provides selected postal facility to the common man through the internet. This portal aims at providing a convenience to the public for availing select postal services from their home/office using their own computer and



internet. Customers can buy philatelic stamps and pay PLI/Rural Postal Life Insurance (RPLI) premia online using Credit/Debit card through this portal. The customer would need to register on the website for the first time.

### **eIPO (Electronic Indian Postal Order)**

The Electronic Indian Postal Order (eIPO) was introduced on March 22, 2013 to enable Indian citizens living abroad to pay RTI fee online through the ePost Office portal (<https://www.epostoffice.gov.in>). The facility has been extended to Indian citizens living in India w.e.f. February 13, 2014.

### **Express Parcel and Business Parcel**

The increasing e-Commerce market in India has given a boost to the parcel segment where B2C parcels are on rise. At the same time there is a demand to cater to the needs of the C2C category parcels also. Accordingly Express Parcel and Business Parcel services were introduced w.e.f. December 2, 2013.

- a) **Express Parcel** is a premium parcel service available for retail as well as bulk customers, offering time bound, safe and secure home delivery of parcels. To have minimal transit time these parcels are given airlift wherever needed. Minimum chargeable weight of Express Parcel is 0.5 kg whereas maximum chargeable weight for retail customers is 20 kg and for contractual customers it is 35 kg. The service initially available between 20 identified cities has been expanded across the country w.e.f. November 1, 2014.
- b) **Business Parcel** aims to provide an economical distribution solution to corporate customers by providing surface transmission of the parcels. Minimum chargeable weight of parcels in this category is 2 kg and maximum weight is 35 kg. and is available for all locations in the country.

### **Flat Rate Parcel**

To provide convenience to its customers and with a view to standardize its parcel size and shape, Flat Rate Parcel service was introduced on February 4, 2011. It is an air express parcel service providing an added convenience to the customers by offering them pre-paid Flat Rate Parcel boxes available in three weight slabs viz. 1 kg, 2.5 kg and 5 kg. Flat Rate Parcel boxes are sold at Head Post Offices and other identified computerized Post Offices and delivered across India including rural areas. This service is available for international parcels also.

### **Cash on Delivery**

Increasing trend for online shopping has tremendous business opportunities for payment services, order processing and fulfillment services, etc. In order to cater to the new emerging business opportunities and to provide a fast, safe and economical solution of collection of amount of goods at the time of

its delivery and its remittance to sender, Cash on Delivery facility has been introduced as a value addition to the parcel services w.e.f. December 2, 2013 and is available to the contractual customers of Express Parcel, Business Parcel and Speed Post.

### **WorldNet Express**

WorldNet Express is an international express service jointly offered by India Post and Deutsche Post DHL connecting major cities of India to more than 220 countries and territories globally. It offers door to door International Air Express service for documents and merchandise having a transit time of 2-4 days from major cities in India.

### **Logistics Post**

Logistics Post was started to provide distribution solutions to the corporate customers and has created a niche market in providing express logistics services with a large network in the country. As a part of Supply Chain solution, Full Truck Load (FTL) services, Less Than Truck Load (LTL) services, warehousing services, order processing and fulfillment services and reverse logistics services are being provided under Logistics Post. There is no upper weight limit for Logistics Post consignment and the minimum chargeable weight is 50 kg if consignments are sent through surface. In case Logistics Post consignments are sent by air, minimum chargeable weight is 25 kg.

Logistics Post Air service has started with effect from June 19, 2013 linking the following 15 cities:

Agartala, Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkatta, Nagpur, Bengaluru, Hyderabad, Chennai, Pune, Ahmedabad, Imphal, Guwahati, Patna, Lucknow and Thiruvananthapuram.

Further with a view to develop a road network to provide transmission services under 'Full Truck Load' and 'Less Than Truck Load' transporters have been empanelled by the department.

### **Retail Post**

The Post Office is being developed as a one-stop shop to provide a range of utility services to the customers providing convenience and affordability at their door steps. Retail Post leverages the vast network of 1,55,000 Post Offices across India and the services under Retail Post include collection of electricity bill, telephone bills, taxes, fees, sale of Rakhi envelopes, address verification service, sale of application forms of various educational institution and recruiting agencies etc.

In order to provide Railway Tickets through convenient locations, Railway Reservation Tickets of all classes are being sold at the Post Offices in association with the Ministry of Railways (MOR). Many more tie ups has been done with various players for sale of third party products viz. phones,



sale of agricultural products, etc. Further exploring the possibility to have more tie ups to expand the business by ensuring optimum utilization of available resources is a continuous process.

### **Philately**

Philately is the hobby of collecting stamps as well as the study of postal history and other related items. It is a mode of commemorating, celebrating and promoting national heritage, culture, events and eminent personalities. It plays a great role as an ambassador, a brand image of the postal administration concerned and a statement of sovereignty of nation.

The philatelic activities of the department include:

- Designing, printing, distribution and sale of special/commemorative postage stamps through philatelic bureaus and counters;
- Designing, printing and distribution of definitive postage stamps and items of postal stationery like Envelope, Inland Letter Card, Postcard, Aerogram, Registered Cover, etc.
- Promotion of Philately and conduct of Philatelic Exhibitions at the national level, and participation in international and world exhibitions as well as monitoring of exhibitions at state/regional and district levels;
- Maintenance of the National Philatelic Museum, Dak Bhawan.

During the year 2014-15, a total of 22 issues comprising 36 commemorative/special postage stamps were released commemorating various events/ occasions. Some of the significant commemorations were 2014 FIFA World Cup (set of 4 stamps), Indian Musicians (set of 8 stamps) and India-Slovenia: Joint Issue (set of 2 stamps). Two commemorative postage stamps on themes 'Beti Bachao Beti Padhao' and 'Swachh Bharat', depicting the Prime Minister of India's campaign were also issued.

A workshop on Philately was organized by the Times of India Group during the National Postal Week (October 9-15, 2014) to create an interest among the younger generation on Philately. The programme includes a fair cum exhibition in Dilli Haat, INA and a Blood donation camp was organized on Philately Day i.e. on October 13, 2014.

### **Financial Services**

The Department of Posts is operating Small Savings Schemes on behalf of Ministry of Finance, which frames and modifies rules relating to these schemes and pays remuneration to the Department of Posts for services rendered. Post Office Savings Bank (POSB) has a customer base of more than 33.03 crore account holders as on March 31, 2015. Savings Bank facilities are provided through a network of more than 1.54 lakh Post Offices across the country. The Post Office Savings Bank operates Savings Account, Recurring Deposit (RD), Time Deposit (TD), Monthly Income Scheme (MIS), Public Provident Fund (PPF), Senior Citizen Savings Scheme (SCSS), National Savings Certificate (NSC), Kisan Vikas Patra (KVP) and Sukanya Samriddhi

Account (SSA). The outstanding balance under all National Savings Schemes and Saving Certificates in post office is over ₹ 6,29,548 crore as on March 31, 2015.

### **Core Banking Solution**

The Core Banking Solution (CBS) is part of the India Post IT Modernization project that aims to bring in various IT solutions with the required IT infrastructure to the Post Offices. The project aims to implement Core Banking Solution in all the Departmental Post Offices for Small Savings Schemes during current plan period. The project will bring in facilities of 'any time any where banking', ATM and Internet Banking facilities.

M/s Infosys Ltd. is the Financial Services Integrator (FSI), partner, for implementing Core Banking Solutions in Post Offices and for installing ATMs. The project has started from September 28, 2012. The CBS Pilot implementation was started in December, 2013. As on September 8, 2015, 3,811 Post Offices have been migrated to CBS. Circle Processing Centres (CPCs) for electronic data processing of new accounts, following prescribed KYC norms, are being established at each Postal Circle headquarter as part of CBS implementation. CPCs in 22 Circles have started functioning. ATMs have been installed at 124 locations across the country.

### **Retailing of Mutual Funds**

The Post Office is playing an important role in extending the reach of the capital market of the country and providing the common man easy access to market based investment options. Presently, Mutual Fund products of UTI MF only are being retailed through over 2,000 Post Offices.

### **International Money Transfer Service**

International Money Transfer Service is a quick and easy way of transferring personal remittances from abroad to beneficiaries in India. As a result of the collaboration of the Department of Posts, Government of India with the Western Union Financial Services and Money Gram International, a state of the art International Money Transfer Service is available through the Post Offices in India, which enables instantaneous remittance of money from around 195 countries to India. Presently the service is available from 9,943 locations across the country.

### **National Pension Scheme**

National Pension Scheme, earlier know as New Pension System (NPS), for common citizens has been introduced by Government of India w.e.f May 1, 2009. India Post is a point of presence for the National Pension System (NPS) for common citizens. Subscribers (any Indian citizen) in the age group of 18 to 55 can join NPS and contribute till the age of till age of 60. These pension contributions are invested in various schemes of different Pension Fund Managers appointed by PFRDA. The subscriber's contributions will be



invested as per preference of the subscriber. Under this scheme, any subscriber who intends to open a pension account will be provided the facility at all head post offices in the country.

### **Postal Life Insurance and Rural Postal Life Insurance**

Postal Life Insurance (PLI) was introduced on February 1, 1884 with the express approval of the Secretary of State (for India) to Her Majesty the Queen Empress of India.

In the beginning, the upper limit of life insurance was only ₹ 4,000/- which has now been increased to ₹ 50 lakh for all schemes combined—Endowment Assurance and Whole Life Assurance. Over the years, PLI has grown substantially from a few hundred policies in 1884 to more than 64.89 lakh policies as on date with sum assured of ₹1,30,745.27 crore. Premium income of PLI for the year 2014-15 was ₹ 6,053.32 crore. It now covers employees of Central and State Governments, Central and State Public Sector Undertakings, Universities, Government-aided Educational Institutions, Nationalized Banks and Local Bodies, etc. Of late, contractual employees also are under brought under the umbrella of PLI clientele. Apart from single insurance policies, PLI also manages a Insurance scheme for the Extra Departmental Employees (Gramin Dak Sevak) of the Department of Posts.

Rural Postal Life Insurance (RPLI) came into being as a sequel to the recommendation of the Official Committee for Reforms in the Insurance Sector (Malhotra Committee). The prime objective of the scheme is to provide insurance cover to the rural public in general and to benefit weaker sections and women workers of rural areas in particular and also to spread insurance awareness among the rural population. The upper limit of insurance has been raised to ₹ 10 lakh, and as on March 31, 2015, we have more than 238 lakh RPLI policies with sum assured of ₹ 1,05,204.79 crore. Rural PLI premium income for 2014-15 was ₹ 1,971.93 crore. Corpus of Postal Life Insurance & Rural Postal Life Insurance (POLIF & RPOLIF) is more than 50,000 crore as on March 31, 2015.

PLI is an exempted insurer under Section 118(c) of Insurance Act, 1938

PLI/RPLI is also exempted under Section 44 (d) LIC Act, 1956.

With the liberalization of Insurance sector, PLI and RPLI are operating in a very competitive market. The PLI and RPLI have the advantage of using the infrastructure of the Department of Posts and its vast network and hence can offer Life Insurance cover at a lower cost than the other insurance companies. It has lower premium rate and higher bonus. Therefore various schemes of PLI and RPLI are very popular amongst eligible clients and are doing extremely well. Both the schemes PLI as well as RPLI are entirely managed by the employees of the Department of Posts though the business has been growing substantially, and is being administered without appointing

extra staff. All the benefits of such low cost operations are being passed on to the customers by way of low premium and higher bonus.

**PLI offers six types of plans:**

- Whole Life Assurance (Suraksha)
- Convertible Whole Life Assurance (Suvidha)
- Endowment Assurance (Santosh)
- Anticipated Endowment Assurance (Sumangal)
- Joint Life Assurance (Yugal Suraksha)
- Children Policy (Bal Jiwan Bima)

**RPLI offers six types of plans:**

- Whole Life Assurance (Grama Suraksha)
- Convertible Whole Life Assurance (Grama Suvidha)
- Endowment Assurance (Grama Santosh)
- Anticipated Endowment Assurance (Grama Sumangal)
- 10 years RPLI (Grama Priya)
- Children Policy (Bal Jiwan Bima)

PLI and RPLI business targets are allotted amongst all the 23 Circles for each Financial Year in the beginning of FY. In terms of premium income Achievement of RFD targets in FY 2013-14 were as under :-

Investment of POLIF (Post Office Life Insurance Funds) & RPOLIF (Rural Post Office Life Insurance Funds)

Till 2008 Ministry of Finance was giving 8 per cent interest on the POLIF and RPOLIF funds. In 2009 Cabinet approved investment of the funds in market linked securities and the Investment Board has been set up with two Fund Managers—SBI Fund Management Private Limited & UTI Asset Management Company Ltd. have been approved by the Cabinet. Investment as per IRDA norms has started w.e.f. November 4, 2009. Total Asset Under Management as on March 31, 2015 was ₹ 56,971.59 including ₹ 20,893.68 issued by the Ministry of Finance against frozen corpus

**Steps taken for betterment of customer service:**

- a) Payment of PLI/RPLI premium in any Post Office across the country.
- b) Indexing of customers complaints in system for speedy redressal of the complaints.
- c) Website with all information on PLI/RPLI and downloadable forms ([www.postallifeinsurance.gov.in](http://www.postallifeinsurance.gov.in)).



- d) Online transfer of policies from one Circle to another.
- e) Information to customers on non-credits.
- f) Facility for online payment of ([www.ePostoffice.gov.in](http://www.ePostoffice.gov.in)) premium and revival amount calculator.
- g) Decentralization of maturity claims, loan & revival at Division level.
- h) Training to marketing personnel and back office staff in marketing skill and underwriting issues is imparted to improve quality of service.

**Steps proposed to be taken for betterment of customer service:**

- a) Online payment of premia through [www.e.postoffice.gov.in](http://www.e.postoffice.gov.in).
- b) Automatic transfer of PLI/RPLI premium from POSB accounts.
- c) Payment of maturity proceeds through post dated cheques.
- d) Payment of outstanding premia on instalment basis.

**Road Map Ahead**

In order to achieve the targeted growth in business the following initiatives are in pipeline:-

- 1) Roll out of Core Insurance Solution project of DoP for providing state of the art pre and after sales service by upgrading technology involving the following action plan/features :-
  - a. The Core Insurance Solution will be rolled out Pan-India and will integrate 810 insurance processing centres which will have to provide faster claim settlement, and after sales service for the people.
  - b. A web portal and mobile portal will allow citizens to view and carry out all types of transactions relating to their postal life insurance policies on real time basis.
  - c. The Sales Force and Agents will have access to a personalized web page for managing new business and for servicing customers.
  - d. The Solution, also, will bring about a customer call centre to handle customer requests.
  - e. All insurance policies will be stored electronically for easy retrieval and quicker customer service fulfillment from anywhere in the country.
- 2) Engagement of a full time Actuary for actuarial valuation of Post Office Life Insurance Funds (POLIF) and Rural Post Office Life Insurance Funds (RPOLIF) and having a fully fledged Investment Division of PLI.
- 3) Engagement of Media Agency for branding and publicity of PLI/RPLI products as per recommendations of Standing Committee on IT and 12th Plan proposals.
- 4) Introduction of new products under PLI /RPLI such as Group Insurance and Term Insurance, etc.

## Training Activities

The Department of Posts has framed Postal Training Policy, 2012 in conformity with the National Training Policy, 2012 of Government of India. The key objective of Postal Training Policy is 'Training for All'. Training programmes are delivered at the entry level (induction training) and there are three Mid-career Training Programmes at specific intervals for all cadres/categories of staff.

## Training Infrastructure

The Department has well established training infrastructure. The following training institutes take care of training needs of the Department:

- i. **Rafi Ahmed Kidwai National Postal Academy (RAKNPA) at Ghaziabad** is the apex training institute of the Department recognized by the DoP&T as a Central Training Institute for higher managerial cadres. This imparts induction as well as in-service training to the officers of Indian Postal Service and other managerial cadres of India Post. It also imparts training to managers of foreign Postal Administrations and officers of various Central Government departments and PSUs, in areas of common interest. The academy conducts 'Executive Development Programme' (EDP), 'Management Development Programme' (MDP) and 'Advanced Development Programme' (ADP) for the officers of Indian Postal Service.
- ii. **Postal Training Centres (PTCs)** are functioning at Darbhanga, Guwahati, Madurai, Mysore, Saharanpur and Vadodara for imparting training to operative staff and inspectorial cadres. Besides, PTCs also organize other specialized training programmes. These six training centres have well equipped computer labs, class-rooms and hostel facilities to take care of the bulk of the training needs of operative staff of the department.
- iii. **Workplace Training Centres (WTCs)**- In addition to RAKNPA and PTCs, there are 410 Workplace Training Centres (WTCs) and 5 Zonal Training Centres (ZTCs) of the Postal Accounts Wing that are also geared to meet the challenge. The WTCs are delivering trainings at local level with minimum dislocation of trainees from the workplace. The WTCs impart IT Modernization related training under India Post 2012 Project. Other training, including mid-career/in-service training to Multitasking Staff (MTS) and Gramin Dak Sewaks (GDS), is also imparted through these WTCs.

## Development of Training Programmes

Cadre Training Plans (CTPs) are in place for all the cadres of the department. Annual Training Plans (ATPs) are formulated by the heads of Training Institutes and sent to the Training Division at headquarters for approval. After approval by the competent authority, these are implemented by the Training Institutes. The activities of Training Institutes are monitored by the



Training Division. The Training Division also allocates funds to the Institutes and looks after utilization of training capacity and strives to ensure delivery of quality training. To keep pace with the changing needs, efforts are being made to adapt each training programme as per proper Training Need analysis (TNA). To maintain uniformity of training to huge number of employees across the country, Standard Training Packages (STPs) have been developed. The Training content of each programme is adopted as per the changing functional requirement of each cadre. Besides this, Trainer Development Programmes and stand alone programmes on capacity building, development of soft skills, training for sales promotion, etc. are being delivered.

### **International Exposure**

The Asian Pacific Postal College (APPC), Bangkok is the in-house college of the Asian Pacific Postal Union (APPU) which provides professional training in a range of business and postal competencies. The APPU covers 32 member countries. India is also a member of the APPU. The APPU is supported by the Universal Postal Union (UPU), which is a specialized body of the United Nations. The APPU is to extend, facilitate and improve postal relations between member countries and to promote cooperation in the field of postal services. Officers of India Post are regularly participating in various training programmes conducted at APPC.

Some foreign training programmes and foreign components of EDP, MDP and ADP are delivered through collaboration with other postal administrations and reputed institutions.

### **Public Grievances**

#### **Customer Care**

The system of acceptance/receipt of complaints in the Department of Posts is readily accessible to the public. Each Post Office works as a receiving point for complaints. The department has also introduced the facility for customers to register complaints online at its website [www.indiapost.gov.in](http://www.indiapost.gov.in) from the year 2001.

The department has a well laid out procedure for handling public grievances for its services. A monitoring mechanism to ensure the quality of services and prompt redressal of public grievances is in place. Steps have been taken to strengthen the customer care infrastructure in the department by adopting modern technology. All complaints are looked into at all levels (Post Offices, Divisions, Regions, Circles and Directorate). An enquiry is initiated to redress the grievances and if the loss has occurred due to the improper handling by an employee, action under departmental rules is taken against the employee at fault. During such inquiry shortcomings in the service is also looked into.

The department has upgraded its web-based grievance handling system to interconnect the Customer Care Centres with the objective of systematic

handling and quick redressal of public grievances. On December 20, 2010, the modified version of Computerized Customer Care Centre (CCCC) software has been made operational. New features such as automatic generation of acknowledgement; escalation of unresolved complaints to next higher administrative level for better monitoring and quicker redressal; differentiation of complaints into minor, major or critical; automatic generation of reply to the complainant on completion of inquiry; provision for feedback of complainant, etc. have been incorporated.

Presently, about 16,796 CCCCs have been established in the Post Offices, Speed Post Centres and Divisional/Regional/Circle Headquarters across the country.

The Department of Posts is also operating Central Public Grievance Redressal and Monitoring System (CPGRAMS) of PG Portal to handle complaints received in DARPG, Department of Public Grievances (DOPG), President's Secretariat and cases registered by consumers of postal services are processed in this system which is accessible at the website [www.pgportal.gov.in](http://www.pgportal.gov.in). Postal Circles are created as subordinate organizations and in many Circles Regions have also been created as users for online handling of grievances.

### **Implementation of Sevottam**

India Post has obtained the IS 15700: 2005 Certification for the New Delhi GPO for having successfully implemented the Sevottam. In fact, NDGPO was first office in the Central Government to get IS 15700: 2005 Certification. This milestone has been achieved on April 5, 2008. After extensive review, the validity of the Sevottam Certification to New Delhi GPO was extended for further three years during April, 2011 by the Bureau of Indian Standards. 47 Post Offices have already attained IS 15700 : 2005 Certificates.

### **International Standard of Certification: ISO 9001:2008**

Four Post Offices under Delhi Circle are selected for Certification under ISO 9001 : 2008. Certification work is in progress.

### **Implementation of Right to Information Act, 2005**

CAPIO module developed by NIC for use of the department has been made functional in 4,707 Post Offices. The Department of Post has introduced online RTI facility not only at the ministry level but also upto the Post Office level all across the country covering 1,167 CPIOs and 156 FAAs to implement Right to Information Act, 2005 in the Department of Posts.

### **Citizen's Charter**

An updated Citizen's Charter is available on [www.indiapost.gov.in](http://www.indiapost.gov.in). It contains information on the vision, mission, organization, purpose of Citizen's Charter, postal services, facilities for the customers, postal products and services, delivery standards, customer's expectations and Grievance Redressal Mechanism. Revised Citizen's Charter has been issued on February 19, 2015 keeping in view the change in the service delivery standards.



## **Information Technology**

The Indian Information Technology, - Information Technology Enabled Services (IT-ITES) industry is the mainstay of Indian technology sector as it has driven growth of the economy in terms of employment, revenue generation, foreign exchange earnings, standards of living, etc. and has played a major role in placing the country on the global canvas. India has been the most preferred destination for the global sourcing of IT-ITES, accounting for more than 52 per cent of the global sourcing market size in 2012 as compared to 50 per cent in 2011 (excluding-engineering servicing market and R&D). The sector is estimated to aggregate revenues of USD 108 billion in FY 2013, with the IT software and services sector (excluding hardware) accounting for over USD 95 billion of revenues. As a proportion of national GDP, the sector revenues have grown from 1.2 per cent in 1998 to nearly 8 per cent in 2013. The IT-ITES firms offer wide spectrum of IT services across different segments, Business Process Management (BPM), engineering and R&D, internet and mobility and software products. The Indian IT-ITES industry further expanded its global delivery model accounting for 580 global centres across 75 countries as compared to 560 global centres and 70 countries.

### **Domestic IT-ITES Performance**

Though the IT-ITES sector is export driven, the size of the domestic market is also significant. In domestic market, the IT Services is the fastest growing segment (14.4 per cent) followed by domestic software products (13.8 per cent) and BPM (12.4 per cent).

### **IT-ITES Employment Scenario**

The IT-ITES sector has become one of the key sectors for the Indian economy because of its economic impact. This sector is the biggest employment generator and has spawned the mushrooming of several ancillary industries such as transportation, real estate and catering, security, housekeeping, etc. Direct employment in the IT services and BPO/ITeS segment is estimated to grow by over 7 per cent. Indirect job creation is estimated at 9.5 million.

### **National Policy on Electronics**

The National Policy on Electronics (NPE) 2012 was approved in 2012 with the vision to create a globally competitive Electronics System Design and Manufacturing (ESDM) industry to meet the country's needs and serve the international market. The policy is expected to create an indigenous manufacturing ecosystem for electronics in the country. It will foster the manufacturing of indigenously designed and manufactured chips creating a more cyber secure ecosystem in the country. It will enable India to tap the great economic potential that this knowledge sector offers. The increased development and manufacturing in the sector will lead to greater economic growth through more manufacturing and consequently greater employment in the sector. The renaming of the department, as Department of Electronics

& Information Technology (DeitY), is the affirmation of the thrust that this sector deserves.

The ESDM is of strategic importance, not only in internal security and defence but also in the pervasive deployment of electronics in civilian domains such as telecom, power, railways, civil aviation, etc.

The major initiatives enunciated in the NPE are:

#### **i. Setting up Semiconductor Wafer Fabs**

The Government intends to attract investment for setting up of two semiconductor wafer fabrication units. An Empowered Committee (EC) was set up to identify the technology and investors for setting up the FABs and recommending nature and quantum of incentive to be provided by the Government. Global responses were sought in the form of an Expression of Interest (EOI) from companies to set up FABs. This committee submitted its recommendations to the Government in March, 2013. Based on the recommendations of the EC, the Government has 'in-principle' approved setting up of two Semiconductor Wafer Fabrication (FAB) manufacturing facilities in the country. These FAB facilities are expected to provide big boost to the ESDM eco-system in the country. The Government has also approved 'in-principle' the package of incentives for the two consortia. This package includes incentives already available under the Modified Special Incentive Package Scheme (M-SIPS) and deduction available for expenditure on R&D under the Income Tax Act. In addition, investment linked deduction under Section 35AD of the Income Tax Act may be considered. The Government will provide Viability Gap Funding (VGF) in the form of an interest free loan for a period of 10 years. The Government will also get 11 per cent equity in the aforesaid projects.

#### **ii. Preference to Domestically Manufactured Electronic Goods**

The Government has laid down policy for providing preference to domestically manufactured electronic products in Government procurement not with a view to commercial resale or with a view to use in the production of goods for commercial sale. The extent of Government procurement from domestic manufacturers will not be less than 30 per cent of the total procurement value of that electronic product or products. Domestically manufactured electronic products would cover products manufactured by companies that are registered and established in India and engaged in manufacture in India and would include contract manufacturers, but traders are excluded from the definition. These electronic products are required to meet the specified graded domestic value-addition in terms of Bill of Material (BOM) from domestic manufacturers. In Government procurement, the policy will be applicable to all ministries/ departments (except Defence) and their agencies for electronic products purchased for governmental purposes. However, generic products, which are procured across sectors,



such as, computers, communication equipment, etc., would be notified by the Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY) / Department of Telecommunications (DOT), as the case may be. DOT has notified 23 telecom products to be procured by all the ministries/ departments (except the Ministry of Defence) and the agencies under their administrative control and for all Government funded telecom projects.

### **iii. Electronics Manufacturing Clusters Scheme**

The proposed scheme is expected to help flow of investment for the development of world-class infrastructure specifically targeted towards attracting investment in the ESDM sector. The policy covers all states and districts and provides the main opportunity to attract investments in electronics manufacturing. The assistance would be provided through a registered Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) to be promoted by private companies, industry associations, state or local governments, etc. The proposed grant-in-aid assistance is to be 50 per cent of the project cost in the case of green field EMCs subject to a ceiling limit of 50 crore for every 100 acres of land and or brown field EMCs it would be 75 per cent of the project cost subject to a ceiling of 50 crore.

### **iv. Modified Special Incentive Package Scheme**

In order to attract investments into the ESDM sector by providing level-playing field and achieve competitiveness in the global market and to partly offset the disabilities being faced by ESDM industry in India like high transactional costs, complex administrative processes and infrastructural deficiencies. Government has offered package of incentives for ESDM units within Electronics Manufacturing Clusters by way of Modified Special Incentive Package Scheme (M-SIPS).

#### **Financial Incentives:**

M-SIPS is investment based scheme and the financial incentives are as under:

- 25 per cent of capital expenditure if the ESDM unit is in non-SEZ and 20 per cent of capital expenditure if the ESDM unit is within SEZ. This capex subsidy is available for investments made within 10 years from the date of approval of the project.
- Reimbursement of CVD/excise on capital equipment for non-SEZ units
- Reimbursement of Central taxes and duties (like custom duties, excise duties and service tax) for 10 years in select high-tech units like fabs, semiconductor logic and memory chips, LCD fabrication.

M-SIPS incentives would be available to units which would be within the Electronics Manufacturing Clusters (EMCs). EMCs are geographical area or a region notified by DeitY. For availing incentives under this scheme there are minimum investment requirements defined for different products varying from ₹ 5,000 crore for Memory Fab to ₹ 1 crore for Mobile phone accessories.

The scheme is open for all initial applications which are received by DeitY on or before July 26, 2015.

The overall financial ceiling under the M-SIPS will initially be limited to ₹ 10,000 crore during the 12th Five Year Plan. An online-portal has been established by DeitY for submission of online application under M-SIPS. 17 applications have been received under SIPS with investment proposals of about ₹ 10.929 crore.

#### **v. Electronics Development Fund**

One of the key initiatives to meet the objective of the draft NPE to create a globally competitive electronics design and manufacturing industry is to set up an Electronics Development Fund (EDF) to promote innovation, Indian IP, R&D, product development, commercialization of products, etc. In the ESDM, nano-electronics and IT sectors are being appropriate funding/incentives to industry/academia/R&D institutions.

The broad objectives of EDF are to facilitate IP development by industry, academia and R&D institutions; design and develop India microprocessor for diverse specific/strategic applications; using technology to develop electronic products catering to domestic needs and conditions at affordable price points; developing core competencies in sectors like telecommunication, IT, automotive, avionics, industrial, medical, solar, information and broadcasting, etc. through use of ESDM in these sectors; harnessing India's entrepreneurial energy and intellectual capital for the cause of R&D and manufacturing in active collaboration with industry, industry associations and academia and encouraging the entrepreneurs by making available needed funding (pre-venture and venture capital), management and mentoring support and to assist entrepreneurs to develop and commercialize India products.

EDF is proposed to be set up as a 'Fund of Funds' to create need based 'Daughter Funds' for various innovation and manufacturing stages, with an outlay of ₹ 10,000 crore. All funds are proposed to be professionally managed.

#### **vi. Scheme for Mandatory Registration of Identified Electronic Products**

Electronics and Information Technology Goods (Requirements for Compulsory Registration) Order, 2012 has been put in place since 2012 bringing into force scheme for mandatory regime of registration of identified 15 electronic products so that these products meet specified safety standards. The order necessitates creation of institutional mechanism for developing and mandating standards and certification for electronic products to strengthen quality assessment of infrastructure nationwide in accordance with enshrined objective of the National Policy on Electronics (NPE, 2012), which provides for development and mandating technical and safety standards to curb the in-flow of sub-standard and unsafe electronics products.



As against licensing, the scheme provides for self-registration of specified electronic goods. The scheme provides that no person shall by himself or through any person on his behalf manufacture or store for sale, import, sell or distribute specified electronic goods which do not conform to the specified standard and do not bear the words 'Self declaration-conforming to IS' (Relevant Indian Standard mentioned in column [3] of the Schedule) on such goods after obtaining Registration from the BIS. The substandard or defective goods, which do not conform to the specified standard shall be deformed beyond use by the manufacturer and disposed off as scrap. However, it doesn't apply to electronic goods meant for export.

The scheme also provides that the electronics goods having different sizes, ratings, varieties etc, shall be grouped and may be granted series approval for a Series of Products based on testing of representative models. Department of Electronics and IT (DeitY) will approve such series of products. This obviates the need for every single model of the same series to be tested. The scheme also provides for DeitY and the BIS to randomly select samples or registered goods to ascertain that these goods conform to the specified standards. The goods have to be tested by BIS approved labs.

So far 9 labs have been recognized by BIS for testing of products under this order and a few registrations have already been done. Whereas testing reports for over 1,000 products are already released, around 800 products are under testing with various BIS recognized labs.

### **National e-Governance Plan**

The National e-Governance Plan (NeGP), the flagship plan scheme of the department is a multi-stakeholder programme which primarily focuses on making critical public services available and promoting rural entrepreneurship. Out of the 31 Mission Mode Projects (MMPs) under the NeGP that are being implemented by various ministries and departments, 27 have been approved by Government of India. 23 MMPs have gone live and are delivering services electronically. The objective of NeGP is to transform traditional processes and service delivery mechanisms and create an environment that is citizen-centric, while making interaction with the Government easier, effective and transparent. The progress of the projects being implemented by DeitY under NeGP is summarized as follows:

**(i) State Data Centres (SDCs):** Under this scheme, it is proposed to establish Data centres in all the states/union territories so that common and secure IT infrastructure is created to host state level e-Governance applications/data to enable seamless delivery of Government to Government (G2G), Government to Citizen (G2C) and Government to Business (G2B) services duly supported by State Wide Area Network (SWAN) and Common Service Centres (CSC) established at the village level. As on date, 22 SDCs have been made operational.

**(ii) State-wide Area Networks (SWANs):** SWAN is envisaged as the converged backbone network for data, voice and video communications

throughout a state/union territory and is expected to cater to the information communication requirements of all the departments. While SWAN proposals from 34 states/ union territories have been approved, they have been made operational in 31 states/union territories.

**(iii) Common Services Centres (CSCs):** The CSCs are ICT enabled kiosks with broadband connectivity to provide various Governments, private and social services at the doorstep of the citizen. As on date 1,29,266 CSCs have been made operational in 33 states/UTs.

**(iv) e-District:** The implementation of the e-District project approved in 2011 for period of four years is currently underway. The department has issued guidelines for National Rollout (2011), an integrated framework for implementation of the MMP (2012) and implementation guidelines (2012) to all states. e-District services have been launched in over 100 districts during 2012-13 and additional 200 districts are planned.

**(v) Mobile Governance:** DeitY has developed and notified the framework for Mobile governance in February, 2012. The Mobile Services Delivery Gateway (MSDG) was operationalized in July, 2011 and has now become the core infrastructure for enabling the availability of public services through mobile devices. A mobile Applications Store has also been created and made operational in January, 2012. 616 Government departments across the country are using the MSDG for delivering their services through mobile phones and 215 live, and fully integrated mobile apps have been hosted on the mobile App Store.

**(vi) Rapid Replication Initiative:** DeitY has undertaken an initiative to replicate the successful e-Governance applications to other states. Under the initiative, so far, the online e-Pass (Scholarship scheme) application has been successfully replicated the e-Hospital application of Tripura and Extended Licensing and Laboratory Node application of Gujarat has been approved for replication in four additional states. In addition to this, rapid Replication of HRMS application of Himachal Pradesh has also been approved for Replication in Jharkhand.

**(vii) e-Bharat:** The Government of India received a loan from the World Bank towards programme management and financial support for the National-Governance Plan (NeGP) for an amount of US\$ 150 million (about <700 crore). The project is envisaged to support NeGP's countrywide plans of increasing the availability of online services for citizens in their locality to improve the quality of basic governance in areas of concern to the common man. Detailed guidelines for formulation of project proposals under the e-Bharat scheme have been issued to all the states/union territories. 23 proposals have been approved at a total cost of ₹ 317.35 crore during the last one year.

**(viii) MeghRaj:** To harness the benefits of cloud technology, DeitY has initiated a project named as 'MeghRaj' for creating a Government of India cloud (GI Cloud) computing environment at the national level. This will act as a common repository of cloud-based infrastructure resources and



applications available on demand. The GI Cloud is envisaged to provide the following outcomes: Optional utilization of ICT infrastructure; Speedy development and deployment of e-Governance applications; Quick replication of successful applications; and e-Governance App Store hosting certified applications.

Major components of GI Cloud include the following: Cloud computing platforms at national and state levels; e-Governance App Store to host and run applications; GI Cloud Services Directory to act as the single window for service delivery; Common set of protocols, guidelines and standards for GI Cloud; an institutional mechanism to operate and manage the GI Cloud; and Centre of Excellence for cloud computing.

**(ix) NOFN Pilot Beyond the Fibre:** Government of India has approved setting up of the National Optical Fibre Network (NOFN) to provide connectivity to all 2,50,000 Panchayats in the country. The vision of NOFN is: to provide 100 Mbps broadband connectivity to all Panchayats; to provide B2B Services in a non-discriminatory manner; to facilitate proliferation of G2C, B2C and P3P Broadband services in rural areas and to be a catalysts for increasing broadband penetration and usage.

DeitY is implementing a pilot project in 59 Panchayats in three blocks in three states (Rajasthan, Andhra Pradesh and Tripura) to design and develop a sustainable model for delivery of services to citizens and institutions through NOFN. The duration of the pilot is 12 months. The objectives of this pilot are:

- i. Ensure 100 Mbps/1 Gbps vertical connectivity from block to district, block to panchayat and 10 Mbps horizontal connectivity from Panchayat to up to 10 public institutions within the Panchayat.
- ii. Deliver government services to citizens through various institutions.
- iii. Strengthen institutional capacity and pilot the use of NOFN for delivery of government services prior to national rollout by filling the existing hardware and infrastructure gaps at the Panchayats as well as providing the requisite manpower at Panchayat and block levels.

Further, during this pilot, 21 Common Services Centres (CSCs) are being upgraded as Digital Knowledge Centres (DKC). The present status of scheme is as under:

- i. All 59 Gram Panchayats have been provided 100 Mbps connectivity by BBNL and all institutions have been provided horizontal connectivity of 10 Mbps by BSNL.
- ii. Telemedicine infrastructure has been set-up in all concerned PHCs and referral hospitals.
- iii. 14 DKCs have been established.

**(x) Dial. Gov:** Dial. Gov has been implemented as a common man's interface for providing comprehensive information on eligibility of benefits under the various social sector schemes operational across the country. The information is being provided through web based portal, Call Centre and Interactive

Voice Response System (IVRS). The dial.gov.in portal was launched in December 2012. Presently comprehensive information on scholarships and pensions of Central and State Governments is available on the portal. Dial.Gov. will eventually encompass all welfare schemes across the central and state departments and provide the related information in a convenient manner.

**(xi) e-Taal:** Electronic Transactions Aggregation and Analysis Layer (e-Taal) is a web portal developed by NIC for aggregation and analysis of e-Transaction statistics of central and state level e-governance projects including Mission Mode Projects. It receives transaction statistics from web based applications periodically on near real time basis and presents status on actual utilization of various applications running at various locations. It also presents quick analysis of transaction counts in tabular form as well as graphical form to give quick view of the category and number of transactions done through e-governance projects. e-Taal provides visibility for the national/state level e-governance services. On an average, there are 10.25 crore transactions per month since January 1, 2013.

### **National Knowledge Network**

In March, 2010, the establishment of the National Knowledge Network (NKN) was approved with an outlay of ₹ 5,990 crore to be implemented by NIC over a period of 10 years. The objective of the scheme is to inter-connect all knowledge institutions across the country through high speed data communication network to encourage sharing of resources and collaborative research. These would cover about 1,500 institutions comprising all universities, institutions of higher learning and research. 1,097 links to institutions have been commissioned and made operational. This includes 283 links to institutions under NMEICT, which have been migrated to NKN. NKN connectivity has been extended to 92 district centres. 66 virtual classrooms have been setup at IITs, IISc etc. over NKN. As of now SWAN integration has been completed for 26 states/union territories, namely, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, West Bengal, Odisha, Uttar Pradesh, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Puducherry, Kerala, Jharkhand, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Chhattisgarh, Rajasthan, Chandigarh, Bihar, Meghalaya, Assam, Delhi, Punjab, Arunachal Pradesh, Tripura, Sikkim and Goa. As of now SDC integration has been completed for 23 states/union territories which are: Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, West Bengal, Odisha, Uttar Pradesh, Haryana, Madhya Pradesh, Kerala, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Chhattisgarh, Rajasthan, Meghalaya, Tripura, Sikkim, Manipur, Chandigarh, Goa, Nagaland, Assam, Jharkhand and Puducherry.

O. W.: <http://www.nkn.in>

### **Cyber Security**

A holistic approach is followed to secure Indian Cyber Space. The approach includes R&D, legal framework, security incidents early warning and



response, best security policy compliance and assurance, international cooperation and security training.

R&D initiative is aimed at promotion of basic research, technology demonstration, and proof of concept along with indigenous development of technology in the area of Cyber Security. The programme also includes establishment of test bed projects for enhancing indigenous skills and capabilities in the area of information security. The R&D programme is carried out by implementing major initiatives with the help of R&D organizations. Thrust areas of research and development identified include cryptography and cryptanalysis; network and systems security; security; security architectures; vulnerability and assurance; monitoring surveillance and forensics. Training centre in forensics has been set up in Kerala to facilitate cyber crime investigation. Advanced version of cyber forensics tool kit namely Cyber Check was developed and released to Law Enforcement Agencies. Biometric systems for authentication, human identification and face recognition system have been developed and validated. Development of Prototype for Intrusion Prevention System has been completed and performance testing is being carried out.

The Information Technology (Amendment) Act 2008, a legal framework for transactions carried out electronically was enacted to facilitate e-Governance and to take care of computer related offences. This was amended through the Information Technology (Amendment) Act, 2008. The amendments were enforced and rules of important sections have been notified in October, 2009 which addresses the needs of National Cyber Security. The Act upgrades the existing legal framework to instil confidence in the users and investors in the area of Information Technology in the country. This Act inter alia adds provisions to the existing Information Technology Act, 2000 to deal with new forms of cyber crimes like publicizing sexually explicit material in electronic form, video voyeurism and breach of confidentiality and leakage of data by intermediary and e-commerce frauds.

### **Human Resource Development**

HRD activities of DeitY are targeted to ensure availability of trained human resources for the manufacturing and service sectors of electronics and IT industry. Initiatives included identifying gaps emerging from the formal sector and planning programmes in non-formal and formal sectors for meeting these gaps.

#### **(a) Scheme of Financial Assistance for Setting up of Electronics and ICT Academies**

The objective of the scheme is to set up an Electronics and ICT Academy as a unit in IITs, IIITs, NITs, etc., in seven select states/union territories for faculty/mentor development/upgradation to improve the employability of the graduates/ diploma holders in various streams, through active collaboration of state/union territories with financial assistance from the

Central Government. Each Electronics and ICT Academy would aim to provide specialized training to the faculties of the engineering, arts, commerce and science colleges, polytechnics, etc. by developing state-of-the-art facilities. This would result in the improvement of the quality of students thereby making them industry ready and employable in the ICTE industry comprising of ICT services and the electronics manufacturing sectors.

**(b) Scheme to give a thrust to Research in areas of Electronic System Design and Manufacturing (ESDM) and IT/IT Enabled Services (ITES)**

The objective of the scheme is to generate 1,500 PhDs for each of ESDM and IT/ITES sectors over a period of five years, in order to promote innovation and development of new products in IT/ITES and ESDM sectors. Out of which 500 PhDs for each of ESDM and IT/ITES sectors over a period of five years would have fellowship support and the other 1,000 enrolled/registered over the period of the scheme would receive one time incentive for each of ESDM and IT/ITES sectors to encourage working professionals and non PhD faculty members to pursue PhD in the ESDM or IT/ITES sectors. The scheme would mainly focus on themes which have direct relevance to the NPR 2012 and the NPIT 2012 (the ESDM and IT/ITES policies), through applied research aimed at promoting and development of innovative products for market place. In addition, 200 Young Faculty Research Fellowship would be provided to encourage and recognize the eligible Young Faculty involved in research and technology development in the areas of ESDM and IT/ITES.

**(c) Scheme for IT Mass Literacy**

One of the objective of the National Policy on IT 2012 is to make one person in every household in the country e-literate. Information and Communications Technology (ICT) is an increasingly powerful tool for improving the delivery of basic services; and enhancing local development opportunities, participating in global markets, etc. The content developed for purposes of skilling person on IT literacy shall be in local language. ACC level course of National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology (NIELIT) is considered as fulfilling the requirements of IT Literacy. NIELIT shall make available ACC content in local language for all states. The physical delivery of IT literacy training would be done through various partner agencies to be identified by the respective State Governments/UTs. These would include: Adult Literacy Centres of D/o School Education and Literacy, MHRD CSCs; NIELIT Centres and accredited centres/franchises (approx. 900); IGNOU Centre (3,000 approx); Rural Self Employment Training Institutes (RSETI); NGOs involved in IT Literacy; Companies that have CSR obligations; and any other.

**(d) Scheme for Financial Assistance to States/UTs for Skill Development in Electronics System Design and Manufacturing (ESDM) Sector**

The objective of the scheme is to provide financial assistance for facilitating skill development for 2.33 lakh persons in ESDM sector by involving states/union territories for improving the employability of the students/unemployed



youth. The scheme would result in enhancing the skilling capacities in ESDM for students/ unemployed youth belonging to other disciplines.

**(e) Create facilities in backward areas through strengthening of National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology**

A project on 'Development of North-Eastern Region by enhancing the training/ education capacity in the Information, Electronics and Communications Technology (IECT) Area' has been initiated with the following objectives:

- (a) Upgrading the six existing centres of the NIELIT in the North-Eastern Region; and
- (b) Setting up of ten new extension centres and upgrading two existing extension centres.

**Indian Language Computing**

India is a multilingual country with 22 constitutionally recognized languages and 11 scripts. Therefore it is essential that tools for information processing in local languages are developed and made available for wider proliferation of ICT for the benefit the people at large. This would address the problem of digital divide and pave the way towards 'Digital Unite and Knowledge for all'. Significant achievements made by the department in language computing including the following:

- a. Text to Speech (TTS) systems integrated with screen readers for 6 Indian languages i.e. Hindi, Bengali, Marathi, Tamil, Telugu and Malayalam has been launched in public domain. Web plugin of TTS for Mozilla Web Browser is being developed.
- b. Monolingual Search Engines (Sandhan) for tourism domain for 5 Indian languages i.e Hindi, Bengali, Marathi, Tamil and Telugu languages have been released in public domain.
- c. Optical Character Recognition System for 6 languages i.e. Bengali, Devanagari, Gurumukhi, Kannada, Malayalam and Telugu scripts has been made available in public domain.
- d. English-Indian languages (9 language pairs) and Indian languages-Indian languages (8 language pairs) machine translation facility has been made available. They are available at <http://www.tdildc.in>
- e. Language CDs for 22 constitutionally recognized Indian languages, containing fonts and software tools to enable users to work on computers in local languages have been developed and made available free of cost through <http://www.ildc.in>.

**Research and Development and Innovation in ICTE**

Research & Development and Innovation Framework has been released. This framework envisages initiatives to address various aspects in the R&D life cycle for creating R&D/Innovation environment to help/achieve objective

to set up in National Information Technology Policy and National Electronics Policy of the Government. A National Super Computing Mission proposal has been conceived jointly by Department of Science & Technology and Department of Electronics & Information Technology to address the requirements of Next Generation Supercomputing & Applications. R & D innovation activities have been pursued in various areas including Nanoelectronics, Free & Open Source Software (FOSS), Bioinformatics, High Performance Computing, Green Computing etc. The GNU/Linux based indigenous Operating System with Indian languages support 'Bharat Operating System Solutions (BOSS)' has been deployed in various e-Governance and educational applications. Total BOSS installation has reached 1.5 million so far. Establishment of 27 Incubation Centres and incubation of about 120 start-up companies have been supported. Information Technology Research Academy (ITRA) programme has been initiated to help build a national resource for advancing the quality and quantity of R&D in ICT&E and its applications in IT and related institutions across India. Two focus areas initiated are:

Mobile Computing, Networking and Architecture (ITRA-Mobile): 9 team projects consisting of 33 institutions have been initiated; and

IT based innovations in Water Resources Sustainability (ITRA-Water): 5 team projects consisting of 20 institutions have been initiated.

**Technology Incubation and Development of Entrepreneurs (TIDE):** Under the scheme, 27 institutions of higher learning have been supported to provide seed funding to the technology start-up companies in the area of ICT&E. As a result 114 startup companies have been incubated in these institutions.

**Information Technology Research Academy (ITRA):** ITRA is a national programme wherein the focus areas are chosen with societal relevance for nurturing research and strategy formulation meetings are held to discuss the various aspects of the area amidst experts from India and abroad. Collaborative projects have been initiated in focus areas of mobile computing, IT innovations for water. New focus areas such as IT in agriculture and food, computational fluid dynamics, dependable electronics, computational genomics, cyber physical systems, cyber security, biometrics are being discussed and progress is underway.

#### **Nanotechnology Initiatives:**

- i. R&D and Innovation Framework document created and released;
- ii. Major projects initiated in the area of Nanoelectronics. These include: Centre of Excellence in Nanoelectronics Phase II at IISc and IIT Bombay; a major centre on 'NEMS and Nanophotonics' at IIT Madras; a major centre on 'Non-silicon Nanoelectronics' at IIT Delhi; a major facility on 'Cluster based MBE (Molecular Beam Epitaxy) tool for high performance devices' at IIT Kharagpur; and a prototyping facility for MEMS and NEMS at IIT Bombay.



**Future plans:**

- i. Initiation of a major project 'Indian Nanoelectronics User Programme Phase II' is under way.
- ii. Initiation of a major project on 'Computational Nanoelectronics' is under way.

**Free & Open Source Software Promotion**

Department of Electronics & Information Technology has taken number of key initiatives for promoting and fostering the adoption of Free & Open Source Software (FOSS) solutions.

National Resource Centre for Free & Open Source Software (NRCFOSS) has been set up for creating an ecosystem for promotion of FOSS in the country. GNU/Linux based Operating System distribution with Indian languages support 'Bharat Operating System Solutions - BOSS' has been brought out in Desktop/EduBOSS as well as Server versions.

Linux/EduBOSS is about 1.5 million which includes deployment of BOSS, in 9 states/union territories: Chattisgarh, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Punjab, Haryana, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Puducherry, Bihar and Tripura, in e-governance and education domains and also Indian Navy and Army. BOSS support centres have been established across India for providing handholding technical support to users. Research and Development activities have been pursued in areas of Linux kernel hardening, GNU Compiler Collection (GCC), service oriented Linux kernel, mobile applications, desktop accessibility enhancement, knowledge banks repositories, device drivers and e-learning.

Apart from the R&D efforts NRCFOSS has played a key role in introducing FOSS in education (in both formal and non-formal sectors).

**Microelectronics**

On-going projects in the thrust areas of Microelectronics i.e. Analog Mixed Signal Designs, Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems (MEMS), VLSI testing etc., were progressed. A feasibility study for India Microprocessor was initiated. The study team included experts from industry, R&D institutes, academic institutes, strategic users, etc. Design of Digital Programmable Hearing Aid (DPHA) - Application Specific Integrated Circuits (ASIC) completed. The development of body worn type and Behind-the-Ear type DPHA prototype is completed and their field trial is in progress.

India is fast becoming a preferred destination of IC design activities leading to the demand of trained manpower in the area. Thus, there is a need to initiate/continue manpower development programmes in VLSI Design and related areas in selected academic institutions. A Human Resource Development project entitled 'Chip to System' is planned to be initiated in this Financial Year. The main constituents of the projects would be—development of Chip to System Design by leading institutions like IITs, IISc

etc.; Generation of Expert Manpower i.e. PhD & M. Tech and B.Tech in VLSI and related areas at IITs, NITs, IISc, etc.

### **National Informatics Centre (NIC)**

National Informatics Centre (NIC) is a premier IT organization of the country under the Department of Electronics and Information Technology. It was established in 1976, and has since emerged as a 'prime builder' of e-Government/e-Governance applications/solutions up to the grassroot level and provider of ICT infrastructure for e-Governance. NIC, through its ICT Network, 'NICNET', has institutional linkages with all the ministries/departments of the Central Government, 35 State Governments/union territories and about 648 district administrations of India. In order to facilitate improvement in government services and wider transparency; NIC has been involved in setting up Internet/Intranet Infrastructure for IT empowerment of government functionaries at all levels. It is also providing advice on IT aspects while preparing IT Plans for Sectorial Development. ICT infrastructure and e-Governance applications created by NIC has resulted in the availability of IT enabled services in country including G2C services in rural areas of the country. NIC has developed large number of G2C, G2G, G2B and G2E portals.

The NIC has set up state-of-the-art ICT infrastructure consisting of National and State Data Centres to manage the information systems and websites of Central ministries/departments, Disaster Recovery Centres, Network Operations facility to manage heterogeneous networks spread across Bhawans, states and districts. NIC services include Certifying Authority, Video-Conferencing, NIC e-MAIL (NICeMail) and SMS services across the country. National Knowledge Network (NKN) has been set up to connect institutions/ organizations carrying out research. Open Technology Centre (OTC) has been set up as a nodal agency for Open Technology related activities in e-Governance applications managed by NIC/NeGP and promotes the use and adoption of Open Source tools/software.

O. W.: <http://www.nic.in>

### **Standardization Testing and Quality Certification Directorate**

Standardization Testing and Quality Certification (STQC) Directorate is an attached office of the Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY), Government of India, providing quality assurance services in the area of Electronics and Information Technology (IT) through countrywide network of laboratories and centres. The services included testing, calibration, IT & e-Governance, training and certification of public and private organizations. STQC laboratories are having national/international accreditation and recognitions in the area of testing and calibration.

The STQC has also established specialized institutions such as Indian Institute of Quality Management (IIQM) for quality related training programs,



Centre for Reliability (CFR) for reliability related services and Centre for Electronics Test Engineering (CETEs) for practice oriented skill based trainings. In the area of IT & e-Governance, STQC provides assurance services through its IT Centres for software quality testing, information security, website quality and IT service management by conducting testing, training, audit and certifications. STQC is also responsible for maintaining e-Gov standards. Based on this concept Conformity Assessment Framework (CAF) for e-Governance project has also been developed and is in operation.

### **Controller of Certifying Authorities**

The Controller of Certifying Authorities (CCA) was appointed by the Central Government under Section 17 of the Information Technology Act enacted in June, 2000. The IT Act promotes the use of Digital Signatures for e-Governance and e-Commerce through legal recognition to electronic records and treats digital signatures at par with hand written signatures. The Act defines the legal and administrative framework for the establishment of a Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) in the country for creating trust in the electronic environment. The CCA licenses Certifying Authorities (CA) to issue Digital Signature Certificates under the IT Act and also exercises supervision over the activities of these Certifying Authorities. The CCA certifies Public Keys of the CAs, lays down standards to be maintained by the CAs and performs other functions under Section 18 of the Act for regulating the functions of these Certifying Authorities. Seven CAs have been licensed by the CCA. The CAs have issued more than 15,00,000 digital signature certificates so far. These are being used in applications such as Real Time Cross settlement System & EFT of the RBI, e-mail, electronic funds transfer, e-Procurement, share trading; issue of import/export licenses by DGFT and filing of company returns with the Ministry of Company Affairs.

O. W.: <http://www.cca.gov.in>

### **Cyber Appellate Tribunal**

The first and the only Cyber Court in the country has been established by the Central Government in accordance with the provisions contained under section 48(1) of the Information Technology Act, 2000. The court was initially known as the Cyber Regulations Appellate Tribunal (CRAT). The Tribunal after the amendment of the IT Act in the year 2009 is known as the Cyber Appellate Tribunal (CAT). Provision has been made in the amended Act for the Tribunal to comprise a Chairperson and many other members, as the Central Government may notify/appoint.

O. W.: <http://www.catindia.gov.in>

### **Indian Computer Emergency Response Team**

Indian Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT-In) is the national nodal agency set up under Section 70B of the Information Technology Act, 2000 to

respond to computer security incidents as and when they occur. CERT-In creates awareness on security issues through dissemination of information on its website (<http://www.cert.in.org.in>) and operates 24x7 Incident Response Help Desk. It provides Incident Prevention and Response services as well as Security Quality Management Service. CERT-In perform the following functions in the area of cyber security: Collection, analysis and dissemination of information on cyber incidents; Forecast and alerts of cyber security incidents; Emergency measures for handling cyber security incidents; Coordination of cyber incident response activities; Issue guidelines, advisories, vulnerability notes and whitepapers relating to information security, practices, procedures, prevention, response and reporting of cyber incidents; and Such other functions relating to cyber security as may be prescribed.

During the year, the infrastructure at CERT-In was upgraded for protection against Distributed Denial of Service (DDoS) attacks. Process has been initiated for upgrading the other systems which will optimize the existing infrastructure. A state of the art Disaster Recovery (DR) site has been made optional at CDAC Bangalore which will take-up the essential IT services of CERT-In including mail, web and incident tracking in case of an eventuality. The DR site has been set-up to ensure 24x7 Operational readiness of CERT-In.

### **Security Assurance Framework**

CERT-In has taken steps to implement National Security Assurance Framework to create awareness in government and critical sector organizations and to develop and implement information security policy and information security best practices based on ISO/IEC27001 for protection of their infrastructure. Security Assurance Framework for Government departments has been developed and validated in a Government department. For communicating with these organizations, CERT-In maintains a comprehensive database of more than 1,400 Point-of Contacts (PoC) and Chief Information Security Officers (CISO). As a proactive measure, CERT-In has also empanelled 44 information security auditing organizations to carry out information security audit, including the vulnerability assessment and penetration test of the networked infrastructure of government and critical sector organizations. The technical competence of the empanelled organizations is evaluated by CERT-In with the help of test networks.

### **National Cyber Security Policy**

The National Cyber Security Policy was released in July, 2013 for public use and implementation by all relevant stakeholders. The policy is intended to cater for a broad spectrum of ICT users and providers including Government and non-Government entities. Besides this, CERT-In, DIT in coordination with MHA, NIC and other stakeholders prepared and circulated computer security guidelines and procedures for implementation across all Central Government ministries/departments.



## **Crisis Management Plan**

Crisis Management Plan (CMP) for countering cyber attacks and cyber terrorism had been approved by the National Crisis Management Committee (NCMC) for wider circulation and implementation. CERT-In/DIT has been conducting workshops regularly to appraise the Central Ministries and state/union territories about IT Security Best practices-Compliance, Assurance & CMP implementation. All necessary assistance is being provided to Central Ministries and state/union territories with regard to development and implementation of IT Security Best practices-Compliance, Assurance and CMP. The CMP is updated annually and the latest version of March, 2013 has been released. The latest version of CMP has been circulated to Central Government departments/states/union territories.

## **Cyber Security Drills**

Indian Computer Emergency Response Team is carrying National Cyber Security mock drills with key sectors organizations to enable them in accessing their preparedness in dealing with cyber crisis situation. These drills have helped tremendously in improving the cyber security awareness among the key sector organizations. These drills at present are being carried out once in six months. Till date CERT-In has conducted 7 Cyber security drills of different complexities with 115 organizations from Defence, Space, Atomic Energy, Telecommunications (ISPs), Finance, Power, Petroleum and Natural Gas, Transportation (Railways and Civil Aviation) and IT/ITeS/BPO sectors. Beside this CERT-In is also participating in cyber security drills at international level. During 2012-2013, three international drills were conducted involving US CERT & Asia Pacific CERTs. In addition, one National Cyber Security drill was conducted involving Defence, Space, Atomic Energy, Finance, Paramilitary forces under Ministry of Home Affairs and IT/ITeS/BPO sectors.

## **Security Cooperation and Collaborations**

CERT-In plays the role of mother CERT and is regularly interacting with the cyber security officers of sectorial CERTs in Defence, Finance, Power, Transport and other sectors to advise them in the matters related to cyber security.

To facilitate its tasks, CERT-In has collaboration arrangements with IT product vendors, security vendors and industry in the country and abroad. Security Cooperation agreements and MoUs have been signed with Microsoft, RedHat, Cisco, EMC2, eBay, Trend Micro, Symantec, Quickheal, Radware, McAfee and Kaspersky. This collaboration facilitates exchange of information on threats and vulnerabilities of irrelevant products, developing suitable counter measures to protect these systems and providing training on latest products and technologies.

CERT-In has established collaborations with international security organizations and CERTs to facilitate exchange of information related to

latest cyber security threats and international best practices. CERT-In is a member of Forum of Incident Response and Security Teams (FIRST).

CERT-In has become Full Member of Asia Pacific CERT (APCERT) since August, 2008. CERT-In has become Research Partner of Anti-Phishing Working Group (APWG) to counter and develop best practices for containing phishing attacks.

CERT-In is interacting with other international CERTs to exchange advance information regarding vulnerabilities and malicious code, responding to incidents involving attackers and victims of international jurisdiction. In the year 2011, CERT-In signed a MoU with US-CERT to enhance cooperation in the area of cyber security for rapid resolution of and recovery from cyber attacks.

As part of MoU with National Computer Board, Mauritius, CERT-In is providing advice to make CERT, Mauritius fully operational and becoming member of Forum of Incident Response and Security Teams.

### **Security Awareness**

Creating security awareness among Indian communication and IT infrastructure organizations is one of the important roles of CERT-In. CERT-In is conducting training workshops to train officials of Government, critical sector, public/industry sectors, financial and banking sector and ISPs on various contemporary and focused topics of information security. CERT-In team members have provided training on computer forensics, web application security, wireless security, information security compliance, assurance and crisis management plan and log analysis to other Government organizations and law enforcement agencies, and also participated in various national and international conferences and delivered lectures on topics related to information security. During the year 2012-13, CERT-In has conducted 26 trainings (including four for SC/ST/OBC) on various specialized topics of cyber security and 822 officers including system/ network administrators, programmers/systems analyst, IT managers/heads, Chief Information Security Officers (CISOs)/Chief Information Officers (CIOs), and, IT security professionals have been trained. From 2007 to March 2013, CERT-In has conducted 126 training programmes and trained 4,141 officers in total. In order to increase the outreach, CERT-In has engaged Data Security Council of India (DSCI)/NASSCOM and CDAC to spread cyber security awareness and facilitate interaction with various groups including law enforcement agencies and trained more than 12,000 police officers.

The portal 'secureyourpc.in' which has been created with the active participation of CII, IAMAI, Microsoft, MAIT and NASSCOM has been enriched with content in order to help general users, parents, children and women in order to secure their computers and information. Sections on report abuse and cyber law have been updated with latest and relevant information.



## **Cyber Forensics**

Cyber Forensic investigation facility at CERT-In is equipped with the software tools and equipments to analyse the computer systems and cellphones involved in cyber security incidents and cyber crimes. Cyber forensic imaging and analysis of the digital data storage devices seized from the digital devices associated in the cyber security incidents and referred cases of the cyber crimes is carried out at CERT-In to search the relevant digital evidence and analysis report is provided to the incident/case referring organization. Facility to analyse the encrypted data, password protected data, smartphone forensics have been added by procuring the relevant software tools and equipments. CERT-In is extending its technical support to defence, banks, public sector enterprises, judiciary and law enforcement agencies in training their officials on cyber forensics and in investigation and analysis of digital evidence seized from the systems involved in cyber crimes. CERT-In had extended its technical support to National Investigation Agency (NIA), Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO) and a few state police departments in investigation of some of the prime cases of cyber crimes, and setting up of cyber forensic labs & identification of cyber forensic software tools and equipments for the cyber forensic lab. Guidelines were issued by CERT-In for handling and seizing of digital evidence at the site of cyber crime and sanitization of data from the hard disks and other digital data storage devices to be disposed off. So far, during 2013, CERT-In had analysed 14 cases of cyber security incidents and cybercrimes, as referred by the central and state law enforcement agencies. In few of the cyber security incidents, computer systems from critical sector organizations were found to be infected from malware. Lectures, demonstrations and hands on practical training sessions were delivered by CERT-In officials to the law enforcement agencies and judiciary on handling of digital evidence seized from computer systems and cellphones involved in cyber crimes; forensic imaging and analysis of digital evidence; cellphone and smartphone forensics; and Network Forensics during the training workshop organized by CERT-In at its premises and at the Central and state training institutes associated in imparting training on investigation of cyber crimes and Cyber Forensics to law enforcement agencies and judiciary by visiting them as guest faculty/cyber forensic expert during the training workshops organized by them.

## **Network Traffic Scanning**

CERT-In has set up a facility to gather useful network information from different IT networks across the country for meaningful analysis to detect and predict possibilities of cyber attacks. At present, some organizations are voluntarily providing network traffic information to CERT-In for proactive scanning of their networks. This facility is meant only to scan the network traffic data header information and no content data is either captured or

scanned. CERT-In is analysing this network traffic information for providing immediate alerts, tailored advisories to the participating organizations.

### **Society for Applied Microwave Electronics Engineering and Research**

Society for Applied Microwave Electronics Engineering & Research (SAMEER) is an autonomous R&D institute under the Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY), Ministry of Communications and Information Technology (MC&IT), Government of India. The organization was set up in 1984 with the goal of becoming a premier research institute in the field of RF and microwaves technologies. SAMEER as a R&D institute is fully committed to contribute to the growth of technology development in the country through its persistent efforts in pursuing quality research and product development. SAMEER undertakes and executes sponsored projects for various Government agencies, public sector undertakings and industries. It has contributed to the development of many radio frequency/microwave systems and products required for various applications. It has also developed technologies which has high societal impact. In the span of almost three decades it has earned a reputation of being an unique R&D Laboratory doing high quality research in the areas of linear accelerators, atmospheric instrumentation, optoelectronics, communications, radar systems, RF/microwave/millimetre wave systems, industrial electronics and systems, and EMI/EMC.

Headquarters of SAMEER is located at IIT campus, Powai, Mumbai. Laboratories are located at Powai, Mumbai and also in Chennai and Kolkata. The Mumbai centre has been working in atmospheric radar, linear accelerator technologies, photonics, high power RF systems and industrial electronics. The chennai centre specializes in the areas of antennas, communications and electromagnetic interference/compatibility (EMI/EMC). It offers comprehensive test, consultancy, training, engineering and research services to national agencies and electronic industries in India. It is also involved in research in the area of RF communication, RF & Microwave antennas and Electronics packaging. The centre at Kolkata specializes in the areas of Antenna and Millimetre Wave (MMW) components, sub-systems and systems for various users in the country. It has established a full-fledged EMI/EMC Test and Measurement facility for evaluation of electronic products for CE marking.

All the three centres of SAMEER are equipped with ISO 9001 certified EMI/EMC test and measurement labs. The core research program of SAMEER is supported by the Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY) MC&IT, GoI, sponsored programmes are taken up from various Government Departments and R&D organizations to design, develop and deliver customized electronics systems and hardwares meeting desired specifications for various applications.



## CñDAC

Centre for Development of Advanced Computing (C-DAC) is the premier R&D organization of the Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY), Ministry of Communications & Information Technology (MCIT) for carrying out R&D in IT, Electronics and associated areas.

C-DAC's vision is to emerge as the premier R&D Institution for the design, development and deployment of world class electronic and IT solutions for economic and human advancement.

C-DAC is pursuing activities in the following thematic areas:

- High Performance Computing (HPC), Grid Computing and Cloud Computing
- Multilingual Computing (HPC), Grid Computing and Cloud Computing
- Professional Electronics including VLSI and Embedded Systems
- Software Technologies including FOSS
- Cyber Security and Cyber Forensics
- Health Informatics
- Education and Training

C-DAC is also involved in carrying out various activities in the north-east region through various Government supported initiatives.

One of the significant achievements of the past year was upgradation of the compute power of PARAM Yuva system from 54 TF/s to 529 TF/s. This also marked a transition from CPU-only architecture of the HPC systems to hybrid CPU and accelerator architecture for C-DAC. C-DAC also delivered several tools and applications for hybrid systems. In the area of Grid Computing, C-DAC added several tools for easy access and monitoring of the grid resources. In the area of Cloud Computing, C-DAC launched its cloud platform, Meghdoot 1.0 during the Technology Conclave at Hyderabad in October, 2012.

O. W.: <http://www.cdac.in>

Continuing its contribution to overcome the language barrier in computing and IT, C-DAC developed and enhanced several multilingual tools, technologies and products during this year. The consortia projects enabled stronger collaboration among various technology players of the country. These included the Cross-Lingual Information Access (CLIA) consortia, Indian Language Text-to-Speech Consortia, English to Indian Language Machine Translation (EILMT) consortia, and a consortia for Speech-to-Speech Machine Assisted Translation Dialogue System.

In the area of Professional Electronics, C-DAC completed the development of WiTrac (Wireless Traffic Controller) and made its first

deployment this year. Few other technologies developed for Intelligent Transportation Systems include Electromagnetic Log to measure the speed of a ship, Vehicular Communication System (VCS) and a system to measure origin-destination statistics for correlation to traffic flow. Several electronic devices and associated solutions were also built for smart buildings. These include LED Luminaire, Human Occupancy Prediction System and Indoor Air Quality Monitoring System. Synchronized Phasor Measurement Unit (SPMU), Object based Real Time Expert Systems Shell (ORTESS) and Autonomic Real Time Multi Protocol Gateway (ARTMG) are examples of a few systems developed in the area of power electronics. Some of the safety devices and solutions developed during the year include Self Recording Image Surveillance System (SRISS), Distress Call Response Management System (DCRMS) and Portable Ultrasonic Landmine Sensor (PULS). Wider deployment of e-Vision and e-Nose systems was carried out during the year. Additionally, two medical electronics devices namely, Automatic Bio-Chemistry Analyzer (ABC Analyzer) and Wireless ECG Sensor were developed this year.

In the area of Software Technology, release of a new version of BOSS Linux operating system and its wider deployment were carried out during the year. Several e-Governance applications and frameworks including e-Praman with Andhaar, State e-Governance Service Delivery Gateway (SSDG), Mobile Services Delivery Gateway (MSDG), and Electronic Project Proposal System (e-PPS) for DeitY and ICMR were developed/enhanced during the year. Some GIS enabled applications were also developed.

Enterprise-wide self-managed network solution—EDGE, a dynamic firewall solution—Chakra, a White listing solution—AppSamvid, a URL analyser are examples of a few security solutions developed during the year. Several solutions for authentication were also developed/enhanced. These include a fingerprint identification system, iris recognition and identity solution, face recognition system and online signature verification system.

In Health Informatics area, C-DAC carried out larger deployment of C-DAC stele medicine solutions. Good progress was made towards development of Mercury Nimbus Suite that will enable deployment of EHR (Electronic Health Record) and Tele medicine services over cloud infrastructure. With the proliferation of mobile devices, C-DAC also initiated the development of health care services on mobile devices. m-Health and m-Swasthya are two such solutions. Various health care analysis tools were also developed. Medical image analyser for cervical cancer pre-screening, ECG analyser for neurological disorder detection, and medical document semantic analyser are few such examples.

With the formation of Academic Council and Academic Management Committee-DAC's education and training activities moved towards unification of the various courses offered by different C-DAC centres. Several e-Learning initiatives helped in conducting the education programmes



more effectively. Faculty development programmes, national skill development programmes and several capacity building initiatives also formed important components of this area during the year.

In addition to the activities carried out in various thematic areas, this year C-DAC also initiated some new technology development initiatives. These include testing and development of protocol for testing Aakash Tablet, application development for Aakash Tablet, Electronic Personal Safety System, India Microprocessor and Government of India Search Engine.

### **Software Technology Parks of India**

Software Technology Parks of India (STPI) was established and registered as an autonomous society under the then Department of Electronics in 1991 with an objective to implement STP scheme, set-up and manage infrastructure facilities and provide other services like technology assessment and professional training.

STPI's main objective has been the promotion of software exports from the country. The main services rendered by STPI for the software exporting community have been statutory services, Datacom service and incubation facilities. Starting with a few centres in 1991, STPI has grown all over the country with 53 centres. STPI has been providing statutory services on a single window clearance mechanism from various STPI centres across the country. During the year 2012-13, 109 new units were registered under STP scheme. As on March 31, 2012, 4,534 units were operative out of which 3,755 units were actually exporting.

In view of the fact that Datacom connectivity is a critical requirement of software exporters, STPI has been providing this service since inception through its 53 centres across the country. Apart from the statutory and datacom services, STPI has been providing incubation facilities especially to the SMEs and start up units. STPI is also working with State Governments/ Local Authorities for creation of more space equipped with state-of-art infrastructure facilities for the growth of the IT/ITES industry and promotion of software exports from the country. It has also been providing value added services such as web hosting, data centre, video-conferencing, collocation services etc.

### **National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology**

National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology (NIELIT) (erstwhile DOEACC Society), an autonomous scientific society under the administrative control of Department of Electronics & Information Technology (DeitY), Ministry of Communications and Information Technology, Government of India, was set up to carry out Human Resource Development and related activities in the area of Information, Electronics and Communications Technology (IECT). The NIELIT is engaged both in Formal and Non-Formal Education in the area of IECT besides development of industry oriented quality education and training programmes in the state-of-art areas. The NIELIT has endeavoured to establish standards to be the

country's premier institution for Examination and Certification in the field of IECT. It is also one of the National Examination Body, which accredits institutes/organizations for conducting courses in IT in the non-formal sector.

Over the last three decades, NIELIT has acquired very good expertise in IT training, through wide repertoire of courses, ranging from 'O' Level (foundation), 'A' level (advance diploma), 'B' level (MCA equivalent), 'C' level (M-Tech level). IT literacy courses such as CCC (Course on Computer Concept), BCC (Basic Computer Course) and other such long term and short term courses in the non formal sector like courses on Information Security, ITeS-BPO (Customer Care/Banking), Computer Hardware Maintenance (CHM-O/A level), Bio-Informatics (BI-O/A/B Level), ESDM, etc, besides, high end courses offered by NIELIT Centres at Post-Graduate level (M.Tech) in Electronics Design & Technology, Embedded System, etc. which are not normally offered by university institutions in the formal sector, in association with the respective state universities.

The basket of activities of NIELIT is further augmented by the wide range of projects that it undertakes. The NIELIT has demonstrated its capability and capacity to undertake R&D projects, consultancy services, turnkey projects in office automation, software development, website development etc. It is also the nodal implementing agency on behalf of DeitY for Data Digitization of the population of 15 assigned states and two union territories for the creation of National Population Register (NPR) project of Registrar General of India (RGI). The NIELIT is also successfully executing the Agriculture Census and Input Survey project under which tabulation of about 10 crore data records have to be done.

O. W.: <http://www.nielit.in>

### **Centre for Materials for Electronics Technology**

Centre for Materials for Electronics Technology (C-MET) has three centres at Pune, Hyderabad and Thrissur. They are developing knowledge base in electronics materials and their processing technology for Indian industries. These centres are also source of critical electronics materials knowhow and technical services for the industry and particularly for the strategic sectors like Defence, Space and Atomic Energy. The C-MET focuses on five core areas, namely, ultra high purity materials, integrated electronic packaging, piezo sensors and actuators and nano-materials and device. C-MET in recent times has taken a major initiative in the area of nano-sciences, materials for renewable energy and nano-technology in general and large scale generation of nano-materials, in particular.

Deity has set up a testing and certification facility at C-MET, Hyderabad for Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliance. RoHS compliance is mandatory for domestic manufacturers engaged in exporting to EU countries. India has enacted a Electronic Wastes (Management and



Handling) Rules', 2010 from May 12, 2011. This rule also ensures the RoHS compliance for the electrical and electronic equipments manufacturer for selling products in domestic market from May 1, 2014. The CMET facility would help the Indian electronics industry to get their products and systems certified for RoHS compliance.

O. W.: <http://www.cmet.gov.in>

### **Education and Research Network India**

Education and Research Network (ERNET), India is an autonomous scientific society under the administrative control of the Department of Information Technology. The ERNET India has been serving institutions in various sectors namely, health, agriculture, higher education, school and technology and thus, understands the needs of these knowledge institutions. It is helping to create a truly global research community where advanced resources and new learning can be effectively shared by connecting the research network in Europe with ERNET. The ERNET network is a judicious mix of terrestrial and satellite based wide area network.

O. W.: <http://www.ernet.in>

### **Electronics and Computer Software Export Promotion Council**

Electronics and Computer Software Export Promotion Council (ESC) is mandated to promote India's export of electronic, telecom, computer software and IT enabled services. ESC offers a varied set of service to its members for accelerating exports.

O. W.: <http://www.escindia.in>

### **Other Organisations**

#### **Media Lab Asia**

Media Lab Asia has been set up as a not-for-profit organization under Section 25 of the Companies Act with an aim to bring the benefits of the information and communication technologies to the common man.

Media Lab Asia (ML Asia) works on the paradigm of collaborative research in its task of developing technologies and bringing them to the daily lives of people. The strength of ML Asia lies in empowering gender and minorities tribal and differently abled with the use of ICT. ML Asia has identified core themes of relevance for ICT intervention that are impactful in the life of masses and has been associated with around 75 ideas/projects targeted at the common main areas of livelihood enhancement and agriculture, healthcare, differently abled and education. Presently there is also focus on lab to land activities.

With the vision to empower the persons with disabilities and providing them the ICT platform for inclusive growth and integration into mainstream, ML Asia has developed various tools and system for education, easy

communication and rehabilitation such as Punarbhava (a portal to provide information on all disability related aspects), Punarjjani (a web based tool to help teachers in assessment of mentally challenged children) benefitting more than 200 special educators from 108 special schools from 20 states/union territories, iconic interfaces with TTS (Text to Speech) engine to enable persons with cerebral palsy, and speech impairment to communicate, speech recognizer, braille transcription system content in accessible formats, etc.

An Intelligent Tutoring System as a tool for delivery of courses-learning content for children and womenfolk of Nomadic Tribes and Scheduled Tribes, etc. are some of the efforts in the area of ICT in Education. ML Asia has pilot deployed rural tele medicine system along with a mobile telemedicine facility and Rural Health Management Information System in Kerala. Further ML Asia has developed ICT models in the area of CAD tools for artisans, agriculture like eSagu, aAQUA, DEAL, Agrosense, etc.

ML Asia has developed an 'Interactive Information Dissemination System (IIDSY)', 'an integrated platform to enable the farmers to interact with the experts through multiple models viz. Toll Free IVRS, Smart Phone Application and Interactive Web Portal. IIDA is being field tested as 'Annapurna Krishi Prasaar Seva' through two Krishi Vigyan Kendras in six villages and 600 farmers at Nellore and Nalgonda districts of Andhra Pradesh. ML Asia has also taken up a project with an objective to empower the farmers by providing right information on right time in the north-eastern region through mobile phones. Around 1800 farmers' database from Ri Bhoi and East Khasi Hill district of Meghalaya has been digitally documented and a multimedia agro advisory lab is established at College of Post Graduate Studies, Barapani.

O. W.: <http://www.medialabasia.in>

### **National Informatics Centre Services Incorporated**

National Informatics Centre Services Incorporated (NICSII) is established by National Informatics Centre (NIC) in 1995 as Section 25 Company to promote the economic, scientific, technological, social and cultural development in India by promoting the utilization of Information Technology, Computer Communication Networks, Informatics, etc. as spin-off of the services, technologies, infrastructure and expertise developed by the National Informatics Centre of the Government of India including its computer communication network, NICNET and associated infrastructure and services. NICSII has been providing services to Government departments, organizations etc. The NICSII has implemented large number of e-Governance projects. It helps in the formulation of ICT projects, procurement of established ICT infrastructure including LAN/WAN/VC and data centres. It also facilitates in providing consultancy services in coordination with empanelled organizations under overall technical guidance of NIC.

O. W.: <http://www.nicsi.com>



## Telecommunication

Communication has grown as essential infrastructure for socio-economic development in an increasingly knowledge intensive world. The reach of telecom services to all parts of the country has become integral part to innovative and technologically driven society. Studies have shown a positive correlation between Internet and Mobile Services on growth of GDP of a country. As a result of sustainable measures taken by the Government over the years, the Indian Telecom Sector has grown exponentially and has become the second largest network in the world, next only to China.

**Table 8.1: Profile of the Telecom Sector (as on June 2015)**

Item		Figures
Number of Telephones	Total	100.743 crores
	Rural	42.342 crores
	Urban	58.400 crores
Land line Telephones		2.620 crores
Wireless Telephones		98.13 crores
Tele-density	Total	80.02 per cent
	Rural	48.78 per cent
	Urban	149.34 per cent
Villages covered with VPT		5.82 lakh (98.13 per cent)
Number of Broadband subscribers (May 2015)		10.496 crores
Number of Internet subscribers incl. Broadband (as on March 2015)		30.235 crores

**Table 8.2: Number of telephones**

Parameter	Number of telephones (in crores) As on 31st March							June 2015
	2002	2007	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	
Wire line	38.29	40.77	34.73	32.17	30.21	28.50	26.59	26.15
Wireless	6.67	165.09	811.60	919.17	867.81	904.52	969.54	981.28
Total	44.96	205.87	846.33	951.34	898.02	933.02	996.13	1007.43

**Growth of Telephone Network:** At the end of June, 2015, there are 100.74 crores telephone connections in the country. Out of this, 42.342 crores telephone connections are in rural areas and 584.01 million are in urban areas of the country. The wireless telephones have increased from 6.67 million in March 2002 to 981.28 million in June, 2015 (Table 8.2).

**Tele-density:** The overall tele-density, which was 4.29 per cent at the beginning of Tenth Plan, increased to 78.66 per cent at the end of Eleventh Plan. The same stands at 80.02 per cent by the end of June, 2015. There has been continuous improvement in the rural tele-density and the same increased from 1.21 per cent at the beginning of Tenth Plan to 39.26 per cent at the end of Eleventh Plan. The same stands at 48.78 per cent at the end of June, 2015 (Table 8.3).

### Telecom Commission

The Telecom Commission was set up by the Government of India vide Resolution dated April 11, 1989 with administrative and financial powers of the Government of India to deal with various aspects of Telecommunications.

**Table 8.3: Teledensity in India**

Item	Teledensity (in percentage) as on 31st March							
	2002	2007	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	June 2015
Rural	1.21	5.89	33.83	39.26	41.05	44.01	48.04	48.78
Urban	12.20	48.10	156.96	169.17	146.64	145.46	149.04	149.34
Total	4.29	18.22	70.89	78.66	73.32	75.23	79.36	80.02

Presently, the Commission consists of a Chairman, four full time members, who are ex-officio Secretaries to the Government of India in the Department of Telecommunications and three part time members who are the Secretaries to the Government of India of the concerned departments. The Secretary to the Government of India in the Department of Telecommunications is the ex-officio Chairman of the Commission. The full time Members of the Commission are Member, Finance; Member, Production; Member, (Services); and Member, Technology. The part time Members of the Commission are Secretary Department of Economic Affairs), Secretary, Department of Electronics & Information Technology; and Secretary, Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion.

The Commission is responsible for:

- Formulating the policy of Department of Telecommunications for approval of the Government
- Preparing the budget for the Department of Telecommunications for each financial year and getting it approved by the Government and
- Implementation of Government's policy in all matters concerning telecommunication.

### Department of Telecom

The Department of Telecommunications (DoT) is responsible for policy formulation, performance review, monitoring, international cooperation and



R&D. The department also allocates frequency and manages radio communications in close coordination with the international bodies. It is also responsible for enforcing wireless regulatory measures and monitoring the wireless transmission of all users in the country. The office of Administrator, Universal Service Obligation (USO) Fund was set up w.e.f. June 1, 2002 for the purpose of implementation of Universal Service Support Policy. After formation of Bharat Sanchar Nigam Ltd (BSNL) in October 2000, following are the functions, organizations assigned to the DoT under Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961:

- Policy, Licensing and coordination matters relating to Telegraphs, Telephones, Wireless, Data, Facsimile, Telematic services and other like forms of communications.
- Framing of rules, related to security of telecom networks and coordination with security agencies.
- Spectrum management and spectrum allocation.
- International cooperation in matters connected with telecommunications including matters relating to all international bodies dealing with telecommunications such as International Telecommunication Union (ITU), its Radio Regulation Board (RRB), Radio Communication Sector (ITU-R), Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T), Development Sector (ITU-D), International Telecommunication Satellite Organization (INTELSAT), International Mobile Satellite Organization (INMARSAT), Asia Pacific Telecommunication (APT).
- Promotion of standardization, research and development in telecommunications.
- Promotion of private investment in telecommunications.
- Financial assistance for the furtherance of research and study in telecommunications technology and for building up adequately trained manpower for telecom programme, including assistance to institutions, assistance to scientific institutions and to universities for advanced scientific study and research.
- Telecom Commission.
- Administration of laws with respect to any of the matters specified in this list, namely:
  - The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and amendments from time to time.
  - The Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) and amendments from time to time.
  - The Telecom Regulatory Authority of India Act, 1997 (24 of 1997) and amendments from time to time.

- Telecom Regulatory Authority of India (TRAI).
- Telecom Disputes Settlement and Appellate Tribunal (TDSAT).
- Indian Telephone Industries Limited.
- Post disinvestment matters relating to M/s Hindustan Teleprinters Limited.
- Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited.
- Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited.
- Bharat Broadband Network Limited (BBNL).
- Tata Communications Limited (TCL) and Telecommunications Consultants (India) Limited.
- Hemisphere Properties India Limited (HPIL).
- All matters relating to Centre for Development of Telematics (C-DOT).
- Residual work relating to the erstwhile Department of Telecom Services and Department of Telecom Operations.
- Cadre controlling functions of Group 'A' services of DoT and other categories personnel.

### **Grant of Licenses**

The Department of Telecom grants licenses to operators for providing basic and value added services in various cities and telecom circles as per approved policy of the Government. They includes, Unified Licenses, Licensing for National Long Distance (NLD) Service and International Long Distance (ILD) Service, Registration Certificate of Infrastructure Provider Category-I (IP-I), Public Mobile Radio Trunking Service (PMRTS), Voice Mail/Audiotex/Unified Messaging Service, Global Mobile Personal Communication by Satellite (GMPCS) and Very Small Aperture Terminal (VSAT) Services. As per guidelines for grant of Unified License dated August 19, 2013, the internet services have been included in the Unified License. Accordingly, with effect from August 19, 2013, Unified License with ISP authorization is granted for provision of internet services.

### **Spectrum Auction**

Spectrum auction 2015, conducted in a completely transparent and with fair bidding process, raising the highest ever auction proceeds of ₹ 1,09,874 crore, against the approved reserve price of ₹ 80,277 crore, restoring the confidence of all stakeholders in the sector.

### **Comprehensive Telecom Development Plan for Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Lakshadweep**

TRAI (Telecom Regulatory Authority of India) submitted its recommendations dated July 22, 2014 on 'Improving Telecom Services in Andaman and



Nicobar Islands and Lakshadweep' giving detailed proposal for augmentation of telecom connectivity and services by a study of existing gaps and working out investment required for a comprehensive telecom plan. Based on the recommendations of TRAI, Telecom Commission has given 'in principle' approval on November 7, 2014 for Comprehensive Telecom Development Plan for Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Lakshadweep Islands with a total estimated investment of ₹ 221.05 crore consisting of the following elements:-

- (a) ₹ 91.16 crore for providing 2G (voice) coverage in uncovered villages (including 8.07 crores for Lakshadweep Islands).
- (b) ₹ 9.40 crore for providing seamless 2G (voice) connectivity along NH (in Andaman and Nicobar Islands).
- (c) ₹ 20 crore for augmentation of OFC Network (in Andaman and Nicobar Islands).
- (d) ₹ 100.49 crore for augmentation of Satellite system (₹ 82.44 crore for Andaman and Nicobar and ₹ 18.05 for Lakshadweep).

#### **Universal Service Obligation Fund**

To give impetus to the rural telephony, the Government in June, 2002 established a Universal Service Obligation Fund (USOF) by an Act of Parliament. Subsequently the scope of USOF was widened to provide subsidy support for enabling access to all types of telegraph services including mobile services, broadband connectivity and creation of infrastructure like optical fiber in rural and remote areas. Therefore, various schemes have been launched by USOF for provision of telecom services in rural and remote areas of the country.

As per the Rules, the following services shall be supported by the Fund:

**Stream-I:** Public Telecom and Information Services.

**Stream-II:** Household telephones in rural and remote areas.

**Stream-III:** Creation of infrastructure for Mobile Services in rural and remote areas.

**Stream-IV:** Broadband connectivity to villages in a phased manner.

**Stream-V:** General infrastructure in rural and remote areas for development of telecommunication facilities.

**Stream-VI:** New technological developments in the telecom sector in rural and remote areas.

The implementation of USO related activities is carried out by the "eligible operators" as per the aforesaid Indian Telegraph (Amendment) Rules covering Basic Service Operators, Cellular Mobile Service Providers, Unified Access Services Licensees, Infrastructure Providers (IP-I) and Internet Service Providers (ISPs). These Telecom Service Providers are both public and private sector companies.

### **National Optical Fibre Network**

The optical fibre has predominantly reached state capitals, districts and blocks. To connect all 2.5 lakh Gram Panchayats in the country, Government approved a project called 'National Optical Fibre Network'. Non-discriminatory access to the network will be provided to all the telecom service providers like mobile, Internet and cable TV in rural areas. The project is being executed by a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), namely, Bharat Broadband Networks Limited (BBNL). The NOFN project is likely to be completed by December, 2016.

### **Scheme for Mobile Communication Services in Left Wing Extremism (LWE) affected Areas**

On August 20, 2014, the Cabinet approved revised estimated cost of ₹ 3,216.12 crore and project implementation cost of ₹ 3,567.58 crores (inclusive of all taxes except octroi and local taxes) consisting of CAPEX and OPEX for five years for 1,836 sites, discovered by BSNL through tender process; and OPEX for existing 363 towers for providing mobile services at locations identified by Ministry of Home Affairs in areas affected by Left Wing Extremism areas in the states of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Telangana, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal.

The ownership of the assets created under the project to be vested in Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited (BSNL).

### **Status of the Project:**

- (i) Agreement between USOF and BSNL has been signed w.e.f. September 30, 2014.
- (ii) BSNL has awarded the work to successful bidders (M/s Vihaan Networks Limited and M/s HFCL).
- (iii) Towers at 863 sites provided by MHA have started radiating as on August 31, 2015. This includes :
  - (a) Existing 356 sites made operational by BSNL (out of the installed 363 sites initially conveyed by BSNL).
  - (b) 105 new sites commissioned by BSNL under its own expansion program.
  - (c) New sites made operational: 379 new towers have been made operational.

### **Village Public Telephones**

As on June 30, 2015, 5,82,482 out of the 5,93,601 inhabited villages (i.e. 98.13 per cent) of the country as per census 2001 have been covered with Village Public Telephones (VPTs). VPTs are being provided in remaining inhabited



uncovered villages through on-going USOF scheme of VPTs in identified uncovered villages as per census 2001.

Reconciliation of the VPTs working in the inhabited villages as per Census 2001 was carried out taking into account the existing VPT and those provided under Bharat Nirman. All the remaining inhabited villages as on October 1, 2007 as per census 2001 irrespective of criteria of population, remoteness, accessibility and law and order situations have been included for provision of VPTs with subsidy support from USO Fund under this scheme. Agreements in this regard were signed with BSNL on February 27, 2009. The extension of roll out period is under examination.

### **Mobile Services in Uncovered Villages**

A scheme to extend financial support from USO Fund for provisioning of mobile communications services in inhabited uncovered villages of the country not having mobile coverage is under consideration. It is estimated that there are about 55,669 villages in the country that do not have mobile coverage. Mobile coverage to balance uncovered villages is proposed to be provided in a phased manner over a period of five years.

### **Comprehensive Telecom Plan for North-East**

The Union Cabinet, in its meeting held on September 10, 2014 has approved a Comprehensive Telecom Development Plan for the North-East Region (NER). The plan would be funded from Universal Service Obligation Fund (USOF). The total cost of plan is ₹ 5,336.18 crore. It includes:

- Providing 2G mobile coverage in other states of NER and other districts of Assam (through competitive bidding process by USOF) (₹ 2,794.70 crore).
- Providing 2G mobile coverage to uncovered villages in Arunachal Pradesh and two districts of Assam in NER (through BSNL) (₹ 1975.38 crore).
- Providing 2G seamless mobile coverage along the uncovered National Highways in NER (through competitive bidding process by USOF) (₹ 270.13 crore).
- BSNL to implement scheme for reliability & redundancy in the transmission network at state capitals and district headquarters in NER. (₹ 295.97 crore).

### **Network and Technologies Cell**

#### **Transition from IPv4 to IPv6**

DoT has been designated as the nodal department for IPv6 transition in the country. The National Telecom Policy (NTP)-2012 recognizes the futuristic role of IPv6 and aims to achieve substantial transition to IPv6 in the country in a phased and time bound manner. Since IPv4 addresses are almost exhausted, IPv6 transition is required to ensure continued growth of Internet. Accordingly, 'National IPv6 Deployment Roadmap Version-II', a document

containing policy guidelines for IPv6 as per NTP-2012 was released by DoT in March, 2013.

In the aftermath of Roadmap v-II, need of a document show causing IPv6 studies was felt to encourage stakeholders to adopt IPv6 and its different application in their organizations for the larger benefit of the economy. Accordingly, Compendium on IPv6 based solutions/Architecture / Case Studies for Different Industry Verticals was released by Shri Ravi Shankar Prasad, Hon'ble Minister of Communications and IT in May, 2015 for the benefit of the ecosystem. The compendium is an attempt to showcase the pioneering efforts of some of the organizations in the Government and Private sector in the form of practical case studies and applications implemented by them in various areas like Agriculture, Power, Government and Educational Networks, Industrial Automation, etc. With this initiative, different stakeholders of the ecosystem will be greatly facilitated in making smooth and seamless transition to IPv6 and adoption of its applications. The compendium is available on the website of DoT.

### **Policy for Machine to Machine Communications**

The Government recognizes the futuristic role of Machine to Machine communication to facilitate the role of new technologies in furthering public welfare and enhanced customer choices through affordable access and efficient service delivery. It recognizes that the emergence of new service formats such as Machine-to Machine (M2M) communications (e.g. remotely operated irrigation pumps, smart grid, etc.) represent tremendous opportunities, especially as their roll-out becomes more widespread.

A number of initiatives are taken in India towards M2M services since the last few years but the approach has remained highly fragmented, and isolated in respective sectors. Accordingly, through profound interactions with all M2M Ecosystem Partners including Academia, Industry, Chip Set Vendors, Service Providers, OEMs, Consultants, Solution Providers, Enterprises, National & International Standardization bodies and within the Government through Inter-Ministerial and Centre-state bodies, 'National Telecom M2M Roadmap' has been prepared which puts together various standards, policy and regulatory requirements and approach for the industry on how to look forward for M2M.

The Roadmap was released by Hon'ble Minister of Communications and IT on May 12, 2015 and is expected to work as a reference document for all M2M ecosystem partners and will augment the policy goals of Make in India and Digital India.

### **Foreign Direct Investment Policy**

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) in telecom sector has helped the expansion of telecom services in the country which has led to affordable telecom



services to the masses and created greater employment opportunities in the country. FDI upto 100 per cent is allowed in Telecom services, with upto 49 per cent being permitted via automatic route and beyond 49 per cent via Government route. FDI upto 100 per cent is also allowed in manufacturing of telecom products under the automatic route. Actual flow of FDI inflow in telecom sector from April 2000 to March 2015 is ₹ 84,092 crore. FDI inflows in the telecom sector touches ₹ 2,517 crore in 2015-16 (upto June 2015).

### **Recent steps taken by the Government to promote domestic manufacturing, Research and Development (R&D) of Telecom Equipments**

Government has imposed basic custom duty at 10 per cent on specified telecommunication products that are outside the purview of the information technology agreement and has also imposed education cess on imported electronic products to provide parity between domestically produced goods and imported goods.

The Government has included Set Top Boxes in the definition of goods for use in the 'Telecommunications Network' under Central Sales Tax Act, 1956 thus extending the facility of form 'C' to Set Top Boxes. Consequently, the locally manufactured set top boxes are now at par in price with the imported set top boxes. This has created a huge opportunity for the indigenous set top boxes manufacturers. In order to give fillip to the local set top box industry, Government also raised import duty on imported set top boxes to 10 per cent.

Basic custom duty on HDPE for use in the manufacture of telecommunication grade optical fibre cables has been reduced from 7.5 per cent to Nil.

An Investment Facilitation Centre in DoT has been created to help channelize investments in Telecom Sectors.

### **Import and Export of Telecom Equipments**

The import of telecom equipments including mobile phones, parts and telecom cables during 2013-14 was ₹ 7,16,448 million and 2014-15 is ₹ 9,16,837 million. The export of telecom equipments including mobile phones, parts and telecom cables during 2013-14 was ₹ 1,95,792 million and 2014-15 is ₹ 85,698 million.

### **Telecommunications Engineering Centre**

Telecommunications Engineering Centre (TEC) is the technical wing of the Department of Telecommunications. TEC is committed to develop standards for the telecommunication sector in India, to ensure development of world class telecom network and smooth interconnection of individual networks. It discharges its function as a testing and certification body. Its responsibilities, among other things, include:

- Preparing standards and specifications for harmonious growth of the Indian Telecom Network and Services for the public as well as private sector operators.
- Carrying out evaluation of equipment and services.
- Technical support for DoT and technical advice to TRAI, TDSAT, USOF, BSNL and MTNL, on request of DoT.
- Coordinate with C-DoT to provide details on the technological developments in the telecom sector for policy planning at DoT level.
- Interaction with multilateral agencies like APT, ETSI and ITU through DoT. Develop necessary expertise to imbibe the latest technologies and results of R&D.

### **Telecom Enforcement Resource and Monitoring**

With the liberalization of telecom sector, the Government felt the need for presence of a Telegraph Authority in all the license service areas and large telecom districts of the country. This is to ensure that service providers adhere to the license conditions and also to ensure compliance of telecom network security issues. To address these issues, the Government created VTM (Vigilance & Telecom Monitoring) Cells. Since formation of VTM Cells in the DoT, the role and functions of VTM Cells have increased manifold. With a view to reflect the entire gamut of functions assigned to the Cells and to distinguish their role vis-a-vis staff-vigilance activities, the name of VTM Cells has been changed to Telecom Enforcement, Resource and Monitoring (TERM) Cells w.e.f August 5, 2008. As on date there are 22 LSA TERM Cells and 12 Non-LSA TERM Cells.

TERM Cells are carrying out following activities and penalties are being imposed for non-compliance:

- i) Verify the Customer Acquisition Forms (CAFs) of all the active subscribers on sample basis every month and analyses of subscriber databases submitted by TSPs.
- ii) Investigation of complaint related to subscriber verification reported by various sources including Law Enforcement Agencies (LEAs).
- iii) Checking of compliance to EMF radiation norms.
- iv) Handling of Public Grievance (PG) cases.
- v) Curbing of illegal set ups causing financial loss to the exchequer.
- vi) Registration of Other Service Providers (OSPs).

TERM Cells have audited approx. 5.87 crores CAFs till December 31, 2014 across all TSPs and on non-compliant CAFs a penalty of approx. ₹ 2,223 crores has been imposed. TERM Cells have tested approx. 1.87 lakhs BTS till December 31, 2014 across all TSPs and on noncompliance of EMF radiation norms a penalty of approx. ₹ 7,082 crores has been imposed. TERM Cells



have carried out service testing for checking Roll-out obligations of approx. 2,626 towns covering approx. 22,852 BTSs till October 31, 2014 across all TSPs. TERM Cells have unearthed around 560 cases of illegal set-ups till December 31, 2014. Till December 31, 2014 more than 49,000 PG cases have been dealt by TERM Cells.

### **Telecom Regulatory Authority of India**

The Telecom Authority of India (TRAI) was established under the TRAI Act 1997. Subsequently, Broadcasting and Cable Services were also brought within the definition of 'telecommunication service'. Under the TRAI Act, 1997, TRAI is mandated, inter-alia, to ensure compliance of the terms and conditions of license, lay down the standards of quality of service to be provided by the service providers and ensure the quality of service, specify tariff policy and recommend conditions for entry of new service providers as well as terms and conditions of license to a service provider.

In the telecom sector, TRAI addressed the complex issues of 'Spectrum Pricing', 'Spectrum Trading' and 'Spectrum Sharing'. Recommendations were also made to the Government on 'improving telecom services in Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Lakshadweep' and 'provisioning of INMARSAT/Satellite services', etc.

The authority has made following recommendations:

- i) Definition of Adjusted Gross Revenue (AGR) in Licence Agreements for provision of Internet services and minimum presumptive AGR.
- ii) INMARSAT/Satellite Phone services.
- iii) Full Mobile Number Portability.
- iv) Guidelines on Spectrum sharing.
- v) Improving telecom services in Andaman and Nicobar Islands (ANI) and Lakshadweep.
- vi) Allocation and pricing of Microwave Access (MWA) and Microwave Backbone (MWB) RF carriers.
- vii) Valuation and Reserve Price of Spectrum: Licences expiring in 2015-16 dated October 15, 2014.
- viii) Valuation and Reserve Price of Spectrum: 2100 MHz Band dated December 31, 2014.

### **Telecom Disputes Settlement and Appellate Tribunal**

The Telecom Regulatory Authority of India (TRAI) Act, 1997 (as amended) provides for the establishment of the TRAI and the Telecom Disputes Settlement and Appellate Tribunal (TDSAT) to regulate the telecommunication services, adjudicate disputes, dispose off appeals and to protect the interests of service providers and consumers of the telecom, broadcasting and cable

sector and to promote and ensure orderly growth of the telecom, broadcasting and cable sectors and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

The TDSAT was created in the year 2000 by the Central Government under the TRAI Act, 1997 (as amended) to settle and adjudicate disputes involving licensor, licensee, and a group of consumers. In January, 2004 the jurisdiction of TDSAT was extended to include broadcasting and cable services besides telecommunication services.

The jurisdiction of TDSAT is exclusive and an appeal against its order lies to the Hon'ble Supreme Court of India on points of law only. Statutory appeal does not lie against the interim order of TDSAT. TDSAT exercises both original as well as appellate jurisdiction. It is an expert body and comprises of a Chairperson and two Members. (The present Chairperson is a former Judge of the Supreme Court of India while the two Members are experts in the field of administration/telecommunications).

TDSAT is not bound by the provisions of Civil Procedure Code. It has formulated its own Procedure (TDSAT Procedure, 2005) which is simple and is based on the principles of natural justice. Court fee for filing a petition, appeal and Miscellaneous application before TDSAT is ₹ 5,000/-, ₹10,000/- and ₹1,000/- respectively.

World over, the disputes in telecom and broadcasting sectors are resolved by the regulator or normal courts. However, in India, a unique institution in the form of TDSAT exists for speedy settlement and adjudication of disputes in telecom and broadcasting sectors. As such, dispute resolution in India is outside the purview of the telecom regulator. Indian model for resolution of disputes has been seen with great interest by various telecom regulators across the world.

In telecom sector various types of matters relating to interconnection, inter-operator billing disputes, customer application form (CAF), certain policy and regulatory actions failing to address legitimate expectations of stakeholders, recovery of outstanding dues of stakeholders, licensing disputes including disputes on computation of Adjusted Gross Revenue (AGR) and allocation of spectrum, disputes on access deficit charge (ADC), etc., can be filed in TDSAT.

TDSAT has recently set up a Mediation Centre to help litigants go through a mediation process and arrive at a mutually agreed settlement of disputes with the help of trained mediator. The Mediation Centre has started functioning from July 29, 2013 and has been successful in helping settle large number of cases so far. As on August 20, 2015 a total number of 296 cases have been referred to Mediation Centre. Out of this, a total number of 116 cases have been settled and 152 numbers of cases were referred back to the Tribunal unsettled. The remaining 28 cases are currently under mediation.

Recently, pre-litigation mediation has also been started by TDSAT. So far four cases have been taken up by the Mediation Centre out of which three have been resolved and one case is pending.



The TDSAT has also set up a Registrars' Court which has started functioning w.e.f. July 22, 2013 for completion of pleadings, framing of issues and taking up evidence, etc. to speed up of the disposal of cases before TDSAT. As a result of these steps taken by the TDSAT, the pendency of cases has been reduced in last few years.

### **Wireless Planning and Coordination**

The Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing of the DoT deals with the spectrum management, wireless licensing, frequency assignments, international coordination for spectrum management and administration of Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 and Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933.

### **Wireless Monitoring Organization**

Wireless Monitoring Organization (WMO) continues to ensure interference-free wireless services in the increasingly crowded radio environment besides providing vital technical data for the introduction of new services such as 3G, BWA, etc. to WPC wing.

### **Centre for Development of Telematics**

C-DoT, DoT R&D centre is committed to providing a wide range of cost-effective, indigenously developed and state-of-the-art total telecom solutions. Starting from the single mission of providing a dial tone, C-DoT has grown to the level of a national centre for Research and Development in communication technology in many areas – Satellite communications, IN, ATM, DWDM, NMS, Wireless Broadband, GPON, NGN and Mobile Cellular systems.

On the occasion of 'Good Governance Day', celebrated on December 25, 2014, by the Government, C-DOT dedicated its two citizen-friendly technologies, namely, 'GyanSetu' and 'MAX-NG' to the nation. These technologies were transferred to Electronics Corporation of India Limited (ECIL) for mass manufacturing and deployment of the equipment and shall prove to be the stepping stones towards taking the benefits of Internet Services to the masses of the country.

C-DOT launched India's first indigenous Terabit router, which addresses the needs of service providers for next generation core network for data centre, at TSDSI function held at C-DOT Campus on October 14, 2014.

### **Public Sector Undertakings**

DoT has the following PSUs under its administrative control:

- i) Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited (MTNL)
- ii) Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited (BSNL)
- iii) ITI Limited
- iv) Telecommunications Consultants India Limited (TCIL)
- v) Bharat Broadband Network Limited (BBNL)
- vi) HPIL

**Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited**

Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited (MTNL) was incorporated on February 28, 1986 under the Companies Act as a wholly owned Government Company and on April 1, 1986 assumed responsibility for the control, management and operation of the telecommunications network in Delhi and Mumbai. MTNL is the principal provider of fixed line telecommunication service in these two metropolitan cities, and for GSM mobile services, four peripheral towns of Noida, Gurgaon, Faridabad and Ghaziabad along with Delhi city, and the areas falling under the Mumbai Municipal Corporation. New Mumbai Corporation and Thane Municipal Corporation alongwith Mumbai city also come under the jurisdiction of the Company. MTNL is providing triple play services, i.e. voice, high speed internet and IPTV on its Broadband network. At present, 56.25 per cent equity shares are held by Government of India and remaining 43.75 per cent shares are held by FIIs, Financial Institutions, Banks, Mutual Funds and others including individual investors. MTNL's financial turnover was ₹ 3,821 crore during the year 2014-15, as compared to the previous year's turnover of ₹ 3,872 crore.

Further, MTNL is providing dial up internet services in Delhi and Mumbai under separate non-exclusive license agreement. MTNL launched Broadband service based on the state of the art ADSL2+ technology in the year 2005. MTNL launched 3G services on December 11, 2008 against the spectrum allotted in August, 2008.

**Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited**

Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited (BSNL) was formed on October 1, 2000 by corporatization of the erstwhile Department of Telecom operation and Department of Telecom services. The Company has taken over the erstwhile functions of the Department of Telecom in respect of provision of telecom services across the length and breadth of the country excluding Delhi and Mumbai. BSNL has a large number of work force of around 2.26 lakh as on March 31, 2015. BSNL is a 100 per cent Government of India owned Public Sector Undertaking. It is providing all types of telecom services, namely, telephone services on landline, WLL and GSM mobile, Broadband, Internet, leased circuits and long distance telecom service. Rural telephony is one of its focus areas. BSNL also pays special emphasis on development of telecommunication facilities in north-eastern region and in tribal areas.

**ITI Limited**

ITI Limited was established in 1948 with the vision of attaining self-reliance in the field of telecommunication needs of the country. The company was set up at Bengaluru (Karnataka) with Government of India holding majority equity stake in the company. ITI has its Registered & Corporate Office located at Doorvaninagar, Bengaluru 560016. The Company is a Schedule 'A' CPSE in Medium and Light Engineering Sector under the administrative control of Ministry of Communications and Information Technology.



With the Government of India's plans to meet the growing demand of expanding telecommunication network and to develop backward areas by providing employment to local populace, ITI over a period of time, widened its manufacturing bases in the states of Jammu and Kashmir [one unit at Srinagar], Uttar Pradesh [three units at Naini, Rae Bareilly and Mankapur] and Kerala [at Palakkad]. ITI has provided livelihood to thousands of employees, directly and indirectly, all over the country. All the manufacturing plants are accredited with ISO 9001-2000 standards.

### **Telecommunications Consultants India Limited**

Telecommunications Consultants India Limited (TCIL) was set-up on March 10, 1978 with the main objective to provide world class technology in all fields of telecommunications and information technology to excel in its operations in overseas and in the domestic markets by developing proper marketing strategies, to acquire state of the art technology on a continuing basis and maintain leadership. It also aims to diversify into Cyber Parks / Cyber Cities and upgrading legacy networks by focusing on Broadband Multimedia Convergent Service Networks, entering new areas of IT as systems integrator in telecom billing customer care value added services; e-Governance networks and Telecom fields by utilizing TCIL's expert technical manpower, developing Telecom and IT training infrastructure in countries abroad and aggressively participating in SWAN projects in various states.

### **Bharat Broadband Nigam Limited**

A Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), namely, Bharat Broadband Nigam Limited (BBNL) has been incorporated on February 25, 2012 under the Indian Companies Act, 1956 for execution of the NOFN project approved by the Government for connecting approximately 2.50 lakh Gram Panchayats.

### **Hemisphere Properties India Limited**

At the time of 25 per cent stake strategic sale in Videsh Sanchar Nigam Limited (now Tata Communications Limited), surplus land measuring 773.13 acres was demarcated out of total 1,230.13 acres of land at four stations and decided that surplus land will not be a part of disinvestment bid and will be managed by a separate realty company. Rights of the Government in this land were protected through a scheme of arrangement incorporated in the Share Purchase Agreement (SPA) and Share Holders Agreement (SHA). Accordingly, the Government has approved the scheme of demerger of surplus land of VSNL into a Resulting Company and during March 2014, 51.12 per cent shares of Resulting Company namely Hemisphere Properties India Limited (HPIL) have been acquired by the Government. With this, HPIL has become sixth Public Sector Undertaking (PSU) of Department of Telecom.

### **VISION OF DIGITAL INDIA**

The vision of Digital India aims to transform the country into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy. The programme will be

implemented in phases till 2018. This programme has been envisaged by Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY). It would also bring in public accountability through mandated delivery of Government's services electronically; a Unique ID and e-Pramaan based on authentic and standard based interoperable and integrated Government applications and data basis. The source of funding for most of the e-Governance projects at present is through budgetary provisions of respective ministries/ departments in the Central or State Governments. Requirements of funds for individual project(s) for Digital India will be worked out by respective Nodal Ministries/ Departments.

### **The vision areas of Digital India**

#### **I. Infrastructure as Utility to Every Citizen**

- High speed internet as a core utility shall be made available in all Gram Panchayats.
- Cradle to give digital identity - unique, lifelong, online and authenticable.
- Mobile phone and bank account would enable participation in digital and financial space at individual level.
- Easy access to a Common Service Centre within their locality.
- Shareable private space on a public Cloud.
- Safe and secure cyber-space in the country.

#### **II. Governance and Services on Demand**

- Government services available in real time from online and mobile platforms. All citizen entitlements to be available on the Cloud to ensure easy access.
- Government services digitally transformed for improving Ease of Doing Business.
- Making financial transactions above a threshold, electronic and cashless.
- Leveraging Global Information System (GIS) for decision support systems and development.

#### **III. Digital Empowerment of Citizens**

- Universal digital literacy.
- All digital resources universally accessible.
- All Government documents/ certificates to be available on the Cloud.
- Availability of digital resources / services in Indian languages.
- Collaborative digital platforms for participative governance.
- Portability of all entitlements for individuals through the Cloud.



### Scope of Digital India

The overall scope of this programme is:

- a) To prepare India for a knowledge future.
- b) On being transformative that is to realize IT (Indian Talent) + IT (Information Technology) = IT (India Tomorrow).
- c) Making technology central to enabling change.
- d) On being an Umbrella Programme—covering many departments.

The programme weaves together a large number of ideas and thoughts into a single, comprehensive vision, so that each of them is seen as part of a larger goal. Each individual element stands on its own, but is also part of the larger picture. The weaving together makes the Mission transformative in totality.

The Digital India Programme will pull together many existing schemes which would be restructured and re-focused and implemented in a synchronized manner. The common branding of the programmes as Digital India highlights their transformative impact.

Digital India aims to provide the much needed thrust to the nine pillars of growth areas, namely

1. Broadband Highways
2. Universal Access to Mobile Connectivity
3. Public Internet Access Programme
4. e-Governance: Reforming Government through Technology
5. e-Kranti - Electronic Delivery of Services
6. Information for All
7. Electronics Manufacturing
8. IT for Jobs
9. Early Harvest Programmes.

INDIA'S landmass covers an area of 3.3 million sq. kms. and is strategically located vis-a-vis both continental Asia and the Indian Ocean Region (IOR). Land borders extending more than 15,500 kms. and a coastline totalling over 7500 kilometers make India a continental or maritime neighbour of 11 countries in Asia. The borders that India shares with her neighbours are diverse: Himalayan peaks which rise up to 28,000 feet in the north; deserts and fertile plains in the west; high ranges and dense tropical forests in the east and maritime borders in the Bay of Bengal, Arabian Sea and the Indian Ocean. India is not only centrally located in South Asia, but also abuts West Asia and South East Asia. India's location at the base of continental Asia and at the top of the Indian Ocean provides it a vantage point with respect to both, Central Asia and the Indian Ocean Region. The island territories of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, located 1,300 kms. away from the mainland in the Bay of Bengal, provide India with a strategic presence at the entrance to the Strait of Malacca, through which more than 60,000 shipping vessels transit each year.

The Lakshadweep and Minicoy Islands, located about 450 kms. away from the mainland in the Arabian Sea, sit astride the sea lanes of communication running eastward from the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea. The island territories along with a long coastline extend India's territorial waters to more than 160,000 sq. kms. and the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) to more than two million square kilometers. India is, thus a maritime as well as a continental entity. India's size, strategic location, trade links and EEZ links its security environment directly with the extended neighbourhood, particularly with neighbouring countries and the regions of West Asia, Central Asia, South-East Asia, East Asia and the Indian Ocean. A stable and peaceful regional and international environment is a critical requirement to create a conducive climate for our overall national development.

The activities of terrorist groups, the menace of drug trafficking, the spread of small arms, the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the challenges to maritime security in the immediate and extended neighbourhood are some of the critical factors that affect India's security environment. To deal with these conventional and non-conventional security challenges, India continues to pursue a robust defence strategy that involves both, the strengthening of its own capabilities as well as engagement in regional and global efforts to promote peace and stability.



## Global Security Environment

India's geo-strategic location makes it sensitive to developments beyond its immediate neighbourhood, in West Asia, Central Asia, in the Indian Ocean region and the Asia Pacific region. Major geopolitical and geo-economic developments are currently transforming the global security scenario into one of uncertainty and volatility.

Since the end of the Cold War, the global security environment has seen major changes. On the one hand, the world has witnessed a spurt of globalization and deepening economic interdependence, which has enhanced the growth of countries like India, China, Brazil and South Africa. On the other, large parts of the world continue to be affected by conflict and violence. The global balance of power has witnessed new adjustments and dynamics, with increased multi-polarity generating new strategic uncertainties, reflected often in competition and contestation. The continuing economic crisis in the West has been a major cause of worry for the global economy and has had consequent effects on the economies of other regions.

Even as the probability of a full scale conventional war is thought to have receded since the end of the Cold War, a number of drivers have catalysed new challenges in the regional and global security landscape. The intensifying competition for natural resources adds an overlay of volatility to existing fault lines of territorial disputes between nations and poses a challenge to the norms of international law and accepted standards of international behaviour.

The transnational threats posed by the activities of terrorist organizations have been exacerbated by the dynamics of intra and inter state conflicts and pose a danger to regions beyond the primary theatres. The transnational mobilization of foot soldiers and logistics support for terrorist activities poses a serious internal security challenge for countries around the world. Technological advances in telecommunications and the cyber domain have provided force multipliers to boost the capabilities and impact of terrorist activities. There is continuing concern over terrorist threats emanating from India's neighbourhood and the transnational linkages through which such groups are being sustained.

The prospects of peace and stability in various regions of the world are marred by the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction. Piracy and other challenges to maritime security also pose major threat to regional and global peace and security. In particular, the proliferation of WMD and the threat of nuclear terrorism continue to be major international security concerns, notwithstanding international efforts to strengthen nuclear security and to prevent non-state actors from acquiring nuclear materials.

The shift of the global balance of power from the Euro-Atlantic region to the Asia-Pacific region has brought a complex and dynamic interplay of economic, military and diplomatic factors, evidenced in the escalation of

maritime territorial disputes, military postures and power rivalries, all of which have added to the uncertainties in the security situation in the region. The contestations over island territories in the Asia Pacific have created tensions in the region and threaten to polarize the Asia Pacific community. The situation on the Korean peninsula is also fraught with tension due to relations between North and South Korea and with North Korea conducting its third nuclear test. These developments have affected the military balance and impacted economic cooperation in the region. Non-traditional challenges such as transnational crime, terrorism, natural disasters, pandemics, cyber security and food and energy security also pose serious challenges to the region.

India has important political, economic, commercial and social interests in the Asia Pacific and has a stake in continued peace and stability in the region. India supports freedom of navigation in international waters and the right of passage, in accordance with International law. India's view is that all countries must exercise restraint and resolve bilateral issues diplomatically, according to principles of International law and without recourse to the use or threat of use of force. India is of the view that in the current regional security landscape, there is a need to promote a cooperative approach. Hence, we remain actively engaged with the Asia Pacific community through a web of bilateral as well as multilateral fora like the East Asia Summit, ADMM – Plus and ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF), so as to contribute to peace and stability in the region.

The Central Asian region due to its location and resources, and in view of recent developments in the Eurasia and West Asia, continues to be of strategic significance. India has been developing strong politico-economic and security partnerships with all the Central Asian Republics, due to its strategic significance. The region is also considered as a potential source for India's energy requirements and a key market for our exports in the backdrop of efforts at consolidation of Eurasian economic space under EEU. The opening of new connectivity corridors would create avenues for India to access wide range of natural resources in the region.

The situation in Ukraine has brought to the forefront a fresh challenge to peace and stability in the region and a prolonged stand-off could have an adverse impact on international security and the global economy. India believes that there is scope for a political and diplomatic solution to the current problem.

Parts of the West Asian region continue to face volatility and instability in the wake of the changes brought about by the Arab Spring. These changes have ushered in fundamental political and socio-economic transformation, in many parts of the region. On the other side of the ledger, a number of malevolent non-state actors have mushroomed in the region. Sectarian faultlines have also deepened, thereby disturbing the stability and internal cohesion of various countries in the region. India has not only vital stakes, but also has long standing relations with the countries and people of this region. Continuing unrest and uncertainty in West Asia and Gulf region, which is



part of India's extended neighbourhood, has a major impact on India's diverse interests in the region in terms of diaspora, trade, remittances, energy and security. India remains engaged with the countries in the region on defence and security issues of common concern.

The evolving situation in Syria and Iraq is of growing concern in terms of the impact of ongoing developments on the stability of these countries and repercussions for other countries within and beyond the region. The extension of the Syrian conflict into Iraq has serious ramifications for the region, with heightened extremist and sectarian overtones. India has expressed deep concern at the violence and loss of human lives in Syria and has consistently called for an inclusive and comprehensive political solution which will take into account the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people. India has also expressed firm support to Iraq in its fight against international terrorism and in its efforts to preserve its unity and territorial integrity.

The tensions between Israel and Palestine is also a matter of concern as it threatens regional peace and security. India supports a negotiated solution resulting in a sovereign, independent, viable and united State of Palestine, with East Jerusalem as its capital, living within secure and recognized borders, side by side at peace with Israel as endorsed in the Quartet Roadmap and relevant UNSC Resolutions.

Iran occupies an important place in the economic and security calculus of India. India has welcomed the interim nuclear agreement between the E3+3 and Iran and supports resolving all issues related to Iran's nuclear programme through a comprehensive dialogue between the parties.

Many regions in Africa are witnessing upheaval, as uprisings and insurgencies have been sweeping across a number of North and West African countries. Of particular concern is the growing influence of terrorist organizations in the region. While, the threat from piracy in the Western Indian Ocean has diminished, the same has assumed serious proportions in the Gulf of Guinea. A number of Indian seafarers have been affected in acts of piracy in the Gulf of Guinea. The activities of terrorist outfits in Nigeria and other countries is a threat to the internal stability of these countries and the linkages between these and other terrorist organizations outside the region are a matter of serious concern. India has historic ties with several African nations and seeks to deepen its bonds with them through the strategic initiative of the India-Africa Forum Summit (IAFS) mechanism that seeks to promote bilateral, regional and continent-level political, economic and strategic cooperation with African countries.

The Indian Ocean Region (IOR) is vital to India's security and prosperity. As a maritime nation historically and by virtue of its geo-physical configuration and geopolitical circumstances, India is dependent on the oceans surrounding it. India's peninsular dimension in the places it adjacent to the most vital sea-lanes of the world, stretching from the Suez Canal and the Persian Gulf to the

Malacca Straits. India's security and prosperity is dependent on these sea lanes and its ability to engage freely in maritime trade and commerce.

### **The Regional Security Environment**

A secure, stable, peaceful and prosperous neighbourhood is central to India's security calculus. The regional security environment in South Asia continues to be dynamic, with terrorism, insurgency and sectarian conflict from our West and North, increasingly threatening the stability of our region. Amidst the ongoing efforts to impart fresh vigour and dynamism to strengthening relations with neighbours in a comprehensive manner, the need for a cooperative security construct is of immediate relevance in this period of strategic uncertainty. India is committed to build an open and dialogue based security co-operation with all partners in the neighbourhood on the basis of equality, mutual benefit and mutual respect.

As the international military forces in Afghanistan approach the phase of drawdown, the security situation in Afghanistan requires close monitoring. With the Afghan National Security Forces (ANSF) taking full responsibility for the security of the country, the international community must ensure sustained support to the equipping and capability building requirements of the ANSF, to enable them to deal with the entire spectrum of security challenges that they may be required to face. The present political transition in the country is a significant milestone for Afghanistan with renewed opportunities for an Afghan-led and Afghan-owned national reconciliation process. The Strategic Partnership Agreement between India and Afghanistan provides the framework for the commitment of both countries to build the bilateral relationship in all spheres, including through defence and security cooperation aimed at enhancing mutual capacity in the fight against terrorism and other security challenges.

Pakistan continues to remain home to several Non-State actors with North Western Frontier Province (NWFP) serving as the fountainhead for terrorist activity in the region. Pakistan's quest for strategic depth in Afghanistan continues to drive its policy to support Taliban and its affiliates in Afghanistan. The expanding footprints of extremist and terrorist organizations in Pakistan and their linkages with terrorist activities in Jammu and Kashmir and rest of India poses a major security challenge to India, with severe ramifications on bilateral relations, as well as to the peace and security of the region. Ceasefire violations and infiltration from across the border also continues unabated. India desires peaceful and cooperative ties with Pakistan. However, continued activities of terrorist organizations operating from Pakistani territory and territories under Pakistan's control are major obstacle and source of concern. India remains committed to resolving all outstanding issues with Pakistan through a peaceful, bilateral dialogue on the basis of the Simla Agreement and Lahore Declaration. A meaningful dialogue requires an environment free from terror and violence. During the meeting of the DGMOs of both countries at Wagah in December 5, 2013, India reiterated the need for Pakistan to uphold



the sanctity of the Line of Control (LoC) and International Boundary in Jammu and Kashmir by stopping ceasefire violations and cross IB and cross LoC transgressions. However, the continued existence of terrorist camps across the international border and LoC and continuing instances of ceasefire violations, attempted infiltrations and transgressions demonstrate the challenges faced by India in this regard. Pakistan has continued with its policy of selective approach to tackling terrorist groups operating from its territory and areas under its control which do not serve the interests of regional peace and security.

Although the unresolved boundary dispute between India and China is a major factor in India's security calculus, India has engaged with China on the principle of mutual respect and sensitivity for each other's interests, concerns and aspiration and mutual and equal security. A number of measures are being pursued to promote interactions and confidence building measures between the Armed Forces of both sides. Both countries have agreed on the need to maintain peace and tranquility on the border which is an important guarantor for the development and continued growth of bilateral relations. India remains conscious and watchful of the implication of China's increasing military profile in our immediate and extended neighbourhood, as well as the development of strategic infrastructure by China in the border areas. India is also taking necessary measures to develop the requisite capabilities to counter any adverse impact on our own security.

India and Bhutan have a traditional and unique bilateral relationship, characterized by utmost trust and deep mutual understanding which has matured over the years. India has been the privileged socio-economic partner of Bhutan since 1961. Today, there is extensive cooperation between the two countries in all areas including in the area of trade and economy including hydropower, defence and security, as also people-to-people level linkages.

India and Nepal have a unique relationship. There are a large number of Gorkha soldiers serving in the Indian Army. Nepal continues to be embattled with political uncertainty. As a stable and prosperous Nepal is in India's interest, India is carefully monitoring the political developments in Nepal. External influence on Nepal, the demography along the India-Nepal border and possible exploitation of porosity of the India-Nepal border by terrorists sponsored by our adversaries, are some of the issues that India is concerned about and will have to monitor closely. At the same time, it will have to be kept in mind that the 1950 Treaty provides for an open border and is a major asset that is a cornerstone of India-Nepal friendship. Security cooperation between India and Nepal is proceeding well, owing to enhanced assistance in the form of training and equipment supply. Nepal has handed over several high-value terrorists/militants. Any new measures at the border would need to be undertaken within the framework of the 1950 Treaty, without affecting the daily lives and friendly exchanges of hundreds of thousands of daily travellers.

India shares a long land border with Bangladesh and bilateral cooperation is a positive factor in the current security scenario. The ties between our two countries in the areas of security cooperation are unparalleled.

India continues to emphasize its security concerns to Bangladesh, especially the use of Bangladeshi territory by Indigenous Insurgent Groups (IIGs) and terrorists of other nationalities. A Coordinated Border Management Plan (CBMP), signed between the two countries in July 2011, synergizes the efforts of the Border Guarding Forces of both countries for more effective control over cross border illegal activities and crimes as well as for maintenance of peace and harmony along the India-Bangladesh border. A system of institutionalized interaction for discussions on border management through meetings at all levels addresses all such concerns.

Myanmar is located on crossroads of South and South-East Asia and is India's land bridge to the South-East Asian countries. A stable, peaceful and democratic Myanmar is in India's interest. India's engagement of Myanmar continues to be driven by shared economic and security interest which include enhancing bilateral trade, strengthening democratic institutions in Myanmar and eliminating threats from insurgent groups exploiting the porous borders with our north eastern states. India is keen that the Government of Myanmar acts against the Indian Insurgent Groups that are operating from its soil. A MOU on Border Cooperation, concluded between both countries in May, 2014, provides a strong framework for security cooperation and intelligence exchange between India and Myanmar security agencies in areas of coordinated patrolling, intelligence sharing, counter-insurgency, arms-smuggling, drug, human and wildlife trafficking. Under an MoU on Border Area Development concluded in 2012, projects on schools, hospitals and bridge construction in Chin State and Naga Self Administered Zones in Myanmar are being supported by the Government.

Relations between India and Sri Lanka are based on a shared cultural, religious, linguistic and historical ties and remain cooperative and constructive. Maritime security challenges and the maintenance of peace and stability in the Indian Ocean Region are common concerns which provide for a convergence of strategic interests between both countries and the underpinning to ongoing cooperation in the field of defence. India has been supportive of the process of reconciliation in Sri Lanka and supports a lasting political settlement within the framework of a united Sri Lanka which would meet the aspirations of the Tamil community for equality, justice, peace and dignity.

Security cooperation between India and Maldives is a highly significant dimension of bilateral cooperation, as the security interests of both countries are interlinked. Bilateral relations are being nurtured and strengthened through regular contacts at the highest levels and at various levels of the defence forces of both countries.



The commonality of regional maritime security challenges is the foundation for the trilateral defence and security cooperation framework through which India, Sri Lanka and Maldives are working to develop joint capabilities to respond to a variety of maritime challenges. The initiative enables the defence and security establishments and the Armed Forces of all three countries to pursue practical cooperation on a regular basis. It is expected that the initiative which acknowledges India's role as the net provider of security in the Indian Ocean neighbourhood will contribute to the development of a cooperative vision of security in the region.

The challenge posed by non-traditional threats such as WMD proliferation, terrorism, drugs, human trafficking, etc. continue to remain high on India's security agenda. New challenges have additionally emerged in the domains of Cyber and Space, with the demonstration of offensive and capabilities by certain countries. These capabilities will shape the security situation in the future. The advent of asymmetric warfare capabilities adds an additional layer of challenge in an environment where technological obsolescence is already a continuing challenge in terms of conventional warfare capabilities. These challenges are being addressed through an across-Government, multi-agency long-term approach, of which the Armed Forces are an important and intrinsic part.

### **Internal Security Environment**

India faces multifaceted internal security challenges which include left wing extremism, an ongoing proxy war in Jammu and Kashmir, insurgencies in some states in the north east and organized crime. The separatists and anti-national elements continue in their efforts to disrupt the prevailing calm in Jammu and Kashmir. The north-east region, however, has seen a reduction in violence levels. Public resentment against extortions by various extremist groups in the north-east indicates that the civil society is supportive of improving the security situation. Left Wing extremism remains an important challenge and is also sapping the national resources. In a global and regional security environment characterized by unpredictability and volatility, India's defence forces remain prepared to tackle the full spectrum of security challenges. Concurrently, India remains engaged with the regional and global community through a network of cooperative, constructive and mutually beneficial relationships, in a manner which would serve national interests and also contribute to the larger interests of global peace and stability.

### **The Ministry and its Departments**

The principal task of the ministry is to frame policy directions on defence and security related matters and communicate them for implementation to the Services Headquarters, Inter-Service Organisations, Production Establishments and Research and Development Organizations. It is required to ensure effective implementation of the Government's policy directions and the execution of

approved programmes within the allocated resources. The principal functions of the departments are as follows:

- (i) The Department of Defence deals with the Integrated Defence Staff (IDS) and three Services and various Inter Service Organizations. It is also responsible for the Defence Budget, establishment matters, defence policy, matters relating to Parliament, defence co-operation with foreign countries and co-ordination of all defence related activities.
- (ii) The Department of Defence Production is headed by a Secretary and deals with matters pertaining to defence production, indigenization of imported stores, equipment and spares, planning and control of departmental production units of the Ordnance Factory Board and Defence Public Sector Undertakings (DPSUs).
- (iii) The Department of Defence Research and Development is headed by a Secretary, who is the Scientific Adviser to the Raksha Mantri. Its function is to advise the Government on scientific aspects of military equipment and logistics and the formulation of research, design and development plans for equipment required by the Services.
- (iv) The Department of Ex-Servicemen Welfare is headed by a Secretary and deals with all resettlement, welfare and pensionary matters of Ex-Servicemen.

### **Headquarters Integrated Defence Staff (HQ IDS)**

HQ IDS was raised on October 1, 2001 based on the recommendations of Group of Ministers on the Kargil Review Committee (KRC) report. The HQ was raised under the overall Command and Control of Chairman Chiefs of Staff Committee (COSC) to foster jointness and synergy amongst the three Services. Since its inception, this HQ has achieved several milestones in joint and integrated planning, coordination of intelligence, joint conduct of Human Assistance and Disaster Relief (HADR) operations through Defence Crisis Management Group (DCMG) and prioritizing/ streamlining procurements.

O. W.: <http://www.ids.nic.in>

### **Army**

The changing global geo-political dynamics presents the nation with multiple security challenges. While constantly reviewing its operational preparedness/postures to meet the perceived security challenges, the Indian Army is committed to the defence of the country from external and internal threats across the entire spectrum of warfare. Also, in times of disaster/natural calamities, the Indian Army is in the forefront, providing aid and succour to the affected populace.



## **Jammu and Kashmir**

The security situation in Jammu and Kashmir(J&K) is at a very critical stage. Relentless and successful counter infiltration and counter terrorism operations have led to Parliamentary and Assembly elections being conducted successfully with high voter turnout.

Pakistan on the other hand, stepped up its efforts both to internationalize the Kashmir issue and to engineer violence in the state. The terrorist infrastructure across the border remains intact and Pakistan's frustration manifested itself in Cease Fire Violations (CFVs) and high visibility, audacious attacks by foreign terrorists.

### **Situation Along the Borders**

**Ceasefire Violations (CFVs):** The ceasefire along the Actual Ground Position Line (AGPL), Line of Control (LC) and International Border (IB) sectors in Jammu and Kashmir has generally held. However, there has been an increase in CFVs in the last two years. To address the issue of CFVs established mechanisms such as DGMOs talks, local level flag meetings and hotlines are being used. Appropriate retaliatory action as required, has been taken by our troops.

**Infiltration:** Strict vigil is being maintained along the border and counter infiltration measures adopted by the Army have been further strengthened. During this year 23 infiltration bids were foiled in which 36 terrorists were killed.

### **Situation in the Hinterland**

**Counter Terrorism Operations:** Sustained counter terrorism operations by the Army has resulted in elimination of 68 terrorists in the hinterland in the year 2014. In the previous year, the Army had eliminated 37 terrorists in the hinterland in Jammu and Kashmir.

### **North-East**

The overall security situation in the north-east is stable and under control. The violence levels registered a marginal increase but the Security Forces continue to maintain ascendancy over the insurgent groups. A total of 2,406 insurgents have been neutralized (Killed - 181, Apprehended - 1,934 & Surrendered - 157) by Army/ Assam Rifles in 2014 and 1,104 weapons have been recovered. Five insurgent groups are observing Ceasefire whereas Suspension of Operations is in force with 42 insurgent groups.

**Assam:** The security situation in the state remained largely peaceful and under control. Calibrated and synergized operations by Security Forces significantly reduced the operational space for insurgent groups. Tripartite talks are underway with three major groups viz. ULFA (Pro Talk), NDFB (Progressive) and NDFB (Ranjan Daimary). ULFA (Independent) led by Paresh Baruah and NDFB (Songbijit) led by IK Songbijit, however, continued with their violent activities.

**Nagaland:** The situation in the state remained peaceful with no major violent incident in 2014. Ceasefire continues to be in force with three Naga factions. The Army and Assam Rifles carried out extensive operations to keep the NSCN groups under check and ensure adherence to Ceasefire Ground Rules by them. Peace talks to find a permanent and an acceptable solution to the Naga issue have continued with NSCN (IM).

**Manipur:** Meitei groups have perpetrated most of the violence in the state. The state also continued to witness the politics of blockades and bandhs which led to increasing fissures amongst the three major communities namely; Meiteis, Nagas and Kukis. Inter tribal rivalry and insider-outsider divide were prominently visible during 2014 and were the main reasons for violence in Manipur.

**Security Situation in Arunachal Pradesh:** Tirap, Longding and Changlang districts witnessed a spillover of Naga insurgency as the ceasefire with NSCN factions is not applicable in these three districts. Synergized operations by Security Forces have however, reduced the operational space of insurgents.

**Tripura and Mizoram:** The security situation in these two states remained under control. Minor incidents of kidnapping/ extortion were however, carried out by the insurgents.

**Meghalaya:** Violence remained largely confined to the Garo Hills and was mostly perpetrated by the GNLA and UALA. Neighbouring districts of Goalpara and Dhubri in Assam however witnessed a spillover of the activities of these groups. Two outfits namely ANVC and ANVC (B), signed a Memorandum of Understanding with Government of India and were disbanded on December 15, 2014.

O. W.: <http://www.indianarmy.nic.in>

## **Navy**

The Indian Navy is the prime enabler and guarantor of the country's maritime sovereignty and myriad use-of-sea activities. This is discharged by the Indian Navy through its four roles – military, diplomatic, constabulary and benign. The objective of the Navy's military role is deterrence/ dissuasion against any intervention or act which is against our national interests, and the ability to inflict a crushing defeat on the adversary in the event of hostilities. A major objective of the Navy's Constabulary role is to ensure coastal security and implement anti-piracy measures.

The Maritime Military Strategy recognizes that one of the major tasks of the Indian Navy during the twenty-first Century is to use maritime power in support of the national foreign policy. To achieve this, the Indian Navy needs to project power and show presence in our primary and secondary areas of interest; catalyse partnerships through maritime capability; build trust and create interoperability through joint/ combined exercises and international



maritime assistance. The strategy also highlights Indian Navy's role in maintaining peace and tranquillity in the IOR and in meeting the expectations of our friends.

India is a maritime nation and the country sits astride a very large number of busy International Shipping Lanes that crisscross the Indian Ocean. More than 90 per cent of our trade by volume and 77 per cent by value is transported over the seas. For a rapidly growing economy seeking new markets worldwide, these figures will only increase in the future. The IOR is also beset by a number of security-related challenges. These include natural and man-made disasters, sea-borne trafficking in drugs, arms, human beings, piracy and terrorism. As most of these challenges have transnational/ transregional footprint, it becomes imperative to seek collective solutions to these issues. The Indian Navy does so by a process of 'Constructive Engagement' with our maritime partners.

The Indian Navy has been actively pursuing activities towards capability building and capacity enhancement of navies of friendly countries in the IOR. Towards this end, India has been providing hardware and platforms, which includes ships and aircraft for EEZ surveillance. Indian Navy has also been instrumental in maritime infrastructure development of friendly nations. Its initiatives are also geared to contributing towards developing operational and technical skills of maritime practitioners. Material assistance in terms of providing spares, AIS equipment, Ship Handling Simulators, ammunition, communication equipment, coastal surveillance radars, boats, etc to the navies/ maritime forces in the region. This has gone a long way in strengthening India's stature and bilateral ties.

**A frontline Fleet ship** has been continuously deployed in the Gulf of Aden region since October, 2008 on a rotational basis to prevent piracy attacks and safely escort merchant ships of Indian and foreign nationalities.

**Protection to offshore assets including Offshore Development Areas (ODAs)** has been augmented with deployments of the newly inducted Immediate Support Vessels (ISVs). Regular exercises have been conducted at ODAs to validate the safety and security of ODA platforms which are vital to India's energy security.

### **Overseas Operations**

**Search and Rescue Operation of Missing Malaysian Aircraft:** Malaysian Airlines Aircraft MH 370 was reported to be missing on the night of March 7/ 8, 2014, during flight from Kuala Lumpur to Beijing. A search and rescue operation was undertaken (Operation Sahayata) by the Indian Navy from April 13-17, 2014 by INS Kumbhir, Kesari and Saryu. Operation Haystack for the same incident was undertaken by INS Saryu, Bangaram and Battimalv from April 19-26, 2014. P-8I maritime surveillance aircraft of the Indian Navy were also deployed for search operations.

**Operation Capella:** INS Mysore was deployed in the Persian Gulf from end June to July, 2014 and was standby to undertake evacuation of personnel from Iraq.

**Eastern Fleet Overseas Deployment (OSD):** Indian Navy ships Shakti, Ranvijay and Shivalik were deployed in the South China Sea, Sea of Japan and Western Pacific Ocean in July-August, 2014. The Indian Navy ships undertook two major exercises viz. INDRA 14 with the Russian Navy and Malabar 2014 with the US Navy.

**Western Fleet OSD:** Indian Navy ships Deepak, Mumbai, Talwar and Teg were deployed in the Southern Indian Ocean in October-November, 2014 and visited Antsiranana, Mombasa, Dar-es-Salem, Simon's Town, Cape Town, Port Louis, St Denis, Port Victoria and Nacala during the OSD.

**OSD of Training Squadron:** Indian Navy ships of 1st Training Squadron visited Abu Dhabi and Muscat as part of training for sea cadets.

O. W.: <http://www.indiannavy.nic.in>

### **Indian Coast Guard**

Indian Coast Guard (ICG) came into being as an independent service on August 19, 1978 under the Coast Guard Act, 1978. Since its inception, the Coast Guard has acquired a wide range of capabilities both surface and airborne to undertake the assigned tasks during peacetime and to supplement the efforts of Indian Navy during war.

The command and control of the Coast Guard lies with the Director General of Indian Coast Guard, at New Delhi. The organization has regional headquarters located at Gandhinagar, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata and Port Blair. These exercise command and control in the waters adjoining the entire coastline of India through District headquarters located along the coastal states. Air stations, Air Enclaves and an Air Squadron have been set up for the deployment of aircraft for search, rescue and maritime surveillance.

**The duties and functions of Coast Guard as enunciated in the Coast Guard Act are as follows:** safety and protection of artificial islands and offshore terminals, installations and devices in maritime zones; protection and assistance to fishermen at sea while in distress; preservation and protection of marine environment; prevention and control of marine pollution; assistance to customs and other authorities in anti-smuggling operations and enforcing of enactments being in force in the maritime zones and other matters, including measures for the safety of life and property at sea and collection of scientific data. In addition to the mandate as laid down under Section 14 of Coast Guard Act, 1978, the Indian Coast Guard has also been entrusted the following additional roles:

- (i) offshore security coordination authority;
- (ii) national maritime search and rescue coordinating authority;



- (iii) lead intelligence agency for coastal and sea border;
- (iv) coastal security in territorial waters;
- (v) Chairman, national oil spill disaster committee; and
- (vi) Indian Governor to Regional Cooperation Agreement on Combating Piracy and Armed Robbery against ships in Asia (ReCAAP).

## Air Force

On October 8, 2014, Indian Air Force (IAF) celebrated the 82nd anniversary of its service to the nation. Its journey to this point has been shaped by committed professionalism, steadfast duty and a consistent vision for the future. The IAF's Doctrine articulates this vision as, 'To acquire strategic reach and capabilities across the spectrum of conflict that serve the ends of military diplomacy, nation building and enable force projection within India's strategic area of influence.'

Continuing its story of evolution to become an aerospace power, IAF has acquired assets and expanded operations to span a wide spectrum of capability. Additional Su-30 MKI aircraft are joining the existing fleet, C-17 Globemaster III aircraft have imparted strategic dimension to airlift, while the C-130 J30 aircraft augment the medium airlift and Special Operations role. Medium lift helicopters have provided a surge towards modernization with the Mi-17 V5. Air Defence Radars have been inducted to improve coverage of Indian airspace and Surface to Air Missile capability is receiving a fillip with the Akash missile system being made operational.

Consequent to this expansion is a requirement for infrastructure to cater for modern systems, which often require very specific conditions for operations, maintenance and storage. In 2014-15, the IAF consolidated its inductions, and laid emphasis on the supporting environment for its enhanced inventory. This included a careful look at training programmes that would prepare its air warriors – officers and airmen – to optimally understand and exploit these systems.

Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief (HADR) is one of the key tasks of the IAF, and it has risen to the challenge whenever called upon to do so. The calamitous floods in Kashmir valley this year saw the IAF undertake Operation *Megh Rahat*. Approximately 70 IAF aircraft were deployed in HADR missions. In coordination with the Indian Army, National Disaster Response Force (NDRF) and civil agencies, over 96,000 people were rescued and over 3,500 tonnes of relief material airlifted. Air effort during Cyclone *Hudhud* in Odisha was another sterling contribution by the IAF. Also, air support provided during the 2014 General Elections, search and rescue operations, air maintenance missions flown towards Operation Triveni as well as sustained air maintenance for Indian Army were notable achievements during the year.

Fulfilling its mandate as the Air Force of a proud nation, the IAF re-dedicated itself to the belief that it will continue to be exclusive for its exceptional professional standards, while remaining inclusive in its service to the people of India.

## Operations

### Key Acquisitions and Upgrades

**Su-30 MKI:** Delivery of additional Su-30 MKI aircraft contracted with Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL) continued this year, and is planned to be completed by 2016-17. Modification work on Su-30 MKI for integration of BrahMos missile on the aircraft has been completed. Meanwhile, indigenously developed Astra 'Beyond Visual Range' Air-to-Air Missile was successfully test fired from Su-30 MKI aircraft.

**Mirage 2000 Upgrade:** The Project for upgrade of Mirage 2000 aircraft is under implementation. Post upgrade, the aircraft would have a new radar with multiple aerial target engagement and enhanced air-to ground capabilities.

**MiG-29 Upgrade:** After completing the final stages of flight tests, Series Upgrade for the MiG-29 fleet has commenced at a Base Repair Depot of the IAF.

**Jaguar DARIN-III Upgrade:** Jaguar aircraft has flown with its enhanced navigation and weapon delivery capabilities. Upgrade of the engine alongside will provide extended operational relevance for this aircraft.

**Tejas Light Combat Aircraft:** With HAL having commenced series production of Light Combat Aircraft, its operational induction is anticipated in 2015.

**Helicopters:** Rotary wing capabilities of the IAF have already seen a major boost with induction of Mi-17 V5, which has better avionics, weapon systems and improved performance. The existing Mi-17 and Mi-17 1V helicopters are also proposed to be upgraded. Mark III variant of Advanced Light Helicopters (ALH) is already in the process of induction; the Weapon System Integrated (WSI) version, ALH Mark IV, is also planned to be inducted after certification.

O. W.: <http://www.indianairforce.nic.in>

### Commissioned Ranks

The following are the commissioned ranks in the three Services; each rank is shown opposite its equivalent in the other Service:

Army	Navy	Air Force
General	Admiral	Air Chief Marshal
Lieutenant General	Vice Admiral	Air Marshal
Major General	Rear Admiral	Air Vice Marshal
Brigadier	Commodore	Air Commodore
Colonel	Captain	Group Captain
Lieutenant Colonel	Colonel Commander	Wing Commander
Major	Lieutenant Commander	Squadron Leader
Captain	Lieutenant	Flight Lieutenant
Lieutenant	Sub Lieutenant	Flying Officer



## Recruitment

The Armed Forces epitomize the ideals of service, sacrifice, patriotism and composite culture of the country. Recruitment to the Armed Forces is voluntary and open to all citizens of the country irrespective of caste, class, religion and community, provided the laid down physical, medical and educational criteria are met.

**Recruitment of Commissioned Officers in the Armed Forces is through UPSC:** Commissioned Officers in the Armed Forces are recruited through the UPSC which conducts the following two All India Competitive Examinations:

- (a) **National Defence Academy (NDA) and Naval Academy (NA):** The UPSC holds entrance examination twice a year for entry into the NDA and Naval Academy. Candidates on completion of 10+2 examination or while in the 12th standard are eligible to compete.
- (b) **Combined Defence Service Examination (CDSE):** CDSE is conducted by the UPSC twice a year. University graduates or those in final year of graduation are eligible to appear in the examination. Successful candidates join the Indian Military Academy/ Air Force Academy and Naval Academy for Permanent Commission and Officers Training Academy (OTA) for Short Service Commission.

## Recruitment in Army

**Recruitment of Commissioned Officers in the Army Through Non-UPSC Entries :** Apart from the UPSC entries, the commissioned officers are also recruited in the Army through the following non-UPSC entries:

- (a) **University Entry Scheme (UES):** Final/Pre-Final year engineering-degree students in the notified engineering disciplines are eligible to apply for Permanent Commission in the Technical Arms of the Army as Commissioned Officers under the UES. Eligible candidates are selected through a campus interview by the Screening Teams deputed by the Army Headquarters. These candidates are required to appear before SSB and Medical Board.
- (b) **Technical Graduates Course (TGC):** Engineering graduates from notified disciplines of engineering/post graduates with minimum second division aggregate marks in notified disciplines for Army Education Corps and M.Sc in Agriculture/Dairy for Military Farms are eligible to apply for Permanent Commission through this entry. After the SSB and the Medical Board, the selected candidates are required to undergo one year precommission training at the IMA, Dehradun, before being commissioned.
- (c) **Short Service Commission (Technical) Entry:** The Short Service Commission (Technical) Entry Scheme provides avenues to eligible

technical graduates/post graduates for recruitment in Technical Arms. After SSB and Medical Board, the selected candidates are required to undergo approximately 49 weeks pre-commission training at OTA, Chennai.

- (d) **10+2 Technical Entry Scheme (TES):** Candidates who have qualified 10+2 CBSE/ICSE/State Board Examination with minimum aggregate of 70 per cent marks in physics, chemistry and mathematics are eligible to apply for commission under the 10+2 (TES).
- (e) **Short Service Commission (Women):** Women are offered Short Service Commission in three streams, viz. Non-Technical Graduate, Technical, Post Graduate/Specialist for a period of ten years, extendable by additional four years purely on voluntary basis. The duration of training is 49 weeks at Officers Training Academy, Chennai. For Short Service Commission (Women) (Technical) Entry, candidates who have passed or are appearing in final year/semester of B.E/ B.Tech in notified streams are eligible to apply. Candidates who qualify for the written examination conducted by the UPSC come up for SSB interview.
- (f) **NCC (Special Entry Scheme):** Students possessing NCC 'C' Certificate with minimum 'B' grade and studying in final year of the three year degree course who have obtained more than 50 per cent aggregate marks in the first two years of the degree course are eligible to apply for Short Service Commission through this entry. If selected in SSB interview, such candidates require to score overall aggregate 50 per cent marks in the three year Bachelor Degree course failing which the candidate will be rejected. Such cadets are exempted from written examination conducted by UPSC and are directly put through the SSB interview followed by Medical Board.
- (g) **Judge Advocate General Entry:** Law graduates with minimum 55 per cent aggregate marks in LLB, who are within the age between 21 to 27 years of age can apply for Judge Advocate General Branch. Eligible candidates are called for direct SSB interview and thereafter for medical test. It is a Short Service Commission Entry wherein suitable candidates can opt for Permanent Commission.

**Recruitment of Personnel Below Officers Rank (PBORs):** In the Army, there are 11 Zonal Recruiting Offices, two Gorkha Recruiting Depots, one Independent Recruiting Office and 59 Army Recruiting Offices in addition to 47 Regimental Centres which carry out recruitment through rallies in their respective areas of jurisdiction.

**Recruitment of Personnel Below Officers Rank (PBORs)** is carried out through open rally system. The recruitment of PBORs commences with the preliminary screening of aspiring candidates at rally site followed by document checking, physical fitness tests, physical measurements and medical



examination. This is followed by a written examination for the candidates who are found eligible in all respects. Finally, selected candidates are dispatched to respective training centres for training.

### **Recruitment in Indian Navy**

**Recruitment of Officers in Indian Navy:** The recruitment system of the Navy is streamlined, transparent, expeditious and candidate friendly. Apart from the UPSC entries the commissioned officers are also recruited through non-UPSC entries.

**Non-UPSC Entry:** The non-UPSC entries are for both Permanent Commission (PC) and Short Service Commission (SSC) cadres. For such entries, the applications are invited and short-listed at Integrated Headquarters of the Ministry of Defence (Navy) [IHQ of MoD (Navy)]. The short-listed candidates are then sent for SSB interviews for the following Branches/Cadres of the Navy:

- (i) **10+2 (Cadet) Entry Scheme:** This scheme provides an avenue for permanent commission in the Executive, Engineering and Electrical branches of the Indian Navy. Under the scheme, candidates with 10 +2 (PCM) qualifications, after selection through the Services Selection Board, are sent to the Indian Naval Academy for the B. Tech Course.
- (ii) **Executive:** Short Service Commission for Air Traffic Control/Law/ Logistic/Naval Armament Inspectorate (NAI)/Hydro cadres/Pilot/ Observer and also Permanent Commission for Logistic/Law/NAI Cadres.
- (iii) **Engineering (Including Naval Architects):** Short Service Commission through University Entry Scheme (UES), Special Naval Architects Entry Scheme (SNAES) and SSC (E) Schemes. Permanent Commission is through 10+2 (Cadet) Scheme.
- (iv) **Electrical Engineering:** SSC entry is through UES and SSC(L) Schemes. Permanent Commission is through 10+2 (Cadet) Scheme.
- (v) **Education Branch:** Permanent Commission and Short Service Commission schemes exist for this branch.
- (vi) **University Entry Scheme (UES):** Under UES, final and pre-final year Engineering students are eligible for induction into the technical Branches/Cadres of the Navy. Naval selection teams from the IHQ of MoD (Navy) and Command Headquarters visit AICTE approved engineering colleges, across the country, to short-list the candidates. The short-listed candidates, based on All India Merit, are called for interview at the Services Selection Board.
- (vii) **Recruitment through NCC:** University graduates possessing NCC 'C' certificate, with minimum 'B' grading and 50 per cent marks in the graduation degree examination (physics and maths) are inducted in the

Navy as regular commissioned officers. These graduates are exempted from appearing in CDSE conducted by the UPSC and are selected through the SSB interview only.

- (viii) **Special Naval Architecture Entry Scheme:** The Government has recently approved the induction of 45 Naval Architect officers into the Naval Architecture Cadre of the Engineering Branch of the Indian Navy, as Short Service Commission Officers. An empowered Naval team visits IIT Kharagpur, IIT Chennai, Cochin University of Science and Technology (CUSAT) and Andhra University, where B. Tech (Naval Architecture) course is conducted to select candidates through campus interviews. The selected candidates undergo medical examination at the nearest Military Hospital and, if found fit, are selected for training. **Recruitment of Sailors:** Recruitment into the Navy is carried out on All India basis on state-wise merit of the eligible recruitable male population, as per the number of vacancies available.

**Types of Entries of Sailors:** The various entries, for recruitment of sailors, are as follows:-

- (a) Artificer Apprentices (AAs) – 10+2 (PCM).
- (b) Direct Entry (Diploma Holders) [ Diploma in Mechanical/ Electrical/ Electronics/ Production/ Aeronautical/ Metallurgy/ Shipbuilding].
- (c) Senior Secondary Recruits (SSR) – 10+2 (Sc.).
- (d) Matric Entry Recruits (MR), for recruitment of Cooks, Stewards and Musicians – Matriculation.
- (e) Non Matric Recruit (NMR), for recruitment of Topass Sailors (Safaiwala)– Class VI.
- (f) Direct Entry Petty Officer (Outstanding Sportsmen).

### **Recruitment in Indian Air Force**

**Induction of officers:** Induction to National Defence Academy (NDA) and Combined Defence Service Examination (CDSE) entries are through UPSC. The non-UPSC entries for induction into the officer's cadre are: SSC(Men & Women) Flying, NCC Entry (PC for men), ASC (PC for Men), GDOC (Non Tech) (PC for Men), Airmen Entry (PC for Air Warriors), SSS (Technical) (Men & Women) and SSC (Non Tech) (Men & Women):

- (a) **Recruitment through Service Selection:** Recruitment through Service Selection Boards/ Air Force Selection Boards is made for the flying (pilot), aeronautical engineering (electronics), aeronautical engineering (mechanical), education, administration, logistics, accounts and meteorology branches of the Air Force.



- (b) **University Entry Scheme:** Final/ pre-final year students in engineering disciplines are eligible for induction into the technical branches of Air Force as Permanent Commissioned Officers under the University Entry Scheme.
- (c) **Recruitment of Women Officers:** Eligible women are recruited as Short Service Commissioned Officers in the flying, aeronautical engineering (electronics), aeronautical engineering (mechanical), education, administration, logistics, accounts and meteorology branches of the IAF.
- (d) **Recruitment through National Cadet Corps (NCC):** University graduates possessing NCC 'C' certificate with minimum 'B' grading and 60 per cent marks in graduation are inducted in the IAF as Regular Commissioned Officers by way of selection through the Service Selection Boards. For flying branch cadets should have maths and physics as main subjects in 10+2 level.

**Recruitment of Personnel Below Officers Rank (PBORs):** The selection of candidates for Personnel Below Officers Rank (PBORs) is carried out through a centralized selection system on All India basis in which Central Airmen Selection Board (CASB) assisted by 14 Airmen Selection Centres (ASCs) located at different parts of the country, carries out the recruitment.

### **National Cadet Corps**

The National Cadet Corps (NCC) was established under the NCC Act, 1948. It has completed 64 years of existence. The NCC strives to provide the youth of the country opportunities for all round development with a sense of commitment, dedication, self-discipline and moral values, so that they become useful citizens and can take their place in all walks of life in the service of the nation. The motto of NCC is 'Unity and Discipline'.

The total sanctioned strength of NCC cadets is 15 lakh. This includes two lakh NCC cadet strength sanctioned in 2010 that are being absorbed in five phases at 40,000 cadets per year till year 2015-16 NCC's presence extends to 642 districts of the country covering 15,749 institutions. From the current year, the enrolment policy of senior division/senior wing cadets has been changed from two to three years. It would result in improvement in training standards and quality output of cadets. NCC has been made an additional/ elective subject in class X and XII from the current year. This would make NCC more attractive and cadets would be able to score credit point in their academic results.

O. W.: <http://www.nccindia.nic.in>

### **Training for Defence Services**

A large number of training institutions in the Defence Sector work in coordination with one another. The important ones are described in the following paragraphs.

### **Sainik Schools**

The Sainik Schools were established as a joint venture of the Central and state Governments. These are under the overall governance of Sainik Schools Society. At present, there are 24 Sainik Schools located in various parts of the country. Sainik School at Rewari (Haryana) is the latest one started in March, 2009. The objectives of Sainik Schools include bringing quality public school education within the reach of the common man, all round development of a child's personality and to remove regional imbalance in the officer's cadre of the Armed Forces. The Sainik Schools have shown an upward trend in the number of cadets joining the National Defence Academy in keeping with the primary aim of establishing the Sainik Schools to prepare boys academically, physically and mentally for entry into the National Defence Academy.

### **Rashtriya Military Schools**

There are five Rashtriya Military Schools in the country at Belgaum and Bengaluru in Karnataka, Chail in Himachal Pradesh and Ajmer and Dholpur in Rajasthan. These schools are affiliated to CBSE. Boys are admitted in Class VI based on the results of an all India Common Entrance Test. 70 per cent of the seats in these schools are reserved for the wards of JCOs/ORs. Remaining 30 per cent seats are reserved for wards of Commissioned Officers and civilians.

O. W.: <http://www.rashtriyamilitaryschools.in>

### **National Defence Academy**

The National Defence Academy (NDA) is a premier Tri-Service institution which trains cadets of all three Services before inducting them into their respective pre-commissioning training academies. Keeping in mind the shortage of officers in the Indian Armed Forces and the consequent urgency for making up the deficiency, the intake capacity of NDA was recently enhanced from 1,800 cadets to 1,920 cadets. The three years course at the NDA is covered in six semesters and cadets are awarded with BA/B.Sc Degree. Thereafter, on conclusion of this training, the cadets proceed to their respective Service Academies for further training before being commissioned as officer in the Armed Forces.

O. W.: <http://www.nda.nic.in>

### **Rashtriya Indian Military College**

The Rashtriya Indian Military College (RIMC) was founded on March 13, 1922, with the objective of providing the necessary preliminary training for boys of Indian birth or domicile, wishing to become officers in the Armed Forces of India. The institution now serves as a feeder institute to the National Defence Academy. Selection for RIMC is through a written examination-cum-viva voce conducted through the State Governments. Seats for respective states are reserved based on population.

O. W.: <http://www.rimc.nic.in>



### **Indian Military Academy, Dehradun**

The Indian Military Academy is a premier training establishment imparting pre-commissioned training to the Gentlemen Cadets (GC). The training is aimed to make the Gentlemen Cadet an effective Platoon Commander once he passes out. Interaction with foreign military academies through cadets exchange programme has been the highlight of the training year wherein selected gentlemen cadets visit France, Australia, UK and Singapore military academies. Visits of this nature, while giving wide exposure to the general cadets, also help in comparing military training standards with other contemporary institutes and thereby carry out introspection with a view to review training syllabi and positive changes/upgradation of our training infrastructure. A number of cadets from friendly foreign countries are also undergoing training at the Cat 'A' training establishments.

### **Officers Training Academy, Chennai**

Established in 1963, the Officers Training School (OTS) was re-designated as Officers Training Academy (OTA) from January 1, 1988 on completion of 25 years of its existence. Its main task, before 1965 was to train Gentlemen Cadets for grant of Emergency Commission. From 1965 onwards, the Academy trains cadets for Short Service Commission. With the entry of women officers in the Army since 1992, around 100 lady officers now get commissioned from OTA every year in Army Service Corps, Army Education Corps, Judge Advocate General's Department, Corps of Engineers, Signals and Electrical and Mechanical Engineers. In order to meet the requirements of the increased strength of Officer Cadre, the proposal for increasing the design capacity of Cat 'A' establishments to 750 Gentlemen Cadets is under process. The Academy celebrated its Golden Jubilee in March, 2013.

### **Officers Training Academy, Gaya**

The Cabinet Committee on Security (CCS), in 2009 approved setting up of second Officers Training Academy (OTA), Gaya. The Academy was commissioned in 2011. The Detailed Project Report (DPR) for Key Location Project (KLP) being constructed at a cost of ₹ 250 crore is near finalization. Special repairs to the existing infrastructure to accommodate 370 cadets have been completed.

### **College of Military Engineering, Pune**

The College of Military Engineering at Pune is a premier technical institution conducting training for personnel of the Corps of Engineers, other Arms and Services, Navy, Air Force, Para Military Forces, Police and Civilians. Besides, personnel from friendly foreign countries are also trained. CME is affiliated to Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU) for the award of B.Tech.

### **National Defence College**

The National Defence College has established a name for itself as a centre of excellence on matters pertaining to National Security and Strategic Studies.

Selected Armed Forces officers of the rank of Brigadier / equivalent and Civil Services officers of equivalent status of Director and above are nominated for training at the college. The officers undergo an eleven-month programme with focus on National Security, covering all dimensions of domestic, regional and international issues to equip future policy makers with background necessary to get a broad understanding of the multifarious economic, political, military, scientific and organizational aspects that are essential for planning of National Strategy.

### **College of Defence Management**

The College of Defence Management (CDM) is a Armed Forces Training Institution (AFTI) which came into being three decades ago. It is entrusted with the responsibility of instilling contemporary management thoughts, concepts and practices in the senior leadership of the Armed Forces. Osmania University recognizes the core course of CDM, namely the Higher Defence Management Course for the award of the Master of Management Studies (MMS) degree.

### **Defence Services Staff College (DSSC)**

The Defence Services Staff College is one of the oldest military institutions in India. The DSSC imparts training to middle level officers of the three Services, besides a few civilian officers and officers from friendly foreign countries. The college conducts a 45-week training programme from June to April every year. After successful completion of the course they are awarded with M. Sc Degree from Madras University.

### **Defence Production**

The Department of Defence Production was set up in November, 1962 with the objective of developing a comprehensive production infrastructure for the defence of the nation. Over the years, the department has established wide ranging production facilities for various defence equipment through the Ordnance Factories and Defence PSUs. The products manufactured include arms and ammunition, tanks, armoured vehicles, heavy vehicles, fighter aircraft and helicopters, warships, submarines, missiles, ammunition, electronic equipment, earth moving equipment, special alloys and special purpose steels.

### **Ordnance Factories**

The Ordnance Factory Board has 39 factories with two more at Nalanda and Korwa. The organization has over the years progressed from labour intensive manual operations to highly automated computer based manufacturing systems and the emphasis has shifted from production of basic and intermediate inputs to finished stores and the organization has emerged as the system integrator. Ordnance Factories are divided into five operating



groups (i) ammunition and explosives, (ii) weapons, vehicles and equipments, (iii) materials and components, (iv) armoured vehicles and (v) clothing and equipments, each headed by Additional DGOF.

### **Defence Undertakings**

#### **Hindustan Aeronautics Limited**

Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL) is a Navratna Company and a premier aeronautical complex of South Asia. HAL's expertise encompasses design, production, repair, overhaul and upgrade of aircraft, helicopters, aero-engines, accessories, avionics and systems. HAL has so far designed and developed and manufactured 15 types of aircraft/helicopters and it has positioned itself as a comprehensive solution provider to the Indian Defence Services in aviation, spanning fighter aircraft, trainer aircraft and light helicopters. In addition, co-development of Fifth Generation Fighter Aircraft (FGFA) and Multi-role Transport Aircraft, has been taken up with Russian Partners which will enhance the level of contribution of HAL towards self-reliance in defence field. The company has diversified its business into manufactured and repair/ overhaul of Industrial and Marine Gas Turbine engines and manufacture of structures for aerospace vehicles. The company has also achieved a foothold in export in more than 20 countries, having demonstrated its quality and price competitiveness.

O. W.: <http://www.hal-india.com>

#### **Bharat Electronics Limited**

Bharat Electronics Limited (BEL) is a Navratna PSU, which was established at Bangalore in the year 1954. BEL ranks 69<sup>th</sup> among the top 100 companies worldwide in defence revenues, as published by Defence News, USA. BEL has nine operating units spread all over the country. The company has core competencies in areas of radars and fire control systems, weapon systems, sonars, communication, network Centric Systems, Electronic Warfare Systems, Electro Optics and Tank electronics, etc. About 80 per cent turnover of the company comes from these business segments. In the non-defence area, BEL manufactures Electronic Voting Machines (EVMs), Tablet PCs (BEL designed), large variety of components like integrated circuits, hybrid microcircuits, semiconductor devices, solar cells etc. Apart from these, BEL also has presence in the areas of access systems, homeland security systems and select non-defence applications.

O. W.: <http://www.bel-india.com>

#### **Garden Reach Shipbuilders and Engineers Ltd.**

Garden Reach Shipbuilders and Engineers Ltd.(GRSE), a leading shipyard, has expertise of building a wide array of vessels, from world class Frigates to Fast Interceptor Boats. GRSE, Mini Ratna, Category-I, had won the prestigious Raksha Mantri's Award in 2006-07, 2007- 08 and 2010-11. The Institute of Public

Enterprises, Hyderabad conferred CSR - Corporate Governance Award on GRSE in 2012. GRSE was conferred with Caring Company Award – 2013 at the World CSR Congress in Mumbai in 2013.

O. W.: <http://www.grse.nic.in>

### **Goa Shipyard Limited**

Goa Shipyard Limited (GSL) is capable of designing and building high technology and sophisticated ships to meet the crucial maritime security needs of the country. For over four decades and more, GSL has designed and built wide range of sophisticated vessels for defence commercial sectors with special expertise in building modern patrol vessels of steel and aluminium hull. GSL product range includes offshore patrol vessels (OPV), fast patrol vessels, missile boats, survey vessels, landing craft utility vessels and other auxiliary vessels. GSL has also successfully ventured into building Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP) interceptor boats. As on date, GSL has built and delivered 197 ships and 124 GRP boats to various customers.

O. W.: <http://www.goashipyard.co.in>

### **Hindustan Shipyard Ltd**

Hindustan Shipyard Ltd., is located on the east coast of the country and is nation's premium shipbuilding and ship/submarine repair organization. HSL has been earmarked for undertaking construction of various vessels including IPV's, OPV's, LPD's, SOV's and Submarines.

O. W.: <http://www.hsl.gov.in>

### **Mazagaon Dock Limited**

Mazagaon Dock Limited (MDL) is the Mini Ratna company and is India's premier shipyard, specialized in construction of warships of various sizes and classes, submarines, other technologically advanced commercial vessels and offshore platforms/drilling rigs. MDL also undertakes repairing of warships, coast guard and submarines. It has the Virtual Reality Centre (VRC) at Design Department which is the first of its kind in the shipbuilding industry. The State of the Art Shore Integration Facility (SIF) which provides complete combat system integration feasible prior installation thereby reducing uncertainties/potential time delays and rework onboard submarine. It is also being used for training of both shipyard and naval sailors. Presently, the yard is constructing scorpene submarines and missile destroyers for the Indian Navy.

O. W.: <http://www.mazagondock.gov.in>

### **BEML Limited (BEML)**

BEML Limited established in 1964, is a Mini Ratna Category-I multi-location, multi product engaged in design, manufacturing, marketing and after-sales service of a wide range of equipment to three distinct business segments i.e.,



Defence, Mining and Construction and Rail and Metro. The international division caters to the global market. The company has a strong base of inhouse research, design and development setup.

O. W.: <http://www.bemlindia.com>

### **Bharat Dynamics Limited (BDL)**

Bharat Dynamics Limited (BDL), a Mini Ratna Category – I company, was incorporated in the year 1970. A pioneer in the manufacture of Anti-Tank Guided Missiles, BDL is now manufacturing Anti-Tank Guided Missiles (ATGMs) of later generations, surface-to-air weapon systems, strategic weapons, launchers, under water weapons, decoys and test equipment. BDL is producing Konkurs-M and Invar (3BK-20) ATGMs in collaboration with KBP, Tula (Russia) and Rosoboron export (Russia) respectively and Milan- 2T with MBDA (France). Recently, BDL has achieved a milestone of producing the wholly indigenous Surface-to-Air Missile – Akash for the Indian Armed Forces. C-303 (Anti-Torpedo Counter Measure Systems) produced by BDL has already been fitted in Indian Navy Submarines and Production of Light Weight Torpedo (TAL) is in progress. In-house developed CMDS (Counter Measure Dispensing System) has been accepted by the Indian Air Force for Jaguar and LCA, BDL is presently working on adaptation of the system for a variety of Aircraft Platforms and also developing radio frequency controlled ATGM.

O. W.: <http://www.bdl.ap.nic.in>

### **Mishra Dhatu Nigam Limited (MIDHANI)**

Mishra Dhatu Nigam Limited, was established in 1973 at Hyderabad with the main objective of providing the nation self-reliance in strategic materials which are key to sustenance and growth of the critical technologies and products to render support to several programmes of national importance like Light Combat Aircraft, MBT Arjun, PSLV, GSLV power plants, etc. Bestowed as a Category- 1 company, it took the leading position in developmental tasks and indigenization of critical alloys and products needed in the strategic sectors like defence, aerospace, nuclear and other sectors of Indian industry. The main product range include super alloys of iron, nickel and cobalt base, titanium and titanium alloys, special steels, soft magnetic materials and molybdenum in various mill forms. With years of engineering experience, MIDHANI has diversified into the manufacturing of biomedical implants, investment castings, closed die forgings and other value added products.

O. W.: <http://www.midhani.gov.in>

### **Production & Turnover of OFB & DPSUs**

The production and turnover of Ordnance Factories and Defence PSUs have been increasing steadily, in response to the increasing requirements of armed forces as well as the nation's security and strategic concerns. Details of turnover for the last three years are given below:

Table 9.1 : Value of Production of Defence PSUs and OFB

(₹. in Crores)

Name of the PSU	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15 (up to Dec. 2014)
HAL	12639	14202	15867	9915
BEL	5794	6290	6127	4026
BEML	4077	3360	3165	1671
BDL	993	1177	1804	1298
GRSE	1294	1529	1611	863
GSL	676	502	509	387
MDL	2524	2291	2865	2028
MIDHANI	496	537	572	403
OFB	12391	11975	11123	7138
<b>Total</b>	<b>41502</b>	<b>42352</b>	<b>44096</b>	<b>27889</b>

Table 9.2 : Profit after Tax of DPSUs

(₹. in Crores)

Name of the PSU	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15 (up to Dec. 2014)
HAL	2539	2997	2693	1238
BEL	830	890	932	440
BEML	57	-80	5	-178
BDL	235	288	346	244
GRSE	108	132	121	24
GSL	83	16	-61	6
HSL	-86	-55	-46	-96
MDL	494	413	398	226
MIDHANI	68	83	83	42
<b>Total</b>	<b>4328</b>	<b>4684</b>	<b>4471</b>	<b>1946</b>

### Directorate General of Quality Assurance (DGQA)

Directorate General of Quality Assurance (DGQA) is an Inter-Service Organization under the Department of Defence Production responsible for quality assurance of all defence equipment and stores for the Army and Navy (excluding Naval Armaments) as well as common use items for the Air Force.



DGQA provides technical guidance to manufacturers and users and is also responsible for technical evaluation and final acceptance of specified products. The organization also acts as the Authority Holding Sealed Particulars (AHSP) and provides technical assistance to the Armed Forces in several areas such as formulation of GSQR and RFPs, technical evaluation of tenders, conduct of defect investigations, assessment of users' satisfaction, etc.

The Organization consists of 11 technical directorates, each of which is responsible for specified range of equipment. Each directorate has three functional tiers (except DQA(N) & DQA (WP) having two functional tiers) at the Headquarters, Controllerates and Quality Assurance Establishments in the field. In addition, DGQA also operates proof establishments for armaments for carrying out proof firing of weapons and ammunition.

O. W.: <http://www.dgqadefence.nic.in>

### **Directorate General of Aeronautical Quality Assurance**

The Directorate General of Aeronautical Quality Assurance (DGAQA) is an organization under the Department of Defence Production that is responsible for quality assurance and final acceptance of military aircraft, accessories and other aeronautical stores for use in military aviation. QA coverage is provided through all the stages of design, development, production, overhaul, repairs and upgradation of aeronautical stores.

The DGAQA plays an important role in providing technical guidance to the Service Headquarters during various stages of procurement of aeronautical stores for indigenous as well as imported origin. DGAQA also participated with Service Headquarters and other stakeholders in accident/defect investigations and joint studies for improving the quality and reliability of aeronautical stores. DGAQA headquarters is in New Delhi and has 34 field establishments in different parts of the country. Co-located with the agencies dealing with military aviation stores. Training of DGAQA officers/staff in their respective professional domain for competence building and conduct of quality audits in critical areas to improve quality and reliability of aeronautical stores remained the key thrust areas in the year.

O. W.: <http://www.dgaeroqa.gov.in>

### **Directorate of Standardisation (DOS)**

The primary objective of the Directorate of Standardization is to establish commonality in equipment and components among the three services so that the overall inventory of the Defence Services is reduced to the minimum. The objective is sought to be achieved through preparation of various standardization documents, codification of Defence Inventory and through exercising strict entry control.

To formulate the standardization documents the directorate coordinates efforts of 13 standardization sub-committees and 12 inter service working

groups. It also maintains constant touch with BIS to ensure defence requirements are catered while national standards are being formulated. Being member of Allied Committee – 135 (AC-135), an international body for codification, the directorate also functions as the National Codification Bureau (NCB) and provides training on codification as well as registers Indian manufacturers for inclusion of their products in the central data base maintained by AC-135. This facilitates visibility of Indian products/manufacturers at international level. The directorate maintains very close liaison with all defence establishments and provides constant guidance for codification of their respective inventory. As of now this directorate has formulated 4,929 Defence Standards and codified 5,41,894 items. The Directorate maintains a website wherein all standards/codified data is made available to all defence registered users.

O. W.: <http://www.ddpdos.gov.in>

### **Directorate of Planning and Coordination**

The Directorate of Planning & Coordination was set up in 1964 with the primary objective of preparing overall plans for the production of defence equipment in the country. The directorate functions as an attached office of the Department of Defence Production (DDP). It primarily deals with capital acquisition of various weapon systems and platforms of the armed forces of India viz., Air Force, Army, Navy and Coast Guard. The directorate also deals with issues relating to defence production policy, formulation of JV guidelines and other policy related issues from DDP's perspective. In addition, the directorate deals with modernization of shipyards as well as matters pertaining to international cooperation.

### **Defence Exhibition Organization**

The main function of Defence Exhibition Organization (DEO) is to organize and co-ordinate defence exhibitions in India and abroad, primarily with a view to promote the export potential of defence oriented products and services, developed and manufactured by the defence industry. DEO maintains a permanent Defence Exhibition at the Defence Pavilion, Pragati Maidan, New Delhi. All Defence Public Sector Undertakings (DPSUs), the Ordnance Factory Board (OFB), Defence Research and Development Organization (DRDO), Directorate General of Quality Assurance (DGQA) and Directorate General of Aeronautical Quality Assurance (DGAQA) have displayed their products, innovations and services in this exhibition.

### **International Exhibitions Abroad**

With a view to provide an impetus to export potential of Indian Defence Industry, DEO organizes 'India Pavilion' for major defence products manufactured by them in the international exhibitions abroad.



## **National Institute for Research and Development in Defence Shipbuilding**

The National Institute for Research and Development in Defence Shipbuilding (NIRDESH) set-up as an autonomous society under the aegis of the Ministry of Defence, Department of Defence Production has been envisaged as the nerve centre of India's futuristic shipbuilding programmes. R&D, design, technology development, industry interfacing, training and project management have been identified as the core areas guiding the roles of NIRDESH. This nerve centre will be responsible to collate and consolidate existing capabilities, create new capabilities and cover the gaps that exist.

### **Research and Development**

Defence Research and Development Organization (DRDO) is the Research and Development arm of the Ministry of Defence. It was created in 1958 by merging the units of Defence Science Organization, which was set up in 1948 to advise and assist the Defence Services on scientific problems and to undertake research in areas related to defence, with the then existing Technical Development Establishments of the three Services. Subsequently, a separate Department of Defence Research and Development (DDR&D) was formed in 1980 to improve administrative efficiency. Starting from a cluster of about 10 laboratories in 1958, DRDO today has 46 laboratories which are spread far and wide; from Tezpur in the east to Mumbai in the west, from Leh in the north to Kochi in the south. DRDO's mandate is to provide assessment and advice on scientific aspects of weapons, platforms and surveillance sensors; to carry out research and to develop cutting-edge technologies leading to production of state-of-the-art sensors, weapon systems, platforms and allied equipment for our Defence Services.

In the recent past, the mandate has been widened to support national cyber security architecture which includes testing capabilities, security solutions, networking systems and cyber defence tools. In this process, it has also established national infrastructure, enhanced defence industrial capability and developed committed quality human resources.

### **Organizational Structure**

DRDO is headed by the Scientific Adviser to Raksha Mantri (SA to RM) who is also the Secretary, Department of Defence Research and Development and Director General R&D (DGR&D). Based on the R&D work carried out by the 46 laboratories of DRDO, they are grouped into seven technology clusters namely, Armament and Combat Engineering Systems (ACE), Aeronautical Systems (AERO), Missiles and Strategic Systems (MSS), Naval Systems and Materials (NS & M), Electronics and Communication Systems (ECS), Micro Electronic Devices and Computational Systems (MED & CoS) and Life Sciences (LS). Each of these clusters functions under the administrative control of the cluster DGs.

The seven DG offices are located at Pune (ACE), Bengaluru (Aero and ECS), Hyderabad (MSS), Vishakhapatnam (NS & M) and Delhi (MED & CoS).

and LS). In addition, DDR&D has one autonomous body viz. Aeronautical Development Agency, one joint venture viz. BrahMos Aerospace, four human resource institutions i.e. Centre for Personnel Talent Management (CEPTAM), Institute of Technology Management (ITM), Military Institute of Training (MILIT) and Recruitment and Assessment Centre (RAC), one deemed university viz. Defence Institute of Advance Technology (DIAT) and three certification agencies i.e. Centre for Military Airworthiness and Certification for airworthiness of products, Centre for Fire Explosive and Environment Safety for fire and explosives and Scientific Analysis Group for grading of information security products under its fold. These certification agencies provide services not just for DRDO but other organizations of Government of India as well. Four research boards (Aeronautics, Naval, Armaments and Life Sciences) functioning under DRDO funding, provide thrust to basic research in academia in areas of strategic importance.

### **Human Resources**

Being a mission mode organization, DRDO follows a dynamic system of manpower planning. Authorization is reviewed after every two years to meet the contingent requirements on account of workload and new projects undertaken by the laboratories. The organization optimally utilizes manpower through dynamic manpower management system. To keep the organization young and energetic and also to fill deficiencies created on account of retirement and superannuation, scientists are being inducted every year as required by the laboratories. DRDO follows online receipt of applications under all recruitment and assessment activities thereby discontinuing the offline/ paper application in DRDO. It has a total strength of 25,966 employees, out of which 7,574 are in Defence Research and Development Service (DRDS), 9,643 in Defence Research and Technical Cadre (DRTC) and 8,775 are in Administration and Allied Cadre.

The DRDO ensures training to all cadres of personnel through training institutes, like DIAT, Pune (for technical courses); ITM, Mussorie (for techno-managerial programmes) and Defence Laboratory, Jodhpur (for technical, administrative and allied cadre). Every year few selected scientists are deputed to undergo ME/ MTech/ PhD at Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Indian Institute of Science (IISc) and other reputed Indian universities under the sponsorship programme. A Targeted Training Centre has been set up at Dr Raja Ramanna Complex, Bangalore for DRDO scientists. Continuing Education Programme (CEP) are also part of DRDO annual training schedule. In the year 2014, more than 75 CEPs were organized in which almost 1,500 candidates participated.

### **Programmes and some Key Projects**

The DRDO projects are classified into five main project categories viz. Mission Mode (MM), Technology Demonstration (TD), Science and Technology (S&T),



Infrastructure and Facilities (IF) and Product Support (PS). During the period January 1 to December 1, 2014, 52 new projects have been sanctioned at a total cost of ₹ 3,152.98 crore. The organization has 294 ongoing projects (excluding strategic projects) amounting to ₹ 47,824.71 crore. Out of 294 ongoing projects, 43 large projects (cost ₹ 100 crore) have a cost of ₹ 40,957.83 crore.

**'Agni' Missile Series:** The last one in the series of development launches was successfully carried out for intermediate range ballistic missile Agni-4 (3,000 km) on January 20, 2014. A trial of Agni-4 was carried out by the Indian Army from Wheeler Island off Odisha coast on December 2, 2014. The missile is under induction. Second missile ejection test of intercontinental ballistic missile Agni-5 (5,000 km) was successfully completed. Successful flight tests of Agni-1 on April 11, 2014 and September 11, 2014 and Agni-2 on November 10, 2014 were carried out by Strategic Forces Command from the Wheeler Island, off the Odisha coast.

**Surface-to-Air Missile 'Akash':** Medium range (25 km) surface-to-air missile 'Akash' is a mobile, multi-directional, multi-target point/area defence system which can simultaneously engage several air targets in a fully autonomous mode of operation. The total production orders placed by Services for Akash missile system amounts to approximately ₹ 20,400 crore. Missile system worth ₹ 3,500 crore has already been delivered to the Services. Flight test with Indian Army first off production model was conducted successfully in February, 2014 and missile production process has been established. Successful trials of Akash missiles were conducted on April 26, May 28, June 18, August 12-13 and November 17-22, 2014 by IAF and the Indian Army as part of user trials.

**Beyond Visual Range Air-to-Air Missile *Astra*:** Beyond visual range air-to-air missile (BVRAAM) 'Astra' (60 km) possessing high single shot kill probability is being developed by DRDO to engage and destroy highly manoeuvring supersonic aerial targets. The missiles have undergone rigorous testing on Su-30 in the captive mode for avionics integration and seeker evaluation in 2013. Weapon integration with Su-30 MKI aircraft has been demonstrated during CFT-III sorties. Seeker evaluation was conducted successfully with shooter and target aircrafts during CFT Phase-III. Airworthy qualification of rocket motor was completed in March, 2014 for release flights from Su-30 MKI aircraft. First release trial from Su-30 MKI has also been successfully completed. BVRAAM was tested successfully on May 4, 2014 and June 20, 2014 by IAF from a naval range off Goa.

### **Sub-sonic Cruise Missile**

**'Nirbhay':** Nirbhay is India's first indigenously designed and developed long range subsonic cruise missile having 1,000 km range and capable of carrying up to 300 kg warheads. It incorporates state-of-the-art inertial navigation system. Nirbhay was successfully flight tested on October 17, 2014.

**Long Range Surface-to-Air Missile (LRSAM):** LRSAM having a range of 70 km is a joint development programme of DRDO, Indian Navy and Israel Aerospace Industries (IAI), Israel. The missiles are intended to equip the three guided missile destroyers of the Indian Navy. Weapon control system and multifunction surveillance track and guidance radar systems were delivered for two ships and also undergoing installation, commissioning, integration and testing. LRSAM was successfully tested against a flying target in a range in Israel on November 10, 2014.

**Medium Range Surface-to-Air Missile (MRSAM):** MRSAM having a range of 70 km is a joint development programme of DRDO, IAF and IAI, Israel. Designs of the various sub-systems/ major elements were completed. All MRSAM functional prototypes were delivered and integrated at IAI, Israel.

**The system participated successfully Solid Fuel Ducted Ramjet Propulsion (SFDR):** The state-of-the-art SFDR is a joint development project between DRDO and Roso Boron Export, Russia. SFDR is designed with an advanced propulsion system having thrust modulation using hot gas flow controller. Major achievements during the year include: Finalization of missile configuration for testing SFDR technology, Preliminary Design Review (PDR) of propulsion system and avionics system completed. Two tests have been carried out successfully of indigenous nozzle-less booster.

**New Generation Anti-Radiation Missile (NGARM):** DRDO is involved in the design and development of NGARM having a range of 100 km. Major achievements in the year include completion of PDRs for airframe structures, propulsion system, onboard computer, passive homing head and electrical integration. Interface testing of missile has also been completed. Preliminary design phase is completed, wind tunnel testing is in progress and hardware is under realization. Third Generation Anti-Tank Guided Missile 'Helina': Helina missile with a range of 7.0 kms is being developed by DRDO for deployment on Advanced Light Helicopter (ALH-WSI). This missile is airborne and has a lock-on-before-launch system. Successful trials of Helina were conducted on June 27, 2014 from a defence base off the Odisha coast.

**Missile Launched Precision Guided Munitions (MLPGMs):** successful trials of MLPGM was carried out from MIRACH unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) on August 19, 2014 which met the mission objective, proving control and guidance algorithm of the munitions with mathematical model of seeker. **Canon Launched Guided Missile (CLGM):** CLGM is the semi active laser homing anti-tank missile which is able to engage the enemy tanks up to 5 km. The kill mechanism with CLGM is tandem high explosive anti-tank warhead. Instrumented flight trials from tripod have been successfully completed and midcourse guidance has been demonstrated.

**Supersonic Cruise Missile BrahMos:** BrahMos is a two-stage missile with a solid propellant booster engine as its first stage which brings it to supersonic



speed and then gets separated. The liquid ramjet or second stage then takes missile closer to 3 mach speed in cruise phase. The 290 km range supersonic cruise missile can carry conventional warhead weighing 200 to 300 kg. BrahMos was successfully fired for the first time in salvo mode from the naval warship INS Triakand off the coast of Karnataka in the Arabian Sea on February 7, 2014. Indian Navy on June 9, 2014 successfully conducted the flight test of BrahMos from the indigenously-built INS Kolkata, the lead ship of the Project 15A class destroyers, from the Arabian Sea. BrahMos was test fired as part of development trials on July 8, 2014 from the Odisha Coast.

**Light Combat Aircraft (LCA) Tejas:** Indigenously developed LCA is an advanced technology, single seat, single engine, supersonic, light weight, all-weather, multirole, air superiority fighter designed for air-to-air, air-to-ground and air-to-sea combat roles. It is the smallest, light-weight, fourth generation combat aircraft developed in the world. Four Tejas aircrafts (TD1, TD2, PV1 and PV2) were built in Full Scale Engineering Development (FSED) Phase-I programme which was completed on March 31, 2004. FSED Phase-II programme was envisaged for fabrication of two prototype vehicles Tejas PV3 and PV4 and one two-seater trainer variant prototype vehicle Tejas PV5. Tejas production phase has been initiated. IAF has approved induction of Tejas into operational service with the first Tejas squadron with Initial Operational Clearance (IOC) configuration and the second squadron with Final Operational Clearance (FOC). Establishment of production facilities at Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL) for production rate of eight aircrafts per annum is in progress. Hot weather and evaluation of radar warning receiver (RWR) Tarang-MK1B trials at Gwalior were conducted. Radar related trials and weapon release trials were also completed. Maiden flight of first series production Tejas aircraft (SP1) occurred on September 30, 2014. Tejas trainer (PV6) flew its maiden flight on November 8, 2014. on November 30, 2014, a total of 2,775 flight tests on 14 Tejas have been completed. FOC is scheduled for June 2015.

### **DRDO and Academia**

DRDO, being a knowledge-based organization, has been generating and protecting the intellectual property rights as part of its culture and owns hundreds of Indian and foreign patents/designs/copyrights. A good number of national and international papers with high impact factor are being published by DRDO scientists. DRDO provides support to academia to carry out research on topics related to military science under Grants-in-Aid Scheme and technology area specific Research Boards mostly covering emerging technology areas that include advanced signal processing, high energy materials, nano-material technologies, etc. Three DRDO chairs have been created at Bengaluru, Delhi and Hyderabad. In a new initiative, DRDO has created a Research and Innovation Centre (RIC) at the Research Park of Indian Institute of Technology (IIT)-Madras, Chennai, to give more impetus to directed

research in cutting edge technologies in close association with academia, industry and research scholars.

### **Resettlement of Ex-Servicemen**

The Department of Ex-Servicemen Welfare formulates various policies and programmes for the welfare and resettlement of Ex-Servicemen (ESM) in the country. The department has two Divisions viz. Resettlement and Pension, and it has three attached offices namely, Kendriya Sainik Board (KSB Sectt.), Directorate General (Resettlement) (DGR) and Central Organisation, Ex-Servicemen Contributory Health Scheme (ECHS). The KSB is responsible for the welfare of Ex-Servicemen and their dependents and also for the administration of welfare funds. It is assisted in its task by 32 Rajya Sainik Boards (RSBs) and 392 Zila Sainik Boards (ZSBs), which are under the administrative control of respective State Governments/Union Territory Administrations. The office of Directorate General of Resettlement implements various Policies/Schemes/Programmes on pre and post retirement training, re-employment and self-employment. etc. The DGR is assisted in its task by 5 DRZs at each of the five Commands. ECHS takes care of the healthcare and medical needs of Ex-Servicemen and their dependents.

### **Kendriya Sainik Board**

KSB Secretariat is the Apex Body of Government of India responsible for implementing the Central Government policies for rehabilitation and welfare of the war deceased/disabled and retired service personnel and their dependents. The welfare schemes are implemented through Rajya Sainik Boards (RSBs) located in state capitals and Zila Sainik Boards (ZSBs) located at district level. The establishment expenses of these RSBs/ ZSBs are shared by the Centre and states. Funding pattern is 75:25 in respect of special category states, namely, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Jammu and Kashmir, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Manipur, Nagaland, Sikkim, Tripura, Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand, and 60:40 in the case of the other states/union territories. The Central share provided to states/union territories towards establishment/maintenance of RSBs/ ZSBs is reimbursed from the DSE budget allocated to KSB Secretariat for this purpose. ₹ 22.26 crore has been disbursed as Central share upto December, 2014.

**Raksha Mantri's Discretionary Fund (RMDF) Schemes:** Financial assistance is provided to ESM and their dependents for their identified personal needs, e.g., Penury Grant, Children Education and Marriage Grant, Medical Grant, etc. under RMDF. Financial assistance of ₹ 19.70 crore has been disbursed under RMDF upto December, 2014.

**Prime Minister Scholarship Scheme:** To support higher technical/professional education of dependent wards/widows of ex-servicemen and Ex-Indian Coast Guards, the scheme was introduced in the year 2006. 4,000 scholarships are awarded annually under this scheme to wards of Ex-



servicemen/widows. The scheme is funded out of National Defence Fund. The amount of scholarships is ₹ 2,000/- for boys and ₹ 2,250/- for girls per month (paid annually). The amount of scholarships disbursed to 12,053 beneficiaries upto December, 2014 during Financial year 2014-15 is ₹ 30.17 crore.

**War Memorial Hostels:** The WMH grant of ₹ 1350/- per month per child is provided to wards of war widows/war disabled ₹ 28.26 lakh has been disbursed upto December 2014.

**Reserved Seats in Medical/Dental Colleges:** During academic year 2013- KSB Secretariat is allotted some MBBS/ BDS seats by Ministry of Health and Family Welfare as Government of India nominee for wards of ESM. 24 seats have been are allotted during 2014-15.

### **Director General (Resettlement)**

Nearly 60,000 armed forces personnel retire or are released from active service every year. Most of them are in the bracket of 35 to 45 years and need a second career. Directorate General Resettlement (DGR) is entrusted with the responsibility of preparing retiring service personnel for a second career through various training programmes, assistance in re-employment/ placements and self-employment schemes. These training programmes are also open to those ex-servicemen who could not avail the facility of these training programmes while in service and to the widows/dependents of exservicemen.

**Reservation in Government jobs:** Central Government has provided for the following reservation in services for ESM: 10 per cent posts of Assistant Commandants in paramilitary forces; 10 per cent in Group 'C' posts' 14.5 per cent in Group 'C' and 24.5 per cent Group 'D' posts in PSUs and Nationalized Banks; 20 per cent in Group 'D' posts; and 100 per cent in Defence Security Corps.

**Jobs in the Corporate/ Private Sector:** Substantial employment for ESM can be generated in the Private/ Corporate sector. In order to generate awareness and urge these sectors to employ ESM, a National Corporate Conclave was conducted by DGR in August, 2014 where the competencies of the ESM were presented to Corporate Houses and the Raksha Mantri urged them to generate the employment opportunities for ESM. DGR has also signed a MoU with CII towards this end and held two job fairs. Status of personnel sponsored for permanent/ contractual jobs through DGR and RSB is as under: (a) Through DGR 4,957 (b) Through RSBs 12,459 (as on June 30, 2014).

**Security Agency Scheme:** The DGR empanels/ sponsors ESM run private security agencies, companies and ESM corporations for providing security guards to various Central Public Sector Undertaking (PSUs). The scheme offers good self-employment opportunities to retired JCOs/ ORs and equivalent in the field of their expertise. The number of ESM employed during 2014 is 41,764. A total of 382 security agencies have been empanelled during 2014.

### **Ex-Servicemen Contributory Health Scheme (ECHS)**

Ex-Servicemen Contributory Health Scheme (ECHS) was launched with effect from April 1, 2003. The scheme was further expanded in October, 2010. ECHS aims to provide quality healthcare to ex-servicemen (ESM) and their dependents through a network of ECHS Polyclinics, Service medical facilities and civil empanelled/Government hospitals spread across the country. The scheme has been structured on the lines of Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS) and is financed by the Government of India. Endeavour is to ensure cashless treatment by utilising the empanelled hospitals to the veterans and their dependents.

ECHS Polyclinics are designed to provide 'Out Patient Care' that includes consultations, essential investigation and provision of medicines. Specialized consultations, investigations and 'In Patient Care' (Hospitalization) is provided through spare capacity available in Service hospitals, all Government hospitals as also through civil medical facilities empanelled with ECHS.

**Central Organization:** At the apex level is the Central Organization, ECHS located in Delhi, which functions under the Chiefs of Staff Committee through the Adjutant General in the Integrated Headquarters of Ministry of Defence (Army). The Central Organisation is headed by a serving Major General. Executive control of ECHS is vested with the Department of Ex-Servicemen Welfare. **Regional Centres:** There are a total of 28 Regional Centres spread across the country. A total of 432 ECHS Polyclinics including six Polyclinics in Nepal have been sanctioned by the Government of India so far. Out of this, 401 polyclinics have been operationalized, across the country. **Present Status ECHS Membership:** As on December 31, 2014, a total of 14,09,535 ESM have enlisted themselves with the scheme along with 30,96,346 dependents. Total beneficiaries under this scheme are 45,05,881.

### **Highlights**

- (a) **ECHS Seminar:** The first ever ECHS Seminar and Regional Centre Directors Conference, a biennial Army level event, was conducted under the aegis of the AG's Branch, IHQ of MoD (Army). The event conducted on March 10 and 11, 2014 at the Manekshaw Centre, New Delhi, aimed at harmonizing the efforts of various stakeholders to surmount the challenges being faced by the scheme.
- (b) **On-Line Bill Processing:** Government had accorded sanction for 'On-Line Bill Processing' using a Bill Processing Agency (UTI-ITSL) in February 2012 at five major Regional Centres. On successful launch, this 'on-line' processing was further extended to five more Regional Centres in February, 2013. 'On-line Bill' processing has not only ushered in total transparency but also speeded up payment of empanelled hospital bills. Extension of 'on-line' billing to the remaining 18 Regional Centres has been sanctioned and will be effective by March 31, 2015.



- (c) **Operationalisation of Polyclinics:** 30 Polyclinics have been operationalized during the last one year. 17 Polyclinics are left to be operationalized. Efforts are on to achieve the target of operationalising all the Polyclinics as soon as possible.
- (d) **ECHS Nepal:** ECHS facilities have been extended to Nepal Domicile Gorkha (NDG) ex-servicemen in Nepal. The Government has sanctioned three ECHS Polyclinics, one each at Kathmandu, Pokhara and Dharan with a mobile clinic co-located at each of the above locations. All the three above Polyclinics have been made functional w.e.f. April, 2014. However, the procedure to have mobile clinic is under process. Presently eight medical facilities have been sanctioned for empanelment with ECHS Nepal. (e) **ECHS Toll-Free Helpline:** ECHS Toll free Helpline has been made available for all ECHS members at 1800-114-115 for resolving queries on Membership, Treatment and Employment. The service is available from Monday to Friday on all working days from 0900- 1700 hours.

### **Pension to Armed Forces Personnel**

The benefit of broad-banding of percentage of disability/ war injury has been allowed to Armed Forces Officers and PBOR pensioners who were invalidated out of service prior to January 1, 1996 and were in receipt of disability element/ war injury element as on January 1, 1996. The notional full pension of the commissioned officers absorbee pensioners determined in terms of ministry's letter No.1(4)2007/D(Pen/Pol), dated August 21, 2009 amended vide letter of even number dated February 9, 2011 has been stepped up to fifty per cent of the minimum of the fitment tables for the rank in the revised pay band vide letter No. 1(1)/2014-D (Pen/Pol) dated October 16, 2014. In addition to the existing prescribed documents, Aadhaar Card issued by UIDAI has been accepted as Proof of date of birth/ age for payment of additional pension/ family pension on completion of 80 years of age or above. In supersession of previous instructions, consolidated instructions have been issued vide letter No.1(1)/2010-D(Pen/Pol) dated December 23, 2014, regarding grant of family pension to the eligible members of family of an Armed Forces Personnel/ pensioner/ family pensioner reported missing and whose whereabouts are not known. It includes those kidnapped by insurgents/terrorists.

THE essence of Human Resource Development is education, which plays a significant and remedial role in balancing the socio-economic fabric of the country. Since citizens of India are its most valuable resource, our billion-strong nation needs the nurture and care in the form of basic education to achieve a better quality of life. This warrants an all-round development of our citizens, which can be achieved by building strong foundations in education. Good quality education is the foundation of new discoveries, new knowledge, innovation and entrepreneurship that trigger growth and prosperity of the individual as well as that of a nation. For this, we need to make our curriculum and pedagogy relevant to the needs of our society and economy and nurture qualities of problem solving and creative thinking, learning-by-doing, greater engagement with the live context, and confident self-expression from a young age.

To lay emphasis on the educational development of students of weaker sections of the society, a number of innovative initiatives have been taken by the ministry such as (i) Setting up of National Monitoring Committee on Minorities (ii) Setting up of National Monitoring Committee for Education of SCs, STs and Persons with Disabilities (iii) Student Support Initiatives such as National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme (NMMSS), National Scheme of Incentive to Girls for Secondary Education (NSIGSE), Special Scholarship Scheme for Jammu and Kashmir, scheme of Interest Subsidy on Educational Loans (iv) Regulations on prevention of discrimination and Establishment of Ombudsman and (v) Development of an Anti-Ragging Web Portal.

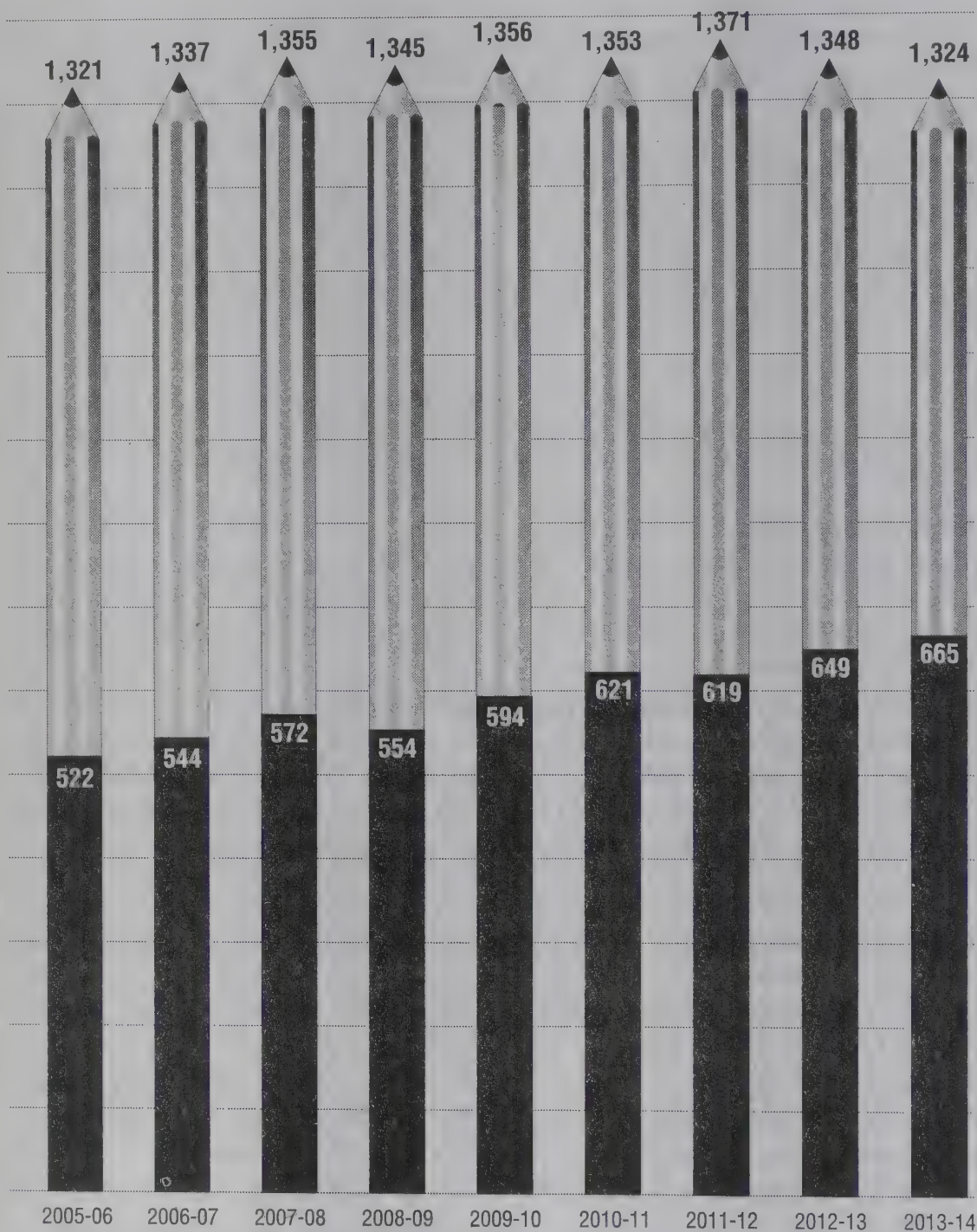
Keeping in view the priority of the Government of India, the guidelines for the implementation of the SCSP/TSP in the schemes of this Ministry have been prepared and forwarded the same to all within the Ministry and all Organizations/Institutions under this department for implementation. The Ministry's focus has also been on the overall and balanced educational development of all regions of the country including North-Eastern Regions (NER) and Jammu and Kashmir. Currently, the Ministry of Human Resource Development works through two departments - Department of School Education and Literacy and Department of Higher Education.

Ministry of Human Resource Development has adopted a fresh approach to meet its challenges. It is this approach that will define the thrust areas and make sure we achieve our goals with the right value system, sensitivity and responsibility. The various policies and programmes of the ministry have successfully enabled the access to quality, inclusive, affordable and meaningful



# Elementary Education in India

Progress of Enrolment  
(Lakh Persons)



Primary Level (Class I-V) Age 6-11 years



Middle Level (Class VI-VIII) Age 11-14 years

education to children and the people across the length and breadth of the country.

### **Elementary Education**

#### **Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009/Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan**

Article 21-A of the Constitution of India and the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 became operative in the country on April 1, 2010. This development implies that every child has a right to elementary education of satisfactory and equitable quality in a formal school which satisfies certain essential norms and standards. The reform processes initiated in 2010-11 were continued during the year 2011-12, 2012-13, 2013-14 and 2014-15. All states/union territories have notified their state RTE (Rules).

### **Universal Access**

Progress in achieving the goal of universal access under Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA) has been consistent over the years. There were 1,73,757 habitations un-served by primary schools in 2001-02 when Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan was launched. Over the years 2,04,686 primary schools were sanctioned, of which 347 were sanctioned in the 2014-15. At the upper primary stage there were 2,30,941 habitations un-served by upper primary schools in 2002. Over the years 1,59,427 upper primary schools have been sanctioned in a radius of 3 km, including 248 sanctioned in 2014-15.

### **Special Training For Mainstreaming Out-of-School Children**

The RTE Act makes specific provision for Special Training for age appropriate admission for out-of-school children. A majority of out-of-school children belong to disadvantaged communities – Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Muslims, migrants, children with special needs, urban deprived children, working children, children in other difficult circumstances, for example, those living in difficult terrain. District specific proposals have been received from the state, justifying the need for providing transportation facility to children in sparsely populated, hilly/densely forested/desert terrains, as well as urban areas where unavailability of land makes it unviable to set up schools as per the 'neighbourhood' norms of the state. For the year 2014-15, SSA provided ₹ 23.92 crore for provision of transport and escort facility to 82,000 children.

### **Uniforms**

The SSA provides two sets of uniform to all girls, SC, ST children and Below Poverty Line (BPL) children, wherever (i) State Governments have incorporated provision of school uniforms as a child entitlement in their state RTE Rules, and (ii) State Governments are not already providing uniforms from the state



budgets. In case any State Government is partially subsidizing the cost of uniform being supplied to children in school, than the amount under SSA is restricted to the remaining children.

### **Ensuring an Eight-year Elementary Education Cycle**

The National System of Education envisages a common educational structure. At the elementary level, the national system of education comprises five years of primary education and three years of upper primary. Efforts have been made to follow an eight-year elementary education cycle throughout the country; however, few states continue to follow a seven-year elementary education cycle. SSA norms provide support to states to move towards an eight-year elementary education cycle through provisioning for additional teachers and classroom for Class VIII at the upper primary stage and teaching learning equipment for Classes V and VIII, in order to facilitate states to adopt an eight-year elementary education cycle. Now, all states/union territories have been provided support for moving to an eight year elementary education cycle by 2013-14.

### **Girls' Education**

Bridging gender and social category gaps in elementary education is one of the four goals of SSA. Consequently, SSA attempts to reach out to girls and children belonging to SC, ST and Muslim minority communities. SSA has also given attention to urban deprived children, children affected by periodic migration, and children living in remote and scattered habitations. SSA has identified Special Focus Districts (SFDs) on the basis of adverse performance on indicators of girls' enrolment, as well as concentration of SC, ST and Minority communities. RTE-SSA provides a clear thrust and special focus on education for girls and children belonging to disadvantaged groups and weaker sections. The general interventions under SSA apply to all girls and children belonging to disadvantaged and weaker sections; these include ensuring availability of primary and upper primary schools within the habitation as prescribed under the RTE Rules, uniforms, textbooks, etc. Special Training interventions are also largely focused on girls and disadvantaged groups, because it is this category of children who are most deprived of opportunities to pursue their education.

### **Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya**

Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya (KGBV) are residential upper primary schools for girls from SC, ST, OBC Muslim communities and BPL girls. KGBVs are set up in educationally backward blocks where schools are at great distances or are a challenge to security of girls. This often compels girls to discontinue their education. The SSA framework of implementation provides that the duration of special training may be flexible, varying from three months to two years, depending on the child's needs. Special training may be in the form of residential or non-residential courses organized, preferably in the premises of the school, but if such facilities are not available in school, alternate facilities

which are safe, secure and accessible may be identified and used. At the end of the duration of Special Training for a particular child, the suitability of placing the child in a class may be reviewed.

### **Residential Facilities**

In sparsely populated or hilly and densely forested areas with difficult geographical terrains and in densely populated urban areas, where it is difficult to get land for establishing schools residential facilities. In urban areas there are a number of urban deprived children, homeless and street children in difficult circumstances, without adult protection, who require not merely day-schooling facilities, but also lodging and boarding facilities. As of now SSA has provided 797 residential institutions with a capacity of around 88,400 children.

### **Transportation or Escort Facilities**

These facilities are available for children in remote habitations with sparse populations or in urban areas where availability of land is a problem or to children belonging to extremely deprived groups or children with special needs. Such children may be provided support for transportation or escort facilities. The requirement of funds for this facility will be kept under the national component, to be utilized on receipt/appraisal of district specific proposals from the state, justifying the need for providing transportation facility to children in sparsely populated, hilly/densely forested/desert terrains, as well as urban areas where unavailability of land makes it unviable to set up schools as per the 'neighbourhood' norms of the state. For the year 2014-15 SSA provided ₹ 23.92 crore for provisioning of transport and escort facility to 82,000 children.

### **Padhe Bharat-Badhe Bharat**

Another major initiative of the Government of India is a nationwide sub-programme under the SSA called 'Padhe Bharat Badhe Bharat'. Launched in 2014, this programme has been planned in a twin track approach: (i) to improve language development by creating an enduring interest in reading and writing with comprehension; and (ii) to create a natural and positive interest in mathematics related to their physical and social world. The two tracks of Padhe Bharat Badhe Bharat are Early Reading and Writing with Comprehension (ERWC) and Early Mathematics (EM) particularly in class I and II. The objectives of this programme are: to enable children to become independent, and engaged readers and writers; with comprehension possessing sustainable and lasting reading and writing skills and achieve learning levels appropriate to the class of study; to make the children understand the reasoning in the domains of number, measurement and shapes; and enable them to become independent in problem solving by way of numeracy and spatial understanding skills and to associate reading, writing and early mathematics with the experience of joy and real life situation. An amount of ₹397 crore has been approved for Padhe Bharat Badhe Bharat for 2014-15.



## Mid-Day Meal

With a view to enhance enrolment, retention and attendance and simultaneously to improve the nutritional status of children, a Centrally Sponsored Scheme 'National Programme of Nutritional Support to Primary Education (NPNSPE)' was launched on August 15, 1995. The scheme was extended during 2008-09 to cover children of upper primary classes and the name of the scheme was changed as 'National Programme of Mid-Day Meal in Schools'. The Mid-Day Meal Scheme covers all school children studying in I to VIII classes in Government and Government aided schools, Special Training Centres (STC) and *madrasas* and *maqtabs* supported under SSA. The scheme is being revised from time to time in its content and coverage.

## Tithi Bhojan - Mid-Day Meal Scheme

Mid-Day Meal Scheme (MDMS) has a big effect on school participation, not just in terms of getting more children enrolled but also in terms of regular pupil attendance. The Minister for Human Resource Development has requested all Members of Parliament to involve themselves with the committee monitoring mid-day meals in their constituency. The Best Practices from various states were identified and shared as a guide for all states in the implementation of MDMS. Regular monitoring of the health of school going children and required interventions with supplements has been suggested. The Central Government has written to the states to consider the concept of *Tithi Bhojan* for mid day meal in a suitable manner, to encourage local community participation in the programme.

## Saransh

The CBSE Board has launched an on-line facility titled and 'Saransh' on November 2, 2014 for affiliated and CBSE schools. It helps the schools to look at their performance at an aggregate level and at the level of each student. All performance matrices are presented through numbers as well as in charts/graphs for easy understanding. Saransh helps schools compare their performance vis-à-vis all CBSE schools at various levels.

## Pandit Madan Mohan Malviya National Mission for Teachers Training

An umbrella scheme to create synergies among the various ongoing initiatives on teachers and teaching was launched. The scheme will address all issues related to teachers, teaching, teacher preparation, professional development, curriculum design. It also aims to develop a strong professional cadre of teachers by setting performance standards and creating top class institutional facilities for innovative teaching. The scheme will also address the need to induct qualified teachers, attracting talent into teaching profession and raising the quality of teaching in schools and colleges.

## Secondary Education

### Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan

The scheme was launched in March, 2009 with the objective to enhance access to secondary education and improve its quality. The scheme envisages *inter-alia*, to enhance the enrolment at secondary stage by providing a secondary school with a reasonable distance of habitation, with an aim to ensure GER of 100 per cent by 2017 and universal retention by 2020. The other objectives include improving quality of education imparted at secondary level through making all secondary schools conform to prescribed norms, removing gender, socio-economic and disability barriers, etc.

Important physical facilities are provided which include, (i) additional class rooms, (ii) laboratories, (iii) libraries, (iv) art and crafts room, (v) toilet blocks, (vi) drinking water provisions, (vii) electricity / telephone/internet connectivity and (viii) disabled friendly provisions. Improvement in quality through, (i) appointment of additional teachers to improve PTR (ii) in-service training of teachers, (iii) ICT enabled education, (iv) curriculum reforms and (v) teaching learning reforms. Equity aspects addressed through (i) special focus in micro planning, (ii) preference to areas with concentration of SC/ST/minority for opening of schools, (iii) special enrolment drive for the weaker section, (iv) more female teachers in schools and (v) separate toilet blocks for girls.

### Vocationalization of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education

The Scheme of 'Vocationalization of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education' approved by the Government in September 2011 and subsumed under the Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA) with effect from April, 2013 has been revised in February, 2014. The main reasons for revision were continuation of the scheme during the 12<sup>th</sup> Plan, incorporating the learning emerging out from the Haryana Pilot on NVEQF, subsuming of the Scheme under the umbrella of RMSA and alignment of the scheme with National Skills Qualifications Framework. The revised scheme is now known as 'Vocationalisation of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education'. The scheme seeks to enhance the employability of youth through demand driven competency based, modular vocational courses; to maintain their competitiveness through provisions of multi-entry multi-exit learning opportunities and vertical mobility/interchange ability in qualifications; to fill the gap between educated and employable; and to reduce the dropout rate at the secondary level and decrease the pressure on academic higher education. The revised scheme not only introduces vocational education for the first time, nationally, at the secondary level but also seeks to integrate vocational education with general academic education.

It calls for greater involvement of industry in design, delivery and assessment of skills sets and also has a provision for incentivizing Government-



aided and private schools. Under the scheme demand driven, modular vocation courses referenced to National Occupation Standards (NOSs) are offered through secondary and higher secondary Government, Government-aided and recognized private schools. Till date the scheme covers 2,035 Government schools in 24 states/union territories across nine sectors including —automotive, retail, security, IT/ITeS, healthcare, agriculture, travel and tourism, physical education and sports and beauty and wellness. Some of the significant modifications approved in the recent revision of the scheme include: (i) introduction of vocational education from Class IX onwards i.e. at the secondary stage for funds released under all the components of the scheme, (ii) 90:10 sharing pattern for funds released to the north-eastern states including Sikkim, (iii) provision for a flexible pool of ₹ 14.50 lakh per annum per school for engaging resource persons including teachers/skill knowledge providers/trainers, etc., (iv) provision of financial costs for engaging with the industry/Sector Skill Councils (SSCs) for assessment, certification and training, (v) enhancement of funds for purchase of books and e-learning material, (vi) financial provision (1 per cent of total budgetary outlay) for innovative programmes under vocational education, (vii) cost of development of curriculum and learning materials to be a maximum of ₹ 2 lakh per skill level per job role.

### **Value Education Programme**

The process of value inculcation cannot be same as that of developing abilities related to other subjects. Values are required to be internalized for practice in real life situations and not just remembered and recalled. The Values Education Programme of the board covers an entire spectrum of school education from grade I-XII. A wide range of themes like solidarity, unity, peace and conservation of environment are covered under this programme. It aids for more critical thinking about economic, social and moral issues as well as about universal human values. Activates in the value cards don't sermonize but involve the learner. The values are inculcated by initiating an explanation of values discussed in the card led by its analysis and abstraction, followed by the social action and application related to it and finally summing up the activity.

### **Health and Wellness Programmes**

The board has initiated several programmes such as Adolescent Education Programme (AEP), Comprehensive School Health, Physical Education Cards (PEC) and psychological counselling through multiple modes to ensure physical and mental wellbeing of the students. These programmes are an extension of Life Skills education which is based on an open ended approach to prepare students for acquiring interpersonal skills, decision making abilities and effectively dealing with stress right from the beginning.

### **Udaan**

The number of girls joining the IITs is really low when compared to the total enrollment in technical education. Merely 10-12 per cent of girls are able to

clear the entrance to these premier technical education institutions. Out of the several reasons the major ones are the reluctance of the parents to send their daughters for preparation of the entrance examination to distant places as well as lack of quality study opportunities in the neighbourhood. In order to promote educational opportunities for girl students, CBSE has launched the Udaan programme (giving wings to girl students), designed to provide a comprehensive platform to deserving girl students who aspire to pursue higher education in engineering, and assist them to prepare for the IIT/ JEE while studying in Classes XI and XII. The project aims at addressing the lower enrollment of girls in engineering colleges. Therefore, it is envisaged as the first step towards achieving this larger goal of addressing the quality gap between school educations and engineering entrance, by addressing the three dimensions of education – curriculum design, transaction and assessment.

The aim is also to enrich and enhance teaching and learning of science and mathematics at senior secondary level. The objective of this project is to provide a platform that empowers the girl students and provides better learning opportunities to them. As a result they will be able to compete confidently at the entrance examinations in the technical education institutions and eventually become important stakeholders in the technical growth of the nation. About 946 girl students from across the country have been selected to be a part of this programme. Of these, 54 girl students are from six union territories and 117 from north-eastern states. Most of these girls come from disadvantaged socio-economic background and have shown excellent academic performance in school. Of these girls, 305 have parental income less than ₹ one lakh.

### **Higher and Technical Education**

The Indian higher education system, which includes Technical Education, is one of the largest of the world, just after the United States and China. Higher education is the most powerful tool to build a knowledge-based society for the future. Higher education provides people with an opportunity to reflect on the critical social, economic, cultural, moral and spiritual issues facing humanity. It contributes to national development through dissemination of specialized knowledge and skills. Being at the apex of the educational pyramid, it plays a key role in producing quality teachers for the country's education. The National Policy on Education, 1986, revised in 1992 (NPE) states that in higher education in general and technical education in particular, steps will be taken to facilitate inter-regional mobility by providing equal access to every Indian of requisite merit regardless of his origins. The universal character of universities and other institutions of higher education is to be underscored. In the areas of research and development, and science and technology, special measures will be taken to establish network arrangements between different institutions in the country to pool their resources in such a way that participation in projects of national importance could be made possible/accessible.



## Open and Distance Learning

Indira Gandhi National Open University (IGNOU) was established by an Act of Parliament in 1985 to provide access to quality education to all segments of the society. It offers high-quality, innovative and need-based programmes at different levels, to all those who require them; and reaches out to the disadvantaged by offering programmes in all parts of the country and through its centres abroad at affordable costs. IGNOU has been steadily expanding opportunities for life-long higher education and democratizing education by making it inclusive. The university has adopted a flexible and innovative open and distance learning approach which encourages learners to move from education to work and *vice versa*, well suited to the diverse requirements of the country, and also needed to harness the human resources in full potential and leverage the demographic dividend. IGNOU offers academic support to students through a three tier network comprises headquarters at New Delhi, 67 regional centres and 2,726 study centres spread across the country, out of which 71 study centres were established in the current financial year. It established special study centres to ensure access of higher education to the marginalized and disadvantaged section of the society. IGNOU has established 21 special study centres (11 in jail; seven in rural remote areas; two in minority-Economically and Educationally Backward Blocks [EEBB] and one in slum area). Counselling and academic support to individual student is provided through 40,389 part-time counsellors engaged at study centres. The university has staff strength of 549 teachers/academics, 1,448 technical/administrative staff. IGNOU has about 27.7 lakh students cumulatively on-roll in its various academic programmes. It offers 228 academic programmes at Doctorate, Master, Bachelor, Diploma and Certificate levels through 21 schools of studies.

## Adult Education

Besides empowering youth and adults through a variety of educational programmes, achieving universal adult literacy is a fundamental goal of Adult and Continuing Education. In fact, beginning with basic literacy programmes, activities in this sector view education in a lifelong learning perspective. Considerable progress has been made in literacy rates of the country but still the literacy levels remain uneven across different states, districts, social groups and minorities. The goal of adult education is to establish a fully literate society through improved quality and standard of Adult Education and Literacy.

National Literacy Mission Authority (NLMA) is the operating and implementing organization at national level for all the activities envisaged in National Literacy Mission. It has two main bodies namely Council and the Executive Committee. A Strategic Communication Group, Strategic Communication Implementation Group, National Resource Group and Directorate of Adult Education assist NLMA in the discharge of this mandate. During the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, NLMA shall strive to raise the literacy rate to

80 per cent and reduce the gender gap to less than 10 per cent. Saakshar Bharat has been revamped and aligned to new paradigm of lifelong learning. To promote a systematic lifelong learning, the country might require comprehensive legalization. Of the 410 districts which qualify for coverage under Saakshar Bharat Programme, 393 districts in 26 states and one union territory covering about 1.62 lakh Panchayats have been sanctioned. During 2014-15 the programme has been continued in these 393 districts.

Preparatory activities like formation of management committees, opening of bank accounts and conducting the survey have been completed in most of the districts. About 25.8 lakh volunteer teachers, 1.98 lakh master trainers and more than 11.8 thousand resource persons have been trained so far. About 426 lakh basic literacy primers in 13 languages and 26 local dialects have been printed and distributed. Adult Education Centres (AECs) have been set up in over 1.52 lakh Gram Panchayats to organize continuing education programme. About 10.12 lakh literacy learning centres are currently functioning in different states of the country with an enrolment of about 5,421 lakh learners in basic literacy. About 432.8 lakh learners have appeared so far in the biannual assessment tests conducted by the National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS). About 313 lakh learners have successfully passed the assessment tests conducted under the programme upto August, 2014. Till December, 2014 an amount of ₹ 276.68 crore was released as central share to State Literacy Mission Authorities (SLMAs) for the implementation of Saakshar Bharat Programme during 2014-15. State Resource Centres (SRCs) are mandated to provide academic and technical resource support to adult and continuing education in the areas of development of teaching learning material, training of functionaries, environment building activities, action research, monitoring and evaluation etc. Presently there are 32 SRCs in the country. Jan Shikshan Santhans (JSSs) have continued to provide Vocational Training to non-literate, neo-literate adults and as well as school dropouts by identifying such skills as would have a market in the region of their establishment.

A Management Information System (MIS) has been developed with the aim of infusing efficiency, transparency, accountability and public scrutiny of JSSs functioning. Directorate of Adult Education, a subordinate office under the Department of School Education and Literacy provided support to NLMA in the implementation of the Programme. International Literacy Day was celebrated on September 8, 2014.

### **Technology Enabled Learning**

Department of Higher Education, Ministry of Human Resource Development is administering the National Mission on Education through Information and Communication Technology (NMEICT) Scheme to leverage the potential of ICT, in teaching and learning process for the benefit of all the learners in higher education institutions in anytime any where mode. The three cardinal principles



of Education Policy viz., access, equity and quality could be served well by providing connectivity to all colleges and universities, providing low cost and affordable access-cum computing devices to students and teachers and providing high quality e-content free of cost to all learners in the country. The NMEICT Scheme encompasses all the three elements. The two major components of NMEICT Scheme are: (a) content generation and (b) providing connectivity along with provision for access devices for institutions and learners. It seeks to bridge the digital divide, i.e. the gap in the skills to use computing devices for the purpose of teaching and learning among urban and rural teachers/learners in higher education domain and empower those, who have hitherto remained untouched by the digital revolution and have not been able to join the mainstream of the knowledge economy. It plans to focus on appropriate pedagogy for e-learning, providing facility of performing experiments through virtual laboratories, on-line testing and certification, on-line availability of teachers to guide and mentor learners, utilization of available Education Satellite (EDUSAT) and Direct to Home (DTH) platforms, training and empowerment of teachers to effectively use the new method of teaching learning, etc. Sakshat is envisaged as one stop education portal ([www.sakshat.ac.in](http://www.sakshat.ac.in)) to facilitate lifelong learning of the students, teachers and those in employments or in pursuit of knowledge free of cost to them. The portal is expected to be the main delivery platform for the contents developed under the NMEICT Scheme. INFLIBNET has taken up the initiative to create integrated one stop e-content portal for easy access to all the contents developed under the mission.

### **Education of Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes and Minorities**

Educational development plays a vital role for the socio-economic betterment of the weaker sections of the society which includes Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and persons with disabilities. The Government of India has taken several measures to promote the interests of the weaker sections of the society and ensure equity. Efforts have also been made to ensure better access by increasing the number of educational institutes. The National Policy on Education (NPE), 1986 (modified in 1992) gives great emphasis on the removal of disparity among different social classes. It also talks about equality of educational opportunities to those who have been denied equality so far. The National Policy also lays down the guidelines for what should be done to reduce the disparity and increase equality. To increase the educational opportunities for the SCs and the STs and other weaker sections of the society, the NPE has also suggested student support measures such as scholarships, remedial classes, hostel facilities and other forms of formal and non formal programs of technical education.

The Ministry of Human Resource Development had constituted a 'National Monitoring Committee for Education of SCs, STs and Persons with Disabilities' in June, 2012 under the Chairpersonship of Hon'ble Minister for

Human Resource Development to advise the Government on all matters pertaining to education and its pursuit for SCs, STs and persons with disabilities. The composition of the committee includes Members of Parliament, Education Ministers and Education Secretaries of State Governments of various state with concentration of SC/ST population. The committee also includes the academics, activists and administrators connected with SCs, STs and PWDs.

### **National Commission for Minority Educational Institutions**

The National Commission for Minority Educational Institutions (NCMEI) was established on the November 11, 2004 to advise the Central Government or any State Government on protection of the constitutional rights of the minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice and other allied matters. The Commission's powers have been further amplified through the National Commission for Minorities Educational Institutions (Amendment) Act, 2006 and 2010. The commission is a quasi-judicial body and has been endowed with the powers of a Civil Court.

In 2014, from April 1, 2014 to September 30, 2014 a total number of 1,500 petitions were received in the commission. Out of 1,500 cases, 1,273 cases were disposed off in the court which included old cases and 112 cases were summarily rejected by the commission. The commission has issued Minority Status Certificate to 699 Minority Educational Institutions during 2014-15 upto September, 2014. Total Minority Status Certificates issued by the commission till September 30, 2014 are 10,094.

### **Educational Development of Women**

The National Policy on Education (NPE), 1986, as revised in 1992, a path breaking policy document, articulates the Government of India's unequivocal commitment, that 'Education will be used as an agent of basic change in the status of women. In order to neutralize the accumulated distortions of the past, there will be a well-conceived edge of women.... This will be an act of faith and social engineering.... The removal of women's illiteracy and obstacles inhibiting their services, setting time targets and effective monitoring...' Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA) : Bridging gender and social category gaps in elementary education is one of the four goals of SSA. Consequently, SSA attempts to reach out to girls and children belonging to SC, ST and Muslim minority communities. The targeted provision for girls under SSA include:- Free textbooks to all girls upto class VIII; separate toilets for girls; back to school camps for out-of-school girls; bridge courses for older girls; recruitment of additional teachers including women teachers; early childhood care and education centres in/near schools/ convergence with ICDS programme, etc.; teachers' sensitization programmes to promote equitable learning opportunities; gender-sensitive teaching-learning materials including textbooks; intensive community mobilization efforts; and 'innovation fund' per district for need based interventions for ensuring girls' attendance and retention.



Some recent major initiatives of the Government of India for Girls Education: (i) 'Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao': Under this scheme, ₹ 5 crore will be made available for strengthening girls' education in 100 specified districts on the basis of child sex ratio which works out to ₹ 5 lakh per district, for instituting district level awards to be given to five schools in each district every year on the following parameters: (a) ₹ 1 lakh award may be given to the school management committee (SMC) which enrolls 100 per cent girls in the neighbourhood of the primary school and also retains them in the first year; (b) another ₹ 1 lakh can be given as an award to the SMC of a primary school which causes the transition of 100 per cent girls studying in class V into class VI of same/other neighbourhood upper primary schools; (c) two awards each of ₹ 1 lakh may be given to SMCs of upper primary schools which affect a 100 per cent transition of girls studying in class VIII to class IX in same/other neighbourhood secondary schools; and (d) ₹ 1 lakh award can be given to the SMC of the school which affect 100 per cent transition of girls studying in class X to XII in same/neighbourhood higher secondary schools.

### **Construction of Toilets with Separate Girls' Toilets**

As per UDISE 2013-14 a total of 2.44 lakh schools still do not have toilet facilities. The Prime Minister in his Independence Day speech on August 15, 2014 gave a call for education of girls and made a commitment to the nation that every school will have toilet within one year with a separate girls' toilet, so that girls are not compelled to leave the schools mid way. The Prime Minister also gave a call to the Parliamentarians to use their MPLAD fund for construction of toilets. He also called upon the corporate sector to use their Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) in funds this national endeavour. Under SSA, the requirement of school infrastructure facilities including toilets and drinking water are worked out by the state based on need at school/village/block and district level, and reflected in their annual work plans and budgets. All new schools sanctioned under SSA are composite schools with facilities for girls and boys toilets. In existing rural schools, facilities for toilets and drinking water are provided in convergence with the schemes of the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation. The provision of toilets is one of the important provisions prescribed in the Schedule to RTE Act to be provided in all schools. Total of 9.18 lakh toilets have been sanctioned under SSA so far, of which 4.49 lakh are girls' toilets.

### **Mahila Samakhya**

Mahila Samakhya (MS) is an ongoing scheme for women's empowerment that was initiated in 1989 to translate the goals of the National Policy on Education into a concrete programme for the education and empowerment of women in rural areas, particularly those from socially and economically marginalized groups. The objectives of the MS programme is to create an environment in which education can serve the objectives of women's equality and where

women can seek knowledge and information and thereby empower them to play a positive role in their own development and development of society. Currently the programme is being implemented in 44,446 villages in 679 educationally backward blocks of 130 districts in 11 states.

### Copyright

Acquisition of copyright is automatic and it does not require any formality. Copyright comes into existence as soon as a work is created and no formality is required to be completed for acquiring copyright. However, as per Section 48 of the Act, certificate of registration of copyright and the entries made therein serve as *prima facie* evidence in a court of law with reference to dispute relating to ownership of copyright.

The Copyright Office was established in 1958 under Section 9(1) of the Copyright Act, 1957. It functions under the administrative control of the Department of Higher Education. It is headed by the Registrar of Copyright, who has quasi-judicial powers in handling cases relating to copyright. The main function of the Copyright Office is to undertake registration of copyright. The Register of Copyrights maintained by the Copyright Office provides information regarding works of copyright to the general public. Now Copyright Office has been separated and is functioning as a separate entity. In addition to registration, facilities like inspection of the Register and taking extracts thereof are also available in the Copyright Office.

As provided under section 13 of the Copyright Act, 1957, copyright subsists in the following classes or works: (a) original literary, software, musical, and artistic works; (b) cinematographic films; and (c) sound recording. The Copyright Office also registers changes in the particulars of copyright entered in the Register of Copyrights in accordance with Rule 70 of the Copyright Rules, 2013. Section 47 of the Act also provides for inspection of the Register of Copyrights or taking certified copies of the extracts from the Register of Copyrights by any interested person against payment of the prescribed fee. To facilitate this, an index of the works whose particulars have been entered in the Register is also maintained in the Copyright Office. While minor corrections and changes in particulars entered in the Register can be made by the Registrar, the Copyright Board is empowered to expunge any entries made in the register on an application by the Registrar or any person aggrieved.

As per Section 45 of the Copyright Act, 1957 either the author or publisher or owner of copyright or any other person interested in the copyright of a work can make an application in the prescribed format along with prescribed fee to the Registrar of Copyright for entering particulars of the work in the Register of Copyrights. The Copyright Office provides registration facilities to all types of works and the applications for registration of works can be sent through post to Copyright Office and online applications also be filed. About



7,733 works have been registered, moreover 10,948 works have been received during April 1, 2014 to December 12, 2014.

The E-filing facility has been started on February 17, 2014 and a new logo of copyright with newly designed certificate has also been issued. Digitization of copyright records is also being started soon.

There is a quasi-judicial body Copyright Board which was constituted in September, 1958 and had been functioning on part-time basis. The jurisdiction of the Copyright Board extends to the whole of India. The Board is entrusted with the task of adjudication of disputes pertaining to copyright registration and assignment of copyright, rectification of registration, grant of compulsory licences in respect of works withheld from public, unpublished Indian works, for benefit of physically disabled persons, production and publication of translations and works for certain specified purposes. The Copyright Board also determines and fixes rate of royalties for statutory licences for cover versions and broadcasting of literary and musical works and sound recordings. It also hears cases in other miscellaneous matters instituted before it under the Copyright Act, 1957. The Copyright (Amendment) Act, 2012 provides for a three member permanent Copyright Board consisting of a Chairman and two other members. All required formalities to set up the Copyright Board have been completed.

ENERGY is an essential input for economic development and improving the quality of life. Development of conventional forms of energy for meeting the growing energy needs of society at a reasonable cost is the responsibility of the Government. Development and promotion of non-conventional/alternate/new and renewable sources of energy such as solar, wind and bio-energy, etc., are also getting growing attention. Nuclear energy development is being geared up to contribute significantly to the overall energy availability in the country.

### **Power**

Power development in India commenced at the end of the nineteenth century with the commissioning of electricity supply in Darjeeling during 1897, followed by the commissioning of a hydropower station at Sivasamudram in Karnataka during 1902. In the pre-Independence era, the power supply was mainly in the private sector, that too restricted to the urban areas. With the formation of State Electricity Boards during Five-Year Plans, a significant step was taken in bringing about a systematic growth of power supply industry all over the country. A number of multi-purpose projects came into being, and with the setting up of thermal, hydro and nuclear power stations, power generation started increasing significantly.

The Ministry of Power is primarily responsible for the development of electrical energy in the country. The ministry is concerned with perspective planning, policy formulation, processing of projects for investment decisions, monitoring of the implementation of power projects, training and manpower development and the administration and enactment of legislation with regard to thermal and hydro power generation, transmission and distribution. In all technical matters, the Ministry of Power is assisted by the Central Electricity Authority (CEA).

The construction and operation of generation and transmission projects in the Central Sector are entrusted to Central Sector Power Corporations, viz., the National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC), the National Hydroelectric Power Corporation (NHPC), the North-Eastern Electric Power Corporation (NEEPCO), and the Power Grid Corporation of India Limited (PGCIL). The Power Grid is responsible for all the existing and future transmission projects in the Central Sector and also for the formation of the National Power Grid. Two joint-venture power corporations, namely, Satluj Jal Vidyut Nigam (SJVN) (formerly known as NJPC) and Tehri Hydro Development Corporation (THDC) are responsible for the execution of the Nathpa Jhakri Power Project in Himachal Pradesh and projects of Tehri Hydro Power Complex in Uttarakhand respectively. Three statutory bodies, i.e., the Damodar Valley Corporation (DVC), the Bhakra-Beas Management Board (BBMB) and Bureau of Energy



Efficiency (BEE), are also under the administrative control of the Ministry of Power. Programmes of rural electrification are provided financial assistance by the Rural Electrification Corporation (REC). The Power Finance Corporation (PFC) provides term-finance to projects in the power sector. A Power Trading Corporation has also been incorporated primarily to support the Mega Power Projects in private sector by acting as a single entity to enter into Power Purchase Agreements (PPAs).

O. W.: <http://www.energy.gov>. <http://www.powermin.nic.in>

### **Capacity Addition**

The all India installed power generation capacity as on November 30, 2014 is 2,55,012.78 MW comprising of 1,77,741.89 MW Thermal 40,798.76 MW Hydro, 4,780 MW Nuclear and 31,692.14 MW R.E.S.

### **Electricity Generation**

The electricity generation target for the year 2014-15 is 17,830.3 MW as against it, a capacity of 9,941.7 MW has been added till November 30, 2014.

### **Ultra Mega Power Projects**

The Government of India had launched an initiative for the development of coal-based Ultra Mega Power Projects (UMPPs), each with a capacity of 4,000 MW. The objective of the initiative is to ensure cheaper tariffs utilizing economies of scale, catering to the need of a number of states and to mitigate the risk relating to tie up of land fuel, water and other statutory clearances, etc. The projects are being awarded to the successful developers on the basis of tariff based competitive bidding route employing super critical technology; to tie-up for necessary inputs and clearances such as provision of site, fuel through captive mining blocks, water and in-principle environment and forest clearances, project-specific shell companies (SPVs) are set up as wholly owned subsidiaries of the Power Finance Corporation Ltd. (PFC) - the nodal agency for these projects. These SPVs, along with the various clearances, etc. are subsequently transferred to the successful developer. Four UMPPs namely Sasan in Madhya Pradesh, Mundra in Gujarat, Krishnapatnam in Andhra Pradesh and Talaiya in Jharkhand have already been awarded to successful bidders and are at different stages of development.

### **Transmission**

Transmission projects continue to be accorded a high priority in the context of the need to evacuate power from generating stations to load centres, system strengthening and augmentation of National Grid.

### **National Grid**

India's natural resources are unevenly distributed as, coal resources are abundant in Bihar/Jharkhand, Odisha, West Bengal and hydro resources are mainly concentrated in northern and North-Eastern Region, etc., far away from the demand centres. Further, acquiring Right-of-Way (ROW) for constructing

transmission system is increasingly becoming difficult. These necessitated creation of high capacity 'Transmission Highways', so that, constraints in RoW do not become bottleneck in harnessing natural resources. Power Grid is strengthening its transmission network to establish inter-state and inter-regional links for enhancing the capacity of National Grid in a time-bound manner to ensure optimal utilization of uneven distribution of energy resources. As on November 30, 2014, National Grid with inter-regional power transfer capacity of about 46,450 MW was established.

### **Rural Electrification**

Rural electrification has been regarded as a vital programme for the development of rural areas. In 1947, only 1,500 villages were electrified in India. The per capital consumption was 14 units.

**(i) Rural Electrification under Minimum Needs Programme (MNP):** This was started in Fifth Five Year Plan with rural electrification as one of the components of the programme. Under this programme funds were provided as Central assistance to the states in the form of partly grants and partly loans. Since the inception of the MNP, the component that relates to rural electrification has been set off against the loan component of MNP. The areas covered under the MNP for the purposes of rural electrification were remote, far flung and difficult villages with low load potential. The scheme has been discontinued from 2004 onwards and has been subsequently merged with the new scheme, Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana.

**(ii) Pradhan Mantri Gramodaya Yojana (PMGY):** This scheme was launched in 2000-01 but rural electrification component was added in the next financial year-2001-02. It was being implemented by state electricity boards/electricity developments/power/utilities which were designated as implementing agencies. Funds were being released by state government to the implementing agencies. Funds under the programme were provided to the states as Additional Central Assistance which followed the normal pattern of central assistance i.e. 90 per cent grant and 10 per cent loans for special category states, 30 per cent grant and 70 per cent loan for other states. The scheme has been discontinued from 2005-06 onwards.

**(iii) Kutir Jyoti Scheme:** This programme was launched in 1988-89 to provide single point light connections to households of rural families below the poverty line including harijans and adivasi families. The allocation amongst the states was based on the size of rural population below the poverty line and level of village electrification in the state, with higher weightage given to states having larger population of rural poor and low electrification levels. This scheme has been now merged with Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY).

**(iv) Accelerated Rural Electrification Programme (AREP):** The scheme was introduced in 2003-04 under which interest subsidy of 4 per cent was to be provided on loans availed by state governments/power utilities from financial institutions for carrying out rural electrification programme. The assistance



was limited to electrification of un-electrified villages, electrification of hamlets/ dalit bastis/tribal village and electrification of households in villages through both conventional and non-conventional sources of energy.

**(v) Accelerated Electrification of One lakh villages and One crore households:** In 2004-05 a scheme 'Accelerated electrification of One lakh villages and One crore households' was launched by merging the interest subsidy Scheme-AREP and Kutir Jyoti Programme. Under this scheme there was a provision for providing 40 per cent capital subsidy for rural electrification projects and the balance as loan assistance on soft terms from REC. The scheme has now been merged with the new scheme RGGVY.

**(vi) Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY):** This scheme of Rural Electricity Infrastructure and Household Electrification was introduced in April, 2005 for providing access to electricity to all rural households over a period of four years. Rural Electrification Corporation (REC) is the nodal agency for the programme. An amount of ₹ 5,000 crore was provided for remaining years of X Plan period. Under RGGVY, projects were sanctioned during X and XI Plan, covering electrification of 1,12,027 Un/de-Electrified Villages (UEV), intensive electrification of 3,815 Partially Electrified Villages (PEV) and released free electricity connections to 2.76 crore BPL households in the country. In addition to 648 projects, projects have been sanctioned so far under RGGVY during XII Five Year Plan, covering electrification of 10,574 UE villages and 1,61,367 PE villages 2013-14. Upto January 31, 2014, 1,016 Un-Electrified Villages have been electrified, 15,501 Partially Electrified Villages have been intensively electrified and electricity connections to 7,87,513 (Below Poverty Line) BPL households have been released.

### Policy on Private Sector

Ministry of Power recognizes the fact that private investors have important role to play in the power sector growth map of country. The stipulation under Section 63 of Electricity Act, 2003 has provided impetus to the participation of private sector in Generation and Transmission Provision of open access and tariff framework under Tariff Policy has been put in place to create an enabling environment for the private investors.

**Major Policy Initiatives to Streamline the Process of Project Development:** To accelerate capacity addition several policy initiatives have been undertaken by Ministry of Power. Some of the prominent policies which have boosted the private players' confidence in the sector are : National Electricity Policy; Ultra Mega Power Project Policy; Mega Power Policy; Mega Power Policy (since withdrawn) Tariff Policy, New Hydro Policy, 2008.

**Captive Power Plants:** The Electricity Act, 2003 does away with the requirement of approval/clearance of any authority for setting up a captive generating plant. The new law (as amended) also ensures non-discriminatory open access for transmission of electricity generated from a captive generating plant to the destination of its use, subject to availability of transmission capacity. The surcharge and cross subsidies are being progressively reduced in a manner as

may be specified by the State Regulatory Commission. Any person setting up a captive power plant can also establish and maintain dedicated transmission lines.

**Automatic approval for FDI:** Automatic approval (RBI route) for 100 foreign equity is permitted in generation, transmission and distribution and trading in power sector without any upper ceiling on the quantum of investment. The Government notified revised position for FDI Cap for Power Exchanges registered under CERC Regulations, 2010 as 40 (26 FDI+23 FII) through 'Automatic Route'.

### **Central Electricity Authority**

The Central Electricity Authority (CEA) is a statutory organization constituted under Section 3 (1) of the repealed Electricity (Supply) Act, 1948 and continued under Section 70 of the Electricity Act, 2003. It was established as a part time body in the year 1951 and made a full time body in the year 1975. As per section 70 (3) of the Electricity Act, 2003, the authority shall consist of not more than 14 members, including its chairperson of whom not more than eight shall be full time members to be appointed by the Central Government. The CEA is headed by a chairperson who, as the Chief Executive of the authority, oversees largely the development of power sector in the country. A secretary, appointed by the authority with the approval of the government under Section 72 of Electricity Act, 2003, assists the Chairperson in the discharge of CEA's statutory functions. The Secretary also assists in all matters pertaining to administration and technical matters including Human Resource Development and Techno-Economic Appraisal and concurrence of power projects, etc. Presently, there are six wings namely planning, hydro, thermal, grid operation and distribution, economic and commercial and power system each headed by a member of the authority.

O. W.: <http://www.cea.nic.in>

### **Public Sector Undertakings**

#### **National Thermal Power Limited**

National Thermal Power Corporation Limited, a Maha Ratna Company of the Government of India, is the largest power generator in India with comprehensive in-house capabilities in building and operating power projects. NTPC has authorized share capital of ₹ 10,000 crore and paid up capital is ₹ 8245.5 crore 75 per cent of this is held by the Government of India. NTPC has a vision 'to be the world's largest and best power producer, powering India's growth and a mission to develop and provide reliable power and related products and services at competitive prices, integrating multiple energy sources with innovative and eco-friendly technologies and contribute to society'. Over the years, NTPC has attained a global stature. In the top 250 Global Energy Companies for 2014, the company has been ranked No.1 Independent Power Producer in the world. NTPC is ranked 424th largest company in the world among 'Global 2000' list of companies compiled by Forbes for 2014.

O. W.: <http://www.ntpc.co.in>



### **National Hydro-electric Power Corporation Limited**

National Hydro-electric Power Corporation Limited (earlier known as National Hydroelectric Power Corporation Ltd.) is a Schedule 'A' Mini-Ratna Enterprise of the Government of India with an authorized share capital of ₹ 15,000 crore and an investment base of more than 40,471 crore. NHPC was set up in 1975 and has now become the largest organization for hydro power development in the country, with capabilities to undertake all the activities from conceptualization to commissioning of hydro projects. The main objects of NHPC include, to plan, promote and organize an integrated and efficient development of power in all its aspects through conventional and non-conventional sources in India and abroad and also the transmission, distribution, trading and sale of power generated at stations. It is also listed with the Bombay Stock Exchange and National Stock Exchange.

O. W.: <http://www.nhpcindia.com>

### **Power Grid Corporation**

Power Grid Corporation of India Limited (POWERGRID) was incorporated in 1989 as a public limited company. It is a notified Central Transmission Utility since 1998. The corporation, apart from providing transmission systems assigned to it for evacuation of power from central sector projects, system strengthening scheme, etc., is also responsible for establishment of Regional and National Power Grids and operates (through POSOCO), a fully owned subsidiary of POWERGRID to facilitate transfer of power within and across the regions with reliability, security and economy on commercial principles.

O. W.: <http://www.powergridindia.com>

### **Power Finance Corporation**

Power Finance Corporation was incorporated in 1986, as a part of Government of India's initiative to enhance funding to power projects, with an objective to provide financial resources and encourage flow of investments to the power and associated sectors. It was declared a Public Financial Institution (PFI), under Section-4A of Companies Act, in 1990. Power Finance Corporation Limited (PFC) is a leading Power Sector Public Financial Institution and a Non-Banking Financial Company, providing fund and non-fund based support for the development of Indian Power Sector. The PFC is a Schedule-A Navratna CPSE in the Financial Services Sector, under the administrative control of the Ministry of Power, with 73.72 per cent shareholding by the Government of India. Its Registered and Corporate Offices are at New Delhi. The corporation has been conferred with the status of 'Navratna' in 2007.

O. W.: <http://www.pfcindia.com>

### **Rural Electrification Corporation**

Rural Electrification Corporation Limited (REC) was incorporated as a company under the Companies Act, 1956 in the year 1969 with the main objective of

financing rural electrification schemes in the country. Subsequently, the mandate of REC was expanded to include financing of all power projects including generation, transmission and distribution without any restriction. REC is a public financial institution under Section 4A of the Companies Act, 1956. REC is also registered as a Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) under Section 45 1A of the RBI Act, 1934 and categorized by RBI as an Infrastructure Finance Company (IFC). REC is a 'Navratna' company and its equity shares are listed since Financial Year 2007-08 with the National Stock Exchange of India Limited (NSE) and BSE Limited (BSE).

O. W.: <http://www.recindia.nic.in>

### **Satluj Jal Vidyut Nigam Ltd**

Satluj Jal Vidyut Nigam Ltd. (SJVN) was incorporated on May 24, 1988 as a joint venture of the Government of India (GoI) and the Government of Himachal Pradesh (GoHP) to plan, investigate, organize, execute, operate and maintain Hydro Electric Power Projects in Satluj basin in Himachal Pradesh and at any other place with equity contribution of GoI and GoHP as 75:25, respectively. SJVN is 'Schedule-A' Mini Ratna Category-I PSU under the administrative control of Ministry of Power.

After disinvestment by GoI 2010, the present equity contribution between the GoI, GoHP and Public is 64.46 per cent, 25.51 per cent and 10.03 per cent, respectively. Initial authorized share capital of SJVN was ₹ 4,500 crore and present authorized share capital of SJVN is ₹ 7,000 crore. The Nathpa Jhakri Hydro Power Station (1500 MW) was the first project undertaken by SJVN for execution having six units of 250 MW each. All units are under commercial operation since May 18, 2004.

O. W.: <http://www.sjvn.nic.in>

### **Bhakra Management Board**

Bhakra Management Board (BMB) was constituted under Section 79 of the Punjab Re-Organization Act, 1966 for the administration, maintenance and operation of Bhakra Nangal Project from October, 1967. The Beas Project Works, on completion, were transferred by the Government of India from Beas Construction Board (BCB) to BMB as per Section 80 of the Act and Bhakra Management Board was renamed as Bhakra Beas Management Board (BBMB) with effect from 1976. Bhakra Beas Management Board is responsible for the administration, operation and maintenance of Bhakra Nangal Project, Beas Satluj Link Project and Pong Dam including Power Houses and a network of transmission lines and grid substations.

Beas Management Board is involved in administration, operation & maintenance of Bhakra-Beas Projects. The regulation of supply of power generated at Bhakra-Beas Projects and any other function as the Central Government may assign after consultation with the governments of Haryana, Punjab and Rajasthan. From 1999 additional functions of providing and



performing engineering and related technical consultancy services in field of hydro electric project and irrigation projects were also entrusted to it.

### **National Power Training Institute**

The National Power Training Institute (NPTI), a registered society under Ministry of Power, is committed to the development of human resources in the power sector for the past four decades. NPTI with its corporate centre at Faridabad operates eight institutes all over the country. It has five regional institutes located at Neyveli (Tamil Nadu), Durgapur (West Bengal), Badarpur (New Delhi), Nagpur (Maharashtra) and Guwahati (Assam) and two specialized centres viz., Power Systems Training Institute (PSTI) and Hot Line Training Centre at Bengaluru, Centre for Advanced Management and Power Studies at Faridabad (Haryana). NPTI (NER) is at present operating from a temporary site at Narangi complex, Guwahati, and the full-fledged training institute, as sanctioned by the Government of India at a cost of ₹ 18.29 crore, is in the advanced stage of completion at Kahilipara, Guwahati. The Government has also sanctioned a scheme for setting up of Hydro Power Training Centre at Nangal at an estimated cost of ₹ 14.75 crore which is under implementation.

The institutes of NPTI are well equipped with hi-tech infrastructural facilities for conducting different courses on technical as well as management subjects covering the needs of thermal, hydro and nuclear power plants, transmission and distribution systems, and energy related fields of the power and allied energy sectors. A Geographical Information System (GIS) Resource Centre for training and consultancy in the areas of GIS based electricity distribution network planning and management has been set up at NPTI.

Several long-term and short-term training programmes in the areas of thermal, hydro, transmission and distribution and management, etc., are being conducted in the various institutes of NPTI. Besides conducting refresher training for working engineers/supervisors, the institute conducts a large number of job-oriented educational programmes also such as MBA in power management, B.Tech (Power) and Post Graduate Diploma in thermal power plant engineering.

O. W.: <http://www.npti.in>

### **Central Power Research Institute**

The Central Power Research Institute (CPRI), a society registered under the Societies Registration Act under the Ministry of Power, serves as national laboratory to carry out applied research in electrical power engineering. It also functions as an independent national testing and certification authority for electrical equipment for ensuring their reliability.

The institute, with its existence of over four decades has built sophisticated facilities, both in the areas of research and testing. The important facilities include, 2,500 MVA short circuit testing with synthetic testing facility at Bengaluru, ultra high voltage research laboratory at Hyderabad, short circuit

testing facility at Bhopal, thermal research centre at Koradi, Nagpur and regional testing laboratory at Noida, Kolkata and Guwahati.

Over the years, the CPRI has built up expertise in the areas of transmission and distribution systems, power quality, energy metering, energy auditing, transmission line, tower design, conductor vibration studies, power systems studies, energy conservation studies, transformer oil reclamation and testing, diagnostic and condition monitoring and estimation of remaining life of equipment, new material for power system application, ultra high voltage testing, short circuit testing, high voltage testing and other related fields. The institute has set up and commissioned the state-of-the-art seismic testing facility and a Real Time Digital Simulation facility.

The CPRI's laboratories are accredited under the National Accreditation Board for Testing and Calibration of Laboratories (NABL), which is the national body for accreditation of laboratories. The research institute has been given the membership status in the group of Short Circuit Testing Liaison of Europe. CPRI laboratories are approved for certain products like communication cables, LT capacitors, etc., by Underwriters Laboratories and Canadian Standard Association. The institute has been accredited by INTERTEKASTA, UK for testing of low voltage and medium voltage equipment, power transformers and power cables.

The research and consultancy activities have been certified for ISO-9001-2000 by NVT, KEMA. The CPRI Laboratories have been recognized as Approved Test House by Electrical Directorate, Kingdom of Bahrain and Saudi Arabia. The certification is widely accepted in the countries of Middle-East, South-East, Far-East Asia and countries of Africa.

The institute works as a nodal agency for national level power system research. Among the new ventures of the CPRI, the Centre for Collaborative and Advanced Research has been established for creating infrastructure for the visiting scientists/technologists to carry out research in the areas related to power sector. A centre has been set up for utilization of industrial solid wastes to useful value-added products for the benefit of industry.

Regional Testing Laboratories have been established by the institute at Kolkata and Guwahati to cater to testing requirements in the eastern and north-eastern states. The institute has also established the Refrigerator and Air Conditioners testing laboratory under the Standards and Labelling Programme.

The CPRI has served as Advisor-cum-Consultant under APDRP-I for three southern states viz., Karnataka, Kerala and Andhra Pradesh. Pioneering work has been done for a total of nine distribution circles and 256 towns in three states. The institute also offers Third Party Inspection Services and customized training programmes to utilities and industry.

O. W.: <http://www.cpri.in>



### North Eastern Electric Power Corporation Ltd.

With a need to develop the huge power potential, the North Eastern Electric Power Corporation (NEEPCO) was incorporated on April 2, 1976 as a wholly owned Government Enterprise under the Ministry of Power to plan, promote, investigate, survey, design, construct, generate, operate and maintain power stations in the north-eastern region. The authorized share capital of the corporation presently stands at ₹ 3,500 crore. The installed capacity of the NEEPCO is 1,130 MW comprising 755 MW of hydro power and 375 MW of gas based power. The corporation currently meets more than 60 per cent of the energy requirement of the North Eastern Region. It is an ISO:9001:2000 (Quality) ISO 14001:1996 (Environment) and OHSAS-18001:1999 (Safety) Company at Shillong.

### Petroleum and Natural Gas

The Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas is concerned with exploration and production of oil and natural gas (including import of liquefied natural Gas), refining, distribution and marketing, import, export and conservation of petroleum products.

### Crude Oil and Natural Gas Production

The crude oil production has remained at around 38.763 (Million Metric Tonne) MMT during this period with marginal year to year variations. Crude oil production for the year 2014-15 was 38.763 MMT as against 37,788 MMT for the previous year viz. 2013-14, showing a increase of about 2.58 per cent. Natural gas production for the year 2014-15 was 36,62 Billion Cubic Metre (BCM) as against 35.407 BCM in the previous year viz. 2013-14, showing a increase of about 3.43 per cent.

The trend in production of crude oil and natural gas during the period 2009-10 to 2014-15 is given in the Table here.

**Table 11.1: The trends in the production of crude oil and natural gas for the year 2009-10 to 2014-15**

Year	Crude Oil Production (MMT)	% Growth in Crude Oil Production	Natural Gas Production (BCM)	% Growth in Natural Gas Production
2009-10	33.690	0.54	47.496	44.61
2010-11	37.684	11.85	52.219	9.94
2011-12	38.090	1.08	47.559	-8.92
2012-13	37.862	-0.60	40.679	-14.47
2013-14*	37.788	-0.19	15.407	-12.96
2014-15**	38.763	2.58	36.620	3.43
2014-15 (Apr.-Dec.)*	28.172	-0.88	25.332	-5.12

\*Provisional \*\* Projected Production

## **Refining Capacity and Production**

There has been considerable increase in refining capacity in the country over the years, although during 2014-15 there was no substantial capacity expansion. The refining capacity stood at 223.707 Million Metric Tonnes Per Annum (MMTPA) 2014-15. Refinery Crude Throughout (Crude Oil Processed) during April-December 2014 was 166.687 MMT.

**Imports of Crude Oil:** Import of Crude Oil During April-December, 2014 was 142.236 MMT. During the year 2013-14 the import of crude oil was 189,238 MMT valued at 8,64,875 crore.

## **Energy Security**

India's energy security, at its broadest level, is primarily about ensuring the continuous availability of commercial energy at competitive prices to support its economic growth and meet the lifeline energy needs of its households with safe, clean and convenient forms of energy even if that entails directed subsidies. Given the fact that the requirement of energy in the country will rise with development and growth, demand management and increasing production and transportation efficiency are two very important measure to increase energy security. However, it is also necessary to recognize that India's growing dependence on energy imports exposes its energy needs to external price shocks. Hence, domestic energy resources must be expanded. For India, it is not a question of choosing among alternative domestic energy resources but exploiting all available domestic energy resources to the maximum as long as they are competitive. The most critical elements of our energy security, however, remain the measures to increase efficiency, reduce requirements and augment the domestic energy resource base.

Keeping in view the vast energy requirements of the economy, the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas has taken several measures for enhancing exploration and exploitation of petroleum resources, apart from developing the distribution and marketing of petroleum products. The status of production of crude oil and natural gas as well as production, trade and consumption of petroleum products has been briefly discussed here.

## **Non-Conventional Energy**

### **(a) Ethanol Blended Petrol**

The Government had started the Ethanol Blended Petrol (EBP) Programme in 2003. In 2006, the same was extended to the entire country, except the North-Eastern states, Jammu and Kashmir, Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Lakshadweep. In the series of the steps to give boost to EBP Programme, the Government decided on November 22, 2012 that five per cent mandatory ethanol blending with petrol is to be implemented across the country. Procurement price of ethanol was to be decided henceforth between Oil Marketing Companies (OMCs) and suppliers of ethanol. The OMCs are implementing the programme in the notified 20 states and four union territories as per the availability of ethanol.



### **(b) Bio-diesel Purchase Policy**

Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas had launched bio-diesel policy on January 1, 2006. Under this policy, OMCs would purchase bio-diesel, meeting the prescribed BIS standard, at a uniform price, as may be decided by the OMCs from time to time, for blending with High Speed Diesel (HSD) to the extent of 5 per cent at identified 20 purchase centres across the country.

### **Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Limited**

Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Ltd. (ONGC), engaged in exploration and production of crude oil, natural gas and value added products was incorporated on June 23, 1993 under Companies Act 1956, pursuant to government's decision to transform the statutory commission into a Public Limited Company, through an Act of Parliament [Oil and Natural Gas Commission (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal Act, 1993)].

O. W.: <http://www.ongc-india.com>

### **ONGC Videsh Limited**

ONGC Videsh Limited (OVL), is engaged in exploration and production of oil and gas outside India. OVL was incorporated as Hydrocarbons India Limited on March 5, 1965 to perform international exploration and production business. The company was rechristened as ONGC Videsh Limited from 1989. It has participated either directly or through its wholly owned subsidiaries/joint venture companies in 30 projects in 15 countries of which 9 projects are operated by OVL, 7 projects are jointly operated and 14 projects managed through participating interest. Currently, OVL has oil and gas production from 10 projects in 8 countries, namely, Russia (Sakhalin-1 and Imperial Energy), Syria (Al-Furat Petroleum Co.), Vietnam (Block 06.1), Colombia (MECL), Sudan (Greater Nile Petroleum Operating Company), South Sudan (Greater Pioneer Operating Company and Sudd Petroleum Operating (Company), Venezuela (San Cristobal) and Brazil (BC-10). There are 5 projects where hydrocarbons have been discovered and are at various stages of development and 15 projects are under various stages of exploration.

OVL has drawn an ambitious 'Perspective Plan, 2030' eyeing more than six fold increase in production from about 9 MMTOE during current fiscal to 60 MMTOE per annum by 2030.

### **Oil India Limited**

Oil India Limited (OIL), a Government of India enterprise, is engaged in the business of exploration, production and transportation of crude oil and natural gas. In 1959, Oil India Private Limited was incorporated to expand and develop the newly discovered oil fields of Naharkatiya and Moran in Assam. In 1961, it became a joint venture company between the Indian Government and Burmah Oil Company Limited UK 1981, OIL India Pvt. Ltd. became a wholly-owned Government of India enterprise. Authorized share capital of the Company is ₹ 500 crore. The issued, subscribed and paid-up share capital of the company

is ₹ 240.45 crore, in which Government holding is 78.43 per cent. OIL has been accorded 'Navaratna' status from first quarter of 2010-11.

In-country operational areas are spread over Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh, Puducherry, Andaman and Rajasthan. OIL has presence in nine countries, viz., Venezuela, Libya, Gabon, Iran, Nigeria, Yemen, Sudan, Timor Leste and Egypt, pursuing various activities.

In addition, OIL owns and operates a trunk crude oil pipeline in the north east region of the country for transportation of crude oil to feed Numaligarh, Guwahati and Bongaigaon refineries. OIL also owns and operates a branch line to feed Digboi refinery.

O. W.: <http://www.oil-india.com>

### **Gas Authority of India Limited**

The setting up of Gas Authority of India Limited (GAIL), formerly known as Gas Authority of India Limited in August 1984 heralded a new era of natural gas in the country. GAIL is now completing 28 glorious years of service to the nation. Starting as a natural gas transmission company, it is today an integrated energy company in the Natural Gas value chain with global footprints. Having started as a gas transmission company during the late 1980s, it grew organically over the years by building a large network of natural gas trunk pipelines covering a length of over 8,700 km.

Further, to strengthen position as India's premier integrated gas company, GAIL has set up LNG import infrastructure and will be focusing on areas like city gas distribution, petrochemicals business, diversifying into high margin downstream areas in gas value chain and creating a portfolio of renewable business. The expansion of existing petrochemical plant at Pata is ahead of schedule and physical progress of 48 per cent has been achieved.

The company is also expanding its global presence to acquire new expertise and resources through overseas tie-ups in emerging areas such as shale gas. This will allow it to establish a foothold in resource rich countries while complementing the company's core business.

O. W.: <http://www.gailonline.com>

### **Pricing of Petroleum Products**

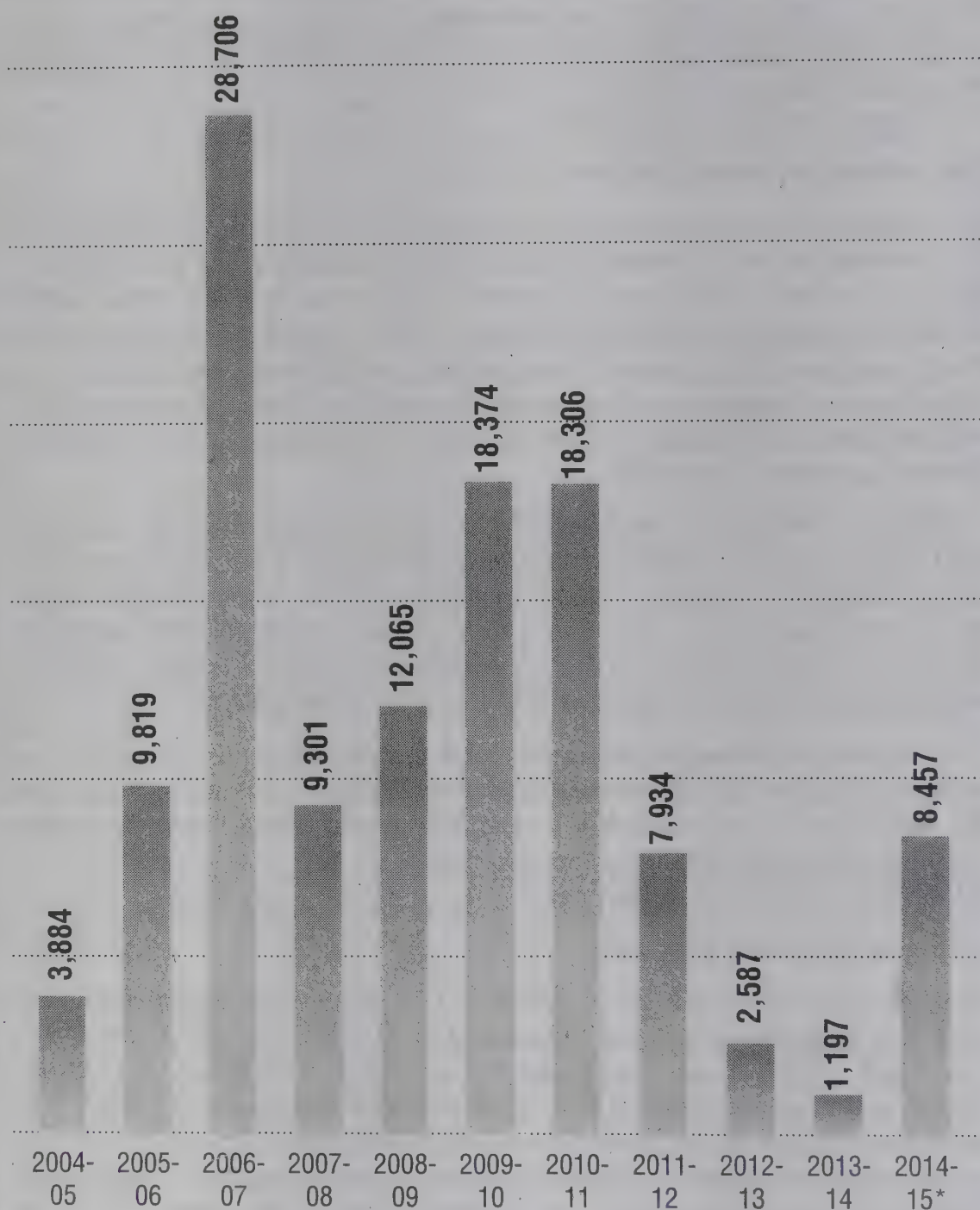
The Administered Pricing Mechanism (APM) or cost plus pricing for petroleum products which was introduced in 1976 was abolished with effect from April 1, 2002, consequent to the de-regulation of the oil sector in India. The Government notified that pricing of all petroleum products except PDS kerosene and domestic LPG, would be market determined. In June 2006, based on the recommendations of the Rangarajan Committee, the Government changed the pricing mechanism for petrol and diesel from import parity to trade parity (trade parity being the weighted average of import parity and export parity prices in the ratio of 80:20) while the pricing of PDS kerosene



# Progress of Rural Electrification

## Villages Electrified

(Cumulative)



and domestic LPG continues on import parity basis. The Government also took a decision 'in principle' on June 25, 2010 to make the price of diesel market determined, both at refinery gate and at retail level. However, in order to insulate the common man from the impact of rise in international oil prices and domestic inflationary conditions, the Government continues to modulate the RSP of diesel. Thus, the RSP of diesel is below the required market price, resulting in incurrence of under-recovery to the OMCs.

The Government is committed to make available the essential fuels, particularly the cooking fuels to the common man at affordable prices. Accordingly, it has been decided to continue subsidizing PDS kerosene and domestic LPG.

### **Indian Oil Corporation Limited**

Indian Oil Corporation (Indian Oil) is India's flagship national oil company with business interests encompassing the entire hydrocarbon value chain—from refining, pipeline transportation and marketing of petroleum products to exploration and production of crude oil and gas, marketing of natural gas, petrochemicals, renewable energy and now into nuclear energy.

The Indian Oil Group of companies own and operate 10 of India's 22 refineries with a combined refining capacity of 213.2 million metric tonnes per annum. Indian Oil's cross-country network of crude oil and product pipeline spans 10,909 km with a capacity of 75.55 MMTPA of crude oil and petroleum products and 96 MMSCMD of gas. This network is the largest in the country and meets the vital energy needs of the consumers in an efficient, economical and environment-friendly manner.

Indian Oil supplies precious petroleum products through an unmatched countrywide network of above 38,000 touch points, which correspond to about 52 per cent of the industry infrastructure. It operates more than 20,000 outlets, the largest and most extensive network of retail outlets. The corporation's Indane cooking gas reaches the doorsteps of about 65 million households through about 5,934 Indane distributors. These efforts are backed by supplies from 139 terminals and depots, 96 aviation fuel stations and 89 Indane bottling plants. About 6,218 bulk consumer pumps are also operational for the convenience of large consumers, ensuring product and inventory at their doorstep.

Over the years, Indian Oil has grown by expanding its own operations, bringing independent refineries like Chennai Petroleum Corporation Ltd (CPCL) and Bongaigaon Refinery and Petrochemicals Ltd. (BRPL) under its fold, by merging Assam Oil Company (AOC) and IBP Co. Ltd with itself, thus synergizing its refining as well as marketing operations. Having set up subsidiaries in Sri Lanka, Mauritius and the United Arab Emirates, Indian Oil is simultaneously scouting for new business opportunities in the energy markets of Asia and Africa.

O. W.: <http://www.iocl.com>



### **Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited**

Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited (HPCL) is a mega Public Sector Undertaking (PSU) with 'Navratna' status. It has two refineries; one in Mumbai (west coast) having a capacity of 6.5 MMTPA and the other in Visakhapatnam (east coast) with a capacity of 8.3 MMTPA. These refineries are producing a wide variety of petroleum products-fuels, lubricants and specialty products. HPCL holds an equity stake of 16.95 per cent in Mangalore Refinery and Petrochemicals Limited, a state-of-art refinery at Mangalore with a capacity of 9.69 MMTPA. HPCL, in collaboration with M/s Mittal Energy Investment Pvt. Ltd, has set up a state-of-the-art Green Field Refinery with a capacity of 9 million tonnes at Bathinda in Punjab. The project has been completed and commissioned in 2012.

HPCL owns and operates the largest Lube Refinery in the country producing Lube Base Oils, with a capacity of 3,35,000 metric tonnes. This Lube Refinery accounts for over 40 per cent of the country's total Lube Base Oil production. Besides, the Corporation owns seven Lube Blending Plants (three in Mumbai and one each at Budge Budge, Ramnagar, Chennai and Silvassa) and a Lube oil pipeline for evacuation of base oil from Mumbai Refinery. Presently, HPCL is producing over 300 plus grades of lubes, specialties and greases.

The marketing networking of HPCL consist of 13 zonal offices in major cities and 101 regional offices facilitated by a supply and distribution infrastructure comprising terminals, civiation service facilities, LPG bottling plants, lube filling plants, inland relay depots, etc. HPCL has state-of-art information technology infrastructure to support its core business. The Data Centre is located at Hitech city in Hyderabad.

HPCL has undertaken a path of high growth in keeping with the national priorities. The ambitious plans furthering the synergies and participating in the oil industry's growth by vertically integrating in the upstream and downstream sectors. The policy initiatives undertaken also include growth and diversification ventures in different sectors.

O. W.: <http://www.hindustanpetroleum.com>

### **Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited**

Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited (BPCL) is an integrated oil company, in the downstream sector, engaged in refining of crude oil and marketing of petroleum products. It has also diversified into production and marketing of petrochemical feedstock. BPCL has refineries at Mumbai and Kochi with a combined refining capacity of 21.5 MMTPA. Both the refineries are certified under Integrated Management System (IMS) which aims for a unified approach in processes, interfaces, structures and documentation systems by combining the individual management systems under ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001 reflecting the continuing commitment towards quality, environment, health and safety.

BPCL has a robust distribution network comprising major storage installations and depots; LPG bottling plants, 1938 km cross-country pipeline (including 292 km pipeline set up by Joint Venture Company Petronet CCK Ltd) and two lubricant blending plants.

## Coal

The Ministry of Coal has the overall responsibility of determining policies and strategies in respect of exploration and development of coal and lignite reserves, sanctioning of important projects of high value and for deciding all related issues.

## Coal Reserves

Coal Reserves in India estimated to be about 301.56 billion tonnes by the Geological Survey of India as on April 1, 2014. The reserves have been found mainly in Jharkhand, Odisha, Chhattisgarh, West Bengal, Madhya Pradesh, Telangana and Maharashtra.

## Coal Production

The overall production of coal for 2014-15 was projected at 630.25 MT. During the period April to December, 2014 the actual production was 426.7 million tonnes compared to 391.08 million tonnes (MT) during the corresponding period of 2013-14, showing a growth of 9.1 per cent. Company-wise details of coal production are provided in the Table below:

**Table 11.2**

(in million tonnes)

Company	2013-14 Actual	2014-15 Target	2014-15 (Actual) (Apr-Dec. 14)	Achievement (%)	Growth (%) (Apr-Dec. 14)
CIL	462.41	507.00	342.4	67.5	7.3
SCCL	50.47	55.00	35.2	64.0	3.2
Captive	39.91	50.00	40.1	80.2	42.7
Others	12.98	18.00	9.1	50.5	-7.2
Total	565.77	630.25	426.7	67.7	9.1

*Note : Figures for 2014-15 are Provisional*

## Lignite Production

The lignite reserves in the country are estimated at around 43.25 billion tonnes as on April 1, 2014. The major deposits are located in Tamil Nadu, followed by Rajasthan, Gujarat, Kerala, West Bengal, Jammu and Kashmir and the Union Territory of Puducherry.



### **Coal India Limited**

Coal India Limited (CIL) is a 'Maha Ratna' company under the Ministry of Coal, Government of India with headquarters at Kolkata, West Bengal. CIL is the single largest coal producing company in the world and one of the largest corporate employers with a manpower of 3,46,638 (as on April 1, 2014). CIL operates through 82 mining areas spread over eight provincial states of India. Coal India Limited has 429 mines of which 237 are underground, 166 opencast and 26 mixed mines. Coal India Limited (CIL) with its headquarters at Kolkata is the apex body in coal industry under the administrative control of the Ministry of Coal. Coal India is a holding company with seven wholly owned coal producing subsidiary companies and one mine planning and consultancy company. It encompasses the whole gamut of identification of coal reserves, detailed exploration followed by design and implementation and optimizing operations for coal extraction in its mines. The producing companies are: Eastern Coalfields Limited (ECL), Sanctoria, West Bengal; Bharat Coking Coal Limited (BCCL), Dhanbad, Jharkhand; Central Coalfields Limited (CCL), Ranchi, Jharkhand; South Eastern Coalfields Limited (SECL), Bilaspur, Chattisgarh; Western Coalfields Limited (WCL), Nagpur, Maharashtra; Northern Coalfields Limited (NCL), Singrauli, Madhya Pradesh; Mahanadi Coalfields Limited (MCL), Sambalpur, Odisha. The consultancy company is Central Mine Planning and Design Institute Limited (CMPDIL), Ranchi, Jharkhand.

O. W.: <http://www.coalindia.in>

### **Neyveli Lignite Corporation Limited**

Neyveli Lignite Corporation Limited (NLC) was registered as a company in November 14, 1956. The mining operations in Mine-I were formally inaugurated in 1957. Neyveli Lignite Corporation has been conferred with 'Navratna' status since April, 2011. 'Navratna' company with its registered office at Chennai and corporate office at Neyveli in Tamil Nadu is a pioneer among the public sector undertakings in the energy sector. NLC operates three Open cast Lignite Mines of total capacity of 28.5 million tonnes per Annum at Neyveli and one open cast lignite mine of capacity 2.1 million tonnes per annum at Barsingsar, Rajasthan, three thermal power stations with a total installed capacity of 2,490 mega watt at Neyveli and one thermal power station at Barsingsar, Rajasthan with an installed capacity of 250 mega watt. All the mines of NLC are ISO Certified for Quality Management System, Environmental Management System and Occupational Health and Safety Management System. All the power stations of NLC are also ISO Certified for Quality Management System and Environmental Management System. NLC's growth is sustained and its contribution to India's social and economic development is significant.

O. W': <http://www.nlcindia.com>

## New and Renewable Energy

Ministry of New and Renewable Energy (MNRE) is the Nodal Ministry at the federal level for all matters relating to new and renewable energy. The ministry has been facilitating the implementation of broad spectrum programmes including harnessing renewable power, renewable energy to rural areas for lighting, cooking and motive power, use of renewable energy in urban, industrial and commercial applications and development of alternate fuels and applications.

### Power from Renewables

The gross installed capacity of grid interactive renewable power in the country stood at about 33.8 GW as on December 31, 2014 as shown in Table 11.3. India occupies the fifth position in the world with a wind power installed capacity of 22.5 GW. During the year 1,333 MW wind power projects were commissioned. The generation from wind power projects during the year was around 30 billion units. The ministry has taken up a new initiative for implementation of wind resource assessment in uncovered / new areas with an aim to assess the realistic potential at 100 m level in 500 new stations across the country under the National Clean Energy Fund (NCEF). An MoU was signed in October, 2014 for setting up a joint venture company towards undertaking the first demonstration offshore wind energy project. Wind energy generators of unit sizes between 250kw and 2.50 megawatt have been deployed across the country. Biomass power projects including through bagasse cogeneration with an aggregate surplus power generation capacity of about 152 megawatt have been successfully commissioned. Biomass gasifier based 1megawatt power plant has been commissioned in Haryana to meet the captive power needs and installation of 50 biomass gasifier and combustion based power projects with cumulative installed capacity of 6.20 megawatt, to meet the captive demand for electricity and thermal applications are under installation in different states. Small hydro projects with a capacity of 187.22 megawatt have been commissioned during the year. Solar power projects installations grown by 431 megawatt capacity by using solar photovoltaics and solar thermal technologies being commissioned during the year.

**Table 11.3 : Cumulative Deployment of Various Renewable Energy Systems/Devices in the country (as on 31.12.2014)**

Sector	Achievements during 2014-15 (up to Dec. 2014)	Cumulative Achievements (as on 31.12.2014)
<b>I. GRID-INTERACTIVE POWER (CAPACITIES IN MW)</b>		
Wind Power	1,333.20	22,465.03
Small Hydro Power	187.22	3,990.90



Biomass Power and Gasification	0.00	1,365.20
Bagasse Cogeneration	152.00	2800.35
Waste to Power	1.00	107.58
Solar Power	430.67	3,062.68
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,104.09</b>	<b>33,791.74</b>
<b>II. OFF-GRID/ CAPTIVE POWER (CAPACITIES IN MW<sub>EQ</sub>)</b>		
Waste to Energy	8.54	141.27
Biomass(non-bagasse) Cogeneration	34.32	561.64
Biomass Gasifiers		
-Rural	0.75	18.23
-Industrial	6.20	153.40
Aero-Genrators/Hybrid systems	0.13	2.38
SPV Systems	52.77	227.12
Water mills/micro hydel	2.00	15.21
Biogas based energy system	0.30	4.07
<b>Total</b>	<b>105.01</b>	<b>1,123.32</b>
<b>III. OTHER RENEWABLE ENERGY SYSTEMS</b>		
Family Biogas Plants (numbers in lakh) Solar Water	0.42	47.95
Heating – Collector Area (million m <sup>2</sup> )	0.53	8.63

### First Renewable Energy Global Investors Meet & Expo (re-invest) 2015

The Ministry of New and Renewable Energy, Government of India organized the first Renewable Energy Global Investors Meet & Expo (RE-Invest) in 2015 in New Delhi, as a follow-up to the 'Make in India' initiative. The central theme of RE-Invest was to attract large scale investments for the renewable energy sector in India.

### Jawaharlal Nehru National Solar Mission

Against Grid connected Power Projects under Phase-I of JNNSM, 1,154 megawatt capacity has been allocated. 11 projects of 50.5 MW capacity (48 megawatt PV + 2.5 megawatt ST) under migration scheme and 26 projects of 140 megawatt capacity under Batch-I are commissioned. 71 projects totaling 90.80 megawatt of Grid Connected Small Power Projects (RPSSGP Programme) have been commissioned. Solar PV projects totaling 340 megawatt under Batch-

II have been declared commissioned. Solar thermal projects of capacity 200 megawatt have been commissioned. Under Off-Grid solar photovoltaic projects, the total capacity sanctioned is 252.5 megawatt.

### **Renewable Energy For Rural Applications**

The ministry has been supporting programmes for the deployment of renewable energy systems and devices such as biogas plants, photovoltaic systems, biomass gasifiers, solar cookers and solar thermal systems, etc. for rural and semi-rural applications. The ministry has also been implementing remote village electrification programme and village energy security test projects.

Renewable energy programmes for rural areas of the country are being supported by the ministry by deploying renewable energy systems such as family type biogas plants, solar water heating systems, solar cookers and other solar energy devices. In addition to family type biogas plants, the demonstration of integrated technology package on Biogas-Fertilizer Plants (BGFP) for generation, purification/ enrichment, bottling and piped distribution of biogas as technology demonstration under RDD&D policy was launched during the year 2009-10 and continued in 2013-14. The objectives of the integrated technology demonstration programme is to demonstrate the biogas fuel applications to meet stationary, motive power, electricity needs including cooking and heating requirements.

### **National Biogas and Manure Management Programme**

Biogas is obtained from biodegradable organic waste through anaerobic digestion and enriched organic bio-manure is produced as byproduct from this process. The anaerobic digestion process is known as low carbon generating technology for efficient management of waste and sanitation. Biogas is, thus, a clean gaseous fuel which has the potential for leveraging livelihood development as well as tackling the issues related with health hazard and local pollution together with combating the climate change. National Biogas and Manure Management Programme (NBMP) provides for setting up of family type biogas plants mainly for rural and semi-urban households, with the salient objectives as given below- (i) To provide clean gaseous fuel mainly for cooking purposes and organic manure to rural and semi-urban households through family type biogas plants; (ii) To mitigate drudgery of rural women, reduce pressure on forests and accentuate social benefits; (iii) To improve sanitation in villages by linking sanitary toilets with cattle dung based biogas plants; (iv) To provide bio-digested slurry as a source of upgraded organic enriched bio-manure and wormy composting, to reduce use of chemical fertilizers; (v) To meet 'lifeline energy' needs for cooking as envisaged in 'Integrated Energy Policy' of the Planning Commission, now National Institution for Transforming India (NITI) Ayog; (vi) To help in mitigation and combating climate change by preventing emission of Green House Gases (GHGs) such as carbon dioxide and methane into the atmosphere.



**National Biogas and Manure Management Programme (NBMMP) State-wise estimated potential and cumulative achievements and targets and achievements during 2014-15 (As on 31.12.2014)**

State/Union Territories	Estimated potential (Plants in Nos.)	Cumulative physical achievements as on 31-03-2014 (Plants in Nos.)	Targets and achievements during 2014-15 (Plants in nos.)	
			Target	Achievements (upto 31.12.14)
1	2	3	4	5
Andhra Pradesh	10,65,000	5,21,756	10,440	5,448
Arunachal Pradesh	7,500	3,472	50	02
Assam	3,07,000	1,08,302	7,500	4,927
Bihar	7,33,000	1,29,825	—	—
Chhattisgarh	4,00,000	48,505	4,000	1,107
Delhi	12,900	681	—	—
Goa	8000	4093	100	22
Gujarat	5,54,000	4,28,676	4,000	522
Haryana	3,00,000	59,909	1,700	629
Himachal Pradesh	1,25,000	4,72,270	250	81
Jammu and Kashmir	1,28,000	3,044	100	—
Jharkhand	1,00,000	7,237	100	—
Karnataka	6,80,000	4,69,760	15,500	4,526
Kerala	1,50,000	1,41,425	4,000	1,002
Madhya Pradesh	14,91,000	3,45,829	10,400	4130
Maharashtra	8,97,000	8,56,669	14,400	7,357
Manipur	38,000	2,128	—	—
Meghalaya	24,000	9,996	250	—
Mizoram	5,000	4,770	500	250
Nagaland	6,700	7,653	300	194
Odisha	6,05,000	2,61,830	5,100	1,308
Punjab	4,11,000	1,64,689	10,250	5,132
Puducherry	4,300	578	—	—
Rajasthan	9,15,000	69,405	1,100	333
Sikkim	7,300	8,735	200	76
Tamil Nadu	6,15,000	2,21,704	500	158
Telangana	990	—	9,900	5,302

Tripura	28,000	3,328	400	30
Uttar Pradesh	19,38,000	4,37,556	1,800	571
Uttarakhand	83,000	17,541	900	434
West Bengal	6,95,000	3,66,316	—	—
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	2,200	137	—	—
Chandigarh	1,400	97	—	—
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	2,000	169	—	—
<b>KVIC</b>	—	—	6,260	1,605
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>1,23,39,300</b>	<b>47,53,085</b>	<b>01,10,000</b>	<b>45,146*</b>

*\*Figures are being firmed-up*

### **Energy from Urban, Industrial and Agricultural Wastes/Residues**

Management and safe disposal of waste generated by rapidly increasing urbanization, industrialization and the developments taking place in the country is getting unprecedented importance for reducing adverse impact on our environment. Technologies are now available that help in generating substantial quantity of decentralized energy while treating wastes besides reducing their quantity for safe disposal. According to a recent estimate, there exists a potential for generation of about 4 000 megawatt of power from urban and industrial wastes in the country.

The ministry is promoting all the technology options available for setting up projects for recovery of energy from wastes. While incineration and biomethanation are the most common technologies, pyrolysis and gasification are also emerging as feasible options. Thus, energy can be recovered in the form of biogas, heat and/or power. The major benefits of recovery of energy from wastes are to bring about reduction in the quantity of waste by 60 per cent to 90 per cent for safe disposal; reduction in demand for land as well as cost of transportation of wastes to far-away landfill sites; and reduction in environmental pollution besides generation of useful decentralized energy.



THE nodal agency in the Central Government for overseeing the implementation of India's environment, forest policies and programmes has been the Ministry of Environment and Forests. This Ministry has been looking after the entire gamut of policies and their implementation relating to conservation of the country's natural resources including its lakes and rivers; its bio-diversity, forests and wildlife, ensuring the welfare of animals along with prevention and abatement of pollution. The Ministry is guided by the principle of holistic development while implementing these policies and programmes. In order to keep its pace with the global efforts India has made her presence felt in shouldering the responsibility of conserving the environment. India has also pledged both at the national as well as international platforms to volunteer itself to be a part of the solution for climate change phenomenon. Taking into account the contemporary trends related to issues pertaining to climate change the term "Climate Change" has been added to the Ministry changing its nomenclature to "Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change" (MoEFCC).

The Ministry is also the nodal agency for the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), South Asia Co-operative Environment Programme (SACEP), International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD) and the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED). The ministry also coordinates with multilateral bodies such as the Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD), Global Environment Facility (GEF) and regional bodies such as Economic and Social Council for Asia and Pacific (ESCAP) and South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) on matters pertaining to environment.—

### **Natural Resources —Survey and Exploration**

#### **Survey of Flora**

Botanical Survey of India (BSI) is the apex research organization under the Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change, for carrying out taxonomic and floristic studies on wild plant resources of the country through survey, documentation and conservation. During the successive plan periods, the functional base of Botanical Survey of India was further expanded to include various new areas such as inventorying of endemic, rare and threatened plant species; evolving conservation strategies; studies on fragile ecosystems and protected areas, like sanctuaries, national parks and biosphere reserves; multiplication and maintenance of endemic and threatened plant species, wild ornamentals, etc., in Botanic Gardens and Orchidaria; documentation of traditional knowledge of plants and development of National Database on

Herbarium (including type specimens) and live collections, plant distribution and nomenclature, botanical paintings/ illustrations, plant uses, etc.

### **Survey of Fauna**

The Zoological Survey of India (ZSI), a premier institution under the ministry, has been undertaking survey, exploration and research leading to the advancement of our knowledge on the exceptionally rich faunal diversity of the country since its inception in 1916. Over the successive plan periods the functions of ZSI have also expanded gradually encompassing areas like the Environmental Impact Assessment with regard to fauna; survey of conservation areas; status survey of endangered species; computerization of data on faunal resources; Environmental Information System (ENVIS) on faunal diversity; identification and advisory services; National Designated Repository of type and voucher specimen; supporting enforcement of Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972; establishment of marine aquaria and museum for awareness on conservation etc. and acts as a custodian of the National Zoological Collections. Headquarters (Kolkata) and 16 regional centers located at different parts of the country, ZSI in recent years re-oriented its plan of work by grouping the survey and studies under the following six major programmes: fauna of states; fauna of conservation areas; fauna of important ecosystems; status survey of endangered species; ecological studies/environment impact assessment survey; and computerization and dissemination of Data.

### **Forest Survey**

Forest Survey of India (FSI), an organization under the ministry is engaged in the assessment of the country's forest resources on regular intervals. Established in 1981, the Forest Survey of India succeeded the 'Pre Investment Survey of Forest Resources' (PISFR), a project initiated in 1965 by the Government of India with the sponsorship of FAO and UNDP. The main objective of PISFR was to ascertain the availability of raw material for establishment of wood based industries in selected areas of the country. In its report in 1976, the National Commission on Agriculture (NCA) recommended the creation of a National Forest Survey Organization for collection of reliable data through countrywide comprehensive forest resources survey at regular intervals. Consequently, PISFR was reorganized into FSI in 1981.

### **Environmental Conservation**

#### **Conservation and Survey**

Under the Biodiversity Conservation scheme, there are two main subcomponents namely biodiversity and biosafety. The biodiversity component includes activities relating to Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and support to National Biodiversity Authority (NBA). The biosafety component includes activities relating to Genetic Engineering Appraisal Committee and Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety/Nagoya Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress.



## **Biodiversity Conservation**

In 2000, a Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (CPB) was adopted under the aegis of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). The objective of CPB is to ensure safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms resulting from modern biotechnology. India is a party to the CBD as well as CPB. Thereafter, a Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS) has been adopted in 2010 after six years of intense negotiations under the aegis of CBD. India has made significant contributions in these negotiations. The objective of this protocol is the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources. India had signed the Protocol on May 11, 2011 and ratified it on October 9, 2012. During India's Presidency of Conference of the Parties, India facilitated ratifications by requisite number of parties to the CBD's Nagoya Protocol on ABS for its entry into force in 2014. Ratification of the Nagoya Protocol by 51 Parties to the CBD is also a major step towards achieving the first of the global Aichi Biodiversity Targets (Target 16 that by 2015, the Nagoya Protocol is in force and operational), and that too more than a year before its target date, which is quite remarkable. The Nagoya Protocol would be implemented at the national level through the Biological Diversity Act.

## **Convention on Biological Diversity**

During the period, India participated in the following biodiversity related meetings: – Second Dialogue Seminar on Scaling up Finance for biodiversity held in Quito, Ecuador from April 9-12, 2014, back to back with meeting of the High Level Panel on the Global Assessment of Resources for Implementing the Strategic Plan 2011-2020 held in Brasilia, Brazil on April 14-15, 2014. – IPBES Expert Group meeting held in Bonn, Germany during May 6-8, 2014. – CBD's Working Group on Review of Implementation held in Montreal from June 16-20, 2014, which India also chaired as CoP. President. – CBD's eighteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA-18) held in Montreal, Canada from June 23-28, 2014. As representative of CoP President, India served as Member of Judging Committee for Midori Prize for Biodiversity instituted by Japan, meeting for which was held on July 29, 2014 in Tokyo.

## **Completion of India's Presidency of CoP to CBD, and participation in CoP-12**

As President of Conference of the Parties (CoP), India formally opened CoP-12, and handed over the Presidency of CoP to the Republic of Korea at CoP-12 to the CBD, held in Pyeongchang, Republic of Korea from October 6 to 17, 2014. An Indian delegation led by Additional Secretary, MoEFCC actively participated in CoP-12. During India's Presidency of CoP, India facilitated ratifications by requisite number of Parties to the CBD's Nagoya Protocol on ABS for its entry into force on October 12, 2014. The first CoP/Meeting of the Parties (MoP) to the Nagoya Protocol was held concurrently with CoP-12 to

the CBD in Pyeongchang from October 13-17, 2014. CoP/MoP-7 to CPB adopted 14 decisions on: compliance; Biosafety Clearing House; financial mechanism and resources; cooperation with other organizations and conventions; handling, transport, packaging and identification of living modified organisms; risk assessment and management; socio-economic considerations; monitoring and reporting; unintentional transboundary movements; and contained use of LMOs.

CoP-12 to the CBD adopted 33 decisions on a series of strategic, substantive, administrative and budgetary issues. Among other items, the meeting conducted a mid-term review of progress towards the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011- 2020 and its Aichi targets; and reviewed progress in providing support towards implementation, through capacity building, technical and scientific cooperation, and other initiatives. Deliberations also focused on: resource mobilization and other finance related matters; improving the efficiency of the Convention's processes; biodiversity and sustainable development; cooperation with other organisations; marine and coastal biodiversity; biodiversity and climate change; biofuels; Article 8(j) (traditional knowledge); sustainable wildlife management; invasive alien species; synthetic biology; and ecosystem conservation and restoration. CoP-MoP 1 to Nagoya Protocol on ABS marked the entry into force of the Nagoya Protocol on October 12, 2014. The meeting considered the status of the ratification and implementation of the Protocol, and adopted 10 decisions, including, *inter alia*, the ABS clearing-house and information-sharing; monitoring and reporting; compliance; model contractual clauses and other voluntary instruments; capacity building; awareness-raising; the need for, and modalities of, a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism; and organizational, financial and budgetary matters. Pyeongchang witnessed some firsts under the CBD; the first CoP/MoP of the Nagoya Protocol on ABS and the first CoP/MoP held concurrently with the CBD CoP. Entry into force of Nagoya Protocol on October 12, 2014 with 54 ratifying countries also marked the achievement of the first part of Aichi Target.

Recently India submitted its Intended Nationally Determined Contribution (INDCs) to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) outlining the post-2020 climate actions that India intends to take under a new international agreement. Prepared with a view to ensuring sustainable lifestyle and climate justice to protect the poor and vulnerable from adverse impacts of climate change, these INDCs lay focus on clean and renewable energy, hydropower; safe, smart and sustainable green transport network; biomass; promotion of waste to wealth; technology transfer and capacity building.

### **National Biodiversity Authority**

The Biological Diversity Act, 2002 came into force in 2003. The Act extends to the whole of India. The objectives of the Act are conservation, sustainable utilization and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of



biological resources and associated knowledge. The Act is being implemented in a three-tiered institutional structures. The NBA is a body corporate established in accordance with the provisions of Section 8 of the Biological Diversity Act, 2002, at Chennai in 2003. It is an autonomous, statutory and regulatory organization which is intended to implement the provisions of Biological Diversity Act, 2002.

The main objectives of NBA are: to regulate access to biological resources of the country to conserve and sustainable use of biological diversity; to respect and protect the knowledge of local communities related to biodiversity; to secure sharing of benefits with the local people as conservers of biological resources and holders of knowledge and information relating to the use of biological resources; conservation and development of area of importance from the view point of biological diversity by declaring them as biological diversity heritage sites; and protection and rehabilitation of threatened species; involvement of institutions of State Government in the broad scheme of implementation of the Biological Diversity Act through constitution of committees.

### **Mangroves**

Mangroves are plants that survive high salinity, tidal regimes, strong wind velocity, high temperature and muddy anaerobic soil—a combination of conditions hostile for other plants. The mangrove ecosystems constitute a symbiotic link or bridge between terrestrial and marine ecosystems. They are found in the inter-tidal zones of sheltered shores, estuaries, creeks, backwaters, lagoons, marshes and mud-flats. Mangrove vegetation has been reported in all the coastal states/union territories. India is home to some of the best mangroves in the world. West Bengal has the maximum mangrove cover in the country, followed by Gujarat and Andaman and Nicobar Islands. However, not all coastal areas are suitable for mangrove plantation as mangroves require an appropriate mix of saline and freshwater, and soft substrate like mudflats to enable it to grow and perpetuate. The mangrove cover in the country is 4,628 sq. km. The ministry provides financial assistance to the State Forest Departments for all identified mangrove areas for conservation and management. Besides, the ministry also supports R&D activities with emphasis on targeted research on mangrove biodiversity, its management and various aspects of pollution in the identified areas.

### **Coral Reefs**

Coral reefs are the skeletons of stony coral polyps cemented together. Coral reefs form the most dynamic ecosystem, providing shelter and nourishment to marine flora and fauna. They are the protectors of the coastlines and the coastal populations mostly depend on the coral reef ecosystems wherever they are present. The term 'coral' has been used to describe a variety of invertebrate animals of the Phylum *Cnidaria* including hard and soft corals. The Indian reef area is estimated to be 2,383.87 sq. km. However, 'coral' is most often used as the common name for hard corals of the Order *Scleractinia*. The four major

coral reefs areas identified for intensive conservation and management in India are: i) Gulf of Mannar; ii) Gulf of Kutch; iii) Lakshadweep; and iv) Andaman and Nicobar Islands. The emphasis is more on preventive aspects through monitoring and surveillance as the restoration work is both costly and time consuming. The ministry provides financial assistance to the state forest departments for all the four identified coral reef areas for conservation and management of coral and associates. Besides, the ministry also supports R&D activities with emphasis on targeted research on coral biodiversity, its management and various aspects of pollution in these areas.

### **Cartagena Biosafety Protocol**

The CPB has come into force on September 11, 2003. The COP-MOP currently meets every two years in conjunction with the regular meetings of the COP to the CBD. Seven meetings of the COP-MOP have been held so far. The Seventh meeting of COP-MOP-7 was to be held at Pyeongchang, Republic of Korea from September 29 to October 03, 2014. The Indian delegation and experts actively participated in the meetings of COPMOP as well as preparatory meetings and online discussion forums organized by the CBD during the inter-sessional period prior to each COP-MOP meetings.

### **Forest Policy**

Forest Policy Division of the ministry deals with the National Forest Policy, 1988, Indian Forest Act, 1927 and its amendments including policy matters and legislative matters of other ministries and State Governments related to forests. In addition Forest Policy Division deals with forest related Climate Change, Biodiversity, REDD+, etc. and acts as a National Focal Division for the Forestry International Cooperation on United Nations forum on Forestry (UNFF), Asia Pacific Forestry Commission (APFC), Committee on Forestry of FAO and Centre for International Forestry Research (CIFOR).

### **Forest Protection**

Intensification of Forest Management Scheme (IFMS) - The scheme deals with issues relating to the latest development and planning relating to Management of Forest Fire. It is also the focal point for the crisis management arising out of forest fire. The Division is the nodal Division for coordinating with Planning Commission and MHA in matters related to forest protection in respect of Left Wing Extremism areas. The major component of the scheme include – forest fire control and management. – strengthening of infrastructure. – survey, demarcation and working plan preparation. – protection and conservation of sacred groves. – conservation and restoration of unique vegetation and ecosystems. – control and eradication of forest invasive species. – preparedness for meeting challenges of bamboo flowering and improving management of bamboo forest.

### **Wildlife Conservation**

In the Wildlife Division of the Ministry, the Additional Director General of Forests (WL) and Director, Wildlife Preservation is the head of the Wildlife



Wing. The Wildlife Wing has two Divisions, namely, Project Elephant Division and Wildlife Division. A Deputy Inspector General of Forest (Wildlife) and an Assistant Inspector General and Joint Director (Wildlife) provide administrative and technical support to the Wildlife Wing. In addition, there are three autonomous bodies, Wildlife Institute of India (WII) for wildlife research and training, Central Zoo Authority (CZA) for conservation and zoo management and National Tiger Conservation Authority (NTCA). The NTCA has been constituted by converting the Project Tiger Directorate into an autonomous body for tiger conservation. The National Zoological Park in the capital is also a part of the Wildlife Wing of the ministry.

### **Central Zoo Authority**

The Central Zoo Authority (CZA) with its headquarters in New Delhi was established in 1992 under the provisions of the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972 to oversee the functioning of zoos in the country with the view to enhance their role in conservation. The Central Zoo Authority is a 12 member body.

### **Project Elephant**

Project Elephant (PE) was launched by the Government of India in 1991-92 as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme with following objectives: – to protect elephants, their habitat and corridors – to address issues of man-animal conflict – welfare of domesticated elephants Financial and technical support is being provided to major elephant bearing states in the country. The project is being mainly implemented in 16 states/union territories, viz. Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Odhisa, Tamil Nadu, Tripura, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal.

### **National Tiger Conservation Authority**

The Centrally Sponsored Scheme 'Project Tiger' was launched in 1973 with the objective "to ensure maintenance of a viable population of Tigers in India for scientific, economic, aesthetic, cultural and ecological values, and to preserve for all times, areas of biological importance as a national heritage for the benefit, education and enjoyment of the people. The third countrywide assessment of the status of tigers, co-predators and their prey was released in January, 2015. This assessment of 2014 is the third such countrywide assessment using the refined methodology as recommended by the Tiger Task Force. The findings indicate a countrywide 30 per cent increase in tiger numbers in 2014 with an estimated number of 2,226 (range 1945- 2,491). The 2010 estimation was 1,706 (1,520- 1,909 tigers). The 2006 estimation was 1,411 (1,165-1,657 tigers).

### **Animal Welfare**

#### **Animal Welfare Board of India**

The Animal Welfare Board of India (AWBI) scheme relates to provision of assistance for the following type of activities: financial assistance to animal welfare organizations for maintaining the stray animals in distress and for their

treatment (financial assistance based on the number of animals kept for their fodder, water, minor treatment etc). Human education programmes for the welfare of animals are implemented by the AWBI. Capital expenditure at the Board's headquarters i.e. expenditure on non-recurring items such as purchase of assets/equipments. Expenditure on a variety of other animal welfare activities such as rescue of cattle from illegal smuggling and transportation, rehabilitation of rescued circus animals, lab animals, inspections, legal expenses in connection with court cases pertaining to animal welfare, mobile clinics is also incurred.

### **Environment Impact Assessment**

The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) has been used as a management tool to minimize adverse impacts of the developmental projects on the environment and to achieve sustainable development through timely, adequate, corrective and protective mitigation measures. The ministry has used Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Notification, 2006 as a major tool to regulate industrial development of the country for minimizing the adverse impact on environment and reversing the trends which may lead to climate change in long run. The developmental projects have been re-categorized into category 'A' and category 'B' depending on their threshold capacity and likely pollution potential under EIA Notification of September 2006, requiring prior Environmental Clearance (EC) from the Ministry or the concerned State Environmental Impact Assessment Authorities (SEIAAs). The notification provides for screening, scoping, public consultation and appraisal of project proposals. The notification has been amended from time to time to further streamline the Environment Clearance process.

### **Environmental Clearance to Developmental Projects**

As per the provisions of the EIA Notification 2006, several meetings of seven sectoral Expert Appraisal Committees were convened during April– December, 2014 for appraisal of category 'A' projects from sectors of industry, thermal power, infrastructure, river valley, mining, nuclear power and defence. As part of appraisal process, wherever required, the Expert Appraisal Committees also visited project sites for obtaining first hand information about the ground level realities and response of people living in the vicinity. Environmental Clearance (EC) has been accorded to 237 projects.

### **Abatement of Pollution**

The concern for environmental quality has become the topmost issue in the present scenario of rising population, increasing urbanization, industrial pollution, shipping, aviation and vehicular emission as well as pollution of water courses due to discharge of industrial effluents and sewage without conforming to the environmental norms and standards apart from agriculture run-off. To give effect to various measures and policies for pollution control, various steps have been initiated which include stringent regulations,



development of environmental standards and periodical revision therein, control of vehicular, air, noise and water pollution.

### **Central Pollution Control Board**

The Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) performs functions as laid down under The Water (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, and The Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981. It is responsible for planning and executing comprehensive nationwide programmes for the prevention and control of water and air pollution, for advising the Central Government on matters concerning prevention and control of water and air pollution and for coordinating activities of state pollution control boards/pollution control committees besides providing technical assistance and guidance to them. The Central Pollution Control Board also coordinates enforcement and implementation of Rules framed under the Environmental (Protection) Act, 1986 with state pollution control boards/pollution control committees. It also provides support to various committees and authorities constituted by the Government of India such as The Environmental Pollution (Prevention and Control) Authority for the National Capital Region.

### **Hazardous Substances Management**

The Hazardous Substances Management Division (HSMD) is the nodal point within the ministry for management of chemical emergencies and hazardous substances. The main objective of the division is to promote safe management and use of hazardous substances including hazardous chemicals and hazardous wastes, in order to avoid damage to health and environment. The division is also the nodal point for the following four International Conventions viz. Basel Convention on Control of Transboundary Movement of Hazardous Waste and their Disposal; Rotterdam Convention on Prior Informed Consent Procedure for certain Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade; Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants and the Minamata Convention on Mercury. Besides International Conventions/Protocols, the activities of the division are carried out under three main thrust areas viz., chemical safety; hazardous wastes management and solid waste management.

### **Chemical Safety**

The Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change notified the Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemicals (MSIHC) Rules, 1989 and the Chemical Accidents (Emergency Planning, Preparedness and Response) (CAEPPR) Rules, 1996 for ensuring chemical safety in the country. These rules delineate the criteria for identification of Major Accident Hazard (MAH) unit. As per the rules, central crisis group, state crisis groups, district crisis groups and local crisis groups at Central, state, district and local level are required to be set up for the management of accidents due to handling of hazardous chemicals listed in the rules. An off-site emergency plan for a district having MAH unit(s) is required to be in place so as to mitigate the impact of chemical accidents. As per the information received from various states and union territories, there are 1,861 MAH units located in 303 districts.

### **Hazardous Waste Management**

The ministry has initiated a project on GIS Based National Hazardous Waste Information System. It is a web based system, which has been developed to provide status of hazardous waste management in the country. The database available on the web is to be regularly updated by all state pollution control boards to ensure updated status at all times. Through NHWIS survey of 33,000 hazardous waste industries and MIS data entry of about 27,500 hazardous waste industries has been completed.

### **E-Waste Management**

The ministry has notified e-waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011. These rules have come into force in 2012. These rules apply to e-waste generated from IT and telecommunication equipment and consumer electrical and electronics namely, television sets (including LCD & LED), refrigerators, washing machines and air-conditioners. These rules empower the concerned state agencies to control, supervise and regulate relevant activities connected with e-waste management such as collection, segregation, dismantling and recycling. These rules are the main instrument to ensure environmentally sound management of e-waste. Under these rules EPR authorizations have been granted to 128 producers which are spread in 11 states. 134 collection centres have been set-up in 19 states.

### **Solid Waste Management**

As per information, municipal areas in the country generate 1, 33,760 metric tonnes per day (TPD) of municipal solid waste (MSW), of which only 91,152 TPD waste is collected and 25,884 TPD treated. The ministry has notified the Municipal Solid Wastes (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000 for management of the municipal solid waste. These rules, inter-alia, provide for mechanisms to be set up by the municipal authority for management of the waste within their jurisdiction. However, the municipal authorities are facing difficulties in implementation of these rules. The matter was discussed with stakeholders and it has been decided to amend the existing rules on the municipal solid waste. As per information available, municipal areas in the country generate 1,33,760 TPD of plastic waste, of which only 9,250 TPD waste is collected and recycled.

### **Bio-Medical Waste Management**

As per the information received from SPCBs and PCCs of union territories, about 4.16 tonnes of biomedical waste is generated per day. There are 190 Common Bio-Medical Waste Treatment and Disposal Facilities (CBMWTDFs) in operation and 29 CBMWTDFs are under construction. The waste is required to be managed as per the Bio-medical Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 1998, as amended by the ministry. The activities related to finalization of these rules particularly redefining the categories of bio-medical waste, standards for technologies for bio-medical waste treatment including



incineration were undertaken during the year 2014-15. The rules are being finalized and may be notified in supersession of the existing rules on Bio-Medical Waste Management.

### **Fly Ash Utilization**

To address the environmental problem of fly ash disposal, the ministry issued notification on fly ash utilization in 1999 prescribing therein the targets for fly ash utilization for coal/lignite power based thermal power stations with an aim to achieve 100 per cent utilization in a phased manner. The objectives of the notification are to protect environment, conserve the top soil and prevent dumping of fly ash from thermal power stations on land and to promote utilization of ash in the manufacture of building materials and construction activity. The implementation of this notification has resulted in steady increase in the utilization of fly ash. The fly ash utilization in the country has been increased from 13.51 per cent to 57.63 per cent in the year 2013-14. However, the utilization has not reached to 100 per cent. To review the status of implementation of the fly ash notification in the country a meeting of Monitoring Committee, constituted in pursuance of the provisions contained in Fly Ash Utilization Notification was held in 2014.

### **National River Conservation**

The National River Conservation Directorate is engaged in implementing the river, lake and wetland action plans under the Centrally Sponsored Schemes 'National River Conservation Plan (NRCP)' and 'National Plan for Conservation of Aquatic Eco-systems (NPCA)' by providing financial assistance to the State Governments.

### **National River Conservation Plan**

The objective of NRCP is to improve the water quality of the rivers, which are the major water sources in the country, through implementation of pollution abatement works, to the level of designated best use.

### **Conservation of Wetlands**

Wetlands are lifeline for a very large number of people. Nearly 80 per cent of paddy cultivation is directly or indirectly dependent on wetlands in India. Wetlands are also the most important source of fresh water to mankind. They provide a host of ecosystem services to humanity, in addition to being host to rich biodiversity. However, due to anthropogenic activities, these wetlands are degrading rapidly which has become a matter of concern. Major pressures on wetlands include fragmentation of hydrological regimes, siltation from degraded catchments, pollution, spread of invasives, species and over-harvesting of resources. The Ministry has been providing financial assistance to the State Governments for implementing action plans for conservation and management of identified wetlands. So far, approximately ₹ 137.98 crore has been provided to 22 states. During the year 2014-15, Management Action Plans of 30 wetlands were approved and financial assistance of ₹ 5.05 crore was

provided to the concerned State Governments. Under the Prime Minister's Reconstruction Plan, three wetlands namely Tso Morari in Laddakh, Mansar-Surinsar in Jammu and Wullar in Srinagar were identified from Jammu and Kashmir and ₹ 46.00 lakhs has been provided for conservation activities.

### **Ramsar Convention**

As a commitment for conserving potential wetlands, India became a signatory to the Ramsar Convention in 1982. As per this convention, India is committed for international cooperation and to take national action for conservation and wise use of Wetlands which includes a wide variety of habitats, such as rivers and lakes, coastal lagoons, mangroves, peatlands, coral reefs and numerous man made wetlands such as ponds, etc.

### **National Afforestation and Eco-Development Board**

The National Afforestation and Eco-Development Board (NAEB) aims to promote afforestation, tree planting and ecological restoration in the country. Special attention is also given to the regeneration of degraded forest areas including ecologically fragile areas like the western Himalayas, Aravallis, and Western Ghats.

The detailed objectives of the NAEB are to: evolve mechanisms for afforestation/ ecological restoration of degraded forest areas through systematic planning and implementation; restore, through natural regeneration or appropriate intervention, the forest cover in the country for ecological security and to meet the fuelwood, fodder and other needs of the rural communities; augment availability of fuelwood, fodder, timber and other forest produce on the degraded forest and adjoining lands in order to meet the demands for these items; create general awareness and help foster a people's movement for promoting afforestation and promote participatory and sustainable management of degraded forest areas; and undertake all other measures necessary for promoting afforestation, tree planting, ecological restoration and ecodevelopment activities in the country.

### **National Afforestation Programme**

National Afforestation Programme (NAP) is a major afforestation scheme of the NAEB of the Government. Launched in 2000-02, the scheme has acquired a pan India ambit over the years and was being implemented by 28 states through a twin institutional set up of Forest Development Agencies (FDAs) at the forest division level and Joint Forest Management Committees (JFMCs) at the village level. From 2010-11, State Forest Development Agency (SFDA) has been constituted at the state level to smoothen the fund flow to the FDAs. The programme is now implemented through a three tier system of State Forests Development Agency (SFDA) at the state level, Forest Development Agency (FDAs) at the district/forest division level and Joint Forest Management Committees (JFMCs) at the village level. Under entry point activities, community assets are created with a 'care and share' concept.



### **National Mission for a Green India**

The National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) launched by the Government outlines the strategy to be adopted to meet the challenge of the impact of climate change in India. The ministry has launched National Mission for a Green India through a consultative process involving relevant stakeholders, aimed at both increasing the forest and tree cover by 5 million ha, as well as increasing the quality of the existing forest cover in another 5 million ha. The mission proposes a holistic view of greening and focuses not on carbon sequestration targets alone, but, on multiple eco-system services, especially, biodiversity, water, biomass etc., along with carbon sequestration as a co-benefit was approved as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme with total outlay of ₹13,000 crore for the 12th Plan period and spill over of one year in the 13th Plan period. This includes convergence worth ₹ 6,000 crore with CAMPA, ₹ 4,000 crore with MGNREGS and ₹ 600 crore with National Afforestation Programme. The outlay for the scheme is ₹ 2,000 crore and ₹ 400 crore from 13th Finance Commission. Green India Mission is a Centrally Sponsored Scheme with Central share of 90 per cent for North-Eastern and Special Category States while 75 per cent for rest of India.

The mission aims at (a) enhancing quality of forest cover and improving eco-system services, (b) eco-system restoration and increase in forest cover, (c) enhancing tree cover in urban and peri-urban areas, (d) agroforestry and social-forestry and (e) restoration of wetlands. The objectives also include one cross-cutting intervention, i.e., improvement of livelihood of forest dependent community.

### **Environmental Research**

#### **Research and Development**

The Ministry of Environment and Forests is classified as a 'Scientific Ministry' under the Government of India. Since its inception in 1985, the ministry has been funding research through grant-in-aid projects to many research institutions in different areas under the broad ambit of environment protection and management. The ministry has taken a number of new initiatives to strengthen scientific research in the area of environmental sciences. The overall objective of the R&D Scheme of the ministry is 'to promote basic and applied research in various facets of ecology and environment'.

The main objectives of research support are: to generate information and knowledge required for developing strategies, techniques and methodologies for better environmental management; to find practical solutions to problems of environment protection and management (e.g. eco-regeneration of degraded areas, management of plastic wastes, bioremediation of contaminated sites etc.); to build endogenous capacities and strengthen scientific manpower in multidisciplinary and emerging areas of environmental sciences; to promote development of infrastructure facilities, where necessary, for undertaking Environmental Research; to nurture trained scientific manpower and recognize

established scientists through national fellowship programmes, chairs, national environmental sciences fellows programme and Post Doctoral Fellowship Programme; to generate document and analyse information for taking policy decisions relating to environment and natural resources, including preparedness for international negotiations; to facilitate database management at one single point in the ministry.

### **Environmental Research Programme**

Environment Research Programme (EnvRP) deals with problems related to pollution and development of suitable cost effective technologies for abatement of pollution. Emphasis is laid on development of eco-friendly biological and other interventions for prevention, abatement of pollution and development of strategies, technologies and instruments etc. for control of pollution. Projects are also encouraged for development of biodegradable plastics, to carry out epidemiological studies, strategies to reduce impact of mining, chemical pollution of soils and hazardous substances including pesticides, heavy metals, etc. Projects related to waste recycling and resource recovery from waste along with the development of eco-friendly and cleaner technologies are given priority. Projects are supported in the identified thrust area of environment research.

### **Ecosystem Research Programme**

Ecosystem Research Programme (EcRP) is an interdisciplinary programme of research which emphasizes ecological approach for studying the relationship between man and environment. The programme deals with 'green issues' relating to ecology, conservation of natural resources, Eastern and Western Ghats, aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems, mountain ecosystems, tropical rainforests, wetlands, mangroves and coral reefs, biosphere reserves, biodiversity and the study of inter-relationships between humans and environment and seeks to generate scientific knowledge needed to manage natural resources wisely. The objective of the programme is to develop a basis within the field of natural and social sciences for rational use and conservation of resources for general improvement of the relationship between man and his environment. The programme seeks to provide a scientific basis to solve the practical problems of resource management. The programme also seeks to provide a scientific knowledge and trained personnel needed to manage the natural resources in a rational and sustainable manner.

### **Forestry Research**

Indian Council of Forestry Research and Education (ICFRE), an apex body in the national forestry research system, has been undertaking the holistic development of forestry research by need based planning, promoting, conducting and coordinating research, education and extension covering all aspects of forestry. The council deals with solution based forestry research in tune with the emerging issues in the sector, including global concerns such as



climate change, conservation of biological diversity, combating desertification and sustainable management and development of resources. Topical research by the council enhances public confidence in the ability of forest managers and researchers to successfully handle challenges related to natural resource management.

### **Wildlife Research**

The Wildlife Division of the Ministry provides financial assistance to the research institutions, universities, NGOs for research in the field of wildlife. The research projects are processed as per the guidelines of the ministry. During the year, the Wildlife Division had provided an amount of ₹ 16,83,290/- for ongoing research projects to various NGOs.

### **Environmental Education, Awareness and Training**

The Environmental Education, Awareness and Training is a flagship scheme for enhancing the understanding of people at all levels about the relationship between human beings and the environment and to develop capabilities/skills to improve and protect the environment. This scheme was launched in 1983-84 with the following basic objectives: to promote environmental awareness among all sections of the society; to spread environment education, especially in the non-formal system among different sections of the society; to facilitate development of education/ training materials and aids in the formal education sector; to promote environment education through existing educational/ scientific/ research institutions; to ensure training and manpower development for environment education, awareness and training; to encourage non-governmental organizations, mass media and other concerned organizations for promoting awareness about environmental issues among the people at all levels; to use different media including films, audio, visual and print, theatre, drama, advertisements, hoarding, posters, seminars, workshops, competitions, meetings, etc. for spreading messages concerning environment and awareness; and to mobilize people's participation for preservation and conservation of environment.

### **National Green Corps**

It is a well established and recognized fact that children can be catalysts in promoting a mass movement about the ensemble of the environmental issues. Being future citizens, inculcation of environment friendly attitudes and behavioural patterns amongst them can make a significant difference to the long term efforts for protection of environment. Children are triggers for a chain reaction, making a difference at the local and community level which in due course lead to awareness at village, city, state, country and global level. The ministry has hence, embarked upon a major initiative for creating environmental awareness among children by formulating National Green Corps (NGC) in 2001-02. The phenomenal response that NGC has received has made the network more than 1,00,000 eco-clubs across the country in 14 years, making

it one of the largest conservation networks. The unique partnership between the ministry, the State Government agencies alongwith the dedicated NGOs, working in the field of environmental education has contributed to the success of the programme. During the year, 92,310 eco-clubs were supported by the ministry across the country.

### **National Environment Awareness Campaign**

The National Environment Awareness Campaign (NEAC) was launched in mid 1986 with the objective of creating environmental awareness at the national level. In this campaign, nominal financial assistance is provided to NGOs, schools, colleges, universities, research institutes, women and youth organizations, army units, government departments, etc., from all over the country for conducting awareness raising and action oriented activities. The awareness activities could be seminars, workshops, training programmes, camps, *padyatras*, rallies, public meetings, exhibitions, essay/debate/painting/poster competitions, folk dances and songs, street theatre, puppet shows, preparation and distribution of environmental education resource materials, etc. Action components could be plantation of trees, management of household waste, cleaning of water bodies, taking up water harvesting structures, use of energy saving devices, etc. Diverse target groups encompassing students, youths, teachers, tribals, farmers, other rural population, professionals and the general public are covered under NEAC. The programme is implemented through designated Regional Resource Agencies (RRAs) appointed for specific states/regions of the country. This programme was continued during this year with the main theme as Combating Desertification, Land Degradation and Drought (DLDD).

### **National Museum of Natural History**

The National Museum of Natural History (NMNH), New Delhi is an institution devoted to environmental education and was opened to the public in 1978, on June 5, on the occasion of World Environment Day. The museum undertakes environment education through the means of exhibition programmes and educational activities. Even though the primary target audience of the museum is school students, it has developed programmes for other categories of people as well. The NMNH is the pioneer museum which has initiated several specialized programmes to cater to the needs of persons with disabilities. The museum also undertakes many outreach programmes such as temporary exhibitions, mobile exhibitions and a large number of nature camps. It also arranges many local and national level competitions leading to Young Environmentalist of the Year Award (YEYA).



THE Ministry of Finance is responsible for administration of finances of the Government. It is concerned with all economic and financial matters affecting the country as a whole including mobilization of resources for development and other purposes. It regulates expenditure of the Government including transfer of resources to the states. This ministry comprises five departments, namely, (i) Economic Affairs, (ii) Expenditure, (iii) Revenue, (iv) Disinvestment and (v) Financial Services.

O. W.: <http://www.finmin.nic.in>

### **Department of Economic Affairs**

The Department of Economic Affairs (DEA) *inter alia* monitors current economic trends and advises the Government on all matters having bearing on internal and external aspects of economic management including, prices, credit, fiscal and monetary policy and investment regulations. All the external, financial and technical assistance received by India, except through specialized international organizations like FAO, ILO, UNIDO and except under international bilateral specific agreement in the field of science and technology, culture and education are also monitored by this department. This department has ten divisions. The department is also responsible for preparation and presentation of Union Budget to the Parliament and the budget for the State Governments under President's Rule and union territory administrations.

The Directorate of Currency has the administrative control of the Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Limited (SPMCIL), a wholly owned Government of India Corporation that manage Government of India Mints, Currency Presses, Security Presses and Security Paper Mill. In addition to formulating and executing policies and programmes relating to designs/security feature of bank notes and coins and issue of commemorative coins, this directorate has also been mandated to conduct research and development activities in this area and indigenization of all materials required for production of bank note and others security products.

### **Annual Budget**

The Union Budget of India, also called the General Budget, is presented each year on the last working day of February by the Finance Minister of India in Parliament.

### **Annual Financial Statement**

Under Article 112 of the Constitution, a statement of estimated receipts and expenditure of the Government of India has to be laid before Parliament in respect of every financial year. This statement titled '*Annual Financial*

*Statement'* is the main budget document. The Annual Financial Statement shows the receipts and payments of Government under the three parts in which Government accounts are kept: (i) Consolidated Fund, (ii) Contingency Fund and (iii) Public Account.

All revenues received by Government, loans raised by it, and also its receipts from recoveries of loans granted by it, form the Consolidated Fund. All expenditure of Government is incurred from the Consolidated Fund and no amount can be withdrawn from the fund without authorization from Parliament.

Occasions may arise when Government may have to meet urgent unforeseen expenditure pending authorization from Parliament. The Contingency Fund is an imprest placed at the disposal of the President to incur such expenditure. Parliamentary approval for such expenditure and for withdrawal of an equivalent amount from the Consolidated Fund is subsequently obtained and the amount spent from Contingency Fund is subsequently recouped to the fund. The corpus of the fund authorized by the Parliament, at present, is ₹ 500 crore.

Besides the normal receipts and expenditure of Government which relate to the Consolidated Fund, certain other transactions enter Government accounts, in respect of which, Government acts more as a banker, for example, transactions relating to provident funds, small savings collections and other deposits, etc. The moneys thus received are kept in the Public Account and the connected disbursements are also made there from. Parliamentary authorization for such payments from the Public Account is, therefore, not required. In a few cases, a part of the revenue of Government is set apart in separate funds for expenditure on specific objects like road development, primary education including mid-day meal scheme, etc. These amounts are withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund with the approval of Parliament and kept in the Public Account for expenditure on the specific objects. The actual expenditure proposed on the specific objects is, also submitted for vote of Parliament.

Under the Constitution, the budget has to distinguish expenditure on revenue account from other expenditure. Government Budget, therefore, comprises : (i) Revenue Budget; and (ii) Capital Budget.

### **Demands for Grants**

The estimates of expenditure from the Consolidated Fund included in the Annual Financial Statement and required to be voted by the Lok Sabha are submitted in the form of *Demands for Grants* in pursuance of Article 113 of the Constitution. Generally, one Demand for Grant is presented in respect of each ministry or department. However, in respect of large ministries or departments more than one Demand is presented. Each Demand normally includes the total provisions required for a service, that is, provisions on account of revenue expenditure, capital expenditure, grants to State and Union Territory Governments and also loans and advances relating to the service. In regard to



union territories without legislature, a separate demand is presented for each of the union territories. Where the provision for a service is entirely for expenditure *charged* on the Consolidated Fund, for example, interest payments, a separate Appropriation, as distinct from a Demand, is presented for that expenditure and it is not required to be voted by Parliament. Where, however, expenditure on a service includes both '*voted*' and '*charged*' items of expenditure, the latter are also included in the Demand presented for that service but the '*voted*' and '*charged*' provisions are shown separately in that Demand. The Demands for Grants are presented to the Lok Sabha along with the Annual Financial Statement.

### **Finance Bill**

At the time of presentation of the Annual Financial Statement before Parliament, a Finance Bill is also presented in fulfilment of the requirement of Article 110 (1) (a) of the Constitution, detailing the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of taxes proposed in the budget. A Finance Bill is a Money Bill as defined in Article 110 of the Constitution. It is accompanied by a Memorandum explaining the provisions included in it.

### **Appropriation Bills**

After the *Demands for Grants* are voted by the Lok Sabha, Parliament's approval to the withdrawal from the Consolidated Fund of the amounts so voted and of the amount required to meet the expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund is sought through the Appropriation Bill. Under Article 114(3) of the Constitution, no amount can be withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund without the enactment of such a law by Parliament.

### **Vote-on-Account**

The whole process beginning with the presentation of the Budget and ending with discussions and voting on the *Demands for Grants* requires sufficiently long time. The Lok Sabha is, therefore, empowered by the Constitution to make any grant in advance in respect of the estimated expenditure for a part of the financial year pending completion of procedure for the voting of the demands. The purpose of the 'Vote on Account' is to keep Government functioning, pending voting of 'final supply'. The Vote on Account is obtained from Parliament through an Appropriation (Vote on Account) Bill.

### **Sources of Revenue**

In accordance with the Constitution (18<sup>th</sup> Amendment) Act, 2000, which has been given retrospective effect from April 1, 1996, all taxes to in the Union List, except the duties and taxes referred to in Articles 268 and 260, respective surcharge on taxes and duties referred to in Article 271 and any cess levied for specific purpose under any law made by Parliament, shall be levied and collected by the Government of India and shall be distributed between the union and the states in such manner as may be prescribed by the President on the recommendations of the Finance Commission. For the period 2015-20, the

manner of distribution between the centre and the states has been prescribed in Presidential Orders issued after considering the recommendations of the 14<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission. The main sources of union tax revenue are customs duties, union excise duties, service tax, corporate and income taxes. Non tax revenues largely comprise interest receipts, dividends/profits, fines and miscellaneous receipts collected in the exercise of sovereign functions, regulatory charges and license fees and user charges for publicly provided goods and services.

### **Transfer Resources**

In the revised estimates of 2014-15, the devolution of tax receipts from the Union Government to the states as their share of taxes and duties was ₹ 3,37,808 crore. In BE 2015-16, this amount has been increased to ₹ 5,23,958 crore. Besides, total grants and loans to states and union territories was brought down marginally from ₹ 3,55,193 crore in RE 2014-15 to ₹ 3,28,277 crore in BE 2015-16 eventual to increase of states' share in union taxes/duties by 10 per cent from 32 per cent during 2014-15 to 42 per cent in 2015-16 in terms of accepted recommendations of the 14<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission.

### **Public Debt and Other Liabilities**

Public debt of India is classified into three categories of Union Government liabilities into internal debt, external debt and other liabilities.

Internal debt for Government of India largely consists of fixed tenure and fixed rate government papers (dated securities and treasury bills) which are issued through auctions. These include market loans (dated securities), treasury bills (91, 182 and 364 days) and 14 day treasury bills (issued to State Governments only), cash management bills, special securities issued to the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), compensation and other bonds, non negotiable and non interest bearing rupee securities issued to international financial institutions and securities issued under market stabilization scheme.

External debt represents loans received from foreign governments and multilateral institutions. The Union Government does not borrow directly from international capital markets. Its foreign currency borrowing takes place from multilateral agencies and bilateral sources, and is a part of Official Development Assistance (ODA).

Other liabilities not a part of public debt, includes other interest bearing obligations of the Government, such as Post Office saving deposits, deposits under small savings schemes, loans raised through Post Office cash certificates, provident funds and certain other deposits.

The total net liabilities of the Government of India in the BE 2015-16, is estimated at ₹ 68,94,691 crore as against Revised Estimates (RE) ₹ 62,78,554 crore at the end of 2014-15. The estimated public debt in BE 2015-16 includes Internal Debt of ₹ 52,98,217 crore, External Debt of ₹ 2,05,459 crore at Book Value and Other Liabilities of ₹ 13,91,015 crore.



The Reserve Bank manages the public debt of the Central and the State Governments and also acts as a banker to them under the provisions of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (Section 20 and 21). The Reserve Bank also undertakes similar functions for the State Governments by agreement with the Government of the respective state (under Section 21 A).

### **Fiscal Policy for 2015-16**

The fiscal policy of 2015-16 has been calibrated with two-fold objectives – first, to aid economy in growth revival; and second, to institutionalize the co-operative federal structure in light of emerging views on the Centre-state fiscal relations. The Fourteenth Finance Commission (FFC) Award has been one of the themes of the Budget 2015-16. By providing a quantum jump in the states' share of taxes, FFC has enlarged the scope of development programme by sharing the onus between centre and states. As the first year of the Fourteenth Finance Commission Award period, with higher devolution of taxes to states, Budget 2015-16 is presented with lower tax resources at the disposal of the Centre.

Overall, the budget size has increased by 5.7 per cent in BE 2015-16 over RE 2014-15. A growth of 8.2 per cent has been provided for non-Plan expenditure in BE 2015-16 over RE 2014-15 keeping in view requirements for defence, major subsidies, interest payments, Finance Commission grants and increase in salaries and pensionary payments. Despite shrinking resource base, in Budget 2015-16, outlay on plan expenditure has seen a marginal decrease of just 0.6 per cent over RE 2014-15.

On resources side, gross tax revenues in BE 2015-16 are estimated to grow at 15.8 per cent over the gross-tax revenues in RE 2014-15 taking tax-GDP ratio at 10.3 per cent. Government approach of progressively bringing down the deficit has been retained in the Budget 2015-16 despite resource crunch following changes in the revenue sharing between Centre and states.

The Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) Act, 2003 was amended in 2015 and as mandated under this Act, the date of achieving fiscal deficit target of 3.0 per cent of GDP shifted to March 31, 2018 from March 31, 2017 envisaged previously. It has been stated that, the additional fiscal space will go towards funding infrastructure investment. Continuing on the path of fiscal consolidation, fiscal deficit target has been set at 3.9 per cent of GDP for 2015-16 as compared to 4.1 per cent of GDP in RE 2014-15. Over the medium-term, fiscal deficit is projected to reduce to 3.5 per cent and 3.0 per cent of GDP at the end of 2016-17 and 2017-18 respectively.

### **Sectoral Allocation-2015-16**

#### **Education**

In 2015-16 the budget allocation for Education was decreased by 11.79 per cent to ₹ 69,074.76 crore.

## Health and Family Welfare

In 2015-16, the budget allocation for Health and Family Welfare was decreased by 11.98 per cent to ₹ 33,282.17 crore.

## Agriculture

Some of the initiatives taken in the Agriculture sector are: (i) steps taken to address the two major factors critical to agricultural production, that of soil and water; (ii) 'Paramparagat Krishi Vikas Yojana' to be fully supported; (iii) 'Pradhanmantri Gram Sinchai Yojana' to provide 'Per Drop More Crop'; (iv) 25,300 crore to support micro-irrigation, watershed development and the 'Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana'; (v) 25,000 crore rupees in 2015-16 to the corpus of Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF) set up in NABARD; ₹ 15,000 crore for Long Term Rural Credit Fund; ₹ 45,000 crore for Short Term Co-operative Rural Credit Refinance Fund; and ₹ 15,000 crore for Short Term RRB Refinance Fund; (vi) target of ₹ 8.5 lakh crore of agricultural credit during the year 2015-16; (vii) focus on improving the quality and effectiveness of activities under MGNREGA; and (viii) need to create a national agriculture market for the benefit farmers, which will also have the incidental benefit of moderating price rises. Government to work with the states, in NITI, for the creation of a unified national agriculture market.

## Good Governance

Some of the initiatives taken in the Good Governance are: (i) need to cut subsidy leakages, not subsidies themselves. To achieve this, Government committed to the process of rationalizing subsidies; and (ii) Direct Transfer of Benefits to be extended further with a view to increase the number of beneficiaries from 1 crore to 10.3 crore.

## From Jan Dhan to Jan Surakasha

Some of the initiatives taken in the Jan Dhan to Jan Surakasha are: (i) Government to work towards creating a functional social security system for all, specially the poor and the under-privileged; (ii) Pradhan Mantri Suraksha BimaYojna to cover accidental death risk of ₹ 2 lakh for a premium of just ₹ 12 per year; (iii) Atal Pension Yojana to provide a defined pension, depending on the contribution and the period of contribution. Government to contribute 50 per cent of the beneficiaries' premium limited to ₹ 1,000 each year, for five years, in the new accounts opened before December 31, 2015; (iv) Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti BimaYojana to cover both natural and accidental death risk of ₹ 2 lakh at premium of ₹ 330 per year for the age group of 18-50; (v) a new scheme for providing physical aids and assisted living devices for senior citizens, living below the poverty line; (vi) unclaimed deposits of about ₹ 3,000 crore in the PPF, and approximately ₹ 6,000 crore in the EPF corpus. The amounts to be appropriated to a corpus, which will be used to subsidize the premiums on these social security schemes through creation of a Senior Citizen



Welfare Fund in the Finance Bill; and (vii) Government committed to the on-going schemes for welfare of SCs, STs and women.

### **Tourism**

Some of the initiatives taken in the tourism sector are: (i) resources to be provided to start work along landscape restoration, signage and interpretation centres, parking, access for the differently abled, visitors' amenities, including securities and toilets, illumination and plans for benefiting communities around them at various heritage sites; and (ii) visas on arrival to be increased to 150 countries in stages.

### **Green India**

Some of the initiatives taken in the Green India sector are: (i) target of renewable energy capacity revised to 1,75,000 MW till 2022, comprising 1,00,000 MW solar, 60,000 MW wind, 10,000 MW biomass and 5,000 MW small hydro; (ii) a need for procurement law to contain malfeasance in public procurement; (iii) proposal to introduce a Public Contracts (Resolution of Disputes) Bill to streamline the institutional arrangements for resolution of such disputes; and (iv) proposal to introduce a regulatory reform bill that will bring about a cogency of approach across various sectors of infrastructure.

### **Skill India**

Some of the initiatives taken in the Skill India sector include: (i) a national skill mission to consolidate skill initiatives spread across several ministries to be launched; (ii) Deen Dayal Upadhyay Gramin Kaushal Yojana to enhance the employability of rural youth; (iii) a student Financial Aid Authority to administer and monitor the front-end all scholarship as well Educational Loan Schemes, through the Pradhan Mantri Vidya Lakshmi Karyakram; (iv) an IIT to be set up in Karnataka and Indian School of Mines, Dhanbad to be upgraded in to a full-fledged IIT; (v) new All India Institute of Medical Science (AIIMS) to be set up in Jammu and Kashmir, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Himachal Pradesh and Assam. Another AIIMS like institution to be set up in Bihar; (vi) a post graduate institute of Horticulture Research and Education is to be set up in Amritsar; (vii) the National Optical Fibre Network Programme (NOFNP) to be further speeded up by allowing willing states to execute on reimbursement of cost basis; (viii) in spite of large increase in devolution to state sufficient fund allocated to education, health, rural development, housing, urban development, women and child development, water resources and cleaning of Ganga.

### **Infrastructure**

Some of the steps taken in this sector include: (i) sharp increase in outlays of roads and railways. Capital expenditure of public sector units also to go up; (ii) National Investment and Infrastructure Fund (NIIF), to be established with an annual flow of ₹ 20,000 crore to it; (iii) tax free infrastructure bonds for the projects in the rail, road and irrigation sectors; (iv) PPP mode of infrastructure

development to be revisited and revitalised; (v) Atal Innovation Mission to be established in NITI to provide innovation promotion platform involving academicians, and drawing upon national and international experiences to foster a culture of innovation, research and development. A sum of ₹ 150 crore will be earmarked; (vi) Self-Employment and Talent Utilizations to be established as techno-financial, incubation and facilitation programme to support all aspects of start-up business. ₹ 1,000 crore to be set aside as initial amount in NITI; (vii) ports in public sector will be encouraged, to corporatize, and become companies under the Companies Act to attract investment and leverage the huge land resources and; (viii) five new Ultra Mega Power Projects, each of 4,000 MW, in the Plug-and-Play mode.

### **Financial Market**

In this sector steps taken include: (i) Public Debt Management Agency (PDMA) bringing both external and domestic borrowings under one roof to be set up this year; (ii) enabling legislation, amending the Government Securities Act and the RBI Act included in the Finance Bill, 2015; (iii) Forward Markets commission to be merged with SEBI; (iv) Section-6 of FEMA to be amended to provide control on capital flows as equity will be exercised by Government in consultation with RBI; (v) proposal to create a task force to establish sector-neutral financial redressal agency that will address grievance against all financial service providers; (vi) India Financial Code to be introduced soon in Parliament for consideration and; (vii) Government to bring enabling legislation to allow employees to opt for EPF or New Pension Scheme. For employees below a certain threshold of monthly income, contribution to EPF to be optional, without affecting employees' contribution.

### **Social Sector Programmes**

The seven flagship programmes continue to receive high priority, viz., Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan; Mid-Day Meal Scheme; National Rural Health Mission; Integrated Child Development Services; Swachh Bharat Abhiyan; Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme and 100 Smart Cities and Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission. Total allocation under these seven flagship schemes were reduced from ₹ 1,39,471.80 crore in 2014-15 to ₹ 1,09,262.40 crore in 2015-16.

### **Schemes for the Development of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes**

From Financial Year 2005-06, a separate statement on the schemes for the welfare of Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) was introduced in the budget document. From the Financial Year 2011-12, this statement is focussed only on plan schemes under 'Scheduled Castes Sub Plan (SCSP)' and 'Tribal Sub Plan (TSP)' exclusively for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes welfare schemes respectively.

The allocations under SCSP/TSP Schemes, however, has been reduced marginally in BE 2015-16 vis-à-vis RE 2014-15 on account of enhanced



devolution of Union Taxes to states as recommended by the Fourteenth Finance Commission. It is estimated that any shortfall in SCSP/TSP on account of Fourteenth Finance Commission Award will be made up by the states from their enhanced resources. Therefore, the total resources available for SCSP/TSP will remain unaffected.

### **Benefit of Women (Gender Budgeting)**

In BE 2015-16, a total budget provision of ₹ 16,657.11 crore has been provided for 100 per cent women specific programmes and ₹ 62,600.76 crore for schemes where at least 30 per cent allocation is made for women specific programmes.

### **Welfare of Children (Child Budgeting)**

A statement 'Provision for schemes for the Welfare of Children' was included from the Financial Year 2009-10. It indicates provision for educational outlays, provisions for Child protection, etc. The allocation for BE 2015-16 under 'Welfare of Children' is ₹ 57,918.51 crore.

### **International Trade Development**

India's merchandise exports (customs basis) grew by 4.7 per cent to US\$ 314.4 billion in 2013-14. In 2014-15, growth of exports declined by 1.5 per cent (US\$ 309.6 billion vis-à-vis US\$ 314.4 billion in the previous year). Imports declined by 8.3 per cent in 2013-14. Imports for 2014-15 were at US\$ 447.5 billion which is marginally lower by 0.6 per cent as compared to US\$ 450.2 billion in the previous year. Petroleum, oil and lubricants (POL) imports declined by 16.1 per cent in 2014-15 to US\$ 138.3 billion as compared to US\$ 164.8 billion in the previous year, mainly due to fall in international crude oil prices. Non-POL imports for 2014-15 increased by 8.3 per cent compared to the previous year. Gold and silver imports increased by 17.1 per cent in 2014-15 to US\$ 38.9 billion as against US\$ 33.2 billion in 2013-14. During 2014-15, trade deficit increased marginally to US\$ 138.0 billion as against US\$ 135.8 billion in 2013-14. There has been significant market diversification in India's trade from Europe and America to Asia and Africa in recent years – a process that has helped in coping with the sluggish global demand.

### **Balance of Payments**

India has become more open and has emerged as a large and systemically important economy at the global stage. India's two way external sector transactions i.e., current and capital flows as a proportion of GDP have more than doubled over the last ten years, reaching about 112.5 per cent of GDP in 2013-14.

During 2014-15, merchandise exports (on BoP basis) decreased by 0.6 per cent to US\$ 316.7 billion in 2014-15 as against US\$ 318.6 billion in 2013-14. Imports declined by 1.1 per cent to US\$ 460.9 billion in 2014-15 from US\$ 466.2 billion in 2013-14. In 2014-15, trade deficit was US\$ 144.2 billion compared to US\$ 147.6 billion over the corresponding period of the previous year. Net invisible receipts increased marginally by 0.9 per cent to US\$ 116.2 billion in

2014-15 from US\$ 115.2 billion in 2013-14. Contraction in the trade deficit, coupled with a marginal rise in net invisibles receipts, resulted in a reduction of the Current Account Deficit (CAD) to US\$ 27.9 billion (1.3 per cent of GDP) in 2014-15 from US\$ 32.4 billion (1.7 per cent of GDP) in the previous year. Net capital inflows increased to US\$ 89.3 billion (4.4 per cent of GDP) in 2014-15 from US\$ 47.9 billion (2.6 per cent of GDP) in 2013 owing largely to higher net inflows of FDI, portfolio investment and NRI deposits. On a BoP basis, there was a net accretion of US\$ 61.4 billion in 2014-15 in India's foreign exchange reserves.

### **Foreign Exchange Reserves**

India's, foreign exchange reserves comprise foreign currency assets (FCAs), gold, SDRs and Reserve Tranche Position (RTP) in the IMF. Accretion to foreign exchange reserves is the outcome of absorption of excess of capital flows balance over the current account financing needs and valuation gain/loss. In the recent past, trade deficit witnessed moderation, reflecting the impact of lower crude oil prices, among others. The lower trade and current account deficit coupled with buoyant capital inflows resulted in the increase in foreign exchange reserves in 2013-14 and 2014-15.

In the fiscal 2014-15, foreign exchange reserves remained in the range of US\$ 310.9 billion to US\$ 341.6 billion. Foreign exchange reserves stood at US\$ 353.4 billion by July, 2015, showing an increase of US\$ 11.8 billion over the level of US\$ 341.6 billion by March, 2015. The RBI has shored up the country's foreign exchange reserves to US\$ 354.4 billion as on August 14, 2015. The country's foreign exchange reserves are at a comfortable position to buffer any external shocks.

### **Exchange Rate of Rupee**

In the fiscal 2014-15, the average monthly exchange rate of rupee (RBI's reference rate) was in the range of ₹ 59 – 62 per US dollar (₹ 59.30 per US dollar in May, 2015 and ₹ 62.75 per US dollar in December, 2014). The annual average exchange rate of rupee for 2014-15 was ₹ 61.14 per US dollar, showing a depreciation of 1.0 per cent over ₹ 60.50 per US dollar in 2013-14. During 2015-16, the average monthly exchange rate of rupee was ₹ 62.75 per US dollar in April, 2015, ₹ 63.80 in May, 2015, ₹ 63.86 in June 2015, and ₹ 63.63 in July, 2015, showing a depreciation of 0.5 per cent, 2.1 per cent, 2.2 per cent and 1.9 per cent respectively over the level of ₹ 62.45 per US dollar in March, 2015.

### **External Debt**

India's external debt remains within manageable limits as indicated by the external debt-GDP ratio of 23.8 per cent at end-March, 2015 vis-à-vis 23.7 per cent at end-March, 2014. External debt stock stood at US\$ 475.8 billion by March, 2015 recording an increase of 6.6 per cent over the level at by March, 2014. Short-term external debt was US\$ 84.7 billion at end-March 2015, showing a decline of 7.6 per cent over the level over the previous year. Long-term debt accounted for 82.2 per cent of total external debt by March, 2015.



## Overall view of the Indian Economy

India is one of the fastest growing economies in the World. India's GDP growth (measured in terms of constant 2011-12 market prices) for the first quarter (Q1) of 2015-16 is estimated to be 7.0 per cent, as against 6.7 per cent for Q1 of 2014-15. Growth of GDP for the full year 2014-15 was estimated to be 7.3 per cent. At the sectoral levels, the growth rate is estimated to be 1.9 per cent in agriculture and allied sectors, 6.5 per cent in industry sector and 8.9 per cent in the services sector in the Q1 of 2015-16. On the demand side, growth is being driven by private consumption, but fixed capital formation has also shown signs of improvement, with its growth increasing from 4.1 per cent in the Q4 2014-15 to 4.9 per cent in Q1 2015-16. Overall, economic growth is moving in the right direction and its pace is expected to gather momentum in the coming quarters, once the impact of the ongoing economic reforms takes root. While factors like the durable decline in inflation, signs of industrial revival and ongoing economic reforms make the growth outlook optimistic, the growth moderation in the global economy and policy uncertainties among advanced countries pose downside risks to this outlook.

## Capital Market

### (a) Primary Markets

#### The Securities Laws (Amendment) Act, 2014

The Securities Laws (Amendment) Act, 2014, *inter-alia*, has amended sub-section (8) of section 11C of the Securities and Exchange Board of India 'SEBI' Act, 1992 to provide that search and seizures can be conducted by SEBI after obtaining the approval from the Magistrate or Judge of such designated court in Mumbai. Further, the Securities Laws (Amendment) Act, 2014 *inter-alia* provides for establishment or designation of Special Court by the Central Government for the purpose of speedy trial of offences punishable under the SEBI Act, 1992; Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, [SCRA], 1957 and the Depositories Act, 1996. The relevant sections of the respective acts are Section 26A of the SEBI Act, 1992, 26A of the SCRA and 22C of the Depositories Act, 1996. Accordingly, 22 City Civil and Sessions Court, Greater Mumbai, 5<sup>th</sup> Special Court, Calcutta and Principal District and Sessions Court, Chennai were made Special Court.

#### Tax pass through for (Alternative Investment Fund) category I and II

Under the SEBI Alternative Investment Fund (AIF) Regulations, 2012 various types of Alternative Investment Funds (AIFs) have been classified under three separate categories as Category I, II and III AIFs. Category I AIFs are funds that invest in start-up or early stage ventures or social ventures or SMEs or infrastructure or other sectors or areas which the Government or regulators consider as socially or economically desirable. Category II AIFs are funds including private equity funds or debt funds which do not fall in Category I

and III and which do not undertake leverage or borrowing other than to meet day-to-day operational requirements. Category III AIFs are funds which employ diverse or complex trading strategies and may employ leverage including through investment in listed or unlisted derivatives. The Union Budget 2015-16, tax pass through has been provided for AIF Category I and Category II.

### **Corporate Bond Market Developments**

In context of Indian economy a vibrant debt market will help in channelizing the flow of capital towards the areas where it is required most i.e. investments in infrastructure sector which has long gestation periods. Further, in a bank dominated financial system providing an alternate source of financing through debt markets is crucial.

The SEBI has taken several steps in the development of the Corporate Bond Market. These are : (a) simplified listing agreement; (b) mandatory settlement of corporate bonds through clearing corporations; (c) standardization of the application form and abridged prospectus for public issue of debt securities; (d) standardized offer document/memorandum in public issue and listing of non-convertible debt as well as privately placed debt securities which are listed or proposed to be listed; (e) online system for making application to public issue of Debt Securities; (f) centralized database; (g) SEBI on October 29, 2013 has specified several measures with regards to certain issues in debt market; (h) amendment of ILDS for allowing filing of Shelf prospectus; and (i) reporting and clearing and settlement of trades in Securitized Debt Instruments through exchange platform.

RBI and other regulators have also taken several steps for the development of the Corporate Bond Market. These are: (a) issuing of detailed guidelines on setting up of IDFs (Infrastructure Debt Funds) by banks and NBFCs, which are expected to enhance the flow of long-term debt in infrastructure development; (b) providing banks an additional limit of 10 per cent of their investments in non-SLR securities as on the end of previous fiscal, to invest in unrated bonds of companies engaged in infrastructure activities within the overall ceiling of 20 per cent; (c) allowing repo on corporate bonds for maturity less than one year; (d) issuing of draft guidelines on allowing banks to provide Partial Credit Enhancements to bonds issued for funding infrastructure projects by Companies/Special Purpose Vehicles (SPVs); (e) allowing investment in debt of 15 private sector companies which was earlier seven; (f) extending the tenure of investments in AAA rated paper of public sector units (PSUs) to up to 25 years and for AA rated PSUs up to 15 years by EPFO; (g) allowing Insurance Companies to take the Proprietary Trading Membership (PTM) of stock exchanges for trading in debt by IRDA; (h) increasing the investment limit, in debt securities, for Government Sector NPS Schemes, upto 40 per cent, provided that they have three years of residual maturity and investment grade rating from at least one credit rating agency, subject to further due diligence by the fund managers by PFRDA.



### **Resource Mobilization by Mutual Funds and Initial Public Offer (IPO)**

Till May, 2015, Mutual Funds mobilized ₹ 1,10,812 crore. Public sector mobilized ₹ 30,386 crore and the private sector mobilized ₹ 80,444 crore. The market value of asset under management stood at ₹ 12,03,547 crore as on May 29, 2015 compared to ₹ 10,82,757 crore as on March 31, 2015, indicating an increase by 11.2 per cent.

### **Financial Literacy**

The process of drafting a National Strategy for Financial Education was initiated by SEBI under the aegis of Financial Stability and Development Council (FSDC) in November 2011-12. With a vision of '*a financially aware and empowered India*', National Strategy for Financial Education had been finalized under which various activities have been undertaken.

The national level exam for school students, National Financial Literacy Assessment Test (NFLAT) had been conducted consecutively for the second year under the aegis of National Centre for Financial Education attached to National Institute for Securities Markets. As reported, the NFLAT for the year 2014-15 was held on December 6-7, 2014 and around a lakh students from all over the country appeared for the test held at more than 250 test centres across the country. SEBI had publicized NFLAT in various schools and colleges through ROs/LOs and provided necessary contribution.

The portal, [www.nfceindia.org](http://www.nfceindia.org) on various aspects of financial market including banking, pension, insurance and securities market with content inputs from various regulators including SEBI has been launched.

### **(b) Secondary Markets**

#### **Exempting specified income of Core Settlement Guarantee Fund set up by a recognized clearing corporation**

The Finance Bill, 2015 (Bill No. 26 of 2015) has moved amendments to Section 10 of the Income Tax Act, 1961 to include a new section i.e. Section 23 EE, thereby exemption specified income of such Core Settlement Guarantee Fund set up by a recognized clearing corporation in accordance with the regulations, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf. This will be effective from April 1, 2016.

#### **SEBI (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 2015**

The SEBI (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 1992 were notified in 1992, which was framed to deter the practice of insider trading in the securities of listed companies. Since then there had been several amendments to the regulations. To ensure that the regulatory framework dealing with insider trading in India is further strengthened, SEBI sought review of the extant insider

trading regulatory regime. The new regulations strengthen the legal and enforcement framework, align Indian regime with international practices, provide clarity with respect to the definitions and concepts, and facilitate legitimate business transactions. SEBI has notified the SEBI (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 2015 on January 15, 2015 which has replaced the existing regulations of 1992 with effect from May 15, 2015.

### **SEBI (Delisting of Equity Shares) (Amendment) Regulations, 2015**

To address concerns of market participants regarding existing SEBI (Delisting of Equity Shares) Regulation, 2009, and to make the delisting process less cumbersome, SEBI Board in its meeting held on November 19, 2014 and January 22, 2015 has approved certain proposals to review the existing regulatory framework on delisting for making it more effective by amending the SEBI (Delisting of Equity Shares) Regulations, 2009. The proposals approved, among others, includes conditions for the delisting to be successful, the process of the determination of offer price through reverse book building process, reducing timeline for completing the delisting process, etc. Consequent to such approval, SEBI has notified the SEBI (Delisting of Equity Shares) (Amendment) Regulations, 2015 on March 24, 2015.

### **(c) External Markets**

The Government in association with all financial sector regulators has adopted measures to strengthen financial markets which is reflected through buoyant portfolio and direct foreign investment flows during 2014-15. However, the year 2015-16 has begun with net portfolio outflows in the wake of a reduction in global portfolio allocations to India. Global financial markets have been quite volatile, with risk-on risk-off shifts induced by changing perceptions of monetary policies in the advanced economies, and rising concerns over the Eurozone. Nevertheless, India's foreign exchange reserves are around US\$ 350 billion, providing a strong second line of defence to good macro-economic policies if external markets turn significantly volatile.

### **Foreign Portfolio Investments**

The new SEBI Foreign Portfolio Investment Regulations which has come into effect from June 1, 2014 has enabled to rationalize/harmonize various foreign portfolio investment routes and to establish a unified, simple regulatory framework. As part of Risk based approach towards customer identity verification (KYC), Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPIs) have been categorized into three major categories; category I, II and III where the documentary requirements are simplest for category I and most stringent for category III.

### **Recent developments regarding Foreign Portfolio Investment Policy**

With effect from February 3, 2015, Foreign Portfolio Investment (FPIs) are required to invest in Corporate Bonds having a minimum residual maturity of



three years. FPIs have also been prohibited from investing in liquid and money market mutual fund schemes. Since commercial papers are short term instruments having maturities of less than one year, FPIs have also been prohibited from investing in commercial papers.

With effect from February 5, 2015, FPIs have been permitted to invest in the coupons received on their investments in Government securities. Such investments shall be kept outside the applicable limit (currently USD 30 billion) for investments by FPIs in Government securities.

With effect from April 6, 2015, RBI has permitted settlements on T+2 basis for outright secondary market transactions in Government securities undertaken by FPIs and reported on NDS-OM, subject to certain terms and conditions.

Prior to April 8, 2015, FPIs that had purchased Government securities when the Government debt limits were on tap did not have a reinvestment facility. In order to provide operational flexibility in managing/rebalancing their existing portfolios, with effect from April 08, 2015, upon sale/redemption/maturity of Government securities, these FPIs have been permitted to buy Government securities on the same day. This facility applies to investors in both the USD 25 billion and USD 5 billion Government debt limit categories.

### Foreign Portfolio Investment Statistics

Table 13.1 gives FII/EPI investments into the Indian capital markets.

**Table 13.1 : Foreign Investment Statistics**

FII/FPI Investments into the Indian Capital Markets (Calendar Year basis) In US\$ million		
2014	Equity	16,116.29
	Debt	26,241.39
	Total:	42,357.68
2015(as on July 28, 2015)	Equity	7,380.89
	Debt	6,546.50
	Total:	13,927.39

The Government debt instrument up to USD 5 billion is available on demand for FIIs registered with SEBI as Sovereign Wealth Funds, Multilateral Agencies, Endowment Funds, Insurance Funds, Pension Funds and Foreign Central Banks and debt utilization status under this category stands at 99.98 per cent.

The debt utilization status under Government Debt (USD 25 billion) and Corporate Debt (USD 51 billion) categories are 99.84 per cent and 76.97 per cent respectively.

### **New Depository Receipts Scheme**

The new Depository Receipts (DR) Scheme, 2014 formulated on the basis of M.S. Sahoo Committee Recommendations has come into effect from December 15, 2014. Enabling tax amendments pertaining to new DR Scheme have been provided vide Finance Act of 2015. The new DR Scheme allows: (i) issuance of Depository Receipts (DRs) against any underlying securities - equity or debt; (ii) issuance by any issuer - listed or unlisted; (iii) DRs can be issued both for capital raising through new shares or against existing/ secondary shares; (iv) issuance may be either sponsored or unsponsored; and (v) DRs will count as public shareholding if they have attached voting rights for holder.

### **Deepening of Currency Derivatives Market**

A deep and liquid currency derivative market is essential in India to provide an opportunity for resident firms to hedge their foreign currency exposure. In June 2014, FPIs were permitted to participate in exchange traded currency derivatives (ETCD) markets and measures were adopted to bring parity between ETCD and OTC markets. Fresh measures adopted in February/March, 2015 include: (i) rationalized documentation and other administrative requirements for hedging on ETCD markets; (ii) domestic entities and FPIs provided with greater flexibility while taking foreign currency positions in USD-INR, EUR-INR, GBP-INR and JPY-INR pairs; (iii) foreign portfolio investors (FPIs) have been allowed to take positions (long as well as short) in USD-INR pair up to USD 15 million per exchange in the Exchange Traded Currency Derivative (ETCD) segment; (iv) further, they have also been permitted to take long (bought) as well as short (sold) positions in EUR-INR, GBP-INR and JPY-INR pairs, all put together, up to USD 5 million equivalent per exchange; and (v) beyond the above limits, FPIs can take long position in any exchange to hedge the underlying exposure.

### **Establishment of International Financial Services Centre**

International Financial Services Centres (IFSC) are to be set-up/operationalized in India to provide avenues to finest financial minds in India to fully exhibit and exploit their strength to the country's advantage and enable India to become a producer and exporter of international financial services. Pursuant to Budget 2015-16 announcements the following regulations have been released to operationalize IFSC in GIFT City, Gandhinagar, Gujarat: (i) Notification under SEZ Act; (ii) FEMA Amendment Regulation; (iii) RBI guidelines on IFSC banking units; (iv) amendment rules under Insurance Act Regulations issued by IRDA for Insurance Companies and; and (v) SEBI guidelines for capital market participants.

### **Liberalization of Withholding Tax**

Section 194LC of Income Tax Act, 1961 provides for withholding tax of 5 per cent while making payments of the interest to a non-resident in respect of the



money borrowed in foreign currency, from a source outside India under a loan agreement or by way of issue of long-term infrastructure bonds. The same has been amended with effect from October 1, 2014 and the concessional rate of withholding tax has been extended to borrowing by way of any long-term bonds and not limited to only long-term infrastructure bond, if the borrowing is made on or after October 1, 2014. Further the concluding date of the period of borrowings eligible for concession under Section 194LC has been extended to borrowings made before July 1, 2017.

Finance Act, 2015 has amended Section 194LD of the Income Tax Act so as to extend the period of applicability of reduced rate of tax at 5 per cent in respect of income of foreign investors (FIIs and QFIs) from corporate bonds and Government securities from May 31, 2015 to June 30, 2017.

### **External Commercial Borrowings Policy Reforms**

Foreign Currency Borrowing, popularly known as External Commercial Borrowing (ECB) refers to commercial loans in foreign currency availed by persons resident in India from non-resident lenders. Government in consultation with RBI aims to liberalize and streamline the extant ECB policy to enable Indian firms greater access to international capital markets.

Total money raised through External Commercial Borrowings/Foreign Currency Convertible Bonds (ECB/FCCB) route during April, 2014-March, 2015 is USD 28,385 million.

In May, 2015 to facilitate ECB lending denominated in INR by overseas lenders, such lenders have been allowed to enter into swap transactions with their overseas bank which shall, in turn, enter into a back-to-back swap transaction with any authorized dealer bank in India subject to specific terms and conditions.

### **Amendments in FEMA**

The major amendment in Foreign Exchange Management Act (FEMA) enhanced the limit under Liberalized Remittance Scheme (LRS) from USD 1,25,000 to USD 2,50,000 with effect from May 26, 2015.

Capital Account Controls is a policy rather than a regulatory matter. The Finance Act, 2015 has amended Section 6 (pertaining to Capital Account Transactions) and Section 46 (providing Central Government Power to make Rules) of FEMA, 1999 specifying that any class of debt instruments will be regulated by RBI and any class of non-debt instruments will be regulated by Government of India with provision for mutual consultations.

### **Securities and Exchange Board of India**

SEBI is the regulator of the securities market in India. It was established in 1988 and given statutory powers in 1992 under the SEBI Act, 1992. The preamble

of SEBI enshrines three statutory objectives: (i) protecting the interest of investors in the securities market; (ii) promoting the development of securities market; and (iii) regulating the securities market

Over the years, SEBI's focus has been on development of a well regulated modern securities market in India by adoption of global standards and international best practices. The legal and regulatory framework put in place by SEBI and the disclosure based regime has enhanced the transparency of markets, improved governance standards and reduced the risks of default.

Its major functions are: (a) regulating the business in stock exchanges and any other securities markets; (b) registering and regulating the working of stock brokers, sub-brokers, share transfer agents, bankers to an issue, trustees of trust deeds, registrars to an issue, merchant bankers, underwriters, portfolio managers, investment advisers and such other intermediaries who may be associated with securities markets in any manner; (c) registering and regulating the working of venture capital funds and collective investment schemes, including mutual funds; (d) promoting and regulating self-regulatory organizations; (e) prohibiting fraudulent and unfair trade practices relating to securities markets; (f) promoting investors' education and training of intermediaries of securities markets; (g) prohibiting insider trading in securities; (h) regulating substantial acquisition of shares and takeover of companies; (i) performing such functions and exercising such powers under the provisions of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956), as may be delegated to it by the Central Government; (j) levying fees or other charges for carrying out the purposes of this section; (k) conducting research for the above purposes.

### **Equity Derivatives**

The minimum contract size in equity derivatives segment was increased from ₹ 2 lakh to ₹ 5 lakh. Accordingly, the framework for determination of lot size for derivatives contracts specified vide SEBI circular dated January 8, 2010 was modified.

### **Interest Rate Derivatives**

SEBI permitted stock exchanges to introduce cash settled Interest Rate Futures on six-year and 13 year security. The product specifications, position limits and risk management framework for both IRF products were specified by SEBI.

### **Currency Derivatives**

SEBI revised the transaction limit in exchange traded currency derivatives to \$15 million, from \$10 million previously, for both foreign and domestic investors without having to establish the existence of any underlying exposure.

### **Depositories**

On basis of recommendation of Depository Systems Review Committee, SEBI issued risk management policy framework for the depositories.



In order to ensure centralized record of all securities, including both physical and dematerialized shares, issued by the company and its reconciliation thereof, SEBI decided that the depositories shall create and maintain a database of distinctive numbers of equity shares of listed companies in respect of all physical shares.

### **Mutual Funds**

SEBI has prescribed that as a part of the extant risk management framework, AMC's should have stress testing policy in place which mandates them to conduct stress test on all Liquid Fund and MMMF schemes. The stress test should be carried out internally at least on a monthly basis, and if the market conditions require so, AMC should conduct more frequent stress test.

SEBI has made it mandatory for all mutual fund schemes to display the 'Riskometer', which is a visual representation of the level of risk involved in the particular scheme from July 1, 2015.

### **FPI**

FPIs shall not be permitted to invest in liquid and money market mutual fund schemes. Change in investment conditions/restrictions for FPIs was specified.

### **Retail Investors**

With a view to increase participation, resident individual investors were allowed to open a trading account and demat account by filling up a simplified Saral Account Opening Form.

Investor protection has been the pivotal objective of SEBI. Towards this end, during 2014-15, it promptly and vigorously pursued entities raising monies illegally and took punitive and preventive actions against companies found to be falling within its purview. SEBI also issued caution notes to investors informing them not to subscribe to issues/ schemes floated by such companies against whom SEBI had taken action and also cautioning the companies not to issue securities/ mobilize monies from the public without complying with the relevant provisions of law.

As per the World Bank report on 'Doing Business 2015: Going Beyond Efficiency', India ranks seventh with respect to protection of minority shareholders. SEBI has been taking various regulatory measures to expedite the redressal of investor grievances. SEBI Complaints Redressal System (SCORES) has helped investors in getting real time information about the status of their grievances. Alternatively, investors can also call the SEBI helpline to check the status of their grievances.

Several new powers have been conferred to SEBI via Securities Laws (Amendment) Act, 2014 notified in August, 2014. The amendments included explicit power to disgorge ill-gotten gains and credit disgorgement amount to Investor Protection and Education Fund and its utilization, power to conduct

search and seizure, explicit powers for settlement, special courts and public prosecutors, attachment and recovery, power of review of orders passed by Adjudicating Officers, enhanced powers in respect of Collective Investment Scheme (CIS).

Various new regulations has been put in place by SEBI during 2014-15 which included inter alia, SEBI(Prohibition of Insider trading) Regulations, SEBI (Real Estate Investment Trusts) Regulations, SEBI (Research Analyst) Regulations, SEBI (Infrastructure Investment Trusts) Regulations and SEBI (Share based Employee Benefit) Regulations.

Pursuant to the Financial Sector Legislative Reforms Commission recommendations, the Budget for 2015-16 proposed the merger of the regulator of the commodity futures market viz. Forward Markets Commission with SEBI, so as to strengthen regulation and development of the commodities derivative market.

### **Securities Appellate Tribunal**

Securities Appellate Tribunal (SAT) is established under Section 15K of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, to exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on the Tribunal under the SEBI Act, 1992, PERDA Act, 2013, Insurance Act, 1938 and other law for the time being in force.

SAT comprises one Presiding Officer who is a sitting/retired Judge of the Supreme Court or a sitting/retired Chief Justice of a High Court; or a sitting or retired Judge of a High Court who has completed not less than seven years of service as a Judge in a High Court and two members who are persons of ability, integrity and standing and have shown capacity in dealing with problems relating to securities market and have qualification and experience of corporate law, securities law, finance, economics or accountancy. They are appointed by the Central Government for a term of five years and are eligible for re-appointment, subject to the age limit prescribed by Section 15N.

SAT is not bound by procedure laid down by Code of Civil Procedure but is guided by principles of natural justice and has powers to regulate its own procedure, including the places at which it shall have its sittings. Appellant may appear in person or authorize chartered accountants, company secretaries, cost accountants and legal practitioners or any of its officers to present his or its case before the Securities Appellate Tribunal.

Civil courts do not have jurisdiction to entertain any suit or proceeding in respect of any matter which SAT is empowered to determine and no injunction can be granted by any court or any other authority, in respect of any action taken or to be taken, in pursuance of any power conferred upon the tribunal under SEBI Act. Any person aggrieved by any decision/order of SAT may file an appeal to Supreme Court. SAT is empowered to review its own decision. It started functioning in 1997 as a single member tribunal and thereafter was reconstituted as a three member tribunal in 2003.



As on July 31, 2015, 560 appeals are pending before SAT and its duration wise breakup is given in Table 13.2.

**Table 13.2 : Duration-wise break up of appeals before SAT**

Month and Year	Appeals filed Under Act	Total Appeals Pending	Less than 3months	Over 3 months	Over 6 months	Over 1 year	Over 2 year	Over 5 year	Disposal Total	New Institution
July, 2015	SEBI	558	79	193	171	110	5	0	24	39
	Insurance Laws	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0

### Forward Market Commission

Forward Markets Commission (FMC) headquartered at Mumbai, is a regulatory authority for commodity futures market in India. It is a statutory body set-up under Forward Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1952. The commission functions under the administrative control of the Ministry of Finance, Government of India.

The Act provides that the commission shall consist of not less than two but not exceeding four members appointed by the Central Government, out of them one being nominated by the Central Government to be the Chairman of the commission.

The functions of the Forward Markets Commission are: (a) to advise the Central Government in respect of recognition or withdrawal of recognition from any association or in respect of any other matter arising out of the administration of the Forward Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1952; (b) to keep forward markets under observation and to take such action in relation to them, as it may consider necessary, in exercise of the powers assigned to it by or under the Act; (c) to collect and whenever the commission thinks it necessary, to publish information regarding the trading conditions in respect of goods to which any of the provisions of the Act is made applicable, including information regarding supply, demand and prices, and to submit to the Central Government, periodical reports on the working of forward markets relating to such goods; (d) to make recommendations generally with a view to improving the organization and working of the forward markets; and (e) to undertake inspection of the accounts and other documents of any recognized association or registered association or any member of such association whenever it considers it necessary.

### Commodity Exchanges

Currently six National Exchanges, viz., Multi Commodity Exchange of India Ltd., Mumbai (MCX); National Commodity and Derivatives Exchange Ltd., Mumbai (NCDEX); National Multi-Commodity Exchange of India Ltd.,

Ahmedabad (NMCE); Indian Commodity Exchange Ltd., Mumbai (ICEX); ACE Derivatives and Commodity Exchange, Mumbai; and Universal Commodity Exchange Ltd, Navi Mumbai (UCX) are recognized. Besides, there are six Commodity Specific Exchanges recognized for organizing forward trading in various commodities approved by the Commission under the Forward Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1952.

The commodities traded at these exchanges comprise: (a) edible oilseeds complexes like mustard seed, soy oil etc.; (b) food grains – wheat, gram, bajra, maize etc.; (c) metals – gold, silver, copper, zinc, etc.; (d) spices – turmeric, pepper, jeera etc.; (e) fibres – cotton, raw jute, etc.; and (f) others – gur, rubber, natural gas, crude oil, etc.

The liberalized markets witnessed a boom in the volume of commodities traded in the Commodity Futures Markets. The Table 13.3 shows the commodity futures trading value from 2010-11 to 2014-15.

**Table 13.3 : Commodity Futures Trading Value**

	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
Value of trading	119.49	181.26	170.47	101.45	61.68
(In lakh crore)	(53.88)*	(51.69)*	(-5.95)*	(-40.49)*	(-39.20)*

\* Figures in parenthesis are per cent change over previous year.

**Benefits to Farmers**

Farmers benefit from the price signals emitted by the futures markets even though they may not directly participate in its market. The futures markets lead to reduction in the amplitude of seasonal price variation and help the farmers realize a better price at the time of harvest. This also helps the farmer in planning his cultivation in advance as well as to determine the kind of crop which he would prefer to raise, by taking advantage of the advance information of the future price trends, and probable supply and demand of various commodities. By providing the manufacturers and the bulk consumers a mechanism for covering price-risks, the futures market induces them to pay higher price to the producers, as the need to pass on the price-risk to farmers is obviated.

**Regulatory Tools**

The commission has been keeping the commodity futures markets well regulated. In order to protect market integrity, the commission has prescribed the measures like: (i) limit on open position of individual members as well as clients to prevent over-trading; (ii) limit on price fluctuation (daily / weekly) to prevent abrupt upswing or downswing in prices; and (iii) special margins to be collected on outstanding purchases or sales to curb excessive speculative activity through financial restraints.

Sometimes, extreme steps like skipping trading in certain deliveries of the contract, closing the markets for a specified period and even closing out the



contract to overcome emergency situations are taken. The regulator also calls for daily reports from the exchanges and takes other pro-active steps to ensure that there is no market abuse and that the prices reflected on the exchange platform are governed by the demand and supply factors alone in the physical markets. Thus, to check excessive speculation and price volatility, the futures market in commodities is kept under constant watch and surveillance.

### Initiatives

In the Commodity Futures Market, the futures and delivery-based forward contracts are traded. 'Options' are not permitted. In order to ensure that the stakeholders have a proper understanding of the functioning of commodity markets, the commission has undertaken various initiatives such as conducting awareness programmes, capacity building programmes and other activities for raising awareness about the commodity futures market and to build capacities among the stakeholders. The details of the initiatives during the past few years are indicated in Table no. 13.4.

**Table 13.4 : Details of Initiatives during the past few two years**

Year	Awareness Programmes	Capacity Building Programmes	Stakeholder Meetings	Participation in Exhibition/ Expos, etc.
2007-08	114	8	6	—
2008-09	197	18	6	1
2009-10	515	66	8	2
2010-11	829	79	5	2
2011-12	818	100	10	3
2012-13	872	100	15	2
2013-14	1027	103	15	2
2014-15	1270	121	10	3

To bring effective price discovery and efficiency in physical markets, delivery based transferable specific delivery and non-transferable specific delivery forward contracts were launched. Further, the commission revised the policy for Daily Price Limits (DPL) in agricultural futures contracts so as to enable the market to capture actual price movement. To enable National Exchanges to respond swiftly to market requirements, the commission has also allowed National Exchanges to modify most contract specifications of futures contracts.

The exchanges have been directed to disclose the position of the top 10 clients in order of their open interest on daily basis and also disclose the names of top 10 clients who had given or taken deliveries 10 days after the settlement. All the Commodity Exchanges have also been directed to display the polled price collected from participants and spot price polling mechanism for every contract, prominently on their website.

The commission decided that the National Exchanges shall not charge any fee to conduct audit of their members and that they should develop in-house capacity to conduct such audits. The exchanges should share information about defaulter/suspended/expelled members with other Commodity Exchanges. In case of expulsion of a member from one Commodity Exchange, such member would *ipso facto* stand expelled from all the exchanges where he is a member.

The e-KYC service launched by UIDAI has been accepted by the Forward Market Commission, as an additional valid proof for KYC verification and made KYC form of the Commodity Derivatives Market identical to that prescribed by SEBI for the securities market, to enable uniform KYC registration process in the two markets. Participants of Commodity Market were enabled to avail services of KYC Registration Agencies (KRAs) for client registration and uploading and downloading of client data. This facilitates clients of commodity market to register and avoid duplication of paper work with various intermediaries. The commission revised the Guidelines on issue of Electronic Contract Notes (ECN) which include provisions on the use of digital signatures as provided in the Information Technology (IT) Act, 2000.

In order to overcome the operational difficulties encountered by the trading members, the commission also revised the procedure for surrender of membership and the facility of refund of interest free deposit to the members surrendering membership was extended to members who had activated trading but never traded.

The financial sector regulatory agencies are implementing the governance enhancing principles for enhanced consumer protection, greater transparency in their functioning on voluntary basis. With a view to facilitating the task of the regulators and help develop a uniform rationale based understanding about the non-legislative governance enhancing principles, a detailed 'Guidance Handbook' for implementing the same was provided to the regulators. A copy of the handbook has been placed on the website of the Ministry of Finance.

The National Informatics Centre (NIC) in Department of Economic Affairs, has developed an MIS software for monitoring progress of implementation of the non legislative recommendations (NLRs). The MIS software was inaugurated in 2015.

A Monetary Policy Framework Agreement between the Government of India and the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) has been signed on February 20, 2015, providing for flexible inflation targeting. The (FMC) and (SEBI) have been merged through the Finance Act 2015-16.

### **Bankruptcy Law Reforms**

A committee was set up in 2014 for providing an entrepreneur friendly legal bankruptcy framework for India. It submitted an Interim Report in 2015.



## Infrastructure and Energy

India has emerged among the few large economies with a promising economic outlook. Evidence based on the new series of National Accounts (with 2011-12 base) suggests that the positive growth signals that had unravelled in 2013-14 got strengthened in 2014-15, particularly in the industrial and services sectors. Factors like the steep decline in oil prices, plentiful flow of funds from the rest of the world and potential impact of the reform initiatives of the Government at the Centre along with its commitment to calibrated fiscal management and consolidation bode well for the growth prospects and the overall macro-economic situation.

The growth rate in GDP at constant (2011-12) market prices in 2012-13 was 5.1 per cent, which increased to 6.9 per cent in 2013-14 and is estimated to further increase to 7.3 per cent in 2014-15 (Provisional Estimates).

## Infrastructure Development

Growth of the Indian economy in the recent years has placed an increasing stress on the physical infrastructure, which already faces substantial deficit both in terms of capacities and efficiencies.

According to the 12<sup>th</sup> Plan projections, India requires an investment of USD 1 trillion or ₹ 60,00,000 crore for funding its infrastructure needs during the period 2012-17. From this, private sector is likely to share about 50 per cent of the costs.

Within the next three to four years, the country plans to attain a growth rate of 7-8 per cent through enhanced investments in infrastructure, focus on the creation of an investor-friendly environment, fostering social inclusion and fiscal consolidation. Budget 2014-15 and 2015-16 incorporate measures aimed at reviving the economy and accelerating growth, particularly the manufacturing sector, through renewed focus on infrastructure development. The highlights are summarized here:

**(a) Urban Renewal and Rural Development :** (i) 'Housing for All' by 2022: A Mission on Low Cost Affordable Housing anchored in the National Housing Bank is being set up. Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) in this sector will be encouraged. Government plans to ensure basic facilities of 24-hour power supply, clean drinking water, a toilet, and be connected to a road for each house in the country by 2022; (ii) Shyama Prasad Mukherji Rurban Mission will be launched to deliver integrated project based infrastructure in Rural Areas including skill development; and (iii) urban renewal in at least 500 urban habitations and enabling them to upgrade their infrastructure and services by harnessing private capital and expertise through Public-Private Partnerships (PPP) in the next ten years.

**(b) Urban Transportation:** establishment of metro-rail systems (including light rail system) to be encouraged in twelfth lakh plus cities in the PPP mode and

the Government of India would support such schemes through Viability Gap Funding (VGF).

**(c) Smart Cities :** (i) to establish '100 Smart Cities' as satellite towns of larger cities and by modernizing existing mid-sized cities; and (ii) to encourage smart cities, requirement of built-up area and capital conditions for FDI is being reduced to 20,000 sq. meter and USD 5 million, respectively, with a three year post completion lock in.

**(d) Roads Sector :** (i) an investment of ₹ 38,800 crore is proposed in the National Highways Authority of India and state roads. During the current financial year, a construction target of 8,500-km of roads is to be achieved; and (ii) connection of each of the 1,78,000 unconnected habitations by all-weather roads.

**(e) Railways :** (i) projects for rail connectivity to many ports and mines being developed under participative models; (ii) policy for Private Freight Terminals (PFT) to be revised; (iii) 'Foreign Rail Technology Corporation Scheme' to be launched; and (iv) FDI will be encouraged in Railways (other than operations) to build world class infrastructure.

**(f) High Speed/ Semi-high Speed Rail:** High Speed Railway: (i) The first of its kind Mumbai-Ahmadabad High Speed Rail has been planned. A feasibility study financed by India and Japan International Cooperation Agency is currently under way. Semi-High Speed Rail: (ii) Plans to explore the feasibility of introducing low cost option of speeds 160- 200 kmph on select routes are a fact.

**(g) Shipping :** (i) development of ports is critical for boosting trade. Sixteen new ports with focus on port connectivity to be awarded; and (ii) ports in public sector will be encouraged to corporatize and become companies under the Companies Act to attract investment and leverage their huge land resources.

**(h) Inland Navigation and Water Resources :** (i) a new project on the river – Ganga 'Jal Marg Vikas' (National Waterways I) – covering a distance of 1,620-km between Allahabad and Haldia is to be developed over six years to enable commercial navigation of at least 1,500 tonne vessels at an estimated cost of ₹ 4,200 crore; (ii) an Integrated Ganga Conservation Mission called 'NamamiGange' is being launched at an estimated outlay of ₹ 2,037 crore; and (iii) beautification of Ghats/river fronts is to be taken up at Kedarnath, Haridwar, Kanpur, Varanasi, Patna, New Delhi and Allahabad.

**(i) Civil Aviation :** (i) scheme for development of new airports in tier I and II cities to be launched through Airport Authority of India or PPPs.

**(j) Power Sector :** The power sector, which had earlier been seen as a drag, is witnessing a turnaround. Focus areas in the power sector include: (i) preparatory work for a new scheme 'Ultra-Super Critical Coal-based Thermal Power Technology' to be launched; (ii) ultra-mega solar power projects to be



set up in Rajasthan, Gujarat, Tamil Nadu and Ladakh; (iii) 'Deen Dayal Upadhaya Gram Jyoti Yojana' for feeder separation to be launched to augment power supply in rural areas; (iv) FDI policy has been liberalized in power exchanges up to 49 per cent; (v) the ten-year tax holiday to the undertakings which have generation, distribution and transmission of power has been extended to March 31, 2017; (vi) to set up five new ultra mega power projects, each of 4,000 MWs in the plug-and-play mode with all clearances and linkages in place before the project is awarded by a transparent auction system; and (vii) second unit of Kudankulam Nuclear Power Station to be commissioned in 2015-16.

### **(k) Industry**

An eBiz platform is being set up to create a business/investor friendly ecosystem by making all business/investment-related clearances and compliances available on a 24x7 single portal with an integrated payment gateway. All government ministries/departments will integrate their services with eBiz platform by end of 2015.

### **(l) Industrial Corridors**

Fast pace of urbanization is another major challenge facing the country in the coming decades. According to recent studies, by 2030, 40 per cent of India's population will be living in urban areas, 68 cities will have a population of more than 10 lakh, and 70 per cent of net new employment will be generated in cities.

With this view, industrial corridor projects have been launched to accord an impetus to industrialization and urbanization. These are: (i) Delhi-Mumbai Industrial Corridor Project; (ii) Bengaluru-Mumbai Economic Corridor Projects; (iii) Amritsar Kolkata Industrial Corridor Project; and (iv) Chennai-Bengaluru Industrial Corridor Project.

## **Infrastructure Financing in India**

### **Infrastructure Debt Funds**

Infrastructure Debt Funds (IDF) is an innovative attempt, for addressing the issue of sourcing long term debt for infrastructure projects. Potential investors under IDFs may include off-shore institutional investors, off-shore high net worth individuals and other institutional investors (insurance funds, pension funds, sovereign wealth funds, etc.). IDFs can be set up either as a trust or as a NBFC. The income of Infrastructure Debt Funds has been exempted from income tax. So far, three IDF-NBFCs and three IDF-MFs have been operationalized.

### **Real Estate Investment Trusts and Infrastructure Investment Trust**

Government has announced Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) and Infrastructure Investment Trust (IIT) in VITs – innovative financing instruments for financing real estate and infrastructure projects. These are trust-based

structures that maximize returns through efficient tax pass-through and improved governance structures. These are among the very promising opportunities for long term investors. Guidelines/Regulations had been issued by SEBI in 2014.

### **Tax Free Bonds**

With a view to broaden the Corporate Bond Market by according tax free status to infrastructure bonds, the Government has come up with the idea of 'Tax Free Bonds' to address the specific needs of infrastructure deficit, especially in sectors such as roads, railways and irrigation which are essential for economic growth in any country. Taking its commitment for infrastructure development, Government has approved issuance of tax free bonds of ₹ 40,000 crore through infrastructure CPSEs in Financial Year 2015-16.

### **Debottlenecking of Stalled Projects**

With a view to putting in place an institutional mechanism to track stalled investment projects, both in the public and private sectors and to remove implementation bottlenecks in these projects, a cell in the nature of Project Monitoring Group (PMG) has been set up for all large projects, both public and private. Central e-PMS, a web enabled information system has also been put in place where an entrepreneur can provide the details of his project having investments above ₹ 1,000 crore (USD 167 million) along with issues that are inhibiting its smooth implementation. As per information provided by PMG (as on July 17, 2015), all issues in 272 projects (Investment ₹ 9,44,692 crore) have been resolved. At present 314 projects (Investment ₹ 13,37,656 crore) including one resolved project opened for new issues, are under consideration of PMG.

### **National Investment and Infrastructure Fund**

Government is to create a National Investment and Infrastructure Fund (NIIF) with the objective to maximize economic impact mainly through infrastructure development in commercially viable projects, both green field and brown field, including stalled projects.

### **Initiatives for Promoting PPPs**

A dedicated PPP Cell was set up in Department of Economic Affairs, to serve as the secretariat for the various committees that appraise and approve central sector projects and for innovative interventions and financial support mechanisms for facilitating PPPs in the country, managing training programmes for capacity building for PPPs.

The appraisal mechanism for the PPP projects has been streamlined to ensure speedy appraisal of projects, eliminate delays, adopt international best practices and have uniformity in appraisal mechanism and guidelines. The appraisal mechanism includes setting up of the Public Private Partnership Appraisal Committee (PPPAC) responsible for the appraisal of PPP projects in



the central sector. The PPPAC has approved 287 central projects proposal with Total Project Cost (TPC) of ₹ 3,27,196.96 crore. These include projects in roads, ports, civil aviation, tourism infrastructure, housing, etc. During the year 2014-15, 18 projects were approved with TPC of ₹ 29,070.87 crore.

A Viability Gap Funding Scheme for PPP projects was created. Infrastructure projects are often not commercially viable on account of having substantial sunk investment and low returns, they however continue to be economically essential. The scheme has been formulated which provides financial support in the form of grants, one time or deferred, to infrastructure projects undertaken through public-private partnerships with a view to make them commercially viable. It provides total Viability Gap Funding (VGF) up to twenty per cent of the total project. The Government or statutory entity that owns the project may, if it so decides, provides additional grants out of its budget up to further 20 per cent of the total project cost.

Viability Gap Funding under the scheme is normally in the form of a capital grant at the stage of project construction. So far 183 projects have been granted 'in-principle' approval, with a total project cost of ₹ 95,138.68 crore and VGF of ₹ 16,731.55 crore in various sectors. During the year 2014-15, seven projects with TPC of ₹ 7,589.89 crore and VGF of ₹ 65.48 crore were granted 'in-principle' approval. Fifty-five projects with TPC of ₹ 31,608.91 crore and VGF of ₹ 5,246.01 crore have been granted 'final approval'. During the year 2014-15, 11 projects with a TPC of ₹ 3,419.93 crore and VGF of ₹ 571.84 crore have been granted 'final approval'.

While quality advisory services are fundamental to developing well-structured, value-for-money PPPs, the costs of procuring PPPs, and particularly the costs of transaction advisors, are significant. Development of robust projects with a sound financial structure and optimal risk allocation is critical for evincing a market response in respect of the projects. The scheme for 'India Infrastructure Project Development Fund' (IIPDF) was launched to finance the cost incurred towards development of PPP projects. The IIPDF supports up to 75 per cent of the project development expenses.

The Government has also set up India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited (IIFCL) with the specific mandate to play a catalytic role in the infrastructure sector by providing long-term debt for financing infrastructure projects. IIFCL funds viable infrastructure projects through long term debt, refinance to banks and financial institutions for loans granted by them, with tenor exceeding ten years or any other mode approved by the Government.

### **Capacity Building and Mainstreaming of PPPs**

A dedicated website [www.pppinindia.com](http://www.pppinindia.com) for PPPs giving comprehensive and current information on the PPP initiatives and various knowledge resources and Government guidelines on PPPs has also been developed.

As part of wide ranging efforts for knowledge dissemination on PPPs, the Department of Economic Affairs (DEA) has developed tool kits and knowledge products for use of PPP practitioners. These include online toolkits to help project authorities to design and develop projects and guidance material for post award contract management. A web enabled database [www.infrastructureindia.gov.in](http://www.infrastructureindia.gov.in) has also been developed to provide information on infrastructure projects including PPPs. The database is a repository of information on infrastructure projects and their status of implementation across sectors and regions.

### **Renegotiation of PPP Contracts**

The DEA has developed a report on the framework for renegotiation of PPP contracts, with a particular focus on the National Highway and Major Port Concessions. The report identifies issues and changes that may need to be made in the contractual and institutional arrangement post award of the projects.

### **Contract Management**

The DEA has developed guidance material for improving the post-award management of PPPs, with particular focus on day-to-day monitoring and proactive management of key risks in a manner that best preserves the interests of the users of infrastructure services and the concessioning authority. The manuals have been developed for the highways sector on a step-by-step approach on various activities required to be undertaken at different stages of the project lifecycle. Manuals are also being developed for the port sector and the education sector. The web based online toolkits will be available in the public domain for easy access on [www.pppinindia.com](http://www.pppinindia.com)

### **PPP Pilot Project Programme**

In the DEA is also a PPP Pilot Projects Programme where the process of structuring the PPP Project is hand held by the Central Government to develop demonstrable PPP Projects in challenging sectors. The objective of the initiative is to develop robust PPP projects and successfully bid them to establish their replication potential in the sectors concerned. Projects are being explored in the water supply sector, food storage, waste-to-energy, integrated development clusters, education, health, etc.

### **3 P India**

An institution '3P India' is proposed to be set up to provide support to mainstreaming PPPs for a more directed effort to scale up private investments in infrastructure and for developing a broad and diversified portfolio of PPP projects not only at the Central and the State Governments' level but also at the level of local self governments. 3P India is envisaged to support the public sector in programmatic level activities, viz., policy implementation and regulatory support, as also provide advice and handholding services for delivery support at the project level.



## FDI Policy

As per the extant policy, FDI up to 100 per cent is allowed under the automatic route in most of the sectors/activities. FDI under the automatic route does not require prior approval either by the Government of India or the Reserve Bank of India (RBI). Investors are only required to notify and file documents in the concerned Regional RBI office. Under the Government approval route, applications for FDI proposals are considered and approved by the Foreign Investment Promotion Board (FIPB).

The FDI policy has been liberalized progressively through review of the policy on an ongoing basis and allowing FDI in more industries under the automatic route. Three major reviews were undertaken in the year 2000, 2006 and 2007-08. A major policy stance defining Indirect Investment was taken in 2009 which elaborated the counting of foreign Indirect Investment and guidelines for downstream investments by foreign owned or controlled companies as also guidelines for transfer of ownership from residents to non-residents in sensitive sectors. Table 13.5 details total foreign investment from April 2010 to April 2015.

**Table 13.5 : Total Foreign Investment (Equity Inflows + Re-invested Earnings + Other Capital) since April, 2010 to April, 2015 is US \$ 3,73,163 million**

S. No.	Financial Year	Amt. Of FDI Equity inflows		Amt of FDI Flows (incl. Reinvested earnings and other capital)		FII net inflows In US \$ million
		In US \$ million	Growth on previous FY (per cent)	In US \$ million	Growth on previous FY (per cent)	
1	2010-2011	21,383	(-) 17 per cent	34,847	(-) 08 per cent	29,422
2	2011-2012	35,121	(+) 64 per cent	46,556	(+) 34 per cent	16,813
3	* 2012-2013	22,423	(-) 38 per cent	34,298	(-) 26 per cent	27,582
4	* 2013-2014	24,299	(+) 8 per cent	36,396	+ (6 per cent)	5010
5	*2014-15	30,934	(+) 24 per cent	44,877	+ (24 per cent)	40,923
6	*2015-16 (upto May 31, 2015)	7,454		9,457		3,129

\* Provisional data

Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion brings out a Consolidated Foreign Direct Investment Policy Document which is available at <http://dipp.nic.in>.

The following sectors are prohibited for FDI: (i) lottery business; (ii) gambling and betting; (iii) business of chit fund; (iv) nidhi company; (v) trading in transferable development rights (TDRs); (vi) real estate business or construction of farmhouses; (vii) manufacturing of cigars, cheroots, cigarillos and cigarettes, of tobacco or of tobacco substitutes; and (viii) activity/sector not opened to private sector investment e.g: (I) atomic energy and (II) railway operations.

Table 13.6 gives details of major sectors where FDI caps exist.

**Table 13.6 : Major Sectors\* where FDI caps exist**

S. No	Sector	Sectoral Cap / Route
1.	Defence Industry subject to industrial license under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951	49 per cent FIPB. Above 49 per cent to Cabinet Committee on Security (CCS) on case to case basis, wherever it is likely to result in access to modern and state-of-art technology in the country.
2.	Civil Aviation : (i) Scheduled Air transport services/Domestic Scheduled Passenger airline (ii) Non-scheduled Air transport service/Non-scheduled airlines and Cargo airlines (iii) Ground handling services	49 per cent FDI (100 per cent for NRIs) Automatic 74 per cent FDI (100 per cent for NRIs) Automatic (Now foreign airlines are also allowed to invest ) 100 per cent for NRIs Automatic 74 per cent FDI (100 per cent for NRIs) beyond 49 per cent FIPB
3.	Asset Reconstruction Companies (ARCs)	100 per cent (FDI+FII) - FIPB beyond 49 per cent
4.	Banking Private Sector  Banking Public sector	74 per cent (FDI+FII) FIPB beyond 49 per cent 20 per cent (FDI+FII) FIPB
5.	Broadcasting (i) FM Radio (ii) Cable network (iii) DTH (iv) Headend-in-the-Sky ( HITS) (v) Setting up of hardware facilities : Up linking, HUB, etc. (vi) Up linking news and current affairs TV Channel	26 per cent (FDI+FII) FIPB 49 per cent (FDI +FII) Automatic 74 per cent (FDI+FII) FIPB beyond 49 per cent 26 per cent (FDI+FII) FIPB
6.	Commodity exchanges	49 per cent (26 per cent FDI+23 per cent FII) Automatic
7.	Credit information Companies (CICs)	74 per cent Automatic (FII only 24 per cent)
8.	Insurance	49 per cent; up to 26 per cent automatic and beyond it FIPB



9.	Stock Exchanges, Depositories, Clearing Corp.	49 per cent (26 per cent FDI+23 per cent FII) Automatic
10.	Petroleum and Natural Gas Refining	49 per cent FDI in case of PSUs Automatic
11.	Publishing of newspaper and periodicals dealing with news and current affairs	26 per cent (FDI+FII) FIPB
12.	Security Agencies in Private Sector	49 per cent FIPB
13.	Satellites –establishment and operation	74 per cent FIPB
14.	Single Brand Product Retailing	100 per cent subject to sourcing conditions beyond 51 per cent; FIPB beyond 49 per cent
15.	Multi Brand Retail Trading	51 per cent FIPB –subject to various conditions
16.	Telecom Services	100 per cent FDI - FIPB beyond 49 per cent; subject to licensing and security conditions laid down by DOT
17.	Pharma sector ( Brownfield )	100 per cent FIPB except medical devices
18.	Power Exchanges	49 per cent (26 per cent FDI+ 23 per cent FII) Automatic
19.	Railway Infrastructure	100 per cent Automatic – subject to sectoral guidelines FDI beyond 49 per cent in sensitive areas from security point of view to CCS on case to case basis.
20.	Construction Development Projects	100 per cent Automatic - subject to various conditions

\* Details of all sectors having sectoral caps and conditionalities can be seen by visiting the Consolidated FDI policy 2015 (available on the website of DIPP).

In other sectors, FDI is permitted up to 100 per cent on the automatic route, subject to applicable laws/regulations, security and other conditionalities.

### Recent Changes

**NIC Code:** Mapping of the sector specific FDI Policy in Consolidated FDI Policy, 2014 in terms of National Industrial Classification (NIC)-2008 has been done with the objective of improving ease of doing of business in India and published on January 15, 2015.

**Pharma Sector:** In view of difficulties of investors, the Government allowed FDI up to 100 per cent under the automatic route for manufacturing of medical devices, which was earlier placed in the Government approval route.

**Insurance Sector:** The Government in 2015 increased the FDI limit to 49 per cent (up to 26 per cent on automatic route and beyond 26 per cent to 49 per cent under approval route) in respect of insurance company, insurance brokers, third party administrators, surveyors and loss assessors and other insurance intermediaries appointed under the provisions of Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act (IRDA), 1999 subject to compliance of Insurance Act and necessary license from IRDA for undertaking insurance activities. Further, ownership and control of Indian Insurance Company should remain in the hands of resident Indian entities at all times.

**Pension Sector:** The Government allowed in 2015 FDI in Pension Sector. FDI upto 26 per cent is allowed on automatic route whereas FDI above 26 per cent and upto 49 per cent is allowed under approval route.

**Pricing Guidelines:** RBI in 2014 notified the revised pricing guidelines for issue/transfer of shares or convertible debentures for unlisted companies and clarified that the price can be worked out as per any internationally accepted pricing methodology on arm's length basis.

**Enhancing the Limit of FIPB:** The Government enhanced the approval limit of FIPB to ₹ 3,000 crore from the earlier provision of 2,000 crore. Proposal having foreign investment greater than ₹ 3,000 crore need to be approved by the Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs. This will facilitate/expedite the process of considering/approving the foreign investment proposals.

**Relaxation of norms for Investment by Non Resident Indian on Non-repatriation basis:** In 2015, the Government amended the definition of NRI under FEMA-20 and stated that the investment by NRI on Non-repatriation basis would be treated at par with investment made by residents. This will facilitate/attract investment from NRIs as sectoral caps and conditions, etc., which were earlier applicable to them, would not be applicable henceforth.

**Introduction of Composite Caps for simplification of FDI policy :** In 2015, the Government simplified the FDI policy. Earlier, caps for FDI, FPIs/FIIs were indicated for each activity separately in most of the sectors. To remove ambiguity, the Government simplified the rules. In addition to the above, it is stipulated that investment by FPIs/FIIs up to 49 per cent in all sectors except Defence does not require FIPB approval.

### **Ease of doing Business**

The extant FDI policy and FDI statistics are available on the website of DIPP (<http://dipp.nic.in>). For the ease of the investors, the process of applying for Industrial License and Industrial Entrepreneur Memorandum has been made online on 24x7 basis through eBiz portal (<https://www.ebiz.gov.in/home/>). Process of obtaining environmental clearances has also been made online (<http://envfor.nic.in/>). Investors can visit <http://www.investindia.gov.in/> to know detailed procedure including for investment in India. They can get reply of their query as well through the website.



## Foreign Investment Proposals

The Foreign Investment Policy Board (FIPB) is the Single Window clearance mechanism for the Foreign Investment Proposals in compliance with the FDI policy. The procedure for FIPB approval (application for approval of FIPB can be filed online through their newly user-friendly website: <http://www.fipb.gov.in> which is being simplified on an on-going basis with constant efforts for timely and quick action to consider FIPB proposals. The number of proposals approved in 2015 (from January 1, 2015 till August 13, 2015) so far 116 and the FDI amount approved was ₹ 21,202.07 crore.

## Foreign Investment Promotion Board

The Foreign Investment Promotion Board (FIPB) is a single window clearance for FDI proposals and comprises the core Group of Secretaries of Department of Economic Affairs, Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, Ministry of Small Scale Industries, Department of Revenue, Department of Commerce, Ministry of External Affairs and Ministry of Overseas Indian Affairs and co-opt other Secretaries to the Central Government and top officials of financial institutions, banks and professional experts of industry and commerce, as and when necessary. FIPB is chaired by the Secretary of the Department of Economic Affairs and its meetings are held regularly, within 3-4 weeks interval.

FDI proposals seeking FIPB approval are handled in this department and proposals of NRI investment, foreign technology transfer trademarks agreement and FDI in 100 per cent EOUs are handled in the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP). The FDI Policy and FDI Data are also handled in the DIPP.

During the Financial Year 2014-15, 11 meetings were held in which 173 proposals with FDI/NRI inflow of approximately ₹ 40,405.84 crore were approved. During the Financial Year 2015-16 (till August, 2015), seven meetings were held in which 112 proposals, with FDI/NRI inflow of approximately ₹ 23,384.34 crore were approved.

## National Investment and Infrastructure Fund

The Government of India has put investment in infrastructure as one of the core elements of its economic programme. To maximize economic impact mainly through infrastructure development in commercially viable projects, both greenfield and brownfield, including stalled projects, National Investment and Infrastructure Fund (NIIF) has been created.

NIIF would invest in the: (i) equity / quasi-equity support to those NBFCs / FIs that are engaged mainly in infrastructure financing. These institutions will be able to leverage this equity support and provide debt to the projects selected; (ii) in funds engaged in mainly infrastructure sectors and managed by AMCs for equity / quasi-equity funding of listed / unlisted companies; and (iii) equity / quasi-equity support / debt to projects, to commercially viable projects, both green field and brown field, including stalled projects.

### **Gold Monetization Schemes and Sovereign Gold Bonds Scheme**

For the improvements of the country's current account balance, the 80:20 scheme on the import of gold in India was withdrawn by RBI in 2014 and to manage the demand for gold in the country, two schemes were announced in Union Budget 2015-16, namely, Gold Monetization Schemes and Sovereign Gold Bonds Scheme. While the former aims at mobilizing the gold lying idle within the country for productive use, the objective of the latter is to reduce the demand for physical gold.

### **Bilateral Investment Promotion or Protection Agreements or Bilateral Investment Treaties**

Bilateral Investment Promotion or Protection Agreements (BIPAs) or Bilateral Investment Treaties (BITs), were initiated as part of the economic reforms programme initiated in 1991. The aim of BITs is essentially to create a stable legal regime for espousal of claims of foreign investors as per international law. As on December 2014, the Government of India has signed BITs with 83 countries, out of which 73 treaties have entered into force.

BITs have, so far, been negotiated on the basis of Model BIPA text adopted in 1993 with the approval of Screening Committee of Secretaries. In July, 2012, the Department of Economic Affairs began the process of reviewing the existing Model BIPA as per the directions of the Committee of Secretaries.

### **Currency and Coinage**

The Department of Economic Affairs deals with policy formulation in respect of currency/bank notes and coins and oversees the production, planning and printing/minting of currency notes and coins. It is responsible for supervision and administrative control of the Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Limited. Rules, regulations and approvals for design/security features of bank notes and coins and issue of commemorative coins are also handled by the department.

Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Ltd. (SPMCIL) is the only PSU under the Department of Economic Affairs. It was formed after corporatization of nine units, i.e. four mints, four presses (two currency note presses and two security presses) and one paper mill which were earlier functioning under the Ministry of Finance. The company was incorporated in 2006 under the Companies Act, 1956. It is engaged in the manufacture of security paper, minting of coins, printing of currency and bank notes, non-judicial stamp papers, postage stamps, travel documents, etc. The company supplies currency/bank notes and coins to RBI, non-judicial stamp papers to various State Governments; postal stationery and stamps to postal department; passports, visa stickers and other travel documents to Ministry of External Affairs. Other products include commemorative coins, MICR and Non-MICR cheques, etc.



In addition, a Bank Note Paper Mill India Private Limited (BNPMIPL) at Mysore, a JV Company between Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India (SPMCIL) and Bharatiya Reserve Bank Note Mudran Private Limited (BRBNMPL), has been set up to increase self-reliance in bank note paper production with a total capacity of around 12,000 MT per annum. Estimated cost of project will be ₹ 1,696 crore approximately. As per the present status, the construction, erection of plant and machinery, utilities, etc., are nearing completion.

Security Paper Mill, Hoshangabad, a Unit of SPMCIL, has successfully commissioned integrated new CWBN Paper manufacturing facilities with a state-of-art technology with capacity of 6,000 MT per annum and commercial production of CWBN paper of denominations ₹ 10, ₹ 20 and ₹ 1,000 bank note paper started from 2014. The new Bank Note Paper Line was inaugurated and the first consignment of ₹ 1,000 bank note paper made indigenously on this machine dispatched to currency note press, Nashik in 2015.

The following commemorative coins have also been released during 2014-15:

Year	Name of the Commemorative	Date of Release
2014	Diamond Jubilee of Coir Board, 1953-2013	16.04.2014
2014	Centenary Commemoration of Komagata Maru Incident	29.09.2014
2014	Birth Centenary of Begum Akhtar	07.10.2014
2014	125th Birth Anniversary of Jawahar Lal Nehru	14.11.2014
2015	175th Birth Anniversary of Jamsetji Nusserwanji Tata	06.01.2015
2015	50 years of Engineering Excellence-BHEL	07.01.2015
2015	Centenary Commemoration of Mahatama Gandhi's Return from South Africa	08.01.2015

## Bilateral Cooperation

### Indo-German Bilateral Development Cooperation

Germany through their Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ) has been providing both financial and technical assistance to India since 1958. In 2008, the German Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety (BMU) also initiated assistance under German Government's 'International Climate Protection Initiative', which is an additional instrument of the German Government over and above and without undermining the existing sources of Official Development Assistance.

Germany implements its financial assistance programmes through KfW, the German Government's Development Bank. The technical assistance programmes are implemented through GIZ (earlier GTZ) - a fully-owned corporation of German Government. Financial assistance is provided as

Standard Loan (IDA-pattern loan), Reduced Interest Loan (EURIBOR-based loan) as well as grants. The technical assistance is provided in the form of grant only.

The 'Strategic Framework for Indo German Bilateral Development Cooperation' acts as a guiding framework for bilateral development partnership. The objective is to complement and supplement the efforts of Government of India on issues like poverty eradication, environmental degradation and climate change. In alignment with our plan priorities and development agenda, priority areas to be focused under Indo German bilateral development cooperation are: (i) energy, including energy efficiency, renewable energy, energy sector reforms; (ii) environment, including urban and industrial environmental protection, natural resources; and (iii) sustainable economic development, including rural financing, social security systems, SME development and financing.

Main projects being funded under German assistance include programmes for promotion of energy efficiency, support to SME sector, promotion of new and renewable energy sources and providing financial assistance to Development Financial Institutions like NABARD/SIDBI/REC/IREDA, PGCIL, natural resource management, climate change adaptation, etc. For the year 2014, the total commitment from Germany, under bilateral development cooperation, amounted to nearly Euro 1,200 million (₹ 8,400 crore).

The agreements worth ₹ 736.25 million were signed with KfW during the year 2014-15.

### **Indo-France Development Cooperation**

The Government of France has been extending development assistance to India since 1968. However, the major drawback of French assistance was that it was tied to supply of goods and services from France. Moreover, French development assistance was not significant in amount. In fact, the average annual disbursement since 2001-02 had been low at ₹ 28 crore only.

In 2006, Government of France proposed to provide untied development assistance to India through the French Agency for Development (AFD). The priority areas for AFD financing in India are (i) energy efficiency and renewable energy within the framework of the National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC), (ii) urban infrastructure (public transport, water, etc.) and (iii) the preservation of biodiversity.

The agreements worth ₹ 1,000 lakh were signed with AFD during the year 2014-15.

### **European Union Development Cooperation**

The European Union (EU) has been providing development assistance to India in the form of grants. The EU priority areas include environment, public health



and education. EU implements development cooperation programmes through Country Strategy Paper (CSP). The CSP is based on EU objectives, on the policy agenda of the partner country and on an analysis of the country/region situation.

European Union had committed to provide an amount of \$ 260 million and \$ 105 million to India for Multiannual Indicative Programme-I (MIP-I) from 2007-10 and Multiannual Indicative Programme-II (MIP-II) from 2011-13 under CSP respectively. The major programmes of Government of India which received EU aid along with other development partners include are: Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) and Reproductive and Child Health (RCH). In 2012, Government of India signed an agreement with EU for the project 'Sector Policy Support Programme for Elementary and Secondary Education', which received a grant of \$ 80 million.

Though EU has discontinued its development grant assistance programme from 2014 onwards, it will continue cooperation along three lines: (i) in areas of mutual interest through the Partnership Instrument, (ii) in areas relevant to the Millenium Development Goals (MDGs) with civil society organizations, and (iii) at a regional level to address global challenges. Although the financial envelope will reduce, technical cooperation and exchange of best practices will remain active between both parties.

### **European Investment Bank**

The European Investment Bank (EIB) (the *Banque Europeenned' Investissement*) is the European Union's financing institution which was established in 1958 under the Treaty of Rome (1957) to provide financing for capital investment. The members of the EIB are the Member States of the European Union, who have all subscribed to the bank's capital. Outside the European Union, EIB financing operations are conducted principally from the bank's own resources but also, under mandate, from Union or Member States' budgetary resources. Under these arrangements, the EIB's funds are utilized to finance investments in countries signatory to Co-operation Agreements with the EU.

EIB's activities in India emanate from the Joint Action Plan (JAP) of the Strategic Partnership between the EU and India. It intends to increase its lending activities focussing mainly on environmental sustainability and large infrastructure project through FDI, transfer of technology and know-how. EIB investments in India are governed by the Framework Agreement for Financial Cooperation.

Unlike loans received from sovereign bilateral partners or multilateral institutions, EIB loans are not Official Development Assistance (ODA) loans and therefore, loans from EIB are less concessional in comparison to ODA loans. ODA loan is meant only for Central/State Government or PSU projects, while EIB loans can be availed by both private and public sector entities. It has been

decided to provide Government of India's guarantee in respect of EIB loans to PSUs/state entities on case to case basis.

### India-UK Bilateral Development Cooperation Programme

The United Kingdom (UK) has been providing development assistance to India since 1958. Development assistance from UK is received mainly in the areas of health, education, administrative reforms, slum development, etc. The assistance from the UK, through its Department for International Development (DFID), flows to mutually agreed government projects and programmes in the form of financial and technical assistance. Presently, Odisha, Madhya Pradesh and Bihar are the three focus states of DFID.

During the first phase of UK's Operational Plan for India from 2008-09 to 2010-11, DFID had committed to provide £825 million for the ongoing projects which was fully utilized by 2010-11. The second phase of the Operational Plan (2011-12 to 2014-15) with the assistance amount of £ 910 million approx commenced in April 2011. The development partnership was reviewed by both the countries during 2011 in terms of which it was decided to introduce a new component namely 'Private Sector Development Initiative (PSDI)' to promote private sector investment in selected low income States through Government sponsored organizations.

The UK Government has announced that all new development cooperation programmes will be either Technical Assistance (TA) programmes focused on sharing skills and expertise, or in investments in private sector projects focused on helping the poor. Both sides have agreed to this arrangement.

### Indo-Japan Bilateral Relations

India has received a commitment from Government of Japan for Official Development Assistance (ODA) for loan of Yen 140.430 billion ( ₹ 7,698 crore approx.) from Government of Japan during the financial year 2014-15. With this, the cumulative ODA loan from Government of Japan has reached Yen 4,313.43 billion on commitment basis till March, 2015. Notes were exchanged between Government of India and Government of Japan for the following projects during the financial year 2014-15:

Sl. No.	Name of Project	Loan amount in Yen Mln.	Loan amount in ₹ Cr.
1	PPP Infrastructure Financing project of IIFCL	50,000	2,747
2	Guwahati Sewerage Project	15,620	856
3	Project for Pollution Abatement of River Mula-Mutha in Pune	19,064	1,046
4	Rengali Irrigation Project (Phase 2)	33,959	1,855
5	Odisha Transmission System Improvement Project	21,787	1,194



## **United States of America**

The United States of America's (USA) bilateral development assistance to India started in 1951. US assistance to India is mainly administered through the USAID. USAID is presently partnering with the Government of India to strengthen health systems; food security; accelerate transition to low emissions, and energy secure economy; reduce greenhouse gas emissions through carbon sequestration by forests; and improve the quality of basic education through teachers training and development.

During 2010-11, USAID had signed six bilateral agreements with Government of India in areas such as food security, health, climate change, and education. These agreements, along with an agreement in the field of Disaster Management Support signed in September, 2003, make a total of seven ongoing bilateral agreements with USAID.

United States Trade and Development Agency (USTDA) promotes economic growth in emerging economies by facilitating the participation of US businesses in the planning and execution of priority development projects in host countries. The agency's objectives are to help build the infrastructure for trade, match US technological expertise with overseas development needs, and help create lasting business partnerships between the US and emerging market economies. Since 1992, the US has supported over 100 priority development projects in India with public and private sector sponsors. Priorities for USTDA's programme in India include energy and climate change, transportation (especially aviation), and information and communication technology. In 2014-15, three grants for technical assistance were approved by DEA viz. – (i) Gujarat Energy Transmission Corporation Ltd (GETCO) Renewable Energy Integration Project for USD 5,68,688, (ii) grant agreement between DGCA and USTDA for India Aviation, Safety Technical Assistance project for USD 1,543,445, and (iii) Aviation Security Equipment Testing and Evaluation Programme for USD 6,58,000 to develop the capacity of AAI and BCAS officials to develop technical specifications and testing procedures for additional aviation security equipment types.

## **Multilateral Relations**

### **G-20**

The G20 was formed in 1999, as a forum of Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors, in recognition of the fact that there was a major shift in the global economic weight from the advanced economies to emerging market economies. The gradually declining role of G8 as world's economic coordinator and the increasing clout of EMEs in global deliberations on economic governance resulted in G20 replacing G8 in 1999.

However, G20 rose into true prominence in 2008 when it was elevated from a forum of Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors to that of G20

Heads of Nations in order to effectively respond to the global financial crisis of 2007-10. This proved to be a very effective strategy and the G20 rose to the occasion and helped in ensuring that the world was kept away from a major economic collapse.

The first G20 Summit was held in November, 2008 in Washington DC under the shadow of the greatest financial crisis in the post war era. This was followed by nine summits held in London (April, 2009), Pittsburg (September, 2009), Toronto (June, 2010), Seoul (November, 2010), Cannes (November, 2011), Los Cabos (June, 2012), St Petersburg, (September, 2013) and Brisbane (November, 2014). The current presidency of G20 is with Turkey and the Summit under Turkish Presidency is scheduled to be held in Antalya in November, 2015.

G20 comprises various working groups out of which the Framework Working Group is perhaps the most mature working group. India, along with Canada continues to co-chair the G20 Framework Working Group that plays a pivotal role in the development and coordination of growth strategies. Comprehensive Growth Strategy exercise was carried out last year under the Australian Presidency. Each country brought out policy commitments, which together will help achieve at least an additional 2 per cent collective GDP (compared to IMF WEO October, 2013 Baseline projections) by 2018. IMF and OECD carry out assessment on the impact of these strategies. The Growth Strategy documents are being updated regularly based on the current global conjuncture.

Turkey took over G20 Chair in December, 2014 from Australia and circulated the priorities for the year 2015 which are popularly referred to as the three I's of the Turkish Presidency viz Inclusiveness, Implementation and Investment for growth. In addition to this the presidency has outlined the these priorities: (i) in the area of Investment and Infrastructure the focus shall be on developing efficient Public-Private-Partnership (PPP) models and focusing on non-traditional sources of lending. For a greater macro-economic coordination, members shall try and coordinate policies to manage spill-overs and achieve an appropriate fiscal and monetary policy mix in addition to implementation of the structural reform agenda; (ii) to strengthen tax systems G20 shall monitor the implementation of the 2014 deliverables of Base Erosion and Profit Shifting (BEPS) and ensure a smooth transition to 2015 deliverables of BEPS along with incorporating developing country perspective to the G20 tax agenda; (iii) in order to reform global institutions there will be a continued emphasis on the ratification of 2010 IMF Quota and Governance Reforms, in case of failure to do so G20 will start discussions on the alternative ways to enhance governance of the fund; and (iv) regarding financial regulation G20 aims to finalize the new regulatory framework and ensure timely, full and consistent implementation.



## Achievements

G20 Finance Ministers have *inter alia* achieved the following: (i) agreed on a robust framework to effectively implement country commitments to reach G20's collective growth ambition; (ii) agreed to work on concrete country-specific investment strategies to support the collective growth objective; (iii) expressed their commitment to finalize the G20 financial regulation agenda particularly the proposed common international standards on Total Loss Absorbing Capacity for globally (TLAC) systemically important banks; (iv) noted that work is on track to finalize the BEPS Action Plan in 2015 to reach a globally modern and fair international tax system; and (v) highlighted the importance of 2015 for the global development agenda and expressed their commitment to promote an enabling environment for low income developing countries as they pursue their development agenda and help them to build their institutional capacity.

## The G20 Sherpa Track

The priorities under the G20, 2015 Turkish Presidency include: (i) strengthening the Global Recovery and Lifting the Potential; (ii) enhancing resilience; and (iii) buttressing sustainability. The Sherpas Track pertains to issues related to employment, trade, energy, anti-corruption and development.

## BRICS

The acronym BRIC was conceived by economists of Goldman Sachs in 2001 in their paper titled 'The World Needs Better Economic BRICs'. It was predicted that in less than 40 years the BRIC (Brazil, Russia, India and China) economies together could be larger than the G6 in US dollar terms. The first BRIC Summit was hosted by Russia in 2009. With the concurrence of BRIC leaders, South Africa was invited to join the group during the Third Summit in 2011. The Presidency of the BRICS is held in rotation and it has passed from Brazil to Russia since April 1, 2015. So far, seven BRICS summits have taken place, with the last one being held in Ufa, Russia in 2015.

Since its inception, the BRICS countries have coordinated to seek out opportunities for cooperation in trade, investment and infrastructure development among others. Guided by the objectives of promoting peace, security, development and cooperation, the group expanded its engagement with other emerging and developing economies. Given the current challenges with respect to the revival of global growth, promotion of international peace and security and addressing climate change issues among others, the BRICS countries now have a crucial role to play in facilitating coordination and taking the lead among emerging markets and developing economies. The sixth BRICS Summit took a substantial step forward in this regard as it integrated the BRICS countries under a formal institutional arrangement for the first time. The countries signed agreements to establish the New Development Bank with an

initial authorized capital of 100 billion USD and the Contingent Reserve Arrangement with an initial size of 100 billion USD.

The New Development Bank (NDB) which was created in 2015, will mobilize resources for infrastructure and sustainable development projects in BRICS and other emerging economies and developing countries, and will complement the existing efforts of multilateral and regional financial institutions while working for global growth and development. India's nominee, Shri K. V. Kamath has been elected as the first President of the Bank. It is worth noting that the idea of such a Bank was first mooted by India at the 2012 BRICS Summit held in New Delhi, where India managed to achieve consensus among other BRICS countries for making this a reality within three years.

India along with 49 other prospective founding members signed the Articles of Agreement on establishing the Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB) in 2015. The AIIB will be a new Multilateral Development Bank (MDB) designed to provide financial support for infrastructure development and regional connectivity in Asia. The purpose of the bank is to: (i) foster sustainable economic development, create wealth and improve infrastructure connectivity in Asia by investing in infrastructure and other productive sectors; and (ii) promote regional cooperation and partnership in addressing development challenges by working in close collaboration with other multilateral and bilateral development institutions.

### **United Nations Development Programme**

The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) is the largest channel for development cooperation in the UN System. The overall mission of the UNDP is to assist the programme countries through capacity development in Sustainable Human Development (SHD) with priority on poverty alleviation, gender equity, women empowerment and environmental protection. All assistance provided by the UNDP is grant assistance.

The UNDP derives its funds from voluntary contributions from various donor countries. India's annual contribution to the UNDP has been to the extent of US\$ 4.5 million, which is one of the largest from developing countries. Over and above its annual contribution, India also pays partly for the expenditure of the local office. The country-specific allocation of UNDP resources is made every five years under the Country Cooperation Framework (CCF) which usually synchronizes with India's five-year plans.

The current Country Programme (2013-17) formulated by the Government in partnership with the UNDP Country Office, flows out of India. The UN Development Assistance Framework 2013-2017 (UNDAF) which encapsulates the entire UN System's Development interaction with Government of India for the period. The present Country Programme (CP) would concentrate on the four UNDAF outcomes namely inclusive growth and poverty eradication,



democratic governance, sustainable development, gender equality and inclusion. This programme was signed in 2013 and will remain in force till December 31, 2017. It primarily concentrates on the goals namely, democratic governance, poverty reduction, HIV and development, disaster risk management and energy and environment focusing on nine states that are economically laggard: Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Rajasthan, Assam, Maharashtra and Uttar Pradesh.

The total resource allocation for the Indian Country Programme 2013-17 stands at US\$ 260 million. During 2014-15, the grant disbursed was US\$ 44.6 million. The total commitment as on March 31, 2015 is US\$ 179.90 million against which US\$ 87.94 million has been disbursed.

### **Department of Expenditure**

The Department of Expenditure is the nodal department for overseeing the public financial management system in the Central Government and matters connected with state finances. The principal activities of the department include pre-sanction appraisal of major schemes/projects (both Plan and non-Plan expenditure), handling the bulk of the Central budgetary resources transferred to states, implementation of the recommendations of the Finance and Central Pay Commissions, overseeing the expenditure management in the Central ministries/departments through the interface with the Financial Advisors and the administration of the Financial Rules/Regulations/Orders through monitoring of Audit comments/observations, preparation of Central Government Accounts, managing the financial aspects of personnel management in the Central Government, assisting Central ministries/departments in controlling the costs and prices of public services, assisting organizational re-engineering through review of staffing patterns and O and M studies and reviewing systems and procedures to optimize outputs and outcomes of public expenditure. The department is also coordinating matters concerning the Ministry of Finance including Parliament-related work of the ministry. It has under its administrative control the National Institute of Financial Management (NIFM), Faridabad.

### **Seventh Central Pay Commission**

The Seventh Central Pay Commission was set up in February, 2014. Its Resolution sets out the composition and Terms of Reference of the Commission and also envisages that it will submit recommendations within 18 months from the date of constitution of the commission. The term of the commission was extended upto December 2015. The commission, has however submitted its report to the Government in November, 2015.

The Seventh Central Pay Commission comprises the following: Chairman - Justice Shri Ashok Kumar Mathur; Member - Shri Vivek Rae; Member-Dr. Rathin Roy; Secretary-Smt. Meena Agarwal.

## **Procurement Policy**

A Public Procurement Cell (PPC) was set up in this department in June, 2011 to take follow up action on the Report of the Committee on Public Procurement (CoPP) and drafting of the Public Procurement Bill and other related matters such as drafting of rules and setting up of a Central Public Procurement Portal. The Cell was gradually strengthened and a division called Procurement Policy Division (PPD) was created.

The division now deals with the following:- public procurement legislation and rules, notifications, orders thereunder; policies relating to public procurement including administration of General Financial Rules, 2005 on procurement of goods and services and contract management; policies relating to mandatory or preferential procurement; matters relating to standardization of procurement related documents; all matters related to Central Public Procurement Portal set up for publishing information relating to public procurement; matters relating to electronic procurement; professional standards to be achieved by officials dealing with procurement and suitable training and certification requirements for the same and interface with international bodies on matters relating to public procurement.

### **Central Public Procurement Portal and e- Procurement**

Pursuant to the recommendations of the Committee on Public Procurement (CoPP), a Central Public Procurement Portal (CPP Portal) has been set up for providing comprehensive information and data relating to public procurement and is accessible at [www.eprocure.gov.in](http://www.eprocure.gov.in). It is being used at present by various ministries/departments, CPSEs and autonomous/statutory bodies. E-publishing of tender enquiries, corrigenda thereto and details of contracts awarded thereon, on the portal, has been made mandatory in a phased manner from 2012. Further, it has also been decided to implement e-procurement in ministries/departments of the Central Government and instructions have also been issued to all ministries/departments to commence e-procurement in respect of all procurements with estimated value of ₹ 2 lakh or more in a phased manner. Use of e-procurement would enhance transparency and accountability and make procurement more efficient. This would also help in monitoring delays and reducing the procurement cycle.

### **Controller General of Accounts**

The Controller General of Accounts (CGA) under the Department of Expenditure, is the principal accounts adviser to the Government of India and is responsible for establishing and maintaining a technically sound management accounting system. Functions entrusted to the Controller General of Accounts are :- to formulate the policy relating to the general principles, form and procedure of accounting for the entire Central and State Governments; to formulate the policy relating to the general principles; to coordinate and oversee the payment, receipts and accounting matters in the Central civil ministries/



departments through the set up of the Civil Accounts Organization; to coordinate and assist in the introduction of management accounts systems in ministries/departments with a view to optimising utilization of Government resources through efficient cash management and an effective Financial Management Information System; to administer banking arrangements for disbursements of Government expenditures and collection of Government receipts and interaction with the central bank for reconciliation of cash balances of the Union Government; to consolidate the monthly and annual accounts of the Central Government and put in place a robust financial reporting system in the overall endeavour towards the formulation and implementation of a sound fiscal policy by Government of India and to ensure Human Resource Management such as recruitment, development and career profile management of the requisite officers and staff both at the supervisory level and at the operational level within the Indian Civil Accounts Organization.

O. W.: <http://www.ccaind.nic.in>

### **Central Pension Accounting Officer**

The Central Pension Accounting Office (CPAO) was established from 1990 for payment and accounting of Central (Civil) pensioners and pension to Freedom Fighters, etc. CPAO is an attached office under the Controller General of Accounts. It has been entrusted with the responsibility of administering the scheme of payment of pension to Central Government (Civil) Pensioners through authorized banks. Its core functions are: issue of Special Seal Authorities (SSAs) to authorized banks; preparation of budget for the Pension Grant and accounting thereof; audit of pension disbursing banks; and as an interim arrangement, payment of provisional pension to the pensioners/family pensioners covered under New Pension Scheme as per the orders of Ministry of Finance.

### **Chief Adviser Cost**

The Office of the Chief Adviser Cost (CAC) is responsible for advising the ministries and government undertakings on cost accounts matters and to undertake cost investigation work on their behalf. Office of Chief Adviser Cost is one of the divisions functioning in the Department of Expenditure. It is a professional body staffed by cost/chartered accountants. The Chief Adviser Costs' Office is dealing with matters relating to costing and pricing, industry level studies for determining fair prices, studies on user charges, central excise abatement matters, cost-benefit analysis of projects, studies on cost reduction, cost efficiency, appraisal of capital intensive projects, profitability analysis and application of modern management tools evolving cost and commercial financial accounting for ministries/departments of Government of India.

### **Direct Benefit Transfer**

To bring a paradigm shift in the delivery of services to the citizens, particularly common man and the under-privileged section of society of the country, the

Government took a decision to start the Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) Programme. This programme envisages a switch from the present electronic transfer of benefits to bank accounts of the beneficiary to transfer of benefits directly to Aadhar seeded bank accounts of the beneficiaries.

### **National Institute of Financial Management**

The National Institute of Financial Management (NIFM) was set up in 1993 as a registered society. It was envisaged that NIFM would be a training institution for officers recruited by the Union Public Service Commission (UPSC) through the annual Civil Services Examination and allocated to the various services responsible for managing senior and top management posts dealing with accounts and finance in the Government of India. The institute pursues an aim to develop as a centre of excellence in the areas of Financial Management and related disciplines, 'not only in India but also in Asia'.

The main objectives of the institute are:- to establish and administer the management of the Institute; to organize and provide training and continuing professional education to Group A officers of the participating services including organization of Refresher Courses at senior and middle levels; to establish the Institute as a centre of excellence in financial management for promoting the highest standards of professional competence and practice; to undertake and promote research/consultancy studies in the fields of accounting, audit, financial and fiscal management and related subjects; and to promote education in financial and fiscal management for officers of the associate services of Centre/State Governments and officers of public sector enterprises/institutions; and to organize international training programmes and to keep abreast with the progress made in the rest of the world in the area of finance and accounts, particularly in the Government and public sector institutions.

O. W.: <http://www.nifm.ac.in>

### **Department of Revenue**

The Department of Revenue exercises control in respect of matters relating to all the direct and indirect union taxes through two statutory boards namely, the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) and the Central Board of Excise and Customs (CBEC). Each Board is headed by a Chairman who is also ex-officio Special Secretary. Matters relating to the levy and collection of all Direct taxes are looked after by the CBDT whereas those relating to levy and collection of Customs and Central Excise duties, Service Tax and other Indirect taxes fall within the purview of the CBEC. The two boards were constituted under the Central Board of Revenue Act, 1963. At present, the CBDT and CBEC has six members each.

### **Taxes**

#### **Value Added Tax**

Under Entry 54 of List II (State List) of the Seventh Schedule of the Constitution of India, 'tax on sale or purchase of goods within a State' is a state subject.



Introduction of State VAT to replace the earlier Sales Tax systems of the states has been one of the important tax reform measures taken on Indirect tax side. VAT has been introduced by all the states/union territories, except the union territories of Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Lakshadweep. Sales Tax/VAT being a state subject, the Central Government played the role of a facilitator for successful implementation of VAT.

### **Central Sales Tax**

The entry 92A of List-I (Union List) empowers the Central Government to impose tax on inter-state sale of goods. Further, Article 269 (3) empowers the Parliament to formulate principles for determining when a sale or purchase of goods takes place in the course of inter-state trade of commerce. Similarly, Article 286 (2) of Constitution empowers the Parliament to formulate principles for determining when the sale or purchase of goods takes place outside a state or in the course of imports into or exports from India. Besides, Article 286(3) of Constitution authorizes the Parliament to place restrictions on the levy of tax by the states on sale or purchase of goods, declared by the Parliament by law to be goods of special importance in the inter-state trade or commerce.

The Central Sales Tax (CST) Act, 1956 imposes the tax on inter-state sale of goods and formulates the principles and imposes restrictions as per the powers conferred by the Constitution. The Government of India has also framed the Central Sales Tax (Registration and Turnover) Rules, 1957 in exercise of powers conferred by section 13(1) of the CST Act, 1956. Though the Central Sales Tax Act, 1956 is a Central Act, the states collect and appropriate the proceeds of Central Sales Tax as per Article 269 of the Constitution of India.

Central Government has further agreed, in principle, to release CST Compensation for the years 2010-11, 2011-12 and 2012-13 as per the recommendations made by the Empowered Committee of State Finance Ministers. In this regard EC has recommended for payment of 100 per cent CST compensation for the year 2010-11, 75 per cent CST compensation for the year 2011-12 and 50 per cent CST compensation for the year 2012-13 as per the Guidelines dated August 22, 2008. Accordingly, Budget Provision of ₹ 11,000 crore was made in Financial Year 2014-15 for the release of balance payment of CST Compensation for the year 2010-11.

### **Goods and Services Tax**

The proposal to introduce a national level Goods and Services Tax (GST) by April 1, 2010 was first mooted by the Finance Minister in the Budget Speech for the Financial Year 2006-07.

After a prolonged discussion with states, the Constitution (115th Amendment) Bill, to further amend the constitution to enable introduction of GST was introduced in the Lok Sabha on March 22, 2011. The bill, however, lapsed with the dissolution of the 15<sup>th</sup> Lok Sabha. Thereafter, several meetings

have been held between the Central Government and the states to resolve the outstanding contentious issues on the introduction of GST. In terms of the broad consensus arrived at in the last few meetings, the Government introduced on December 19, 2014 the Constitution (122nd Amendment) Bill, 2014 in the Parliament for amending the Constitution of India to facilitate the introduction of Goods and Services Tax (GST) in the country.

### **Central Board of Excise and Customs**

Central Board of Excise and Customs (CBEC) deals with the tasks of formulation of policy concerning levy and collection of Customs and Central Excise duties, Service Tax, prevention of smuggling and evasion of duties and all administrative matters relating to Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax formations. The Board discharges the various tasks assigned to it, with the help of its field formations namely, the Zones of Customs and Central Excise, Commissionerates of Customs and Central Excise and the Directorates. It also ensures that taxes on foreign and inland travel are administrated as per the law and the collection agencies deposit the taxes collected to the public exchequer promptly.

### **Anti-Smuggling Unit**

The following measures have been introduced with a view to help detect and curb evasion of customs duty and frauds: (a) India has signed various customs mutual assistance agreements and memoranda of understanding with various countries to promote sharing of intelligence and provide investigation assistance to curb duty evasion; (b) customs Overseas Intelligence Network (COIN) provides actionable intelligence for facilitating seizures of offending goods and to detect evasion of customs duty; (c) use of National Import Database (NIDB) helps in detecting under-valuation of imported goods, which has been reported to be the used route for customs commercial frauds; (d) Intelligence Support System (ISS) provides for development of intelligence and for analysing macro-level inputs into macro-level workable intelligence. This system has resulted in detection of commercial fraud and evasion of customs duty; and (e) to disseminate information about new modus operandi, DRI shares details of important causes booked by it through circulars. These circulars are also used for targeting in the Risk Management Framework. The field formations and DRI also share the information/intelligence and details of cases with other agencies directly as well as by reporting to the Central Economic Intelligence Bureau (CEIB) and at Regional Economic Intelligence Councils (REIC) meetings.

### **Directorate General of Inspection Customs and Central Excise**

This Directorate General of Inspection Customs and Central Excise was constituted in 1939, as part of the board office for conducting periodical inspections and for advising the board on technical questions and on standardization of organization and procedure in the Customs houses and the



Central Excise Commissionerates. It was separated from the board on April 1, 1946 and given the status of an attached office.

The main functions of the organization are:- to study the working of the Customs, Central Excise Departmental machinery throughout the country; to suggest measures for improvement of its efficiency and rectification of important defects in it through inspection and by laying down procedures for smooth functioning; to carry out inspection to determine whether the working of the field formation are as per Customs and Central Excise procedure and to make recommendations in respect to the procedural flaws, if any noticed; to suggest measures for improvement in functioning of the field formations and nodal office for implementation.

### **Customs, Excise and Service Tax**

The Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal (CESTAT) (earlier Customs Excise and Gold [Control] Appellate Tribunal) was created to provide an independent forum to hear the appeals against orders and decisions passed by the Commissioners of Customs and Excise under the Customs Act, 1962, Central Excise Act, 1944 and Gold (Control) Act, 1968. The Gold (Control) Act, 1968 has now been repealed. Presently Service Tax appeals have been included. The tribunal is also having appellate jurisdiction in anti-dumping matters and the special bench headed by the President, CESTAT, hears the appeals against the orders passed by the designated authority in the Ministry of Commerce. The headquarter as well as the Principal Bench of the tribunal is situated in Delhi and other regional benches are situated in Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, Bengaluru and Ahmedabad. Due to large number of pendency, Ministry of Finance has created additional six branches of CEST Appellate Tribunal in Chandigarh, Allahabad and Hyderabad besides one each in Delhi, Mumbai and Chennai.

### **Customs and Central Excise Settlement Commission**

The Central Government has constituted the Customs and Central Excise Settlement Commission under Section 32 of the Central Excise Act, 1944. The commission consists of the Principal Bench presided over by the Chairman in New Delhi and three Additional Benches in Chennai, Mumbai and Kolkata presided over by Vice Chairman with two Members in each Bench. The commission functions in the Department of Revenue as an attached office of the Ministry of Finance.

The basic objective in setting up of the Settlement Commission is to expedite payments of Customs and Excise duties involved in disputes, by avoiding costly and time consuming litigation process and to give an opportunity for tax payers who may have evaded payment of duty to come clean. Settlement Commission is, therefore, set up as an independent body, manned by experienced tax officers of 'integrity and outstanding ability', capable of inspiring confidence in the

trade and industry and entrusted with the responsibility of defining and safeguarding 'Revenue Interest.'

### **Central Board of Direct Taxes**

The Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT), created by the Central Boards of Revenue Act, 1963, is the apex body entrusted with the responsibility of administering Direct tax laws in India. The CBDT consists of a Chairman and six Members. It is the cadre controlling authority for the Indian Revenue Service and the controlling authority for the Income Tax Department. In its functioning, the CBDT is assisted by the following Directorates: (i) Principal Directorate General of Income Tax (Administration): (a) Directorate of Income Tax (PR, PPandOL); (b) Directorate of Income Tax (Recovery); (c) Directorate of Income Tax (Income Tax); (d) Directorate of Income Tax (TDS); and (e) Directorate of Income Tax (Audit); (ii) Principal Directorate General of Income Tax (Systems); (iii) Principal Directorate General of Income Tax (Logistics) (a) Directorate of Income Tax (Infrastructure); (b) Directorate of Income Tax (Expenditure Budget); (iv) Principal Directorate General of Income Tax (Legal and Research); (v) Principal Directorate General of Income Tax (Training); (vi) Principal Directorate General of Income Tax (HRD); (a) Directorate of Income Tax (HRD); (b) Directorate of Income Tax (OandMS); (vii) Principal Directorate General of Income Tax (Vigilance); and (viii) Directorate General.

### **Tax Collections**

#### **Revenue Collections**

The total Indirect tax collection during 2013-14 was ₹ 4,96,238 crore against the Budget Estimate (BE) of ₹ 5,65,003 crore and Revised Estimate (RE) of ₹ 5,19,520 crore. The overall growth in Indirect tax collection in 2013-14 was nearly 4.6 per cent over 2012-13. The tax head-wise details are given here:

#### **Customs Duty**

The RE was fixed at ₹ 1,75,056 crore against the BE of ₹ 1,87,308 crore in 2013-14. The actual collection during 2013-14 was ₹ 1,72,033 crore, represented a growth of 4.0 per cent over actual collection in 2012-13.

#### **Central Excise Duty**

In view of economic slowdown the RE was lowered to ₹ 1,79,537 crore against BE of ₹ 1,97,554 crore in 2013-14. The actual collection during 2013-14 was ₹ 1,69,469 crore, represented a decline growth of (-) 4.0 per cent over actual collection in 2012-13.

#### **Service Tax**

In view of low buoyancy in Service Tax, the RE was fixed at ₹ 1,64,927 crore against the BE of ₹ 1,80,401 crore in 2013-14. The actual collection of Service Tax during 2013-14 was ₹ 1,54,736 crore, represented a growth of 16.7 per cent over actual collection in 2012-13.



## Revenue collections

The Budget Estimate (BE) for indirect tax revenue for Financial Year 2014-15 was ₹ 6,23,244 crore (exclusive of other cess, not administered by DoR). The total indirect tax collection during 2014-15 (April-December) was ₹ 3,77,648 crore, which shows a growth of 6.7 per cent growth over actual collection in the corresponding period of previous year.

## Department of Financial Services

The mandate of the Department of Financial Services covers the functioning of banks, financial institutions, insurance companies and the national pension system. The functions of this department are: (i) life and non-life segments of insurance industry, Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority (IRDA), Pension Reforms, National Pension System, Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA) and appointments of Chief Executives and Government nominee Directors/Non official directors on the boards of public sector insurance companies, coordination and establishment matters of the department ; (ii) priority sector lending, export credit, lending to MSMEs and housing, financing of infrastructure, microfinance, regional rural banks and matters relating to National Housing Bank (NHB), SIDBI, NABARD, IFCI, IIFCL and EXIM Bank including appointments of Chief Executives and Government nominee directors/Non official directors on the boards of these financial institutions; (iii) agriculture credit, network expansion of banking services, business correspondents/business facilitators, mobile banking, lead bank scheme and service area approach, district and State Level Bankers' Committee (SLBC), Direct Benefit Transfer of subsidy to the beneficiaries through their bank accounts including convergence of UIDAI Aadhaar Number, vigilance matters and appointment of Chief Vigilance Officers (CVOs) in the public sector banks, insurance companies, financial institutions and financial regulators viz. RBI, IRDA and PFRDA; (iv) banking operations, setting of annual targets, pattern of accounting and final accounts in Public Sector Banks (PSBs), appointments of Chief Executives and Government nominee directors/Non official directors on the boards of public sector banks, dividend payable to Central Government by PSBs; scrutiny and follow up action of the annual financial reviews of PSBs conducted by RBI under Section 35 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, capital restructuring of PSBs and HR issues related to public sector banks. Issues related to recovery of bank dues, Issues relating to establishment of Debts Recovery Tribunals (DRTs) and Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunals (DRATs); (v) customer service and grievances in PSBs, Insurance Companies, etc., analysis of monetary policy of RBI, coordinating material for Economic Survey, etc., coordinating matters relating to Union Budget and follow up on Budget Announcements, follow up on outstanding Audit Paras; overseeing the implementation of reservation policy of the Government of India in the public sector banks/Financial Institutions (FIs), and Insurance Companies and RBI, inspection of reservation rosters for SC/ST/OBC,

physically handicapped and ex-servicemen in PSBs etc., and (vi) All Policy matters related to banking operation, such as licensing, amalgamation, reconstruction and acquisition of banks; overseas branches of Indian banks; operation of foreign banks in India, banking sector reforms, Deposit Insurance and Credit Guarantee Corporation. Legislative proposals relating to banks, non-banking financial companies, chit fund companies and payment and settlement systems. Policy matters related to Local Area Banks—Know Your Customer (KYC), Anti Money Laundering (AML) and Combating Financial Terrorism (CFT). Policy issues in international relations in the areas of Banking, Insurance and Pension Reforms; Financial Action Task Force; Opening of currency chests; Receipt and Payment work of Government.

### **Bharatiya Mahila Bank Limited**

With a view to promoting gender equality and economic empowerment of women, Government took a decision to set-up India's first Women's Bank, to address the gender related aspects of financial access to all sections of women, empowerment of women and financial inclusion. To achieve economic empowerment, women need equal access to economic institutions and control of assets. Since both the components are interrelated, control over assets is essential to access finance and vice versa. Hence the first step towards economic empowerment is to provide equal access to financial services to women while addressing the problems of lack of collateral. This would help promote both asset ownership by women (control over resources) and entrepreneurship, which would increase employment opportunities for them. Government has infused an initial capital of ₹ 1,000 crore in the Bharatiya Mahila Bank Limited. The bank has been incorporated and RBI has already issued a banking license to the Bank. The bank has become functional from 2013.

### **Regional Rural Banks**

#### **Revitalizing Regional Rural Banks**

With the view to strengthening the Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) for playing a greater role in agriculture, rural leading and financial inclusion, the following measures were taken:

#### **Network of Regional Rural Banks**

The number of branches of RRBs increased from 16,909 as on March 31, 2012 to 17,861 as on March 31, 2013 taking the network of RRBs to 635 districts. During the year 2013-14, 438 new branches have been opened by RRBs up to December 31, 2013 taking the total number of RRB branches to 18,299 as on December 31, 2013. By March 31, 2014, 57 RRBs operated with a network of 19,081 branches. All branches of RRBs are on CBS Platform.

#### **Capital Infusion for Improving CRAR**

Dr. K.C. Chakrabarty Committee recommended recapitalization support to 40 RRBs to enhance their CRAR to 9 per cent. The amount of recapitalization was



assessed to be shared by the stakeholders in proportion to their shareholding, i.e. 50 per cent (Central Government), 15 per cent (State Government) and 35 per cent (sponsor banks). The share of Central Government came to ₹ 1,100 crore. The recapitalization process was started in 2010-11. As per the approved scheme, the release of Central Government share was subject to release of the share by the respective State Government and Sponsor Banks. An amount of ₹ 468.92 crore was released to 21 RRBs in 2010-11 and 2011-12. Since all the State Governments did not release their share towards recapitalization, the scheme was extended up to March 31, 2014. An amount of ₹ 535.00 crore was released during 2012-13 to 19 RRBs and ₹ 82.78 crore was released to 4 RRBs during 2013-14 as share of recapitalization of the Central Government. Out of ₹ 82.78 crore, ₹ 48.46 crore was released to Central Madhya Pradesh Gramin Bank, which is an amalgamated entity after the amalgamation of Vidisha Bhopal Kshetriya Gramin Bank, on the recommendation of NABARD to meet the requirement of minimum CRAR of 9 per cent. With this ₹ 1,086.70 crore has been released up to March 31, 2014 to 39 RRBs including Central Madhya Pradesh Gramin Bank. The achievement is 98.79 per cent.

### **Kisan Credit Card**

The Kisan Credit Card (KCC) scheme was introduced in 1998-99, as an innovative credit delivery system aiming at adequate and timely credit support from the banking system to the farmers for their cultivation needs including purchase of inputs in a flexible, convenient and cost effective manner. The scheme is being implemented by all Cooperative Banks, Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) and Public Sector Commercial Banks throughout the country. KCC is one of the most effective tools for delivering agriculture credit. NABARD monitors the scheme in respect of Cooperative Banks and RRBs and RBI in respect of Commercial Banks. A new scheme for KCC has been circulated by RBI and NABARD which provides for KCC as an ATM card which can be used at ATM/Point of Sale (POS) terminal.

### **Rural Infrastructure Development Fund**

The Central Government established a fund to be operationalised by NABARD in the Union Budget 1995-96 namely, the Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF), which was set-up within NABARD by way of deposits from Scheduled Commercial Banks operating in India from the shortfall in their agricultural/priority sector/weaker sections lending. The fund has since been continued, with its allocation being announced every year in the Union Budget. Over the years, coverage under the RIDF has been broad based, in each tranche, and at present, a wide range of 34 activities are financed under various sectors.

The annual allocation of funds announced in the Union Budget has gradually increased from ₹ 2,000 crore in 1995-96 (RIDF I) to ₹ 25,000 crore in 2014-15.

### **Export Import Bank of India**

Export Import (Exim) Bank offers a comprehensive range of lending and service/advisory programmes, aimed at aiding the globalization efforts of Indian companies. This enables the bank to promote inclusion of a large cross section of Indian exporters, in the opportunities being thrown up by globalization.

During Financial year 2013-14, the bank extended an aggregate of 24 Lines of Credit (LOCs) guaranteed by the Government of India, to 18 countries, with credits amounting to US\$ 1.77 billion. 1.99 lacs to 63 countries with creditor amounting \$12.19 billion are guaranteed by the Government of India.

(O.W.: <http://www.eximbankindia.in>)

### **Rural Housing Fund**

The Rural Housing Fund was set up in 2008-09 to enable primary lending institutions to access funds for extending housing finance to targeted groups in rural areas at competitive rates. The corpus of the fund for 2008-09 was ₹ 1,778.18 crore, which was enhanced by ₹ 2,000 crore during 2009-10, another ₹ 2,000 crore for 2010-11, another ₹ 3,000 crore for 2011-12, another ₹ 4,000 crore for 2012-13 and another ₹ 6,000 crore for 2013-14 and further by ₹ 8,000 crore in 2014-15. Till June, 2014, total amount of ₹ 17,278 crore was received by the bank under the fund and the bank has deployed ₹ 16,338.72 crore towards refinance for rural housing for the target groups. Further, for the year 2014-15 (July 1, 2014 to December 31, 2014) ₹ 1,999.22 crore has been received by NHB under the scheme and NHB has disbursed ₹ 601.75 crore.

### **National Pension System**

With a view to providing adequate retirement income, the National Pension System (NPS) was introduced by the Government of India. It has been made mandatory for all new recruits to the Government (except armed forces) with effect from January 1, 2004 and has also been rolled out for all citizens with effect from May 1, 2009 on a voluntary basis. The features of the NPS design are: self-sustainability, portability and scalability. Based on individual choice, it is envisaged as a low-cost and efficient pension system backed by sound regulation. As a pure 'defined contribution' product, returns would be totally market driven. The NPS provides various investment options and choices to individuals to switch over from one option to another or from one fund manager to another, subject to certain regulatory restrictions. The NPS architecture is transparent and web enabled.

The NPS architecture is transparent and web enabled. It allows a subscriber to monitor his/her investments and returns. The facility for seamless portability is designed to enable subscribers to maintain a single pension account throughout the saving period. Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA), set-up as a regulatory body for the pension sector, is engaged in consolidating the initiatives taken so far regarding the full NPS



architecture and expanding the reach of NPS distribution network. The process of making NPS available to all citizens entailed the appointment of NPS intermediaries, including institutional entities as Points of Presence (POPs) that will serve as pension account opening and collection centres, a Centralized Record Keeping Agency (CRA) and Pension Fund Managers to manage the pension wealth of the investors.

The Department of Posts has also been appointed as PoP in addition to other financial institutions which will expand the PoP-SP network by more than five times. While Tier-I, the non-withdrawable pension account under the NPS has been in operation since May 1, 2009. Tier-II, the withdrawable account has been made operational from December 1, 2009. These initiatives are expected to help realize the full potential of the NPS in terms of economies of scale and benefit the subscribers in terms of lower fees and charges and higher returns.

### **Swavalamban Scheme**

To encourage the workers in the unorganized sector to save voluntarily for their old age, an initiative called Swavalamban Scheme was launched in 2010. It is a co-contributory pension scheme whereby the Central Government would contribute a sum of ₹ 1,000 per annum in each NPS account opened having a saving of ₹ 1,000 to ₹ 12,000 per annum. Government will provide contribution for five years to the beneficiaries who register in the year 2010-11, 2011-12 and 2012-13. The scheme otherwise is extended up to the year 2016-17 on a yearly contribution basis from Government for the remaining years from 2013-14. The scheme operates through 76 Aggregators including some State Government(s), Public Sector Banks (PSBs), Regional Rural Banks (RRBs), MFIs, NBFCs and private sector entities.

### **Insurance Sector**

Insurance, being an integral part of the financial sector, plays a significant role in India's economy. Apart from protecting against mortality, property and casualty risks and providing a safety net for individuals and enterprises in urban and rural areas, the insurance sector encourages savings and provides long-term funds for infrastructure development and other long gestation projects of the country. The development of the insurance sector is necessary to support its continued economic transformation.

The Public Sector Insurance Companies operating in the sector are: 1. Life Insurance Corporation; 2. National Insurance Company Limited; 3. Oriental Insurance Company Limited; 4. United India Insurance Company Limited; 5. New India Assurance Company Limited; 6. General Insurance Corporation of India Limited (National Re-Insurer) and 7. Agriculture Insurance Company of India Limited. (Company floated by Non Life Public Sector insurance companies along with NABARD)

## Reforms in the Insurance Sector

The insurance sector was opened up for private participation with the enactment of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999. The authority is functioning from its Head Office in Hyderabad, Andhra Pradesh. The core functions of the authority include (i) licensing of insurers and insurance intermediaries; (ii) financial and regulatory supervision; (iii) regulation of premium rates; and (iv) protection of the interests of the policy holders. With a view to facilitate development of the insurance sector, the authority has issued regulations on protection of the interests of policyholders; obligations towards the rural and social sectors; micro insurance and licensing of agents, corporate agents, brokers and third party administrators. IRDA has also laid down the regulatory framework for registration of insurance companies, maintenance of solvency margin, investments and financial reporting requirements.

## Life Insurance Corporation of India

Life Insurance Corporation (LIC) of India was incorporated in 1956 by amalgamating 243 companies by an Act called Insurance Act, 1956. LIC is governed by the Insurance Act, 1938, LIC Act, 1956, LIC Regulations, 1956 and Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999. As on March 31, 2014, LIC has eight zonal offices, 113 divisional offices, 2,048 branch offices, 73 customer zones, 1346 satellite offices and 1,261 mini offices in the country. The corporation has branch Offices in Fiji, Mauritius and United Kingdom. It also operates through Joint Venture (JV) Companies in overseas Insurance Market, namely Life Insurance Corporation (International) BSC registered in Manama (Bahrain); Kenindia Assurance Company Ltd. registered in Nairobi; Life Insurance Corporation (Nepal) Ltd. registered in Kathmandu; Life Insurance Corporation (Lanka) Ltd. registered in Colombo and Saudi Indian Company for Co-operative Insurance (SICCI) registered in Riyadh. A wholly owned subsidiary, Life Insurance Corporation (Singapore) Pvt. Ltd. was established in April, 2012. Among the above two Joint Ventures (JVs) Kenindia Assurance Co. Ltd., Nairobi, Kenya and Saudi Indian Company for Co-operative Insurance (SICCI), Riyadh, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia are composite companies transacting life and non-life business; and two JVs -LIC (Nepal) Ltd. and SICCI are listed on their respective Stock Exchanges.

## Social Security SchemeóAam Aadmi Bima Yojana

For the benefit of the weaker sections of the society, Government of India has floated a highly subsidized insurance scheme, viz. Aam Aadmi Bima Yojana (AABY) which is administered through Life Insurance Corporation of India. Under this social security scheme below poverty line (BPL) and marginally above poverty line citizens are covered under 48 identified occupations. The scheme provides death cover of ₹ 30,000/- in case of natural death. In case of death or total disability (including loss of two eyes/two limbs) due to accident,



a sum of ₹ 75,000/- and in case of partial permanent disability (loss of one eye/limb) due to accident, a sum of ₹ 37,500/- is payable to the nominee / beneficiary. All these benefits are paid for a nominal premium of ₹ 200.00 per member per annum, out of which ₹ 100.00 is borne by Central Government through Social Security Fund maintained through LIC of India, and the balance premium of ₹ 100.00 is borne by the member and/ or nodal agency and/ or Central/State Government Department which acts as the nodal agency. In addition, there is an add-on benefit of scholarship at the rate of ₹ 1,200/- per annum per child for two children per family of the insured members studying from 9<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> standard (including ITI courses).

## Initiatives

### New Social Security Schemes

#### Atal Pension Yojana

The Government of India launched the Atal Pension Yojana (APY) to implement the budget announcement 2015-16 relating to providing a defined pension system especially for the poor and the under-privileged depending on the contribution, and its period. The APY is primarily focused on all citizens in the unorganized sector, who join the National Pension System (NPS) administered by the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA). However, all citizens of the country in the eligible category may join the scheme. The minimum age of joining APY is 18 years and maximum age is 40 years. Therefore, minimum period of contribution by any subscriber under APY would be 20 years or more. The APY has been implemented from June 1, 2015.

The guaranteed minimum pension for the subscriber ranging between ₹ 1,000 and ₹ 5,000 would be available, if he joins and contributes between the age of 18 years and 40 years. The contribution levels would vary and would be low if subscriber joins early and increase if he joins late.

Atal Pension Yojana is open to all bank account holders. The Central Government would also co-contribute 50 per cent of the total contribution of ₹ 1,000 per annum, whichever is lower, to each eligible subscriber account, for a period of five years, i.e., from Financial Year 2015-16 to 2019-20, who join the APY before December 31, 2015 and who are not members of any statutory social security scheme and who are not income tax payers. The scheme will continue after this date but Government Co-contribution will not be available. However, the members of any statutory social security scheme who are income tax payers can also join APY and avail the benefit of minimum guaranteed monthly pension, but they will not receive any Government co-contribution. The prospective subscriber can have only one APY account in his name and hence opening of multiple accounts for the same beneficiary is not permitted.

The Government co-contribution is payable into subscriber's savings bank account at the end of Financial Year once the subscriber has made the entire

contribution for the year and this co-contribution would be transferred to the APY account by the bank.

The existing Swavalamban subscriber, if eligible, may be automatically migrated to APY with an option to opt out. For seamless migration to the new scheme, the associated aggregator will facilitate those subscribers for completing the process of migration. Those subscribers may also approach the nearest authorized bank branch for shifting their Swavalamban account into APY with Permanent Retirement Account Number (PRAN) details. However, the benefit of five years of Government co-contribution under APY would not exceed five years for all subscribers. This would imply that if, as a Swavalamban beneficiary, he has received the benefits of Government co-contribution of one year, then the Government co-contribution under APY would be available only four years and so on. Existing Swavalamban beneficiary opting out from the APY will be given Government co-contribution till 2016-17, if eligible, and the NPS Swavalamban account will continue till such people attain the age of 60 years i.e., 60 years under that scheme.

### **Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana**

The Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana (PMJJBY) is a one year life insurance scheme, renewable from year to year, offering coverage for death due to any reason and is available to people in the age group of 18 to 50 years (life cover upto age 55) having a savings bank account who give their consent to join and enable auto-debit. The risk cover on the lives of the enrolled persons has commenced from June 1, 2015.

Under PMJJBY scheme, life cover of ₹ two lakh is available for a one year period stretching from June 1 to May 31 (has been extended upto August 31, 2015) at a premium of ₹ 330/- per annum per member and is renewable every year. It is offered/administered through LIC and other Indian private Life Insurance companies for enrolment banks have tied up with insurance companies. Participating bank is the Master policy holder. The assurance on the life of the member shall terminate on any of the following events and no benefit will become payable there under: (1) on attaining age 55 years (age near birth day) subject to annual renewal up to that date (entry, however, will not be possible beyond the age of 50 years); (2) closure of account with the bank or insufficiency of balance to keep the insurance in force; (3) a person can join PMJJBY with one insurance company with one bank account only; (4) individuals who exit the scheme at any point may re-join the scheme in future years by paying the annual premium and submitting a self-declaration of good health. In case of claim the nominees/heirs of the insured person have to contact respective bank branch where the insured person was having bank account. A death certificate and simple claim form is required to submit and the claim amount will be transferred to nominees' account.



### **Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana**

The Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY) is aimed at covering the uncovered population at an highly affordable premium of just ₹ 12 per year. The scheme will be available to people in the age group 18 to 70 years with a savings bank account who give their consent to join and enable auto-debit on or before May 31 for the coverage period June 1 to May 31 on an annual renewal basis. Under the scheme, risk coverage available will be ₹ two lakh for accidental death and permanent total disability and ₹ one lakh for permanent partial disability, for a one year period stretching from June 1 to May 31. It is offered by Public Sector General Insurance Companies or any other General Insurance Company who are willing to offer the product on similar terms with necessary approvals and tie up with banks for this purpose. The participating bank will be the Master policy holder on behalf of the participating subscribers. It will be the responsibility of the participating bank to recover the appropriate annual premium in one instalment, as per the option, from the account holders on or before the due date through 'auto-debit' process and transfer the amount due to the insurance company. Individuals who exit the scheme at any point may re-join the scheme in future years by paying the annual premium, subject to conditions.

Under the scheme till June 18, 2015 the number of enrolled under PMSBY stands at 7.68 crore. The scheme is expected to serve the goal of financial inclusion by achieving penetration of insurance down to the weaker sections of the society, ensuring their or their family's financial security, which otherwise gets pulled to the ground in case of any unexpected and unfortunate accident.

### **Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana**

Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY) was launched in 2014 as a National Mission for financial inclusion to ensure access to financial services, namely, banking/savings and deposit accounts, remittance, credit, insurance, pension in an affordable manner. The scheme is aimed at ensuring that every family has at least one bank account.

Its salient features include: to provide financial inclusion of the poor and rural population giving them dignity and financial independence; covering all households in the country with banking facilities and having a bank account for each household; preparing standardized financial literacy material in vernacular languages to create awareness about the yojana. It is estimated to cover 7.5 crore households with at least one account under this yojana. As a first step, every account holder gets a RuPay Debit Card with ₹ one lakh accident cover. Those opening accounts under PMJDY till January 26, 2015 would also get the insurance cover of ₹ 30,000. In due course, they are to be covered by other insurance and pension products.

The mission mode objective of the PMJDY consists of six pillars. During the first year of implementation under Phase (I) August 15, 2014 to August 14,

2015), three pillars namely: (i) universal access to banking facilities; (ii) financial literacy programme; and (iii) providing basic banking accounts with overdraft facility of ₹ 5,000 after six months and RuPay Debit Card with inbuilt accident insurance cover of ₹ one lakh and RuPay Kisan Card, is to be implemented.

Special Benefits under PMJDY Scheme are: (1) interest on deposit; (2) accidental insurance cover of up to ₹ one lakh; (3) no minimum balance required; (4) life insurance cover of ₹ 30,000; (5) easy transfer of money across India; (6) beneficiaries of Government schemes will get Direct Benefit Transfer in these accounts; (7) after satisfactory operation of the account for six months, an overdraft facility will be permitted; (8) access to pension, insurance products; (9) accidental insurance cover, RuPay Debit Card must be used at least once in 45 days; (10) overdraft facility up to ₹ 5,000 is available in only one account per household, preferably lady of the household; and (11) account can be opened in any bank branch or Business Correspondent (Bank Mitra) outlet with zero balance. However, if the account-holder wishes to get cheque book, he/she will have to fulfill minimum balance criteria.

Milestones achieved under PMJDY include: 17.74 crore accounts have been opened with deposit of more than ₹ 22,000 crore; Aadhaar has been seeded in 41.82 per cent of account opened; more than 1.26 lakh Bank Mitras have been deployed with on-line devices capable of e-KYC based account opening and interoperable payment facility; 1,31,013 Mega Financial Literacy camps were organized by banks 'in coordination with various agencies and 89,876 Financial Literacy counters to spread awareness on PMJDY, use of RuPay Cards, etc. 1,47,418 students in 2,567 schools college were imparted training on Financial literacy from September, 2014 to April, 2015. More than 10 lakh accounts have been found eligible for overdraft facility. Out of these overdraft facility has been availed by 1,64,962 account holders; 847 claims of life cover of ₹ 30,000 and 389 claims of accident insurance cover of ₹ one lakh have been successfully paid; and zero balance accounts have declined from 76 per cent to 45.7 per cent from September, 2014 to August 19, 2015.

## **Banking Sector Initiatives**

### **Credit Guarantee Fund**

Credit Guarantee Funds for Education Loans, Skill Development and expanding the scope of Credit Guarantee Fund Trust for Micro and Small Enterprises (CGTMSE) were set up to operate all credit guarantee schemes with the following features: (i) a corpus contribution of ₹ 3,500 crore for a period of five years beginning from Financial Year 2014 @ ₹ 500 crore in the initial year, which will be stepped up by ₹ 100 crore each year for guaranteeing education loans. Provisions of this fund will be made by the Ministry of Human Resources and Development (HRD) from its budget resources, who happen to be settler for the fund in this regard; and (ii) further, for guaranteeing skill development loans, total corpus of ₹ 1,000 crore with contribution of ₹ 500



crore each in Financial Year 2014 and 2015. Provisions for these funds will be made by the Department of Financial Services as settler of the fund from its budget resources.

### **Credit Guarantee Fund Scheme for Education Loans**

To administer the Credit Guarantee Fund Scheme for Educational Loans, it is proposed to establish a Credit Guarantee Fund. The scheme shall be called the Credit Guarantee Fund Scheme for Education Loans (CGSEL). The scheme shall be confined to guaranteeing educational loans sanctioned by member banks of Indian Banks Association (IBA) or other banks/financial institutions as may be directed by Government of India. Through Ministry of Human Resource Development, Government of India as Settlor shall establish a fund for guaranteeing loans sanctioned under the Education Loan Scheme. Corpus contribution shall be made upfront by the Settlor to the fund each year. Deficit, if any, in the overall operations of the scheme shall be made good by the Government of India through budgetary grant to the fund. Any education loan which has been sanctioned by the lending institution with interest rate more than 2 per cent over the base rate of the lending institution will not qualify for guarantee cover. A nominal one time processing fee not exceeding 0.25 per cent and a guarantee fee not exceeding 1 per cent per annum of sanctioned loan at specified rates by the Management Committee of the Fund from time to time shall be paid by the institution availing the guarantee. In case of default and invocation of claim, the fund shall settle the claims after due diligence and 75 per cent of the guaranteed amount shall be payable as first instalment and the balance, if any, shall be paid after conclusion of recovery proceedings and ascertaining the net/final loss incurred by the lending institution. The proposal targets coverage of guarantees for approx. ₹ 75,000 crore for education loans over a period of five years with ₹ 10,000 crore in the first year of operations and 20 per cent growth rate in subsequent years.

### **Credit Guarantee Fund Scheme for Skill Development**

The Credit Guarantee Fund Scheme for Skill Development (CGSSD) shall be confined to guaranteeing skill development loans sanctioned by member banks of Indian Banks Association (IBA) or other banks/financial institutions as may be directed by Government of India. Through Department of Financial Services, Ministry of Finance, Government of India as settlor shall establish a fund for guaranteeing loans sanctioned under the Scheme. Any skill development loan which has been sanctioned by the lending institution with interest rate more than 2 per cent over the base rate of the lending institution will not qualify for guarantee cover. A nominal one time processing fee and not exceeding 0.25 per cent and guarantee fee at a specified rates as may be decided by the Management Committee of the fund from time to time, not exceeding 1 per cent per annum of sanctioned loan shall be paid by the institution availing the guarantee. In case of default and invocation of claim, the fund shall settle the claims after due diligence and 75 per cent of the guaranteed amount shall be

payable as first installment and the balance, if any, shall be paid after conclusion of recovery proceedings and ascertaining the net/final loss incurred by the lending institution. The extent of guarantee cover shall be 75 per cent. For skill development loans, where there is no detailed data readily available, it is estimated to cover approx. ₹ 2,500 crore in the first year.

### **Pradhan Mantri MUDRA Yojana**

Micro Units Development and Refinance Agency Bank (MUDRA Bank), is a new institution set-up by the Government of India for development of micro units and refinance of MFIs to encourage entrepreneurship in India and provide the funding to the non corporate small business sector.

Under the guidelines of Pradhan Mantri MUDRA Scheme, MUDRA Bank has launched its three initiative product and its name is Shishu, Kishor and Tarun to signify the stage of growth and funding needs of the micro units or entrepreneur.

MUDRA Bank is refinancing through state level institutions, MUDRA will deliver the loan through NBFCs, MFIs, Rural Banks, District Banks, Nationalized Banks, Private Banks, Primary Lending Institutions and other intermediaries. Any Indian citizen who are involved in income generating activity such as manufacturing, processing, trading or service sector and whose credit need is less than 10 lakh can approach either bank, MFIs, financial institutions or NBFC for availing of MUDRA loans under Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana (PMMY). MUDRA Bank is not refinancing agriculture sector under PMMY but traders of vegetables and fruits are covered under MUDRA Bank Schemes.

There is no fix interest rate in MUDRA loan. According to source banks are charging around Base Rate + 1 per cent to 7 per cent minimum. The interest rate can be higher according to risk and customer profile and it can be different in all banks. So please check all nearest bank branches once before apply the MUDRA Bank Loan.

There is no subsidy for the loan given under PMMY. However, if the loan proposal is linked to some Government schemes, wherein the Government is providing capital subsidy, it will be eligible under PMMY also.

The usual terms and conditions of the lending agency may have to be followed for availing of loans under PMMY. The interest rates are as per the RBI guidelines issued in this regard from time to time.

### **Insurance Sector Initiatives**

#### **The Insurance Laws (Amendment) Bill, 2008**

The Insurance Laws (Amendment) Bill, 2008, which proposed amendments in the Insurance Act, 1938, the General Insurance Business (Nationalization) Act, 1972 and the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority (IRDA) Act, 1999 was introduced in the Rajya Sabha on the 22nd December, 2008. The



proposed amendments were aimed at removing archaic and redundant provisions in the legislations and incorporating certain provisions to provide IRDA with flexibility to discharge its functions more effectively.

The Insurance Laws (Amendment) Bill, 2008, as still pending final passage of Parliament.

### **Varishtha Pension Bima Yojana (VPBY) as a pension scheme for senior citizens**

The revived Varishtha Pension Bima Yojana (VPBY) was formally launched on August 14, 2014 and will be open during the window stretching from August 15, 2014 to August 14, 2015 for the benefit of citizens aged 60 years and above. The scheme will be administered by LIC. The subscription to the scheme is likely to create a corpus of more than ₹ 10,000 crore, and would thus also be a significant source of resource mobilization for the development of the country. Pension would be on immediate annuity basis in monthly, quarterly, half-yearly or annual mode, varying, respectively, between ₹ 500 to 5,000 (monthly), ₹ 1,500 to 15,000 (quarterly), ₹ 3,000 to ₹ 30,000 (half-yearly) and from ₹ 6,000 to ₹ 60,000 (annually), depending on the amount subscribed and the option exercised. The pay-out implies an assured return of 9 per cent on monthly payment basis, which amounts to an annualized return of 9.38 per cent. As on date 2,477 beneficiaries have registered and total amount received is 74.52 crore.

### **Pension Sector**

#### **Extension of Swavalamban Scheme until 2016-17**

The Government has started the co-contributory Pension Scheme – Swavalamban – from September, 2010 where an unorganized sector employee contributing between ₹ 1,000 and ₹ 12,000 per annum for retirement savings is eligible to receive a matching contribution of ₹ 1,000 per annum from the Government. As of February 2012, NPS Lite had over 8 lakh subscribers enrolled and over 5 lakh subscriber, eligible under Swavalamban. As of May 2012, the number of enrollments under NPS Lite has increased to 11 lakh.

The Government aims to extend coverage of the Swavalamban Scheme to about 40 lakh of the population by Financial Year 2013-14 and increase the allocation to ₹ 2,800 crore with the intention of covering 70 lakh of the unorganized work force. Considering that over 90 per cent of workforce is unorganized (₹ 45 crore of the population) and the rising income levels of the lower middle class by 2015, the increase in co-contributory period from three to five years by the Government along with financial awareness campaigns would help further incentivize the unorganized sector for long term retirement savings.

### **Department of Disinvestment**

The Statement of Industrial Policy of July 24, 1991 laid down the foundation for disinvestment of Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) in India. Accordingly, disinvestment started in the year 1991-92 with the sale of minority

shareholding of CPSEs to select financial institutions like LIC, GIC and UTI. Later, in April 1993, Rangarajan Committee recommended that the percentage equity to be disinvested should generally be under 49 per cent for industries reserved for public sector.

As part of the comprehensive package of economic reforms, various initiatives were taken to provide level playing field to CPSEs to access the capital market. CPSEs were also facilitated to enhance corporate governance and compete with the private sector.

In this process, Government decided to list all profitable CPSEs on the stock exchanges. There are inherent advantages in the listing of shares as it triggers multilayered oversight mechanism to enhance corporate governance as well as provide for level playing field to CPSEs vis-a-vis private companies with regard to accessing the capital market. The process enhances shareholder value in the listed CPSEs. Listing also facilitates development of people-ownership of CPSEs, thus encouraging participation and sharing in the prosperity of CPSEs.

Market capitalization of CPSEs reflects the market's view about the management of CPSEs and is, thus, a good barometer of the efficiency of CPSEs and fall in the market capitalization exerts pressure on the management to perform better and to the expectations of the investors for higher wealth creation.

The current disinvestment policy envisages only minority stake sale in profitable CPSEs while Government retains at least 51 per cent equity and the management control of the CPSE. Strategic sale in loss making CPSEs, when all efforts for their revival fail, is taken up on a case by case basis.

The disinvestment of Government equity in Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSCs) began in 1991-1992. Till 1999-2000 disinvestment was primarily carried out through sale of minority shareholding in small lots. From 1999-2000 till 2003-04, the emphasis of disinvestment changed in favour of strategic sale viz., sale of large block of shares along with transfer of management control to a Strategic Partner identified through a process of competitive bidding. After 2004-05, disinvestment realizations have been through sale of small portions of equity.

### **Benefits of Disinvestment**

There are inherent advantages in the listing of shares of profitable CPSEs on the stock exchanges as it triggers multilayered oversight mechanism which enhances corporate governance as well as provides for level playing field to CPSEs vis-à-vis private companies in regard to accessing the resources through the capital market.

The process enhances shareholder value in the listed CPSEs: (a) the listed companies are mandated by Company Law/SEBI/Stock Exchanges to comply



with higher level of disclosures. This will bring greater transparency and credibility; (b) with the induction of independent directors, management accountability, competencies and performance are enhanced; (c) investor centric research provides on a regular basis third party professional assessment of risks as well as future prospects to management to help it benchmark its business model with the industry; (d) daily trading volume and prices work as a barometer for the management and operate as a concurrent source of feedback with regard to the impact of managerial decisions as well as shop floor developments. The higher levels of public scrutiny promotes ethical conduct of business and improves corporate culture; (e) expectations of investors (shareholders) will bring productive pressure upon the management to perform more efficiently to unlock the true value of the enterprise; (f) listing of profitable CPSEs on the stock exchanges with a mandatory public ownership of at least 25 per cent shareholding has been observed to increase significantly the value of the Enterprise and Government's residual shareholding as well as that held by the public post-listing; (g) listing also provides development of people ownership of CPSEs, thus encouraging participation and sharing in the prosperity of CPSEs; (h) the process of listing of CPSEs on stock exchanges facilitates development and deepening of capital market and spread of equity culture; and (i) raise budgetary resources for the Government.

### **Reform Measures and Policy Initiatives**

The following measures have been taken to improve the disinvestment process so as to better attain disinvestment objectives. A CPSE Exchange Traded Fund (ETF) comprising shares of listed CPSEs was launched in March, 2014. The Government realized an amount of ₹ 3,000 crore as disinvestment proceeds through CPSE-ETF; Earlier there was no reservation for retail investors in Offer for Sale (OFS) of Shares through Stock Exchange mechanism. However, in 2014 SEBI mandated that a minimum 10 per cent of the offer size shall be reserved for retail investors in OFS and a discount has also been made admissible to them. Subsequent to this amendment in OFS Guidelines, Government has approved reservation of 10 per cent to 20 per cent of the offer size for retail investors and allocation of shares to them at a discount. In 2014, Government amended the minimum public shareholding norms for every listed CPSE whereby every listed CPSE has to increase its public shareholding to at least 25 per cent within a period of three years.

### **Achievements**

The Department of Disinvestment has no plan or non-plan scheme. The Budget Estimate (BE) for the financial year 2014- 15 for the Department is ₹ 50 crore and the proposed BE for 2015-16 is ₹ 44 crore.

### **Disinvestment Transactions Completed**

(i) Steel Authority of India (SAIL): Government approved disinvestment of 10.82 per cent paid-up equity capital in SAIL out of Government shareholding

of 85.82 per cent. Out of 10.82 per cent, disinvestment of 5.82 per cent shareholding was completed in March, 2013. The Government received an amount of ₹ 1,514.50 crore as disinvestment proceeds. The second tranche of disinvestment of remaining 5 per cent paid up equity of SAIL was made in December, 2014. The Government received an amount of ₹ 1,719.54 crore from the second tranche of disinvestment of SAIL.

Other Disinvestment transactions approved and pending implementation include:

- (a) Rashtriya Ispat Nigam Ltd. (RINL) - Government approved disinvestment of 10 per cent paid-up equity capital in RINL. Fresh Draft Red Herring Prospectus (DRHP) was filed with SEBI on September 19, 2014. However, there is some damage to RINL Plant at Visakhapatnam due to Cyclone 'Hudhud'. Management of RINL is assessing the damage and thereafter new timeline for the Initial Public Offering (IPO) will be drawn.
- (b) Coal India Ltd (CIL) – The Government approved disinvestment of 10 per cent paid up equity capital in Coal India Ltd (CIL) out of Government of India's shareholding of 89.65 per cent through Offer of Sale (OFS). In compliance to the CCEA decision and based on the decision of the Alternative Mechanism the offer size was made for 5 per cent of paid up equity of Government of India (with an option to retain additional 5 per cent in case of over subscription). The Alternative Mechanism fixed floor price of ₹ 358 per share and the issue was launched on January 30, 2015. A proceed of ₹ 1,852.55 crore has been received from the Retail Investors, the largest in any OFS so far. The total receipt accruing to the Government from CIL disinvestment are ₹ 22,557.63 crore.
- (c) Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd. (HAL) - Government approved disinvestment of 10 per cent paid-up equity capital in HAL out of Government shareholding of 100 per cent through an IPO. The Book Running Lead Managers (BRLM), Legal Advisers and Registrar for the Issue have been appointed. The preparation of DRHP is on.
- (d) Hindustan Zinc Ltd (HZL) – CCEA has directed that the residual equity, i.e. 29.54 per cent, be disposed off in the open market. Valuer has been appointed. The valuation report is awaited.
- (e) BALCO — CCEA has decided that the Government's residual shareholding of 49 per cent in BALCO be disposed off through any appropriate method as may be decided by Department of Disinvestment. The valuer has been appointed. The valuation report is awaited.
- (f) National Hydroelectric Power Corporation (NHPC) – The CCEA has approved disinvestment of 11.36 per cent paid up equity capital of NHPC Limited out of Government of India shareholding of 85.96 per cent. All the intermediaries for the NHPC OFS have been appointed. Preparation for disinvestment is on.



(g) Power Finance Corporation (PFC)- The CCEA has approved disinvestment of 5 per cent paid up equity capital of PFC out of Government of India shareholding of 72.80 per cent. All the intermediaries for the PFC OFS have been appointed.

(h) Rural Electrification Corporation (REC) – The CCEA has approved disinvestment of 5 per cent paid up equity capital of REC out of Government of India shareholding of 65.64 per cent. All the intermediaries for the REC OFS have been appointed.

(i) Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Limited (ONGC) - The CCEA has approved disinvestment of 5 per cent paid up equity capital of ONGC out of Government of India shareholding of 68.94 per cent. ONGC OFS is tentatively scheduled to be completed during the current financial year.

The budget target for disinvestment in the year 2014-15 has been kept at ₹ 51,925 crore, comprising ₹ 36,925 crore by way of disinvestment of CPSEs and Rs 15,000 crore through disinvestment of Government stake in non-Government companies. The Government realized an amount of ₹ 1,719.54 crore as disinvestment receipts through disinvestment of 5 per cent paid up equity capital of SAIL out of Government of India's shareholding in the CPSE.

THE Ministry of Corporate Affairs (MCA) is primarily concerned with the administration of the Companies Act, 2013 and Companies Act, 1956. Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 and other related statutes like; (i) The Chartered Accountants Act, 1949; (ii) The Cost and Works Accounts Act, 1959; (iii) The Company Secretaries Act, 1980; (iv) The Partnership Act, 1932, and (v) The Competition Act, 2002 as amended by Competition (Amendment) Act, 2009.

### **Administrative Structure**

The Ministry has a three tier organizational structure with the headquarters at New Delhi, seven offices of Regional Directors at Ahmedabad, Chennai, Guwahati (presently functioning at Shillong), Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, and NOIDA.

Registrars of Companies (RoCs) are vested with the primary duty of registering companies in states and union territories and ensuring that such companies comply with statutory requirements under the Companies Act. These offices function as a registry of records, relating to the companies registered with them, these records are available for inspection by the public on payment of prescribed fees.

The Official Liquidators are mainly responsible for implementing court orders regarding liquidation and final dissolution of the companies.

### **Enactment of Companies Act, 2013**

The New Companies Act, 2013 (Act) replaced the Companies Act, 1956, by comprehensively revising the law incorporating international best practices as well as in keeping with the needs of the current economic environment. The Ministry has notified 283 Sections out of 470 Sections of the Companies Act 2013, which was enacted in 2013. The Ministry has also notified 24 sets of rules, after taking into consideration suggestions/comments received during consultations with stakeholders. Most of them, sections and rules made thereunder, came into force during the financial year 2014-2015.

The new Act seeks to bring corporate governance and regulation practices in the country at par with the global best practices. The corporate sector has been given more flexibility in regulating their affairs, subject to full disclosure and accountability of their actions, with minimal government interference by the process of approvals. The Act provides more opportunities for new entrepreneurs and enables wide application of information technology in the conduct of affairs by corporates.



### **Companies (Amendment) Act, 2015**

In the light of practical difficulties experienced by stakeholders in the implementation of the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 so far brought in force and also with a view to further facilitate 'ease of doing business' and deal with certain difficulties in this behalf brought out by the World Bank in its Report 'Doing Business' 2015, the ministry has amended the relevant provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 to address such issues quickly. Accordingly, the Companies (Amendment) Act, 2015 *inter-alia* provides for doing away with minimum paid up share capital requirements for companies, making common seal of the company optional, enabling prescribing of a minimum threshold for reporting of frauds by auditors to Central Government, substitution of ordinary resolution for a special resolution in clearance of certain Related Party Transactions (RPTs) and liberalization of provisions for grant of bail except for the offences of fraud under the Companies Act.

The Companies Act, 2013 and rules/notifications/circulars, etc. related to it are available on the official website of Ministry of Corporate Affairs: <http://www.mca.gov.in/MinistryV2/companiesact.html>.

### **Number of Companies in the Registry**

Total number of companies registered in the country as on March 31, 2015, under Companies Act, 2013, Companies Act, 1956, and previous Company Laws, stood at 14,59,278. Of these, 2,68,142 companies were closed; 5,301 companies were under liquidation; 24,033 companies were in the process of being struck-off, 204 companies were in the process of being re-activated, 214 companies were assigned dormant status under Section 455 of Companies Act, 2013; and 1,39,373 companies did not file their statutory annual filings for more than three years consecutively. Taking these into account, there were 10,22,011 active companies as on March 31, 2015.

### **Limited Liability Partnerships**

In India, about 95 per cent of industrial units are micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs). As per the survey conducted by the Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium enterprises (MSME), over 90 per cent of these MSMEs are registered as Proprietorships, about 2 to 3 per cent as Partnerships and less than 2 per cent as Companies. The corporate form does not appear to be widely prevalent amongst MSMEs. Analysis of the data collected by the Ministry of MSME suggests that high compliance cost under the Companies Act, 1956 deterred the MSMEs from adopting the corporate form.

The functioning of a proprietorship or a partnership firm is too opaque, making assessment of credit-worthiness by bankers difficult, and therefore, the MSME sector is at a comparative disadvantage vis-à-vis corporate bodies in accessing loan/credit facilities from banks and other financial institutions. A need was felt for a new corporate form that would provide an alternative to

the traditional partnership with unlimited personal liability on the one hand, and the statute-based governance structure of the limited liability company on the other. In this context, the Limited Liability Partnership (LLP) Act was enacted in 2008.

LLP is a form of business entity, which allows individual partners to be protected from the joint and several liabilities of partners in a partnership firm. The liability of partners incurred in the normal course of business does not extend to the personal assets of the partners. It is capable of entering into contracts and holding property in its own name. An LLP would be able to fulfil the compliance norms with much greater ease, coupled with limitation of liability. The corporate structure of LLP and the statutory disclosure requirements are expected to enable higher access to credit in the market. As on March 31, 2015, 36,466 LLPs were registered of which 36,038 LLPs were active.

### **MCA21 E-Governance Project**

In March, 2006 the Ministry of Corporate Affairs implemented a holistic e-Governance project named 'MCA-21' for registry related services provided to stakeholders in the offices of Registrar of Companies (RoCs), Regional Directorate (RDs) and at the headquarter in Delhi. The project provided stakeholders easy and secure access to all services with improved speed and certainty. This e-Governance initiative brought about transparency, speed and efficiency in the functioning of the ministry and its field offices.

Since its commencement in 2006, the project has achieved significant milestones such as e-enablement of all interactions of RoC, comprehensive usage of Digital Signature Certificate (DSC), complete automation of internal processing (Technical Scrutiny, Inspection and others), automation of internal administration (HR/ Payroll/ Accounts), Straight Through Processing (STP) for taking filings into registry directly, implementation of Role Check for Stakeholders, comprehensive View Public Document (VPD) facility, comprehensive online payment mechanism through credit cards, internet banking with NEFT facilities, e-Stamping across all states in India, comprehensive online Investor Protection facilities, with regard to companies and LLPs. Several system improvements and enhancements were taken up during 2014-2015.

### **Cost Audit**

Section 148 of the Companies Act, 2013 prescribes that in respect of specified companies engaged in the production of specified goods or provision of specified services, shall maintain the Cost Records which include the particulars relating to the utilization of material or labour or to other items of cost as part of the books of accounts kept by that class of companies. It also prescribes that such class of companies shall get above said Cost Records audited subject to the threshold limit in terms of turnover.



The Central Government has notified the Companies (Cost Records and Audit) Rules, 2014 dated June 30, 2014 specifying the class of companies and the threshold limit, which requires to maintain Cost Records and conduct Audit thereof. The amended rules prescribe six regulated sectors and 33 non-regulated sectors which fall under the ambit of above said rules.

The cost records help the companies to have cost database for their own use and for improving upon their efficiency and to be competitive in the market. These records are also used by various Government agencies like price-fixation authorities, regulatory bodies, WTO implementation and monitoring agencies, Competition Commission of India, revenue authorities and other institutions. The ministry analyses the cost audit reports and monitors compliance to the Act/Rules by the specified companies.

### **Investor Education and Protection Fund**

The Companies Act provides for establishment of Investor Education and Protection Fund (IEPF) for promoting Investor Awareness and protecting their interests.

The ministry has been organizing Investor Awareness Programmes (IAPs) in association with three professional institutes namely; (a) Institute of Chartered Accounts of India, (b) Institute of Company Secretaries of India and (c) Institute of Cost Accounts of India. CSC e-Government Services of India Ltd; Ministry of Communication & IT (Department of Electronics and Information Technology), New Delhi has been engaged since 2012-13 for organizing such programmes in the rural areas. In all about 1,700 IAPs were organized across the country during 2014-15.

The Ministry has set up a web page for the companies to file details of unpaid and unclaimed amounts of investors, which have not yet been transferred to Investor Education and Protection Fund (IEPF) (Consolidated Fund of India). A search facility has also been provided on this web page enabling investors to search for unpaid and unclaimed amount due to them and claim the same from concerned company before it is transferred to IEPF.

### **Indian Corporate Law Service**

Ministry of Corporate Affairs is the Cadre Controlling Authority of the Indian Corporate Law Service (ICLS). The erstwhile Indian Company Law Service was rechristened in November, 2008 as the Indian Corporate Law Service.

The training of ICLS officers inculcates skills to enforce Corporate Law efficiently including incorporation, regulation, investor protection and implementation of corporate governance in the country. They are trained in subjects like management, law, accounting, business finance and economics by the Indian Institute of Corporate Affairs (IICA), Manesar, Haryana. This institute is responsible for both induction/training of new recruits, and in-service training of existing members of the service.

### **Company Law Board**

The Company Law Board (CLB) functions as an independent, quasi-judicial body created under section 10E of the Companies Act, 1956, exercising equitable jurisdiction, which was earlier being exercised by the High Court or the Central Government. The board has its Principal Bench at New Delhi, and four Regional Benches located at New Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata and Chennai. The Company Law Board exercises such powers as given under the relevant provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 and 2013 and vested in a court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908.

The Companies Act, 2013 envisages the setting up of National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) and the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT). The existing jurisdictions of CLB and the High Courts on various company matters will thereafter be exercised by the NCLT and NCLAT.

### **Serious Fraud Investigation Office**

The Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO) was set up in the Ministry of Corporate Affairs. The main function of SFIO is to investigate corporate frauds of serious and complex nature. It takes up investigation of complex frauds, having inter-departmental and multi-disciplinary ramifications, substantial involvement of public interest to be judged by size of either monetary appropriation or the number of persons affected and the possibility of investigations leading to, or contributing towards a clear improvement in systems, laws or procedures. Investigations are carried out by a multidisciplinary team which includes experts from the field of accountancy, forensic auditing, taxation, customs and central excise, information technology, capital market, financial transaction (including banking) and enforcement agencies like CBI, IB and Enforcement Directorate.

The Companies Act, 2013 has enlarged the scope of SFIO to a statutory recognition and SFIO has been vested with police power in their investigation.

### **Indian Institute of Corporate Affairs**

The Ministry set up the Indian Institute of Corporate Affairs (IICA), a registered society under Societies Registration Act, 1860 to serve as a 'Holistic Think-Tank', and a 'Capacity Building, Service Delivery Institution' to help corporate growth, reforms through synergized knowledge management, partnerships and problem solving in a one-stop-shop mode. The institute fulfils the training needs of the officers of the Indian Corporate Law Service (ICLS), and other officials working for the ministry through its network of various schools/centres. The institute also helps in the continuous improvement of service delivery mechanisms in diverse areas like corporate governance, corporate social responsibility, investor education and protection, etc.

### **The Competition Act, 2002**

The Competition Commission of India (CCI) was established on October 14, 2003 under the Competition Act, 2002, with the objective of eliminating practices



having an adverse effect on competition, promoting and sustaining competition, protecting the interest of consumers and ensuring freedom of trade in India. The provisions of the Competition Act relating to anti-competitive agreements and abuse of dominant position were brought into force w.e.f. May 20, 2009 and the commission has started dealing with cases under these provisions. The Competition Act, 2002 has been amended twice by the Competition (Amendment) Act, 2007 and the Competition (Amendment) Act, 2009.

As on March 31, 2015, the CCI has received 590 matters relating to anti-competitive agreements and abuse of dominance in diverse sectors such as insurance, travel, transport, cement, automobile manufacture, real estate, pharmaceuticals, financial, public procurement and entertainment. It has passed final orders in 453 cases (about 77 per cent). Penalties have also been imposed in some cases.

The Act also provides for the establishment of a Competition Appellate Tribunal (COMPAT) to hear and dispose of appeals against the orders of the CCI and also adjudicate on the claims of compensation that may arise from the findings of the CCI or the orders of COMPAT. So far COMPAT has received 379 Appeals against the decisions of CCI, out of which 232 appeals have been disposed of and 147 appeals (including one compensation application) are pending as on March 31, 2015.

### **Publications of the Ministry**

The ministry publishes two Annual Reports every year – Annual Report on the Working and Administration of the Companies Act and the Annual Report of the Ministry of the Corporate Affairs. The Competition Commission of India also publishes an Annual Report and a quarterly newsletter.

THE Department of Food and Public Distribution is responsible for the management of the food economy of the nation. The vision of the department is to ensure food security for citizens of the country. To achieve this, the department has adopted missions such as efficient procurement at Minimum Support Price (MSP), storage and distribution of food grains; ensuring availability of foodgrains, sugar and edible oils through appropriate policy instruments; including maintenance of Buffer Stocks of foodgrains; and making foodgrains accessible at reasonable prices, especially to the weaker and vulnerable sections of society under a Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS).

The main instruments of the department's food management policy are procurement, storage and movement of foodgrains, public distribution and maintenance of buffer stocks.

## **Procurement of Food Grains**

Food Corporation of India (FCI), an autonomous organization of the department, with the help of State Government agencies, procures wheat, paddy and coarse grains in various states in order to provide price support to the farmers. Before each *Rabi / Kharif* crop season, Government of India announces the Minimum Support Prices (MSP), based on the recommendations of Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices (CACP), which takes into consideration the cost of various agricultural inputs and the reasonable margin for the farmers for their produce. Sufficient number of procurement centres are opened by FCI/State Government agencies in mutual consultation before onset of procurement season, keeping in view the procurement potential and geographical spread of the state concerned. Review is made from time to time on the need for additional procurement centres, if any, during the procurement season and requisite additional procurement centres are also opened. State Governments are encouraged to adopt decentralised procurement (DCP) system of procurement so as to maximize procurement, reduce transportation and increase the reach of MSP operations. Under this system, state governments undertake procurement and distribution of food grains by themselves. Procured quantities in excess of state's requirement are taken in the central pool for distribution elsewhere, while shortfall is met from the central pool.

With the substantial increase in production of foodgrains in recent years in the country due to implementation of programmes like National Food Security Mission, Rashtriya Kisan Vikas Yojana, etc., and with an emphasis on bringing Green Revolution in eastern India, the procurement operations have expanded to many states due to which accumulated central pool stock of food



grains had reached a record level of 805.16 lakh tonnes as on July 1, 2012 against the buffer norm of 319 lakh tonnes. Therefore, a balanced policy approach for procurement, distribution and disposal of food grains is now being adopted to provide adequate price support to the farmers, to have optimum level of procurement for meeting TPDS requirement, maintaining buffer stock and to dispose off surpluses without distorting the market in future. Procurement of wheat and rice during last five years is given in Table no. 15.1

**Table 15.1: Procurement of Wheat and Rice in last five years**

Rabi Marketing Season (RMS)	Wheat Procurement	Kharif Marketing Season (KMS)	Rice Procurement (In lakh tonnes)
2009-10	253.81	2009-10	320.34
2010-11	225.14	2010-11	341.98
2011-12	283.85	2011-12	350.60
2012-13	381.48	2012-13	340.28
2013-14	250.92	2013-14	315.38**
2014-15	280.23*		—

\* As on July 16, 2014 RMS 2014-15 (April-July)

\*\* As on September 15, 2014. KMS – 2013-14 (October-September)

Earlier when production was low, to meet the PDS requirements, the Central Government authorized State Governments in 1972 under the Essential Commodities Act, 1955 for imposing levy on the millers or dealers for procurement of rice. Now, Government has decided to limit the imposition of levy in all states to the maximum level of 25 per cent w.e.f. October 1, 2014 and to abolish the levy system completely w.e.f. October 1, 2015. This decision will not affect the procurement of paddy by state agencies at MSP.

### Stock of Food Grains in Central Pool

The stock of food grains (rice and wheat) in the central pool as on July 1, 2014, was 674.61 lakh tonnes consisting of 276.60 lakh tonnes of rice including 64.24 lakh tonnes of Custom-Milled Rice (CMR) and 398.01 lakh tonnes of wheat. Though this stock is in excess of the prescribed norms for buffer stock, however, it is 64.44 lakh tonnes lower than the stock in central pool on July 1, 2013 and 130.55 lakh tonnes lower than the stock on July 1, 2012. This optimization of central pool stock and reduction of excess stock holding has been achieved through various policy measures which include generation of competitiveness in the domestic grain market through a balanced pricing of wheat for sale under Open Market Sale Scheme (OMSS), lowering of rate of imposition of levy for rice in certain states, streamlining of milling of paddy and enforcement of time schedule for delivery of CMR to FCI, liquidation of excess stock in the Open

Market through domestic sale/ export and through additional allocations under (TPDS).

## Allocation of Food Grains

### Targeted Public Distribution System

To ensure availability of minimum quantity of food grains at a subsidized rate to the families living below the poverty line, the Government launched the Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS) in June, 1997. It was intended to benefit about 6 crore poor families in the country for whom a quantity of 72 lakh tonnes of food grains was earmarked annually at the rate of 10 kg per family per month.

The allocation was increased from 10 kg to 20 kg from April 1, 2000. This was increased from 20 to 25 kg per family per month from July, 2001. From April 1, 2002, this allocation has been further increased from 25 to 35 kg per family per month. While the allocation for Below Poverty Line (BPL) and Antyodaya Anna Yojana (AAY) families are being made @ 35 kg per month per family, allocation for Above Poverty Line (APL) families are being made depending on availability of food grains in the central pool. Presently, the APL allocations to states/Union Territories are in the range of 15 kg to 35 kg per family/month. The Central Issue Price (CIP) for BPL families is ₹ 4.15 per kg for wheat and ₹ 5.65 per kg for rice.

Allocation and offtake of food grains under TPDS has been given in Table 15.2.

**Table 15.2 : Allocation and offtake of food grains under TPDS**

(in lakh tonnes)

Year	Allocation	Off take
2011-12	488.76	431.01
2012-13	504.68	448.76
2013-14	501.34	445.11
2014-15 (upto July, 14)	169.57	147.83

### Antyodaya Anna Yojana

In order to make TPDS more focused and targeted towards the poorest section of population, the 'Antyodaya Anna Yojana' (AAY) was launched in December, 2000 for one crore poor families. AAY contemplates identification of poorest of the poor families from amongst the BPL families covered under TPDS and providing them foodgrains at a highly subsidized rate of ₹ 2/- per kg for wheat and ₹ 3/- per kg for rice. Under the scheme states/union territories bear the distribution cost, including margin to dealers and retailers as well as the



transportation cost, which provides the poorest access to food grains at highly subsidized rates.

The scale of issue that was initially 25 kg per family per month has been increased to 35 kg per family per month with effect from April 1, 2002.

The AAY Scheme has been expanded in subsequent years so as to cover 2.50 crore households (thus reducing the name of families in BPL by equal number).

### **Computerization of PDS**

To improve the delivery system of PDS, Government of India has approved Plan Scheme 'End-to-End Computerization of TPDS Operations across the country' in the (2012-17) on cost sharing basis with states/union territories. Component-I of the scheme, currently under implementation, comprises activities, viz. digitization of ration cards/beneficiary and other databases, computerization of supply-chain management, setting up of transparency portal and grievance redressal mechanism. The total funding requirement of ₹ 884.07 crore has been approved, out of which shares of Government of India and state governments/union territory administrations are estimated at ₹ 489.37 crore and ₹ 394.70 crore, respectively.

The underlying objectives of the activities under Component-I of the scheme are: (i) digitisation of beneficiary and other database will enable correct identification of beneficiaries, facilitate removal of bogus/duplicate cards and better targeting of food subsidies; (ii) computerization of supply chain management will provide for timely availability of food grains to intended beneficiaries at FPS and check leakages/diversion; and (iii) setting up of transparency portal and grievance redressal mechanism will create public accountability in the implementation of TPDS.

### **National Food Security Act, 2013**

As a major policy intervention to further improve our food security measures, the Government notified the National Food Security Act, 2013 on September 10, 2013. The Act provides for food and nutritional security in human life cycle approach, by ensuring access to adequate quantity of quality food at affordable prices to people to live a life with dignity. The Act makes a paradigm shift in approach to food security – from welfare to a rights based one.

The Act provides for coverage of upto 75 per cent of the rural population and upto 50 per cent of the urban population for receiving subsidized food grains under Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS), thus covering about two-thirds of the population. The eligible persons will be entitled to receive 5 kg of foodgrains per person per month at subsidized prices of ₹ 3, 2 and 1 per kg for rice, wheat and coarse grains respectively. The existing AAY households, which constitute the poorest of the poor, will continue to receive 35 kg of food grains per household per month.

The Act also has a special focus on nutritional support to women and children. Pregnant women and lactating mothers will be entitled to meals as per nutritional norms as well as to receive maternity benefit of not less than ₹ 6,000. Children upto 14 years of age will be entitled to nutritious meals or take home rations as per the prescribed nutritional standards. In case of non-supply of entitled food grains or meals, the beneficiaries will receive food security allowance.

The Act also contains provisions for setting up of grievance redressal mechanism at the district and state levels. Separate provisions have also been made for ensuring transparency and accountability. Implementation of Act has so far started in 11 states/union territories.

### Other Welfare Schemes

#### Mid-Day Meal Scheme

The Mid-Day Meal Scheme launched on August 15, 1995 by the Ministry of Human Resource Development with a view to enhance enrolment, retention, attendance and simultaneously improve nutritional levels among students in primary schools initially in 2,408 blocks in country, was extended to all the blocks in 1997-98. The scheme presently covers students of Class I-VIII of Government and Government aided schools, Education Guarantee Scheme/ Alternative and Innovative Education Centres (EGS/AIE).

The Department of Food and Public Distribution allocates annual requirement of food grains under the Scheme to Department of School Education and Literacy, Ministry of Human Resource Development, which further allocates food grains to states/union territories and FCI releases food grains to states/union territories at BPL rates as per allocation.

Annual allocation/offtake of food grains under the scheme during the last three years and current year is given in Table 15.3.

**Table 15.3: Annual Allocation/Off take of Food grains under Mid-Day Meal Scheme**

(in lakh tonnes)

Year	Allocation			Off take		
	Rice	Wheat	Total	Rice	Wheat	Total
2011-12	22.29	4.84	27.13	19.17	4.49	23.66
2012-13	23.83	4.67	28.50	20.74	4.23	24.97
2013-14	22.79	4.67	27.46	19.86	3.91	23.77
2014-15*	23.37	4.09	27.46	5.02	0.98	6.00

\* offtake upto July, 14.

(Offtake includes backlog quota also)



### Wheat Based Nutrition Programme

Under Wheat Based Nutrition programme (WBNP) implemented by the Ministry of Women and Child Development, food grains are allotted to states/ union territories under the Integrated Child Development Scheme (ICDS) for providing nutritious/ energy food to children below six years of age and expectant/lactating women.

Annual allocation/offtake of food grains under the scheme during the last three years and current year is given table 15.4.

**Table 15.4: Allocation and Offtake under WBNP**

(in lakh tonnes)

Year	Allocation			Offtake		
	Rice	Wheat	Total	Rice	Wheat	Total
2011-12	5.65	9.52	15.17	2.63	8.79	11.42
2012-13	4.50	9.95	14.45	2.89	8.91	11.80
2013-14	6.78	9.38	16.16	4.49	8.50	12.99
2014-15*	3.00	9.00	12.00	1.29	2.58	3.87

\* offtake upto July, 14.

(Offtake includes backlog quota also)

### Rajiv Gandhi Scheme for Empowerment of Adolescent Girls - 'SABLA'

The SABLA Scheme was launched on November 19, 2010 by the Ministry of Woman and Child Development by merging two schemes namely Nutrition Programme for Adolescent Girls (NPAG) and Kishori Shakti Yojana (KSY) into a single scheme to be implemented in 200 selected districts across the country. The scheme aims at empowering adolescent girls of 11-18 years by improving their nutritional and health status and upgrading various skills like home skills, life skills and vocational skills. It also aims at equipping the girls on family welfare, health hygiene, etc., and information and guidance on existing public services along with aiming to mainstream out of school girls into formal or non-formal education. The requirement of food grains under the scheme for nutrition is @ 100 gm. of grains per beneficiary per day for 300 days in a year. Department of Food and Public Distribution allocates food grains for the scheme as per the projections of Ministry of Woman and Child Development. Annual allocation and offtake of rice and wheat during the last three years and current year are is given in Table 15.5.

**Table 15.5: Allocation and Offtake under 'SABLA'**

(in lakh tonnes)

Year	Allocation			Offtake		
	Rice	Wheat	Total	Rice	Wheat	Total
2011-12	1.57	1.16	2.73	0.21	0.50	0.71
2012-13	0.81	1.31	2.12	0.26	0.71	0.97
2013-14	0.75	1.00	1.75	0.39	0.73	1.12
2014-15*	0.75	1.00	1.75	0.04	0.45	0.49

\* offtake upto July, 14

### Scheme for Supply of Food Grains to Welfare Institutions

With a view to meeting the requirement of welfare Institutions viz. charitable institutions such as Beggar Homes, Nari Niketans and other similar welfare institutions not covered under TPDS or under any other welfare scheme, an additional allocation of food grains (rice and wheat) not exceeding 5 per cent of the BPL allocation, is made to states/union territories at BPL prices by the Department of Food and Public Distribution.

### Scheme for Supply of Foodgrains for SC/ST/OBC Hostels

This scheme was introduced in October, 1994. The residents of the hostels having 2/3<sup>rd</sup> students belonging to SC/ST/OBC are eligible to get 15 kg food grains per resident per month. Allocations of food grains under the scheme are made by the Department of Food and Public Distribution based on the requests received from the States/Union Territories Governments. During the current year, allocation under the scheme have been made so far to Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Nagaland, Telangana and Tripura.

The allocation/offtake of food grains under the scheme(Welfare Institutions and SC/ST/OBC Hostels) during the last three years and current year is given in Table 15.6.

**Table 15.6 : Allocation and Offtake SC/ST/OBC Hostels in Welfare Institution**

(in lakh tonnes)

Year	ALLOCATION			OFFTAKE
	Welfare Institution	SC/ST/OBC Hostels	TOTAL	
2011-12	2.09	1.24	3.33	2.20
2012-13	2.38	0.71	3.09	2.85
2013-14	2.37	1.66	4.03	3.02
2014-15*	0.86	1.02	1.88	0.64

\* Offtake upto July, 14



**Annapurna Scheme**

The Ministry of Rural Development launched this scheme in 2000-01. Department of Food and Public Distribution allocates food grains as per the requirement projected by the Ministry of Rural Development. Indigent senior citizens of 65 years of age or above who are not getting pension under the National Old Age Pension Scheme (NOAPS) are provided 10 kg. of food grains per person per month free of cost under the scheme.

Annual allocation/offtake of food grains under the scheme during the last three years is given in Table 15.7.

**Table 15.7: Allocation and Offtake under Annapurna Scheme**

*(in lakh tonnes)*

Year	Allocation			Offtake		
	Rice	Wheat	Total	Rice	Wheat	Total
2011-12	0.64	0.32	0.96	0.66	0.21	0.87
2012-13	0.67	0.29	0.96	0.53	0.20	0.73
2013-14	0.41	0.17	0.58	0.48	0.09	0.57

**Open Market Sale Scheme**

Due to an open ended procurement policy of food grains providing price support to every farmer, who wants to sell his produce to the Government at MSP, usually Government agencies end up in procuring more food grains. This has led to accumulation of excess stock under central pool as against the required buffer norms. As excess stock involve carrying cost which adds to the burden of food subsidy on the Government, it is necessary that they are liquidated from time to time either through sale in the open domestic market or through exports. Liquidation of excess stocks under Open Market Sale Scheme Domestic (OMSS-D) also helps in keeping food inflation under check and controlling prices of food grains during off season, especially in the deficit areas. Usually, a decision regarding the quantity of wheat and rice to be sold under OMSS-D and the rate of sale is taken by the Government on an annual basis and FCI undertakes sale operations accordingly. As compared to wheat, the sale of rice under OMSS-D has remained nominal as rice is produced in the country round the year and thus has better availability in the markets.

Sale of wheat under OMSS-D is mostly undertaken through open tenders from various depots of FCI, spread across the country, at a suitable reserve price, which is kept marginally higher than MSP to cover some incidental costs of the procurement, so that demand of roller flour millers and other bulk purchasers can be met without causing inflationary pressure on the wheat market. In previous years, Government uses to reserve some quantity of wheat

for sale to small traders at reserve price and some quantity was issued to the State Governments or national level cooperative institutions on demand for retail sale. However, in 2014-15, Government has approved a quantity of 100 lakh tonnes of wheat for open sale through tenders under OMSS-D without making any separate allocation for small traders or Government/cooperative institutions and such agencies have also been allowed to participate in the open tenders for purchase of wheat. During 2012-13 and 2013-14 also Government had allocated 100 lakh tonnes of wheat for sale under OMMS-D and about 69 lakh tonnes of wheat was sold in 2012-13 and 61 lakh tonnes in 2013-14.

For the past two financial years, the Government has tried to rationalize the OMSS-D pricing policy for wheat by keeping it higher than Minimum Sale Price (MSP) so that the private parties are encouraged to purchase wheat directly from the mandis at MSP during the harvest season. While keeping it below the acquisition cost to FCI helps in maintaining lower wheat prices in the market during the period of short supply. This kind of pricing policy under OMSS-D not only makes the mandis attractive for the private buyers but turn them competitive as well. If the OMSS-D reserve price for wheat is kept at par or only a little above MSP, then the private buyers would not prefer to buy wheat from the market and add carrying cost also, as then they would prefer to buy it later from FCI at cheaper rate under the scheme. Normally freight charges are added in the Reserved Price by FCI for transporting wheat to various non-processing states under the scheme but now flexibility has been provided allowing buyers of the non-procuring states to purchase wheat under the scheme directly in Punjab, Haryana and Madhya Pradesh and make their own arrangement for transportation. To help them, a dedicated movement facility has also been provided to such buyers with the help of Indian Railways.

In order to improve liquidation of excess stock of wheat in central pool and to keep inflation under effective check, Government has not increased the reserve price for open tender sale by FCI this year and like 2013-14, the reserve price for 2014-15 has been fixed at ₹ 1,500 per quintal for sale of last year's stock from Punjab, Haryana and Madhya Pradesh. However, to further improve the liquidation under the principle of 'first in first out' (FIFO) the fresh stock of current season has also been offered for sale at a premium with reserve price of ₹ 1,570 per quintal. In the case of sale from FCI depots in other states, the railway freight from Ludhiana in Punjab to the concerned feeder railhead and local transportation charges of FCI is also added in the sale price.

FCI last year started e-auction of wheat alongwith the physical tenders but in 2014-15 it has switched over entirely to e-auction mode helping the buyers with its ease of operations, transparent tendering and clean bidding process.

The quantities of wheat and rice sold under the OMSS (D) during the last five years is given in Table 15.8.



Table 15.8 : Quantities of Wheat and Rice Sold under BMSS-D

(in lakh tonnes)

Wheat	
Year	Qty
2009-10	16.28
2010-11	11.55
2011-12	11.84
2012-13	68.67
2013-14	61.16

(in lakh tonnes)

Rice	
Year	Qty.
2009-10	4.94
2010-11	1.69
2011-12	0.19
2012-13	0.99
2013-14	1.68

**Storage of Food Grains**

FCI has its own grid of covered godowns in all states to safely stock the central pool food grains. In addition, it hires capacity from Central Warehousing Corporation (CWC) and state agencies like State Warehousing Corporations as well as private parties. Normally peak levels of central pool stock occur around June 30, every year. To meet the short-term peak requirements of storage capacity, FCI also resorts to Cover and Plinth (CAP) storage. CAP is also a scientific method for short-term storage and protects the food grains from loss due to rains and pests/rodents/birds.

Sufficient storage capacity is now available and against the total 762.87 lakh million tonnes capacity available the central stock of food grains stood at 610.37 lakh million tonnes as on July 1, 2014. The state-wise storage capacity is given in the Table 15.9.

**Augmentation of Storage Capacity**

Higher MSP coupled with better outreach has led to higher procurement in the past few years. Hence, a necessity was felt to augment the storage capacity for food grains. The department is implementing two schemes, namely Private

Table 15.9: State-wise Storage Capacity

Sl. No.	State	(Figures in lakh tonnes)									
		Total storage capacity with FCI (owned/hired)					Capacity with State Agencies including SWCs (excluding capacities given to FCI)				
		Covered		CAP		Total	State Agencies		Grand Total		
		Owned	Hired	Owned	Hired	Covered	CAP	Covered	CAP	Covered	CAP
1	Bihar	3.66	2.43	1.00	0.00	6.09	1.00	8.01	-	14.10	1.00
2	Jharkhand	0.67	1.08	0.05	0.00	1.75	0.05	-	-	1.75	0.05
3	Orissa	3.02	2.77	0.00	0.00	5.79	-	7.20	-	12.99	-
4	West Bengal	8.50	1.54	0.51	0.00	10.04	0.51	4.29	-	14.33	0.51
5	Assam	2.12	1.01	0.00	0.00	3.13	-	-	-	3.13	-
6	Arunachal Pradesh	0.18	0.05	0.00	0.00	0.23	-	0.05	-	0.28	-
7	Meghalaya	0.14	0.14	0.00	0.00	0.28	-	-	-	0.28	-
8	Mizoram	0.25	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.26	-	-	-	0.26	-
9	Tripura	0.29	0.09	0.00	0.00	0.38	-	-	-	0.38	-
10	Manipur	0.28	0.04	0.00	0.00	0.32	-	-	-	0.32	-
11	Nagaland	0.20	0.13	0.00	0.00	0.33	-	-	-	0.33	-
12	Delhi	3.36	0.00	0.31	0.00	3.36	0.31	-	-	3.36	0.31
13	Haryana	7.68	41.52	3.33	0.00	49.20	3.33	25.24	53.53	74.44	56.86
14	Himachal Pradesh	0.19	0.15	0.00	0.00	0.34	-	-	-	0.34	-



15	Jammu and Kashmir	1.03	0.87	0.10	0.00	1.90	0.10	1.26	-	3.16	0.10
16	Punjab	22.24	89.29	7.31	2.67	111.53	9.98	33.11	103.57	144.64	113.55
17	Rajasthan	7.06	15.43	1.85	4.23	22.49	6.08	1.64	-	24.13	6.08
18	Uttar Pradesh	14.95	22.23	5.19	0.00	37.18	5.19	1.38	-	38.56	5.19
19	Uttarakhand	0.66	1.19	0.21	0.00	1.85	0.21	1.69	-	3.54	0.21
20	Andhra Pradesh	12.73	17.06	2.62	0.00	29.79	2.62	16.07	-	45.86	2.62
21	Kerala	5.29	0.05	0.21	0.00	5.34	0.21	3.93	-	9.27	0.21
22	Karnataka	3.81	3.63	1.36	0.00	7.44	1.36	6.30	-	13.74	1.36
23	Tamil Nadu	6.24	4.76	0.67	0.00	11.00	0.67	5.71	-	16.71	0.67
24	Gujarat	5.00	2.43	0.27	0.00	7.43	0.27	4.01	-	11.44	0.27
25	Maharashtra	11.90	11.43	1.02	0.00	23.33	1.02	10.04	-	33.37	1.02
26	Goa	0.15	0.05	0.00	0.00	0.20	-	-	-	0.20	-
27	Madhya Pradesh	3.37	1.34	0.36	0.00	4.71	0.36	68.58	6.51	73.29	6.87
28	Chhattisgarh	5.12	3.31	0.01	0.00	8.43	0.01	13.35	-	21.78	0.01
	Total	30.09	224.03	26.38	6.90	354.12	33.28	211.86	163.61	565.98	196.89
	Grand Total	25,412		33.28		387.40		375.47		762.87	

Entrepreneurs Guarantee (PEG) Scheme and Plan scheme, for augmenting the covered storage capacity and to further reduce dependence on CAP storage.

Under the PEG Scheme, which was launched in 2008, godowns are constructed in PPP mode and the land and construction cost is borne by the selected partners. FCI on its part guarantees 10 years usage of storage capacities to the private investors and nine years to CWC and SWCs. Locations for construction of godowns is identified by the FCI on the basis of recommendations of State Level Committees (SLCs) to cover the gaps in storage. For consuming areas, the storage gap is assessed on the basis of four months requirement of PDS and OWS while for procuring states the storage gap has been assessed based on the highest stock levels in the last three years, and keeping in view the potential of procurement.

Under the scheme, approximately 200 lakh tonnes capacity creation has been planned at various locations in 19 states, and till June 30, 2014, capacity of 153.16 lakh tonnes has been sanctioned for construction and 120.30 lakh tonnes has been completed.

The Government has also approved construction of modern storage facilities in the form of silos of 20 lakh tonnes capacity within the overall approved capacity for PEG Scheme. Each silo will have capacity of 25,000 or 50,000 tonnes. FCI has identified the locations of silos in 10 states. Construction is being planned in the PPP in both Viability Gap Funding (VGF) and non-VGF modes.

The department is implementing a Plan Scheme for construction of godowns with focus on augmenting capacity in the North-Eastern Region. While finalizing the scheme for 12th Five Year Plan, it was decided to expand the scope of the scheme to states like Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Bihar, Odisha, West Bengal, Chhattisgarh, Maharashtra and Lakshadweep for the purpose of construction of godowns.

In addition, the State Governments have been asked to create intermediate storage capacities at Block/Taluka level to store foodgrains collected from FCI depots, for further distribution to fair price shops. This is necessary to improve the supply chain logistics for TPDS. While construction of intermediate godowns is the responsibility of the State Governments, DFPD has been providing funds under Plan Scheme to Governments of the north-eastern states and Jammu and Kashmir for this purpose, considering their difficult geographical conditions.

Under the Plan Scheme, funds are released to the FCI in the form of equity for land acquisition and for construction of storage godowns, and related infrastructure like railway sidings, electrification, installation of weighbridge, etc. For construction of intermediate storage godowns by the state governments of North-East Region and Jammu and Kashmir, funds are released in the form of grants-in-aid. The Plan outlay for 12th Plan and physical and financial achievement, by FCI in 2012-13 and 2013-14 are given in Tables 15.10 and 15.11.



**Table 15.10 : Plan outlay for 12th Plan**

Sl	Head	Estimated Cost (₹ crore)	Unspent balance of 11 <sup>th</sup> Plan(₹ crore)	Outlay in 12 <sup>th</sup> Plan (₹ crore)
1	Construction of godowns by FCI at 37 locations in the NE (2,92,730 MT)	509.76	51.20	458.56
2	Construction of godowns by FCI at 9 locations in 4 other states (76,220 MT)	72.14	16.06	56.08
3	Grant-in-Aid to NE states for intermediate storage at 74 locations	14.36	0.00	14.36
4	Grant-in-Aid to Jammu and Kashmir for intermediate storage at 1 location	1.00	0.00	1.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>597.26</b>	<b>67.26</b>	<b>530.00</b>

**Table 15.11: Physical and Financial Achievements by FCI during 2012-13 and 2013-14**

Year	North-East Region		Other States		Total (NE+Other States)	
	Physical (In tonnes)	Financial (₹ In crore)	Physical (In tonnes)	Financial (₹ In crore)	Physical (In tonnes)	Financial (In ₹ Crore)
2012-13	2,910	27.72	1,160	2.64	4,570	30.36
2013-14	2,500	30.94	20,000	11.02	22,500	41.96
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,410</b>	<b>58.66</b>	<b>21,160</b>	<b>13.66</b>	<b>27,070</b>	<b>72.32</b>

Total 75 projects of 78,055 tonnes capacity were sanctioned for construction of intermediate storage godowns using Grants-in-Aid in the north-eastern states and Jammu and Kashmir. As on June 30, 2014, capacity of 33,220 tonnes has been completed.

### **Warehousing Development and Regulatory Authority**

For the growth and development of warehousing sector, to bring reforms in the agricultural marketing and to increase credit flow in the farm sector, the Government of India has introduced a negotiable warehouse receipt system in the country by enacting the Warehousing (Development and Regulation) Act, 2007 which has come into force from October 25, 2010. The Central Government has constituted the Warehousing Development and Regulatory Authority (WDRA) on October 26, 2010 for implementation of the provisions of the Act.

The Negotiable Warehouse Receipts (NWRs) issued against stocks of farm produce deposited by the farmers in warehouses would help them in seeking loan from banks. It would help in overcoming the situation of distress sale of agricultural commodities by the farmers during peak harvest season. It will also be beneficial for other stakeholders such as banks, financial institutions, insurance companies, trade, commodity exchanges as well as consumers.

Warehouses need to be registered with the WDRA for issuing NWRs. The warehouses are accredited by the approved accreditation agencies prior to their registration with the WDRA to ensure that basic requirements of scientific and safe storage of agricultural and other commodities are fully met by these warehouses. The authority has approved 17 accreditation agencies for accreditation of warehouses.

The WDRA has notified 123 agricultural commodities including cereals, pulses, oilseeds, vegetable oils, spices, edible nuts and miscellaneous items like rubber, tobacco, tea coffee and makhana for issuing NWRs. Besides, 26 horticulture commodities such as potato, dehydrated onion, garlic, ginger, turmeric, apple and resin, etc., have also been notified for issue of NWRs. Basic requirements for accreditation of cold storages have been finalized by a committee under the chairmanship of MD, National Horticulture Board.

The authority has taken initiative to integrate the Primary Agricultural Cooperative Societies (PACs) warehouses under the negotiable warehouse receipt system so that small and marginal farmers may get benefited from this scheme. It has so far registered 475 warehouses of CWC, SWCs, Private Sector and PACS with a total storage capacity of 17.79 lakh tonnes. These warehouses have issued 23,745 negotiable warehouse receipts against the agricultural commodities valued at ₹ 2,541.98 crore. The banks have financed ₹ 826.09 crore against NWRs.

WDRA in consultation with Department of Economic Affairs and the National Institute of Public Finance and Policy has initiated an exercise for transformation of WDRA to invigorate the warehousing sector and significantly improve post harvest lending to farmers against NWRs.

## **Post Harvest Management of Food Grains**

### **Quality Standard for Food Grains**

The Government exercises due control over the quality of food grains procured for the central pool. The Quality Control Cell of the ministry at New Delhi and the field offices at Bengaluru, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Kolkata, Hyderabad, Lucknow and Pune monitor the quality of food grains procured, stored and issue for distribution by FCI and State Governments and their agencies. During 2013-14, 767 Food Storage Depots, 457 Procurement Centres, 329 Rail Heads, 907 Fair Price Shops and 207 Rice Mills were inspected by the Quality Control Cells.



## **Indian Grain Storage Management and Research Institute**

Indian Grain Storage Management and Research Institute (IGMRI), Hapur and its field stations at Ludhiana (Punjab) and Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh) are engaged in the training and Research and Development (R and D) work relating to scientific grain storage management. The IGMRI also conduct training courses on storage, inspection of foodgrains, pest control, etc., for the officers of central, state and private storage agencies, pest control operators, etc.

## **Central Grain Analysis Laboratory**

The Central Grain Analysis Laboratory (CGAL) located in New Delhi assists in monitoring the quality of food grains at the time of procurement, storage and distribution by analysing samples collected by Quality Control Officers. The CGAL has been upgraded by renovating the laboratory infrastructure and acquiring modern scientific equipments for testing/analysis in 2012. A total number of 1,024 samples of various food grains were analysed during 2013-14.

## **Export and Import Policy of Food Grains**

### **Export policy of rice, wheat and wheat products**

Government has allowed free export of wheat and non-basmati rice by private parties out of privately held stocks w.e.f September 9, 2011 through EDI enabled ports.

It has also approved export of non-basmati rice and wheat under free export category through State Trading Enterprises (STEs) including NCCF and NAFED. Exports have also been allowed through the Land Custom Stations (LCS) on Indo-Bangladesh and Indo-Nepal border.

The Government on July 3, 2009 had initially allowed export of 6.5 lakh tonnes of flour (*Maida*), semolina (*Rava/Sooji*), whole meal *atta* and resultant *atta* up to March 31, 2010 on private account. The time limit for export of the above wheat products had been extended from time to time and for the last time it was extended upto March 31, 2013. Subsequently, Government has allowed the export of processed and /or value added agriculture products even in the event of restriction/ban on the export of basic farms produce without any quantitative restrictions.

### **Status of export of wheat and rice on private account**

A quantity of 67.7 lakh tonnes of non-basmati rice has been exported under 'free export' category during 2013-14 and a quantity of 22.5 lakh tonnes has been exported upto September 5, 2014. Similarly, a quantity of 16.87 lakh tonnes of wheat has been exported under 'free export' category during 2013-14 and 15.13 lakh tonnes has been exported upto September 5, 2014.

### Status of export on Government account

Government on July 3, 2012 approved export of 20 lakh tonnes of wheat from Central Pool stock of FCI through Central Public Sector Undertakings (CPSUs) viz. STC, MMTC and PEC. Government has also approved export of additional quantity of 250 lakh tonnes of wheat from Central Pool Stock of FCI through Central Public Sector Undertakings (CPSUs). Out of these 45 lakh tonnes, a quantity of 42.4 lakh tonnes was exported at a weighted average price of US\$ 311 per tonne.

Sale of additional 50 lakh tonnes of wheat has been approved by Government till June 30, 2013 from FCI godowns in Punjab and Haryana from the wheat stocks pertaining to *Rabi* Marketing season (RMS) 2011-12 for export purpose through private traders.

Government approved export of a further quantity of 20 lakh tonnes of wheat from central pool stock of FCI through the CPSUs during the Financial Year 2013-14, which was later on extended upto June 30, 2014. A total of 15.57 lakh tonnes of wheat was exported at a weighted average price of US \$ 283 per tonne till June 30, 2014.

Export of wheat and rice to various friendly countries on diplomatic basis/humanitarian aid has also been permitted by the Government on the recommendations of the Ministry of External Affairs.

### Import of rice and wheat

Import of wheat and rice is allowed under free import category. There is no import duty on wheat at present whereas the import of rice is allowed at 70 per cent *ad-valorem*.

### Sugar

#### Sugar production

India is the largest consumer and second largest producer of sugar in the world. The production of sugar during 2013-14 is estimated to be about 243 lakh tonnes which is more than the estimated consumption of 240 lakh tonnes. The details of state-wise sugar production in 2010-11, 2011-12, 2012-13 and estimated production for sugar season 2013-14 is given in table 15.12.

**Table 15.12 : Details of State-wise Sugar Production**

(Quantity in lakh tonnes)

State	Sugar Season			
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13 (Prov.)*	2013-14 (as on July 31, 2014) (Prov.)**
Punjab	3.03	3.88	4.38	4.73
Haryana	3.93	4.91	5.1	5.37



Rajasthan	0.04	0.02	0.04	0.05
Uttarakhand	3.05	3.31	3.4	2.98
Uttar Pradesh	57.58	69.58	75.01	66.09
Madhya Pradesh	1.64	1.87	2.08	3.14
Chhattisgarh	0.23	0.40	0.49	0.68
Gujarat	12.70	10.02	11.3	13.57
Maharashtra	90.65	89.96	79.87	76.1
Bihar	3.87	4.51	5.1	5.96
Odisha	0.50	0.67	0.64	0.6
West Bangal	0.76	0.20	0.2	0.5
Andhra Pradesh	10.05	11.35	9.84	6.74
Telangana	—	—	—	2.87
Karnataka	36.44	38.66	34.43	41.0
Tamil Nadu	18.42	23.79	19.32	12.31
Puducherry	0.47	0.20	0.53	0.44
Goa	0.13	0.10	0.1	0.12
Total	243.49	263.43	251.83	243.25

\* Excludes 6.76 lakh tonnes of white sugar produced from imported raw sugar.

\*\* As per on-line P-II / Cane Commissioner (Provisional)

There were 701 installed sugar factories in the country as on August 31, 2014. The sector-wise break-up is as in Table 15.13.

**Table 15.13 : Sector-wise break-up of Sugar Factories**

S.No	Sector	Number of factories
1	Cooperative	324
2	Private	334
3	Public	43
	Total	701*

\* Includes each refinery in West Bengal and Gujarat.

### Sugarcane Pricing Policy

With the amendment of the Sugarcane (Control) Order, 1966 on October 22, 2009, the concept of Statutory Minimum Price (SMP) of sugarcane was replaced with the 'Fair and Remunerative Price (FRP)' of sugarcane for 2009-10 and

subsequent sugar seasons. The cane price announced by the Central Government is decided on the basis of the recommendations of the Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices (CACP) after consulting the State Governments and associations of sugar industry. The amended provisions of the Sugarcane (Control) Order, 1966 provides for fixation of FRP of sugarcane having regard to the these factors: (a) cost of production of sugarcane; (b) return to the growers from alternative crops and the general trend of prices of agricultural commodities; (c) availability of sugar to consumers at a fair price; (d) price at which sugar produced from sugarcane is sold by sugar producers; (e) recovery of sugar from sugarcane; (f) the realization made from sale of by-products viz. molasses, bagasse and press mud or their imputed value; (g) reasonable margins for the growers of sugarcane on account of risk and profits.

Under the FRP system, the farmers are not required to wait for the end of the season or for any announcement of the profits by the sugar mills or the Government. The new system also assures the margins on account of profit and risk to farmers, irrespective of the fact whether the sugar mills generate profit or not and is not dependent on the performance of any individual sugar mill.

In order to ensure that higher sugar recoveries are adequately rewarded and considering variations amongst sugar mills, the FRP is linked to a basic recovery rate of sugar, with a premium payable to farmers for higher recoveries of sugar from sugarcane.

The FRP of sugarcane payable by sugar factories for each sugar season for 2009-10 to 2014-15 is given in Table 15.14.

**Table 15.14 : FRP of Sugarcane Payable by Sugar Factories**

Sugar Season	FRP (₹ per quintal)	Basic Recovery level	Premium for every increase of 0.1 per cent above basic recovery Level (₹ per quintal)
2009-10	129.84	9.5%	1.37
2010-11	139.12	9.5%	1.46
2011-12	145.00	9.5%	1.53
2012-13	170.00	9.5%	1.79
2013-14	210.00	9.5%	2.21
2014-15	220.00	9.5%	2.32



### **The new system for distribution of Sugar in the Public Distribution System**

Sugar being an essential commodity of mass consumption is supplied under the Public Distribution System (PDS) mainly to BPL families except in the north-eastern states, hilly states and island territories where universal coverage is allowed, with subsidy support from the Central Government. Prior to de-regulation of sugar sector, the Central Government was following a policy of partial control on sugar under which a part of sugar production was requisitioned from sugar mills as levy sugar for distribution at a uniform Retail Issue Price (RIP) in PDS.

The Central Government, in April, 2013, has decontrolled the sugar sector by removing the levy obligation on sugar mills and doing away with the regulated release mechanism on open market sale of sugar. Under the new dispensation, to make sugar available in the PDS at the existing Retail Issue Price (RIP) of ₹ 13.50 per kg, the State Governments/union territories administrations have been asked to procure it from the open market through a transparent system. The Central Government is reimbursing the states/union territories @ ₹18.50 per kg, limited to the quantity based on their existing allocations (about 27 lakh tonnes).

As of now, 25 states/union territories have participated in the scheme and no disruption in the distribution of the sugar through PDS has been reported.

### **Ethanol Blending Programme**

Ethanol is an agro-based product, basically produced from the by-product of the sugar industry, viz. molasses. In the years of surplus production of sugarcane, when the sugar prices are depressed, the sugar industry is unable to pay cane price to the farmers. This is mainly due to surplus production of sugar. The ethanol blended petrol programme, besides lowering pollution levels, is expected to provide another outlet for ethanol use, thus insuring utilization of molasses produced as a by-product during manufacture of sugar.

It has been decided by the Government that 5 per cent mandatory ethanol blending with petrol should be implemented across the country and procurement price of ethanol will be decided between Oil Marketing Companies and suppliers of ethanol. This is expected to generate revenue for sugar mills enabling them to avoid building up of cane price arrears.

### **Scheme For Extending Financial Assistance to Sugar Undertakings**

The Government on January 3, 2014 has notified a Scheme for Extending Financial Assistance to Sugar Undertakings (SEFASU-2014) envisaging interest free loans worth ₹ 6,600 crore by bank as additional working capital to sugar mills, for clearance of cane price arrears of previous sugar seasons and timely settlement of cane price of current sugar season to sugarcane farmers. Interest burden on this loan, estimated at ₹ 2,750 crore over next five years would be borne by the Government through Sugar Development Fund.

### **Incentive Scheme for Marketing and Promotion of Raw Sugar Production**

The Government on February 28, 2014 notified a scheme allowing incentives for marketing and promotion services for raw sugar production targeted for export market. The incentive available under the scheme shall be utilized by the sugar mills for making payment to the farmers.

### **Sugar Development Fund**

The Sugar Development Fund (SDF) was formed in 1982, under an Act of Parliament to provide, *inter alia*, for the financing of activities for development of sugar industry. The fund is financed from the proceeds of cess levied and collected under the Sugar Cess Act, 1982, reduced by cost of collection as determined by Government, together with any money received by the Government for the purpose of the Sugar Development Fund Act, 1982. The fund is utilized for concessional loans to sugar industry, grants-in-aid for promoting research as well as contingency schemes – export subsidy/buffer subsidy/interest subvention, etc.

Under the Sugar Development fund Act 1982, the Fund can be utilized by the Government of India for; (a) making loans for facilitating the rehabilitation and modernization of any sugar factory; (b) making loans for the undertaking of any scheme for development of sugarcane in the area in which any sugar factory is situated; (c) making grants for the purpose of carrying out any research project aimed at the promotion and development of any aspect of sugar industry; (d) defraying expenditure on internal transport and freight charges on export shipment of sugar (e) making loans to any sugar factory to implement a project of bagasse-based co-generation of power; (f) making loans to a sugar factory for production of anhydrous alcohol or ethanol; (g) defraying expenditure for the purpose of building up and maintenance of buffer stock with a view to stabilizing price of sugar; (h) defraying expenditure for the purpose of financial assistance to sugar factories towards interest on loans given in terms of any scheme approved by the Central Government from time to time; (i) defraying expenditure on marketing and promotion service for raw sugar production; (j) defraying any other expenditure for the purpose of the Act.

Since inception an amount of ₹ 2,776.57 crore for modernization-cum-expansion projects and ₹ 991.51 crore for cane development project has been disbursed from SDF to sugar factories. Since 2003, an amount of ₹ 2,399.68 crores for bagasse base cogeneration projects and ₹ 550.42 crore for ethanol projects has been disbursed from SDF to sugar factories. It is estimated that it has helped create over 3,145 KLPD capacity for ethanol production over 3,943 MW of cogeneration capacity in the sugar factories.

### **Edible Oils**

The efficient management of edible oils in the country involves steps to ensure the sufficient availability of edible oils to the consumer at reasonable rates. As



per fourth Advance Estimates of Ministry of Agriculture, released on August 14, 2014 for 2013-14 (November-October), estimated oilseeds production is about 328.79 lakh tonnes as compared to 309.43 lakh tonnes during the previous year. Production of oils from these oilseeds in 2013-14 is likely to be about 77.80 lakh tonnes. The net availability of edible oils, including from all primary and secondary sources has increased from 79.46 lakh tonnes in 2009-10 to 107.90 lakh tonnes in 2013-14. In spite of this, the country imports edible oils to meet the gap between demand and availability, which is about 50 per cent of the total requirement.

### **Status of Vegetable Oils Industry**

There are about 124 Vanaspati units and 474 Solvent Extraction Plants in the country with an annual capacity of 40.06 lakh tonnes and 290 lakh tonnes respectively. Due to various reasons, mainly the seasonal availability of raw material, the total capacity utilization of edible oil industry is around 35 per cent.

### **Ban on Export of Edible oils**

Exports of edible oils has been banned from March 2008 with certain exemptions i.e. (i) castor oil (ii), coconut oil, from all Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) ports and through notified Land Customs Stations (LCS) and (iii) certain oil produced from minor forest produce. Further, export of edible oil has been permitted in branded consumer packs of up to 5 kg subject to Minimum Export Price of USD 1,100 per tonnes which has been reduced from earlier USD 1400 per tonne, on April 30, 2014.

### **Import duty on Edible Oils**

As there is more demand in excess over the domestic supply of edible oils, its import has been resorted to meet the gap in supply. In order to maintain uninterrupted supply of edible oils at affordable prices to the consumers and at the same time keeping in mind the interest of the industry, import duty on refined edible oils was raised from 7.5 per cent to 10 per cent in January, 2014 while maintaining the duty on crude edible oils at 2.5 per cent.

### **Import of Edible Oils**

The quantity of edible oils imported during last few years is given in Table 15.15.

**Table 15.15 : Quantity of Edible Oils**

Year (Nov-Oct.)	Quantity (in lakh tonnes)
2011-12	99.43
2012-13	106.05
2013-14	78.39 (upto July, 2014)

Source: Directorate General of Commercial Intelligence & Statistics Department of Commerce.

## **International Cooperation**

India is associated with a number of international agencies working in the field of food related matters. These include World Food Programme (WFP), SAARC Food Bank, Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), International Grains Council (IGC) etc. Brief detail of some of the important international cooperation activities of the Department of Food and Public Distribution are as follows:

### **World Food Programme**

Government of India allocates food grains (wheat/rice) at BPL price under a Country Programme Action Plan (CPAP) 2008-12 signed between the Government of India and the United Nations World Food Programme (WFP) for the development schemes to be utilized in various WFP assisted projects in India. A total quantity of 1,65,065 tonnes of food grains have been allocated during 2008 to 2011.

The WFP's projects involving food improvement in PDS food delivery systems and nutritional aspects of food based schemes are currently under implementation in states of Odisha, Chattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh, Jharkhand and Rajasthan. Capacity development programmes for food security are being implemented by WFP in these states and also in Gujarat, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and Tamil Nadu.

### **SAARC Food Bank**

The SAARC Food Bank has been set up to supplement national efforts to provide food security to the people of the SAARC region during emergencies and food shortages. SAARC Food Bank has a reserve of food grains maintained by each member country consisting of either wheat or rice, or a combination of both as assessed share of the country. Presently India's assessed share of food grains is 3,06,400 lakh tonnes out of a total quantity of 4,86,000 lakh tonnes allocated for SAARC Food Bank.

In 2013 the proposal of India to designate the existing food grain testing laboratory facility of the Department, the Central Grain Analysis Laboratory (CGAL) New Delhi, as the regional reference laboratory for SAARC Food Bank for testing food grains has been agreed. Besides, Bank Board also agreed to the proposal of India for providing training to the officials of SAARC member countries in foodgrain storage management at the Indian Grain Storage Management and Research Institute (IGMRI), Hapur.

### **Food and Agricultural Organisation**

FAO is one of the largest specialized agencies in the UN System founded in 1945 with a mandate to raise levels of nutrition and standard of living by improving agricultural productivity and living conditions of rural population. The Committee on World Food Security (CFS) serves as a forum in the United Nations System for review and follow-up of policies concerning world food



security, including food production, physical and economic access to food. India is a member to both FAO and CFS. The CFS monitors the progress of implementation of the WFS Plan of Action.

### **International Grains Council**

India is a member of the IGC which was previously known as International Wheat Council. IGC is an intergovernmental forum of exporting and importing countries, for co-operation in wheat and coarse grain matters. It administers the Grains Trade Convention 1995. The IGC Secretariat, based in London, also services the Food Aid Committee, established under the Food Aid Convention. International Grains Agreement comprises of Grains Trade Convention (GTC) and Food Aid Convention (FAC). India is a signatory to the International Grains Agreement (IGA), 1995 and its Grain Trade Convention (GTC), 1995 which is effective from July 1, 1995. India has been included in the category of exporting members in July, 2003 and represented in the meetings/session of the council held from time to time.

### **Consumer Affairs**

The mandate of the Department of Consumer Affairs is consumer advocacy. India was a pioneer in consumer advocacy with the Consumer Protection Act (CPA), a pathbreaking legislation at the time, enacted in 1986 and the establishment of a separate Government department dedicated to consumer affairs as early as in 1997. Translating this mandate into action entails: (a) enabling consumers to make informed choices; (b) ensuring fair, equitable and consistent outcomes for consumers; and (c) facilitating timely and effective consumer grievance redress.

### **Consumer Awareness**

The department has been conducting a countrywide multimedia awareness campaign since 2005 on various issues related to consumer rights and responsibilities across diverse subjects. '*Jago Grahak Jago*' has today become a household axiom. More recently, joint publicity campaigns have been launched in partnership with the related Government departments/organizations that deal with a mass consumer clientele. For instance, on food, with the Food Safety and Standards Authority of India (FSSAI); on financial services with the Reserve Bank of India (RBI); and on medicines with the National Pharmaceutical Pricing Authority (NPPA) through various electronic and print media such as television, radio, newspapers and outdoor advertising. The consumer awareness campaign is implemented through the Directorate of Audio and Visual Publicity (DAVP), the Doordarshan Network (DD) and the All India Radio (AIR).

### **Consumer Welfare Fund**

The Central Excise and Salt Act, 1944 was amended in 1991 to enable the Central Government to create a Consumer Welfare Fund into which unclaimed central excise revenues not refundable to the manufacturers would be credited annually. The Consumer Welfare Fund was created in 1992 with the objective of providing financial assistance to promote and protect the welfare of the

consumer, create consumer awareness and strengthen the voluntary consumer movement in the country, particularly in rural areas.

The Department of Consumer Affairs operates the fund, set up by the Department of Revenue under the Central Excise and Salt Act, 1944. The Consumer Welfare Fund Rules were notified in the Gazette of India in 1992 and Guidelines were framed in 1993. Under the Consumer Welfare Fund Rules, since revised in 2014, any agency / organization engaged in consumer welfare activities for at least a period of five years and registered under the Companies Act, Societies Registration Act, Cooperative Societies Act or any other law for the time being in force, are eligible for financial assistance from the fund. A sum of ₹16.17 crore was available in the Consumer Welfare Fund as on March 3, 2014. Of this balance, a budget provision of ₹ 15.00 crore was provided during the Financial Year 2014-15. An amount of ₹ 13.11 crore was utilized from the fund in 2014-15.

### **Consumer Protection**

The objectives of the consumer protection programme are: (i) to create suitable administrative and legal mechanisms which would be within the easy reach of consumers; (ii) to engage with both Government and non-Governmental organizations to promote and protect the welfare of the consumers; (iii) to involve and motivate various stakeholders including consumer organizations, industry, regulators and citizens especially the women and youth to participate in the programmes; (iv) to generate awareness among consumers about their rights and responsibilities, motivate them to assert their rights so as not to compromise on the quality and safety of goods and services; and to seek redress of their disputes in the appropriate consumer forum, when required.

### **The Consumer Protection Act, 1986**

A key milestone in consumer advocacy in the country was the enactment of Consumer Protection Act, 1986. This Act provided the legislative framework to protect the interests of the consumer better by creating a formal but quasi-judicial dispute resolution mechanism exclusively for consumers. This progressive legislation established the three tier quasi-judicial consumer dispute redress machinery at the national, state and district levels aimed at providing simple, speedy and affordable redress to consumers. As present 644 district fora, 35 state commissions and the national commission at the apex level are functioning in the country. The results, however, have been sub-optimal resulting in delays and the accumulation of cases. Irrespective of the causes, the credibility of the consumer courts have come into question.

### **National Consumer Helpline**

A National Consumer Helpline which was operating from Delhi University is now being operated from the Centre for Consumer Studies at IIPA from the second week of May, 2014. The project recognizes the need of consumers for a



telephone helpline to deal with a multitude of problems arising in their day-to-day engagement with the market, business and service providers. Consumers from all over the country can access the toll-free number 1800-11-4000 and seek telephonic counseling for problems that they face as consumers relating to various sectors. The service is available in English and Hindi. The number of complaints received average 10,000 in a month and the redress success rate averages 40-45 per cent. The project was sanctioned ₹4.00 crore in 2014 for a period of three years.

### **Consumer Grievance Redress**

The Consumer Protection Act, 1986 provides a three-tier quasi-judicial consumer dispute resolution mechanism in the country to adjudicate complaints filed before them and to provide speedy redress to consumers. This includes: the National Consumer Disputes Redress Commission (National Commission) at the apex level with territorial jurisdiction over the whole country and pecuniary jurisdiction to consider consumer disputes/complaints involving claims above ₹1.00 crore and with appellate jurisdiction over state commissions; (ii) 36 state consumer disputes redress commissions (state commissions) with territorial jurisdiction over the state/union territory concerned and financial jurisdiction to entertain consumer complaints involving claims above ₹ 20.00 lakh and up to ₹ 1.00 crore and with appellate jurisdiction over the district fora; and (iii) 644 district consumer dispute redress fora (District Forum) with territorial jurisdiction over the district and pecuniary jurisdiction up to ₹ 20.00 lakh.

### **Bureau of Indian Standards**

The Bureau of Indian Standards was set up as a statutory organization under the Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 1986 taking over the assets and liabilities of the Indian Standards Institution (ISI) that came into existence in 1947. The Bureau has its headquarters in New Delhi. It has a network of five regional offices, 32 branch offices and eight laboratories which act as effective link between BIS, government, industry and consumers. The bureau has made steady progress in the various fields of its key activities namely standards formulation, product certification, management system certification and hallmarking.

### **National Test House**

The National Test House (NTH) is a premier test and quality evaluation laboratory for industrial, engineering and consumer products under the administrative control of the Government of India since the year 1912. This century old scientific and technological organization was established originally by the Indian Railway Board as a captive test and quality evaluation laboratory (originally known as Government Test House) at Alipore, Kolkata with a view to examining the quality of the various products meant to be used by the Indian Railways. The first regional laboratory was set-up by NTH in Mumbai in the year 1963 and subsequently at Chennai (1975), Ghaziabad (1977), Jaipur (1994)

and Guwahati (1996). The National Test House works in the field of testing, evaluation and quality control of various engineering materials and finished products, calibration of measuring equipment/ instruments and devices. To be precise, the NTH issues test certificates in scientific and engineering fields to certify conformity to national/international specifications or customer standard specifications.

### Price Monitoring

The Department of Consumer Affairs (DCA) operates a Price Monitoring Cell (PMC) tasked with monitoring prices of select essential commodities. The monitoring is done in respect of both retail and wholesale prices on a daily basis. The cell monitors the prices of 22 essential commodities, which include cereals, pulses, vegetables, edible oils, sugar, milk, etc., collected from 71 reporting centres across the country through the Civil Supplies Department of states/union territories. The prevailing price situation as well as the other factors that impact prices, both in the domestic and the international markets are analysed and brought to the notice of the interministerial consultation mechanism for appropriate policy action. Based on the analysis of price data received, specific interventions are undertaken including allowing import of various items of mass consumption at zero or concessional import duties; restriction on exports, when necessary; prescribing stock holding limits under Essential Commodities Act; and allocation of food grains at affordable prices under the Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS).

An important initiative underway is the scheme for strengthening the price monitoring mechanism at the Centre and in the states as well as strengthening the services of the National Informatics at the Centre (NIC). The Price Monitoring Cell (PMC) monitors the prices of 22 essential commodities, viz., rice, wheat, *atta*, gram dal, arhar dal, *moong dal*, *urad dal*, *masoor dal*, tea, sugar, salt, Vanaspati, groundnut oil, mustard oil, milk, soya oil, palm oil, sunflower oil, *gur*, potato, onion and tomato. The retail prices and wholesale prices on a daily basis are collated from 71 centres based on the information furnished by the State Food and Civil Supplies Departments.

These daily commodity prices are available on the website of the department (<http://fcamin.nic.in>) and are updated regularly. Analysis on price movement in relation to production, procurement and export/import of select essential commodities, international prices and other relevant factors are made for arriving at policy interventions. The DCA is working on increasing the number of reporting centres from 71 at present to 100 by the end of 2017 in a phased manner, enhancing coordination with states/union territories to make price monitoring more effective, expanding the list of essential commodities currently monitoring keeping in view the changing consumption pattern through periodical market surveys, commodity specific research on consumption pattern through periodical market surveys, commodity specific research studies/surveys such as demand-supply and



consumption pattern analysis of essential food items to facilitate appropriate policy intervention. Price Monitoring Cell (PMC) initiated commodity specific studies/surveys such as for pulses and a study on structural factors behind food inflation.

### Rice and Wheat

During the current year (April, 2014 to March, 2015), the retail prices of rice have shown a mixed trend at most of the reporting centres. The all India monthly average retail prices of rice across centres were in the range of ₹ 27-29 per kg during April, 2014 to March, 2015 whereas it lays between ₹ 25-28 per kg during April, 2013 to March, 2014.

### Pulses

As per 2<sup>nd</sup> Advance Estimates 2014-15 released by Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperation, area under pulses is reported at 233.7 lakhs hectare which is lower by 5.73 per cent as compared to the 247.9 lakh hectare as per 2<sup>nd</sup> Advance Estimate of last year published by DAC, Ministry of Agriculture. Areas under *tur* (*Kharif*) and *gram* (*Rabi*) has decreased during the season by 4.68 per cent and 13.45 per cent whereas area under *urad* (*Kharif* and *Rabi*) and *moong* (*Kharif* and *Rabi*) has increased by 6.78 per cent and 4.77 per cent respectively as compared to the corresponding period last year. As per the 2<sup>nd</sup> Advance Estimates for 2014-15, pulses production is estimated at 184.3 lakh tonnes as against the 2<sup>nd</sup> Advance Estimate of 2013-14 at 197.7 lakh tonnes. Production of major pulses for 2014-15 is estimated at (figures in brackets indicate the 2nd advance estimate for 2013-14): *Tur* 27.5 lakh tonnes (33.4 lakh tonnes), *Moong* 13.9 lakh tonnes (12.8 lakh tonnes), *gram* 82.8 lakh tonnes (97.9 lakh tonnes) and *Urad* 16.1 lakh tonnes (15.9 lakh tonnes).

### Edible Oils

As per 2<sup>nd</sup> Advance Estimates for the year 2014-15, production of total nine oilseeds is estimated at 298.32 lakh tonnes as against 329.83 lakh tonnes during the corresponding last year, shows a decrease of 9.57 per cent in production. This is due to the decrease in the production of groundnut to 74.68 lakh tonnes from 91.40 lakh tonnes, rapeseed and mustard to 73.63 lakh tonnes from 82.51 lakh tonnes, safflower to 0.78 lakh tonnes from 1.17 lakh tonnes and soyabean to 116.41 lakh tonnes from 124.48 lakh tonnes. Whereas, the production of castor seed has increased to 19.11 lakh tonnes from 16.46 lakh tonnes and sesamum to 7.01 lakh tonnes from 6.72 lakh tonnes over the same period of previous year.

### Vegetables

Vegetable prices fluctuate depending on the availability and seasonal factors. Government kept a close watch on the prices and availability of vegetables, especially onion, potato and tomato.

**Onion**

As per 1<sup>st</sup> Advance Estimate 2014-15 of National Horticultural Board, area under onion cultivation has been estimated at 11.9 lakh hectare during 2014-15 which is 0.83 per cent lower than the previous year. The production of onion is estimated at 193.6 lakh tonnes during 2014-15 as compared to 194.0 lakh tonnes during 2013-14 which is 0.20 per cent lower than the previous year. A quantity of 13.58 lakh tonnes of onion was exported during 2013-14 as against 18.22 lakh tonnes during 2012-13. In current year 2014-15, 8.8 lakh tonnes of onion has been exported. Onion is mainly exported to Bangladesh, Malaysia, Dubai, Sri Lanka, Bahrain, Nepal, Singapore, Muscat, Kuwait, Doha/Qatar, Mauritius, etc. The all India monthly average retail prices of onion across centres were in the range of ₹ 17-28 per kg during April, 2014 to March, 2015 as compared to ₹ 17-57 per kg during April, 2013 to March, 2014.

**Tomato**

The area and production of tomato during 2014-15 (1<sup>st</sup> Advance Estimate) is 8.5 lakh hectares and 183.1 lakh tonnes as compared to area of 8.8 lakh hectares and production of 187.4 lakh tonnes during 2013-14 (Final Estimate). The all India monthly average retail prices of tomato across centres were in the range of ₹17-50 per kg during April, 2014 to March, 2015 as compared to ₹ 16-44 per kg during April, 2013 to March, 2014.

**Milk**

The all India monthly average retail prices of milk across centres were in the range of ₹ 36-39 per litre during April, 2014 to March, 2015 as compared to ₹ 33-36 per litre during April, 2013 to March, 2014.



THE Union Ministry of Health and Family Welfare is instrumental and responsible for implementation of various programmes on a national scale in the areas of health and family welfare, prevention and control of major communicable diseases and promotion of traditional and indigenous systems of medicines. The ministry also assists states in preventing and controlling the spread of seasonal disease outbreaks and epidemics through technical assistance. Expenditure is incurred by Ministry of Health and Family Welfare either directly under central schemes or by way of grants-in-aids to the autonomous/statutory bodies, etc. and NGOs.

In addition to the centrally sponsored family welfare programmes, the Ministry is implementing several World Bank assisted programmes for control of AIDS, malaria and tuberculosis in designated areas. Besides, State Health Systems Development Projects with World Bank assistance are under implementation in various states. The projects are implemented by the respective State Governments. The Department of Health and Family Welfare only facilitates the states in availing of external assistance. All these schemes aim at fulfilling the national commitment to improve access to Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities keeping in view the needs of rural areas and where the incidence of disease is high.

### Health Policy

The National Health Policy (NHP) of 2002 guides the strategy adopted by the Government for the health sector. The NHP 2002 evolved from the National Health Policy of 1983. Guidance was provided by the Bhore Committee Report (1946) wherein the main underlying principles for future health development of the country, *inter alia*, included that 'No individual should fail to secure adequate medical care because of inability to pay for it. In view of the complexity of modern medical practice, the health services should provide, when fully developed, all the consultant, laboratory and institutional facilities necessary for proper diagnosis and treatment.'

The National Health Policy, 2002 framework envisages, accelerated achievement of public health goals in the backdrop of the socio-economic circumstances prevailing in the country. Some of the salient aspects of the NHP 2002, *inter alia*, include: making good the deficiencies in availability of health facilities, narrowing the gap between various states, the gap across the rural-urban divide in attainment of health goals and reducing the uneven access to and benefits from the public health system between the better endowed and the more vulnerable sections of society.

Accordingly consistent with the primacy given to equity, a marked emphasis has been provided for expanding and improving the primary health facilities. Emphasis has been laid on the implementation of public health programmes through local self-governments. The need to ensure improved standard of medical education, alleviate the shortage of specialists in Public Health and Family Medicine, need for an improvement in the ratio of nurse vis-à-vis doctors/beds, the need for basing treatment regimens on a limited number of essential drugs of a generic nature and progressively strengthening the food and drugs administration are among the various aspects emphasized in the policy.

It also envisages setting up of an organized urban primary care structure, a network of decentralized mental health services and upgrading the physical infrastructure of mental health institutions. It visualizes an Information, Education and Communication policy which maximizes the dissemination of information to those population groups which cannot be effectively approached by using only the mass media and giving priority to school health programmes with an aim at imparting preventive health education apart from providing regular health check-ups and promotion of health seeking behaviour among children.

The Five Year Plan outline the strategy for implementing the policy, bearing in mind the dynamics of a developing economy. Accordingly, the Twelfth Five Year Plan for the health sector envisages transformation of the National Rural Health Mission into a National Health Mission covering both rural and urban areas. It envisages providing public sector primary care facilities in selected low income urban areas, expansion of teaching and training programmes for healthcare professionals, particularly in the public sector institutions, giving greater attention to public health, strengthening the drug and food regulatory mechanism, regulation of medical practice, human resource development, promoting information technology in health and building an appropriate architecture for Universal Health Care. Government has taken a decision to formulate a new Health Policy in the light of the changes that have taken place in the country's health sector scenario since the formulation of the National Health Policy, 2002. Accordingly, the draft new National Health Policy, 2015 has been placed in public domain on December 30, 2014 for wider stakeholder consultations.

### **National Health Mission**

National Health Mission (NHM) encompasses its two sub-missions, the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) and the newly launched National Urban Health Mission (NUHM). The main programmatic components include Health System Strengthening in rural and urban areas, Reproductive-Maternal-Neonatal-Child and Adolescent Health (RMNCH+A) and Communicable and Non-Communicable diseases. The NHM envisages achievement of universal access to equitable, affordable and quality healthcare services that are accountable and responsive to people's needs.



### **National Rural Health Mission**

National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) seeks to provide accessible, affordable and quality healthcare to the rural population, especially the vulnerable groups. Under the NRHM, the Empowered Action Group (EAG) states as well as north-eastern states, Jammu and Kashmir and Himachal Pradesh have been given special focus. The thrust of the mission is on establishing a fully functional, community owned, decentralised health delivery system with inter-sectoral convergence at all levels, to ensure simultaneous action on a wide range of determinants of health such as water, sanitation, education, nutrition, social and gender equality.

### **National Urban Health Mission**

National Urban Health Mission (NUHM) seeks to improve the health status of the urban population particularly urban poor and other vulnerable sections by facilitating their access to quality primary healthcare. NUHM would cover all state capitals, district headquarters and other cities/towns with a population of 50,000 and above (as per census 2011) in a phased manner. Cities and towns with population below 50,000 will continue to be covered under NRHM.

### **Major initiatives under NRHM/NHM**

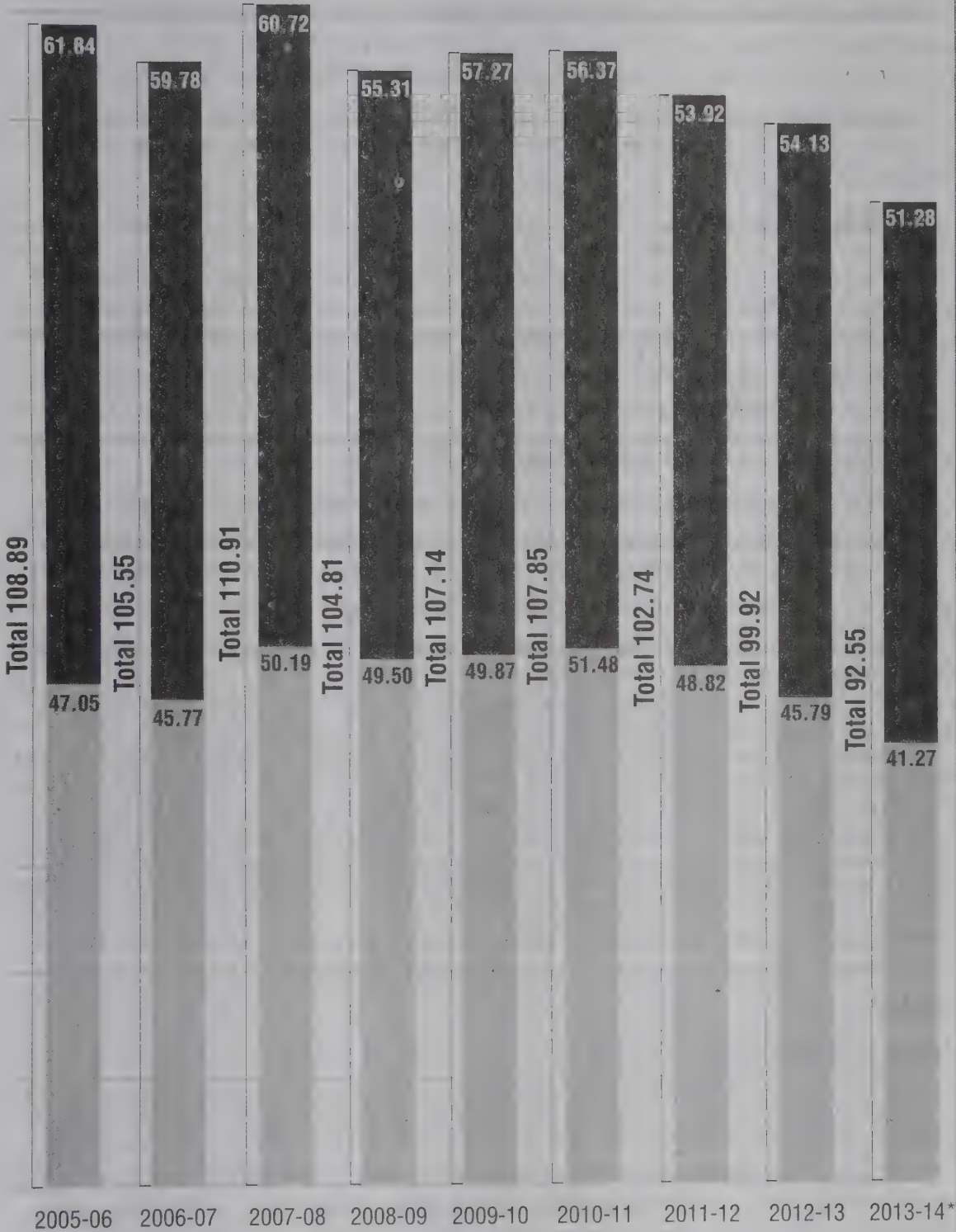
#### **ASHA**

More than 8.96 lakh Accredited Social Health Activists (ASHAs) are in place across the country and serve as facilitators, mobilizers and providers of community level care. ASHA is the first port of call in the community especially for marginalized sections of the population, with a focus on women and children. Since 2013, when the National Urban Health Mission was launched, ASHA are being selected in urban areas as well. Several evaluations and successive Common Review Missions show that the ASHA has been a key figure in contributing to the positive outcomes of increases in institutional delivery, immunization, active role in disease control programmes (malaria, kala-azar and lymphatic filariasis, in particular) and improved breastfeeding and nutrition practices. The majority of states have placed an active training and support system for the ASHA to ensure continuing training, on site field mentoring and performance monitoring.

A proposal for certification of ASHAs to enhance competency and professional credibility of ASHAs by knowledge and skill assessment has been approved recently. The certification of ASHAs would be done by National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS). The following components of the programme, namely, the Training curriculum, State Training Sites/District Training Sites, Trainers and ASHAs and ASHA Facilitators would be taken up for accreditation/certification. The Certification of ASHAs and accreditation of associated agencies involved in ASHA Training is intended to enhance competency and professional credibility of ASHAs, improve the quality of training and ensure desired programme outcomes, provide an assurance to the community on the quality of services being provided by the ASHA, besides promoting a sense of self recognition and worth for ASHAs.

# Acceptors of Family Welfare Methods

(In Lakh)



 Sterilisation       UD Insertions      \*Provisional



### **Rogi Kalyan Samiti**

Rogi Kalyan Samiti is a simple yet effective management structure. This committee is a registered society whose members act as trustees to manage the affairs of the hospital and is responsible for upkeep of the facilities and ensure provision of better facilities to the patients in the hospital. Financial assistance is provided to these committees through untied fund to undertake activities for patient welfare. 30,338 Rogi Kalyan Samitis (RKS) have been set up involving the community members in almost all District Hospitals (DHs), Sub-District Hospitals (SDHs), Community Health Centres (CHCs) and Primary Health Centres (PHCs) till date.

### **Janani Suraksha Yojana**

This scheme aims to reduce maternal mortality among pregnant women by encouraging them to deliver in Government health facilities. Under the scheme, cash assistance is provided to eligible pregnant women for giving birth in a Government health facility. Since the inception of NRHM, 7.33 crore women have been benefited under this scheme.

### **Janani Shishu Suraksha Karyakram (JSSK)**

Launched on June 1, 2011, this scheme entitles all pregnant women delivering in public health institutions to absolutely free and no expense delivery, including caesarean section. This marks a shift to an entitlement based approach. The free entitlements include free drugs and consumables, free diagnostics, free diet during stay in the health institutions, free provision of blood, free transport from home to health institution, between health institutions in case of referrals and drop back home and exemption from all kinds of user charges. Similar entitlements are available for all sick infants (upto 1 year of age) accessing public health institutions. All states and union territories are implementing this scheme. As per the latest reports received from the states/union territories, 84 per cent pregnant women availed free drugs, 77 per cent free diagnostics, 69 per cent free diet, 47 per cent free home to facility transport and 39 per cent free drop back home. For sick infants, 73 per cent sick infants availed free drugs, 40 per cent free diagnostics, 10 per cent sick infants free home to facility transport and 28 per cent free drop back home.

### **National Ambulance Services**

At the time of launch of NRHM, such ambulances networks were non-existent. As on date, 30 states/union territories have the facility where people can dial 108 or 102 telephone number for calling an ambulance. Dial 108 is predominantly an emergency response system, primarily designed to attend to patients of critical care, trauma and accident victims etc. Dial 102 services essentially consist of basic patient transport aimed to cater the needs of pregnant women and children though other categories are also taking benefit and are not excluded. JSSK entitlements e.g. free transport from home to facility, inter

facility transfer in case of referral and drop back as mother and children are the key focus of 102 service. This service can be accessed through a toll free call to a Call Centre. Presently, 7058 Dial-108, 400 Dial-104 and 5,713 Dial-102 Emergency Response Service Vehicles are operational under NRHM, besides 5,778 empanelled vehicles for transportation of patients, particularly pregnant women and sick infants from home to public health facilities and back.

### **India Newborn Action Plan**

The India Newborn Action Plan (INAP) was launched on September 18, 2014 in New Delhi. It outlines a targeted strategy for accelerating the reduction of preventable newborn deaths and stillbirths in the country. INAP defines the latest evidence on effective interventions which will not only help in reducing the burden of stillbirths and neonatal mortality, but also maternal deaths. With clearly marked timelines for implementation, monitoring and evaluation and scaling-up of proposed interventions, it is expected that all stakeholders working towards improving newborn health in India will stridently work towards attainment of the goals of 'Single Digit NMR by 2030' and 'Single Digit SBR by 2030.' The INAP will be implemented within the existing RMNCH+A framework and guided by the principles of Integration, Equity, Gender, Quality of Care, Convergence, Accountability and Partnerships. Its strength is built on its six pillars of intervention packages, impacting stillbirths and newborn health. For effective implementation, a systematic plan for monitoring and evaluation has been developed with a list of dashboard indicators.

### **Rashtriya Bal Swasthya Karyakram (RBSK)**

This initiative was launched in February, 2013 and provides for Child Health Screening and Early Intervention Services through early detection and management of the four Ds i.e Defects at birth, Diseases, Deficiencies, Development delays including disability. In 2014-15, 12,922 RBSK mobile health teams and 266 districts Early Intervention Centre have been approved. In the first quarter of 2014-15 (March to June, 2014), about 1.33 crore children have been screened, 8.44 lakh children have been referred to health facilities for the treatment. About 4.36 lakh children have received secondary, tertiary care.

### **Rashtriya Kishore Swasthya Karyakram**

This initiative was launched in January, 2014 to reach out to 253 million adolescents in the country in their own spaces and introduce peer-led interventions at the community level, supported by augmentation of facility based services. This initiative broadens the focus of the adolescent health programme beyond reproductive and sexual health and brings in focus on life skills, nutrition, injuries and violence (including gender based violence), non-communicable diseases, mental health and substance misuse.

### **National Urban Health Mission**

National Urban Health Mission (NUHM) was approved by the Union cabinet on May 1, 2013 as a sub-mission under an overarching National Health Mission



(NHM) for providing equitable and quality Primary Health Care (PHC) services to the urban population with special focus on slum and vulnerable sections of the Society. NUHM aims to improve the health status of the urban area with more than 50,000 population particularly the poor and other disadvantaged sections by facilitating equitable access to quality healthcare through a revamped primary healthcare systems, targeted outreach services and involvement of the community and the urban local bodies. The Centre-state funding pattern is 75:25 for all the states except north-eastern states including Sikkim and other special category states of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand, for whom the Centre-state funding pattern is 90:10. The progress made on funding status under this scheme has been given in the following tables.

**Table 16.1: State-wise no. of cities approved under NUHM**

Sl. No.	Name of the State/UT	No. of Cities to be approved under NUHM in 2013-14	No. of Cities to be approved under NUHM in 2014-15
1.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	0	1
2.	Andhra Pradesh	116	74
3.	Arunachal Pradesh	2	2
4.	Assam	14	14
5.	Bihar	15	15
6.	Chandigarh	0	1
7.	Chhattisgarh	15	19
8.	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	0	1
9.	Daman and Diu	0	0
10.	Delhi	0	1
11.	Goa	4	4
12.	Gujarat	70	70
13.	Haryana	29	28
14.	Himachal Pradesh	3	3
15.	Jammu and Kashmir	7	7
16.	Jharkhand	14	14
17.	Karnataka	5	23
18.	Kerala	15	17
19.	Lakshadweep	0	0
20.	Madhya Pradesh	50	70
21.	Maharashtra	95	95
22.	Manipur	3	3

23.	Meghalaya	3	3
24.	Mizoram	2	2
25.	Nagaland	2	4
26.	Odisha	18	36
27.	Puducherry	4	4
28.	Punjab	40	40
29.	Rajasthan	33	35
30.	Sikkim	1	1
31.	Tamil Nadu	88	88
32.	Telangana	0	41
33.	Tripura	1	3
34.	Uttar Pradesh	0	6
35.	Uttarakhand	0	6
36.	West Bengal	32	32
Total		764	906

**Table 16.2: Funds released under NUHM Flexible Pool during 2013-14 and 2014-15 upto November 15, 2014**

Sl. No.	Name of the State/UT	2013-14 (₹ crore)	2013-14 (₹ crore)
1.	Andhra Pradesh	65.0000	51.8600
2.	Arunachal Pradesh	0.5400	—
3.	Assam	4.8800	33.1800
4.	Bihar	13.9100	13.7400
5.	Chhattisgarh	10.9650	24.3000
6.	Goa	0.3200	—
7.	Gujarat	52.8700	37.1700
8.	Haryana	25.8800	38.6300
9.	Himachal Pradesh	0.8500	1.0810
10.	Jammu and Kashmir	10.3500	—
11.	Jharkhand	6.7275	—
12.	Karnataka	38.1100	30.4300
13.	Kerala	13.6000	23.0700
14.	Madhya Pradesh	23.3600	78.7100
15.	Maharashtra	121.9400	—
16.	Manipur	0.7650	—



17.	Meghalaya	2.4800	13.1700
18.	Mizoram	1.0900	3.5200
19.	Nagaland	0.9400	—
20.	Odisha	19.3300	23.7300
21.	Puducherry	0.9450	—
22.	Punjab	25.5975	39.0700
23.	Rajasthan	40.8000	56.6600
24.	Sikkim	0.3870	—
25.	Tamil Nadu	78.9900	118.2800
26.	Tripura	1.2200	—
27.	Uttar Pradesh	54.7200	—
28.	Uttarakhand	1.0000	9.7100
29.	West Bengal	44.6600	121.5500
30.	Delhi	0.0000	62.4100
Total		662.22700	780.27000

*Proposal for release of ₹ 462.72, crore to 19 States/UTs has been sent to IFD for concurrence*

**Table 16.3 : Approvals under NUHM PIP (Financial Year 2013-14)  
for 29 States/UTs**

1.	No. of cities towns covered	764
2.	U-PHCs	
	(a) No of existing facilities to be strengthened	1,936
	(b) No. of new U-PHCs sanctioned	902
	(c) No. of new construction sanctioned for U-PHCs	584
3.	U-CHCs	
	a) No. of existing facilities to be strengthened	98
	b) No. of construction sanctioned for U-CHCs	27
4.	Mobile Health Units	
5.	ASHA	39,836
6.	MAS	11,1498
7.	Health Kiosks	197
<b>Details of Budget</b>		
Amount approved released for 29 States/UTs		Amount (in crore)
Total amount approved		₹ 877.50
Total amount released		₹ 662.23

**Table 16.4: Total HR approved under NUHM for  
Financial Year 2013-2014**

Staff approved at different levels	Type of Staff	New Staff approved
Programme Management staff	at SPMU	113
	at DPMU	804
	at CPMU	207
Medical officers	MO (Full time)	1,039
	MO (Full time)	2,373
Specialize	Specialize	127
Paramedical staff	Staff Nurse	6,288
	LHV	0
	ANM	12,369
	LT	2,176
	Pharmacist	1,972
Clinical Staff	(LDC/DEO cum accountant/ Office assistant)	1,533
Support staff	Group-D staff	1,980
Any other	OT technician/Health supervison/	8
	MPW	
Total		30,987

**Table 16.5: Approvals under NUHM (Financial Year 2014-15)**

**Summary of NUHM approvals for Financial Year 2014-2015 (Cumulative)**

S. No.	Indicators	No. approved
1.	No. of cities towns covered	906
2.	U-PHCs	
	(a) No of existing facilities to be strengthened	*
	(b) No. of new UPHCs sanctioned	1402
	(c) No. of new construction sanctioned for U-PHCs	569
3.	U-CHCs	
	a) No. of existing facilities to be strengthened	99
	b) No. of construction sanctioned for U-CHCs	35
4.	Mobile Health Units	13
5.	ASHA	56,002
6.	MAS	92,173

\* Date yet to be validated



**Table 16.6 : Summary of approvals of HR under NUHM for FY 2014-15 (Cumulative)**

Staff approved at different levels	Type of Staff	New Staff approved
1. Programme Management staff	at SPMU	197
	at DPMU	926
	at CPMU	359
2. Medical officers	MO (Full time)	2,353
	MO (Full time)	2,973
3. Specialise	Specialise	160
4. Paramedicall staff	Staff Nurse	7,209
	LHV	86
	ANM	17,584
	LT	3,231
	Pharmacist	2,978
	Other Staff	3,279
	Total	41,335

### National Commission on Population

The National Commission on Population was constituted in May, 2000 to review, monitor and give directions for the implementation of the National Population Policy (NPP), 2000 with a view to meeting the goals set out in the policy, to promote inter-sectoral coordination, involve the civil society in planning and implementation, facilitate initiatives to improve performance in the demographically weaker states in the country and to explore the possibilities of international cooperation in support of the goals set out in the National Population Policy. The NCP has been reconstituted with 40 members. The Prime Minister is the Chairperson of the NCP. The present membership includes the Chief Ministers of the States of Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Bihar, Jharkhand, Kerala and Tamil Nadu. As per NCP decisions there should be Annual Health Survey (AHS) of all districts which could be published annually so that health indicators at district level are periodically published, monitored and compared against benchmarks.

### Annual Health Survey (AHS)

The first round of Annual Health Survey (AHS) was conducted and during 2010-11 in 284 districts of eight Empowered Action Group (EAG) States namely Bihar, Jharkhand, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Madhya Pradesh, Chattisgarh, Rajasthan, Odisha and Assam. Key results on some of the AHS indicators have been released in the form of state-wise bulletins by the Office of RGI on August

10, 2011, which contain district level data on crude birth rate, crude death rate, infant mortality rate, neo-natal and post neo-natal mortality rate, under 5 mortality rate, sex ratio at birth, sex ratio (0-4 years) and overall sex ratio. In addition, the maternal mortality ratio has also been released for a group of districts in each of the state. The survey was conducted during 2010-11; the reference period for the data is 2007-09.

### **Jansankhya Sthirata Kosh (JSK)**

The National Population Stabilization Fund was constituted under the National Commission on Population in July, 2000. Subsequently, it was transferred to the Department of Health and Family Welfare in April, 2002. It was renamed and constituted as Jansankhya Sthirata Kosh (JSK) under the Societies Registration Act (1860) in June, 2003. The General Body of JSK is chaired by Secretary, Health and Family Welfare. The Executive Director is the Chief Executive Officer of the Kosh.

### **National Helpline**

The aim of National Helpline is to provide reliable information on reproductive health, sexual health, contraception, pregnancy, child health and related issues. It is specifically for adolescents, newly married and about to be married persons from the high focus states of Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Jharkhand and Chhattisgarh but anyone of any age can seek help.

### **The Child Health Programme**

The Child Health Programme under the National Health Mission (NHM) comprehensively integrates interventions that improve child survival and addresses factors contributing to infant and under 5 mortality. It is now well recognized that child survival cannot be addressed in isolation as it is intricately linked to the health of the mother, which is further determined by her health and development as an adolescent. Therefore, the concept of continuum of care, that emphasizes care during critical life stages in order to improve child survival, has been adopted under the national programme. Another dimension of this approach is to ensure that essential services are made available at home, through community outreach and through health facilities at various levels (primary, first referral units and tertiary health care facilities). The newborn and child health are now the two key pillars of the reproductive, maternal, newborn, child and adolescent health (RMNCH+A) strategic approach, 2013.

### **Family Planning Programme**

With its historic initiation in 1952, the family planning programme has undergone transformation in terms of policy and actual programme implementation. There has been a gradual shift from clinical approach to the reproductive child health approach and further the National Population Policy (NPP), 2000 brought a holistic and a target free approach which helped in reduction of fertility. The target free approach is now reflected in the state project implementation plans based on community needs assessment.



Presently the expected level of achievement is estimated for each state by the indicators reflecting the community needs like contraceptive usage, parity, unmet need and existing fertility. Over the years, the programme has been expanded to reach every nook and corner of the country and has penetrated into PHCs and SCs in rural areas, Urban Family Welfare Centers and Postpartum Centres in the urban areas. Technological advances, improved quality and coverage for health care have resulted in a rapid fall in the Crude Birth Rate (CBR) and growth rate.

The objectives, strategies and activities of the Family Planning division are designed and operated towards achieving the family welfare goals and objectives stated in various policy documents (NPP: National Population Policy 2000; NHP: National Health Policy 2002 and NRHM: National Rural Health Mission) and to honour the commitments of the Government of India (including ICPD: International Conference on Population and Development; MDG: Millennium Development Goals, FP; 2020 Summit and others).

### **Family Planning Scenario**

The last survey figures available are from NFHS-3 (2005-06) and DLHS-3 (2007-08), which are being used for describing current family planning situation in India. Nationwide, the small family norm is widely accepted (the wanted fertility rate for India as a whole is 1.9 (NFHS-3) and the general awareness of contraception is almost universal (98 per cent among women and 98.6 per cent among men: NFHS-3). Both NFHS and DLHS surveys showed that contraceptive use is generally rising. Contraceptive use among married women (aged 15-49 years) was 56.3 per cent in NFHS-3 (an increase of 8.1 percentage points from NFHS-2) while corresponding increase between DLHS-2 & 3 is relatively lesser (from 52.5 per cent to 54.0 per cent). The proximate determinants of fertility like, age at marriage and age at first childbirth (which are societal preferences) are also showing good improvement at the national level. The adjoining figure indicates the current position of social determinants of fertility in the country.

### **Medical Research**

Department of Health Research (DHR) aims at bringing modern health technology to people by encouraging innovations related to diagnostics, treatment methods as well as prevention vaccines; translating the innovations into products/processes by facilitating evaluation/testing in synergy with Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR) which serves as the fulcrum of new department and other departments of Ministry of Health and Family Welfare as well as other science departments. The focus is to introduce these innovations into public health service through health systems research.

### **Research Schemes**

#### **Multidisciplinary Research Units in State Government Medical Colleges**

This scheme aims to establish 80 Multidisciplinary Research Units (MRU) in State Government medical colleges to have a dedicated infrastructure for

research in medical colleges to improve the research, clinical care and teaching with special focus on non-communicable diseases (NCDs). ICMR is playing the role of technical support by evaluation and monitoring. Total 62 Government medical colleges have been approved for establishment of MRUs and funds have been released to 42 medical colleges. Research activities have also been initiated in some of the MRUs. It is proposed to cover the rest of the Medical Colleges during 2015-16.

### **Model Rural Health Research Units (MRHRU)**

This programme is being launched based on successful experience of ICMR at Ghatampur (UP). This scheme has been launched to establish 15 MRHRUs during the 12<sup>th</sup> Plan in various states to transfer new technology for early diagnosis and management of various diseases to state health services on a continued basis. Till date 12 MRHRUs units have been established and research activities have also been initiated in five of the MRHRUs including multicentric projects at eight of the MRHRUs. Rest of the three MRHRUs would be established during 2015-16.

### **Network of Viral and other Infectious Diseases Diagnostic Research Laboratories**

It is being set up for handling viral diseases and infectious diseases like TB. Under this new scheme this network of Viral and Infectious Diseases Labs will be expanded to 160 laboratories (120 medical college; 30 state and 10 regional laboratories) across the country. Till date a total of 30 Viral Research and Diagnostic Laboratories (VRDLs) have been funded (Five regional level labs; Six state level and 19 medical college level VRDLs). Under ICMR Task Force mode, 12 VRDLs are already ongoing (eight Grade I and four Grade II labs). The DHR and ICMR VRDLs are now spread over 23 States and three Union Territories of the country. In addition a Resource Centre has been set up at National Institute of Virology, Pune for Quality Control/Quality Assurance and training of various categories of staff working in the VDRLs and an Online Data Mining Centre for VDRLs has been initiated at National Institute of Epidemiology, Chennai.

### **Scheme for Human Resources Development for Health Research**

A major constraint in the current scenario is the lack of adequate and properly trained human resources for the health research. The Department of Health Research plans to strengthen human resource base of the country by organizing focused training programs within and outside India, for mid-career professionals in medical colleges and other academic establishments.

Activities proposed under this scheme are: Fellowships for training: Researchers in identified advanced fields; Young researcher programme: To encourage young students for research; Women who had break in career: To engage the qualified women who had break in their career and currently unemployed in the newer areas of health research; Special training programmes: In specified areas, this also includes support to selected institutions for training; and Mid-career research fellowships: Faculty development for medical colleges.



The scheme was rolled out in March, 2014 with sanction of 46 fellowships and support to eight institutes. In 2014-15 a total of 66 fellowships on various above stated categories were approved. Only 11 fellowships could be initiated in 2014-15. Rest of the 45 fellowships are planned to be initiated in 2015-16.

### **Grants-in-Aid scheme for inter-sectoral convergence and promotion and guidance on research governance**

Presently eight science departments are significantly contributing to innovations related to different aspects of biomedical research. The department has planned to provide support in the form of grant-in-aid to for carrying out research studies to identify the existing knowledge gap and to translate the existing health leads into deliverable products. There will be special focus on encouraging innovation, their translation and implementation by collaboration and cooperation with other agencies by laying special stress on implementation research so that there is a better utilization of available knowledge. The scheme has been rolled out in March, 2014 and 168 projects were sanctioned in previous year. It is intended to undertake more than 100 research projects under the scheme in 2015-16.

### **Indian Council of Medical Research**

Set up in 1911 as Indian Research Fund Association (IRFA) with the specific objective of sponsoring and coordinating medical research in the country was re-designated in 1949 as the Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR) with considerably expanded scope of functions. The ICMR's research priorities coincide with the national health priorities. All these efforts are undertaken with a view to reduce the total burden of disease and to promote health and well-being of the population. The ICMR promotes biomedical research in the country through intramural as well as extramural research. Intramural research is carried out currently through a network of 32 permanent research institutes / centres which are mission-oriented national institutes located in different parts of India including six Regional Medical Research Centres which address regional health problems. Extramural research is promoted through setting up of Centres for Advanced research, Task force studies, Open-ended research, Adhoc projects and Fellowships. Major activities and achievements of the ICMR during last one year are as follows:

#### ***Affordable Indigenous Medical Technologies***

ICMR has significantly contributed towards promoting better health for the Indian public through the development, evaluation and delivery of various public health technologies. Several of the research leads of the various ICMR institutes have been developed in to diagnostic kits/devices and vaccine and have been released for the use of common men during the last few years. ICMR has launched seven affordable technologies, which are: Vaccine for Japanese Encephalitis (JE) ; Test for molecular diagnosis of Thalassemia; Magnivisualizer for cervical cancer screening; Strips and detection system(s) for Diabetes; Test for detection of pathogenic bacteria in food; Technologies for Vitamin A and

Ferritin estimations; Development of non-invasive diagnosis procedure for visceral leishmaniasis from urine and sputum samples. Efforts are being made to commercialize these technologies through identification of interested/appropriate industry partners to make them available for the national programmes and public use.

### **Other Research Activities**

#### **AMR Surveillance Network**

ICMR has initiated collection of data on Anti Microbial Resistance in four leading hospitals of the country namely AIIMS (New Delhi), PGIMER (Chandigarh), JIPMER (Puducherry) and CMC (Vellore). It is planned to expand this AMR Surveillance Network to include at least five more medical colleges/hospitals in the network.

#### **Indigenous TB Diagnostics**

The ICMR's joint endeavour with Ministry of Health and Family Welfare and DBT to actualize the PM's Vision of 'Make in India' and 'Public Private Partnership' has been successful in encouraging researchers and companies to work towards development and commercialization of indigenous technologies for TB/MDR TB detection. Validation of three technologies identified by experts started in November 5, 2014 at four sites, is nearing completion and analysis is ongoing. Other technologies are being evaluated. This initiative aims to provide a low cost point of care molecular test for DR TB for our country in near future.

#### **RNTCP**

A multi-centric study in six districts which are predominantly tribal has been initiated to demonstrate an interventional model to strengthen the RNTCP and reduce the incidence of the disease and improve the outcome of the disease. In Phase two, six more sites are being taken up this year.

#### **Leprosy**

A molecular laboratory has been established at Regional Leprosy Training and Research Institute (RLTRI), Raipur, with the help of NJIL and OMD, Agra and is being strengthened further. This would help in early detection of leprosy in nearby endemic areas and also support other institutions in diagnosis.

#### **HIV/AIDS**

To encourage development of HIV vaccine, a study has been initiated to validate the immunogenicity of the vaccine constructs in *Macaca mulatta* (Rhesus monkeys) prior to conducting human trials.

#### **Bio-safety**

ICMR in association with the DST had established Asia's first Biosafety Level-4 (BSL-4) laboratory within the premises of the Microbial Containment Complex (MCC), NIV, Pune to cater to scientific studies for safe handling of highly pathogenic / high risk group of pathogens as well as new and re-emerging



viruses. In view of the imminent threat of Ebola virus infiltration into the country and to create laboratory preparedness for the EVD two training workshops were conducted by NIV. A total of 16 laboratories have been trained to cover biosafety aspects, work practices of BSL-3 laboratory and Molecular diagnosis of Ebola virus.

### **Poliomyelitis**

The roadmap for the Phase IIA Laboratory containment activities for wild Polio viruses has been chalked out. It is proposed to complete the Phase IIA activities at the earliest.

### **Influenza**

NIV Pune has strengthened the infrastructure for sustainable development to meet public health challenges from emerging and re-emerging viruses. During the recent outbreak of Influenza and influenza like illness in the country 2,545 clinical samples of patients suffering from influenza like illness or severe acute respiratory illness were received by NIV, Pune. These were referred by state health authorities for diagnosis of A (H1N1) pdm09.

NIV also supported and sustained its network of nine influenza surveillance laboratories at NIV itself; SKIMS, Srinagar; NICED, Kolkata; KGMU, Lucknow; KIPM, Chennai; AIIMS, Delhi; RMRC, Dibrugarh; IGGMC, Nagpur; NIV, Kerala Field Unit. Diagnostic kits and reagents were supplied to these labs and the entire network worked in synergy with the diagnostic network of NCDC, MoH&FW to offer timely and accurate diagnosis of H1N1 cases all across the country. NIV also sequenced the circulating types of influenza virus and certified that the prevailing strain is genetically similar to the 2009 H1N1 pdm strain so that the vaccine stocks available would be effective for preventing the disease.

Multi-centric surveillance of human influenza virus activity during the period 2013-14 by NIV, Pune showed predominance of Influenza A (H3N2) and A (H1N1) pdm09. Few instances of Yamagata lineage viruses of type B were also noted. Drug susceptibility monitoring of pandemic virus showed reduced susceptibility to oseltamivir in two 2013 virus isolates. However, seasonal viruses remained sensitive to oseltamivir. Genetic analysis of pandemic and seasonal viruses showed good match with 2013-14 vaccine component.

### **Crimean-Congo Haemorrhagic Fever (CCHF)**

NIV has confirmed a number of cases and deaths due to Crimean Congo Hemorrhagic Fever (CCHF) from seven districts of Gujarat (Ahmedabad, Amreli, Patan, Surendranagar, Kutch, Bhuj and Aravalli district) as well as from three districts of Rajasthan (Sirohi, Jodhpur and Jaisalmer district). Recently cases have also been reported from, Moradabad district, Uttar Pradesh.

### **Outbreak Investigations**

Recently, NIV confirmed several outbreaks of CCHF. In the year 2014 CCHF cases were confirmed from Sirohi district in Rajasthan and Aravalli district in

Gujarat. Besides, in 2015, nosocomial CCHF outbreak in Jodhpur and Jaisalmer, in Rajasthan have been reported. Recently (2015), a CCHF case has been reported from Attiwala village, Kanth tehsil, Moradabad district in Uttar Pradesh.

### Research studies

NIV, has recently conducted human, animal and tick surveillance studies to understand the prevalence of this disease in Gujarat. These studies were conducted in collaboration with IDSP, local public health authorities, animal husbandry department and National Vector Borne Diseases Control Programme, Gujarat. Studies revealed that IgG antibody for CCHF was present in domestic animals of 15 districts of Gujarat and also in domestic animals of Sirohi district in Rajasthan. This is indicative of past infection of the animals with the virus. *Hyalomma* species of ticks, which are known to transmit the disease, were also found to be positive in those areas where human CCHF cases were reported and confirmed, thus indicating active transmission of the virus.

### Support to the State Governments

NIV has also extended further support to public health system of the states of Gujarat and Rajasthan by conducting several meetings to create awareness of the State Government, training and strengthening of diagnostic services of the states and providing essential recommendations to the State Government for prevention and control of this disease.

### Diagnostics

As no cost effective commercial kit is available in the market for detection of antibodies for CCHF, NIV has in-house developed the following cost effective ELISA kits to screen the CCHF antibodies in humans and animals:

- Anti CCHFV bovine IgG antibody detection ELISA
- Anti CCHFV Sheep and Goat IgG antibody detection ELISA
- Anti CCHFV Human IgG antibody detection ELISA

ICMR's Flagship Programmes which includes Tribal Health Research Forum and Vector Borne Diseases Science Forum continued to work for the health problems of the tribal population as well as studies on the control of malaria, filariae, Japanese Encephalitis (JE), kala-azar, dengue and chikungunya. A research cum Intervention project on AES/JE was launched as part of the multipronged strategy developed for prevention, case management and rehabilitation measures for prevention and control of JE/AES in Gorakhpur involving seven ICMR Institutes and will keep on generating new data and support for management of the disease.

ICMR continued to support, co-ordinate and monitor extramural research in different biomedical subjects viz., anatomy, anthropology, haematology and



human genetics through Task Force Projects, Adhoc schemes and Fellowships in various research institutions, medical colleges and universities of the country. About 20 adhoc projects and 15 fellowships in a variety of topics were completed in 2014-15 including study of surgical anatomy of vasculo-biliary apparatus of human cochlear, ultrastructure of atrioventricular valve apparatus in human hearts, age estimation from teeth, genetic studies in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, primary congenital glaucoma, Stevens-Johnson syndrome (SJS), Pediatric Celiac Disease Phase-II, hypospadias, familial hypercholesterolemia, polycystic ovary syndrome, primary nephritic syndrome, mucopolysaccharidosis type II, male infertility, fragile X syndrome, characterization of the Bernard Soulier Syndrome (BSS), thalassemia, molecular characterization of hemoglobin, myelodysplastic syndromes, sickle cell disease gene polymorphism, genetic alterations in disease progression of chronic myeloid leukemia, gene polymorphism in childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia, etc.

To accreditate, supervise and regulate the Assisted Reproductive Technology (ART) clinics and banks in India, ICMR has developed National Guidelines on accreditation, supervision and regulation of ART clinics in India. To implement these guidelines in the country, the ICMR has developed a draft Assisted Reproductive Technology (Regulation) Bill to establish National Board, State Boards and National Registry of Assisted Reproductive Technology clinics and banks in India for accreditation and supervision of ART clinics and banks ensuring that services provided are ethical and that the medical, social and legal rights of all those concerned are protected with maximum benefit to the infertile couples or individuals including surrogate mother, oocyte and sperm donor within a recognized framework of ethics and good medical practice.

Currently more than 1,457 ART clinics and banks have been identified. Out of that around 825 ART clinics and 152 banks have confirmed their contact details (total 977) and remaining 480 ART clinics and banks are in the process of confirmation. Out of 825 ART clinics only 335 ART clinics have been found in compliance with the provisions of the proposed ART (Regulation) Bill therefore, these 335 ART clinics have been enrolled under the National Registry of ICMR.

ICMR coordinates international collaboration in biomedical research between India and other countries as well as with national and international agencies such as Ministry of Science and Technology, Indian and foreign missions and WHO, etc.

It also supports and coordinates the international travel of Indian scientists engaged in approved bilateral collaborative research projects under various MoUs and Joint Statements with other countries. A total of 28 exchange visits of scientists/officials to and from India were arranged during the period under reference for various international collaborative programmes/projects.

The ICMR International Fellowships have been awarded and also undertaken by six Senior and 2 Young Indian scientists during the year 2014-15.

### **Medicinal Plants**

Quality Standards on 35 medicinal plants were developed and monographs published as Volume 12 of the series Quality Standards of Indian Medicinal Plants. A MoU between ICMR and Pharmacopoeal Commission of Indian Medicine (PCIM), Ministry of Ayush was signed under which 120 Phytochemical Reference Standards generated through extramural projects of ICMR were transferred to PCIM along with all spectral data for characterization and Quality Assurance of Ayurveda, Siddha and Unani Drugs (ASU) drugs. This will lead to wider acceptance of Traditional medicines in India and abroad, as quality assurance is the key issue. Currently, Volume 4 of the PRS of Selected Indian Plants is also being finalized. Earlier 90 PRS compounds have been presented in three volumes and published by ICMR Monograph on perspectives of Indian Medicinal Plants in the management of Diabetes Mellitus. A compendium on the safety aspects of important Indian Medicinal Plants is also being compiled.

### **Social and Behavioural Research**

During the year 2014-15, ICMR has initiated the 16 new projects on different aspects of Gender and Health, four new extramural adhoc projects and two fellowships. Focus is on gender inequalities and barriers of women to seek health care in Uttarakhand; effectiveness of a mental health intervention in protecting oneself against gender based violence and enhancing resilience in young adult women in Bengaluru; Disorders of sexual differentiation (DSD), clinical, social and psychological implications; MTP/EC services for women in a population in reproductive health transition, providers and institutions, attitudes and women's access to these services in Kerala; Community driven Health committees-their feasibility and effectiveness in addressing gender issues in public health with special reference to TB; Assessment of prevalence and correlates of psychological morbidities/distress and its impact on job satisfaction and quality of life following sexual harassment in IT companies in Bengaluru; Healthcare facility preparedness and knowledge, attitude and practices among healthcare providers regarding gender based violence in Delhi; Work place sexual harassment: A comprehensive analysis of the health care sector; A prospective study of magnitude of domestic violence in pregnancy; It's associated factors, related maternal health and birth outcomes in Delhi; Enhancing the quality of response of the health care system to sexual assault; Barriers to mental health care experienced by women in rural areas around Bengaluru; An evaluation study on Janani Suraksha Yojna assisted under NRHM programme in Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh states of south India; A study of knowledge, attitude and perception of young Indian men about gender discrepancy at work and towards females; Unwanted sexual experiences and victimization among adolescents (online and offline) - an



observational study; Situation analysis of health services for sexual assault survivors in Karnataka; Barrier to seek health care for reproductive morbidity amongst women from urban slum. Further, eight adhoc projects have been completed.

A new joint initiative of ICMR-ICSSR was planned to call for projects in the following identified priority areas: (i) issues related to effective delivery and utilization of services by the community focusing on structural factors, health seeking factors and factors influencing effective delivery and utilization; (ii) Issue related to service delivery and utilization by marginalized groups/ Dalits; (iii) Effective Information, Education and Communication (IEC) and behaviour change strategies; (iv) Social and behavioural issues related to diseases like malaria, TB, polio, leprosy, HIV/AIDS, infant mortality, reproductive health, chikungunya, dengue, and the issues of gender and nutrition, etc.

### **Indian Systems of Medicine and Homoeopathy**

Department of Indian Systems of Medicine and Homoeopathy (ISM&H) was created in March, 1995 and re-named as Department of Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy (AYUSH) in November, 2003. It was elevated to the status of Ministry of AYUSH in the year with a view to providing focused attention to development of education and research in Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy systems. The ministry continued to lay emphasis on upgradation of AYUSH educational standards, quality control and standardization of drugs, improving the availability of medicinal plant material, research and development and awareness generation about the efficacy of the systems domestically and internationally. Sowa Rigpa is the recent addition to the existing family of AYUSH systems.

Encouragement to scientific research and education, laying down pharmacopoeial standards to ensure quality drugs, evolving good laboratory practices, following good manufacturing practices, regulating education standards, supplementing the efforts of State Governments in setting up AYUSH in allopathic hospitals and AYUSH units in Primary Health Centres (PHCs) and Community Health Centres (CHCs) and AYUSH wings in District Allopathic hospitals, upgradation of AYUSH hospitals and dispensaries, creating awareness through organization of Health *Melas* and other information, education and communication, are just some of the ways in which the department is helping in the growth and wider reach of Indian systems of medicine and Homoeopathy.

Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy drugs are covered under the purview of Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940. Since most of the medicines of AYUSH sector are made from medicinal plant materials, the ministry has set up a National Medicinal Plants Board to promote cultivation of medicinal plants and ensure sustained availability of quality raw material. A separate National Policy on Indian Systems of Medicine and Homoeopathy is in place since 2002.

### **Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine**

Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine (PLIM) is a subordinate office of Ministry of AYUSH located at Ghaziabad. The laboratory was established in the year 1970 as a Pharmacopoeial standards setting-cum drugs testing laboratory at national level for Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani (ASU) Medicine. It acts as an Appellate laboratory for testing of Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani (ASU) drugs under Drugs and Cosmetic Act, 1940. The Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine was established with the objective to develop and validate pharmacopoeial standardization of single drugs and compound formulations for incorporation in Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani pharmacopoeias and analysis of legal drugs samples received from Drugs control authorities and courts.

### **Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeial Laboratory**

Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia Laboratory, (HPL) Ghaziabad was set up as a national laboratory for the purpose of laying down standards and testing for identity, purity and quality of Homoeopathic Medicines. The laboratory also functions as Central Drug Laboratory for the testing of Homoeopathic Medicines under the rule 3A, Section 6 of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act 1947. Standards worked out by the laboratory are published in the Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of India (HPI). The Department of Science and Technology has recognized HPL as a science and technology institution.

### **Pharmacopoeia Commission for Indian Medicines and Homoeopathy**

Development of Quality standards of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani Medicines and their periodic update to the needs of the consumers is the priority of the department. The popularity and demand of ASU medicines is increasing rapidly. Therefore, it was necessary to upgrade the existing Pharmacopoeia Commission for Indian Medicine. The Pharmacopoeia Commission for Indian Medicine (PCIM) to cater to the needs of ASU Pharmacopoeia Committee and the Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine (PLIM). Later on the department after taking approval from Cabinet has renamed the earlier Pharmacopoeia Commission for Indian Medicine as Pharmacopoeia Commission of Indian Medicine and Homoeopathy in order to include Homoeopathy also. The Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia Committee and HPL are also brought under PCIM&H. It is a fully autonomous organization registered under Societies Registration Act, 1860. The main objective of the PCIM&H is to publish and revise the Ayurvedic, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeias of India as may be deemed necessary to ensure harmonization and development of the ASU&H Pharmacopoeial Standards and to make them acceptable internationally. Till date Pharmacopoeial Standards of 152 Ayurvedic formulations and 100 Unani formulations have been laid down in addition to standards on raw drugs used in ASU medicines.



## **Public Sector Undertaking**

### **Indian Medicine Pharmaceutical Corporation**

Indian Medicines Pharmaceutical Corporation Limited (IMPCL) a Government of India Enterprise, having 97.61 per cent shares of Government of India and 2.39 per cent shares of Uttarakhand State Government through Kumaon Mandal Vikas Nigam Ltd, was incorporated on July 12, 1978. The registered office and factory of the company is at Mohan, District Almora, Uttarakhand. IMPCL comes under the Administrative Control of the Ministry of Ayush, New Delhi.

The corporation had acquired 38 acres land on lease at Mohan, a notified Backward Area, 550 metre above sea level (a valley in thick forest area adjacent to Corbett National Park).

IMPCL is Schedule D, 'Mini-Ratna' Category-II, GMP Certified & ISO 9001-2008 certificated Central Public Sector Undertaking. It has established in-house AYUSH Drug Testing Laboratory (DTL) and obtained approval for testing of raw materials as well as finished goods. The Authorized Share Capital is ₹ 75 crore and Paid-up Share Capital is ₹ 41 crore

The commercial production of the company was started in June, 1983. The production activities are being carried out both manual as well as mechanized. The Company was set up with the objectives to manufacture and supply the genuine and efficacious Ayurvedic and Unani medicines to the Central Government hospitals, Central Government research units all over India and to State Government related departments besides sales in the open market.

IMPCL is supplying Ayurvedic and Unani medicines all over India. As the automation and 3<sup>rd</sup> phase modernization is under progress, the plant capacity for Tablets, Vati, Capsules, Churns, Avaleha, etc. will be enhanced at least by eight to ten times on completion of modernization work. The sales during the year 2014-15 was approximately ₹ 32 crore.

## **Statutory Regulatory Councils**

### **Central Council of Indian Medicine, New Delhi**

The Central Council of Indian Medicine is a statutory body constituted under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. The Central Council of Indian Medicine with the previous sanction of the Central Government as required under Section 36 of the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and after obtaining the comments of the State Governments as required under Section 22 of the said Act has prescribed courses for Under-graduate and Post-graduate education in Ayurveda, Unani, Siddha and Sowa Rigpa through the Regulations. The central council has prescribed 19 Regulations to achieve the goal of the Central Council.

### **Central Council of Homoeopathy (CCH), New Delhi**

Central Council of Homoeopathy is a statutory body constituted under the provisions of the Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973, which provides for the maintenance of a Central Register of Homoeopathy and for other matters connected therewith. The Central Government had amended the Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973 on December 9, 2002, and the amended Act had been enforced w.e.f. January 28, 2003.

Besides above, this Council has also notified the various Regulations as per provisions of said Act. There are: (i) Homoeopathy (Degree Course) B.H.M.S. Regulations, 1983; (ii) Homoeopathy (Graded Degree Course) B.H.M.S. Regulations, 1983; (iii) Homoeopathy (Diploma Course) D.H.M.S. Regulations, 1983. (iv)(a) Homoeopathy (Minimum Standards of Education) Regulations, 1983; (b) Homoeopathy Central Council (Minimum Standards Requirement of Homoeopathic Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2013; (v) Homoeopathy (Post-graduate Degree Course) M.D. (Hom.) Regulations, 1989; (vi) Establishment of New Medical College (Opening of New or Higher Course of Study or Training and Increase of Admission Capacity by a Medical College) Regulations, 2011; (A corrigendum to it was notified in the Gazette on February 21, 2012,); (vii) Homoeopathy Central Council (Inspectors and Visitors) Regulations, 1982; (viii) Homoeopathy Central Council (Registration) Regulations, 1982; (ix) Homoeopathy Practitioners (Professional Conduct, Etiquette and Code of Ethics) Regulations, 1982; (x) Homoeopathy Central Council (Election of the President and Vice-President) Regulations, 1976; and (xi) Central Council of Homoeopathy (General) Regulations, 1984.

### **Research Councils**

There are five apex research councils, namely, Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences (CCRAS), Central Council for Research in Siddha (CCRS), Central Council for Research in Unani Medicine (CCRUM), Central Council for Research in Homeopathy (CCRH) and Central Council for Research in Yoga and Naturopathy (CCRYN), Research and development activities related to AYUSH are being implemented under intra-mural, extra-mural and collaborative research programmes of these Councils. These councils are engaged in conducting clinical research, drug research, survey and cultivation of medicinal plants, toxicology and safety studies, drug standardization and literary research.

During 2014-15, following reform measures/policy initiative were taken:-

- Validation of classical Ayurvedic formulations, to establish clinical safety and efficacy have been undertaken (safety and efficacy).
- Collaborative clinical studies have been undertaken in collaboration with reputed medical institution/universities.
- ISO:9001 certification has been obtained for CCRH, Headquarters.



During 2015-16, the research councils have initiated various pilot projects in various states such as Swasthya Rakshan Programme: CCRAS, CCRUM and CCRH and Tribal Health Care Research Project.

CCRH is also engaged in Homoeopathy for Health Child which has been implemented to sensitize target audience including health workers, patients and care-givers about benefits of homoeopathy for common diseases from February 2, 2015. The project is being undertaken at Assam (Kamrup District), Delhi (Urban slum Mayapuri), Maharashtra (Palghar district), Odisha (Cuttack district), Uttar Pradesh (Goutam Budh Nagar district) and (Gorakhpur district).

A scheme has been started by Central Council for Research in Yoga and Naturopathy (CCRYN) to conduct One Month Yoga Camp by administering Common Yoga Protocol in all districts of India to celebrate the International Day of Yoga through Government Organizations/NGOs/Voluntary Organizations. Provision of Grant of ₹ 1 lakh to selected organization from each district has been made under the scheme for conducting Yoga camps for general public, free of cost, for one month.

In accordance with the scheme, Yoga camps were organized for one month across the country which concluded on June 21, 2015. Yoga class with Common Yoga Protocol was practised by the Yoga participants from 7.00 AM to 7.35 AM which was followed by one day Workshop/Seminar on various health related topics.

In addition, the council has also conducted free Yoga camp for one month duration from May 21, 2012 to June 21, 2016 in Delhi and NCR at 100 places by engaging Yoga instructors.

### **National Institutes**

At present, national institutes to promote the Indian System of Medicine are: National Institute of Ayurveda, Jaipur; National Institute of Homoeopathy, Kolkata; National Institute of Unani Medicine, Bengaluru; National Institute of Siddha, Chennai; Morarji Desai National Institute of Yoga, New Delhi; Rashtriya Ayurveda Vidyapeeth, New Delhi; and National Institute of Naturopathy, Pune.

One institute namely, Institute for Post Graduate Teaching and Research in Ayurveda, Jamnagar is financially assisted by the ministry though it comes under the administrative control of Gujarat Ayurveda University Act.

Three new Institutes namely, All India Institute of Ayurveda, New Delhi, North-Eastern Institute of Ayurveda and Homoeopathy, Shillong and North-Eastern Institute of Folk Medicine, Passighat are being established and in advance stage of construction.

In addition, an All India Institute of Unani Medicine is to be established at Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh and the project consultant has been selected for preparation of DPR. An All India Institute of Homoeopathy is to be established at Delhi for which DDA has allotted 10 acres of land at Narela, Delhi.

### **National Medicinal Plants Board**

The NMPB is an apex national body which co-ordinates all matters relating to medicinal plants in the country. The Board which was established in November 2000, acts as advisory body to the concerned ministries, departments and agencies in strategic planning of medicinal plants related initiatives and to plan and provide financial support to programmes relating to conservation, cultivation and also all round development of medicinal plants sector. The NMPB is presently implementing two schemes namely Central Sector Scheme for 'Conservation, Development and Sustainable Management of Medicinal Plants' and Centrally Sponsored Scheme of National Mission on Medicinal Plants.'

As an important strategic livelihood initiative during the year 2013-14, NMPB has been able to bring greater focus on income augmentation of grass-root communities through value addition/marketing of medicinal plants, especially for states facing the challenge of Left Extremism. As against 142 Joint Forest Management Committees supported between years 2008-09 to 2012-13, for livelihood, 491 JFMCs were supported during 2013-14 (out of which, 435 JFMCs are located in left-extremism effected states).

During 2014-15 NMPB supported 33,052 hectares of area for cultivation of medicinal plants and 8,221 hectares for Conservation and Resource Augmentation of Medicinal Plants. In addition, NMPB had supported for 395 JFMCs.

### **AYUSH Service under National AYUSH Mission**

Providing cost effective AYUSH services, with a universal access is one of the strategies to improve quality and outreach of health care services in the country. Under the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), a large number of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homeopathy facilities have been set up on Primary Health Centres, Community Health Centres and District Hospitals and physicians in these systems have been posted in these facilities with financial support from the Government of India. Centrally Sponsored Scheme for development of AYUSH hospitals and dispensaries of the Department of AYUSH, provides financial assistance to the State for the creation of such AYUSH facilities and for the supply of essential AYUSH medicines. Under this scheme, financial assistance is also being provided for AYUSH hospitals and Dispensaries for Upgradation of their infrastructure. Financial assistance for hiring of AYUSH doctors and paramedics and their training is, however, being provided to the states under NRHM Flexi pool. Department of AYUSH proposed a National AYUSH Mission (NAM) for assisting the states/union territories for the overall development of AYUSH Sector.

### **Drug Quality Control**

The Drug Control Cell (DCC) in the Ministry of AYUSH deals with regulatory and quality control matters of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy drugs including amendment in the regulations, introduction of new regulations



and examination of other drugs related issues. The cell is made up of Technical Officers and it also administers the Centrally Sponsored Scheme for Quality Control of AYUSH drugs and coordinates with the State Licensing Authorities to achieve uniform administration of the Act, approval of Drug Testing Laboratories and for drugs related matters. The DCC provides secretarial support to the two statutory bodies—Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani Drugs Technical Advisory Board (ASUDTAB) and Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani Drugs Consultative Committee (ASUDCC), which are set up under the provisions of Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940. A collaborative mechanism is in place with Central Drugs Standard Control Organization (CDSCO) for WHO GMP certification scheme any other export and import related matters of ASU Drugs.

During 2015-16, the Drug Control Cell has taken a number of steps for regulation and quality control of ASU&H Drugs. Good Clinical Practice (GCP) guidelines for Ayurveda, Siddha Unani Drugs have been finalized and one training programme/workshop in Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine (PLIM), Ghaziabad was organized for capacity building on regulatory aspects, which was attended by State Drug Inspectors and Licensing Authorities of AYUSH.

### **Information, Education and Communication**

With a view to promote and propagate AYUSH systems, amongst the masses and to give wide publicity to the strengths of the AYUSH systems, the ministry has undertaken the following activities during the Financial Year 2014-15.

- (a) The ministry has organized three state level Arogya Fairs at Gandhinagar, Panchkula and Goa and six national level Arogya Fairs at Delhi, Bengaluru, Guwahati, Raipur, Bhubaneswar and Jaipur.
- (b) Broadcast of Audio spots over AIR as well as a TV Programme 'Ayushman Bharat' was telecast through Doordarshan.
- (c) Calendar of the department was published and distributed.
- (d) Newspaper advertisements were released for publicizing Arogya Fairs and Swachh Bharat.
- (e) Publicity through Low Floor DTC buses by display of AYUSH messages at the rear wind screen. Outdoor publicity was also undertaken through DAVP on bus queue shelters, metro stations, audio publicity at bus terminals, LCD/Plasma/TV screen display, metro rails inside panels, public utility, street furniture and kiosks, etc.
- (f) Participation in 16 Health Melas and 12 Conferences/Seminars/Workshops organized by reputed organizations/NGOs.
- (g) Reimbursement to 141 AYUSH Industries for participation in the fairs organized by Central/State Governments.

### International Cooperation

Several Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) were signed with various countries during 2015. These are:

1. A letter of Intent (LoI) was signed between University of Strasbourg, France and CCRAS during the visit of Indian Prime Minister of India to France in April, 2015;
2. An MoU on Cooperation in the field of Traditional Systems of Medicine between Government of India and Government of Mongolia was signed on May 17, 2015;
3. Cabinet had approved the extension of tenure of the MoU signed with SATCM, China after its expiry for further period of five years up to 2017;
4. The Ministry of AYUSH agreed to provide one Yoga Expert to Yoga College to be established under Yunnan Minzu University, China. An MoU in this regard was signed between ICCR, MEA and the University at China;
5. The Ministry of AYUSH supported by providing Yoga experts and financial assistance for organization of Yoga-Taichi event in China during the visit of Hon'ble PM of India to China in May, 2015;
6. An MoU was signed between CCRAS and Rangsit University, Thailand on June 29, 2015 for setting up of Ayurveda Chair;
7. The Ministry of AYUSH had set up an AYUSH Information Cell in the premises of Indian Consulate at Dubai, UAE. The Cell was inaugurated on June 21, 2015;
8. The Ministry organised an 'International Conference on Yoga for Holistic Health' on June 21-22, 2015 consequent to the adoption of resolution for observing June 21 as the International Day of Yoga;
- and 9. A Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) was signed between the Government of the Republic of India and the Government of Turkmenistan on Cooperation in Yoga and Traditional Medicine on July 11, 2015 during visit of Hon'ble Prime Minister of India of Turkmenistan. The Centre established under the MoU was inaugurated during visit of Hon'ble Prime Minister of India on July 11, 2015.



URBANIZATION is an important determinant of economic development. It is estimated that approximately 60 per cent of India's GDP is accounted for by urban areas. Proportion of population in urban areas has increased from 27.8 per cent (2001) to 31.2 per cent (2011). As per census 2011, slum population comprises 18 per cent of urban population of 377 million. The Technical Group on Urban Housing Shortage constituted for the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan estimated that in 2012, total housing shortage comprising obsolescence, congestion and shelter to houseless households was 18.78 million, of which approximately 96 per cent is accounted for by Economically Weaker Section (EWS) and Lower Income Group (LIG) categories.

Increased pace of urbanization poses varied challenges for policy, primarily in terms of meeting the housing shortage, devising relevant solutions for providing affordable housing, generating appropriate livelihood opportunities and designing effective strategies for alleviating poverty. Key issues and initiatives regarding urban housing and habitat including livelihood, with which Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation is concerned, are detailed here.

### **'Housing for all (URBAN)'**

In pursuance of Government's vision of facilitating housing to all by 2022, the Government of India has launched the Housing for All (Urban) Mission on June 25, 2015. The mission would target urban poor, living in slums and others. It envisages Government interventions for different segments of urban poor in (a) Slum rehabilitation: redevelopment of slums with participation of private developers using land as a resource - slum rehabilitation grant of ₹ 1 lakh per house on an average for all eligible slum dwellers in all such projects; (b) promotion of affordable housing for weaker section through credit linked subsidy : the interest rate subvention at 6.5 per cent for both EWS/LIG categories so that interest payable at present is less than 4 per cent. If interest rate varies, even then interest subvention would remain at 6.5 per cent and interest payable after subvention would vary. The subsidy payout on NPV basis would be about ₹ 2.3 lakh per house for both EWS and LIG; (c) affordable housing in partnership with public and private sectors: Central assistance at ₹ 1.5 lakh per EWS house in projects where 35 per cent of the houses are mandatorily for EWS category; (d) subsidy for beneficiary-led individual house construction or enhancement: ₹ 1.5 lakh per house for EWS category in slums or otherwise if states/cities make a project.

Houses of upto 30 sq. metre carpet area are to be provided with basic civic infrastructure i.e. water, sanitation, sewerage, road, power, telephone line, etc. and social infrastructure such as community centre, parks and playgrounds, livelihood centre, etc. Flexibility is proposed in terms of determining the size of house and other facilities at the state level in consultation with the ministry. Under the mission, economically weaker sections are defined as urban poor with annual income of ₹ 3 lakh and low income group with annual income between ₹ 3-6 lakh. These limits can be revised by ministry if it is required.

Entire urban area declared as statutory towns (4041 towns) with initial focus on 500 Class I cities in three phases of two years (2015-17), two years (2017-19) and three years (2020-22).

Dimension of the task at present is estimated at 2.0 crore. Exact number of houses, though, would depend on demand survey for which all states/cities will undertake detailed survey including online registration for assessing actual demand by integrating *Jan Dhan Yojana*/other bank account number and Aadhaar number/voter ID card/any other unique identification details of intended beneficiaries or a certificate of house ownership from revenue authority of beneficiary's native district. Beneficiaries will be validated by state/Urban Local Bodies (ULB). Cities/states will prepare 'Housing for All' Action Plan on the basis of available data and survey results.

Following mandatory conditions are envisaged so as to provide an enabling environment facilitating growth of housing especially affordable housing for weaker section by easing the supply side regulations and administrative constraints.

States/union territories to make suitable changes for obviating the need for separate Non Agricultural (NA) Permission if land already falls in the residential zone earmarked in Master Plan; states/union territories shall prepare/amend the Master Plans earmarking land for Affordable Housing, employing innovative methods such as land pooling; System would be put in place to ensure single-window; time bound clearance for layout approval and building permissions at ULB level; states/union territories shall adopt the approach of deemed building permission and layout approval on the basis of pre-approved layouts and building plans for EWS/LIG housing or exempt approval for houses below certain area of plot; states/union territories are to legislate amendments in existing rental laws on the lines of model tenancy act; states/union territories shall provide additional FAR/FSI/TDR and relaxed density norms for slum redevelopment and low cost housing.

### **Technology Sub-Mission**

A Technology Sub-mission under the mission would be set up to facilitate adoption of modern, innovative and green technologies and building material for faster and quality construction of houses. Technology Sub-Mission will also facilitate preparation and adoption of layout designs and building plans suitable



for various geo-climatic zones. It will also assist states/ cities in deploying disaster resistant and environment friendly technologies. It will coordinate with various regulatory and administrative bodies for mainstreaming and up scaling the deployment of modern construction technologies and material in place of conventional construction. Technology Sub-mission will also coordinate with other agencies working in green and energy efficient technologies, climate changes, etc.

The Sub-Mission will work on following aspects: i) design and planning; ii) innovative technologies and materials; iii) green buildings using natural resources; and iv) earthquake and other disaster resistant technologies and designs. Simple concept of designs ensuring adequate sunlight and air should be adopted. Centre and state would also partner with willing IITs, NITs and Planning and Architecture institutes for developing technical solutions, capacity building and handholding of states and cities. State or region specific needs of technologies and designs would also be supported under this Sub-Mission. Building Materials Technology Promotion Council and Hindustan Prefab Limited are supporting this process for compressed technology in Housing for All (Urban) Mission.

### **National Urban Livelihoods Mission**

National Urban Livelihoods Mission (NULM) was launched in the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan from September, 2013. NULM focuses on organizing urban poor in Self Help Groups, creating opportunities for skill development leading to market-based employment and helping them to set up self-employment ventures by ensuring easy access to credit. The mission aims at providing shelter equipped with essential services to the urban homeless in a phased manner. In addition, the mission would also address livelihood concerns of the urban street vendors. The primary target of NULM is the urban poor, including the urban homeless. The NULM has following seven major components:

1. Social Mobilizations and Institution Development (SM&ID): NULM envisages mobilisation of urban poor households into thrift and credit-based Self-Help Groups (SHGs) and their federations/collectives.

2. Capacity Building and Training (CB&T): A multi-pronged approach is planned under NULM for continuous capacity building of SHGs and their federations/collectives, government functionaries at Central, state and city/ town levels, bankers, NGOs, CBOs and other stakeholders. NULM will also create national and state-level mission management units to support the implementation of programme for the poor.

3. Employment through Skills Training and Placement (EST&P): NULM will focus on providing assistance for skill development / up-grading of the urban poor to enhance their capacity for self-employment or better salaried employment.

4. Self-employment Programme (SEP): This component will focus on financial assistance to individuals/groups of urban poor for setting up gainful self-employment ventures/ micro-enterprises, suited to their skills, training, aptitude and local conditions.

5. Support to Urban Street Vendors: This covers development of vendors market, credit enablement of vendors, socio-economic survey of street vendors, skill development and micro enterprises development and convergence with social assistance under various schemes of the Government.

6. Shelter for Urban Homeless (SUH): Under this component, the construction of permanent shelters for the urban homeless equipped with essential services will be supported.

7. Innovative and Special Projects (I&SP): It will focus on the promotion of novel initiatives in the form of innovative projects. These initiatives may be in the nature of pioneering efforts, aimed at catalysing sustainable approaches to urban livelihood through public, private, community partnership.

#### **Street Vendors (Protection of Livelihood and Regulation of Street Vending) Act, 2014**

To protect the rights of urban street vendors and to regulate street vending activities, the Street Vendors (Protection of Livelihood and Regulation of Street Vending) Act, 2014, was enacted, provisions of which are aimed at creating a conducive atmosphere where street vendors are able to carry out their business in a fair and transparent manner, without fear of harassment and eviction.

The ministry is assisting the State Governments/union territory administrations in preparing relevant rules, schemes etc., which are mandated under the Act. The Street Vendors (Protection of Livelihood and Regulation of Street Vending) Rules, 2015 in respect of union territories without legislature, viz. Chandigarh, Lakshadweep, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Daman and Diu and Dadra and Nagar Haveli have been put in place.

#### **Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Bill, 2013**

The Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Bill, 2013 provides for a uniform regulatory environment, which would protect consumer interests, help speedy adjudication of disputes and ensure orderly growth of the real estate sector. It was introduced in the Rajya Sabha and subsequently referred to the Standing Committee of Parliament in 2013. As of now the bill is passing through various stages in the Parliament.

#### **Sustainable Development Goals**

The United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) in its 68<sup>th</sup> session has adopted 17 goals and 169 targets for the proposed Development Agenda post-2015 (Millennium Development Goals, MDGs) titled 'Sustainable Development



Goals, SDGs'. The UN has stated that these goals and targets will be the main basis for integrating SDGs into post 2015 Development Agenda, while recognizing that other inputs will also be considered in the inter-governmental negotiation process. The Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation is participating in these meetings and dialogues with regard to the negotiations underway on the Proposal of Open Working Group on SDGs especially on the three goals relevant to it viz. ending poverty in all its forms everywhere; promoting sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth; full and productive employment and decent work for all and making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.

### **Asia Pacific Ministerial Conference on Housing and Urban Development**

India in association with UN-HABITAT had taken the initiative to organize the first Asia Pacific Ministers' Conference on Housing and Urban Development in December, 2006. This led to the creation of the 'Asia Pacific Ministerial Conference on Housing and Urban Development' (APMCHUD) with its objectives enshrined in the 'Delhi Declaration' adopted unanimously by the countries participating in the conference from the Asia Pacific region. The primary purpose of this inter-governmental body is to promote sustainable housing and urban development in the Asia Pacific region through collaborative initiatives.

India being the host for the first Conference in 2006 was the first Chair of the Bureau of APMCHUD. The second APMCHUD Conference was held in May, 2008 at Tehran, after which the chairmanship of APMCHUD was held by the Islamic Republic of Iran, till June, 2010. In the third APMCHUD Conference at Solo, Indonesia in June, 2010, the Republic of Indonesia took over the chair of APMCHUD. During the third Conference, the APMCHUD formally approved the establishment of a 'Permanent Secretariat' in Delhi. Also, the structure of the Permanent Secretariat and proposal for monetary contributions by the member countries to support the activities of APMCHUD and the Permanent Secretariat was approved.

The fourth Conference held in December, 2012 at Amman, Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan. The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan was the Chair of the APMCHUD upto 2014. The fifth Conference was held in November, 2014 at Seoul, Republic of Korea, which adopted the Seoul Declaration and Implementation Plan. South Korea is the present chair of APMCHUD. As per the 'Seoul Declaration', the main action point on part of India is to strengthen the APMCHUD secretariat and host the sixth APMCHUD Conference in 2016 at New Delhi.

### **National Urban Housing and Habitat policy**

The National Urban Housing and Habitat Policy (NUHHP), 2007 would be revised to reflect the changes in the recent past and taking forward the agenda of Government of India on 'Housing for All' by 2022. The revised NUHHP,

2017 will incorporate various policy sub-components to reflect the current direction of the Government of India.

### **Affordable Housing Policy**

A Model State Affordable Housing Policy for Urban Areas was drafted and circulated for consultation with various stakeholders. Based on the feedback, the policy is being finalized for adoption as a model document. The aim of the Model Policy is to create an enabling environment for providing 'affordable housing for all' with special emphasis on EWS and LIG and other vulnerable sections of society such as Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes, minorities, senior citizens, physically challenged persons, and to ensure that no individual is left shelterless. The policy further aims to promote Public Private People Participation (PPPP) for addressing the shortage of adequate and affordable housing. It would cover various kinds of housing viz. ownership, incremental, rental/social, shelters and others. The key interventions and action points are focused on land, finance, legal and regulatory reforms, technology support and transfer, provision of infrastructure, satellite/integrated townships, institutions, capacity building and sustainability.

### **Rental Housing Policy**

Providing housing to all through ownership may not be feasible particularly in urban areas where migration is a natural phenomenon. The credit flow to the urban poor remains a challenge and they would need to be provided with subsidized housing either through social or rental basis.

### **Model Tenancy Act**

The Draft Model Tenancy Act proposes to establish a framework for the regulation of residential and commercial tenancy matters and to balance the rights and responsibilities of landlords and tenants including a process of fast adjudication process for resolution of disputes. In order to improve the availability of rental housing across all income categories, it provides that decisions on tenancy should be mutually agreed between the landlord and the tenant.

### **Space Technology Based Tools**

Under the earlier Rajiv Awas Yojana (RAY), for slum survey, GIS mapping was being used as a decision support system. During preparation of slum free City Plan of Action, an updated city base map was being prepared using high resolution satellite image including mapping of slum boundary and vacant land. After completion of city base map, the updated geo-spatial data is integrated with the socio-economic data (MIS) and GIS integrated MIS data is used for tenability analysis and prioritization of slums. Mapping of vacant land and trunk infrastructure facility was also done for site suitability analysis of potential affordable housing pockets/zones.



RAY has been discontinued and the HFA (Urban) mission has been launched. There is a need to revisit the manner in which space technology tools can be leveraged in the new mission where GIS mapping is no longer applicable. Under the mission it is envisaged that progress of houses should be tracked through geo-tagged photographs so that each house can be monitored effectively. NRSC has already deployed a similar solution in Andhra Pradesh.

### **Management Information System**

Under the Integrated Urban Poverty Management System, the portal captures each project right from appraisal, queries and compliances of those queries, approval status of these projects along with minutes of the Central Sanctioning and Monitoring Committee, etc. The system also captures the quality issues in terms of visit by third party agencies and their observations along with pictures of construction uploaded by them. The system also sends SMS and e-mail alert to concerned ULBs, State Government and other stakeholders on different milestones like, release of funds, etc.

An online web based Management Information System (MIS) has been designed and developed for monitoring the progress of NULM. Training is being imparted to the states for the implementation of MIS. The MIS would include details of beneficiaries, biometric attendance, training and placement details and certificates would be awarded to successful candidates online. This would help the relevant Mission Management Unit to monitor online the progress of the city, ULBs and states on a real-time basis.

INDIA'S foreign policy engages pro-actively with the international community in the principled pursuit of our national interests that include national economic development, national security and addresses our key regional and global concerns. India deepened its engagement with all of its neighbours and South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) countries. We strengthened and expanded the economic and political foundations of strategic partnerships such as those with the US, Russia, China, Japan, Republic of Korea, European Union and its key member countries including France, UK and Germany. We sustained our engagement with our extended neighbourhood, Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN), West Asia and the Gulf states. India strengthened its ties with Africa including through development partnership programmes. We maintained an active voice in international organizations and articulated independent positions in emerging areas of international public policy.

### **Neighbours**

The unprecedented invitation by Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi to the leaders of our neighbours in South Asia and Mauritius for the swearing-in ceremony on May 26, 2014 signalled India's intent and commitment to building cordial, friendly and inclusive ties with the countries of South Asia.

### **Afghanistan**

India has a close strategic partnership with Afghanistan, underscored by the Strategic Partnership Agreement of October 2011, which covers a broad spectrum of areas. President of Islamic Republic of Afghanistan, Mr. Mohammad Ashraf Ghani paid a State visit to India from April 27-29, 2015. India is committed to the development and reconstruction of Afghanistan and India's interest in seeing a prosperous, independent and sovereign Afghanistan where the reconciliation process would be Afghan-led, Afghan-owned and Afghan-controlled. India continues to assist Afghanistan's reconstruction through a comprehensive bilateral assistance program of US\$ 2 billion. Two major infrastructure projects funded by the Government of India have been completed – the construction of 218 km road from Zaranj to Delaram in Nimroz province and the construction of 220 KV Transmission Line from Pul-e-Khumri to Kabul together with a sub-station in Chimtala. Construction of Afghanistan's new Parliament building in Kabul as well as Salma Dam in Herat Province is progressing and their completion is expected shortly. India is actively participating in Heart of Asia—Istanbul process for regional cooperation on Afghanistan. Under this process, India is leading the 'Trade, Commerce & Investment Opportunities' Confidence Building Measure (CBM).



## Bangladesh

The State visit of Prime Minister to Bangladesh on June 6-7, 2015 has given a new forward direction to the close bilateral ties as reflected in the title of the Joint Statement 'Notun Projonmo – Nayi Disha'. The instruments of ratification of the India- Bangladesh Land Boundary Agreement, 1974 and its 2011 Protocol were exchanged on June 6, 2015. Connectivity has been enhanced with the commencement of bus services between Indian and Bangladeshi cities. There is an unparalleled level of cooperation between the two countries on security related issues and the two sides have reaffirmed their unequivocal and uncompromising position against extremism and terrorism in all forms and manifestations. India worked closely with Bangladesh to strengthen our wide-ranging bilateral cooperation in areas including security, infrastructure, trade, development and people-to-people exchanges. High level visits from both sides characterized the bilateral relations between the two countries. The significant developments during the year included the visit of President of Bangladesh to India in December, 2014, visit of External Affairs Minister on her first foreign visit to Dhaka in June, 2014 and the upgradation of Bangladesh Visa Office in Agartala to Assistant High Commission. The India-Bangladesh relationship has become truly multifaceted, encompassing a wide range of areas including trade and investment, security, connectivity, border management, water, power, shipping, renewable energy, development cooperation, art and culture, people to people exchanges, human resource development, amongst others. The third meeting of the Joint Consultative Commission (JCC) was held in New Delhi on September 20, 2014, wherein, the entire gamut of bilateral relations between the two countries was reviewed.

## Bhutan

With Bhutan, India continued to strengthen its unique and special relationship as demonstrated by the maiden foreign visit of Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi to Bhutan soon after assuming office. During his visit to Bhutan on June 14, 2014, Prime Minister described the bilateral relations as 'B2B' relations— 'Bharat to Bhutan' relations. The year saw sustained progress in bilateral cooperation in all areas of importance including hydro-power, transport, communications, infrastructure, health, education and culture, information and communications technology, and agriculture. Regular high-level visits and meetings further strengthened the close bonds of friendship and cooperation between the two countries.

India continues to be the largest trade and development partner of Bhutan. Construction of three Hydroelectric Projects (HEPs) Punatsangchhu-I (1,200 MW), Punatsangchhu-II (1,020 MW) and Mangdechhu (720 MW) is ongoing and are expected to be commissioned in 2017-18. In April 2014, India signed an Inter-Governmental Agreement on four Joint Venture Hydroelectric Projects with Bhutan and implementation of the 600 MW Kholongchhu Hydroelectric Project in Bhutan. The Prime Minister during his visit to Bhutan in June, 2014, laid the Foundation Stone for Kholongchhu HEP. Financial assistance towards

the Eleventh Five Year Plan (2013-18) of Royal Government of Bhutan is being regularly disbursed.

### **China**

India and China enjoy a strategic and cooperative partnership. The bilateral relations have witnessed all-round progress in the year 2014-15. Our Prime Minister made an official visit to China from May 14 to 16, 2015. President Mr Xi Jinping had paid a State visit to India from September 17 to 19, 2014. Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi had earlier met the Chinese President on July 14, 2014 in Fortaleza, Brazil on the sidelines of the 6<sup>th</sup> BRICS Summit. Prime Minister also met Premier Mr Li Keqiang on November 13, 2014 in Nay Pyi Taw on the sidelines of East Asia Summit meeting. Foreign Minister Mr Wang Yi visited India as Special Envoy of President Mr Xi Jinping from June 8 & 9, 2014. Vice President of India Shri M. Hamid Ansari, paid an official visit to China from June 26 to 30, 2014. India has established a Strategic Economic Dialogue (SED) with China. India is resolved to utilize the full potential of our Strategic and Cooperative Partnership with China and work closely with the Chinese leadership to deal with any outstanding issues in our bilateral relations proceeding from the strategic perspective of our developmental goals and long term benefits to our people. Both countries continue to cooperate and coordinate on important global issues such as climate change, food security and energy security, and maintain closer dialogue on important regional issues including through BRICS and G-20.

### **Maldives**

India and Maldives enjoy close and cordial relations. 2015 marks the 50th year of establishment of diplomatic relations with Maldives. Strong economic ties underpin the relationship, which involve development assistance, Lines of Credit, Standby Credit Facility and supply of essential commodities. India continued its close engagement through exchange of high level visits and by providing all the necessary assistance in evacuation of Maldivian students from Ukraine and by supplying of drinking water by Air Force planes and naval ships during the water crisis in Male. Government of India also announced special oil arrangements for Maldives.

### **Myanmar**

India-Myanmar relations are rooted in shared historical, ethnic, cultural and religious ties. India-Myanmar relations are reflective of our common desire to cooperate with each other in order to promote peace and tranquillity along our border; achieve sustained economic development and foster people-to-people interaction. Myanmar is the only ASEAN country that shares land border with India and thus acts as a land bridge between India and South-East Asia. In recent years, there is a renewed momentum in the India-Myanmar relations with focus on development cooperation in infrastructure, connectivity, human resource and capacity building. Prime Minister visited Myanmar from November 11 to 13, 2014 to attend the ASEAN-India Summit and the Ninth East Asia Summit.



During the visit, he met President Mr. U Thein Sein and Daw Aung San Suu Kyi. External Affairs Minister visited Myanmar from August 8 to 11, 2014 to attend the Fourth East Asia Summit (EAS) Foreign Ministers' Meeting and the Twenty First ASEAN Regional Forum which was followed by an official bilateral visit. We have engaged and cooperated constructively with Myanmar in security, border issues, trade and transit, power, infrastructure, connectivity projects and capacity-building with a commitment to provide grant-in-aid assistance of approximately ₹ 3,000 crore.

## Nepal

India and Nepal share a unique relationship of friendship and cooperation characterized by open borders, historic socio-cultural and civilization links, economic ties and deep-rooted people-to-people contacts often referred as 'Roti-Beti ka sambandh' with two Prime Ministerial visits to Nepal, the first on August 3 & 4, 2014 after a gap of 17 years and the second one to attend Eighteenth SAARC Summit on November 25 to 27, 2014, demonstrates the high priority attached by Government of India to further strengthen bilateral ties with Nepal. The revival of the India-Nepal Joint Commission after 23 years with its Third meeting co-chaired by External Affairs Minister in Kathmandu on July 26 and 27, 2014 gave a fresh impetus to progress across entire gamut of sectors for bilateral cooperation. The signing of the Project Development Agreements for the 900MW Upper Karnali by GMR in September, 2014 and the 900 MW Arun-III by SJVN in November 2014, coupled with the signing of the Power Trade Agreement in October, 2014 and setting up of the Pancheshwar Development Authority in August, 2014, signified progress in the difficult area of energy cooperation after decades, and were indicative of the qualitative change in our bilateral relations. India continues to support Nepal in its transition to a prosperous, peaceful, stable and democratic country. In the wake of the tragic earthquake that struck Nepal on April 25, 2015, Indian rescue teams reached Nepal within six hours of the earthquake. We worked closely with the Government of Nepal in the rescue, relief and early recovery phase. Indian Armed Forces, governmental organizations and volunteers all came together to deliver food, shelter, medical aid, and technical help. Operation Maitri was India's largest ever disaster assistance effort abroad, valued at nearly ₹ 4 billion. External Affairs Minister Smt. Sushma Swaraj participated in the Donors' Conference in Kathmandu on June 25, 2015. Government of India has pledged 1 billion US\$ for Nepal's post-earthquake reconstruction, one fourth of it as Grant. This pledge is over and above our existing bilateral developmental assistance of another one billion US dollars over the next five years, 40 per cent of which would be grant. This takes our total assistance to Nepal over the next five years to 2 billion US\$.

## Pakistan

India is committed to the resolution of all outstanding issues with Pakistan through peaceful bilateral dialogue in an environment free from terror and

violence. In keeping with India's long-standing policy of strengthening relations with Pakistan based on peace and cooperation, Pakistani Prime Minister Mr. Nawaz Sharif was invited along with other SAARC leaders to attend the swearing-in ceremony of the new Indian Government on May 26, 2014. During the bilateral talks that followed on May 27, 2014, the Prime Minister reiterated to Prime Minister Mr Nawaz Sharif India's concerns relating to terrorism. In his address to the UN General Assembly on September 27, 2014, the Prime Minister once again reiterated India's willingness to engage with Pakistan in a serious bilateral dialogue which requires a peaceful environment without the shadow of terrorism. On the occasion, Prime Minister also underlined Pakistan's own responsibility in creating an appropriate environment for a constructive and sustainable bilateral engagement. Matters related to the civil prisoners and Indian fishermen in Pakistan custody continue to be dealt with in a regular manner.

### **Sri Lanka**

Relations between India and Sri Lanka have been marked by close contacts at the highest political level, growing trade and investment, cooperation in the fields of development, education, culture and defence, as well as a broad understanding on major issues of international interest. Bilateral exchanges at various levels over the past year and significant progress in implementation of developmental assistance projects for the internally displaced persons in Sri Lanka has helped further cement the bonds of friendship between the two countries. Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi visited Sri Lanka on March 13 & 14, 2015. Earlier, External Affairs Minister Smt. Sushma Swaraj had visited the country on March 6 & 7, 2015.

### **South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC)**

Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi participated in the Eighteenth SAARC Summit in Kathmandu (November 26 & 27, 2014). He reiterated India's commitment to the SAARC process and announced several unilateral initiatives. Preceding the Summit, External Affairs Minister Smt Sushma Swaraj and Foreign Secretary Smt Sujatha Singh respectively participated in the Thirty Sixth Session of the Council of Ministers and the Forty First Session of Standing Committee from November 23 to 25, 2014.

India has been supporting and sustaining several regional and sub-regional projects focused on economic integration, connectivity and energy. India's proactive, asymmetrical and non-reciprocal approach has been a transformative factor in enhancing the effectiveness of SAARC.

### **Act East Policy**

Pursuant to the Act East policy, the year saw the strengthening of ties with countries in East and South-east Asia, marked by high-level visits.



## East Asia

**Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK):** Relations between India and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) remained cordial. The two nations continued to cooperate in the United Nations and other international fora. DPRK supported India's candidature at UNHRC (2015-2017); Intergovernmental Committee for the Safeguarding of Intangible Cultural Heritage for the term 2014-2018; and the post of Secretary General of Asia Pacific Tele-community for the term 2015-2018.

**Japan:** India enjoys a strong bilateral relationship with Japan, premised on peace, prosperity and development. The India-Japan relationship continued to broaden in its scope, and this dynamic growth was reflected in the political, economic and security interactions between the two countries. Prime Minister of Japan Mr Shinzo Abe congratulated Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi on his election. Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi paid an official visit to Japan from August 30 to September 03, 2014 for the annual Summit meeting. It was his first major bilateral visit outside India's immediate neighbourhood.

**Mongolia:** India-Mongolia ties continued to flourish. Prime Minister paid a State visit to Mongolia from May 16 to 18, 2015. This was the first ever visit by an Indian Prime Minister to Mongolia. The two sides agreed to elevate the comprehensive partnership to a strategic partnership. The First Foreign Office Consultation (FOC) were held on November 27, 2014. The two countries participated in annual military exercises. India continued to provide development assistance to Mongolia in civil, defence and strategic sectors. There was progress in economic and trade ties with Mongolia. The two nations continued to support each other in the United Nations and other international fora.

**Republic of Korea (RoK):** Prime Minister paid a State visit to Republic of Korea on May 18 & 19, 2015. The two sides agreed to upgrade the bilateral relationship to a 'Special Strategic Partnership'. During the year, India and South Korea steadily expanded their partnership by further increasing political cooperation, economic engagement and cultural exchanges. The defence and security relationship between the two countries was boosted.

## SOUTH-EAST ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

The first State visit hosted by the new Government was that of the Prime Minister of Australia (September, 2014) and Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi paid a return visit to Australia (November, 2014), a visit coming after 28 years at Prime Minister level. Agreements were reached in several areas, most prominently on civil nuclear energy cooperation and on security issues. Australian Foreign Minister visited India from April 12 to 15, 2015. President Shri Pranab Mukherjee visited Vietnam (September, 2014) and the Prime Minister of Vietnam visited India (October, 2014). External Affairs Minister visited Thailand from June 27 to 29, 2015 to co-chair the Seventh Meeting of India-Thailand Joint Commission (JCM) and to attend the Sixteenth World

Sanskrit Conference in Bangkok. These high-level visits significantly enhanced bilateral understanding and cooperation and we signed major agreements in the fields of energy, defence and economic cooperation. Prime Minister attended the India-ASEAN Summit and East Asia Summit (EAS) (November, 2014) in Nay Pyi Taw, where he met several leaders including the Sultan of Brunei, President of the Philippines and Prime Ministers of Malaysia, Singapore and Thailand. Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi paid a historic visit to Fiji (November 2014), where he renewed contacts with the Pacific region and hosted a Summit meeting at First Forum for India-Pacific Islands Cooperation (FIPIC) for the 14 member Pacific island community.

The focus on diaspora relations was stepped up during the year with interaction with members of Indian community across the region. Prime Minister met with a large gathering of diaspora members in Sydney and a civic event in Fiji; EAM met with the Indian community in Singapore and Hanoi. The Indian diaspora in the region, which is considerable both in numbers and influence, was actively engaged. There was a tremendous response at the Pravasi Bharatiya Divas (PBD) 2015 in Gandhinagar, where two Australians and one New Zealander were awarded Pravasi Bharatiya Samman Award.

**ASEAN:** India's relationship with ASEAN is a key feature of our foreign policy and Act East Policy. Our relations with our extended neighbourhood in South-East Asia have grown through enhanced political, defence and security cooperation and, economic engagement. ASEAN-India connectivity is a shared strategic priority and India has made progress in implementing the India-Myanmar-Thailand Trilateral Highway and the Kaladan Multimodal Project. External Affairs Minister visited Indonesia from April 21 to 24, 2015. She inaugurated the Indian Mission to ASEAN.

## EURASIA AND CENTRAL ASIA

Russia, as India's 'special and privileged' strategic partner, continues to occupy an important place in India's foreign policy priorities. Bilateral relations with Russia stuck a high note with the successful visit of President Mr Vladimir Putin to India for the Fifteenth Annual Summit in December 2014. During the visit, the Russian President and Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi outlined an ambitious vision of bilateral cooperation which will guide the relationship in the coming years. India continued to strengthen political and economic relations with Ukraine and Belarus. Of specific significance is the Central Asian region, part of India's extended neighbourhood, with which India has intensified its interaction under a comprehensive 'Connect Central Asia' policy. With the South Caucasus (Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia) India continues to deepen and broaden its relations.

**Russian Federation:** Continuing India's special relationship with Russia, the new Government established contacts with Russia immediately after assuming office. Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi met President Mr Vladimir Putin on the sidelines of the Summit in Brazil (July, 2014), followed by a bilateral meeting on the sidelines of the G-20 Summit in



Australia (November, 2014). Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi also met Russian Prime Minister Mr Dmitry Medvedev in Myanmar on the sidelines of the East Asia Summit held in November 2014. President Mr Vladimir Putin visited India for the Fifteenth Annual Summit on December 11, 2014, during which the two leaders held constructive discussions on a range of bilateral and global issues. The Summit resulted in the signing of at least 20 agreements (both Government and private), which included two vision documents namely (i) Druzhba-Dosti: A vision for strengthening the Indian-Russian Partnership over the next decade and (ii) Strategic Vision for Strengthening Cooperation in Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy Between the Republic of India and the Russian Federation.

President Shri Pranab Mukherjee visited Russia from May 7 to 11, 2015. Russian Deputy Prime Minister Mr Dmitry Rogozin visited New Delhi three times in 2014. External Affairs Minister Smt Sushma Swaraj met with Russian Foreign Minister Mr Sergei Lavrov in September, 2014 on the sidelines of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO) Summit in Dushanbe and on the sidelines of UNGA in New York. Foreign Secretary Smt Sujatha Singh visited Moscow in March, 2014, to hold Foreign Office Consultations with her counterpart.

The Twentieth Session of the India-Russia Inter-governmental Commission on Trade, Economic, Scientific, Technological and Cultural Cooperation (IRIGC-TEC) was held in New Delhi on November 5, 2014, co-chaired by Russian Deputy Prime Minister Mr Dmitry Rogozin and External Affairs Minister Smt Sushma Swaraj. Various working groups met in the run-up to the 20<sup>th</sup> IGC, to take stock of cooperation and opportunities in respective sectors.

Energy cooperation between India and Russia intensified in 2014. Minister of State for Petroleum and Natural Gas Shri Dharmendra Pradhan visited Russia from June 18 to 21, 2014 to participate in the Twenty First World Petroleum Congress. In May, 2014, ONGC and Russia's Rosneft signed an MoU for cooperation in the field of oil and gas exploration in the Arctic Shelf.

Important commercial visits to Russia included those by Commerce Secretary, a delegation from Gujarat to promote the 'Vibrant Gujarat Summit', a delegation from Agricultural and Processed Food Products Export Development Authority (APEDA) and a tourism delegation.

Air India resumed flights to Moscow on July 18, 2014, after a gap of about 15 years. There was also an increase in cultural exchanges, tourism, academic exchange and people-to-people contacts during the year.

**Belarus:** Bilateral relations between India and Belarus continued to be marked by warmth and closer cooperation. India supplied 90 radio sets and 30 GPS navigations and sanctioned supply of 25 mine detectors to Belarus under the convention on Certain Conventional Weapons Protocol V Assistance programme. President Shri Pranab Mukherjee visited Belarus from June 2 to 4, 2015.

**Ukraine:** Despite the crisis in Ukraine, India continued to forge closer bilateral relations with the country. In June 2014, the Ukrainian Government extended all support to the Indian Mission in Kyiv, in evacuation of Indian students by arranging trains to transport them from Lugansk in the eastern region to Kyiv. The Indian Mission made arrangements for the accommodation and travel to India. The Ukrainian government also helped the mission in the transfer of Indian students from medical colleges in the eastern region to other peaceful parts of the country.

### **Central Asia**

India continued its high-level interactions with the five Central Asian countries (Turkmenistan, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan) which form part of India's extended neighbourhood. External Affairs Minister Smt Sushma Swaraj and Foreign Secretary Smt Sujatha Singh visited Tajikistan. The Third Connect Central Asia Track II Dialogue was held in Dushanbe in October, 2014. Shri Dharmendra Pradhan, Minister of State for Petroleum and Natural Gas led the Indian delegation to Turkmenistan for the Nineteenth Steering Committee meeting of the Turkmenistan-Afghanistan-Pakistan-India (TAPI) gas pipeline. Minister of State for External Affairs Gen. (Dr) V.K. Singh (Retd.) visited Astana, Kazakhstan in December, 2014 in connection with SCO Council of Heads of Governments meeting and had bilateral meeting with Kazakh Prime Minister Mr Karim Massimov. External Affairs Minister visited Turkmenistan from April 7 to 9, 2015.

### **South Caucasus**

Bilateral relations with the South Caucasus countries of Armenia, Azerbaijan and Georgia saw wider bilateral interaction. The region, lying between Europe and Asia, has potential for developing into an international hub, which could be of great interest to Indian business.

An international consortium led by energy major BP with ONGC Videsh Ltd. (OVL), as one of the partners, held the ground breaking ceremony in Baku in September 2014 of the Southern Gas Corridor Project, which will deliver Azerbaijani gas through Georgia and Turkey to Europe.

The First Session of the India-Georgia Inter-governmental Commission on Trade, Economic, Scientific and Technological, Cultural and Education cooperation was held in New Delhi on April 29, 2014. A Memorandum of Understanding for establishing a telemedicine network in Armenia and another for setting up computer labs in 50 schools in a region in Armenia were signed.

### **Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO)**

India sees the SCO as an important regional forum focussing on security and development. External Affairs Minister represented India in the SCO Heads of States Summit in Dushanbe, Tajikistan on September 11-12, 2014, where India submitted its formal application for the full membership of the



SCO. Minister of State for External Affairs Gen. (Dr) V.K. Singh (Retd.) represented India at the SCO Council of Heads of Governments meeting in Astana, Kazakhstan on December 15, 2014.

### **The Gulf, West Asia and North Africa**

India's historical, traditional and close and multi-dimensional friendly relations with the countries of the Gulf region were further cemented during the year. The Gulf region has been one of the largest trading partners of India with bilateral trade increasing from US \$135 billion in 2010-11 to US \$150.3 billion in 2014-15. The oil rich Gulf provides over 50 per cent of our oil and over 85 per cent of our gas requirement. Among India's top-ten oil sourcing countries in 2014-15, four are from the region, including Saudi Arabia First, Iraq Second, Kuwait Fifth and UAE Sixth.

India and countries of the Gulf region have cross investments and India has been engaged in increasing the portfolio of foreign direct investment from the countries of Gulf region, especially in the infrastructure sector. About seven million Indian expatriates live and work in the countries of the Gulf region contributing considerably towards the development of it. India's bilateral relationship with the countries of the region were further strengthened by visits at the highest level including visits to India of Qatari Emir His Highness Tamim bin Hamad Al Thani in March, 2015, Dr Abdulmohsen Medaj Al-Medaj, Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Commerce and Industry, State of Kuwait in January, 2015, Foreign Minister of the Kingdom of Bahrain Shaikh Khalid bin Ahmed bin Mohamed Al Khalifa in February, 2015 and Mr Tawfiq Bin Fawzan Al Rabiah, Minister of Commerce and Industry of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia in May, 2015. During the period, visit of External Affairs Minister, Smt Sushma Swaraj to Oman in February, 2015 and Gen (Retd) Dr V. K. Singh, MOS (EA and Overseas Indian Affairs) to Jeddah in February 2015 have strengthened the ties further. Due to our vital stake in the peace, stability, development and prosperity of the countries in the Gulf region, India continued to monitor developments in the region.

The West Asia region is part of India's extended neighbourhood and is of vital importance. The region is home to more than 7 million Indians, who contribute around US\$ 40 billion in remittances annually. The region is a source for more than 60 per cent of our oil and gas requirements, and hence critical for our energy security. The Maghreb region is a major source of phosphate and other fertilizers, a significant factor in our food security. Continued peace and stability in the region is therefore in our strategic interest.

The region was in a state of flux and uncertainty during the year, which heightened the difficulty in fully assessing the unfolding events. The ongoing conflicts in Syria, Libya, Yemen, Israel, Palestine, Lebanon, etc., were further layered by the Iran nuclear negotiations and the surge of ISIS in the region. Our position remained guided by our long standing ties with the region and desire not to interfere in the internal affairs of States are being prescriptive.

Despite the challenges of the changing situation in West Asia, our bilateral relationships with all countries of the region were progressed constructively towards safeguarding our core economic, trade and energy interests. With Iran, civilizational and historical ties are the foundation of a network of vibrant bilateral ties. The energy sector is an important component of bilateral cooperation given our growing energy needs and Iran's supply capacities. MoU for developing Chabahar port was signed in May, 2015 during Minister of Road Transport and Highways and Shipping, Shri Nitin Gadkari's visit to Iran.

In the wake of deteriorating security situation and internal turmoil in Yemen, operation 'Raahat' was conducted for the evacuation of Indian nationals from Yemen in April, 2015. Operation 'Raahat' was a team effort of Indian Navy, Indian Air Force, Indian Railways, Air India and Ministries of Shipping and External Affairs working under the leadership of Prime Minister. Shri Narendra Modi.

The surge of ISIS in the region, in particular, raised strategic security concerns for the entire West Asia region. It was our position that the sustainable solution to the ISIS threat can only be through a larger political approach to address the rising extremism and radicalism in the region. Consolidation of political processes and solutions while building of durable state institutions was important. The issue required a consolidated, rather than fragmented approach incorporating aspects like intelligence sharing; counter-terrorism; cyber-space cooperation for containment of outbound flow of foreign fighters into Iraq and Syria; developing a legal framework for fighting terrorism at national and international level (including early adoption of the Comprehensive Convention on International Terrorism); tracking of financial flows; and humanitarian assistance. There were reports of a small number of Indian jihadi fighters in the Iraqi-Syrian war zones, but the Government took measures to control this through immigration controls, intelligence sharing and liaison with State Governments.

We remained engaged with Libya, diversifying our ties for leveraging our economic/ energy interests. In Sudan and South Sudan, we continued with our policy of neutral approach and initiatives for development partnership, considering our overall energy interests in the two countries (OVL and Indian Oil Corporation have substantial assets worth US\$ 2.5 billion in Sudan and South Sudan). We remained engaged with Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, Lebanon, Jordan, and Djibouti in furthering our mutually beneficial political, economic and security ties. New economic areas such as pharmaceuticals, automobiles, infrastructure, housing, hospitality, power generation and transmission, renewable energy, were identified. With Somalia, the cooperation has been limited to securing the release of our seafarers held captive.

## **Africa**

Africa continues to gain a strategic importance, particularly economic cooperation. This cooperation has been institutionalized through the India-



Africa Forum Summits. So far, two Summits have been held, the First Summit was in New Delhi in 2008 and the Second was in Addis Ababa in 2011. The Third India-Africa Forum Summit was held on October 29, 2015 in New Delhi. India has invited all the 54 African countries with whom it has diplomatic relations.

India shares deep-rooted historical, cultural and political bonds with the African countries, which have grown from strength to strength since their independence. India's economic stature and the political and cultural goodwill it commands in the region have contributed to the continuously widening horizon of India-Africa relations.

India and Africa have comprehensive diplomatic mechanisms and channels to discuss issues of bilateral, multilateral and global importance. Through these mechanisms, development assistance, defence cooperation, infrastructure and capacity building initiatives are being taken forward. These include the India-Africa Forum Summit (IAFS), India-Regional Economic Communities (RECs) meetings, annual India-Africa Trade Ministers meeting, interactions through other multilateral forums like IOR-ARC, regular meetings of Joint Working Groups, Foreign Office Consultations and Inter-Governmental Joint Commissions on an array of subjects.

In the remarkable rise in bilateral trade and investment stands testimony to the Government's efforts in these areas. India has MoUs and agreements with the African partners on agriculture, labour, science and technology, coal, mineral resources, oil & gas, and important social sectors like health, education and rural development.

Both India and Africa have the potential to benefit from a demographic dividend over the next several decades. It is with this in mind that India has been supporting Africa in capacity building initiatives. India's own unique expertise in this field has been shared through ITEC, scholarships and fellowship programmes, pan-African e-Network project, etc. Thousands of African nationals are trained every year in a gamut of subjects including information technology, telecommunication, banking and finance, management, micro, small and medium enterprises, rural development, environment, renewable energy, electoral practices, etc.

The partnership has been further strengthened with concessional Lines of Credit for agriculture and irrigation, power generation, infrastructure development, healthcare, transportation, etc.

In response to Ebola crisis, India extended assistance of more than US\$ 10.65 million through UN Mission for Ebola Emergency Response, WHO and bilaterally to three affected countries.

Our Prime Minister visited Mauritius and Seychelles in March, 2015. Four agreements/documents were signed with Seychelles in the areas of renewable energy, hydrography, defence and blue economy. Five MoUs/documents were

signed with Mauritius in the areas of ocean economy, traditional medicines, defence and culture.

The Government of India is also working closely with the African nations, including the littoral states of the Indian Ocean in the fields of defence and security, especially maritime security. The Indian Navy undertakes anti-piracy missions in the Indian Ocean Region (IOR) and has also helped in training and operations of the several naval organizations of the IOR nations in Africa. It has also undertaken hydrographic surveys and provided humanitarian assistance to these countries.

## Europe

The European Union (EU) is a very important strategic partner of India. India and EU celebrated the tenth anniversary of their strategic partnership in 2014. India- EU relationship, which is intrinsically dynamic has reached a significant level of maturity. The EU as a bloc, is India's largest regional trading partner. It is also one of the largest sources of Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) for India. EU member countries are important sources of technology and capital to meet India's key developmental priorities through strong business and commercial partnerships. Enhancing cooperation between India and EU members in areas of mutual interest, including defence, space, civil nuclear, security, trade and investment, science and technology, cultural, educational and tourism sectors has been an important and continuing priority. The meeting of Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi with the President of the European Council Mr Herman Van Rompuy on the sidelines of the G-20 Summit in Brisbane on November 14, 2014 was an important step towards rejuvenating our ties with EU. As two of the world's largest democratic entities that share common values, exchanges between the Indian and EU Parliaments are an important element of India-EU engagement. Hon'ble Speaker of the Lok Sabha, Smt Sumitra Mahajan, visited Brussels along with a 13-member Indian Parliamentary from June 22 to 26, 2015.

India attaches high importance to its relationship with countries of Western Europe that represent key markets for Indian goods and services as well as sources of financing and critical knowhow. India has established strategic partnerships with UK, France and Germany. India's foreign policy priorities in its engagement with the countries of Western Europe include enhanced cooperation in the fields of trade and investment, science and technology, space, defence, infrastructure, education, skill, nuclear energy and renewable energy, urban development including development of smart cities and environment. We are actively engaging the EU member countries in partnering us in our new flagship initiatives like 'Make in India', 'Digital India', 'Smart Cities', 'Skill India' and 'Clean Ganga' programmes.

Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi paid an official visit to France and Germany from April 9 to 14, 2015. Prime Minister's visit to France reinforced one of our long-standing and trusted strategic partnerships. During the



visit, 18 agreements were signed in the strategic sectors of defence, nuclear, space, and priority areas for India's development including culture, preservation of urban heritage, promotion of tourism, student exchanges, S&T, biotechnology, railway infrastructure, renewable energy, skill development, sports and ayurveda.

In Germany, Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi and German Chancellor Merkel jointly inaugurated the Hannover Messe, 2015 where India was the partner country this year. Government of India's flagship programme 'Make in India' was the central theme of our participation and was well received by German and European businesses. During this visit, MoUs and Joint Declaration of Intent were also signed in the area of skill development, urban development, renewable energy, cooperation in the field of earth sciences and science museums.

Prime Minister of Netherlands Mr. Mark Rutte visited India from June 5 to 7, 2015. In the meeting with Prime Minister of India, the two leaders discussed the entire gamut of bilateral relations and gave a new momentum to the bilateral relations.

India's multifaceted relationship with the UK has also intensified over the past few years, and has gained momentum after the visit of UK Prime Minister Cameron to India in July, 2010 and subsequent visits in February and November, 2013. The discussions held during the visit and the roadmap identified for enhancing cooperation in various areas of mutual interest attest to the strong desire on both sides to further deepen and expand the partnership.

India and Spain maintained cordial relations since the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1956. Recent high level visits from Spain include visit of the Spanish Defence Minister from March 4 & 5, 2015 and that of the Spanish Foreign Minister Jose Garcia Margallo from April 26 to 28, 2015.

Minister of State for External Affairs during his visit to Ireland from June 22 to 24, 2015 for the 30th Anniversary commemoration of the Air India Kanishka crash had bilateral meeting with the Foreign Minister of Ireland. The two Ministers had useful discussion on areas of mutual interest and steps to take the relationship forward.

### **Central Europe**

India continued its policy of engaging and cooperating constructively with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe and in the process deepened and strengthened its engagement. India's strategic partnership with the Central European region featured high-level exchanges and bilateral cooperative endeavours in important areas. Official visits, growing bilateral trade, business exchanges, educational exchanges and cultural events took forward our ties with this region. For Central Europe, India is also an important friend and partner in its growth and development. On political issues, there was good mutual understanding, both at bilateral and multilateral forums. The year saw

a number of high level visits from both sides. President Shri Pranab Mukherjee, paid an official state visit to Norway, the first Head of State visit ever from India, from October 12 to 14, 2014 and to Finland from October 14-16, 2014. President of India visited Sweden from May 31 to June 2, 2015. India's foreign policy also has a strong multilateral dimension with the countries of this Central Europe region and works closely with most of them in international bodies and fora.

## **The Americas**

### **Canada**

The India-Canada bilateral relations have seen significant transformation in recent years. The present bilateral relations are underpinned by high level interactions covering political, security, trade and economic spheres. Prime Minister visited Canada from April 14 to 17, 2015. Prime Minister of Canada Mr. Stephen Harper visited India twice in a short span of time in 2009 and 2012; the Governor General Mr David Johnston visited India in February-March 2014.

There are significant complementarities existing between the two countries in key areas of mutual interest such as: energy security; agriculture and food security; mineral resources; education; infrastructure development; and advanced civilian, defence and space technologies. To better leverage these, there has been an intensification of interaction through regular meetings.

### **United States**

There was a qualitative reinvigoration in India's Strategic Partnership with the United States (US) in 2014-15, ever since the General elections in May, 2014 of India and the United States, including visits by US Secretary of State Mr. John Kerry and Secretary of Commerce Ms. Penny Pritzker in July, 2014 for the Fifth round of India-US Strategic Dialogue, and by the US Secretary of Defence Mr. Chuck Hagel in August, 2014. This culminated in Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi's visit to the US from September 26 to 30, 2014 combining his bilateral visit to Washington DC at the invitation of US President Mr Barack Obama for the first bilateral Summit between the two leaders, with a visit to New York for the United Nations General Assembly. External Affairs Minister Smt Sushma Swaraj visited the US from September 24 to October 2, 2014, to take part in the UN General Assembly and as a member of Prime Minister's delegation to the US. External Affairs Minister also visited New York in June, 2015 for celebrations of the First International Day of Yoga.

At the invitation of Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi, US President Mr Barack Obama visited India to be the Chief Guest at India's Republic Day celebrations on January 26, 2015. US President Mr Barack Obama was the first US President to be the Guest of Honour at India's Republic Day celebrations. He was also the first US President to visit India twice while in office. This will be the first time in history that two Summit-level meetings will be taking place between our two countries within a span of four months.



## Latin America and Caribbean

The past year has been a very active period for India's interaction with Latin America and the Caribbean region. During the year, enhanced level of interactions through landmark high level visits, conclusion of bilateral agreements, multilateral and bilateral engagements, development projects and cultural events helped in further strengthening bilateral relations between India and the region.

The landmark meeting of Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi with South American leaders and his bilateral meeting with President of Brazil in Brasilia during BRICS Summit in July 2014 set the tone for our engagement with the entire region. During the Summit, Prime Minister interacted with leaders from South American countries, which is the first ever such interaction by any Indian Prime Minister with such a large number of South American leaders.

External Affairs Minister, Smt Sushma Swaraj met with Community of Latin American and Caribbean States (CELAC) Quartet on the sidelines of UNGA in New York in September, 2014. Foreign Ministers of Costa Rica, Ecuador and Antigua and Barbuda and Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs of Cuba attended the meeting. CELAC Coordinators from member countries were present. India proposed that India-CELAC Business Council and CEO's Forum, Energy Forum and S&T Forum should be held.

Minister of State for External Affairs, General (Dr) V.K. Singh (Retd) led the Indian delegation for India-SICA Ministerial Meeting from May 27-30 in Guatemala. Guatemalan Foreign Minister, SICA Secretary General and Foreign Ministers/Vice Foreign Ministers of SICA countries attended the India-SICA Meeting. MoS(VKS) also had bilateral meetings with Foreign Minister of Guatemala. An Agreement for visa exemption for diplomatic and official passport holders was signed with Guatemala.

Secretary, MEA led the first India-Caricom Joint Commission Meeting (JCM) on June 2, 2015 in Georgetown, Guayana. Bilateral discussions covering various areas of cooperation and on important regional and multilateral issues were held during the JCM.

A Seven member parliamentary delegation led by MoS (Independent Charge) Shri Santosh Kumar Gangwar visited Argentina, Chile and Mexico from October 26-05 November, 2014 on a goodwill visit.

Guyanese President Donald Rabindranauth Ramotar was in India on a bilateral visit from January 7 to 12, 2015. He was also the Chief Guest of the Thirteenth Pravasi Bharatiya Divas celebrations held from January 7 to 9, 2015 in Gujarat in which he was awarded the 'Pravasi Bharatiya Samman'. He held discussions with the Prime Minister of India, the Minister of External Affairs and the Governor of Maharashtra. He also visited a sugar factory in Valsad and interacted with sugar industry representatives in Mumbai.

The First Vice President of the Republic of Cuba Mr. Miguel Diaz-Canel Bermudez paid an official visit to India at the invitation of Vice President of India on March 23 to 25, 2015. During the visit Mr. Diaz-Canel called on the President, Vice-President and also met Prime Minister and held wide-ranging discussions on bilateral relations as well as regional and international issues of mutual interest and concern. EAM also held meeting with the Cuban dignitary. During the visit an agreement on Exemption of Visa Requirements for Holders of Diplomatic Passports was signed.

There has been extensive interaction with almost all Latin American and Caribbean countries with Joint Commission Meetings having been held with Mexico and Suriname and Foreign Office Consultations with Nicaragua, Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Chile, El-Salvador, Costa Rica, Barbados and Honduras in the last one year. Foreign Ministers of Guatemala, Mexico and Suriname visited India in 2014-15. MoS(VKS) visited Jamaica, Dominican Republic, Venezuela, Guatemala and Ecuador and Secretary, MEA visited Paraguay and Trinidad and Tobago.

India-LAC Investment Conclave organised by Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) was held in New Delhi on October 15 & 16, 2014. Argentina, as the 'partner country' was represented by a 70 member business delegation led by Carlos Bianco, Deputy Foreign Minister of Argentina. Peru was the 'focus country' at the Conclave. Ministerial Level delegations from Argentina, Cuba, Haiti, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Costa Rica, Nicaragua attended the Conclave.

Bilateral trade with Latin American Region (LAC) in 2014-15 was approximately US\$ 45 billion and our cumulative investments in the region are estimated to be over US\$ 20 billion. The region has vast potential in terms of our energy and food security. Latin American Region is becoming a major supplier of crude oil to India, as the import of crude oil from this region is increasing consistently in real terms as well as in percentage terms. Within LAC, Venezuela is the top-supplier with Columbia emerging as second in 2013-14, with Mexico and Brazil at Third and Fourth spot respectively. It is also an important source of raw materials for our growing industry. 21 Journalists from the region participating in the Familiarization Programme organized by XP Division also attended the Conclave.

Prime Minister in his interaction with the leaders of Latin American and Caribbean region in Brasilia in July 2014 had offered to share India's experience in the information technology sector by setting up Centres of Excellence in their respective countries. Setting up such centres in Caracas, Buenos Aires, Paraguay, Uruguay, Georgetown, Paramaribo and Santiago are under process.

India also assists several developing countries in the region through the ITEC scholarship programme, Lines of Credit, Grant-in-aid and IT centres as part of our abiding commitment to South-South cooperation.



## United Nations

India's presence in the UN-system was further consolidated with its election to various UN bodies. India continued to be one of the largest troop contributors to UN peace keeping operations. Along with like-minded countries in the G-4 and L-60 groups, India continued to press for reform of the United Nations and expansion of its Security Council to make it more representative and democratic to enhance its credibility and effectiveness, and reflect contemporary geo-political realities.

Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi led the official Indian delegation to the General Debate of the 69th session of the UN General Assembly from September 24 to 30, 2014. In his statement during the General Debate on September 27, 2014, Prime Minister strongly advocated for an early reform and restructuring of the UN Security Council to reflect current political realities. He called for reforms to be completed by the Seventieth anniversary of the UN in 2015. He cautioned that UN would face the risk of irrelevance, if it fails to make itself more democratic and participative and the world will face the risk of continuing turbulence with no one capable of addressing it.

He stressed that eradication of poverty must remain the core of the Post-2015 Development Agenda which commands everyone's fullest attention. Prime Minister also called for concerted international efforts to combat terrorism and extremism. He urged the world community to adopt the Comprehensive Convention on International Terrorism. He denounced States allowing terrorist sanctuaries on their territory or use of terrorism as instruments of their policy. He also called upon the international community to declare June 21 as the International Day of Yoga, in view of its benefits and global appeal. He also had a bilateral meeting with Mr Ban Ki-moon, United Nations Secretary General.

External Affairs Minister (EAM) Smt Sushma Swaraj visited New York for the UNGA session from September 23 to October 2, 2014. During her visit EAM participated in ministerial meetings with leaders of Regional Groups. She also held bilateral meetings with her counterparts from the UK, China, Sudan, Maldives, Kyrgyz Republic, Nigeria, Norway, Greece and Israel. EAM became the first-ever dignitary to place a wreath in memory of the valiant UN Peacekeepers at the United Nations Memorial to UN Peacekeepers in New York on October 2, 2014.

Prior to Prime Minister's address, G4 Foreign Ministers from India, Brazil, Germany and Japan met in New York on September 25, 2014, on the sidelines of 69<sup>th</sup> UNGA. Underscoring their continuous commitment to a Security Council reform reflective of the geopolitical realities of the Twenty First century, they also reaffirmed their view of representing developing countries in both the permanent and non-permanent categories of an enlarged Security Council.

The United Nations observed the 8<sup>th</sup> International Day of Non-Violence on October 2, 2014 at a Special Event organized by the Permanent Mission of

India at Trusteeship Council of the UN Headquarters in New York. EAM presided over the event, which was attended by prominent personalities.

India continued to be among the top Troop Contributing Countries for UN peace keeping operations. Indian troops are participating in 10 out of 16 ongoing peacekeeping operations. India has also been contributing since February 5, 2007 a Female Formed Police Unit—a first in the history of UN Peacekeeping—for UN Mission in Liberia. This female police unit has proved to be an inspiration to the women of Liberia.

Pursuant to Prime Minister's call for an International Day of Yoga (IDY), India moved a resolution in the UN General Assembly to declare June 21 as IDY. The Resolution was adopted on December 11, 2014 by a record number of 177 co-sponsoring countries, the highest ever for a Resolution of this nature. External Affairs Minister visited United Nations New York on June 21, 2015 to mark the celebrations of the first International Day of Yoga.

India participated actively in the Plenary Meeting of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia (CGPCS) and reiterated its concerns regarding High Risk Area and regulation of Private Maritime Security Companies and Privately Contracted Armed Security Personnel on board ships. The 16<sup>th</sup> Plenary Meeting of CGPCS was held on May 14, 2014 in New York and the 17<sup>th</sup> Plenary Meeting of the CGPCS was held on October 28, 2014 in Dubai. With the release of seven Indian seafarers from captivity of pirates, there are no more Indians being held hostage.

India remained the fourth largest contributor to the Commonwealth budget and the fifth largest contributor to the Commonwealth fund for Technical Cooperation. India is a member of the reconfigured Commonwealth Ministerial Action Group (CMAG) for the term 2013-15. The Commonwealth Secretary General, Shri Kamallesh Sharma visited New Delhi between December 1-2, 2014 and called on Prime Minister, EAM and Finance Minister.

The Fourth Biennial Review of the UN Global Counter Terrorism Review Strategy (GCTS) was held during June 12 & 13, 2014. India contributed in the finalization of the resolution on GCTS. On September 24, 2014, the UN Security Council adopted Resolution 2178 (2014) on the growing menace of Foreign Terrorist Fighters which has affected almost every country in the world.

India participated actively in the mid-term NAM Ministerial Conference held in Algiers, Algeria from May 26 to 29, 2014. The next NAM Summit is scheduled to be held in Venezuela in September 2015.

Maintaining its support for Democracy-related initiatives, India participated in the High Level segment meeting of the Community of Democracies Governing Council on the sidelines of UNGA in New York held on September 24, 2014 and the 7<sup>th</sup> Bali Democracy Forum (BDF VII) held on October 10 & 11, 2014 in Bali, Indonesia. India has contributed a cumulative amount of US\$ 31.56 million till November, 2014 to UN Democracy Fund considering the fund to be an effective instrument for the promotion of democratic values and processes.



**G20:** Prime Minister led the Indian delegation to the Brisbane G20 Summit on November 15 & 16, 2014 underscoring the continued importance attached by India to her engagement with G20. Infrastructure investment, employment and job creation, skill development, reducing the gap in employment participation rates between men and women in G20 countries, reducing costs of remittances, access to affordable energy, energy efficiency, inclusive development, fighting corruption, financial stability, reform of International Financial Architecture and enhancing multilateral trade were among the important issues for India at the 9<sup>th</sup> G20 Summit in Brisbane, Australia.

**IORA:** India's engagement with the countries in the Indian Ocean Region continued to deepen and expand including through engagement with the Indian Ocean Rim Association (IORA)—a pan-Indian Ocean group in which is gradually positioning itself as an apex organization in the Indian Ocean Region. India participated in the 14<sup>th</sup> meeting of the Council of Ministers of the Indian Ocean Rim Association which was hosted by Australia in Perth in October, 2014. India's initiatives including the appointment of Chair in Indian Ocean Studies at the University of Mauritius, an IORA Poetry Festival and Women Empowerment Workshop were widely appreciated.

### **Disarmament and International Security Affairs**

During the year, India continued to pursue its policies on disarmament and non-proliferation, especially the priority issue of nuclear disarmament, in various multilateral forums on disarmament and international security affairs in pursuance of its commitment to the goal of universal and non-discriminatory nuclear disarmament as well as general and complete disarmament. India's stand on disarmament issues was guided by India's national security interests and its tradition of close engagement with the international community.

India participated actively in the meetings of the UN First Committee, UN Disarmament Commission (UNDC), Conference on Disarmament (CD), Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention (BTWC), Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC), Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons (CCW) and UN Programme of Action on Small Arms and Light Weapons (UNPOA on SALW). India held the Presidency of the Conference on Disarmament as one of the six Presidents in the 2013 Session. As a President of the Conference on Disarmament, India exerted all efforts to start substantive work in the Conference and held wide consultations with all Member States of the Conference. India also participated in the Diplomatic Conference on an Arms Trade Treaty (ATT). India participated actively in the meetings of the ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF) and the Conference on Interaction and Confidence Building Measures in Asia (CICA). India held bilateral consultations with various countries on disarmament and non-proliferation issues and took forward its dialogue with the multilateral export control regimes. The Ministry executed its responsibilities in the implementation of India's export control laws and Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) Act of 2005. Regular contacts were maintained with Indian and international civil society organizations in the field of disarmament and international security affairs.

### **Implementation of the Official Language Policy and Propagation of Hindi Abroad**

The Ministry of External Affairs has a dual objective of propagation and promotion of Hindi abroad and the implementation of its use in day-to-day official work in its offices at Headquarters, Missions/Posts abroad and Passport Offices.

The Ministry has an organized programme for propagation of Hindi abroad with the involvement of its Missions and Posts. Implementation of the Official Language Policy of the Government of India continues to be accorded a very high priority by the Ministry of External Affairs.

### **Indian Council for Cultural Relations (ICCR)**

ICCR undertook a wide range of activities to promote better understanding abroad of India. As part of its academic and intellectual activities, ICCR had over 6,200 foreign scholars under its various scholarship schemes in India pursuing post-school education in a variety of subjects in over 20 states and 120 institutions in India. Besides a number of welfare activities for foreign scholars, ICCR also organized a call by them on External Affairs Minister on the eve of the birth anniversary of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad. In many states Governors/Chief Ministers received ICCR scholars. ICCR had 77 Chairs covering languages and other aspects of India Studies in Universities abroad.

ICCR organized Indian participation in the 'Celebrations of 180<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of Arrival of Indian Indentured Labour' in Mauritius from October 31 to November 9, 2014 and in the '2<sup>nd</sup> Indo-Arab Cultural Festival' in Algeria from November 20 to 27, 2014.

ICCR's 34 full-flagged Cultural Centres and one sub-Centre abroad actively promoted India's soft power abroad through a wide range of activities, including dance, music, yoga, Hindi, talks and exhibitions. ICCR sponsored 55 Indian cultural groups/artistes abroad which performed in about 80 countries. It sent 24 exhibitions from its own collection for display in various countries and organized the first India-China Women Artists' Residency called 'Maitri' in Jaipur. It also organized performances by 47 foreign groups in India, including at ICCR's various prestigious festivals.

ICCR invited distinguished dignitaries and academicians from various countries to visit India for exchange of views. It also supported research of India by some foreign experts.

The council brought out journals in Hindi, English, Arabic, French and Spanish for distribution in various countries.

### **Indian Council of World Affairs**

During 2014-15, Indian Council of World Affairs (ICWA) continued with its mandated activities, according high priority to research and study of political, security and economic developments in Asia, EU, Africa, America and Latin



America. Global geo-strategic and geo-political developments were analysed. The conclusions were disseminated in the form of six Sapru House Papers, 19 Issue Briefs and 46 Viewpoints, which were placed on the ICWA website. In addition, 31 books were also published during the period, 85 conferences/lectures/seminars were organized/participated by ICWA faculty during the period in India and abroad. The continuing series of Sapru House Lectures saw eminent international personalities such as Chinese Premier Li Keqiang, Hungarian PM Dr Viktor Orbán, former Nepalese Prime Ministers Pushpa Kamal Dahal 'Prachand' and Madhav Kumar Nepal, 68<sup>th</sup> UNGA President Ambassador John W. Ashe, Seychelles FM and several Foreign Ministers, speakers etc. The important seminars organized included Delhi Dialogue VI; India-Australia-Indonesia Trilateral Dialogue on Indian Ocean (TDIO) in Delhi; ICWA-MGIMO (Moscow State Institute of International Relations) Dialogue & Interaction with RIAC etc. in St. Petersburg; Second Annual India-Central Asia Dialogue in Almaty; AIIA-ICWA Dialogue in Australia (Canberra, Melbourne and Sydney); Fifth India-EUISS Forum; IAFS-II ICWA-Africa Academic Conferences in Accra, Dakar, Manipal, Kolkata and Chandigarh; Fifth Annual Asian Relations Conference (ARC-V) and India-Indonesia Dialogue, Jakarta.

### **Nalanda University**

A major milestone was reached in the establishment of Nalanda University as an international institution of academic excellence during the year. Teaching in the School of Historical Studies and School of Ecology and Environment Studies commenced from leased premises in Rajgir on September 1, 2014 with 14 students and eight faculty members. The External Affairs Minister, Smt Sushma Swaraj, inaugurated the commencement of classes at the University on September 19, 2014 at a function, in Rajgir, attended by the Chief Minister of Bihar, political leaders, educationists, diplomats from EAS countries and others.

The School of Buddhist Studies, Philosophy and Comparative Religions will be launched in 2016-17. The University will have four more Schools of Linguistics and Literature; Economics and Management; International Relations and Peace Studies; and Information Sciences and Technology. The University plans to have about 500 faculty/staff and offer Post-graduate and research degrees to around 2,450 students. The Government has allocated ₹ 2,727 crore for its capital and recurring expenses till 2021-22.

The ministry has been working closely with EAS and other partners to strengthen the international status of the University. Government's offer of six scholarships to students from Cambodia, Laos, Myanmar and Vietnam was recognized at the EAS Ministerial Meeting held in Nay Pyi Taw, Myanmar in August, 2014. In October 2014, Vietnam became the Eleventh EAS country to sign the MoU on the Establishment of Nalanda University. Indonesia and Thailand followed in March and June, 2015. Three non-EAS participating countries, Bangladesh, Bhutan and Sri Lanka became signatories to the MoU during the period September, 2014 to February, 2015.

Australia provided a grant of AS\$ 1 million to establish a Chair in the School of Ecology and Environment Studies. Japan committed ODA loans for the improvement of the main approach roads to the University. Singapore has committed to the establishment of the Nalanda University Library. Earlier China, Thailand and Laos made contributions to the University. Japan, China and Republic of Korea have also proposed academic collaboration with the University.

### **Overseas affairs**

#### **Scheme for assisting Indian women abandoned by NRI/PIO spouses**

In 2007 the ministry has set up a scheme for providing legal/financial assistance to Indian women deserted by their overseas spouses, which enables them to obtain access to Counseling and legal services through credible Indian Women's Organizations/Indian Community Associations and NGOs empanelled with the Indian Missions/Posts abroad. The amount of assistance provided per case under the scheme is up to US\$ 3,000 in developed countries and US\$ 2,000 in developing countries.

#### **Indian Community Welfare Fund**

Indian Community Welfare Fund(ICWF) Scheme was set up in 2009 in Indian Missions to enable Missions to meet contingency expenditure incurred by them for carrying out various on-site welfare activities for Overseas Indian Citizens in distress on a means-tested basis.

ICWF enables assistance in deserving cases by providing boarding & lodging to distressed Indian workers in household/domestic sectors & unskilled labourers; emergency medical care; initial legal help; air passage to stranded Overseas Indians (OI); incidentals & airlifting of mortal remains to India or local cremation/burial of deceased OIs; penalties for illegal stay of OIs in host country where worker is not at fault; small fines/penalties for release of OIs in jail/detention centre, etc.

**Some notable examples of ICWF utilization in recent years are:**

- **Repatriation of Indian nationals from countries in conflict zones:** Iraq (6,056 persons), Libya (3,200 persons), Yemen (4,972 ongoing)
- **Saudi Arabia:** Activities undertaken for welfare and assistance to undocumented Indian workers
- **Sharjah, UAE:** Construction of crematorium/burial ground for Indian nationals
- **Ajman, UAE:** Construction of multi-purpose centre and crematorium for Indian community
- **Umm Al Quwain, UAE:** Construction of auditorium and social centre for Indian community



- **Dubai, UAE:** Operating Indian Workers Resource Centre - 24x7 helpline in five Indian languages to provide advise, guidance and counseling for Indian workers
- **Dubai, UAE:** Shelter home for distressed Indian women pending repatriation to India
- **Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia:** Setting up of a 24x7 helpline; shelter-cum-counseling centre for distressed OIs
- **Beirut, Lebanon:** 24x7 helpline for distressed Indian nationals
- **Argentina:** Search and retrieval of the body of an Indian mountaineer from Andhra Pradesh
- **Seychelles:** Repatriation of 19 Indian fishermen to India

### **Overseas Workers Resource Centre**

The Ministry of Overseas Indian Affairs has set up a toll-free (1800 11 3090) 24X7 helpline 'Overseas Workers Resource Centre (OWRC)' in Gurgaon, Haryana which provides information and guidance in 11 languages (English, Hindi, Punjabi, Kannada, Malayalam, Bengali, Tamil, Telugu, Gujarati, Marathi, Odia) to emigrants and their families on all matters and problems pertaining to overseas employment of Indian nationals. The workers can also access the helpline from anywhere in the world at 91-11-40503090.

### **Migrant Resource Centre**

The ministry has also set up Migrant Resource Centres, (MRC) with walk-in facility, at Kochi in Kerala, Hyderabad in Andhra Pradesh, Gurgaon in Haryana and Chennai in Tamil Nadu to provide information and counselling for intending migrants on all aspects related to overseas employment. OWRC is linked to the Migrant Resource Centres.

### **Indian Workers Resource Center**

Embassy of India, Abu Dhabi has established an Indian Workers Resource Center (IWRC) in Dubai which operates a toll free telephone line (800 INDIA/80046342) from anywhere in UAE. This multi-lingual helpline provides information in 6 languages (Malayalam, Tamil, Telugu, Bengali, Hindi and English) on issues related to overseas employment, registers and monitors grievance petitions, conducting awareness campaigns and counselling sessions to distressed overseas needy Indians in legal, financial and medical matters.

### **India Development Foundation of Overseas Indians**

The India Development Foundation of Overseas Indians (IDF-OI) is a not-for-profit Trust established in 2008 to serve as a credible institutional avenue to enable overseas Indians to engage in philanthropy to supplement India's social development efforts. IDF-OI is exempted from the provisions of the Foreign Contributions Regulation Act (FCRA), 2010. The Trust is chaired by the Hon'ble Minister of Overseas Indian Affairs.

In 2015-16, IDF OI will focus its efforts on enhancing Diaspora's contribution to India's social & development programme, enhance outreach to the Indian Diaspora and increase engagement with its backend partners. IDF-OI will partner with the Government of India's flagship initiatives like the Namami Gange, Swachh Bharat and Swachh Vidyalaya. IDF-OI will also partner with NGOs and offer their projects to overseas Indians.

### **Overseas Indian Facilitation Centre**

The Overseas Indian Facilitation Centre (OIFC) was set up in 2007 by Ministry of Overseas Indian Affairs (MOIA) in partnership with Confederation of Indian Industry (CII) to promote economic and knowledge engagement of Indian diaspora with India. Backed by strong partnerships with State Governments, Knowledge Partners, which includes banks, consultancy firms and international associations for outreach, OIFC is well placed to handle investment and business queries of Overseas Indians.

In 2014-15 OIFC organized two Diaspora Engagement Meets in Bahrain and the UK. At these meets OIFC facilitated several B2B and B2G meetings. OIFC also participated in the Pravasi Bharatiya Divas in January, 2015 in Gandhinagar, where it hosted the visit of a PIO/NRI business delegation from Bahrain, UK and the Netherlands. In 2015-16 OIFC will launch several new initiatives for a sustained and proactive engagement with the Overseas Indians, including the young diaspora.

### **India Centre for Migration**

India Centre for Migration (ICM), formerly known as Council for Promotion of Overseas Employment (CPOE) was set up by Ministry of Overseas Indian Affairs (MOIA) as a 'not for profit' society under the Societies Registration Act 1860, in July, 2008. The Centre serves as a think-tank to the Ministry of Overseas Indian Affairs, Government of India, on all matters relating to 'International Migration'.

The Centre undertakes empirical, analytical and policy related research, implements pilot projects to document good practices and assists in capacity building at the sub-national level amongst stakeholders in the field. ICM is tasked with devising and executing medium to long term strategies to enable Indian emigrant workers and professionals to move up the value chain and position India as a preferred source of qualified, skilled and trained human resources across a wide gamut of sectors.

Currently the Centre has MoUs with the European Commission (EU); European University Institute (EUI), Florence, Italy; International Labour Organization (ILO), New Delhi; UN Women, New Delhi; Overseas Diaspora Initiative (ODI), New Delhi; Centre for Development Studies (CDS), Thiruvananthapuram and International Organization for Migration (IOM), New Delhi. The Centre so far has published 10 research papers on the India-EU migration, four proceedings of workshops conducted on various aspects of migration, labour market assessment report of six EU countries and compiled a report on Remittances from the GCC countries to India.



THE quest for industrial development started soon after independence in 1947. The Industrial Policy Resolution of 1948 defined the broad contours of the policy delineating the role of the State in industrial development both as an entrepreneur as well as on the authority. This was followed by comprehensive enactment of Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951 (referred as IDR Act) that provides for the necessary framework for implementing the industrial policy and enables the Union Government to direct investment into desired channels of industrial activity, *inter alia*, through the mechanism of licensing keeping with national development objectives and goals.

The main objectives of the industrial policy of the Government are to (i) maintain a sustained growth in productivity; (ii) enhance gainful employment; (iii) achieve optimal utilisation of human resources; (iv) attain international competitiveness; and (v) transform India into a major partner and player in the global arena.

To achieve these objectives, the policy focus is on deregulating Indian industry; allowing freedom and flexibility to the industry in responding to market forces; and providing a policy regime that facilitates and fosters growth. Economic reforms, initiated since 1991, envisage a significantly bigger role for private initiatives. The policy has been progressively liberalized over the years.

### Industrial Policy

As noted above, industrial policy since 1991 has been facilitating the industrial development, rather than anchoring it through permits and controls. Industrial licensing has, therefore, been abolished for most of the industries and there are only five industries at present (related to security, strategic and environmental concerns), where an industrial license is currently required. These are:—

- (i) Electronic aerospace and defence equipment: all types;
- (ii) Industrial explosives, including detonating fuses, safety fuses, gunpowder, nitrocellulose and matches;
- (iii) Specified hazardous chemicals i.e. (i) Hydrocyanic acid and its derivatives; (ii) Phosgene and its derivatives; and (iii) Isocyanates and Disocyanates of hydrocarbon, not elsewhere specified (example Methyl Isocyanate);
- (iv) Cigars and cigarettes of tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes;
- (v) Distillation and brewing of alcoholic drinks. (Note:- Powers for regulation of potable alcohol have been vested with the states as per Supreme Court decision in 1997 in line with the constitutional provisions).

During 2014, a list of what constitutes defence equipment was notified, with the stipulation that any item not specifically included in the list, including those for dual use having military as well as civilian applications stands de-licensed. Thereafter, the initial validity of industrial licenses for all sectors was extended to three years with a provision to grant two extensions of two years each. Moreover, while the time to commence commercial production is now seven years ( $3+2+2=7$ ) for licensable industries, for the Defence Sector, the initial validity of industrial license has been increased to seven years, with one subsequent extension of three years.

### **Policy for Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Sector**

Government has enacted the Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Development (MSMED) Act, 2006 stepping up the investment limit in Plant and Machinery to rupees five crore for small enterprises and rupees ten crore for medium enterprises, so as to reduce the regulatory interface with the majority of the industrial units. Later twenty terms were exclusively reserved for manufacture by Micro and Small Enterprises (MSE) Sector, but were de-reserved.

### **Sectors Reserved for Public Sector**

Consistent with the policy of liberalization of domestic industry, the numbers of industries reserved for public sector have also been reduced. During 2014, private investment in Rail Infrastructure has been permitted. Consequently, at present only two industrial sectors are reserved for public sector. They are :

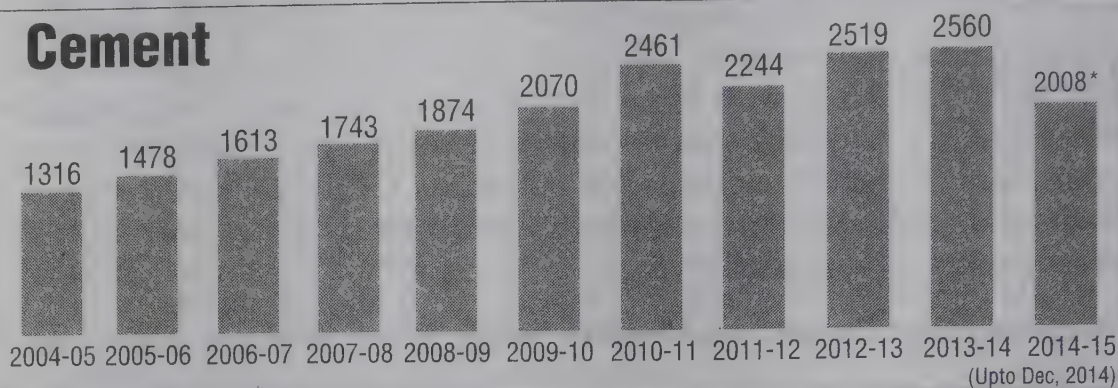
- (i) Atomic Energy
- (ii) Railway operations, other than construction, operation and maintenance of the following:
  - a. Suburban corridor projects through PPP.
  - b. High speed train project.
  - c. Dedicated freight lines.
  - d. Rolling stock including train sets, and locomotives/coaches manufacturing and maintenance facilities.
  - e. Railway electrification.
  - f. Signaling systems.
  - g. Freight terminals.
  - h. Passenger terminals.
  - i. Infrastructure in industrial park pertaining to railway line/sidings including electrified railway lines and connectivities to main railway line and
  - j. Mass rapid transport systems



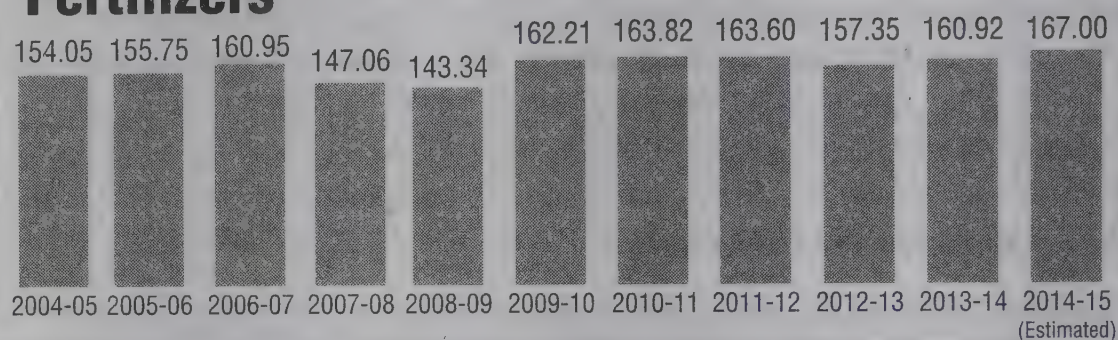
# Production of Selected Industries

(Lakh Tonnes)

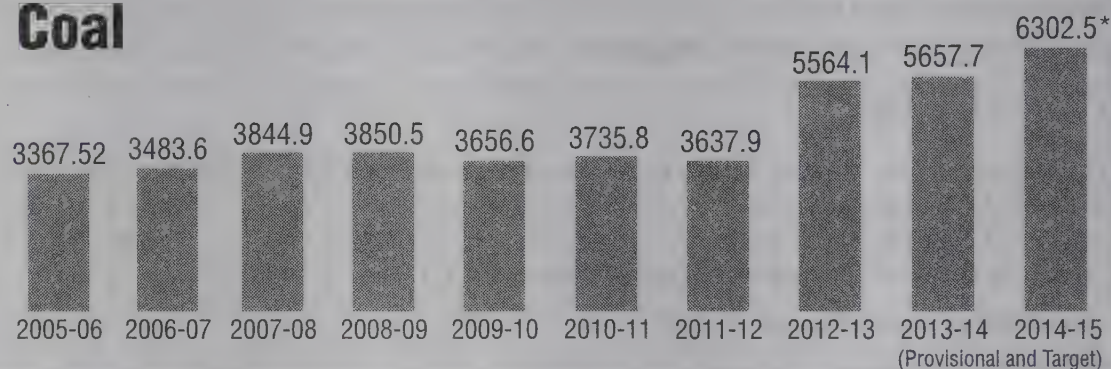
## Cement



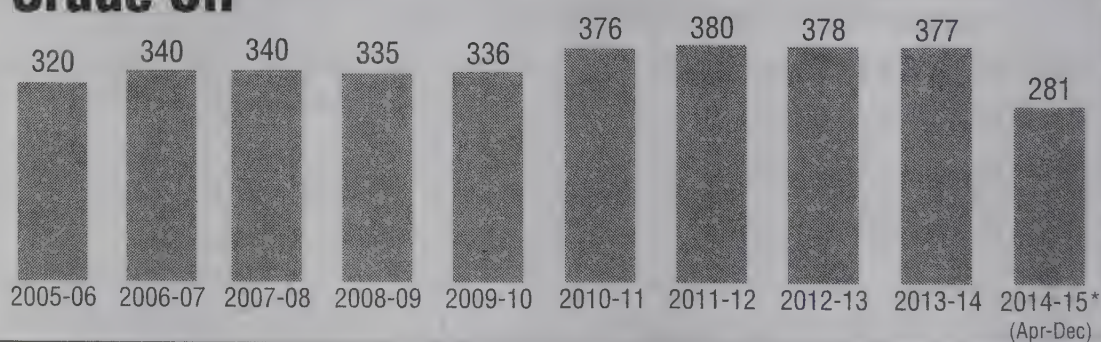
## Fertilizers



## Coal



## Crude Oil



## Industrial Entrepreneurs' Memorandum (IEM)

Industries not covered under compulsory licensing and not reserved for public sector are required to file an Industrial Entrepreneurs' Memorandum (IEM) with the Secretariat for Industrial Assistance (SIA), Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP). No industrial license is required for exempted industries. Such memoranda are to be filed by non-MSME category industrial undertakings.

## Industrial Investment and Production

### (i) Investment Intentions

Assessment of investment intentions are based on filing of Industrial Entrepreneurs Memoranda (IEMs) for the delicensed sector and industrial licenses issued for the licensable sector. While figures of Gross Capital Formation (GCF) indicate actualization of investment, investment intentions indicated in IEM filed are early indicators of likely investment flows to industry and of entrepreneurs' perception. The investment intentions also provide the sectoral preferences of investors and shifts in these preferences over time. Information on investment intentions are tabulated in terms of industries included in the first schedule of the IDR Act, which are referred as scheduled industry.

### (ii) Index of Industrial Production (IIP)

Index of Industrial Production (IIP) measures industrial performance compiled and released every month by Central Statistics Office (CSO). It uses fixed weight and base. CSO revised the base year of IIP in June, 2011 from 1993-94 to 2004-05. The revised series has an enlarged and more representative basket of the industrial sector. The weighing diagram for this series is drawn using relative importance of the sectors in GDP, which is based on the national accounts. IIP is categorized in sectoral and use-based classifications. The Table-1 indicates the sectoral and use-based growth rate for the last five years.

**Table 19.1 : Index of Industrial Production (IIP) Growth Rates  
(Base: 2004-05) (in per cent)**

Groups	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16 (Apr-Jun)
<b>Sectoral classification</b>						
Mining	5.2	-2.0	-2.3	-0.6	1.4	0.7
Manufacturing	8.9	3.0	1.3	-0.8	2.3	3.6
Electricity	5.5	8.2	4.0	6.1	8.4	2.3
General index	8.2	2.9	1.1	-0.1	2.8	3.2



Use Based classification						
Basic goods	6.0	5.5	2.5	2.1	7.0	4.7
Capital goods	14.8	-4.0	-6.0	-3.6	6.4	1.5
Intermediate goods	7.4	-0.6	1.6	3.1	1.7	1.6
Consumer goods	8.6	4.4	2.4	-2.8	-3.4	2.4
i) Consumer Durables	14.2	2.6	2.0	-12.2	-12.6	3.7
ii) Consumer Non - Durables	4.3	5.9	2.8	4.8	2.8	1.6

Source: Central Statistics Office

The industrial sector showed a swift recovery from the global slowdown by registering growth rates of 8.2 per cent in 2010-11. Notwithstanding the recovery, the industrial growth started decelerating from 2011-12. While in 2011-12, Index of Industrial Production (IIP) showed growth of 2.9 per cent, during 2012-13, it was only 1.1 per cent. In 2013-14, it further slowed down to (-) 0.1 per cent. However, in 2014-15, growth recovered to some extent and it registered growth of 2.8 per cent. The spike in industrial growth was mainly due to better performance in electricity sector (8.4 per cent), manufacturing (2.3 per cent) and mining (1.4 per cent) sectors.

Table-2 gives the growth rate in 22 major industry groups of manufacturing captured by IIP. The recovery in growth of manufacturing sector during 2014-15 was primarily driven by the double digit growth in industry groups like electrical machinery and apparatus (21.0 per cent), basic metals (12.7 per cent) and luggage, handbags, etc. (10.4 per cent).

Green shoots of recovery, though slow, are visible in the current year with the industrial sector registering a growth of 3.2 per cent during April-June, 2015-16 over the corresponding period of 2014-15 and fourteen out of the twenty-two industry sub-groups showing positive growth during the period.

**Table 19.2 : IIP Growth Rate - by Industry Groups (in per cent)**

Industry Group	Weight	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16 (Apr-Jun)
Food, products and beverages	72.76	7.0	15.4	2.9	-1.1	4.8	-3.8
Tobacco products	15.7	2.1	5.4	-0.4	0.8	1.0	-7.7
Textiles	61.64	6.7	-1.3	5.9	4.4	2.8	1.5
Wearing apparel	27.82	3.7	-8.5	10.4	19.5	5.2	17.3
Luggage, handbags, etc.	5.82	8.0	3.7	7.3	5.2	10.4	3.5
Wood and wood products	10.51	-2.2	1.8	-7.1	-2.2	4.3	12.4

Paper and Paper products	9.99	8.5	5.0	0.5	-0.1	3.2	3.6
Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media	10.78	11.2	29.6	-5.1	0.3	-4.1	-4.9
Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel	67.15	-0.2	3.5	8.5	5.2	0.8	5.7
Chemicals and chemical products	100.59	2.0	-0.4	3.8	8.9	-0.3	4.3
Rubber and plastic products	20.25	10.6	-0.3	0.2	-2.1	4.6	2.4
Other non-metallic mineral products	43.14	4.1	4.8	1.9	1.1	2.5	-3.2
Basic metals	113.35	8.8	8.7	1.9	0.3	12.7	9.2
Fabricated metal Products	30.85	15.3	11.2	-4.7	-7.0	-0.7	-0.3
Machinery and equipment n.e.c.	37.63	29.4	-5.8	-4.7	-4.7	3.9	4.6
Office, accounting and computing machinery	3.05	-5.2	1.6	-13.9	-15.7	-38.0	-13.0
Electrical machinery and apparatus	19.8	2.8	-22.2	0.6	14.5	21.0	1.1
Radio, TV and communication equipment	9.89	12.7	4.3	5.6	-27.3	-54.4	-23.3
Medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks	5.67	6.8	10.9	-2.0	-5.1	-2.3	-7.1
Motor vehicles, trailers	40.64	30.3	10.8	-5.3	-9.6	2.5	6.5
Other transport equipment n.e.c.	18.25	23.1	11.9	-0.1	5.9	6.4	1.8
Furniture	29.97	-7.5	-1.8	-5.1	-13.9	7.3	29.7
Mining and Quarrying	141.57	5.2	-2.0	-2.3	-0.6	1.4	0.7
Manufacturing	755.27	8.9	3.0	1.3	-0.8	2.3	3.6
Electricity	103.16	5.5	8.2	4.0	6.1	8.4	2.3
General Index	1000	8.2	2.9	1.1	-0.1	2.8	3.2

Source: Central Statistics Office (CSO)



Indication of a modest turnaround is also somewhat evident from the national accounts estimates (with the revised base of 2011-12) in the first quarter (April-June) of 2015-16 in which growth in Gross Value Added (GVA) at basic prices for industry was estimated at 6.5 per cent as compared to growth of 5.6 per cent in the previous quarter (January-March, 2015).

### (iii) Trends in Growth of Eight Core Industries

The index of Eight Core Industries (ICI) is an index which measures the performance of eight core industries i.e. coal, crude oil, natural gas, petroleum refinery products, fertilizers, steel, cement and electricity. It is a monthly production index calculated using base year 2004-05.

The industries included in the ICI roughly comprises 38 per cent weight in the Index of Industrial Production (IIP), although there is no one to one relationship of the item basket in ICI with the item basket in IIP and methodology of computation of the indices also differs.

The details of growth in the production of eight core industries is given below in Table-3.

**Table 19.3 : Growth in the Production of Eight Core Industries (in per cent)**

Sector	Weight	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16 (Apr-Jun)
Coal	4.379	-0.2	1.3	4.6	1.3	8.5	7.3
Crude Oil	5.216	11.9	1.0	-0.6	-0.2	-0.9	-0.9
Natural Gas	1.708	10.0	-8.9	-14.5	-13.0	-5.2	-4.2
Refinery Products	5.939	3.0	3.1	29.0 <sup>#</sup>	1.5	0.3	4.2
Fertilizers	1.254	0.0	0.4	-3.4	1.5	-0.1	2.4
Steel	6.684	13.2	10.3	4.1	11.5	1.9	2.8
Cement	2.406	4.5	6.7	7.7	3.1	5.6	0.9
Electricity	10.316	5.6	8.1	4.0	6.0	8.1	1.5
Overall Index	37.903	6.6	5.0	6.5	4.2	3.8	2.4

Source: Office of the Economic Adviser, DIPP

<sup>#</sup> Refinery Products' yearly growth rates of 2012-13 are not comparable with other years on account of inclusion of RIL (SEZ) production data since April, 2012

### National Manufacturing Policy

The Government of India notified a National Manufacturing Policy (NMP) on November 4, 2011 with the objective of enhancing the share of manufacturing in GDP to 25 per cent and creating 100 million jobs over a decade. It seeks to empower rural youth by imparting necessary skill sets to make them employable. Sustainable development is integral to the spirit of the policy and technological value addition in manufacturing has received special focus.

The policy is based on the principle of industrial growth in partnership with the states. The Central Government will create the enabling policy framework, provide incentives for infrastructure development on a Public Private Partnership (PPP) basis through appropriate financing instruments, and state governments will be encouraged to adopt the instrumentalities provided in the policy.

The proposals in the policy are generally sector neutral, location neutral and technology neutral except incentivization of green technology. While the National Investment and Manufacturing Zones (NIMZs) are an important instrumentality, the proposals contained in the policy apply to manufacturing industry throughout the country including situations where industry is able to organize itself into clusters and adopt a model of self-regulation as enunciated. The other important instruments under the NMP are:

- Rationalization and simplification of business regulations.
- Simple and expeditious mechanism for closure of units.
- Incentives for SMEs.
- Industrial training and skill upgradation measures.
- Financial and institutional mechanisms for technology development, including green technologies.
- Special Focus Sectors.

National Investment and Manufacturing Zones (NIMZs) have been conceived as large integrated industrial townships with state-of-the-art infrastructure; land use on the basis of zoning; clean and energy efficient technology; necessary social infrastructure; skill development facilities, etc. to provide a conducive environment for manufacturing industries. NIMZs would be different from SEZs in terms of size; level of infrastructure planning; governance structures related to regulatory procedures; exit policies; fiscal incentives, etc.

The implementation of the NMP has been taken up in right earnest and the Government has made progress on a number of issues.

Eight Investment regions along the Delhi-Mumbai Industrial Corridor (DMIC) project have been announced as NIMZs. They are :

i. Ahmedabad-Dholera Investment region, Gujarat; ii. Shendra-Bidkin Industrial Park city near Aurangabad, Maharashtra; iii. Manesar-Bawal Investment region, Haryana; iv. Khushkhhera-Bhiwadi-Neemrana Investment region, Rajasthan; v. Pithampur-Dhar-Mhow Investment region, Madhya Pradesh; vi. Dadri-Noida-Ghaziabad Investment region, Uttar Pradesh; vii. Dighi Port Industrial area, Maharashtra; and viii. Jodhpur-Pali-Marwar region in Rajasthan.



Twelve NIMZs outside the DMIC region have also been given in-principle approval. They are : Nagpur in Maharashtra; Prakasam in Andhra Pradesh; Chittoor in Andhra Pradesh; Medak in Telangana; Tumkur in Karnataka; Kolār in Karnataka; Bidar in Karnataka; Gulbarga in Karnataka; Kalinganagar in Odisha; Ramanathapuram in Tamil Nadu; Auraiya in Uttar Pradesh and Jhansi district in Uttar Pradesh.

### **Make in India**

The Prime Minister of India launched the 'Make in India' global initiative on September 25, 2014 to invite both domestic and foreign investors to invest in India. The initiative was simultaneously launched in the capital of all states and in several Indian Embassies/High Commissions where time-zones permitted. Few other Indian Embassies also organized 'Make in India' interactions after the launch.

The 'Make in India' initiative is based on four pillars, which have been identified to give boost to entrepreneurship in India, not only in manufacturing but also other sectors. The four pillars are:

- (i) **New Processes:** 'Make in India' recognizes 'ease of doing business' as the single most important factor to promote entrepreneurship. A number of initiatives have already been undertaken to ease business environment.
- (ii) **New Infrastructure:** Government intends to develop industrial corridors and smart cities, create world class infrastructure with state-of-the-art technology and high-speed communication. Innovation and research activities are supported through fast paced registration system and improved infrastructure for IPR registration. The requirement of skills for industry are to be identified and accordingly development of workforce to be taken up.
- (iii) **New Sectors:** 'Make in India' has identified 25 sectors in manufacturing, infrastructure and service activities and detailed information is being shared through interactive web-portal and professionally developed brochures. FDI has been opened up in Defence production, Insurance, Medical devices, Construction and Railway infrastructure in a big way.
- (iv) **New Mindset:** In order to partner with industry in economic development of the country, Government shall act as a facilitator and not a regulator.

The initiative highlights Government's commitment to chart out a new path wherein business entities are extended red carpet welcome in a spirit of active cooperation. In partnership with the state governments and the Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce & Industry, a body, namely the Invest India has been created to act as the first reference point for guiding foreign investors on all aspects of regulatory and policy issues and to assist them in obtaining regulatory clearances. The Government is closely looking into all regulatory processes with a view to making them simple and reducing the burden of compliance on investors.

E-Biz portal would provide a 24x7, online, real-time platform for all central regulatory clearances. In partnership with state governments state level clearances also be brought on this portal. A dedicated cell will substantially revamp the query handling process. While exhaustive FAQ on the portal will help the investor in finding answers instantly in an interactive way, human interface has been mandated to reply latest in 48 to 72 hours. For this purpose nodal officers have been identified in all key Ministries. A pro-active approach would be deployed to track visitors for their geographical location, interest and real time user behaviour. Subsequent visits will be customised for the visitor, based on the information collected. Visitors registered on the website or raising queries will be followed up with relevant information and newsletter.

Investor facilitation cell will provide assistance to the investors from the time of arrival to time of departure concerning all clearances. The campaign will also target top companies in identified countries and sectors.

'Make in India' initiative also aims to identify selected domestic companies having leadership in innovation and new technology for turning them into global champions. The focus would be on promoting green and advanced manufacturing and helping these companies to be part of the global value chain.

Taking forward the process of making the process of doing business and manufacturing in India the government has identified key sectors with potential to attract investment. Sectors like automobiles, chemicals, IT, pharmaceuticals, textiles, ports, aviation, leather, tourism and hospitality, wellness, railways among others will give detail of growth drivers, investment opportunities, FDI and sector policy and related agencies.

### **Other Initiatives**

Since the new Government took over, a series of initiatives have been taken to revitalise the industrial sector in general and manufacturing sector in particular. To mention a few:

- The process of applying for Industrial License and Industrial Entrepreneur Memorandum has been made online on the e-Biz website;
- The validity of industrial license has been extended to three years;
- With a view to providing flexibility in working hours and increased intake of apprentices for on the job training, the Government has decided to amend a number of labour laws;
- An advisory has been sent to all departments/ state governments to simplify and rationalize regulatory environment which includes, online filing of all returns in a unified form and no inspection without the approval of the head of the department, etc.



- The Foreign Direct Investment policy has been liberalized recently. The FDI cap in defence sector has been raised from 26 per cent to 49 percent; 100 per cent FDI under automatic route has been permitted in construction, operation and maintenance in specified Rail Infrastructure projects; the norms for FDI in the construction development sector are being eased;
- Development of dedicated freight corridors and investment in improving ports and airports are underway. These corridors and investment in improving ports and airports are underway. These corridors would house industrial agglomerations along with smart cities. The private sector would be playing a significant role in these developmental works;
- For the manufacturing sector to take advantage of the improved physical infrastructure, the need for having a strong human capital is recognized. Government's effort would be to equip the working age population with the right kind of skills so that the manufacturing sector finds them employable. One of the first decisions that the new Government has taken is to set up a separate Department of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship.

Twenty Five thrust sectors have been identified. These include auto components, automobiles, aviation, biotechnology, chemicals, construction, defence manufacturing, electrical machinery, electronic system design and manufacturing, food processing, IT, leather, media and entertainment, mining, oil and gas, pharmaceuticals, ports, railways, roads and highways, renewable energy, space, textiles, thermal power, tourism and hospitality and wellness. Information on these 25 sectors has been put up on 'Make in India's web portal (<http://www.makeinindia.com>) along with details of FDI Policy, National Manufacturing Policy, Intellectual Property Rights and Delhi Mumbai Industrial Corridor and other National Industrial Corridors. The dedicated web portal, managed by 'Invest India' through a dedicated 'Investor Facilitation Cell' (IFC), has back end support to the state levels.

In recognition of the overwhelming role and responsibilities of Sectoral Ministries and Departments for success of the 'Make in India' initiative, a one-day National Workshop on Sectoral Perspectives and initiatives for creating an enabling framework for stimulating investments for 'Make in India' was held on December 29, 2014. Eighteen sessions were held as part of the one-day workshop in which 25 Ministries and all the States came together to converge and integrate in a professional manner to chart a roadmap for short and medium term.

### **Industrial/Economic Corridors**

Development of Industrial/Economic corridors is a very important policy initiative of the Government for boosting industrial development, income and employment. The status of development in this regard is as follows:

### **Delhi Mumbai Industrial Corridor (DMIC)**

The Delhi-Mumbai Industrial Corridor (DMIC) project is being developed on both sides of the Western Dedicated Freight Corridor as a global manufacturing and investment destination and has made significant strides since 'in principle' approval accorded in August, 2007. DMIC industrial cities are being benchmarked against recently established industrial cities in other parts of the world. An institutional framework with a dedicated Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), viz. Delhi-Mumbai Industrial Corridor Development Corporation (DMICDC) was set up for project development, coordination and implementation of the projects. DMIC Project Implementation Trust Fund was set up in September, 2012. The land for the new industrial cities will be the contribution of the state government.

The project is being implemented in stages. Initially, eight investment regions are being taken up. Some of the projects are in : Ahmedabad-Dholera Special Investment region in Gujarat; Shendra-Bidkin Industrial Park in Maharashtra; Integrated Industrial Township, Vikram Udyogpuri (M.P); SPV has been incorporated and equity of DMIC Trust and the state government has been released to the SPV. EPC contractor has been appointed for the implementation of trunk infrastructure; Integrated Industrial Township, Greater Noida (U.P); and Model Solar Power Project, Neemrana, Rajasthan: A company with the name of "DMICDC Neemrana Solar Power Limited" has been incorporated as a wholly owned subsidiary of DMICDC Ltd. in accordance with the approval of CCEA and DMICDC has released equity to the project SPV. The EPC contractor has commissioned the 5 MW plant and the remaining 1 MW integrated solar project is under process of implementation.

**Logistic Data Bank (LDB):** The project of Logistic Data Bank was envisaged as service for tracking container cargo movement, integrate the existing IT systems of various stakeholders (ports, customs, trains, ICD, etc.) across the supply chain to provide real time information within a single window. DMIC Trust has already accorded its approval that the project can be implemented with 50:50 joint venture between DMIC Trust and the Japanese agency (NEC) which had developed the project. A notification has been issued by Tariff Authority of Major Ports (TAMP) for levy of Mandatory User Charges for the project.

### **Chennai-Bengaluru Industrial Corridor (CBIC)**

In 2011, India and Japan decided to strengthen efforts to improve infrastructure in Chennai-Bengaluru area and directed to operationalize the modalities for preparation of the Comprehensive Integrated Master Plan for development of Chennai Bengaluru Industrial Corridor (CBIC). The corridor between Chennai-Bengaluru-Chitradurga (around 560 Km) would have an influence area spread across the states of Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu. Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) has identified a total of 25 priority projects in the CBIC region for debottlenecking infrastructure. The perspective plan of CBIC has been completed.



Phase II study for the CBIC is in progress and JICA has identified three identified nodes namely Ponneri (Tamil Nadu), Tumkur (Karnataka) and Krishnapatnam (Andhra Pradesh) in their final report of master planning. This report has been shared with the stakeholders i.e., state governments and Union Ministries for their comments.

### **Bengaluru-Mumbai Economic Corridor (BMEC)**

United Kingdom showed interest in cooperating with India for the development of a new Bengaluru-Mumbai Economic Corridor (BMEC). The Bengaluru-Mumbai Economic Corridor (BMEC) is intended to facilitate development of a well-planned and efficient industrial base served by world-class connectivity infrastructure. The availability of world class infrastructure along the corridor shall also ensure increased private investments in manufacturing and industrial activity in the two states. The perspective planning of BMEC has been initiated.

Four nodes in the state of Maharashtra and six nodes in the state of Karnataka have been identified under perspective planning, of which, one node from each state governments is to be shortlisted for master planning. Karnataka has identified 'Dharwad' as the first industrial node under the BMEC. DMICDC, the nodal agency of project, has initiated the work of master planning of 'Dharwad'.

### **Amritsar-Kolkata Industrial Corridor (AKIC)**

In order to give a boost to industrial development in the densely populated states of northern and eastern india, Amritsar-Kolkata Industrial Corridor will be structured around the Eastern Dedicated Freight Corridor (EDFC) as the backbone and also the highway systems that exists in this route. The AKIC will also leverage the Inland Water System being developed along National Waterway-1 which extends from Allahabad to Haldia. The AKIC will cover the seven states namely Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Bihar, Jharkhand and West Bengal.

Delhi-Mumbai Industrial Corridor Development Corpn. Ltd. (DMICDC) has been entrusted with the work of undertaking the feasibility study of AKIC as the nodal agency. DMICDC has since identified and appointed a consultant for preparation of perspective plan for AKIC project.

### **East Coast Economic Corridor (ECEC) Project**

It has been decided to get a feasibility study done with the help of Asian Development Bank (ADB) in respect of the East Coast Economic Corridor linking Kolkata – Chennai – Tuticorin. Further, in compliance of the commitment made by the Central Government in the Andhra Pradesh Reorganization Act, 2014, it has also been decided that in the first phase of the study, ADB will focus on the Vizag- Chennai Section.

Asian Development Bank (ADB), consultant of VCIC has since submitted the final report on Conceptual Development Plan (CDP) of VCIC. Out of five nodes namely Vishakhapatnam, Kakinada, Gannavaram-Kankipadu and Srikalahasti-Yerpedu of Andhra Pradesh identified by ADB in their CDP-VCIC region, ADB prioritized two nodes namely Vishakhapatnam and Srikalahasti-Yerpedu for which master planning would be initiated by third quarter of 2015. Regional Perspective Planning of VCIC is in progress.

### **National Industrial Corridor Development Authority (NICDA)**

The Union Finance Minister in his Budget Speech for 2014-15 announced that a National Industrial Corridor Authority will be set up to coordinate development of the industrial corridors. Steps are being taken to obtain the necessary approvals for setting up of NICDA.

### **Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)**

Capital inflows from other countries, particularly in the nature of investment are very important contributor to augmenting availability of capital for funding of infrastructure, industries and other economic ventures. Equity inflows are more stable and bring in new management practices and technology together with the investment. For encouraging FDI inflows, the FDI policy is reviewed on an ongoing basis, with a view to make it more investor-friendly. Significant changes have been made in the FDI policy regime in the recent times, to ensure that India remains an increasingly attractive investment destination. The Government regularly disseminates information on the investment climate and opportunities in India, as well as advises prospective investors about investment policies and procedures and opportunities. International cooperation for industrial partnerships is solicited both through bilateral and multilateral arrangements including through interaction with the industry associations.

### **Initiatives in FDI Policy**

Significant Initiatives have been taken in the FDI policy regime in the recent times to ensure that India remains increasingly attractive and investor-friendly. Some of the main initiatives are as follows:

- i. **Consolidation of FDI Policy:** For ease of reference, all existing regulations on FDI are integrated into one consolidated document. The first such document was released as 'Circular 1 of 2010', effective from April 1, 2010. The consolidated circular is being issued in April every year to keep it updated, the latest being the consolidated circular issued on May 12, 2015.
- ii. **Rationalisation and liberalization of FDI Policy:** In order to make the FDI policy more liberal and investor-friendly, further rationalization and simplification has been carried out since. Government allowed FDI up to 100 per cent on the automatic route for most activities and a small negative



list was notified where either the automatic route was not available or there were limits on FDI.

### **FDI Policy Changes in 2014**

- The Government reviewed the FDI policy in pharmaceuticals sector and decided that the existing policy would continue with the condition that 'non-compete' clause would not be allowed except in special circumstances with the approval of the Foreign Investment Promotion Board.
- The FDI policy on Insurance Sector was reviewed to allow FDI up to 26 per cent (FDI+FII+NRI), under the automatic route, in Insurance Company, Insurance Brokers, Third Party Administrators and Surveyors and Loss Assessors, subject to certain conditions.
- The FDI policy on Defence was reviewed to allow FDI up to 49 per cent (FDI+FII+FPI+FVCI+QFI) through Government route. Management control will be in Indian hands.
- FDI up to 100 per cent allowed through automatic route in construction, operation and maintenance of suburban corridor projects through PPP; high speed train project; Dedicated freight lines; Rolling stock including train sets, and locomotives/coaches manufacturing and maintenance facilities; railway electrification; signaling systems; freight terminals; Passenger terminals; Infrastructure in industrial park pertaining to railway line/sidings including electrified railway lines and connectivities to main railway line; and Mass Rapid Transport systems.
- The amended policy regarding construction development sector includes easing of area restriction norms, reduction of minimum capitalization and easy exit from project. Further, in order to give boost to low cost affordable housing, it has been provided that conditions of area restriction and minimum capitalization will not apply to cases committing 30 per cent of the project cost towards affordable housing.

### **FDI Policy Changes in 2015**

- The Government allowed 100 per cent FDI on automatic route for manufacture of medical devices.
- The Government increased FDI limits for insurance sector from 26 per cent to 49 per cent, effective from March 2, 2015.
- FDI upto 49 per cent permitted in the Pension Sector dated April 27, 2015.
- The Government revised the investment limit from ₹ 1,200 crores to ₹ 3,000 crores, for cases requiring prior approval of the Foreign Investment Promotion Board (FIPB)/Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs (CCEA).
- The Government reviewed the Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) Policy on investments by Non Resident Indians (NRIs), Persons of Indian Origin

(PIOs) and Overseas Citizens of India (OCIs). The Government amended the definition of Non Resident Indian as contained in the FDI Policy, and also to provide that for the purposes of FDI Policy, investment by NRIs under schedule 4 of FEMA (Transfer of issue of Security by Persons Resident Outside India) Regulations will be deemed to be domestic investment at par with the investment made by residents.

- The Government reviewed the extant Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) Policy Circular of 2015, effective from May 12, 2015, by introducing Composite Caps for Simplification to attract foreign investments.

### FDI Inflows

FDI inflows to India have been quite significant since 2003-04. Its equity inflows have risen from US\$ 2.19 billion in 2003-04 to US\$ 30.93 billion in 2014-15. The total FDI inflow was US\$ 4.32 billion in 2003-04 which increased to US\$ 44.29 billion in 2014-15. Overall FDI inflows of US\$ 367.85 billion were received during April, 2000 to March, 2015.

**Table 19.4 : Growth FDI Inflows (US\$ billion)**

Financial Year	International Practices**	Percentage growth	FDI Equity Inflow(DIPP)	Percentage growth
2003-04	4.32	(-) 14 per cent	2.19	(-) 19 per cent
2004-05	6.05	(+) 40 per cent	3.22	(+) 47 per cent
2005-06	8.96	(+) 48 per cent	5.54	(+) 72 per cent
2006-07	22.83	(+) 155 per cent	12.49	(+)125 per cent
2007-08	34.84	(+) 53 per cent	24.58	(+) 97 per cent
2008-09	41.87	(+) 20 per cent	31.40	(+) 28 per cent
2009-10 (P)	37.75	(-) 10 per cent	25.83	(-) 18 per cent
2010-11 (P)	34.85	(-) 08 per cent	21.38	(-) 17 per cent
2011-12 (P)	46.56	(+) 34 per cent	35.12	(+) 64 per cent
2012-13 (P)	34.30	(-) 26 per cent	22.42	(-) 36 per cent
2013-14 (P)	36.05	( + ) 5 per cent	24.30	(+) 8 per cent
2014-15(P)	44.29	( + ) 24 per cent	30.93	(+) 27 per cent

\*\* As per RBI estimates (Including re-invested earnings and other capital))

### FDI Inflows in the Industrial Sector

Manufacturing sectors were the first ones to be opened up for FDI inflows as with the product market reforms, it was considered necessary to invite FDI inflows in these sectors. The infrastructure and services sector were gradually opened up in subsequent phases partly because these were for a long time considered to be the public sector responsibility. The overall equity flow,



however, indicate that industrial sector covering mining, manufacturing and power as of today accounted for nearly 50 per cent of the total equity inflows. FDI has particularly been active in sectors like machinery, chemicals, auto sector, miscellaneous manufacturing, telecommunication and power. In case of telecommunication, the FDI is both for setting up of production base and also for providing telecommunication services. In traditional sectors of Indian industry, inflow of FDI has been limited. This may be partly because of a low technological intensity of these sectors. It may also be due to the strength of domestic industry and the perception of foreign investors with regard to these sectors.

**Table 19.5 : Financial year-wise FDI equity inflows from April, 2009 to May, 2015**

(Amount in US\$ million)

S. No	Sector	2009-10 Apr-May	2010-11 Apr-May	2011-12 Apr-May	2012-13 Apr-May	2013-14 Apr-May	2014-15 Apr-May	2015-16 Apr-May#	Total
1	Metallurgical industries	419.88	1,098.14	1,786.14	1,466.23	567.63	472.03	73.80	5,883.86
2	Minings	174.40	79.51	142.65	57.89	12.73	658.62	2.21	1,128.02
3	Power	1,271.79	1,271.77	1,652.38	535.68	1,066.08	657.03	154.82	6,609.54
4	Non-conventional Energy	622.52	214.40	452.17	1,106.52	414.25	611.32	71.06	3,492.25
5	Coal production	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.96	0.00	0.00	2.96
6	Petroleum and natural gas	265.53	556.43	2,029.98	214.80	112.23	1,075.42	5.00	4,259.38
7	Boilers And Steam generating plants	3.96	0.63	31.79	20.05	0.17	1.33	0.00	57.93
8	Prime Mover (other than electrical generators)	39.50	166.44	313.75	184.60	212.78	229.51	15.87	1,162.45
9	Electrical Equipments	728.27	153.90	566.39	195.87	134.31	557.90	107.82	2,444.45
10	Computer Software and Hardware	871.86	779.81	796.35	485.96	1,126.27	2,200.20	2,273.13	8,533.57
11	Electronics	52.14	59.72	194.41	38.24	132.58	98.97	55.55	631.61
12	Telecommunications	2,539.26	1,664.50	1,997.24	303.87	1,306.95	2,895.02	363.75	11,070.60
13	Information and Broadcasting (Including Print Media)	490.83	412.11	675.96	404.04	428.52	256.63	71.55	2,739.64
14	Automobile Industry	1,236.29	1,299.41	922.99	1,537.28	1,517.28	2,570.51	1,006.84	10,090.60
15	Air Transport (Including Air Freight)	23.71	136.60	31.22	15.89	45.95	74.56	3.39	331.32
16	Sea Transport	284.85	300.51	129.36	64.62	20.49	330.88	182.33	1,313.03
17	Ports	65.41	10.92	0.00	0.00	0.31	1.90	0.00	78.55

18	Railway Related Components	34.43	70.66	42.27	29.85	236.93	129.73	6.54	550.42
19	Industrial Machinery	341.88	467.92	620.66	503.83	477.38	852.09	65.44	3,329.20
20	Machine Tools	133.83	11.63	127.87	101.39	64.52	28.64	3.51	471.41
21	Agricultural Machinery	1.88	0.49	2.77	95.41	48.78	72.62	0.81	222.76
22	Earth-Moving Machinery	15.62	1.77	16.40	5.10	34.44	25.45	44.02	142.81
23	Miscellaneous Mechanical and Engineering Industries	149.59	108.67	1,295.34	89.45	288.13	1,371.39	56.04	3,358.61
24	Commercial, Office and Household Equipments	78.98	25.12	29.04	24.33	21.13	33.38	2.59	214.57
25	Medical And Surgical Appliances	167.35	32.22	141.61	83.02	173.48	154.51	23.90	776.10
26	Industrial Instruments	7.61	25.48	3.99	0.58	0.53	0.85	3.44	42.49
27	Scientific Instruments	0.00	2.49	7.08	73.28	45.08	32.78	0.21	160.91
28	Mathematical, Surveying and Drawing Instruments	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.71	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.71
29	Fertilizers	8.20	18.18	32.60	42.55	20.65	224.69	0.00	346.87
30	Chemicals (Other Than Fertilizers)	365.94	2,354.40	4,040.71	292.16	786.76	669.40	149.96	8,659.34
31	Photographic Raw Film And Paper	0.00	0.81	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.75	0.00	1.56
32	Dye-Stuffs	4.02	5.37	0.58	0.00	0.00	54.89	0.04	64.90
33	Drugs and Pharmaceuticals	213.08	209.38	3,232.28	1,123.46	1,279.34	1,523.36	158.66	7,739.56
34	Textiles (Including Dyed, Printed)	150.27	129.65	164.19	103.89	198.86	131.63	90.54	969.04
35	Paper And Pulp (Including Paper Products)	16.42	6.53	407.35	5.09	26.86	27.89	2.36	492.49
36	Sugar	0.10	0.17	4.44	12.26	3.08	27.84	14.34	62.24
37	Fermentation Industries	112.02	57.71	69.70	107.21	814.58	243.26	2.00	1,406.49
38	Food Processing Industries	278.89	188.67	170.21	401.46	3,982.89	516.85	59.02	5,597.98
39	Vegetable Oils And Vanaspati	69.74	58.07	65.02	108.39	21.55	143.80	12.28	478.86
40	Soaps, Cosmetics and Toilet Preparations	24.58	102.90	222.08	160.07	108.44	177.01	132.35	927.43
41	Rubber Goods	24.12	17.21	187.37	642.18	370.54	279.74	76.72	1,597.87
42	Leather, Leather Goods And Pickers	5.06	9.26	8.30	46.70	6.14	36.50	4.98	116.95
43	Glue And Gelatin	0.27	0.01	5.84	0.00	0.97	22.36	0.00	29.44
44	Glass	2.83	7.60	32.22	209.16	43.09	29.03	0.95	324.87
45	Ceramics	7.21	12.00	9.87	4.33	150.09	47.04	16.10	246.65



46	Cement And Gypsum Products	33.80	637.68	267.90	12.38	254.01	208.89	9.12	1,423.78
47	Timber Products	6.54	1.58	29.60	29.17	6.16	20.43	16.14	109.62
48	Defence Industries	0.00	0.00	3.66	0.41	0.82	0.08	0.00	4.97
49	Consultancy Services	341.31	274.84	289.89	142.32	285.85	428.34	29.29	1,791.85
50	SERVICES SECTOR (Fin., Banking, Insurance, Non Fin./Business, Outsourcing, R & D, Courier, Tech. Testing and Analysis, other)	4,174.53	3,296.09	5,215.98	4,832.98	2,225.10	3,254.59	488.06	23,487.34
51	Hospital and Diagnostic Centres	135.57	256.00	310.43	256.86	684.58	663.21	163.27	2,469.92
52	Education	63.35	37.94	105.62	172.20	262.09	143.29	73.77	858.26
53	Hotel and Tourism	753.02	308.05	992.86	3,259.05	486.38	798.77	157.58	6,755.71
54	Trading	737.95	498.04	731.55	717.80	1,343.39	2,761.32	663.47	7,453.53
55	Retail Trading (Single Brand)	13.73	26.27	31.70	22.31	11.30	168.72	0.00	274.02
56	Agriculture Services	1,222.22	43.90	49.02	161.47	91.01	57.87	5.99	1,631.47
57	Diamond, Gold Ornaments	31.08	19.59	36.30	52.61	42.56	263.16	17.91	463.21
58	Tea and Coffee (Processing and Warehousing Coffee and Rubber)	8.15	3.12	5.32	0.27	5.86	1.43	0.00	24.14
59	Printing of Books (Including Litho Printing Industry)	70.51	36.63	47.39	14.34	113.78	62.54	30.00	375.19
60	Coir	0.25	0.10	0.55	0.15	0.54	1.36	0.00	2.96
61	Construction (Infrastructure) Activities	324.56	675.07	386.28	283.89	485.37	858.60	373.90	3,387.68
62	CONSTRUCTION DEVELOPMENT: Townships, Housing, Built-Up Infrastructure And Construction- Development Projects	5,466.13	1,663.03	3,140.78	1,332.49	1,226.05	757.88	1.90	13,588.25
63	Miscellaneous Industries	1,147.56	1,475.97	813.38	229.49	468.74	930.68	110.29	5,176.10
<b>Grand Total</b>		25,834.41	21,383.05	35,120.80	22,423.58	24,299.33	30,930.50	7,454.64	167,446.31

# Provisional subject to reconciliation with RBI.

\* Services sector includes Financial, Banking, Insurance, Non-Financial/Business, Outsourcing, R & D, Courier, Tech. Testing and Analysis.

Note: Amount includes inflows received through SIA/FIPB route, acquisition of existing shares and RBI's automatic route only.

## **FDI Outlook-Global Perspective**

Some major international observations:

- The UNCTAD World Investment Report (WIR) 2015, in its analysis of the global trends in Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) inflows, has reported India as the third top prospective host economies for 2015-2017.
- The Financial Year 2014 survey of the Japan Bank for International Cooperation, conducted among Japanese investors, ranked India as the top most promising country for overseas business operations over the medium term followed by Indonesia at second position. For the long-term, again India has been rated as the top investment destination, with Indonesia being rated as the second.
- Ernst & Young's 2014 Attractiveness survey (India) mentioned India as one of the top global destination for FDI, in terms of the number of FDI projects followed by Brazil. This is due to opening up of FDI in various sectors.
- The 12<sup>th</sup> edition of Global Capital Confidence Barometer, April 2015, a survey by Ernst and Young (E&Y), has reported India among one of the top six investment destinations among emerging and developed markets including Germany, Japan, China, UK and United States of America.
- Foreign Policy Magazine in its analysis on a vast numbers of parameters rated India as No. 1 destination in world. The Baseline Profitability Index 2015 placed India at the top among 110 countries with growth forecasts up and perception of corruption down. The ranking is based on three factors viz. value of an asset growth, the preservation of that value while the asset is owned, and the ease of repatriation of proceeds from selling assets.

## **Streamlining and Simplifying the Business Environment**

The Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP) in collaboration with the Industry Association CII is conducting State workshops with the industry and industry associations to make regulations conducive for business including establishment of online single-window, adoption of national and international best practices, simplification of tax-regime, etc.

## **e-Biz Mission Mode Project**

The Government has initiated the e-Biz Project, a mission mode project under the National e-Governance Project, to provide online registration, filing payment services to investors and business houses.

Starting a new business in India requires an entrepreneur to register with various regulatory authorities and obtain several licenses, clearances, No Objection Certificates, approvals, etc. Information about these registrations, licenses, clearances and approvals contained in multiple Acts, rules and



procedures are difficult to locate and are scattered across a number of departmental websites. Entrepreneurs are forced to sift through a maze of information to assess their licensing requirements. They then begin a protracted series of interactions with intermediaries and middle men to obtain necessary clearances – often requiring multiple visits to the Departments' offices.

An online e-biz Mission Mode Project under the National e-Governance plan has been conceptualized by the DIPP. The project aims to create an ecosystem by making all business and investment related regulatory services across Central, State and Local Governments available on a single portal. The project has been designed on a PPP model, and the concessionaire has been awarded the project for a period of 10 years. The first 3 years of the term would be the pilot phase, while the remaining 7 years will be the expansion phase, wherein the project will be expanded to cover the whole country. During the pilot phase, a total of 50 (26 central + 24 state) services are envisaged to be implemented across five pilot states viz., Andhra Pradesh, Delhi, Haryana, Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu. Recently, another five pilot states have been added, namely Odisha, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal.

The e-Biz Platform shall showcase the transactional capabilities of G2B service delivery mechanism with payment gateway services and e-PAO Solution set up for centralized booking and re-conciliation of all Central Government Ministries/Departments' fees collected through e-Biz Portal. The e-Biz Portal is accessible at <http://www.ebiz.gov.in>.

The e-Biz platform provides 14 Central Government services pertaining to pre-registration, registration and filing services. In addition, a joined-up service (Composite Application Form and one-time payment for multiple services) comprising five services of company registration, tax registration and social security registration has been launched. State Government services (24) covering pre-registration, registration and filing services are under software development in 10 states on pilot basis. In addition, 12 Central Government services are also at various stages of integration (Software Development).

### **Invest India**

In order to give a fillip to investment promotion and handholding services to foreign investors particularly the SMEs and family owned overseas enterprises in a structured manner, Government of India has launched a special purpose vehicle named 'Invest India', a joint venture between the DIPP of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry and Federation of Indian Chamber of Commerce and industry (FICCI) and State Governments. 'Invest India' acts as a first point of reference to provide inputs on all aspects of doing business in India, guide investors on all policy and regulatory issues, undertake specific studies on relevant sectors and technologies for India, and provide handholding services to investors.

Activities undertaken by Invest India are:

- **Investor Facilitation Cell** : Under the 'Make in India' campaign launched by the Hon'ble Prime Minister on September, 2014, a dedicated 'Investor Facilitation Cell' (IFC) has been set up under the aegis of 'Invest India'. The IFC acts as primary support for all investment queries and provides handholding and liaison services to investors.
- **Country Focused Desks** : Japan Plus with facilitators from India and Japan has been set up in October, 2014 for facilitating Japanese companies. Country desks for Singapore and Taiwan have been set up. The Taiwan desk is coordinating with state governments for potential locations for a Taiwan Electronic Manufacturing cluster in India. Invest India is in the process of setting up Korea Plus for hand holding of Korean investors.
- **Working with state governments** : The states of Madhya Pradesh; Haryana; Assam; Tamil Nadu; Gujarat; Rajasthan; Karnataka and Kerala have subscribed to the shares of 'Invest India'. 'Invest India' is working with all state government investment promotion agencies and industrial development corporations in hub-and-spoke model for inward investment queries.
- **Sectoral Investment Promotion and Facilitation Helpdesks** : A Helpdesk had been setup for Ministry of Food Processing Industries which assisted in facilitating 969 domestic and 32 foreign investment queries. Similar desks are being set up for Department of Electronics and IT, Ministry of Communications and IT and Ministry of New and Renewable Energy.
- **The Make in India Pavilions** at various domestic and foreign events including Pravasi Bharatiya Divas (7-9 January, 2015); Vibrant Gujarat (11-13 January, 2015); Global Exhibition on Services (24-26 February, 2015); Partnership Summit (Jaipur; 15-17 January, 2015) and Hannover Messe (13-17 April, 2015) were managed by 'Invest India'.

### Review and Simplification of Procedures

A comparative study of practices followed by the states for grant of clearance and ensuring compliances was conducted during 2014, and six best practices were identified. These best practices have been circulated among all the states for peer evaluation. Also, in order to facilitate investors and to provide answer to their queries, Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) by applicants for grant of industrial license have been developed and uploaded on DIPP website.

A 98-point action plan for improving the regulatory environment was shared with the states and Union Territories. A questionnaire containing 285 questions based on this action plan was also shared with the states and Union Territories. Twenty five states and Union Territories have responded to the questionnaire.



An Expert Committee for making recommendations on statutory approvals has been constituted in DIPP. The submissions made by the stakeholders to this Committee are under examination.

### **Intellectual Property Rights**

The term Intellectual Property (IP) reflects the idea that its subject matter is the product of the mind or the intellect. These could be in the form of patents; trademarks; geographical indications; industrial designs; layout-designs (topographies) of integrated circuits; plant variety protection and copyright. IP, protected through law, like any other form of property can be a matter of trade, that is, it can be owned, bequeathed, sold or bought. The major features that distinguish it from other forms are their intangibility and non-exhaustion by consumption. IP is also the foundation of knowledge-based economy. It pervades all sectors of economy and is increasingly becoming important for ensuring competitiveness of the enterprises.

All aspects of IPR concerning patents, trade marks, designs and geographical indications are administered by DIPP. These are administered through the Office of the Controller General of Patents, Designs and Trade Marks (CGPDTM), a subordinate office, with headquarters at Mumbai as under:

- a) The Patents Act, 1970 (amended in 1999, 2002 and 2005) through the Patent Offices at Kolkata (HQ), Mumbai, Chennai and Delhi.
- b) The Designs Act, 2000 through the Patent Offices at Kolkata (HQ), Mumbai, Chennai and Delhi.
- c) The Trade Marks Act, 1999 (amended in 2010) through the Trade Marks Registry at Mumbai (HQ), Chennai, Delhi, Kolkata and Ahmedabad.
- d) The Geographical Indications of Goods (Registration and Protection) Act, 1999 through the Geographical Indications Registry at Chennai.

### **Intellectual Property Appellate Board (IPAB)**

An Intellectual Property Appellate Board (IPAB) has been set up at Chennai to hear appeals against the decisions of Registrar of Trademarks, Geographical Indications and the Controller of Patents.

### **Other IP Legislations**

While DIPP administers laws regarding Patents, Trade Marks, Designs and Geographical Indications, other aspects of IPR are protected through: Copyright Act, 1957, as amended in 2012 — administered by the Department of Higher Education; Layout of transistors and other circuitry elements is protected through the Semi-conductor Integrated Circuits Layout-Design Act, 2000 — administered by the Department of Information Technology; New varieties of plants are protected through the Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers'

Rights Act, 2001 — administered by the Department of Agriculture and Cooperation; and the Patent Office is also bound to follow the scheme of the Patents Act, 1970 and the Patents Rules, 2003 as well as the provisions under the Biodiversity Act. Form 1 of the Patent Rules 2003 contains an undertaking that is to be signed by the applicant to the effect that the invention, as disclosed in the specification, uses the biological material from India and the necessary permission from the competent authority shall be submitted by him / them before the grant of patent to him / them.

### **Promotion of IPR Regime**

DIPP has taken a multi-pronged strategy to develop an Intellectual Property regime in the country to promote creativity and to develop the culture of respect for innovations and creativity. These are:

- Meeting international obligations
- Safeguarding national interests
- Modernize administration
- Creating awareness

The salient achievements in the recent past are that all the legislations related to patents, designs, trademarks and geographical indications have been amended / enacted. These comply with India's international obligations under the agreement on Trade Related Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS).

### **Trade Mark (Amendment) Act, 2010**

The Trade Mark (Amendment) Act, 2010 enabled India to accede to the Madrid Protocol which is a simple, facilitative and cost-effective system for registration of international trade marks. India's membership of the Madrid Protocol provides opportunity to Indian companies to register their trade marks in member countries of the Protocol through filing a single application in one language and by paying a one-time fee in one currency. India has acceded to the Protocol on April 8, 2013. The Madrid Protocol has come into force in India since July 8, 2013.

Till June 30, 2015, WIPO has notified 14,600 International Registrations to Indian Trademarks Office seeking protection of trademarks in India. Out of 5,813 cases which have been examined, provisional refusals have been communicated to WIPO in respect of 4569 marks and the grant of protection has been communicated for 196 marks. Further, Indian TM Office has received 266 applications for International Registration of Trademarks under the Madrid Protocol, out of which 243 applications have been certified and forwarded to WIPO. Out of these applications, 162 have been registered at the level of WIPO and have been transmitted to offices of the designated contracting parties who will take the final decision about protection of such marks.



## **Operationalization of the International Search Authority and the International Preliminary Examining Authority**

Indian Patent Office has operationalized the International Search Authority/ International Preliminary Examining Authority (ISA/IPEA) status on October 15, 2013. Upto June 30, 2015, 800 international applications/search copies have been received in IPO, 624 international search reports have been established and IPEA has received demand for preliminary examination in respect of 16 international applications which are under various stages of examination. Five international preliminary reports on patentability has been issued.

### **IPR Awareness Programmes**

Awareness creation is one of the major planks of the modernization scheme of IP system, as this will educate the stakeholders about the benefits of registration of their rights as also educate the general public, particularly the business community, on perils of infringement of IPRs held by others/dealing in pirated and counterfeit products. These programmes are also expected to sensitise the enforcement agencies such as the state police forces, the judiciary, etc.

### **National Design Policy**

Announced in 2007, this Policy envisages a key role for design in enhancing the competitiveness of Indian industry. The focus is on spread of design education, branding of Indian designs and the establishment of a Design Council. This period witnessed both the expansion and updation of India's premier design institution i.e. the National Institute of Design (NID) with three campuses at Ahmedabad (main campus), Gandhinagar (PG Campus), and Bengaluru (R&D Campus). Intake of students at NID was substantially increased and new courses introduced at undergraduate and post graduate levels. India Design Council (IDC), a Society under the aegis of DIPP, was constituted on March 2, 2009 as a mandate of the policy. The National Institute Design Act, 2014 has been notified on July 18, 2014 for declaration of NID, Ahmedabad as an 'Institution of National Importance'. The Department is now in the process of establishing four new NIDs at Jorhat (Assam), Bhopal (Madhya Pradesh), Kurukshetra (Haryana) and Vijayawada (Andhra Pradesh). The land for these institutes has been allotted by the respective state governments.

### **National IPR Policy**

With a view to design an IPR Policy which would stimulate innovation across the sectors in the country, this Department has set up an IPR Think Tank on October 28, 2014 with the mandate to prepare a draft National IPR Policy and to advise on other IPR issues.

### **IPR Initiatives in the International Fora**

India has taken a lead role in the discussions in the United Nations specialised agency for intellectual property rights, namely, the World Intellectual Property

Organisation. It played a proactive role in building consensus for the renewal of the mandate of the Inter-Governmental Committee (IGC) on Traditional Knowledge(TK), Genetic Resources(GR) and Traditional Cultural Expressions(TCEs) and was successful in getting the IGC to begin negotiations for an effective international legal instrument aimed at providing protection to TK, GR and TCEs.

The Department has been organizing national level consultations on the subject with a view to ensure that the views of the Indian stakeholders are adequately reflected in the International legal instruments being negotiated in the IGC.

### **Bilateral Negotiations and IPR**

India is negotiating an IPR chapter as part of the proposed India EU Bilateral Trade and Investment Agreement (BTIA) and European Free Trade Association (EFTA), circumscribed by the TRIPS Agreement and the domestic legislations.

A Memorandum of Understanding was signed between India and South Centre (which is a Geneva based Think Tank working for developing countries) for cooperation in the field of capacity building, human resource development and awareness generation in the field of patents, designs, trademarks and geographical indications.

### **Modernization and Strengthening of Intellectual Property Offices**

During the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, a Plan Scheme, namely, Modernization and Strengthening of Intellectual Property Offices was implemented by this Department. The total Plan outlay for this scheme was ₹ 300 crore. The said scheme has been continued in the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan with a total outlay of ₹ 258 crore.

The scheme aims at strengthening the capabilities of Intellectual Property Offices in India and to develop a vibrant Intellectual Property Regime in the country. It also aimed to develop the modern infrastructure for the Indian Patent Offices to function as an International Search Authority and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, for which, the WIPO had recognized Indian Patent Office in October, 2007 to join an exclusive group of 17 countries/organizations. The scheme also aims to enable the Trade Marks Registry to meet the requirements of Madrid Protocol for international registration of trade marks. The scheme included the components for physical infrastructure, human resources, digitization of IP records, library and awareness creation.

The scheme, which includes the main components of land and building construction, IT upgradation and augmentation of Human Resources, improving the service conditions of the employees in Patent Offices, IT upgradation and development of software required for ISA/IPEA and Madrid Protocol, is being implemented by the Office of Controller General, Patents,



Designs and Trade Marks (CGPDTM), which is under the administrative control of DIPP.

### **Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Intellectual Property Management (NIIPM)**

The Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Intellectual Property Management (RGNIIPM) was set up in 2012 at Nagpur as an institute of international importance which would provide training, education, research and function as a think tank on Intellectual Property Rights.

The scheme for strengthening RGNIIPM has been continued in the 12<sup>th</sup> Plan. The scheme aims to develop the institute as an institute for providing training to the IP officials, IP professionals and other stakeholders. The scheme also aims to develop the Institute as a think-tank for IPR policy. The main components of the scheme are providing infrastructural facilities, creation of additional posts of faculty members and staff and computerization and providing library facilities.

### **Increase in IPR applications and IPRs granted**

Trend in patent applications & etc. is given in Table 19.6(a) to 19(e)

**Table 19.6 (a): Trend in Patent Applications**

Year	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
<b>Filed</b>	17466	24505	28940	35218	6812	34287	39400	43197	43674	42950	42774
<b>Examined</b>	14813	11569	14119	11751	6069	10296	11208	11031	12268	18306	22631
<b>Granted</b>	1911	4320	7539	15316	6168	16061	7509	4381	4126	4225	5978
<b>Disposals</b>				15795	17136	11339	12851	8488	9027	11672	14532

**Table 19.6(b): Trend in Design Applications**

Year	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
<b>Filed</b>	5521	6402	6557	6092	7589	8373	8337	8533	9382
<b>Examined</b>	4976	6183	6446	6266	6277	6511	6771	7281	7459
<b>Registered</b>	4250	4928	4772	6025	9206	6590	7250	7178	7171

**Table 19.6(c): Trend in Trade Marks Applications**

Year	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
<b>Filed</b>	103419	123514	130172	141943	179317	183588	194216	200005	210501
<b>Examined</b>	85185	63605	105219	25875	205065	116263	202385	203086	168026
<b>Registered</b>	109361	100857	102257	67490	115472	51765	44361	67873	41583
<b>Disposal</b>			126540	76310	132507	57867	69736	104753	83652

**Table 19.6(d): Geographical Indications**

Year	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
<b>Filed</b>	33	37	44	40	27	148	24	75	47
<b>Registered</b>	3	31	45	14	29	23	21	22	20

**Table 19.6(e): Comparative Trends of IPRs Granted/Registered**

Year	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
<b>Patents</b>	7539	15316	16061	6168	7509	4381	4126	4225	5978
<b>Designs</b>	4250	4928	4772	6025	9206	6590	7250	7178	7171
<b>Trade Marks</b>	109361	100857	102257	67490	115472	51765	44361	67873	41583
<b>Geographical Indications</b>	3	31	45	14	29	23	21	22	20

**Freight Subsidy Scheme, 2013 (FSS)**

In order to facilitate the process of industrialization in hilly, remote and inaccessible areas, in terms of subsidizing industrial units for transportation of their finished product and raw material FSS was introduced in 2013. It has replaced Transport Subsidy Scheme, 1971. The scheme is applicable to all industrial units (barring plantation, refineries and power generating units both in public and private sectors irrespective of their size). The incentives under the scheme are available for all eight states of north-east, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, J & K, Darjeeling District of West Bengal, Andaman and Nicobar administration and Lakshadweep administration.

**North-East Industrial and Investment Promotion Policy (NEIIPP), 2007**

The North-East Industrial and Investment Promotion Policy (NEIIPP), 2007 is a revised version of the erstwhile North-East Industrial Policy (NEIP), 1997, and was notified for a period of 10 years up to 2017.

The scheme covers eight north-east states recognized under North Eastern Council (NEC) including Sikkim. The scheme provides incentives to all new as well as existing units which go for industrial expansion located anywhere in this region and which commence commercial production within 10 years from the date of notification of NEIIPP, 2007 for a period of 10 years from the date of commercial production. Exceptions are the industries considered hazardous to public health and environment such as tobacco and its substitutes, pan masala, plastic carry bags, refinery products, etc. Incentives are provided in terms of excise duty exemption based on 'value addition' norms specified by the Department of Revenue besides income tax exemption, capital investment subsidy, central interest subsidy and comprehensive insurance. Capital investment subsidy is provided at the rate of 30 per cent of the investment in plant and machinery upto ₹ 1.50 crore through automatic route,



₹ 1.50 crore to ₹ 30 crore with the approval of Empowered Committee and above ₹ 30 crore with the approval of the Union Cabinet. Similarly, under central interest subsidy scheme component, the rate of subsidy provided is 3 per cent of the working capital loan. However, under central comprehensive insurance scheme, industrial units are eligible for reimbursement of cent per cent insurance premium paid for the insurance policy of capital assets.

Details of number of units established, investment made and employment generated under NEIIPP, 2007 since inception of scheme is as under:

**Table 19.7 : Investment Made and Employment under NEIIPP, 2007**

Number of Units	Investment (₹ in crores)	Employment generated (nos.)
24099	10512.72	196452

### Modified Industrial Infrastructure Upgradation Scheme (MIIUS)

Industrial Infrastructure Upgradation Scheme (IIUS) was launched in 2003 with the objective of enhancing industrial competitiveness of domestic industry by providing quality infrastructure through public private partnership in selected functional clusters/locations. Central assistance upto 75 per cent of the project cost subject to a ceiling of ₹ 50 crore was given to each project. The scheme was recast in February, 2009 as Recast IIUS. The scheme was evaluated in December, 2011 and a modified version of IIUS viz., 'Modified Industrial Infrastructure Upgradation Scheme (MIIUS)' was notified in July, 2013. Under MIIUS, projects have been undertaken to upgrade infrastructure in existing industrial parks/estates/Area. Greenfield projects in backward areas and North-Eastern Region (NER) have also been sanctioned under the scheme. Projects are being implemented by the State Implementing Agency (SIA) of the State Government. Central grant upto 50 per cent of the project cost with a ceiling of ₹ 50.00 crore can be considered under MIIUS with minimum State Implementing Agency's contribution of 25 per cent and in case of north-eastern states, the central grant and the minimum contribution of the SIAs can be 80 per cent and 10 per cent respectively.

Summary of IIUS/MIIUS Projects :

**Table 19.8 : IIUS/MIIUS Projects**

FYP	No. of Sanctioned Projects	Total Project Cost	Sanctioned	₹ in crore
				Released (Up to 14.08.2015)
10 <sup>th</sup> (IIUS)	27 (25 completed and 2 under implementation)	1558.54	893	870.52
11 <sup>th</sup> (IIUS)	12 (2 completed and 10 under implementation)	915.26	633	472.31

Total (IIUS)	37 (25 completed and 12 under implementation)	2473.8	1526	1342.83
12th (MIIUS)	17	1294.43	426.90	64.10
Total	54	3768.23	1952.90	1406.93

An outlay of ₹ 1,030 crore has been allocated for the Scheme in the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan; out of which ₹ 375 crore is towards the committed expenditure for the projects sanctioned in the 10<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan periods under IIUS and the remaining grant viz, ₹ 655 crore (10 per cent of this outlay is earmarked for taking up at least 2 projects in the NER and Sikkim) is for taking up new projects while limiting sanction of two projects per State. 26 projects have been approved under MIIUS; out of which 17 projects with central assistance of ₹ 426.90 crore accorded 'final approval' and 9 projects involving central grant of ₹ 255.54 crore are at 'in-principle' approval stage. The first instalment of central assistance of ₹ 64.10 crore has been released to 9 projects as on August 14, 2015 under MIIUS.

### Package for Special Category States of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand

#### Jammu and Kashmir

New Industrial policy and other concessions for the State of J&K were introduced by the DIPP on June 14, 2002 for a period of ten years. The incentives/concessions provided for industrial development in the State are (i) Central Capital Investment Subsidy Scheme, 2002; (ii) Central Interest Subsidy Scheme, 2002; (iii) Central Comprehensive Insurance Scheme, 2002; (iv) 100 per cent Income tax exemption allowed to all new units for initial period of 5 years and thereafter, 30 per cent for companies and 25 per cent for units other than companies, for a further period of five years, under Section 80- IB of Income Tax Act, 1961; and (v) excise duty exemption. The package of incentives for the State of J&K expired on 14 June, 2012. However, the package has been extended for a further period of five years w.e.f. June 15, 2012 to June 14, 2017 with certain modifications. The new package provides the following incentives:-

- (i) **Central Capital Investment Subsidy Scheme** : All new industrial units and existing industrial units on their substantial expansion, would be eligible for Capital Investment Subsidy @ 15 per cent of the investment in plant and machinery, subject to a ceiling of ₹ 30 lakh. Micro, small and Medium enterprises would be eligible for Capital Investment Subsidy of 30 per cent on the investment of plant and machinery, subject to ceiling of ₹ 3.00 crore and ₹ 1.50 crore for manufacturing and service sector respectively.
- (ii) **Central Interest Subsidy Scheme** : An interest subsidy of 3 per cent on the average of daily working capital loan would be provided to all new



industrial units for a period of five years from the date of commencement of commercial production.

- (iii) **Central Comprehensive Insurance Subsidy Scheme** : An Insurance subsidy to the extent of 100 per cent would be admissible during the extended package to all new units and to the existing units on substantial expansion for a period of five years from the date of commencement of commercial production.

### Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand

New industrial policy and other concessions for the States of Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand were introduced by the DIPP on January 7, 2003 for a period of ten year from January 7, 2003 to January 6, 2013. Details of incentives/ concessions provided for industrial development in the States are: (i) Central Capital Investment Subsidy Scheme, 2003; (ii) 100 per cent income tax exemption for an initial period of five years and thereafter 30 per cent for companies and 25 per cent for other than companies for a further period of five years under Section 80-C of Income Tax Act, 1961 and (iii) Central Excise Duty exemption: 100 per cent exemption on outright basis to the industrial units set up or expanded in these states was available till March 31, 2010. The scheme expired on January 6, 2013. However, Package has been further extended during the 12<sup>th</sup> Plan period for a further period w.e.f. January 7, 2013 to March 31, 2017. The new package includes:

### Central Capital Investment Subsidy Scheme, 2013

All new industrial units and existing industrial units on their substantial expansion, would be eligible for Capital Investment Subsidy @ 15 per cent of the investment on plant and machinery subject to a ceiling of ₹ 30 lakh. Micro, Small and Medium enterprises would be eligible for Capital Investment Subsidy of 15 per cent of the investment in plant and machinery subject to a ceiling of ₹ 50 lakh.

### Progress

As per report received from the State Government investment made, number of industrial units set-up and employment generated in respect of special category of States i.e. Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand since inception of the scheme are as under:-

**Table 19.9 : Investment made, number of industrial units set-up and employment under special package**

S. No.	Name of the State	Investment (₹ in crore)	No. of Industrial Units set up	Employment generated (Persons)
1.	Jammu and Kashmir	4219.501	14778	107541
2.	Himachal Pradesh	15324.250	10864	129443
3.	Uttarakhand	35343.410	30244	245573

## Performance of Selected Industries

The figures of production are based on estimates made from production returns furnished by industrial units and therefore may not always be true reflection of the entire production of the industry concerned. The trade figures are based on estimates of Department of Commerce.

### Cement Industry

Cement is one of the most technologically advanced industries in the country. The industry plays a crucial role in the development of the housing and infrastructure sector of the economy. The price and distribution control of cement has been removed since 1989 and the cement industry has been de-licensed in 1991 under the Industrial (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951. Since then, the cement industry has progressed well both in capacity/production and as well as in process technology.

India is producing different varieties of cement like Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC), Portland Pozzolana Cement (PPC), Portland Blast Furnace Slag Cement (PBFS), Oil Well Cement, White Cement, etc. These different varieties of cement are produced as per the Bureau of Indian Standard (BIS) specifications and its quality is comparable with the best in the world. The Indian cement industry has managed to keep pace with the global technological advancement. The induction of advanced technology has helped the industry immensely to improve its efficiency by conserving energy, fuel and addressing the environmental concerns.

India is the second largest manufacturer of cement after China in the world. The cement industry comprises of 190 large cement plants operating under 64 companies with an installed capacity of 324.50 million tonnes. There are approximately 360 mini cement plants with an estimated capacity of 11.10 million tonnes per annum. Total cement production was 256.04 million tonnes and 270.09 million tonnes during 2013-14 and 2014-15 respectively. The Department collects cess on cement @ Re. 0.75 per metric tonne of cement manufactured/produced from medium and large industries.

### Ceramic Industry

The ceramic industry in India is about 50 years old. It comprises ceramic tiles, sanitaryware and crockery. Ceramic products are manufactured both in the large and small-scale sector with wide variation in type, size, quality and standard by the national and regional players.

Ceramic tile industry is estimated to be ₹ 24000 crore as of March 31, 2015 and is growing at around 12-13 per cent annually. India continues to rank No.3 in terms of production and consumption of tiles in the world after China and Brazil. The industry gives direct and indirect employment to over 1.5 lakh people across India. With the majority of raw materials necessary for the



production of tiles available in India, the Indian tile industry has kept pace with the times embracing modern technology in designing and manufacturing and is capable of producing world class tiles.

The industry has huge potential to grow at much faster pace of 15-16 per cent per annum. The per capita consumption in India is one of the lowest in the world, so, there is enormous growth potential more particularly in view of Government's thrust on sanitation, housing and urbanization.

The tile industry have welcomed the government campaign with great enthusiasm and are fully committed to working hand in hand with the Government to make the mission of 'Make in India', 'Housing for all' and 'Swachh Bharat' into a reality. The sector has shown considerable growth inspite of slowdown of the economy and factors leading to increase in production costs. The success of the industry in turn would generate significant employment opportunities, open up the vast export potential earning valuable foreign exchange for the country. The industry has a positive outlook in the sidelines of governmental reforms, a strong political mandate and push for reforms.

### **Tyre and Tubes Industry**

Tyres play an integral role to ensure mobility including movement of passengers and essential goods across the urban and rural landscape of the country using all types of vehicles ranging from carts, tractors, trucks and buses to the latest generation passenger cars that ply on the modern expressways. All types of tyres required to meet the domestic demand are manufactured in India. These tyres include moped tyre weighing 1.5 Kg to off the road tyres, for earthmovers which weigh 1.5 tonnes, bias ply tyres to rugged all steel radial truck tyres to high performance passenger car radial and tubeless tyres etc. India is one of the few countries worldwide which has attained self-sufficiency in manufacturing a wide range of tyres for all applications. With the objective of ensuring the safety of human lives and vehicles and also availability of quality products, a quality control order for pneumatic tyres and tubes for automotive vehicles was also notified by the Department in 2009. This prohibits import, sale or distribution of pneumatic tyres and tubes which do not conform to the specified Bureau of Indian Standard and which do not bear the standard mark.

Indian tyre industry consists of 39 companies with 60 tyre manufacturing plants. The large tyre companies are namely, MRF Ltd., Apollo Tyres, JK Tyres, CEAT, Goodyear, Modi Rubber, etc. Three Indian companies (MRF Ltd., Appollo Tyres and J K Tyres) are in the list of top 25 global tyre companies. Domestic tyre production during 2014-15 was 2605.19 lakh tyres against 2615.47 lakh tyres during 2013-14. Domestic tyre production during April-June, 2015 was 585.69 lakh tyres. The Indian tyre companies have a consistent track record of exporting tyres to over 75 countries. The export of tyres has fallen to ₹ 10,070.91 crore in 2014-15 as against ₹ 10,205.51 crore during 2013-14. The

export of tyres and tubes was to the tune of ₹ 2,296.69 crore during April-June, 2015. The import of tyres and tubes during April-June 2015 was for a value of ₹ 734.73 crore. The import of tyres and tubes has risen to a value of ₹ 2,707.95 crore in 2014-2015 as against ₹ 2,655.20 crore during 2013-2014.

### **Rubber Goods Industry**

The rubber goods industry excluding tyre and tubes consists of 4,550 small and tiny units generating about 5.50 lakhs direct jobs. The rubber industry manufactures a wide range of products like rubber cots and aprons, contraceptives, footwear, rubber hoses, cables, camelback, battery boxes, latex products, conveyor belts, surgical gloves, balloons, rubber moulded goods, etc. The main raw materials used by the rubber goods manufacturing industry are natural rubber, various types of synthetic rubber, carbon black, rubber chemicals, etc. The turnover of rubber goods industry in 2014-15 was ₹ 32,000 crore against ₹ 27,500 crore in 2013-14. The rubber goods worth ₹ 6543.36 crore were exported in 2014-15 as against ₹ 6,400 crore in 2013-14. The rubber goods worth ₹ 1,419.71 crore were exported during April-June, 2015. The import of rubber goods industry during 2014-15 has fallen to a value of 12,167.35 crore as against ₹ 13,476.23 crore in 2013-2014. The import of rubber goods industry during April-June, 2015 was for a value of ₹ 2,798.53 crore.

### **Cigarette Industry**

The cigarette industry is one of the oldest industries in India. It is an important agro-based industry. It is a labour intensive industry and provides livelihood directly and indirectly. Cigarette is an item which requires industrial license before setting up the industry as per Industries (Development and Regulations) Act, 1951. The production of cigarettes during 2014-15 has been ₹ 817,690.83 lakh nos. The export and import of tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes during 2014-15 has been ₹ 5,86,858.67 lacs and ₹ 29,844.60 lacs respectively.

### **Paints and Allied Products Industry**

The paints and allied products industry mainly consists of paints, enamels, varnishes, pigments, printing inks, synthetic resins, etc. The paints and allied industry has been exempted from compulsory licensing, and comprises two sectors, viz. organised sector and small scale sector. The production of paints of all kinds during 2014-15 is 777,279.00 tonnes. The export and import of paints and allied products during 2014-15 have been ₹ 1,720,585.00 lacs and ₹ 982,050.92 lacs respectively.

### **Paper Industry**

India continued to reign as one of the fastest growing paper market in the world. The growing knowledge base coupled with synergistic contributions from flagship schemes of the government, namely, Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan, (SSA) Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA), Inclusive Education



for the Disabled at Secondary School (IEDSS), Adult Education and Skill Development Scheme, and Right to Education assured a robust demand for paper and paper board. The industry was delicensed in July, 1997. As per the present policy, FDI up to 100 per cent is allowed on the automatic route for the pulp and paper sector.

There are around 800 units which manufacture paper, paper board and newsprint, with an installed capacity of nearly 22 million tonnes out of which nearly 3 million tonnes are lying idle. The total operating capacity is around 19 million tonnes.

The Indian paper industry is fragmented, consisting of small, medium and large paper mills having capacity ranging from 10 to 1500 tonnes per day.

These units use wood and agro residues as well as recovered paper as raw material. The production share of these units is around 30 per cent, 20 per cent and 60 per cent respectively.

### **Paper and Paperboard Segment**

Indigenous paper and paper-board segment produces all the main varieties of paper that are in demand in the market viz. writing and printing paper (38 per cent), packaging grade paper (54 per cent), newsprint (8 per cent) and specialty papers (<1 per cent). However, certain specialty paper such as coated paper, security papers and cheque paper, etc., are being imported in the country. The production of paper in the year 2014-15 stood at 14.78 million tonnes as compared to 14.24 million tonnes in the previous year (2013-14). During the year 2014-15, 1.36 million tons of paper and paper-board was imported whereas in the previous year (2013-14) this figure stood at 1.19 million tonnes. On the other hand about 0.60 million tonnes of paper and paper-board was exported in the year 2014-15, up from a figure of 0.55 million tonnes in the year 2013-14.

### **Newsprint Segment**

The newsprint sector in the country is governed by the Newsprint Control Order (NCO), 2004. The mills listed under the schedule to this order are exempted from excise duty, subject to actual user condition. At present, there are 121 mills registered under the schedule to the NCO. However, only 62 are producing newsprint with an operating installed capacity 2.5 million tonnes per annum. 23 mills have closed operations since being listed in the NCO and 36 mills have discontinued the production of newsprint.

The domestic production of newsprint fell from 1.44 million tonnes in 2013-14 to 1.24 million tonnes in the year 2014-15. Nearly half of the newsprint demand in the country is met by imports. During the year 2014-15, 1.33 million tonnes of newsprint was imported, down from a 1.38 million tonnes for the previous year. The export of newsprint from the country is negligible.

## Salt Industry

India continues to hold 3<sup>rd</sup> position in the production of salt in the world after China and the USA with the annual production of 268.87 lakh ton and second largest producer of iodized salt (64.54 lakh tonne), next to China. From an era of shortfall and import at the time of independence, the country has made spectacular progress in the production of salt due to the pragmatic policies of the Government. In a very short period of time, sufficiency was achieved (in 1953) and made a dent in the export market. Since then, the country has never looked back. India has exported 56.76 lakh tonne of salt during 2014-15 valued at ₹ 838.67 crore (upto June, 2015) are as follows:

**Table 19.13 : Performance of Salt Sector**

(Figure in lakh tonnes)

Salt Industry	Production			Export			Import		
	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16*	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16*	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16*
	230.19	268.87	136.33*	59.61	56.76	13.58*	0.17	0.089	0.00

\*Up to June, 2015

## Glass Industry

The Indian glass industry consists of seven segments namely sheet and flat glass (NIC-26101); glass fiber and glass wool (NIC-26102); hollow glassware (NIC-26103); laboratory glassware (NIC-26104); table and kitchen glassware (NIC-26105); glass bangles (NIC-26106) including other glassware (NIC-26109). Glass industry comes under delicensed industry. Most of the glass demand in India currently comes from container glass, which accounts for 50 per cent of the country's glass consumption by value. This type of glass is domestically produced and used for soft drinks, alcoholic beverages, food and pharmaceuticals. The productions of glass sheet, toughened glass, fibre glass and glass bottles during 2014-15 have been 92,734 sq.mtrs; 3,465,829 sq.mtrs, 40,688 tonnes, and 953,267 tonnes respectively. The export and import of glass and glassware during 2014-15 have been ₹ 428,791.68 lacs and ₹ 518,043.43 lacs respectively.

## Explosives

There are 67 factories licensed under explosives rules in the medium and small scale sector, engaged in the production of explosives. There are 135 Site Mixed explosives units and 116 licenses issued for manufacture of various class/division of cartridge explosives and accessories. Site mixed explosives (SME) has a consolidated licensed capacity of 1499,333 MT of explosive production. gun powder has a consolidated licensed capacity of 1565.55MT while Slurry/Emulsion explosives 616,151 MT, PETN/Cast Booster/TNT has 20,134.67 MT, safety fuse has 265.3 million metres, detonating fuse has 722 million meters and detonators has 1136.15 million meters of consolidated licensed capacity.



## **Light Electrical Industry Sector**

The Light Electrical Industry is a diverse industry having a number of distinct products and sub-products. It includes goods like electrical wires and cables industry, transmission tower, cranes, lifts and escalators, refrigerators, washing machine, air conditioners, storage batteries, dry cell batteries, electrical lamps and tubes, etc. A brief of some of these industries is given below:

### **Electrical Wires and Cable Industry**

Electrical Wires and Cable Industry is one of the earliest industries established in the country in the field of electrical products. A wide range of wires and cables are manufactured in the country which includes communication cables such as jelly filled telephone cables, optic fibre cables, local area network cables, switchboard cables, co-axial cables, VSAT cables, electrical cables such as electrical wires, winding wires, automotive/battery cables, UPS cables, flexible wires, low voltage power cables and EHT power cables. The power cable industry may be mainly divided into four segments viz: house wiring (up to 440V), LT (1.1 to 3.3kV), HT (11 to 66kV), EHV (66kV and above). Well-established R & D facilities are key factors for development of this industry. In India, renowned laboratories like Central Power Research Institute (CPRI), Electrical Research and Development Association (ERDA) are well equipped with the most advanced product testing facilities to meet international standards.

The production of insulated cable and wires of all kinds in 2013-14 was 59.39 lakh core km. and in 2014-15 is 64.50 core km. The export and import of wires and cables (HS code 7,413 and 8,544) in 2013-14 was ₹ 4,262.60 crore and ₹ 4,606.29 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 4,305.75 crore and ₹ 5,820.64 crore respectively.

### **Transmission Towers**

Transmission towers support the high voltage transmission lines which carry electricity over long distance. These lines typically feed into sub-station, so that the electrical voltage can be reduced to a level that can subsequently be used by the customers. There is an increasing shift in India to have larger power stations, particularly mega and ultra-mega power projects. Consequently, while there would be fewer but larger power generating stations, the demand for transmission of energy would grow substantially. The move to integrate India's transmission networks through a national grid of inter-regional transmission lines will facilitate transfer of power from surplus regions to deficit regions. The industry has facilities for testing transmission towers up to 1000 KV with the objective of catering to future growth of transmission systems in the country as well as to export demand. The export and import of transmission towers in 2013-14 was ₹ 1,538.86 crore and ₹ 91.47 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 1,929.97 crore and ₹ 31.12 crore respectively.

## **Cranes**

Cranes and hoists are an important category of material handling equipment required by almost all sectors across the industry. Wide range of cranes are manufactured in the country and these include Electric Overhead Traveling (EOT) cranes, mobile cranes, ladle cranes, hydraulic decks, crab cranes, floating cranes, controller cranes, etc. There is a good potential for growth of this sector in view of increased industrial activities in various fields as well as construction industry. The production of cranes in 2013-14 was 17,899 tonnes and in 2014-15 is 15,556.00 tonnes. The export and import of cranes in 2013-14 was ₹ 541.43 crore and ₹ 1,200.55 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 689.23 crore and ₹ 1,852.07 crore respectively.

## **Lifts and Escalators**

The use of lifts and escalators is increasing rapidly due to substantial investments in construction of multi-storied housing complexes, large malls and supermarkets of international standards, modernization of airports and railway stations apart from industrial sectors. A wide range of lifts and escalators are manufactured in India. These include single speed, double speed, gearless, hydraulic, servo and Variable Voltage Variable Frequency (VVVF) elevators. The production of lifts in 2013-14 was ₹ 1,113.11 crore and in 2014-15 is ₹ 1,323.98 crore. The export and import of lifts, escalators, conveyers, etc. in 2013-14 was ₹ 376.45 crore and ₹ 2,570.64 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 520.15 crore and ₹ 2,329.53 crore respectively.

## **Refrigerators**

In India, refrigerators have the highest aspiration value of all consumer durables with the exception of television. The refrigerator industry has become highly competitive as a number of brands have entered the market and the consumers have wider choices. There are two basic designs adopted in refrigerators presently being manufactured in the country. These are commonly referred to as Direct Cool (DC) and Frost Free (FF) refrigerators. There has been gradual consumer preference shift towards frost free segment. Increasing number of dual income households are shifting the demand from the conventional 180L refrigerators to the larger 220L and more capacity refrigerators with double doors. The production of refrigerators in 2013-14 was 8420.92 thousand numbers and in 2014-15 is 9,234.10 thousand numbers. The export and import of refrigerators in 2013-14 was ₹ 1,450.13 crore and ₹ 2,200.80 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 1,689.66 crore and ₹ 2,379.37 crore respectively.

## **Washing Machines**

The washing machine market in India can be divided into semi-automatic and fully-automatic. With rising disposable incomes and higher aspirations, there is a gradual shift towards higher capacity washing machines and also



towards fully-automatic washing machines. Controls are changing from purely mechanical to fully electronic as microcontrollers are incorporated into the designs. While providing intelligence, microcontrollers boost reliability, drive down costs and improve energy efficiency. The production of washing machines by the units in the organized sector in 2013-14 was 34.29 lac numbers and in 2014-15 is 39.91 lakh nos. The export and import of washing machines in 2013-14 was ₹ 145.92 crore and ₹ 723.10 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 266.91 crore and ₹ 924.53 crore respectively.

### **Air Conditioners**

Air Conditioners are gradually being treated as necessity in changed socio-economic environment with changed life style. The air-conditioners' market can be classified into three segments: window AC, split AC and central AC. The split ACs are gaining popularity due to limitation of space and increase in number of people living in flats in multi-storied complexes and also due to less noise. Bureau of Energy Efficiency (BEE), a statutory body under the Ministry of Power has introduced energy efficiency based star rating for air conditioners to help consumers buy the best energy efficient products. The production of air conditioners by the units in the organized sector in 2013-14 was 20.18 lakh numbers and in 2014-15 is 26.50 lakh nos. The export and import of air conditioners in 2013-14 was ₹ 653.30 crore and ₹ 4,969.08 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 800.29 crore and ₹ 5,372.07 crore respectively.

### **Lead Acid Storage Batteries**

Lead acid batteries are accumulators of current and power which is discharged over a period of time. They are used in vehicles and also for various industrial uses such as for back up power for UPS application, control rooms, power stations, telecommunications, etc. In addition, it is also used for emergency lights for houses, telephone systems and as power source for mining, etc. A new application of lead acid batteries has emerged today in electric vehicles. The average life of the battery is approximately two years, hence these batteries will be needed as replacement throughout the life of the vehicle or the machinery in use. Although there are few large scale manufacturers of the product in India, there are large numbers of very small scale units manufacturing the product in a most unorganized manner. The product manufactured by them normally does not qualify the required standards as specified by BIS. In order to ensure safe disposal of lead acid batteries, Ministry of Environment and Forest has issued a notification Batteries (Management and Handling) Rules, 2001 under Environment (Protection) Act, 1986. The production of lead acid batteries by the units in the organized sector in 2013-14 was 75.95 lakh nos and in 2014-15 is 86.05 lakh nos. The export and import of lead acid batteries in 2013-14 was ₹ 988.96 crore and ₹ 4,312.52 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 1231.99 crore and ₹ 3,365.44 crore respectively.

## **Dry Cell Batteries**

Dry cell batteries are one of the most commonly used items. These are the oldest type of batteries still being used. Performance of dry cell batteries has undergone progressive improvements through technological developments. New types of dry cell batteries with longer shelf life and greater dependability and also rechargeable cells have come up. Nickel cadmium batteries and other rechargeable batteries are manufactured in the country to meet the requirement of defence, telecommunications and electronics. The growing popularity of cellular phones, laptops and imported toys could open the market for a new range of batteries that are not produced at present. The production of dry cells in 2013-14 was 2,158.01 million nos and in 2014-15 is 2,103.62 million nos. The export and import of dry cell batteries in 2013-14 was ₹ 64.63 crore and ₹ 660.44 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 93.59 crore and ₹ 672.41 crore respectively.

## **Electrical Lamps and Tubes**

Wide range of lamps and tubes are being manufactured in the country which include general lighting service lamps such as incandescent bulbs, halogen lamps, gas discharge lamps such as fluorescent tube light, compact fluorescent lamp, high pressure mercury vapour lamps, metal halide lamps, low pressure and high pressure sodium vapour lamps and variety of special lamps. The higher energy cost have led to the development of energy efficient lamps consuming less power and giving output as close to daylight. Compact Fluorescent Lamps (CFL) which consume about 20 per cent of the electricity for the same light output and last up to 8 times longer than the General Lighting Services (GLS) are getting more popular. LEDs have a great potential to provide highly efficient lighting with little environmental pollution in comparison to the incandescent lamps (ICLs) and fluorescent lamps (FTLs, CFLs). Penetration of LEDs in India could significantly reduce lighting load as almost 22-25 per cent of electricity is consumed for lighting, which is also a major contributing factor of peak demand. Due to higher costs, LEDs are not very popular even though its production has started in the country. The production of GLS lamps by the units in the organized sectors and fluorescent tubes in 2013-14 was 731.34 million nos and 209.60 million nos respectively. In 2014-15 production of GLS lamps by the units in the organized sectors and fluorescent tubes was 736.90 million nos and 195.45 million nos. The export and import of electric lamps and tubes in 2013-14 was ₹ 809.24 crore and ₹ 1,880.35 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 902.56 crore and ₹ 2,447.18 crore respectively.

## **Light Engineering Industry Sector**

The Light Engineering Industry is a diverse industry with the number of distinct sectors. This industry includes mother of all industries like castings and forgings to the highly sophisticated micro-processors-based process control equipment and diagnostic medical instruments. This group also includes industries like



bearings, steel pipes and tubes, fasteners, etc. The products covered under the engineering industry are largely used as input to the capital goods industry. Hence the demand of this sector in general depends on the demand of the capital goods industry.

### **Roller Bearing Industry**

Roller bearings are essential components in the rotating parts of virtually all machines such as automobiles, electric motors, diesel engines, industrial machinery and machine tools, etc. Bearings are used in diversified fields. Hence, the product range is vast and diversified. The indigenous manufacturers are manufacturing bearings of quality and precision at par with world renowned manufacturers in the diversified range of general purpose where the demand is large to justify indigenous production on economic consideration. Bearings, generally used for special applications, requiring high technology and/or required in low volumes are still being imported. There is a considerable scope for development of bearings of smaller sizes and lighter weight with improved performance in harsh operating conditions like higher or low temperature. Automobile industry accounts for bulk of the total demand of this industry with estimated share of 35 per cent, electrical industry share is 12 per cent, after market (replacement) share is 40 per cent and the remaining 13 per cent consumption is by other industries. The production of ball and roller bearings in 2013-14 was 7,993.82 million nos and in 2014-15 is 8,908.43 million nos. The export and import of ball and roller bearings in 2013-14 was ₹ 2,339.46 crore and ₹ 4,994.30 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 2,674.64 crore and ₹ 5,544.54 crore respectively.

### **Ferrous Castings**

Ferrous castings are pivotal to the growth and development of engineering industries since these constitute essential intermediates for automobiles, industrial machinery, power plants, chemical and fertilizer plants, etc. Indian foundry industry is the fifth largest in the world. This industry is now well established in the country and is spread across a wide spectrum consisting of large, medium, small and tiny sector. The salient feature of the foundry industry in India is its geographical clustering. Advanced countries like USA, Japan, Germany are unlikely to add much capacity due to stringent pollution control norms there. India can thus have a dominant presence in this field and can become an important casting supplier to the world. The production of steel castings and C.I. castings in 2013-14 was 456,960.53 tonnes and in 2014-15 is 480,092.00 tonnes. The export and import of casting in 2013-14 was ₹ 6,437.75 crore and ₹ 455.04 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 6,824.18 crore and ₹ 458.72 crore respectively.

### **Process Control Instrument Industry**

Process control instruments cover wide range of instruments and systems required for monitoring and measurement of physical, chemical and biological

properties. They are used for measurement and control of process variables like pressure, temperature, humidity, liquid level, flow, specific gravity, chemical composition including pH and many forms of spectrometry and spectrophotometry. The process control instruments have become an integral part of the modern industrial activity. This industry is a key industry which provides tools for automation. Their importance is significant in high cost large and sophisticated process industries like fertilizer, steel, power plant, refineries, petrochemicals, cement and other process industries. Present Technology is microprocessor based centralised control system. The export and import of process control instruments in 2013-14 was ₹ 849.45 crore and ₹ 3,381.49 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 1,393.26 crore and ₹ 3,933.31 crore respectively.

### **Seamless Steel Pipes and Tubes**

Seamless steel pipes and tubes come in all kinds of sizes including thin, small, precise, slender and other special pipes and are used in boilers and pipelines. The process of manufacture imparts strength and durability to the pipes and thus can be used for corrosion – resisting applications. It is involved in the applications for aircraft, missile and anti friction bearing, ordnance, etc. Ultra high strength and corrosion-resistant properties make these perfect for oil and gas industry, chemical industry and automobile industry. Oil sector accounts for around 60 per cent of total requirement of seamless pipes. Bearings and boiler sector contribute around 30 per cent of demand. The industry is able to manufacture tubes up to 14" outer diameter. The export and import of seamless steel pipes and tubes industry in 2013-14 was ₹ 2,712.58 crore and ₹ 5,580.06 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 3,274.51 crore and ₹ 5,477.23 crore respectively.

### **Electrical Resistance Welded (ERW) Steel Pipes and Tubes**

Based on the end-user customers' requirement, ERW steel pipes and tubes are available in various qualities, wall thickness and diameters of the finished pipes. High performance ERW steel pipes and tubing possess high corrosion resistance, high deformability, high strength and high toughness. These pipes are used in fencing, lining pipes, oil country tubulars, scaffolding, water and gas conveyance, structural, engineering purposes, etc. There has been tremendous increase in the production of ERW steel pipes due to higher demand in oil and gas industry, infrastructure and automobile uses. There are large number of units in the MSME sector. The export and import of ERW steel pipes and tubes in 2013-14 was ₹ 248.87 crore and ₹ 11.17 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 293.43 crore and ₹ 16.36 crore respectively.

### **Submerged-Arc Welded (SAW) Pipes**

There are two types of SAW pipes namely longitudinal and helical welded SAW pipes. Longitudinal SAW pipes are preferred where thickness of pipe is more than 25 mm and in high pressure gas pipe-line. Helical welded SAW



pipes are used for low pressure applications. The cost of helical SAW pipes is less than longitudinal pipes. There is huge demand of SAW pipes in the country due to transportation of oil and gas and transmission of water. The export and import of SAW pipes industry in 2013-14 was ₹ 4,142.17 crore and ₹ 172.01 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 4,481.52 crore and ₹ 47.32 crore respectively.

### **Industrial Fasteners**

The fastener industry in India may be classified into two segments: high tensile and mild steel fasteners. High tensile and mild steel fasteners broadly include nuts, bolts, studs, rivets and screws. Mild steel fasteners are primarily manufactured by the unorganized sector while high tensile fasteners requiring superior technology are dominated by companies in the organized sector, automobile industry accounts for bulk of the total demand of this industry. Consumer durables and railways are the other primary users of the high tensile fasteners. Automobile sector is likely to drive growth in the fastener industry. The production of nuts and bolts in the organized sector in 2013-14 was 95002 tonnes and in 2014-15 is 110,006 tonnes. The export and import of industrial fastener in 2013-14 was ₹ 4,669.62 crore and ₹ 4,283.11 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 5,788.42 crore and ₹ 4,309.16 crore respectively.

### **Steel Forgings**

Forgings are intermediate products used widely by original equipment manufacturers in the production of durable goods. The composition of the Indian forging industry can be categorized into four sectors — large, medium, small and tiny. A major portion of this industry is made up of small and medium units/enterprises (SMEs). The industry was previously more labour intensive but now with increasing globalization it is becoming more capital intensive. Among the industries that depend on forgings are automotive; agricultural machinery and equipment; valves, fittings, and petrochemical applications; hand tools and hardware; off-highway and railroad equipment; general industrial equipment; ordnance and marine and aerospace. The key driver of demand of forging is the automobile industry. About 65 per cent of the total forging production is used in this sector. The production of stamping and forging in the organized sector in 2013-14 was 415,565.77 tonnes and in 2014-15 was 462,553.77 tonnes. The export and import of forging industry in 2013-14 was ₹ 5,479.71 crore and ₹ 3,494.33 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 5,343.16 crore and ₹ 3,767.44 crore respectively.

### **Bicycle Industry**

The bicycle industry of India is one of the most established industries. India is the second largest bicycle producer of the world, next only to China. Most of the manufacturing units are located in Punjab and Tamil Nadu with Ludhiana (Punjab) being a major bicycle production hub. The industry is making

endeavour for enhancing export since there is a significant scope for export of Indian bicycles, bicycle spare parts and bicycle accessories. Bicycle companies in India are now focusing on urban markets and are looking to expand their base in the professional and adventure categories. The production of all kinds of bicycles in the organized sector in 2013-14 and in 2014-15 was 138.36 million nos and 132.46 million nos. The export and import of bicycle in 2013-14 was ₹ 318.20 crore and ₹ 151.36 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 360.54 crore and ₹ 194.32 crore respectively.

### ***Light Industrial Machinery Sector***

#### **Food Processing Machinery**

The Indian market for food processing machinery has been growing steadily fuelled by strong domestic demand for processed food and beverage products spurred by increase in income level, increasing number of women joining the work force, rapid urbanization, changing life style and mass media promotion. The most promising areas of growth are fruit and vegetable processing, meat, poultry, dairy and seafood, packaged/convenience food, soft drinks and grain processing. Food Processing Sector is expected to grow at a healthy pace considering the rapid changes in food habits and consumerist culture developing in the country. The machinery manufacturers have honed their expertise in manufacturing dairy machinery and other core equipment of food processing machinery. The production of food processing machinery in the organized sector in 2013-14 and 2014-15 was ₹ 59.65 crore and ₹ 44.43 crore respectively. The export and import of food processing machinery in 2013-14 was ₹ 992.80 crore and ₹ 941.88 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 1,049.23 crore and ₹ 1,133.76 crore respectively.

#### **Packaging Machinery Industry**

Packaging of consumer products or industrial products is emerging as the USP in the marketing strategies. Developments in packaging technology have not only contributed to improving aesthetic appeal of the products but also the shelf life. In some cases specialized packaging becomes a technical necessity. Considering the growth prospects in industrial sector and growing consumer awareness of packaging, it is expected that there would be substantial growth in this area. There is a wide range of packaging machinery available in the country covering packaging of vast range of items. Some of the commonly available packing machinery includes machines for coding and on-line printing machines, feeding and labelling machines, strip packaging, form fill and seal machines, carton filling, fully automatic bag making machinery and automatic microprocessor controlled packaging machines. The export and import of packaging machinery industry in 2013-14 was ₹ 926.59 crore and ₹ 1,884.55 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 798.21 crore and ₹ 1,627.33 crore respectively.



## Water Pollution Control Equipment

Due to growing awareness of preventing water pollution and stringent environmental control standards being enforced for various uses including process industries, the water/waste water treatment industry is poised for huge growth. The various categories of water pollution control equipment broadly include waste water treatment plants, drinking water treatment plants and effluent treatment plants. Water/waste water treatment is the process of removing contaminants and it includes physical, chemical and biological processes to remove physical, chemical and biological contaminants. The primary treatment is the first step in the treatment process and involves the removal of pollutants that settle or float. The common industrial equipments are clarifiers and oil-water separator devices. The secondary treatment is designed to substantially degrade the biological content of the sewage. The common equipments are activated sludge, filters, biological reactors, etc. The tertiary treatment is a polishing step to remove contaminants that missed in the primary and secondary treatment and removal of suspended solids, refractory organics and toxic components. Tertiary physical processes are filtration and carbon absorption. Chemical processes are used to remove inorganic and organic, resistant to biodegradation. Chemical process includes precipitation, oxidation and neutralization. The biological processes involve biodegrading. Organisms such as bacteria, fungi, yeasts and algae are commonly used to break down the organic matters. The cell tissues are then removed from the treated water by physical method like clarification. The complete plants are manufactured mostly in the organized sector and many of the equipments are manufactured in the Small Scale Sector as well. The export and import of water pollution control equipment in 2013-14 was ₹ 513.93 crore and ₹ 454.60 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 501.00 crore and ₹ 623.15 crore respectively.

## Air Pollution Control Equipment

Industrialization and urbanization have resulted in a profound deterioration of India's air quality. India's most severe environmental problem, come in several forms, including vehicular emissions and untreated industrial smoke. Air pollution in the country especially in metropolitan cities and large towns has assumed great significance with the adoption of stringent environmental control standards for various industries. Hence the pollution control equipment industry has acquired importance. Further judicial pronouncements have given a definite direction and urgency for adoption of air pollution control measures. The choice of control method depends on factors such as the nature of pollutant, flow-rate (amount of pollutant emitted), particle size and desired collection efficiency. The air pollution control equipments are broadly classified under the categories such as settling chambers, cyclone and multi-cyclones, bag filters, wet scrubbers, spray tower, venturi scrubber, ionizing scrubber and electrostatic precipitator. The industry is in position to do basic and detailed engineering

and supply of plants on turnkey basis. The export and import of air pollution control equipment in 2013-14 was ₹ 530.63 crore and ₹ 1,069.65 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 703.49 crore and ₹ 1,440.68 crore respectively.

### **Industrial Gears**

Industrial gears comprises mainly gears and gear boxes. Gears are used for two basic purposes: increase or decrease of rotation speed and increase or decrease of power or torque. Gears being an important part of a machine have immense usage within various industries. These industries include automotive industries, coal plants industry, steel plants industry, paper industry, in mining and many more. In these industries they behold a wide area of application. They are used in conveyors, elevators, kilns, separators, cranes and lubrication systems. Gearbox is defined as a metal casing in which a train of gears is sealed. The manufacture of gears and gear boxes involve high precision machining and accurate assembly as mechanical power is to be transmitted noiselessly and with minimum losses. Different types and sizes of gears such as spur gears, helical gears, worm gears, spiral gears and many other kinds are manufactured in the country. The demand for gears and gear boxes predominantly depend on the growth of industrial machinery, machine tools, and consumer and automobile sector. Considering the industrial growth prospects, particularly in automobile sector, the demand for gears and gear boxes is expected to grow at a healthy pace. The export and import of gears and gearing in 2013-14 was ₹ 739.59 crore and ₹ 1,818.60 crore respectively whereas in 2014-15 the same was ₹ 1,028.21 crore and ₹ 1,857.58 crore respectively.

*Note : Source:1. Export-Import Data – Export-Import Data Bank, D/o Commerce and 2. Production Data – Industrial Statistics Unit, DIPP.]*

### **Wholesale Price Index (WPI)**

The current series of index numbers of wholesale prices (Base: 2004-05=100) was introduced from September, 2010. The series has 676 commodities with 5,482 quotations. Table 19.14 gives the index numbers of wholesale prices (Base: 2004-05) for the period from 2005-06 to 2015-16 for all commodities and selected groups/sub-groups of three major groups, namely: (i) Primary Articles, (ii) Fuel and Power, and (iii) Manufactured Products.

### **Wholesale Price Index Based Inflation in Manufacturing Sector**

The inflation rate based on Wholesale Price Index (Base: 2004-05) for manufacturing sector has shown a decrease from 2.4 per cent in 2014-15 to (-) 0.6 per cent in 2015-16 (up to Jun 2015). The industries which have shown a decrease in inflation in 2015-16 as compared to 2014-15 include food products, beverages, tobacco and tobacco products, textiles, wood and wood products, paper and paper products, leather and leather products, rubber and plastic products, chemicals and chemical products, basic metals, alloys and metal products and machinery and machine tools. Only non-metallic mineral



products group has shown increase in inflation in 2015-16 over 2014-15. Table 19.15 gives details of inflation based on WPI for Manufacturing Products Group.

Details of index numbers of wholesale prices (Base: 2004-05=100) financial year averages and rate of inflation in terms of WPI at Table 19.14-15 below:

**Table 19.14 : Index Numbers of Wholesale Prices (Base: 2004-05=100)  
Financial Year Averages**

	Weight	2005- 06	2006- 07	2007- 08	2008- 09	2009- 10	2010- 11	2011- 12	2012- 13	2013- 14	2014- 15	2015- 16*
<b>All Commodities</b>	<b>100.0000</b>	<b>104.5</b>	<b>111.4</b>	<b>116.6</b>	<b>126.0</b>	<b>130.8</b>	<b>143.3</b>	<b>156.1</b>	<b>167.6</b>	<b>177.6</b>	<b>181.2</b>	<b>177.67</b>
<b>I Primary Articles</b>	<b>20.1182</b>	<b>104.3</b>	<b>114.3</b>	<b>123.9</b>	<b>137.5</b>	<b>154.9</b>	<b>182.4</b>	<b>200.3</b>	<b>220.0</b>	<b>241.6</b>	<b>248.8</b>	<b>245.40</b>
(A) Food articles	14.3371	105.4	115.5	123.6	134.8	155.4	179.6	192.7	211.8	238.9	253.4	253.90
(B) Non-food articles	4.2576	96.7	102.3	114.4	129.2	136.2	166.6	182.7	201.9	213.2	212.1	215.27
(C) Minerals	1.5235	115.2	136.6	152.8	186.5	202.9	253.3	320.7	346.9	346.5	308.5	249.83
<b>II Fuel and Power</b>	<b>14.9102</b>	<b>113.6</b>	<b>120.9</b>	<b>121.0</b>	<b>135.0</b>	<b>132.1</b>	<b>148.3</b>	<b>169.0</b>	<b>186.5</b>	<b>205.4</b>	<b>203.5</b>	<b>189.13</b>
A. Coal	2.0942	117.6	117.7	121.7	151.3	156.5	165.3	191.0	208.6	190.8	189.8	189.90
B. Mineral oils	9.3644	116.7	127.4	126.3	141.8	135.8	157.5	184.0	202.5	226.0	219.6	195.77
C. Electricity	3.4516	102.6	105.3	106.2	106.4	107.4	113.2	115.0	129.8	158.7	168.0	170.50
<b>III Manufactured Products</b>	<b>64.9716</b>	<b>102.4</b>	<b>108.2</b>	<b>113.4</b>	<b>120.4</b>	<b>123.1</b>	<b>130.1</b>	<b>139.5</b>	<b>147.1</b>	<b>151.5</b>	<b>155.1</b>	<b>154.13</b>
(A) Food products	9.9740	101.2	106.5	110.3	119.9	136.1	141.2	151.2	163.5	168.8	172.9	171.73
(B) Beverages, tobacco and tobacco products	1.7625	104.7	110.0	117.2	128.3	136.2	146.2	163.3	175.3	186.0	200.8	205.27
(C) Textiles	7.3264	98.9	100.8	101.5	103.2	106.7	119.6	128.5	131.4	139.0	142.6	140.80
(D) Wood and wood products	0.5874	105.7	111.9	119.4	130.7	143.3	149.0	161.0	171.0	179.1	187.8	195.00
(E) Paper and paper products	2.0335	103.6	108.4	111.6	116.3	118.9	125.2	131.9	136.6	143.0	150.7	153.23
(F) Leather and leather products	0.8351	104.3	112.5	116.0	122.3	128.4	127.1	130.0	134.2	143.1	145.0	144.07
(G) Rubber and plastic products	2.9870	101.9	107.6	112.2	117.3	118.2	126.1	133.6	137.5	146.0	149.9	149.00
(H) Chemicals and chemical products	12.0177	103.8	108.9	112.8	118.1	117.8	124.0	134.7	143.6	148.9	152.8	151.27
(I) Non-metals and mineral products	2.5560	103.4	115.4	128.3	131.7	140.9	144.6	152.9	163.3	166.2	172.9	176.73
(J) Basic metals, alloys and metal products	10.7479	102.2	111.7	123.2	138.0	129.5	140.7	156.3	166.1	164.5	165.6	160.10

(K) Machinery  
and machine  
tools

8.9315 103.6 110.1 114.1 117.4 118.0 121.3 125.1 128.4 131.6 134.6 134.93

(L) Transport,  
equipment  
and parts

5.2128 102.7 105.0 107.6 113.3 116.8 120.3 124.6 129.8 134.5 136.2 137.63

\* Up to June, 2015. It includes the provisional figure of June, 2015.

**Table 19.15 : Rate of Inflation in Terms of WPI**

Commodities	Weight	2006- 07	2007- 08	2008- 09	2009- 10	2010- 11	2011- 12	2012- 13	2013- 14	2014- 15	2015- 16*
Manufactured products	64.9716	5.7	4.8	6.2	2.2	5.7	7.3	5.4	3.0	2.4	-0.6
Food products	9.9740	5.3	3.5	8.7	13.5	3.7	7.1	8.1	3.2	2.4	-0.5
Beverages, tobacco and tobacco products	1.7625	5.1	6.5	9.5	6.1	7.4	11.7	7.4	6.1	7.9	3.8
Textiles	7.3264	1.9	0.7	1.6	3.4	12.1	7.5	2.2	5.8	2.6	-2.0
Wood and wood products	0.5874	5.8	6.7	9.5	9.6	4.0	8.1	6.2	4.7	4.9	3.9
Paper and paper products	2.0335	4.6	3.0	4.2	2.2	5.3	5.4	3.5	4.6	5.4	2.5
Leather and leather products	0.8351	8.0	3.1	5.5	4.9	-1.0	2.3	3.2	6.7	1.3	-0.6
Rubber and plastic products	2.9870	5.6	4.3	4.5	0.7	6.7	6.0	2.9	6.2	2.6	-0.7
Chemicals and chemical products	12.0177	5.0	3.6	4.6	-0.3	5.3	8.6	6.6	3.6	2.6	-1.3
Non-metallic mineral products	2.5560	11.6	11.2	2.6	7.0	2.7	5.7	6.8	1.8	4.0	5.3
Basic metals, alloys and metal products	10.7479	9.3	10.3	12.0	-6.1	8.7	11.1	6.3	-0.9	0.6	-4.0
Machinery and machine tools	8.9315	6.3	3.7	2.9	0.5	2.8	3.1	2.6	2.6	2.3	0.8
Transport, Equipment and Parts	5.2128	2.2	2.5	5.4	3.1	3.0	3.5	4.2	3.6	1.3	1.3

\* Figures for 2015-16 depicts year on year percentage change in average of monthly indices for the month of April, May and June. Figures for the month of June, 2015 are provisional

## Indian Textiles

Indian textile industry contributes about 14 per cent to the industrial production, 4 per cent to the GDP and 11 per cent to the country's export earnings. The textile sector is the second largest provider of employment after agriculture.

The Indian textile industry is extremely varied, with the hand-spun and handwoven sector at one end of the spectrum, and the capital intensive



sophisticated mills sector at the other. The decentralized powerlooms/hosiery and knitting sector form the largest section of the textiles sector.

The major sub-sectors that comprise the textiles sector include the organized cotton/man-made fibre textiles mill industry, the man-made fibre/filament yarn industry, the wool and woollen textiles industry, the sericulture and silk textiles industry, handlooms, handicrafts, the jute and jute textiles industry, and textiles exports.

The Ministry has given the required policy and financial support to the textiles and apparel sector through its various schemes and as a result, there has been a significant improvement in textiles production inspite of slowdown in demand, high raw material prices, etc. As per the Index of Industrial Production data (IIP) (Base: 2004 – 05) =100) during the year 2013–14 (Apr – Mar), textiles and wearing apparel; dressing and dyeing of fur have registered a growth rates of 4.2 per cent and 22.6 per cent respectively over the corresponding period of the previous year.

### **Technology Upgradation Fund Scheme (TUFS)**

The Technology Upgradation Fund Scheme (TUFS) was launched on April 1, 1999, for a period of five years, and was subsequently extended upto March 31, 2007. The Scheme provides for interest reimbursement/capital subsidy/margin money subsidy and has been devised to bridge the gap between the cost of interest and the capital component to ease up the working capital requirement and to reduce the transaction cost, etc. The Scheme is an important tool to infuse financial support to the textiles industry and helps it to capitalize on the vibrant and expanding global and domestic markets, through technology upgradation, cost effectiveness, quality production, efficiency and global competitiveness.

### **New Textile Policy**

An expert committee was constituted under the chairmanship of Shri Ajay Shankar, Member Secretary, National Manufacturing Competitiveness Council (NMCC) to formulate a new National Textile Policy. The Expert Committee submitted its draft report on July 28, 2014. Subsequently, Hon'ble Prime Minister had reviewed activities of the textile sector and advised action on a number of issues for making the Indian textile industry globally competitive. The draft policy has been discussed further with concerned stakeholders. The revised draft of New Textile Policy is under process for approval by the Government. The textiles sector include the organized cotton and man-made fibre textiles mills, the man-made fibre and filament yarn industry, the wool and woollen textiles, the sericulture and silk textiles, powerlooms, handlooms, handicrafts, the jute and jute textiles, and apparel and garments and textile exports.

## Cotton

The Indian textile industry consumes a diverse range of fibres and yarn, but is predominantly cotton based. Hence, growth and all around development of cotton and cotton industry has a vital bearing on the overall development of the Indian economy. The consumption of cotton is more than 400 lakh bales (170 kg each) per year. To support the cotton industry, Government of India announces Minimum Support Price (MSP) for two basic staples groups viz. medium long staple and long staple cotton. Cotton Corporation of India (CCI) under the Textile Ministry, is one of the nominated agencies of Government of India for undertaking MSP operations in the event of prevailing *Kapas* price touching the MSP level, as per the mandate, in quantity offered to it by the cotton farmers at market yards, without quantitative restrictions.

## Jute

Jute, the golden fibre, meets all the standards for 'safe' packaging in view of being a natural, renewable, biodegradable and eco-friendly product. The jute industry provides direct employment to about 0.37 million workers in organized mills and in diversified units including tertiary sector and supports the livelihood of around 4.0 million farm families. There are 89 composite jute mills in India. The total number of looms installed in jute industry is about 49500 inclusive of Hessian looms, sacking looms, C.B.C looms and others. The maximum installed capacity in jute mills is estimated to be more than 2.64 million tonnes per annum.

## Silk

India is the second largest producer of silk in the world. Among the four varieties of silk produced in the country, Mulberry accounts for 74 per cent (19476 MT), Tasar 10 per cent (2619 MT), Eri 16.0 per cent (4237 MT) and Muga 0.5 per cent (148 MT) of the total raw silk production of 26,480 MT in 2013-14. This is against the production of 23,679 MT silk by end of 2012-13 in the country. The silk production has shown *remarkable progress* during the year 2013-14 and the target set for the year has been achieved fully. The silk production in the country increased to 26,480 MT by end of 2013-14 from the level of 23,679 MT during 2012-13, registering *an all time increase* of 11.8 per cent growth. During 2014-15, as against the targeted raw silk production of 28500 MT 20722 MT have been produced (upto November, 2014).

## Wool

The Central Wool Development Board works under overall guidance of Governing Body of Board and under control of the Ministry of Textiles, Govt. Of India. The Board also functions as an Advisory Body to the MOT on the matters relating to growth and development of wool sector. The Ministry of Textiles has appointed Shri Jaswant Singh Bishnoi as Chairman of Board in August, 2014. There are total 29 members in Governing Body of the Board.



Out of total financial outlay of ₹ 96 Crore for 12th Five Year Plan, the MOT has allocated ₹ 20 Crore to the Central Wool Development Board (CWDB) for Annual Plan 2014-15 to implement various plan schemes and programmes for the holistic growth and development of wool sector.

### **Handloom**

The handloom sector has a unique place in our economy. This sector has been sustained by transferring skills from one generation to another. The strength of the sector lies in its uniqueness, flexibility of production, openness to innovations, adaptability to the supplier's requirement and the wealth of its tradition. Adoption of modern techniques and economic liberalization, however, has had a serious impact on the handloom sector. Competition from powerloom and mill sector, availability of cheaper imported fabrics, changing consumer preferences and alternative employment opportunities have threatened the vibrancy of the handloom sector. Due to various policy initiatives and scheme interventions like cluster approach, aggressive marketing initiative and social welfare measures, the handloom sector has shown positive growth and the income level of weavers has improved. The sector provides employment to 43.31 lakh persons engaged on about 23.77 lakh handlooms.

### **Handicrafts**

The handicrafts sector provides employment to a vast segment of craft persons in rural and semi-urban areas and generates substantial foreign exchange for the country, while preserving its cultural heritage. Handicrafts have great potential, as they hold the key for sustaining not only the existing set of millions of artisans spread over length and breadth of the country, but also for the increasingly large number of new entrants in the crafts activity. Presently, handicrafts contribute substantially to employment generation and exports. The handicraft sector has, however, suffered due to its being unorganized, with the additional constraints of lack of education, low capital, poor exposure to new technologies, absence of market intelligence, and a poor institutional framework. The sector is estimated to employ ₹ 68.86 lakh artisans and the export of handicrafts including handmade carpets have marked an increase of 23.16 per cent during the current year.

### **Powerlooms**

The powerloom sector is a decentralised and unorganised sector, and forms one of the most important segments of the textile industry in terms of fabric production and employment generation. It provides employment to 60.86 lakh persons and contributes 58.26 per cent of total cloth production in the country. 60 per cent of the fabric produced in the powerloom sector is of man-made fibre. More than 60 per cent of fabric meant for export is also sourced from powerloom sector. The readymade garments and home textile sectors are heavily dependent on the powerloom sector to meet their fabric requirement.

There are approximately 5.38 lakh powerloom units with 24.34 lakh powerlooms in the country. The technology level of this sector varies from plain loom to high-tech shuttleless looms. There are approximately 1.25 lakh shuttleless looms in this sector. More than 75 per cent of the shuttle looms are obsolete and outdated with a vintage of more than 15 years and have virtually no process or quality control devices/attachments. However, there has been significant upgradation in the technology level of the powerloom sector during the last 7 to 8 years.

### **Export Promotion**

India's exports of textiles and clothing have been projected to be US\$ 64.41 billion by the end of the 12th Five Year Plan, that is, March 2017. The textiles industry accounts for 12 per cent share of the country's total exports basket. India is major exporting country as far as textile sector is concerned and not dependent on import. Majority of import takes place for re-export or special requirement. In the global exports of clothing, India ranked as the fourth largest exporter as per WTO data-2013, with China, Italy and Bangladesh occupying first three slots. In the global exports of textiles, India ranked as the third largest exporter, trailing China and EU.

### **Khadi and Village Industries Commission**

Khadi and Village Industries Commission (KVIC) established under the Khadi and Village Industries Commission Act, 1956 (61 of 1956), is a statutory organization under the aegis of the Ministry of MSME, engaged in promoting and developing khadi and village industries for providing employment opportunities in the rural areas, thereby strengthening the rural economy. KVIC has been identified as one of the major organisations in the decentralised sector for generating sustainable non-farm employment opportunities in rural areas at a low per capita investment. It undertakes activities like skill improvement, transfer of technology; research and development; marketing etc., and helps in generating employment/self-employment opportunities in rural areas. The main objectives of KVIC include:-

- (i) The social objective of providing employment in rural areas;
- (ii) The economic objective of producing saleable articles; and
- (iii) The wider objective of creating self-reliance amongst people and building up a strong rural community spirit.

### **Workshed Scheme for Khadi Artisans**

In order to facilitate and empower khadi spinners and weavers to chart out a sustainable path for growth, income generation and better work environment and to enable them to carry out their spinning and weaving work effectively 'Workshed Scheme for Khadi Artisans' was introduced in 2008-09. Under this Scheme, financial assistance for construction of worksheds is provided to khadi



artisans belonging to BPL category through the khadi institutions with which the khadi artisans are associated.

### **Coir Board**

The Coir Board is a statutory body establishment under the Coir Industry Act, 1953 for promoting overall development of the coir industry and improvement of the living conditions of the workers engaged in this traditional industry. The Coir Board consists of a full-time chairman and 39 members, as provided in Section 4 of the Act who represent all sections interested in the promotion of coir industry. The functions of the Coir Board for the development of coir industry *inter-alia*, include undertaking scientific, technological and economic research and development of coir industry, *inter-alia*, include undertaking scientific, technological and economic research and development activities; collection of statistics relating to exports and internal consumption of coir and coir products; development of new products and designs; publicity for promotion of exports and internal sales; marketing of coir and coir products in India and abroad; preventing unfair competition among producers and exporters; assisting in the establishment of units for the manufactures of products; promoting cooperative organisations among producers of husk, coir fibre, coir yarn and manufacturers of coir products; ensuring remunerative returns to producers and manufacturers, etc.

### **Central Public Sector Enterprises**

The Department of Public Enterprises is the nodal department for all the Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) and formulates policy pertaining to CPSEs. It lays down, in particular, policy guidelines on performance improvement and evaluation, autonomy and financial delegation and personnel management in CPSEs. It furthermore collects and maintains information on several areas in respect of CPSEs.

Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) have been set up to serve the broad macro-economic objectives of higher economic growth, self-sufficiency in production of goods and services, long term equilibrium in balance of payments and low and stable prices. The CPSEs are leading companies of India with significant market-shares in sectors such as petroleum, (e.g. ONGC, Gail and Indian Oil Corporation), mining (e.g. Coal India Ltd. and NMDC), power generation (e.g. NTPC and NHPC), power transmission (e.g. Power Grid Corporation of India Ltd.), nuclear energy (e.g. Nuclear Power Corporation of India Ltd.) heavy engineering (e.g. BHEL), aviation industry (e.g. Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd. and Air India Ltd.), storage and public distribution system (e.g. Food Corporation of India and Central Warehousing Corporation), shipping and trading (e.g. Shipping Corporation of India Ltd, and State Trading Corporation of India Ltd.), and telecommunication (e.g. BSNL and MTNL).

With economic liberalization, post-1991, sectors that were the exclusive preserve of the public sector enterprises were opened to the private sector. The CPSEs, therefore, are faced with competition from both domestic private sector companies (some of which have grown very fast) and the large multinational corporations (MNCs).

### **Public Enterprises Survey**

The Department of Public Enterprises (DPE) presents to Parliament every year a comprehensive report known as the Public Enterprises Survey on the financial and physical performance of Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) in the country.

This report is prepared in compliance with the recommendations of the Estimates Committee of 2nd Lok Sabha, which suggested in its 73rd report (1959-60) that in addition to the individual annual report of each enterprise laid in the Parliament, a separate consolidated report should be submitted to the Parliament indicating Government's total appraisal of the working of public enterprises. Accordingly, the first "Annual Report" (Public Enterprises Survey) was prepared in 1960-61.

The Public Enterprises Survey covers the Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs), which have been established either as Government companies under the Companies Act or as Statutory Corporations under specific statutes of Parliament. The Survey, moreover, covers only those Government companies in which Central Government's share in paid up capital is more than fifty per cent including the subsidiaries of such companies. This does not, however, include public sector commercial banks and public sector insurance companies. The basic data for the Survey is received on-line from various CPSEs, which is compared/validated with their annual reports. The data so compiled is subsequently analyzed and presented by way of the annual report in two separate volumes.

### **Restructuring/Revival of Sick/Loss Making CPSEs**

It is the constant endeavour of the Government to revive/restructure the PSEs in order to improve their performance, productivity and profitability, major emphasis had been on the sick and loss making enterprises, which are capable of being revived. The sick industrial enterprises are referred to Board for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction (BIFR) under the provision of Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provision) Act, 1985 for formulating appropriate revival/rehabilitation packages. As regards other loss making enterprises, administrative Ministries/Departments in consultation with management, workers and other expert/consultants take appropriate measures for restructuring/revival of units.



### **Board for Reconstruction of Public Sector Enterprises (BRPSE)**

The Government, in order to have a strong and effective Public Sector, had constituted Board for Reconstruction of Public Sector Enterprises (BRPSE) in December, 2004 as an advisory body to address the task of strengthening, modernizing, reviving and restructuring of Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) and advise to the Government on strategies, measures and schemes related to them.

The concerned administrative Ministries/Departments prepare appropriate proposals in this regard for BRPSE's consideration and recommendation to the Government. The Board has given its recommendations to Government in respect of 64 CPSEs till May, 2014. Based on the recommendations of the BRPSE, revival packages of 48 CPSEs and closure of 4 CPSEs have been approved by the Government of India/holding companies envisaging total fund/non-fund based assistance of ₹ 39,790 crore (cash assistance of ₹ 10,953 crore and non-cash assistance of ₹ 28,837 crore).

Out of the 48 CPSEs approved for revival, 19 CPSEs have been declared "turnaround" as in March, 2013 as they posted profits consecutively for three years or more after assistance by the Government.

### **Delegation of Enhanced Powers to CPSEs**

#### **Maharatna Scheme**

The Government has introduced the Maharatna scheme in February, 2010 with the objective to delegate enhanced powers to the Boards of identified large size Navratna CPSEs so as to facilitate expansion of their operations, both in domestic as well as global markets. The Maharatna CPSEs in addition to having Navratna powers, have been delegated additional powers in the area of investment in joint ventures/subsidiaries and human resources development. The Maharatna CPSEs can invest ₹ 5000 crores in one project and create below Board level posts upto E-9 level (ie, upto Executive Director level). The Government has conferred Maharatna status to 7 CPSEs namely, (i) Bharat Heavy Electricals, (ii) Coal India Ltd. (iii) GAIL India Ltd. (iv) Indian Oil Corporation Limited, (v) NTPC Limited, (vi) Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Limited and (vii) Steel Authority of India Limited.

#### **Navratna Scheme**

The Government had introduced the Navratna scheme in 1997 in order to identify public sector companies that have comparative advantages and support them in their drive to become global giants. The Navratna CPSEs have been given enhanced autonomy and delegation of powers to incur capital expenditure to enter into technology joint ventures/strategic alliances, to effect organizational restructuring, to create posts up to E-6 level and wind up posts up to Board level and to raise capital from domestic and international markets. Presently there are 16 Navratna CPSEs viz., (i) Bharat Electronics Limited,

(ii) Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited, (iii) Engineers India Limited, (iv) Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (v) Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited, (vi) Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited, (vii) National Aluminium Company Limited, (viii) National Building Construction Corporation Limited (ix) Neyveli Lignite Corporation Ltd, (x) NMDC Limited, (xi) Oil India Ltd, (xii) Power Finance Corporation Limited, (xiii) Power Grid Corporation of India Limited, (xiv) Rashtriya Ispat Nigam Limited, (xv) Rural Electrification Corporation of India Limited and (xvi) Shipping Corporation of India Limited.

### **Miniratna Scheme**

The Government had introduced the Miniratna scheme in 1997 in pursuance of the objective to make the public sector more efficient and competitive and to grant enhanced autonomy and delegation of powers to the profit making public sector enterprises. The enhanced powers given to Miniratna CPSEs include the power to (i) incur capital expenditure, (ii) enter into joint ventures, (iii) set up technological and strategic alliances and (iv) formulate schemes of human resources management. The concerned administrative Ministries are empowered to declare a CPSE as a Miniratna if it fulfils the eligibility conditions. Presently, there are 71 Miniratna CPSEs (53 category-I and 18 category-II).

### **Guidelines on Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) and Sustainability for Central Public Sector Enterprises**

All the companies, including the Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) are governed by the provisions of Section-135 of the Companies Act, 2013 which deals with Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR), and the CSR Rules notified thereunder by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs which are effective from 1.4.2014. Schedule VII of the Companies Act, 2013 lists the possible activities which can be considered by companies for undertaking their CSR activities/projects.

The companies which meet the eligibility criteria mentioned in Section — 135 of Companies Act, 2013 are mandated to spend, in every financial year, at least 2 per cent of the average net profit of the three preceding financial years, in pursuance of their CSR policy. Under the extent CSR Rules of Ministry of Corporate Affairs, all companies including CPSEs are mandated to spend the entire amount allocated under CSR during the year of allocation itself and if a company fails to spend such amount, the board of the company shall, in its report, specify the reasons for not spending the amount during the same year.

### **Permanent Machinery of Arbitration**

A Permanent Machinery of Arbitration (PMA) has been set up in the Department of Public Enterprises (DPE) in 1989 for resolving commercial disputes between CPSEs, banks, port trust, etc., inter se, or CPSE and the Government Departments hereto (except a dispute or difference concerning the railways, income tax, customs excise duties) out of court. The disputes are



required to be referred to Secretary, DPE, who nominates the arbitrator of the PMA, a Joint Secretary and Legal Adviser of Law Ministry appointed by Law Secretary, for arbitration to decide the dispute of the parties. The Arbitration Act, 1996 or any other law is not applicable in the PMA. Award of the Arbitrator may be challenged before the Law Secretary whose decision is final and binding upon the parties. The matter is presented/defended only by the representatives of the parties, and not by any lawyer or outsiders.

PMA guidelines are revised time-to-time. The PMA is designed to be self-supporting and hence the PMA charges an arbitration fees worked out on the formula given in the guidelines. The arbitrator shall make his award within six months after entering upon the reference or within such extended time as the parties may allow. Eversince the PMA was created in 1989, the Secretary (PE) has referred 405 cases to the arbitrator out of which 348 awards have been published.

PMA time-to-time issued instructions to all the Ministries/Departments concerned with the parties for strict compliance of the award and monitoring implementation of award of the arbitrator.

### **MoU System in CPSEs**

MoU is a mutually negotiated agreement between the management of the CPSEs and the Government of India/Holding Company. Under this agreement, the CPSEs undertakes to achieve the targets set in the agreement at the beginning of the year and submits itself to evaluation on the basis of its achievements at the end of the year.

### **Genesis of the MoU System in India**

The Government of India introduced the system of MoU in the year 1986, based on recommendations given by the Arjun Sengupta Committee report (1984). The report recommended that the CPSEs enter into agreements with their administrative ministries for five years, while progress would be reviewed annually. The MoU system was given broader thrust by the Government after the announcement of the New Industrial Policy of 1991. In view of the above policy statement, the scope of MoU system has been extended to cover nearly all CPSEs over a period of time.

### **Objectives of MoU System**

The specific objectives of the MoU system are to:

- (i) improve the performance of CPSEs through increased management autonomy;
- (ii) remove the haziness in goals and objectives;

- (iii) evaluate management performance through objective criteria;
- (iv) provide incentives for better future performance;

### MoU evaluation

Evaluation of MoU of the CPSE is done at the end of the year on the basis of actual achievements vis-à-vis the MoU targets. CPSEs (holding as well as subsidiaries) are required to submit performance evaluation reports on the basis of audited data to Department of Public Enterprises and the Task Force of the Syndicate Group, after approval of the Board of CPSE and through the administrative Ministries/Departments within the target date of 31st August. A description of MoUs evaluated during the last three years is as under.

Item	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Total MoUs Signed	198	197	196	197
Evaluation Report Submitted	161	175	189+1*	Due from 31.8.2014

\*Provisional

A comparison of the MoU ratings secured by the CPSEs in the last 9 years is as under:-

Rating	Number of Public Sector Enterprises under each rating over Years								
	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
Excellent	45	49	46	55	47	73	67	76	75
V. Good	31	32	37	34	34	31	44	33	37+1*
Good	12	15	13	15	25	20	24	25	36
Fair	10	06	06	08	17	20	24	25	36
Poor	01	00	00	00	01	01	02	02	02
Total	99	102	102	112	124	145	161	175	189+1*

\*Provisional

### Steel

The Ministry is responsible for planning and development of iron and steel industry, development of essential inputs such as iron-ore, limestone, dolomite, manganese ore, chromites, ferro-alloys, sponge iron, etc. and other related functions.

### Production, Consumption and Growth of Steel

The table below shows the trend in production for sale, import, export and real consumption of total finished steel (alloy+non-alloy) in the country for last five years and April-December 2014-15:



Year	Total Finished Steel (alloy + non-alloy) (million tonnes or mt)			
	Production for sale	Import	Export	Real Consumption
2009-10	60.62	7.38	3.25	59.34
2010-11	68.62	6.66	3.64	66.42
2011-12	75.69	6.86	4.59	71.02
2012-13	81.68	7.93	5.37	73.48
2013-14	87.67	5.45	5.98	74.09
April-December 2014-15*	65.19	6.49	4.07	55.31

Source: JPC: \*provisional

Crude steel production has shown a sustained rise since 2009-10 along with capacity. Data on crude steel production, capacity and capacity utilization during the last five years and April- December 2014-15 is given in the table below:

Year	Crude Steel		
	Capacity (mt)	Production (mt)	Capacity utilization (per cent)
2009-10	75.00	65.84	88
2010-11	80.36	70.67	88
2011-12	90.87	74.29	82
2012-13	97.02	78.42	81
2013-14	101.02	81.69	81
April-December 2014-15*	75.76^	62.39	82

Source: JPC: \*provisional; ^pro-rata, based on annual data.

- Crude steel production grew at a CAGR of 7 per cent during the last five years ending 2013-14. Such growth in production was driven by capacity expansion from 75 mt in 2009-10 to 101.02 mt in 2013-14, a growth of 9 per cent (on a CAGR basis).
- Production for sale of total finished steel stood at 87.67 mt during 2013-14 as against 60.62 mt in 2009-10 growing at average annual growth rate of 8.9 per cent in CAGR terms during this five year period while real consumption at 74.09 mt during 2013-14 grew by 7.2 per cent on CAGR basis during this period.

- India, a net importer of total finished steel since 2007-08, turned into a net exporter in 2013-14, with total exports of 5.98 mt exceeding total imports of 5.45 mt. Exports grew by 6.2 per cent while imports fell by 1.4 per cent during the last five year period, both on a CAGR basis. However, India became a net importer of total finished steel in April-December 2014-15.

The above crude steel performance has been contributed largely by the strong trends in growth of the electric route of steel making, particularly the induction furnance route, which accounted for 34 per cent of total crude steel production in the country during 2013-14 as also during April-December 2014-15 and has emerged as a key driver of crude steel production. The shares of the different process routes in total production of crude steel in the country during the terminal years of the last five year span, i.e. 2009-10 and 2013-14 are shown in the table below along with data for April-December 2014-15:

Process Route	Crude Steel Production by Process Route		
	Percentage share (%)		
Basic Oxygen Furnace (BOF)	45	43	44
Electric Arc Furnace (EAF)	25	23	22
Induction Furnace (IF)	60	34	34
Total	100	100	100

Source: JPC: \* provisional

India is also a leading producer of sponge iron with a host of coal based units, located in the mineral-rich states of the country. Over the years, the coal based route has emerged as a key contributor and accounted for 88 per cent of total sponge iron production in the country in 2013-14 and 89 per cent during April-December 2014-15 (prov.) Capacity in sponge iron making has also increased over the years and stood at 45 million tonnes in 2013-14. India has been the world's largest sponge iron producer every year since 2003. The table below shows the total production of sponge iron in the country, indicating the break-up of the share of coal and gas based route of production for the last five years and April-December 2014-15:

Production of Sponge Iron						
Year	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	April-December 2014-15*
Coal based	18.18	19.27	19.80	19.07	20.19	14.96
Gas based	6.15	6.07	5.17	3.94	2.68	1.76
Total	24.33	25.34	24.97	23.01	22.87	16.72

Source : JPC: \* provisional



India is also an important producer of pig iron. Post-liberalisation, with setting up several units in the private sector, not only imports have drastically reduced but also India has turned out to be a net exporter of pig iron. The private sector accounted for 93 per cent of total production for sale of pig iron in the country in 2013-14. The domestic availability situation of pig iron is given in the table below for the last five years and April-December 2014-15.

Year	Pig Iron Domestic Availability Scenario					
	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	April-December 2014-15*
Production for Sale	5884	5684	5371	6870	7950	6082
Import	11	9	8	21	34	18
Export	362	358	491	414	943	385
Consumption	5531	5296	4975	6500	7110	5716

Source : JPC; \* provisional

### Global Ranking of Indian Steel

World crude steel production stood at 1661.5 million tonnes during 2014, an increase of 1.2 per cent over 2013 based on provisional data released by the World Steel Association (WSA). During 2014, Chinese crude steel production reached 823 million tonnes, a growth of 0.9 per cent over 2013. China remained the largest crude steel producer in the world, accounting for 73 per cent of Asian and 50 per cent of world crude steel production during 2014. India was the 4th largest producer during this period and recorded a growth of 2.3 per cent over 2013.

World Crude Steel Production 2014*			
Rank	Country	Qty. (mt)	% change over 2013
1	China	823	0.9
2	Japan	111	0.1
3	United States	88	1.7
4	India	83	2.3
5	South Korea	71	7.5
6	Russia	70.7	2.6
7	Germany	43	0.7
8	Turkey	34	-1.8
9	Brazil	33.9	-0.7
10	Ukraine	27.2	-17.1
	World	1661.5	1.2

Source: WSA: \* provisional

**Steel: Key facts**

Indian Steel Scene: April-December 2014-15\*

Total Finished Steel (alloy+non-alloy)	Qty. (million tonne)	% change **
Production for sale	65.19	1.6
Import	6.49	57.5
Export	4.07	-6.6
Real Consumption	55.31	1.5
Crude Steel	—	—
Production	62.39	2.5
Capacity Utilization (%)	82	—

Source: JPC: \* provisional; \*\* over same period of last year

**Fertilizers**

Keeping in view the vital role played by chemical fertilizers in the success of India's green revolution and consequent self-reliance in food-grain production, the Government of India has been consistently pursuing policies conducive to increased availability and consumption of fertilizers in the country.

**Growth of Fertilizer Industry**

The industry made a very humble beginning in 1906, when the first manufacturing unit of Single Super Phosphate (SSP) was set up in Ranipet near Chennai with an annual capacity of 6000 MT. The Fertilizer and Chemicals Travancore of India Ltd. (FACT) at Kochi in Kerala and the Fertilizers Corporation of India (FCI) in Sindri in Bihar (now Jharkhand) were the first large sized fertilizers plants set up in the 40's and 50's with a view to establishing an industrial base to achieve self-sufficiency in food-grains. Subsequently, green revolution in the late 60's gave an impetus to the growth of fertilizer industry in India and the 70's and 80's then witnessed a significant addition to the fertilizer production capacity.

**Public Sector Undertakings****The Fertilizer Corporation of India Limited (FCIL)**

Incorporated on January 1, 1961, FCI was re-organized along with National Fertilizers Corporation Ltd (NFC) with effect from 1.4.1978 into five companies namely, FCI, NFL, Hindustan Fertilizer Corporation Ltd. (HFC), Rashtriya Chemicals and Fertilizers Ltd. (RCF) and Projects and Development India Ltd. (PDIL). Following re-organisation, FCI comprised four units located at Sindri (Jharkhand), Gorakhpur (Uttar Pradesh), Ramagundam (Andhra Pradesh) and Talcher (Odisha), with a total annual capacity of 5.87 lakh MT of nitrogen besides and abandoned project at Korbe (Chhattisgarh).



**Hindustan Fertilizer Corporation Limited (HFCL)**

The Hindustan Fertilizer Corporation Limited (HFCL) was incorporated on 14th March, 1978 as a result of the reorganization of the erstwhile Fertilizer Corporation of India Limited (FCIL), and NFL Group of Companies. The HFCL comprised Barauni unit (Bihar), Durgapur Unit and Haldia Project (West Bengal) and Namrup Unit (Assam). The Namrup Unit was hived off from 2002 to form a separate entity with the name of Brahmaputra Valley Fertilizer Corporation Ltd (BVFCL).

**Rashtriya Chemicals and Fertilizers Limited (RCF)**

Rashtriya Chemicals and Fertilisers Limited (RCF) was incorporated as a separate company on March 6, 1978 as a result of reorganization of the erstwhile Fertilizer Corporation of India Limited. At the time of its formation, the company had only one operating unit at Trombay (near Mumbai) and two major projects under implementation viz. Trombay-IV and Trombay-V expansion. The gas based Thal-Vaishet fertilizer complex about 100 kms from Trombay, was later implemented by RCF and it commenced commercial production in 1985.

**National Fertilizers Limited (NFL)**

National Fertilizers Limited (NFL) was incorporated on August 23, 1974 for setting up two nitrogenous plants, at Bathinda (Punjab) and Panipat (Haryana) with LSHS as feestock, each having urea production capacity of 5.11 lakh MT per annum. Consequent upon the reorganization of the FCI, the Nangal Unit (including Nangal Expansion Project) of FCI was also transferred to NFL in 1978.

**Projects and Development India Limited (PDIL)**

Projects and Development India Limited (PDIL) an erstwhile Division of the Fertilizers Corporation of India (FCIL) was registered as a separate company in March, 1978. The company has its registered office at Noida, Uttar Pradesh.

**The Fertilizers and Chemicals Travancore Limited (FACT)**

Fertilizers and Chemicals Travancore Limited (FACT) was incorporated in 1943. In 1947, FACT started production of ammonium sulphate with an installed capacity of 50,000 MT per annum at Udyogamandal, near Cochin (now Kochi). In the year 1980, FACT became a PSU and towards the end of 1982, the Government became the major shareholder. From a modest beginning, FACT has grown and diversified into a multi-division, multifunction organization with basic interest in manufacture and marketing of fertilizers and petrochemicals, engineering consultancy and design and in fabrication and erection of industrial equipments.

**Madras Fertilizers Limited (MFL)**

Madras Fertilizers Limited (MFL) was incorporated in December 1906 as a joint venture between GOI and AMOCO India Incorporation of USA (AMOCO)

with GOI holding 51 per cent of the equity share capital in 1985, AMOCO disinvested their shares, which were purchased by GOI and NIOC in their respective proportions on July 22, 1985. The revised share holding pattern was: GOI 67.55 per cent and NIOC 32.45 per cent. The share holding pattern upto May 11, 1997 was GOI 69.78 per cent and NIOC 30.22 per cent. On May 12, 1997, MFL made its Maiden Public Issue of 2,86,30,000 shares of face value of ₹ 10 at a premium of ₹ 5 per share. Of these, 2,58,09,710 shares were subscribed.

### **Brahmaputra Valley Fertilizer Corporation Limited (BVFCL)**

Brahmaputra Valley Fertilizer Corporation Limited (BVFCL) has two operating units at Namrup, Assam. Its corporate office is also situated at Namrup. The other establishments of the company are liaison offices at Noida and Kolkata and marketing offices at Guwahati, Siliguri and Patna. The authorised share capital and paid up capital of the company in 2009 were ₹ 510 crore and ₹ 355.83 crore respectively.

### **FCI-Aravali Gypsum and Mineral India Limited (FAGMIL)**

FCI-Aravali Gypsum and Mineral India Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 as a public sector undertaking on 14.2.2003 after being hived off the Jodhpur Mining Organization (JMO) of Fertilizers Corporation of India Limited (FCIL).

## **Chemical and Petrochemical Industry**

The chemical and petrochemical industry is a knowledge intensive as well as capital intensive industry. It is an integral constituent of the growing Indian industry. It includes basic chemicals and its products, petrochemicals, fertilizers, paints, varnishes, gases, soaps, perfumes and toiletry and pharmaceuticals. The diversification within the chemical industry is large and covers more than eighty thousand commercial products. This industry occupies a pivotal position in meeting basic needs and improving quality of life. The industry is the main stay of industrial and agricultural development of the country and provides building blocks for several downstream industries, such as textiles, papers, paints, soaps, detergents, pharmaceuticals, varnish, etc.

India produces a large number of fine and specialty chemicals, which have very specific uses and find wide usage as food additives, pigments, polymer additives and anti-oxidants in the rubber industry, etc.

In the chemical sector, 100 per cent FDI is permissible. Manufacture of most chemical and petrochemical products are delicensed. The entrepreneurs need to submit an Industrial Entrepreneurs' Memorandum (IEM) to the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion provided no locational angle is applicable. Only the following items are covered in the compulsory licensing list because of their hazardous nature: hydrocyanic acid and its derivatives; phosgene and its derivatives; and isocyanates and di-isocyanates of hydrocarbons.



The production of selected major chemicals and petrochemicals from 2009-10 to 2014-15 is shown below. The production of major chemicals and petrochemicals in 2014-15 was 21220 thousand MT, compared to 21041 thousand MT in 2013-14, implying annual growth of 0.85 per cent.

### Production and Growth Rate Selected Major Chemicals and Petrochemicals

*Figures in Thousand Metric Tonnes (MT)*

GROUP	PRODUCTION/ GROWTH RATE	2009- 2010	2010- 2011	2011- 2012	2012- 2013	2013- 2014	2014- 2015
Alkali Chemicals	Production	5830	6271	6478	6487	6481	6619
	Growth Rate%	5.14	7.57	3.30	0.14	-0.09	2.13
Inorganic Chemicals	Production	819	898	881	873	892	916
	Growth Rate %	4.78	9.63	-1.91	-0.94	2.17	2.69
Organic Chemicals	Production	1448	1550	1640	1686	1792	1619
	Growth Rate%	2.42	7.06	5.80	2.83	6.28	-9.67
Pesticides	Production	135	144	156	155	179	187
Technical Grade	Growth Rate%	3.98	6.59	8.52	-0.48	15.41	4.16
Dyes and Pigments	Production	220	245	241	240	284	285
	Growth Rate%	30.63	11.32	-1.63	-0.56	18.40	0.45
Total Major Chemicals	Production	8452	9108	9396	9441	9628	9626
	Growth Rate%	5.14	7.76	3.16	0.48	1.98	-0.02
Synthetic Fibers	Production	2835	3123	3105	3124	3144	3527
	Growth Rate%	14.35	10.18	-0.58	0.63	0.63	12.18
Polymers	Production	4791	5292	6211	6424	6784	6533
	Growth Rate%	-5.33	10.47	17.37	3.42	5.61	-3.70
Elastomers (S.Rubber)	Production	106	105	100	96	105	172
	Growth Rate%	10.44	-0.66	-4.70	-4.25	8.67	64.13
Synth. Detergent Intermediates	Production	618	638	623	627	597	596
	Growth Rate%	12.03	3.26	-2.43	0.65	-4.82	-0.11
Performance Plastics	Production	990	976	969	945	783	766
	Growth Rate%	23.19	-1.48	-0.68	-2.52	-17.13	-2.10
Total Basic Major Petrochemicals	Production	9340	10135	11008	11216	11412	11594
	Growth Rate%	3.88	8.51	8.62	1.88	1.75	1.59
GRAND TOTAL	Production	17792	19242	20404	20657	21041	21220
	Growth Rate%	4.48	8.15	6.04	1.24	1.86	0.85

### Index of Industrial Production

The weight of chemical and chemical products (industry division 24 of NIC 2004) is 100.59 out of 1000 in the index of industrial production (Base Year: 2004-05). The general index for the month of March 2015 stands at 198.2, which is 2.5 per cent higher as compared to the level in the month of March 2014. The

cumulative growth for the period April-March 2014-15 over the corresponding period of the previous year stands at 2.8 per cent. The index of industrial production for the manufacturing sector for the month of March 2015 stands at 210.4, which is 2.8 per cent higher as compared to the level in the month of March 2014, whereas the index of industrial production for the chemicals and chemical products for the month of March, 2015 stands at 146.5 which is 9.2 per cent higher as compared to the level in the month of March, 2014. The cumulative growth in manufacturing sector during April-March, 2014-15 over the corresponding period of 2013-14 has been 2.3 per cent, as against the growth (-) 0.3 per cent in respect of chemical & chemical products.

### **Petroleum Chemical and Petrochemical Investment Regions (PCPIRs)**

The Petroleum, Chemical and Petrochemical Investment Regions (PCPIRs) Policy, a cluster approach to promote the petroleum, chemical and petrochemical sector in an integrated and environmental friendly manner on a large scale, has been approved by the CCEA. The same has been printed in the Gazette of India (Extraordinary) dated April 4, 2007. The same is also available on the website of the Department. ([www.chemicals.nic.in](http://www.chemicals.nic.in))

This policy was an initiative to cater to the evolving needs of the industry. Such integrated PCPIRs would reap the benefits of co-sitting, networking and greater efficiencies through use of common infrastructure and support services. This is one policy area which would facilitate increasing the competitiveness of the manufacturing sector of this industry.

Each PCPIR is a specifically delineated investment region having an area of about 250 sq. km (with around 40 per cent of the area earmarked for processing activities). A PCPIR is a combination of production projects, public utilities, logistics, environmental protection facilities, residential areas and administrative services.

The Government of India has approved setting up four PCPIRs in the States of Andhra Pradesh (Vishakhapatnam - Kakinada), Gujarat (Dahej), Odisha (Paradeep) and Tamil Nadu (Cuddalore - Nagapattinam) which are estimated to attract investment of ₹ 7.63 lakh crore and provide employment to around 34 lakh persons. These PCPIRs are at different stages of implementation. PCPIRs are the projects with long gestation period and may take around 15-20 years to achieve full potential.

The PCPIR projects are already functional and realization of full potential is a gradual process. The Government has set up Steering Committees for monitoring the implementation of PCPIRs in various states. The PCPIRs have been promoted in domestic and international forum through exhibition, road shows and interaction with industry associations in order to attract investments.

As on February 28, 2015, investment of approx. ₹ 1.60 lakh crore have been made and direct & indirect employment for approx 2.23 lakh persons has been generated.



### **Scheme for Setting up of Plastic Parks**

The Department is implementing a scheme to support setting up of need based Plastic Parks, with requisite state-of-the-art infrastructure, enabling common facilities through cluster development approach, to consolidate the capacities of the domestic downstream plastic processing industry. The scheme aims to increase investment, production and export in the plastics sector.

Under the scheme, Govt. of India provides grant funding up to 50 per cent of the project cost subject to a ceiling of ₹ 40 crore per project. DCPC has accorded approval to the proposals for plastic parks received from States of Madhya Pradesh, Odisha and Assam and also released first instalments of Govt. of India grant of ₹ 8 crore each to the implementing agencies. In the case of plastic park in Assam, part amount of 2<sup>nd</sup> installment of ₹ 7.5 crore has also been released in March, 2015. The proposal of Tamil Nadu has been given 'in principle' approval, and its Detailed Project Report is being examined and processed for approval.

Keeping in view the demands received from various other States for setting up of plastic parks, the setting up of 10 plastic parks (including current four plastic parks already approved) at a cost of ₹ 405 crore has been approved for implementation during 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> plan period. The location of new plastic parks will be decided in detailed consultation with the State Governments. This initiative is expected to boost not only 'Make in India' initiative but also generate huge employment.

### **Public Sector Undertakings (PSUS)**

#### **Hindustan Insecticide Limited (HIL)**

Hindustan Insecticide Limited (HIL) was incorporated in March, 1954 for manufacturing and supply of DDT. In 1957, the company set up a factory at Udyogmandal, Kerala, for manufacture of DDT and in 1977 at Rasayani, Maharashtra, for manufacture of Malathion, an insecticide. The third unit of HIL was set up at Bhatinda, Punjab, in 2003. Rasayani and Udyogmandal Plants have both DDT manufacturing and agrochemical manufacturing facilities while Bathinda has only formulations manufacturing and packaging facility.

The authorised and paid up share capital of HIL is ₹ 100 crore and ₹ 91.33 crore respectively. 100 per cent of its shares are held by the Govt. of India. The company has been continuously posting profits since the last 10 years. It's net profit/PAT for 2013-14 was ₹ 1.84 crore and for 2014-15 was ₹ 1.60 crore. HIL's turnover in 2013-14 was ₹ 330.35 crore which increased to ₹ 340.27 crore in the previous FY 2014-15.

HIL is the sole supplier of DDT to the National Vector Borne Disease Control Programme (NVBDCP) of the Govt. of India. HIL diversified into agro chemicals in the late 1970s to ensure supply of quality pesticides at reasonable prices to the agricultural sector and has a range of technical and formulation grade pesticides. To further consolidate its position, it has also ventured into the seed

business. It has got the status of National Level Seed Agency (NLA) from the Union Ministry of Agriculture and is producing and supplying seeds under Govt. sponsored schemes like National Food Security Mission (NFSM), National Mission on Oilseed & Oil Palm (NMOOP) and Mission on Integrated Development Horticulture (MIDH). The company exports DDT to some African countries and other products like Malathion and Mancozeb to countries like Brazil and Argentina.

With a view to widen the product profile, the company has started commercial production of Buprofezin (capacity 1000 TPA) in 2012-13 and also production of Imidacloprid in multi-product facility (capacity 1000 TPA) and Chlorpyrifos at Rasayani unit. It has entered into tie-ups with public sector fertilizer companies like RCF, NFL, etc. for marketing of HIL products through their dealer network. HIL has also entered into a tie-up with Institute of Chemical Technology (ICT) to develop an alternative to DDT. Development of long lasting insecticidal nets, recommended by WHO as a vector control tool, is also at an advanced stage. In line with the emerging trend to go for environment friendly formulations, HIL has initiated to venture into suspension concentrate, capsulated suspension and water dispersible granules.

### **Hindustan Organic Chemicals Limited (HOCL)**

Hindustan Organic Chemicals Limited (HOCL) was incorporated in December, 1960 with the objective of attaining self-reliance in basic organic chemicals. The company has two manufacturing Units located at Rasayani (Maharashtra) and Kochi (Kerala). The Rasayani Unit (Chemical Complex) started production from 1970-71 and the Kochi Unit (Phenol Complex) commenced production from 1987-88. Main products manufactured by HOCL include phenol, acetone and hydrogen peroxide at Kochi unit and aniline, nitrobenzene, formaldehyde, concentrated nitric acid and di-nitrogen tetroxide ( $N_2O_4$ ) at Rasayani unit. HOCL is the sole manufacturer of  $N_2O_4$  in India which is supplied to ISRO for satellites launching programme. HOCL also has a subsidiary company M/s Hindustan Fluorocarbons Limited (HFL) located at Rudraram, Telangana, which manufactures Poly Tetra Fluro Ethylene (PTFE), a high tech engineering plastic, and Chloro Di-fluoro Methane (CFM-22).

HOCL was one of the earliest companies identified for disinvestment and 20 per cent of the equity capital was divested in 1992-93. The company's authorised and paid up share capital is ₹ 370 crore and ₹ 337.27 crore [comprising of ₹ 67.27 crore equity and ₹ 270 crore preference shares] respectively. 58.78 per cent of the equity of the company (excluding preference shares) is held by the Govt. of India. HOCL is listed both on the Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE) and National Stock Exchange (NSE).

Over the years, several units based on HOCL's products have been set up all over the country. This not only contributed towards achieving self-sufficiency, but also helped the country to enter the international market by exporting chemicals, dyes and drugs. Following continuous profits and



payment of dividends to the Govt. of India, HOCL was declared a Mini Ratna Company in 1997. This status was however withdrawn in 2005 because of financial problems faced by the company from 1997-98 onwards when it started making losses following globalization and liberalisation of the Indian economy in the early 1990's resulting in competition from international players. Due to continued losses leading to negative net worth by 2003-04, the company was referred to BIFR in February, 2005. Based on the recommendations of BRPSE, Govt. approved a revival package for the company in March, 2006 providing cash infusion of ₹ 270 crore by way of preference share capital (redeemable) for repayment of high interest bonds, bank loans and implementation of VRS. Following implementation of the package, the company made nominal profits during 2006-07 and 2007-08.

However, the company again suffered losses in 2008-09 and 2009-10 mainly due to recessionary trend in the market as an effect of global meltdown. Though it earned profit during 2010-11, the situation worsened thereafter with continuous losses from 2011-12 to 2014-15 mainly due to withdrawal of anti-dumping duties on its main products phenol and acetone and shortage of working capital. With accumulated losses of ₹ 528.27 crore resulting in eroding of company's net worth to (-) ₹ 128.50 crore in 2012-13, HOCL again made a reference to BIFR in November, 2013 for registration as a sick company. For the year ending 2014-15, HOCL has made a loss of ₹ 215.49 crore and its accumulated losses have gone up to ₹ 927.55 crore. In the hearing held on July 22, 2015, BIFR declared HOCL as a sick company and appointed State Bank of India as the Operating Agency (OA) with directions to prepare a viability study report and revival scheme for the company. A revival/restructuring plan for HOCL is presently under consideration of the Govt. Same is expected to be finalised shortly in consultation with the OA (SBI) and processed further for approval of the competent authority.

### **Hindustan Fluorocarbons Ltd.**

Hindustan Fluorocarbons Ltd. (HFL), a subsidiary company of Hindustan Organic Chemicals Ltd. (HOCL), was incorporated on July 17, 1983. It is located at Rudraram, District Medak, in Telangana. The company started production in the year 1987 and is engaged in the manufacture of Poly Tetra Fluoro Ethylene (PTFE) and of Chloro Di Fluoro Methane (CFM-22). PTFE is extensively used in chemical, mechanical, electrical and electronic industries and has strategic applications in defence and aerospace sectors.

The company's authorised and paid up share capital is ₹ 21 crore and Rs.19.61 crore respectively. HOCL (promoter company) holds 56.40 per cent of the equity share capital and balance is held by the public (39.11 per cent) and Andhra Pradesh Industrial Development Corporation (4.43 per cent). HFL is listed on the Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE).

HFL started making losses since 1987-88 resulting in erosion of its net worth following which it was referred to BIFR in 1994. Rehabilitation package for

HFL was approved by BIFR on December 3, 2007. Total cost of rehabilitation package was ₹ 19.28 crore and did not involve infusion of any Govt. funds. Following the rehabilitation package, HFL consistently made marginal profits since FY 2007-08. However, the company suffered losses in 2013-14 (₹ 24.82 crore) and 2014-15 (₹ 3.77 crore) on account of provisioning for wage arrears and reduced sales realisation. HFL continues to be under BIFR since the net worth of the company continues to be in the negative.

For revival and growth of HFL, the company has adopted the strategy to develop fluoro specialty chemicals and switching over from single product to multi product facility to reduce dependency on PTFE (Poly Tetra Fluoro Ethylene). A Plan loan of ₹ 16.80 crore was provided to HFL in 2014-15 for plant refurbishment schemes and new initiatives, which includes ₹ 3.60 crore for development of modified PTFE, which has higher profit margins. In 2015-16, Plan loan provision of ₹ 5 crore has been kept in the Department's budget for the schemes/projects of HFL. Further, the company has also been directed to expeditiously finalise a revival/restructuring plan for the consideration of the Government.

#### **Brahmaputra Cracker & Polymers Limited (BCPL)**

The Assam Gas Cracker Project (AGCP) was initiated in pursuance of the Memorandum of Settlement signed between Central Government, All Assam Students Union (AASU) and All Assam Gana Parishad (AAGP) on August 15, 1985. This project is of economic significance for the State of Assam and the North East Region. The AGCP will have a capacity of 220,000 tons per annum (TPA) of Polyethylene (PE) and 60,000 tons per annum (TPA) of Polypropylene (PP) along with other by-products with natural gas and Naphtha as feedstock. Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs (CCEA), in its meeting held on April 18, 2006, approved the setting up of the Assam Gas Cracker Project at a project cost of ₹ 5,460.61 crore. Accordingly M/s Brahmaputra Cracker & Polymers Limited (BCPL) was incorporated as a joint venture of M/s GAIL (India) Limited, M/s Numaligarh Refinery Limited, M/s Oil India Limited and Assam Government on January 8, 2007 for implementing the project at Lepetkata, District Dibrugarh of Assam alongwith certain facilities at Lakwa and Duliajan. CCEA in November, 2011 approved the revised cost of ₹ 8920 crore for the AGCP project.

As on June 15, 2015 the cumulative physical progress and construction progress of the project achieved are 99.79 per cent and 99.48 per cent respectively. The overall financial progress achieved, as on June 15, 2015, is ₹ 8676.16 crore i.e. 97.27 per cent. Efforts are being made to commission the project expeditiously.

The project is expected to lead to substantial employment generation as result of investment in downstream plastic processing industries and allied activities and therefore is of crucial significance for the state of Assam and north-eastern region.



## **Autonomous Bodies**

### **Central Institute of Plastics Engineering & Technology (CIPET)**

Central Institute of Plastics Engineering and Technology (CIPET) established in 1968 is an autonomous institute, functioning under the aegis of Department of Chemicals and Petrochemicals, with its corporate office at Chennai. The institute has 23 centres across the country which include 05 High Learning Centres located at Chennai, Ahmedabad, Bhubaneswar, Lucknow and Kochi, 11 Diploma Centres at Amritsar, Aurangabad, Bhopal, Guwahati, Haldia, Hajipur, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Mysore, Murthal and Imphal, 01 Vocational Training Centre at Bhubaneswar, 03 specialized units viz. Advanced Tooling and Plastics Product Development Centre (ATPDC), Madurai, Advanced Plastics Processing Technology Centre (APPTC), Balasore, Plastic Waste Management Centre at Guwahati, 02 R&D Wings at Chennai and Bhubaneswar and Polymer Data Services (PDS) Centre at Gurgaon. CIPET's prime objectives include training of manpower in different disciplines of Plastics Engineering and Technology and provision of technical support/consultancy services to the plastics and allied industries on various technological aspects. CIPET has been accredited with ISO 17025 by National Accreditation Board for Testing and Calibration Laboratories (NABL). During 2015-16, 05 Centres of CIPET are being established at Dharampur (Gujarat), Baddi (HP), Bhopal (MP), Vijayawada (AP) and Hyderabad/Medak (Telangana).

The institute has well-developed facilities in the areas of plastic mould and product design including CAD/CAM/CAE, fabrication of moulds, tooling, processing and testing of plastics and offer technical support services to industry. Besides regular courses, the institute offers highly specialized and customized training in the field of plastics engineering and technology to update and improve skills of technical manpower in plastics and allied industries.

### **Institute of Pesticide Formulation Technology (IPFT)**

Institute of Pesticide Formulation Technology (IPFT), established in May 1991, is an autonomous institution under the Department of Chemicals & Petrochemicals, Ministry of Chemicals & Fertilizers, Government of India. The main objectives of the Institute as given in the Memorandum of Association are as follows:

- Development and production of the state-of-the-art user and environment friendly new generation pesticide formulation technology.
- Promotion of efficient application technologies suiting the existing requirements of the newer formulations.
- Information dissemination of safe manufacturing practices, quality assurances, raw material specification and sources.
- Analytical and consultancy services.

- Fostering the improvement in the qualification and usefulness of pesticide scientists working in the agrochemical area.
- Continuing education through specialized training for pesticide personnel.

IPFT has a well defined organizational structure comprising of a Governing Body, chaired by Secretary DC & PC, which is the supreme decision taking body. Governing Body meets twice a year and takes critical policy decisions related to the projects, budget, manpower and general management of the Lab. For day-to-day financial and administrative control, the Institute has a Finance & Administrative Committee (F&AC) chaired by Financial Advisor, Ministry of Chemicals & Fertilizers. F&AC meets as and when required to clear the issues related to finance and administration of the institute. A Research Advisory Board (RAB) comprising of renowned scientists from academia and industry guides IPFT in selecting the R&D activities and periodically reviewing the progress of the R&D projects undergoing at the Institute.

The Institute carries out in-house, grants-in-aid and industry sponsored projects. IPFT has established a healthy rapport with the pesticide industries and has been able to successfully transfer the technologies for safer, efficient and environment friendly pesticide formulations developed at the Institute. Being a recognized Centre of CIB/RC, IPFT is undertaking industry sponsored projects for the generation of data on bioefficacy, phytotoxicity and pesticide residue analysis.

The Institute carries out in-house, grants-in-aid and industry sponsored projects. IPFT has established a healthy rapport with the pesticide industries and has been able to successfully transfer the technologies for safer, efficient and environment friendly pesticide formulations developed at the Institute. Being a recognized centre of CIB/RC, IPFT is undertaking industry sponsored projects for the generation of data on bioefficacy, phytotoxicity and pesticide residue analysis.

IPFT is receiving large number of industry sponsored projects for formulation development, bioefficacy & phytotoxicity studies and pesticide residue analysis.

IPFT has signed MoUs with academia for collaborative R & D activities and for the registration of research fellows for Ph. D. The Institute has also signed MoU and CDA with Indian agrochemical industries for formulation development and long term testing of their products.

IPFT is contributing to the Skill Development Programme of the Government of India by training technical manpower from Indian agrochemical industries in pesticide formulation technologies and analytical techniques required for the analysis of pesticides, their formulations and pesticide residues in various matrices. Recently, personnel from Australia, Egypt, Turkey and Sri Lanka also received specialized training in pesticide formulation technology



and analysis of pesticides and their residues at IPFT. IPFT is also imparting long term (4-6 months) dissertation/industrial training to the post graduate students from various academic institutions.

### **Pharmaceutical Sector**

The Department of Pharmaceuticals was created on the 1st of July in the year 2008 in the Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers so as to provide greater focus for the growth of the high potential pharmaceuticals industry.

### **Pharmaceutical Policy**

The Department has been exercising Drug Price Control on the basis of criteria mentioned in Modifications in Drug Policy, 1986 announced in September, 1994, which is based on production data of 1990. The Government announced the 'Pharmaceutical Policy 2002' in February 2002. However, a public interest litigation filed in the High Court of Karnataka at Bengaluru resulted in an order dated November 13, 2002, which stopped the Government from implementing the price control regime of the Pharmaceutical Policy, 2002. The Department filed a Special Leave Petition (SLP) before the Supreme Court of India against the order of the Karnataka High Court. The Supreme Court vide its order dated 10.3.2003 directed the Government to consider and formulate appropriate criteria for ensuring essential and life saving drugs do not fall out of price control.

### **National Pharmaceutical Pricing Policy-2012**

The salient features of National Pharmaceutical Pricing Policy, 2012 (NPPP-2012) notified in December 2012 are :

- The regulation of prices of drugs is on the basis of essentiality of drugs as specified under National List of Essential Medicines (NLEM)-2011.
- The regulation of prices of drugs is on the basis of regulating the prices of formulations only.
- The regulation of prices of drugs is on the basis of fixing the ceiling price of formulations through Market Based Pricing (MBP).

NLEM-2011 contains 614 formulations of specified strengths and dosage forms, spread over 27 therapeutic categories and satisfy the priority healthcare needs of majority of the population of the country. As per the provisions of NPPP-2012, all the manufacturers/importers manufacturing/importing the medicines as specified under NLEM-2011 shall be under the purview of price control. Such medicines shall have an MRP equal to or lower than the ceiling price (plus local taxes as applicable) as notified by the Government for respective medicines.

The objective of National Pharmaceutical Pricing Policy-2012 is to put in place a regulatory framework for pricing of drugs so as to ensure availability

of required medicines – “essential medicines” – at reasonable prices even while providing sufficient opportunity for innovation and competition to support the growth of industry, thereby meeting the goals of employment and shared economic well-being for all.

During the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare proposes to start an initiative for free supply of essential medicines in public health facilities in the country aiming to provide affordable health care to the people by reducing out of pocket expenses on medicine. Besides this, in order to provide relief to the common man in the area of healthcare, a countrywide campaign in the name of ‘Jan Aushadhi Campaign’ was initiated by the Department of Pharmaceuticals, Government of India, in collaboration with the State Governments, by way of opening up of Jan Aushadhi Generic Drug Stores to make available quality generic medicines at affordable prices to all.

### **Indian Drugs and Pharmaceuticals Limited (IDPL)**

Indian Drugs and Pharmaceuticals Limited (IDPL) was incorporated on April 5, 1961 with the primary objective of creating self-sufficiency in essential life saving drugs and medicines. The company has presently three manufacturing plants, one each at Rishikesh (Uttarakhand), Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh) and Gurgaon (Haryana). IDPL has two wholly owned subsidiaries, namely, IDPL (Tamil Nadu) Ltd., Chennai (Tamil Nadu) and Bihar Drugs and Organic Chemicals Ltd. at Muzaffarpur (Bihar). In addition, IDPL has two joint sector undertakings, promoted in collaboration with the respective State Governments. These are Rajasthan Drugs and Pharmaceuticals Ltd. (RDPL), Jaipur, and Orissa Drugs and Chemicals Ltd. (ODCL), Bhubaneswar. However, the Government has decided to de-link RDPL from IDPL and the process of delinking is underway.

An Expert Committee was appointed in September, 2004, to study the techno-financial feasibility of rehabilitating IDPL which was formally declared sick in August, 1992. A technical audit of various plants of IDPL was also assigned to National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research (NIPER), NIPER in its report submitted to the Department on August 31, 2005, recommended revival of all plants of IDPL and its subsidiaries in phases for production of existing and new products. IDBI supported the recommendations for revival of IDPL subject to certain conditions.

### **Bengal Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals Limited (BCPL)**

BCPL was a sick company in the private sector in the name and style of Bengal Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals Works. It was nationalized on December 15, 1960. A new public sector company in the name and style of Bengal Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals Limited (BCPL) was incorporated on March 17, 1961.

The company has four manufacturing units one each at Maniktala at Kolkata, Panihati at North 24 Parganas (West Bengal), one at Mumbai



(Maharashtra) and at Kanpur (UP). The company manufactures and markets a wide a range of industrial chemicals, a large number of drugs and pharmaceuticals besides cosmetics and home products. In the home products, the well known products include Cantharidine Hair Oil and Lamp Brand Phenol.

The company was formally declared sick by the Board for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction (BIFR) on January 14, 1993. A revival package was approved by the BIFR on April 14, 1995.

The package was reviewed by BIFR from time to time. As a result, BIFR sanctioned a modified revised Rehabilitation Scheme on January 14, 2004 for the revival of BCPL.

### **Minerals**

Ministry of Mines is responsible for survey and exploration of all minerals, other than natural gas, petroleum and atomic minerals, for mining and metallurgy of non-ferrous metals like aluminium, copper, zinc, lead, gold, nickel, etc. and for administration of The Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Act, 1957 and rules made thereunder in respect of all mines and minerals other than coal, natural gas and petroleum as well as Offshore Areas Mineral (Development and Regulation) Act, 2002 and rules made thereunder.

#### **List of Subjects Allocated to the Ministry of Mines:**

- (a) Legislation for regulation of mines and development of minerals within the territory of India, including mines and minerals underlying the ocean within the territorial waters or the continental shelf, or the exclusive economic zone and other maritime zones of India as may be specified, from time to time by or under any law made by Parliament.
- (b) Regulation of mines and development of minerals other than coal, lignite and sand for stowing and any other mineral declared as prescribed substances for the purpose of The Atomic Energy Act, 1962 (33 of 1962) under the control of the Union as declared by law, including questions concerning regulation and development of minerals in various States and the matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.
- (c) All other metals and minerals not specifically allotted to any other Ministry / Department, such as aluminium, zinc, copper, gold, diamonds, lead and nickel.
- (d) Planning, development and control of, and assistance to, all industries dealt with by the Ministry.
- (e) Administration and management of Geological Survey of India.
- (f) Administration and management of Indian Bureau of Mines.
- (g) Metallurgical-grade silicon.

### **Important Features of National Mineral Policy, 2008**

Sequel to the recommendations of the Hoda Committee which was constituted by the Planning Commission to review the National Mineral Policy, a New National Mineral Policy, 2008 was approved by the Government. The policy advocates:

- (i) Use of state-of-the-art technology for exploration.
- (ii) Zero waste mining.
- (iii) Development of capital market structures to attract risk investment into survey and prospecting.
- (iv) Transparency in allocation of concessions.
- (v) Auction of ore bodies prospected at public response.
- (vi) Independent Mining Administrative Tribunal.
- (vii) A framework of sustainable development to take care of biodiversity issues, etc.

### **Mineral Legislation**

India is richly endowed with many minerals. As per the provisions of the Constitution of India, The development and regulation of mines and minerals comes under the control of the Union.

The Central Act to provide for the development and regulation of mines and minerals is the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957, which came into force on 1.6.1958. Section 13 of the MMDR Act empowers the Central Government to formulate rules for regulation of grant of mineral concessions for major minerals; in accordance of which Mineral Concession Rules, 1960 have been framed. Section 18 of MMDR Act, 1957 empowers the Central Government to frame rules for the conservation and systematic development of minerals and for the protection of environment; in accordance of which Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988 have been framed. Section 15 of MMDR Act, 1957 empowers State Governments to frame rules for regulating the grant of quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions in respect of minor minerals; accordingly all State Governments and some Union Territories have framed their own rules in this regard.

The Granite Conservation and Development Rules, 1999 and Marble Development and Conservation Rules, 2002 have also been framed under Section 18 of the MMDR Act, 1957 for conservation and systematic development of granite and marble resources in the country, respectively.

The Ministry of Mines also administers The Offshore Areas Mineral (Development and Regulation) Act, 2002 and Offshore Areas Mineral Concession Rules, 2006 made thereunder.



The MMDR Act, 1957 was amended through the MMDR Amendment Act, 2015 with effect from January 12, 2015. The most important feature of the MMDR Amendment Act is the provision for a simple and transparent mechanism for grant of mining lease or prospecting licence through competitive bidding.

The followings rules have been prepared and notified as prescribed under the Amendment Act:

- (i) Mineral (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Rules, 2015.
- (ii) Mineral (Auction) Rules, 2015.
- (iii) Mineral (No-exclusive Reconnaissance Permit) Rules, 2015.

To facilitate the State Government the Ministry has also issued Model Tender Document containing the Mine Development and Production Agreement and Model District Mineral Foundation Trust Deed.

### **Mineral Resources**

The classification of reserves/resources of various minerals based on United Nations Framework Classification (UNFC) as on April 1, 2010 was done and National Mineral Inventory is prepared. The UNFC consists of a three dimensional system with the 3 axes:

- Economic Viability
- Feasibility Assessment and
- Geological Assessment

UNFC is a three-digit code based system, wherein the economic viability axis represent the first digit, the feasibility axis the second digit and the geologic axis represent the third digit. Each of these three axis have further codes in decreasing order.

**Total Mineral Resources:** Reserve plus Remaining Resource comprise the Total Mineral Resource.

**Mineral Reserves:** Economically mineable part of Measured and/or Indicated mineral resource:

- i) Proved Mineral Reserves (111); and
- ii) Probable Mineral Reserves (121) and (122).

**Mineral Resources:** It is the balance of the Total Mineral Resources that have not been identified as a Mineral Reserve:

- i) Measured Mineral Resources - (331)
- ii) Indicated Mineral Resources - (332)

- iii) Inferred Mineral Resources – (333)
- iv) Reconnaissance Mineral Resources – (334)
- v) Prefeasibility Mineral Resources – (221) and (222)
- vi) Feasibility Mineral Resources – (211)

## **2. The Principal Minerals Found in the Country along with their estimated Reserves/Resources are given below:**

### **Metallic Minerals**

#### **Bauxite**

Total resources of bauxite as per United Nations Framework Classification (UNFC) in the country as on April 1, 2010 are placed at 3,480 million tonnes. These resources include 593 million tonnes reserves and 2,887 million tonnes remaining resources. By grades, about 84 per cent resources are of metallurgical grade. The resources of refractory and chemical grades are limited and together account for about 4 per cent. By States, Odisha alone accounts for 52 per cent of country's resources of bauxite followed by Andhra Pradesh (18 per cent), Gujarat (7 per cent), Chhattisgarh and Maharashtra (5 per cent each) and Madhya Pradesh and Jharkhand (4 per cent each). Major bauxite resources are concentrated in the East Coast bauxite deposits in Odisha and Andhra Pradesh.

#### **Chromite**

As per UNFC system, total resources of chromite in the country as on 1.4.2010 are estimated at 203 million tonnes, comprising 54 million tonnes reserves (27 per cent) and 149 million tonnes remaining resources (73 per cent). More than 93 per cent resources of chromite are located in Odisha, mostly in the Sukinda valley in Cuttack and Jajpur districts. Minor deposits are scattered over Manipur, Nagaland, Karnataka, Jharkhand, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh. Gradewise, charge-chrome grade accounts for 36 per cent resources followed by ferrochrome grade (19 per cent), beneficiable grade (17 per cent) and refractory grade 5 per cent. Low, others, unclassified and not-known grades together account for 23 per cent.

#### **Copper**

The total resources of copper ore in the country as on April 1, 2010 are estimated at 1558.46 million tonnes with about 12.29 million tonnes of copper metal. Of these 394.37 million tonnes (25.31 per cent) fall under reserve category containing 4.77 million tonnes of copper metal and the balance 1164.09 million tonnes (74.69 per cent) are 'Remaining Resources' containing 7.52 million tonnes of copper metal. Rajasthan is credited with 777.17 million tonnes ore (50 per cent) containing 4.39 million tonnes copper, Madhya Pradesh 377.19 million tonnes ore (24 per cent), containing 3.82 million tonnes copper, Jharkhand, 288.13 million tonnes ore (19 per cent), containing 3.09 million tonnes copper



and the rest 7 per cent are accounted for by other states namely Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Haryana, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Odisha, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Uttarakhand and West Bengal.

### **Gold**

As per UNFC system, as on April 1, 2010, the total resources of gold ore in the country were estimated at 493.69 million tonnes. Out of these, 24.12 million tonnes were placed under reserves category and the remaining 469.57 million tonnes under remaining resources category. Total resources of gold (primary), in terms of metal, stood at 659.84 tonnes. Out of these, 110.54 tonnes were placed under reserves category and 549.30 tonnes under remaining resources category. The resources include placer-type gold ore in Kerala estimated at 26.12 million tonnes containing 5.86 tonnes gold metal.

By States, largest resources in terms of gold ore (primary) are located in Bihar (45 per cent) followed by Rajasthan (23 per cent) and Karnataka (22 per cent), West Bengal (3 per cent), and Andhra Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh (2 per cent each). Remaining 3 per cent resources of ore are located in Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Kerala, Maharashtra and Tamilnadu. In terms of metal content, Karnataka remained on top followed by Rajasthan, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, etc.

### **Iron Ore**

Hematite and magnetite are the most important iron ores in India. About 59 per cent hematite ore deposits are found in the Eastern Sector. About 92 per cent magnetite ore deposits occur in Southern Sector, especially in Karnataka. Of these, hematite is considered to be superior because of its higher grade. Indian deposits of hematite belong to the Precambrian Iron Ore Series and the ore is within banded iron ore formations occurring as massive, laminated, friable and also in powdery form.

As per UNFC system, the total resources of hematite as on April 1, 2010 are estimated at 17,882 million tonnes of which 8,093 million tonnes (45 per cent) are under 'reserves' category and the balance 9,789 million tonnes (55 per cent) are under 'remaining resources' category. By grades, lumps constitute about 56 per cent followed by fines (21 per cent), lumps with fines (13 per cent) and the remaining 10 per cent are black iron ore, not-known and other grades. Major resources of hematite are located in Odisha - 5,930 million tonnes (33 per cent), Jharkhand - 4,597 million tonnes (26 per cent), Chhattisgarh - 3,292 million tonnes (18 per cent), Karnataka - 2,159 million tonnes (12 per cent) and Goa - 927 million tonnes (5 per cent). The balance resources of hematite are spread in Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Meghalaya, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh.

Magnetite is another principal iron ore that also occurs in the form of oxide, either in igneous or metamorphosed banded magnetite-silica formation,

possibly of sedimentary origin. As per UNFC system, the total resources of magnetite as on April 1, 2010 are estimated at 10,644 million tonnes of which 'reserves' constitute a mere 22 million tonnes while 10,622 million tonnes are placed under 'remaining resources'. Classification on the basis of grades show 21 per cent resources of metallurgical grade while 79 resources belong to unclassified, not-known and other grades. The resources of coal washery and foundry grades constitute meagre proportions. India's 97 per cent magnetite resources are located in four states, namely, Karnataka - 7,802 million tonnes (73 per cent) followed by Andhra Pradesh - 1,464 million tonnes (14 per cent), Rajasthan - 527 million tonnes and Tamil Nadu - 507 million tonnes (5 per cent each). Assam, Bihar, Goa, Jharkhand, Kerala, Maharashtra, Meghalaya and Nagaland together account for the remaining 3 per cent resources.

### **Lead and Zinc**

The total resources of lead and zinc ores as on April 1, 2010 as per UNFC system, are estimated at 685.59 million tonnes. Of these, 108.98 million tonnes (16 per cent) fall under 'reserves' (STD 111, STD 121, STD 122) while balance 576.61 million tonnes (84 per cent) are classified as 'remaining resources' (STD 211, STD 221, STD 222, STD 331, STD 332, STD 333, and STD 334). The resources of ore containing + 10 per cent Pb and Zn were estimated at 139.85 million tonnes, ore containing 5 to 10 per cent Pb and Zn were 252.30 million tonnes and ore containing less than 5 per cent Pb and Zn were 293.44 million tonnes.

The total metal content in resources is 11.55 million tonnes lead and 36.66 million tonnes zinc. Besides, 118.45 thousand tonnes lead+zinc metal resources are available. In terms of reserves, 2.24 million tonnes of lead metal and 12.45 million tonnes of zinc metal are estimated.

Rajasthan is endowed with the largest resources of lead-zinc ore amounting to 607.53 million tonnes (88.61 per cent), followed by Andhra Pradesh 22.69 million tonnes (3.31 per cent), Madhya Pradesh 14.84 million tonnes (2.16 per cent), Bihar 11.43 million tonnes (1.67 per cent) and Maharashtra 9.27 million tonnes (1.35 per cent). Resources are also established in Gujarat, Meghalaya, Odisha, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Uttarakhand and West Bengal.

### **Manganese Ore**

The total resources of manganese ore in the country as on April 1, 2010 are placed at 430 million tonnes as per UNFC system. Out of these, 142 million tonnes are categorised as reserves and the balance 288 million tonnes are in the remaining resources category. Gradewise, ferro-manganese grade accounts for 8 per cent, medium grade 11 per cent, BF grade 34 per cent and the remaining 47 per cent are of mixed, low, others, unclassified, and not-known grades including 0.35 million tonnes of battery/chemical grade.

Statewise, Odisha tops the total resources with 44 per cent share followed by Karnataka 22 per cent, Madhya Pradesh 13 per cent, Maharashtra 8 per



cent, Andhra Pradesh 4 per cent and Jharkhand and Goa 3 per cent each. Rajasthan, Gujarat and West Bengal together shared the remaining about 3 per cent resources.

### Nickel

Important occurrence is nickeliferous limonite in the overburden of chromite in Sukinda Valley, Jajpur district, Odisha, where it occurs as oxide. A suitable process is being developed for its utilisation. Nickel also occurs in sulphide form along with copper mineralisation in East Singhbhum district, Jharkhand. In addition, it is found associated with uranium deposits at Jaduguda, Jharkhand and process is being developed for its recovery. Other reported occurrences of nickel are from Karnataka, Kerala and Rajasthan. Polymetallic sea nodules are another source of nickel. As per UNFC, as on April 1, 2010, the total resources of nickel ore have been estimated at 189 million tonnes. About 92 per cent resources; i.e., 175 million tonnes are in Odisha. The remaining 8 per cent resources are distributed in Jharkhand (9 million tonnes) and Nagaland (5 million tonnes). Nominal resources are reported from Karnataka (0.23 million tonnes).

### Tungsten

The total resources of tungsten ore in the country, as per UNFC system, as on April 1, 2010 have been estimated at 87.4 million tonnes containing 142,094 tonnes  $WO_3$  content. All these resources are placed under 'remaining resources' category. Resources are mainly distributed in Karnataka (42 per cent), Rajasthan (27 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (17 per cent) and Maharashtra (9 per cent). Remaining 5 per cent resources are in Haryana, Tamil Nadu, Uttarakhand and West Bengal.

At Degana, Rajasthan,  $WO_3$  value in vein deposits varies from 0.25 to 0.54 per cent while in gravel deposit, it is, on an average 0.04 per cent. In Sirohi deposit, Rajasthan,  $WO_3$  content ranges from 0.02 to 2.2 per cent. In West Bengal, Bankura deposit contains, on an average, 0.1 per cent  $WO_3$ . In Kuhi-Khobana-Agargaon belt, GSI has identified seven mineralised zones in Sakoli basin in Bhandara and Nagpur districts, Maharashtra. The analysis showed 0.01 to 0.19 per cent  $WO_3$  in Kuhi block, 0.13 to 0.38 per cent  $WO_3$  in Khobana block and 0.48 per cent  $WO_3$  in Pardi-Dahegaon-Pipalgaon block. The deposit contains 0.17 per cent  $WO_3$  on an average. Gold ore at Mysore mine of BGML in Karnataka has been reckoned as a potential source of scheelite. The tailing dumps at Kolar Gold Fields contain about 0.035 to 0.18 per cent  $WO_3$ .

### Non-Metallic Minerals

#### Barytes

The total resources of barytes in India as on April 1, 2010 as per UNFC system are placed at 73 million tonnes constituting 43 per cent reserves and 57 per cent remaining resources. By grades, 40 per cent resources are of oil-well drilling

grade followed by 6 per cent of chemical grade, 1 per cent of paint grade and 33 per cent constitute low grade. About 20 per cent resources are of other, unclassified and not-known categories. Andhra Pradesh alone accounts for 94 per cent of the country's baryte resources.

### **Diamond**

Diamond occurrences are reported since prehistoric times in the country. Presently, diamond fields of India are grouped into four regions:

- 1) South Indian tract of Andhra Pradesh, comprising parts of Anantapur, Cuddapah, Guntur, Krishna, Mahaboobnagar and Kurnool districts;
- 2) Central Indian tract of Madhya Pradesh, comprising Panna belt;
- 3) Behradin-Kodawali area in Raipur district and Tokapal, Dugapal, etc. areas in Bastar district of Chhattisgarh; and
- 4) Eastern Indian tract mostly of Odisha, lying between Mahanadi and Godavari valleys.

As per the UNFC system as on April 1, 2010 all India resources of diamond are placed at around 31.92 million carats. Out of these, 1.04 million carats are placed under reserves category and 30.88 million carats under remaining resources category. By grades, about 2.37 per cent resources are of gem variety, 2.63 per cent of industrial variety and bulk of the resources (95 per cent) are placed under unclassified category. By states, Madhya Pradesh accounts for about 90.20 per cent resources followed by Andhra Pradesh 5.71 per cent and Chhattisgarh 4.08 per cent.

### **Dolomite**

Dolomite occurrences are widespread in the country. As per UNFC system, as on April 1, 2010 total resources of dolomite are placed at 7,730 million tonnes, out of which 738 million tonnes are placed under reserves category and the balance 6,992 million tonnes under remaining resources category. Gradewise, BF/sintering grade accounts for 26 per cent resources followed by SMS (17 per cent), refractory (9 per cent), BF and SMS mixed (4 per cent) and glass (3 per cent). Others, unclassified, not-known and BF, SMS and refractory mixed grades together account for the remaining 38 per cent resources. Major share of about 91 per cent resources was distributed in eight states: namely, Madhya Pradesh (29 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (15 per cent), Chhattisgarh (11 per cent), Odisha and Karnataka (9 per cent each), Gujarat (7 per cent), Rajasthan (6 per cent) and Maharashtra (5 per cent). The remaining 9 per cent resources are distributed in Arunachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Haryana, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal.

### **Fireclay**

India possesses substantial reserves of fireclay. The best deposits occur in association with the coal seams in the Lower Gondwana Coalfields of Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, West Bengal, Madhya Pradesh and Neyveli lignite fields



in Tamil Nadu. Notable occurrences of fireclay, not associated with coal measures, are reported in Gujarat, Jabalpur region of Madhya Pradesh and Belpahar-Sundergarh areas of Odisha. The reserves of fireclay are substantial but reserves of high-grade (non-plastic) fireclay containing more than 37 per cent alumina are limited.

Reserves and resources of fireclay as per UNFC system as on April 1, 2010 are estimated at 713.5 million tonnes. Out of these, 30.1 million tonnes are grouped under reserves category while the bulk, i.e., 683.4 million tonnes are classified under resources category. Out of 30.1 million tonnes reserves, 14.4 million tonnes are proved reserves and 15.7 million tonnes are probable reserves. Out of the total resources, Odisha accounts for 24 per cent followed by Madhya Pradesh (17 per cent), Tamil Nadu (16 per cent), Jharkhand and Rajasthan (9 per cent each) and Gujarat (8 per cent). Gradewise, refractory-plastic grade accounts for 36 per cent followed by refractory-unspecified (16 per cent) and refractory-non-plastic/semi-plastic (15 per cent). The remaining 33 per cent are of others, unclassified and not-known grades.

### **Fluorspar**

As per the UNFC system, the total resources of fluorite in the country as on April 1, 2010 are estimated at 18.2 million tonnes. Out of these, 4.7 million tonnes are placed under reserves category (further classified into 4.6 million tonnes under proved category and 0.15 million tonnes under probable category). Remaining resources comprise 13.5 million tonnes. By States, Gujarat accounts for 66 per cent of the total resources having 12 million tonnes, followed by Rajasthan with 5.24 million tonnes (29 per cent), Chhattisgarh 0.55 million tonnes (3 per cent) and Maharashtra 0.42 million tonnes (2 per cent). Gradewise, the resources are classified into marketable grade which accounted for 81 per cent of the total resources, followed by low grade (17 per cent) and unclassified grade (2 per cent).

### **Gypsum**

As per UNFC system, the total resources of mineral gypsum in India as on April 1, 2010 are estimated at 1,286 million tonnes of which 39 million tonnes have been placed under 'reserves' and 1,247 million tonnes under 'remaining resources' category. Of the total resources, fertilizer/pottery grade accounts for about 82 per cent and cement/paint grade 12 per cent. The unclassified and not-known grades together account for 5 per cent resources. The remaining one per cent of resources is shared by surgical plaster and soil reclamation grades. By States, Rajasthan alone accounts for 82 per cent resources and Jammu & Kashmir 14 per cent resources. The remaining 4 per cent resources are in Tamil Nadu, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Uttarakhand, Andhra Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh.

### **Graphite**

Graphite occurrences are reported from various states but the deposits of economic importance are located in Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Odisha, Rajasthan and Tamil Nadu.

As per the UNFC system, the total resources of graphite as on April 1, 2010 are placed at about 174.85 million tonnes, comprising 8.03 million tonnes in the reserves category and 166.82 million tonnes under remaining resources category. Resources containing +40 per cent fixed carbon constitute about 1.11 million tonnes and resources analysing 10-40 per cent fixed carbon 22.69 million tonnes. Balance resources of 151.05 million tonnes fall under 'others', 'unclassified' and 'notknown' grades. Arunachal Pradesh accounts for 42 per cent of total resources, followed by Jammu and Kashmir (36 per cent), Jharkhand (7 per cent), Tamil Nadu and Odisha (5 per cent each). However, in terms of reserves, Tamil Nadu has leading share of about 45 per cent followed by Odisha (41 per cent) and Jharkhand (14 per cent).

### **Ilmenite**

Ilmenite and rutile along with other heavy minerals are important constituents of beach sand deposits found right from Ratnagiri coast (Maharashtra) in the west to Odisha coast in the east. These minerals are concentrated in five well defined zones:

- Over a stretch of 22 km between Neendakara and Kayamkulam, Kollam district, Kerala (known as 'Chavara' deposit after the main mining centre).
- Over a stretch of 6 km from the mouth of Valliyar river to Colachal, Manavalakurichi and little beyond in Kanyakumari district, Tamil Nadu (known as MK deposit).
- On Chatrapur coast stretching for 18 km between Rushikulya river mouth and Gopalpur lighthouse with an average width of 1.4 km in Ganjam district, Odisha (known as 'OSCOM' deposit after IREL's Orissa Sands Complex).
- Brahmagiri deposit stretches for 30 km from Girala nala to Bhabunia villages with an average width of 1.91 km in Puri district, Odisha.
- Bhavanapadu coast between Nilarevu and Sandipeta with 25 km length and 700 m average width in Srikakulam district, Andhra Pradesh.

The AMD of the Department of Atomic Energy has been carrying out exploration of these mineral deposits. So far, about 3,579 km coastal tract and 128.92 sq km in the inland areas in Tamil Nadu and West Bengal have been investigated for over six decades by AMD. The ilmenite resource estimation for the areas explored up to 2006 has been almost completed and the resources are up from 461.37 million tonnes to 520.38 million tonnes (including leucoxene), inclusive of indicated, inferred and speculative categories.

### **Kaolin**

China clay resources in the country as per UNFC system as on April 1, 2010 have been placed at 2,705.21 million tonnes. The reserves constitute only about 7 per cent of the resources at 177.16 million tonnes. Out of the total reserves, 70 per cent (about 124 million tonnes) reserves are under proved category whereas 30 per cent (about 53 million tonnes) reserves fall under probable category.



The resources are spread over in a number of states of which Kerala holds about 25 per cent, followed by West Bengal and Rajasthan (16 per cent each) and Odisha and Karnataka (10 per cent each). Out of total resources, about 22 per cent or 608 million tonnes fall under ceramic/pottery grade, 4 per cent are classified under chemical, paper filler and cement grades and about 73 per cent or 1,980 million tonnes resources fall under mixed grade, others, unclassified and not-known categories.

### **Kyanite and Sillimanite**

The total resources of kyanite as per UNFC system in the country as on April 1, 2010 are placed at 103.24 million tonnes. Out of these resources, only 1.57 million tonnes are the reserves and 101.67 million tonnes are the remaining resources. Out of total resources, high and medium-grade resources together are merely 1.5 per cent, low grade 7.6 per cent, mixed grade 0.8 per cent, quartz kyanite gneiss and kyanite schist rock 88.6 per cent and granular, others and not-known grades 1.6 per cent. Statewise, the share of Andhra Pradesh alone is more than 78 per cent of total resources followed by Karnataka 13 per cent and Jharkhand 6 per cent. Remaining 3 per cent resources are in Kerala, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal.

The total resources of sillimanite as per UNFC system in the country as on April 1, 2010 are placed at 66.98 million tonnes. Out of these resources, the reserves are only 4.08 million tonnes, while about 62.90 million tonnes are the remaining resources. Out of total resources, more than 72.1 per cent are granular high-grade, while quartz sillimanite rocks and sillimanite bearing rocks are about 22.7 per cent. Resources of massive sillimanite of all grades are about 5.0 per cent. The resources are located mainly in Tamil Nadu (27 per cent), Odisha (20 per cent), Uttar Pradesh (17 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (14 per cent), Kerala (11 per cent) and Assam (7 per cent). Remaining 4 per cent resources are in Jharkhand, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Rajasthan and West Bengal.

### **Limestone**

The total resources of limestone of all categories and grades as per UNFC system as on April 1, 2010 are estimated at 184,935 million tonnes, of which 14,926 million tonnes (8 per cent) are under reserves category and 170,009 million tonnes (92 per cent) are under remaining resources category. Karnataka is the leading state having 28 per cent of the total resources followed by Andhra Pradesh (20 per cent), Rajasthan (12 per cent), Gujarat (11 per cent), Meghalaya (9 per cent) and Chhattisgarh (5 per cent). Gradewise, cement grade has leading share of about 69 per cent followed by SMS and BF grades (12 per cent) and chemical grade (3 per cent). Remaining 16 per cent are others, not-known and unclassified grades. The total resources of chalk of all categories and grades as per UNFC system as on April 1, 2010 are estimated in Gujarat at 4.92 million tonnes of which 4.33 million tonnes (88 per cent) are under reserves category and 0.59 million tonnes are under remaining resources category.

## Mica

Most important mica-bearing pegmatites occur in Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Maharashtra and Rajasthan. Occurrences of mica pegmatites are also reported from Gujarat, Haryana, Karnataka, Kerala, Odisha, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal. As per UNFC, the total resources of mica in the country as on April 1, 2010 are estimated at 532,237 tonnes out of which 190,741 tonnes are placed under reserves category and 341,496 tonnes under remaining resources category. Andhra Pradesh leads with 41 per cent share in country's total resources followed by Rajasthan (21 per cent) Odisha (20 per cent), Maharashtra (15 per cent), Bihar (2 per cent), and balance (less than 1 per cent) in Jharkhand.

## Magnesite

The total reserves/resources of magnesite as per UNFC system as on April 1, 2010 are about 335 million tonnes of which reserves and remaining resources are 42 million tonnes and 293 million tonnes, respectively. Substantial quantities of resources are established in Uttarakhand (69 per cent), followed by Rajasthan (16 per cent) and Tamil Nadu (12 per cent). Resources are also located in Andhra Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka and Kerala. Occurrences of magnesite in Tamil Nadu are low in lime and high in silica whereas those of Uttarakhand are high in lime and low in silica.

## Phosphate Minerals

The total resources of apatite as per UNFC system as on April 1, 2010 are placed at 24.23 million tonnes. Out of these resources, the reserves are only 2.09 million tonnes and 22.14 million tonnes are remaining resources. Of the total resources, the bulk (57 per cent) are located in West Bengal followed by Jharkhand (30 per cent) and Meghalaya (5 per cent). The remaining 8 per cent resources are available in Rajasthan, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu. Gradewise, soil reclamation grade accounts for 45 per cent followed by beneficiable grade (31 per cent), low and non-beneficiable grade (18 per cent) and blendable, others and not-known grades (6 per cent). The resources of chemical fertilizer grade are over one per cent.

The total resources of rock phosphate as per UNFC system as on April 1, 2010 are placed at 296.3 million tonnes. Out of these, the reserves constitute only 34.8 million tonnes. There are 261.5 million tonnes remaining resources. Of the total resources, 36 per cent are in Jharkhand, 30 per cent in Rajasthan, 17 per cent in Madhya Pradesh, 9 per cent in Uttar Pradesh and 8 per cent in Uttarakhand. Meagre resources are located in Gujarat and Meghalaya. Gradewise, low grade account for 39 per cent, followed by beneficiable (29 per cent), soil reclamation (12 per cent), blendable (9 per cent), chemical fertilizer (6 per cent) and unclassified and not-known grades (about 5 per cent).

## Other Minerals

Other minerals occurring in significant quantities in India are *bentonite* (Rajasthan, Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Jharkhand and Jammu and Kashmir),



*corundum* (Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu and Chhattisgarh), *calcite* (Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Haryana, Karnataka, Uttar Pradesh and Gujarat), *fuller's earth* (Rajasthan, Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Madhya Pradesh and Karnataka), *garnet* (Tamil Nadu, Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan and Kerala), *pyrites* (Bihar, Rajasthan, Karnataka, Himachal Pradesh, West Bengal and Andhra Pradesh), *steatite* (Rajasthan, Uttarakhand, Kerala, Maharashtra, Andhra Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh), *wollastonite* (Rajasthan and Gujarat), *zircon* (beach sands of Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and Orissa) and *quartz and silica minerals* are widespread and occur in nearly all states. Besides, the country has vast marble, slate and sandstone deposits. *Granite* is mainly mined in Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Rajasthan; *marble* in Rajasthan, Gujarat and Jammu and Kashmir; *slate* in Andhra Pradesh; and *sandstone* in Rajasthan.

### Mineral and Metal Production

India produces as many as 89 minerals which include 4 fuel, 10 metallic, 48 non-metallic, 3 atomic and 24 minor minerals (including building and other materials). The total value of mineral production (excluding atomic minerals) in the country during the financial year 2013-14 was estimated about ₹ 2,27,176 crore indicating a decrease of about 9.32 per cent over the previous year. Out of which, fuel minerals was accounted of ₹ 1,55,646 crore or 68.51 per cent to the total value of mineral production, metallic minerals ₹ 37,213 crore or 16.39 per cent and non-metallic including minor minerals of ₹ 34,317 crore or 15.10 per cent.

### Organizations Under the Ministry

#### Geological Survey of India (GSI)

Geological Survey of India, the premier earth science organization of the country, is the principal provider of basic earth science information to the Government, industry and the geoscientific sector. Beginning in 1851 as a department engaged primarily in research for coal, GSI in its last 163 years of existence has expanded its activities manifold and has been involved either directly or indirectly in almost all areas of nation building. The vibrant steel, coal, metal, cement and power industries which expanded phenomenally in the post independence era, bear eloquent testimony to GSI's contribution to national development.

GSI is now the custodian of one of the largest and most comprehensive earth science databases developed over the last one and half century. Its Charter of operation laid down by the Government of India (revised in 21<sup>st</sup> May 2009) details the scope of activities and responsibilities of GSI that encompasses practically the entire gamut of earth science activities. Creation and updation of national geoscientific information and knowledge base through ground, marine and airborne surveys and their dissemination are the primary goals of GSI.

The present activity domains of GSI include surface mapping, aerial and remote sensing surveys, offshore surveys, exploration for mineral and energy resources, engineering geology, geotechnical investigations, geoenvironmental studies, geology of water resources, geohazard studies, research and development, training and capacity building and information services, etc.

GSI now functions as an attached office of the Ministry of Mines, Government of India. It has its Central Head Quarters at Kolkata. The six regional offices of GSI are located at Kolkata, Jaipur, Lucknow, Hyderabad, Nagpur and Shillong. The Training Institute of GSI is located at Hyderabad.

### **Indian Bureau of Mines (IBM)**

Indian Bureau of Mines (IBM) established on 1<sup>st</sup> March 1948, is a multi-disciplinary scientific and technical organisation under Ministry of Mines with statutory and developmental responsibilities for conservation and systematic exploitation of mineral resources other than coal, petroleum and natural gas, atomic minerals and minor minerals.

IBM has its headquarters at Nagpur with 12 regional and 2 sub-regional offices spread all over the country, apart from the Modern Mineral Processing Laboratory Pilot Plant constructed with UNDP assistance at Nagpur. Besides, two Regional Ore Dressing Laboratory and Pilot Plant are in operation at Ajmer and Bengaluru.

The Indian Bureau of Mines (IBM) performs regulatory functions under the relevant provisions of The Mines and Mineral (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 and rules made thereunder namely enforcement of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988, and Mineral Concession Rules, 1960 and Environmental (Protection) Act, 1986 and rules made thereunder. It also undertakes scientific, techno-economic, research oriented studies in various aspects of mining geological studies, ore beneficiation and environmental studies.

IBM provides technical consultancy services to the mining industry for the geological appraisal of mineral resources, and the preparation of feasibility report of mining projects, including beneficiation plants. It prepares mineral maps and countrywide inventory of mineral resources of leasehold and freehold areas. It also promotes and monitors community development activities in mining areas. IBM also functions as Data Bank of mines and minerals and publishes statistical information. It also brings out technical publications/monographs/bulletins on mineral commodities. It advises the Central and State Governments on all aspects of mineral industry, trade, legislation, etc.

### **Public Sector Undertakings**

The Ministry of Mines has three Public Sector Undertakings (PSUs) under its administrative control. National Aluminium Company Limited (NALCO), Hindustan Copper Limited (HCL) are operating in the field of mining and



mineral processing, and Mineral Exploration Corporation Limited (MECL) is operating in the field of mineral exploration.

### **National Aluminium Company Limited (NALCO)**

National Aluminium Company Limited (NALCO) is a Navratna CPSE under Ministry of Steel and Mines. It was established on January 7, 1981 in the public sector, with its registered office at Bhubaneswar. The Company is a group 'A' CPSE having integrated and diversified operations in mining, metal and power with sales turnover of Rs 7024 crore in financial year 2013-14. Presently, Government of India holds 80.93 per cent equity of NALCO.

The company has a 68.25 lakh TPA Bauxite Mine and 22.75 lakh TPA Alumina Refinery located at Damanjodi in Koraput dist. of Odisha, and 4.60 lakh TPA Aluminium Smelter and 1200 MW Captive Power Plant located at Angul, Odisha. NALCO has bulk shipment facilities at Vizag port for export of alumina/aluminium and import of caustic soda and also utilises the facilities at Kolkata and Paradeep ports. The company has registered sales offices in Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai, Chennai and Bangalore and nine stockyards at various locations in the country to facilitate domestic marketing.

The Company is one of the low cost producers of metallurgical grade alumina. With sustained quality products, the company's export earnings accounted for about 53 per cent of the sales turnover in the year 2013-14 and the company was rated 3rd highest net export earning CPSE in 2012-13.

With its consistent track record in capacity utilization, technology absorption, quality assurance, export performance and posting profits, NALCO is a bright example of India's industrial capability.

NALCO is the first public sector company in the country to venture into international market in a big way with London Metal Exchange (LME) registration since May, 1989. The company is listed at Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE) since 1992. Besides, ISO 9001, ISO 14001, OHSAS 18000 and SA 8000 certification; the company has also adopted ISO 50001 standards for energy management system.

In its efforts for capacity addition and expansion, NALCO has extensive plans for brown field and green field expansion projects, which include 1 MTPA Alumina Refinery in Gujarat in JV with Gujarat Mineral Development Corporation (Greenfield), 5th Stream of 1 MTPA capacity in existing Alumina Refinery at Damanjodi (Brownfield), 0.5 MTPA Aluminium Smelter and 1260 MW Power Complex in Odisha (Greenfield), 0.5 MTPA Aluminium Smelter abroad and development of bauxite mines at Gudem and KR Konda in Andhra Pradesh and Pottangi in Odisha, etc.

In regards to backward integration, the company is developing the allotted captive coal block (Utkal-E in Odisha) at a project cost of ₹ 338 crore. Besides, the company has plans to set up a 2 lakh TPA caustic soda plant in JV with GACL.

As per diversification plan, NALCO, is looking beyond its core strength, has already ventured into renewable energy sectors. NALCO has already commissioned two wind power plants successfully (the 1st plant of 50.4 MW at Gandikota, Andhra Pradesh commissioned in December, 2012 and the 2nd plant of 47.6 MW at Jaisalmer, Rajasthan commissioned in January, 2014). Further, the company proposes setting up a 14 MW wind power plant at Mined out area of Damanjodi and 100MW wind power plant at any suitable location in the country for which selection of wind power developer is under progress. Recently, the company has operationalised a 160 kwp grid connected roof top solar power plant at its corporate office in Bhubaneswar and is in the process of installing 100 kwp grid connected roof top solar power plant in its township at Bhubaneswar.

Further, the company has plans to set up nuclear power plants and thermal power plants – as IPP and even UMPP. The company has formed a JV Company with Nuclear Power Corporation of India Limited (NPCIL) for establishing 2X700 MW nuclear power plants at an estimated investment of ₹ 11,459 crore at Kakrapara in Gujarat. However, the Government of India's approval for the JV is awaited for which equity contribution as planned has not taken place.

The company is involved in playing a significant role in the socio-economic development of the areas where it operates. Rehabilitation of displaced families, employment, income generation and health care for local people, development of infrastructure, care for environment and various humanitarian goodwill missions have earned NALCO a place of pride in the corporate world. With the setting up of NALCO Foundation and doubling of CSR budget to 2 per cent of the net profit, the company is well-poised to augment its activities on social responsibilities significantly.

In order to promote education amongst tribal children, NALCO has sponsored more than 600 students in reputed educational institutes in Odisha, by way of bearing all their expenses on studies including lodging and boarding etc.

### **Hindustan Copper Limited (HCL)**

Hindustan Copper Limited (HCL), a Mini Ratna Government of India (GoI) Enterprise under the administrative control of the Ministry of Mines, was incorporated on November 9, 1967 under the Companies Act, 1956. It was established as a Govt. of India enterprise to take over all plants, projects, schemes and studies pertaining to the exploration and exploitation of copper deposits, including smelting and refining from National Mineral Development Corporation Ltd. It has the distinction of being the nation's only vertically integrated copper producing company as it manufactures copper right from the stage of mining to beneficiation, smelting, refining and casting of refined copper metal into downstream saleable products. The Govt. of India's current equity shareholding in the company is 89.95 per cent.

The company markets copper cathodes, continuous cast copper rod and by products, such as anode slime (containing gold, silver, etc.) copper sulphate



and sulphuric acid. More than 90 per cent of the sales revenue is from continuous cast copper rods. HCL's mines and plants are spread across four operating units, one each in the States of Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Jharkhand and Maharashtra as named below. Khetri Copper Complex (KCC) at Khetrinagar, Rajasthan, Indian Copper Complex (ICC) at Ghatsila, Jharkhand, Malanjkhand Copper Project (MCP) at Malanjkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Taloja Copper Project (TCP) at Taloja, Maharashtra.

The Government of India nationalized the only copper producing company in the private sector, Indian Copper Corporation Ltd, at Ghatsila in Jharkhand in March, 1972 and handed over its management and ownership to Hindustan Copper Limited. The annual installed capacity of the plant is to produce 18,500 tonnes of refined copper.

The smelter plant at Khetri Copper Complex (KCC) in Rajasthan with capacity of 31000 tonnes was dedicated to the nation on February 5, 1975.

In November, 1982, Malanjkhand Copper Project comprising of a large and fully mechanized open pit mine and concentrator plant of annual capacity of 2.0 million tonnes of copper ore was dedicated to the nation.

The continuous cast copper rod plant at Taloja Copper Project of Hindustan Copper Ltd was commissioned in December, 1989 with an installed capacity of 60000 tonnes.

The Company is currently implementing mine expansion projects to quadruple its mine capacity from current 3.4 to 12.4 million tonnes per annum with an investment of ₹ 3435 crore.

### **Mineral Exploration Corporation Limited (MECL)**

Mineral Exploration Corporation Limited (MECL) is a premier mineral exploration public sector unit of the country with ISO 9001-2008 certification. Since its inception in the year 1972, it has completed over 1290 projects of detailed mineral exploration and mine development and has added 150110 million tonnes of mineral reserves to the National Mineral Inventory.

The authorized share capital and paid up equity of the company are ₹ 125.00 crore and ₹ 119.55 crore, respectively. The equity is fully held by Govt. of India. The company's registered office is at Nagpur. The Company manages the functioning of project (production centres) from the corporate office at Nagpur. Technical guidance to the projects, finalization of geological reports, close liaising with the clients and looking for new business opportunities are being carried out through the Zonal offices located at Ranchi, Nagpur and Hyderabad. The business generation and commercial activities of the Company are being looked after by Business Development unit at New Delhi.

MECL, with its developed infrastructure and expertise, is committed to execute cost and time effective comprehensive programme/(s) from reconnaissance survey to pre-feasibility studies on turnkey basis.

## **Autonomous Bodies**

### **National Institute of Rock Mechanics (NIRM)**

The Institute is recognized as a Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (SIRO) by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Ministry of S&T, Government of India, and as a Certified Testing Centre for mining machineries and wire ropes by Directorate General of Mines Safety. The Institute carries out research projects funded by various Government Ministries/Departments, public sector and private organizations related to excavation in rock.

NIRM is expanding its activities into newer areas, such as oil and gas (for projects related to excavation of large underground caverns for strategic storage of these fuels), metro rails (underground rail tunnels and underground stations) major river-linking projects (irrigation tunnels) and other infrastructure projects.

The activities in traditional areas such as non-coal mining sector (Hindustan Copper Ltd, Hindustan Zinc Ltd, Uranium Corporation Ltd, Hutti Gold Mines Ltd, and other companies which are mining strategic metals and non-metals like manganese, bauxite, aluminium, chromium, limestone and dimensional stone), coal mining sector (Singareni Collieries Co Ltd, Western Coalfields Ltd and South-Eastern Coalfields Ltd) and hydro-power sector (NHPC Ltd, NTPC Ltd, and a host of private consortia) are being further strengthened.

### **National Institute of Miners' Health, Nagpur (NIMH)**

National Institute of Miners' Health, Nagpur (NIMH) is an autonomous institute established under Ministry of Mines, Govt. of India with the objective of promotion of occupational health and prevention of occupational diseases among the persons employed in mining and mineral based industries. The Institute is engaged in research and developmental activities relating to occupational health, work place monitoring, etc.. The institute with the vision to ensure "Safe Mines and Healthy Miners" and with the mission "Mining and Minerals Industry sans Occupational Diseases" is contributing towards improvement of health of the miners by promoting occupational health and hygiene, health education, providing quality technical support services, facilitating compliance with the national statues and international standards in mining industry. The institute has developed the brand image and reputation of providing quality comprehensive technical support services in the field of occupational health and hygiene.

The main objectives of the institute as envisaged in the Memorandum of Association include:

- 1 Promotion of health and prevention of diseases among subjects employed in mines and mineral based industries.
- 2 Research and development to ensure healthy, safe and sustainable extraction of the country's mineral wealth.



- 3 Assessment of health hazards in the work environment of mines and allied industries for regulatory and remedial measures.
- 4 Develop human resources in the field of occupational health and hygiene.
- 5 Co-operate and collaborate with national and international organizations to strengthen contacts in the field of occupational and environmental health.
- 6 Provide technical support services to the mining and mineral based industry for compliance with national statutes and international standards.

**The institute has state-of-the-art infrastructure, facilities and trained manpower to conduct:**

- Initial and periodic medical examinations as per Mines Rules, 1955.
- Health surveillance as recommended by 10th Conference on Safety in Mines.
- Personal exposure assessment studies for noise, dust, vibration, heat and humidity as required under the Mines Act, 1952 and recommended by Safety Conferences.
- Work environment evaluation for dust, noise, vibration, presence of toxicants, etc as required under MMR 1961, CMR 1957.
- Health Impact Assessment of mining projects.
- Evaluation of mining machineries for vibration, noise, dust emission, etc.
- Ergonomic assessment of mining machinery as per ISO standard.
- Training of airborne dust survey in-charge as per DGMS circular.
- Health awareness and promotion programme on occupational health issues.

### **Jawaharlal Nehru Aluminium Research Development and Design Centre (JNARDDC)**

The Jawaharlal Nehru Aluminium Research Development and Design Centre (JNARDDC), Nagpur is a "Centre of Excellence" set up in 1989 as a joint venture of Ministry of Mines, Government of India and UNDP with a view to provide major R&D support system for the emerging modern aluminium industry in India. The Centre became functional since 1996.

The Centre is recognized as scientific and industrial research organization by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Ministry of S&T, Government of India. It is the only institute of its kind in India pursuing the cause of R&D from bauxite to finished product under one roof.

The Centre caters to R&D needs of both primary and secondary aluminium producers in the basic and applied areas of bauxite, alumina and aluminium,

JNARDDC has made key contribution in the areas of beneficiation, characterization, technological evaluation, upgradation of bauxites, reduction of energy consumption and environmental pollution by the effective utilization of aluminium industry residue materials such as red mud, dross and scrap, etc. and process modeling for the overall interest of the aluminium industry and the nation as a whole.

The centre has state-of-art facilities covering the following areas.

- Beneficiation and upgradation of bauxites.
- Characterization and technological evaluation of bauxites.
- Process monitoring of aluminium electrolysis cell.
- Characterization of carbonaceous raw materials CP coke and CT pitch.
- Chemical, Physical and Physico-chemical analysis.
- Energy auditing and PFC measurements.
- Failure analysis and
- Process modelling .

The Centre has successfully completed 89 projects awarded by both primary and secondary aluminium producers, bauxite mine owners/importers and also by Ministry of Mines. Around 12 projects are ongoing. There has been a steady increase in the internal revenue generation. The Centre has organized around 38 seminars/workshops, published several papers in national and international journals, conducted training programs and filed five joint patents.

JNARDDC is making key contributions in the areas of energy, environment and waste utilization of aluminum industry. JNARDDC has been nominated as a aluminium sector expert by Bureau of Energy Efficiency (BEE) under the PAT (Perform, Achieve and Trade) Scheme in the National Mission for Enhanced Energy Efficiency (NMEEE) under Climate Change Project launched by the Hon'ble Prime Minister of India.

In addition to the above, there are two registered societies, namely, the Non-Ferrous Materials Technology Development Centre (NFTDC), Hyderabad and Centre for Techno Economic Policy Option (C-Tempo), New Delhi, both of which are non-grant institutions within the administrative purview of Ministry of Mines.



MINISTRY of Law and Justice is the oldest limb of the Government of India dating back to 1833 when the Charter Act, 1833 was enacted by the British Parliament. The said Act vested for the first time legislative power in a single authority, namely the Governor General in Council. By virtue of this authority and the authority vested under him under section 22 of the Indian Councils Act, 1861 the Governor General in Council enacted laws for the country from 1834 to 1920. After the commencement of the Government of India Act, 1919 the legislative power was exercised by the Indian Legislature constituted there under. The Government of India Act, 1919 was followed by the Government of India Act, 1935. With the passing of the Indian Independence Act, 1947 India became a Dominion and the Dominion Legislature made laws from 1947 to 1949 under the provisions of section 100 of the Government of India Act, 1935 as adapted by the India (Provisional Constitution) Order, 1947. Under the Constitution of India which came into force on the January 26, 1950 the legislative power is vested in Parliament.

### **Sources of Law**

The main sources of law in India are the Constitution, statutes (legislation), customary law and case law. Statutes are enacted by Parliament, State legislatures and Union Territory legislatures. Besides, there is a vast body of laws known as subordinate legislation in the form of rules, regulations as well as bye-laws made by central/state governments and local authorities like municipal corporations, municipalities, gram panchayats and other local bodies. This subordinate legislation is made under the authority conferred or delegated either by Parliament or State or Union Territory legislatures concerned. Judicial decisions of superior courts like Supreme Court and High Courts are important sources of law. Decisions of the Supreme Court are binding on all courts within the territory of India. Local customs and conventions which are not against statute, morality, etc., are also recognised and taken into account by courts while administering justice in certain spheres.

### **Enactment of Law**

The Parliament is competent to make laws on matters enumerated in the Union List. State legislatures are competent to make laws on matters enumerated in the State List. Parliament alone has power to make laws on matters not included in the State List or Concurrent List. On matters enumerated in the Concurrent List, laws can be made by both Parliament and the state legislature. But in the event of repugnancy, law made by Parliament shall prevail over law made by state legislature, to the extent of repugnancy, be void unless the latter law having

been reserved for consideration of President, has received his assent and in that event shall prevail in that state.

### **Judiciary**

At the apex of the entire judicial system exists the Supreme Court of India with a High Court for each state or group of states and under the High Courts there is a hierarchy of subordinate courts. Panchayat Courts also function in some states under various names like Nyaya Panchayat, Panchayat Adalat, Gram Kachehri, etc., to decide civil and criminal disputes of petty and local nature. Different state laws provide for jurisdiction of these courts.

The highest court in each district is that of District and Sessions Judge. This district court is the principal court of civil jurisdiction and can try all offences including those punishable with death. He is the highest judicial authority in a district. Below him, there are courts of civil jurisdiction, known in different states as Munsifs, Sub-Judges, Civil Judges and the like. Similarly, criminal courts comprise Chief Judicial Magistrate and Judicial Magistrate of First and Second class.

### **Supreme Court**

During British regime, the King in Council, or Privy Council as it was generally called, was the highest forum to entertain appeals from the judgments and orders passed by the courts in India. On enactment of the Judicial Committee Act 1833, it came to be called the Judicial Committee of Privy Council. The decisions of the Judicial Committee used to be couched in advisory form, though, in practice, the Crown always accepted its advice, and it was unthinkable that its report will not be given effect to. The Privy Council acted as a channel, through which English concepts came to be assimilated with Indian laws. It served as a bridge between the Indian and the English legal system, over which legal ideas travelled from England to India. It was through this body, that the common law of England was introduced in India under the British regime, as the base of its legal system. During its career as the highest court of appeals from India for the period of about 200 years, Privy Council rendered over 2,500 judgments, and till today these judgments constitute the fountain-source of law on many points in India.

However, there was a rising demand for establishment of Supreme Court in India, since it was felt that appeal to the Privy Council was very costly and beyond the means of common man. More important was the reason that it detracted from the self respect of the Indian people. Government of India Act, 1935 introduced a federal constitution to India, involving distribution of powers between the Centre and the constituent units. The Federal Court of India began functioning from October 1, 1937. To begin with, Federal Court had a very limited jurisdiction, confined to original jurisdiction in disputes between the centre and constituent units or inter se amongst the latter, advisory jurisdiction and appellate jurisdiction on a certificate from the High Court. Appeals from



Federal Court could go to the Privy Council, from the judgments rendered in exercise of original jurisdiction, or by leave of the Federal Court or the Privy Council. In cases involving interpretation of Constitution, the parties had to first go to Federal Court in appeal from the High Court, and in other cases appeals from the High Courts lay directly to the Privy Council. It could give advice on such questions of public importance, as were referred to it by the Governor General, in his discretion. The appellate jurisdiction of the Federal Court was enlarged by enactment of Act No. 1 of 1948 and appeals were provided to Federal Court from the judgment of the High Court in the same circumstances, in which appeals could be brought to the Privy Council, without any special leave and also by special leave of the Federal Court in any other case. However, appeals to the Privy Council were still possible by leave of the Federal Court or of the Council.

After achieving their political aspirations by obtaining independence in August, 1947, there was demand from the Indian polity for enlarging the jurisdiction of Federal Court and granting more powers to it. With effect from October 10, 1949 appeals to the Privy Council were abolished altogether and the entire appellate jurisdiction was vested in the Federal Court. On January 26, 1950, Federal Court gave way to the Supreme Court of India under the new Constitution. Supreme Court of India is located on Tilak Marg, New Delhi.

After its inauguration on January 28, 1950, the Supreme Court commenced its sittings in a part of the Parliament House. The Court moved into the present building on August 4, 1958. The original Constitution of 1950 envisaged a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 7 puisne Judges - leaving it to Parliament to increase this number. In the early years, all the Judges of the Supreme Court sat together to hear the cases presented before them. As the work of the Court increased and arrears of cases began to cumulate, Parliament increased the number of Judges from 7 in 1950 to 10 in 1956, 13 in 1960, 17 in 1977, 25 in 1986 and 30 in 2009. As the number of the Judges has increased, they sit in smaller Benches of two and three - coming together in larger Benches of 5 and more only when required to do so or to settle a difference of opinion or controversy.

The Supreme Court of India comprises the Chief Justice and 30 other Judges appointed by the President of India. Supreme Court Judges retire upon attaining the age of 65 years. In order to be appointed as a Judge of the Supreme Court, a person must be a citizen of India and must have been, for at least five years, a Judge of a High Court or of two or more such Courts in succession, or an Advocate of a High Court or of two or more such Courts in succession for at least 10 years or he must be, in the opinion of the President, a distinguished jurist. Provisions exist for the appointment of a Judge of a High Court as an ad hoc Judge of the Supreme Court and for retired Judges of the Supreme Court or High Courts to sit and act as Judges of Supreme Court.

The Constitution seeks to ensure the independence of Supreme Court Judges in various ways. A Judge of the Supreme Court cannot be removed from office except by an order of the President passed after an address in each House of Parliament supported by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of members present and voting, and presented to the President in the same Session for such removal on the ground of proved misbehaviour or incapacity. A person who has been a Judge of the Supreme Court is debarred from practising in any court of law or before any other authority in India.

The proceedings of the Supreme Court are conducted in English only. Supreme Court Rules, 2013 replacing the 1966 Rules, have been framed under Article 145 of the Constitution to regulate the practice and procedure of the Supreme Court.

Hon'ble Justice T.S. Thakur is the 43<sup>rd</sup> Chief Justice of India.

O. W.: <http://www.supremecourtfindia.nic.in>

## High Courts

High Court stands at the head of the state's judicial administration. There are 24 High Courts in the country, three having jurisdiction over more than one state. Among the union territories, Delhi alone has a High Court of its own. Other six union territories come under the jurisdiction of different state High Courts. Each High Court comprises a Chief Justice and such other Judges as the President may, from time to time, appoint. The Chief Justice of a High Court is appointed by the President in consultation with the Chief Justice of India and the Governor of the state. The procedure for appointing the High Court judges is the same except that the recommendation for the appointment of Judges in the High Court is initiated by the Chief Justice of the High Court concerned.

They hold office up to 62 years of age. To be eligible for appointment as a judge, one must be a citizen of India and should have held a judicial office in India for 10 years or must have practised as an advocate of a High Court or two or more such courts in succession for a similar period.

Each High Court has power to issue any person or authority and Government within its jurisdiction, direction, orders or writs, including writs which are in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, *prohibition*, *quo warranto* and *certiorari*, for enforcement of Fundamental Rights and for any other purpose. This power may also be exercised by any high court exercising jurisdiction in relation to territories within which the cause of action, wholly or in part arises for exercise of such power, even if the seat of such government or authority or residence of such person is not within those territories. The total approved sanctioned strength of judges and additional judges in different High Courts and Supreme Court as on October 1, 2014 is given below.



**Statement showing the Approved strength, Working Strength and Vacancies of Judges in the Supreme Court of India and the High Courts**

(As on 01.10.2014)

Sl. No.	Name of the Court	Approved Strength			Working Strength			Vacancies as per Approved Strength		
A	Supreme Court of India	31			29			2		
B.	High Court	Pmt.	Addl.	Total	Pmt.	Addl.	Total	Pmt.	Addl.	Total
1	Allahabad	76	84	160	67	17	84	09	67	76
2	Andhra Pradesh	33	16	49	21	10	31	12	06	18
3	Bombay	48	27	75	42	23	65	06	04	10
4	Calcutta	45	13	58	26	13	39	19	0	19
5	Chhattisgarh	06	12	18	04	07	11	02	05	07
6	Delhi #	45	15	60	25	11	36	20	04	24
7	Gauhati *	17	07	24	09	03	12	08	04	12
8	Gujarat *	29	13	42	26	05	31	03	08	11
9	Himachal Pradesh#	10	03	13	04	03	07	06	0	06
10	Jammu & Kashmir#	13	04	17	09	01	10	04	03	07
11	Jharkhand #*	19	06	25	08	04	12	11	02	13
12	Karnataka	33	17	50	27	05	32	06	12	18
13	Kerala *	27	11	38	23	09	32	04	02	06
14	Madhya Pradesh#	40	13	53	26	05	31	14	08	22
15	Madras*	45	15	60	37	08	45	08	07	15
16	Manipur	04	0	04	02	0	02	02	0	02
17	Meghalaya*	03	0	03	03	0	03	0	0	0
18	Orissa	17	05	22	17	04	21	0	01	01
19	Patna	29	14	43	26	07	33	03	07	10
20	Punjab & Haryana#	64	21	85	31	26	57	33	-05	28
21	Rajasthan	32	08	40	18	09	27	14	-01	13
22	Sikkim	03	0	03	03	0	03	0	0	0
23	Tripura	04	-	04	04	0	04	0	0	0
24	Uttarakhand	09	0	09	06	0	06	03	0	03
Total		651	304	955	464	170	634	187	134	321

\*Acting Chief Justice

# Increase of Judge strength

## Jurisdiction and Seat of High Courts

Each High Court has powers of superintendence over all courts and Tribunals within its jurisdiction. It can call for returns from such courts, make and issue general rules and prescribed forms to regulate their practices and proceedings and determine the manner and form in which book entries and accounts shall be kept. This table gives the seat and territorial jurisdiction of the high courts.

### Name of High Courts, their Principal Seats, Benches and their Jurisdiction

Sl No.	High Court	Principal Seat	Jurisdiction	Permanent Bench and Date from which the Bench began functioning
1	Allahabad	Allahabad	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow (01.07.1948)
2	Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Andhra Pradesh	-
3	Mumbai	Mumbai	Maharashtra, Goa; Daman and Diu Dadra and Nagar Haveli	Nagpur (01.05.1960) Panaji (01.07.1948) Aurangabad (27.08.1984)
4	Calcutta	Kolkata	West Bengal and Andaman and Nicobar Islands	Circuit Bench Jalpaiguri (yet to begin functioning)
5	Chhattisgarh	Bilaspur	Chattisgarh	-
6	Delhi	New Delhi	NCT of Delhi	-
7	Gauhati	Guwahati	Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh	Kohima (10.02.1990) Aizawl (05.07.1990) Itanagar (12.08.2000)
8	Gujarat	Sola (Ahmedabad)	Gujarat	-
9	Himachal Pradesh	Shimla	Himachal Pradesh	-
10	Jammu and Kashmir	Jammu and Srinagar	Jammu and Kashmir	-
11	Jharkhand	Ranchi	Jharkhand	-
12	Karnataka	Bengaluru	Karnataka	Circuit Benches at Dharwar (07.02.2008) Gulbarga (07.02.2008)
13	Kerala	Kochi	Kerala and Lakshadweep Is.	-
14	Madhya Pradesh	Jabalpur	Madhya Pradesh	Gwalior (01.11.1956) Indore (01.11.1956)
15	Madras	Chennai	Tamil Nadu and Puducherry	Madurai (24.07.2004)
16	Orissa	Cuttack	Orissa	-
17	Patna	Patna	Bihar	-
18	Punjab and Haryana	Chandigarh	Punjab, Haryana and Chandigarh	Chandigarh
19	Rajasthan	Jodhpur	Rajasthan	Jaipur (31.01.1977)
20	Sikkim	Gangtok	Sikkim	-
21	Uttarakhand	Nainital	Uttarakhand	Nainital



22 Manipur	Imphal	Manipur
23 Meghalaya	Shillong	Meghalaya
24 Tripura	Agartala	Tripura

- There are 24 High Courts in the Country
- Only 6 High Courts (Allahabad, Bombay, Gauhati, Madhya Pradesh, Madras and Rajasthan) have 11 Permanent Benches amongst themselves
- Only Karnataka High Court has two Circuit Benches at Dharwar and Gulbarga.

### Subordinate Courts

The structure and functions of subordinate courts are more or less uniform throughout the country. Designations of courts connote their functions. These courts deal with all disputes of civil or criminal nature as per the powers conferred on them. These courts follow two important codes prescribing procedures, i.e., the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 and the Code of Criminal Procedure, Cr. P.C., 1973 and further strengthened by state level amendments. As per direction of Supreme Court in WP (Civil) 1022/1989 in the All India Judges Association case, a uniform designation has been brought about in the subordinate judiciary's judicial officers all over the country, viz., District or Additional District Judge, Civil Judge (Senior Division) and Civil Judge (Junior Division) on the civil side and on criminal side, Sessions Judge, Additional Sessions Judge, Chief Judicial Magistrate and Judicial Magistrate, etc., as laid down in the Cr.P.C. Appropriate adjustment, if any, has been made in existing posts by indicating their equivalent with any of these categories by all state governments/UT administrations. Under Article 235 of the Constitution of India, the administrative control over the members of subordinate judicial service vests with the concerned High Court. Further in exercise of powers conferred under provision to Article 309 read with Articles 233 and 234 of the Constitution, the state government shall frame rules and regulations in consultation with the High Court exercising jurisdiction in relation to such state. The members of the State Judicial Services are governed by these rules and regulations.

### National Mission for Justice Delivery and Legal Reforms

The National Mission for Justice Delivery and Legal Reforms was set up in August, 2011 to achieve twin goals of (i) increasing access by reducing delays and arrears; and (ii) enhancing accountability through structural changes and by setting performance standards and capacities. The Mission is pursuing five strategic initiatives: (i) outlining policy and legislative changes (ii) re-engineering of procedures and court processes (iii) focussing on human resource development, (iv) leveraging information and communication technology and tools for better justice delivery and (v) improving infrastructure. The Mission has adopted a coordinated approach for phased liquidation of arrears and pendency in judicial administration which, *inter-alia*, involve better infrastructure for courts including computerisation, increase in strength of subordinate judiciary, policy and legislative measures in the areas prone to excessive litigation, re-engineering of court procedure for quick disposal of

cases. The Mission has taken several steps in each of the strategic areas towards fulfilment of its objectives. Judicial Standards and Accountability Bill is being considered by the Parliament. Constitution Amendment Bill for raising the retirement age of High Court Judges is also before the Parliament. A comprehensive proposal has been formulated for constitution of All India Judicial Service (AIJS). All states have formulated their litigation policies with a view to reduce the governmental litigation. State governments have been requested to make an assessment of the impact of the state litigation policies on controlling proliferation of litigation by state agencies. An Inter-Ministerial Group (IMG) constituted to suggest necessary amendments to the Negotiable Instruments (NI) Act along with other policy and administrative measures to check increasing litigation relating to cheque bounce cases, has suggested a number of measures including procedural and legislative changes to reduce number of cheque bounce cases. These measures are being further pursued by Department of Financial Services and Reserve Bank of India.

For limiting the litigation arising out of challan cases under Motor Vehicles Act, 1988, the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways have been requested to take appropriate steps in this regard. They are drawing consolidated guidelines for the Transport Department of states/Union Territories advising suitable administrative measures to simplify the system of payment of challan without taking recourse to courts. An important aspect of the judicial reforms relates to re-engineering court procedures and court processes for early disposal of cases. A comprehensive scheme of National Court Management Systems (NCMS) has been formulated and notified by the Supreme Court of India. Under the NCMS, a National Framework of Court Excellence (NFCE) has been prepared, which shall set measurable standards of performance for courts addressing the issues of quality, responsiveness and timeliness. A number of suggestions are being received by the National Mission for speedy disposal of court cases. One of the suggestions relates to doing away with the payment of 'Process Fee' to curtail procedural delays. It has been suggested that if needed 'Court Fee' could be suitably modified to include such expenses. This suggestion has been referred to the state governments and high courts for consideration.

### **Gram Nyayalayas**

A Central Sector scheme for providing financial assistance to the state governments / UT administrations for establishment and operationalisation of Gram Nyayalayas was launched in December, 2009. So far 10 states have notified 194 Gram Nyayalayas, out of which 159 are operational. An amount of ₹ 3,449.00 lakh has been released to the state governments under the Scheme from 2009-10 to 2013-14. The Conference of Chief Justices of High Courts and Chief Ministers of the states held in April 2013, *inter-alia*, decided that the state governments and High Courts should decide the question of establishment of Gram Nyayalayas wherever feasible, taking into account their local problems. The focus is on covering those talukas under the Gram Nyayalayas scheme where regular courts have not been set up.



### **Judicial Infrastructure**

The primary responsibility of infrastructure development for the subordinate judiciary rests with the state governments. The Central Government augments the resources of the state governments by releasing financial assistance under a Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS) for development of judicial infrastructure. The scheme has been in place since 1993-94, and was revised in the year 2011. It covers the construction of court buildings and residential accommodations of judicial officers. Until 2011, the central and state governments used to contribute an equal share under the scheme but from 2011-12 onwards the fundsharing pattern has been revised with the Central Government contributing 75 per cent of the funds. In case of States in the North-Eastern States, the Central Government provides 90 per cent of the funding. Central funding is, however, subject to budgetary allocation for the Scheme. During the current financial year (2014-15), an amount of ₹ 825 crore has been released to the states till December 31, 2014.

As the present scheme is expected to continue till the end of current plan period (March, 2017), it is hoped that substantial addition to judicial infrastructure will take place at the subordinate court level during this period. There were 15,400 court halls/court rooms available for district and subordinate courts upto June, 2014. In addition to these, 1000 court rooms were available in rented premises. Further, 2,250 additional court rooms are under construction in States and UTs to take care of immediate increase in the working strength of judges in district and subordinate courts on account of filling up of vacancies.

For construction of High Courts, one time Additional Central Assistance (ACA) is provided directly by the Planning Commission. The Government has approved ACA of ₹ 41.50 crore for the construction of the High Court Judicature building at Jodhpur during 2010-11, and ₹ 231.31 crore for the construction of building of the Lucknow Bench of Allahabad High Court during 2012-13. The Government also approved a proposal in July, 2013 for provision of ₹ 884.30 crore for construction of the additional office complex of the Supreme Court within a period of three years.

### **e-Courts Integrated Mission Mode Project Computerisation**

The e-Courts Integrated Mission Mode Project is one of the national e-Governance projects being implemented in High Courts and District/Subordinate Courts of the Country. The project has been conceptualized on the basis of the "National Policy and Action Plan for Implementation of Information and Communication Technology in the Indian Judiciary-2005" by the e-Committee of the Supreme Court of India. The e-Committee was formed in 2004 to draw up an action plan for the ICT enablement of the Judiciary with the Patron in Chief-cum-Adhoc Chairman as the Chief Justice of India.

The Government approved the computerization of 14,249 District and Subordinate Courts under the project by March, 2014 with a total budget of

₹ 935 crore. The objective of the e-Courts project is to provide designated services to litigants, lawyers and the judiciary by universal computerization of district and subordinate courts in the country and enhancement of ICT enablement of the justice system.

### Thirteenth Finance Commission Grant

With the objective of improving justice delivery, Thirteenth Finance Commission (FC-XIII) has recommended a grant of ₹ 5000 crore over its award period 2010-15. This grant is aimed at providing support to improve judicial outcomes and is allocated through the following initiatives:

Schemes	(₹ crore)
Operation of morning/evening courts/shift courts	2500
ADR centers	600
Training of mediators/conciliators	150
Lok Adalats	100
Legal Aid	200
Training of Judicial Officers	250
State Judicial Academies	300
Training Public Prosecutors	150
Court Managers	300
Maintenance of Heritage Court Buildings	450
<b>Total</b>	<b>5000</b>

Guidelines for release and utilisation of grant-in-aid for improvement in justice delivery system as recommended by the FC-XIII have been finalised and circulated to the state governments. Further, a review committee has been constituted in the Department of Justice to review utilisation of the grants. An amount of ₹ 1,426.46 crore has been released to the states so far under Thirteenth Finance Commission.

Beside this, Government has approved making available upto ₹ 80 crore per annum on a matching basis upto March 31, 2015 from out of the amount allocated (₹ 500 crore per annum) for morning/evening/shift courts in the 13<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission Award for the judiciary, for meeting the expenditure on salaries of 10 per cent additional positions of judges to be created in the State Judicial Services in pursuance of the judgement of the Supreme Court in Brij Mohan Lal case. The States have been requested to utilize these additional positions of Judges being created in the Subordinate Judiciary for setting up Fast Track Courts also.



### **Access to Justice for the marginalised**

In partnership with the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), the Department of Justice (DOJ), Ministry of Law and Justice, is implementing a decade long programme on Access to Justice for Marginalised People (2008-2017). The project extends to the eight UNDAF states of Bihar, Chattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra and Odisha. This project focuses on strengthening access to justice for marginalised people by developing strategies that address barriers to accessing justice in legal, social and economic domains. The project is presently in the second phase of implementation. The first phase expanding from 2008 to 2012 made significant contributions. Some of the achievements of phase I include: (i) legal literacy initiatives reaching over 20 lakh people from marginalized communities on awareness of their legal rights; (ii) inclusion of legal literacy in the adult literacy programme under the National Literacy Mission Scheme (Sakshar Bharat); (iii) training of over 7,000 paralegals from various backgrounds; and (iv) a first-ever study conducted in India on legal aid clinics run by law schools and needs assessments of several State Legal Services Authorities to enable a better understanding of the barriers faced by marginalized communities in accessing justice.

The second phase of the project extends over five years from 2013 to 2017. In this phase, the project aims to build upon the achievements of previous phase and continues to work on creation of demand for justice and ensuring its supply. Under the project, a technical support team has also been placed with the Department of Justice with the specific purpose of supporting the National Mission for Justice Delivery and Legal Reforms.

The second phase of the project will continue to focus both on the demand and supply side. In terms of geographical coverage, the project will focus efforts in 1-2 selected districts in the eight states of Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Odisha, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh for better impact. The project will try to ensure sustainability of results achieved in the previous phase. Best practices on legal aid, legal empowerment and improved justice delivery from across the globe, will be shared with a view to adapting them to the Indian context. This phase will witness special focus on developing pilots on legal aid and legal empowerment which are scalable and replicable within costs that can be afforded by the government aided institutions, particularly the legal services authorities. The project will also work with other institutions including judicial academies, state institutes of rural development, commissions, law schools, Bar Council, other ministries and NGOs with a view to forge synergies, avoid duplication of efforts and maximise impact. This project will provide embedded technical support to the National Mission with a view to assist the Department of Justice in achieving the goals of the Mission. To promote South cooperation, the project will support information sharing and learning exchanges between India and other countries across the globe to create learning opportunities from good practices in terms of strategies, approaches and tools for improved legal aid for the poor.

### **Appellate Tribunal For Foreign Exchange**

The Appellate Tribunal for Foreign Exchange was established in June, 2000 under Section 18 of Foreign Exchange Management Act (FEMA), 1999. Under Section 19 of FEMA, the Central Government or any person aggrieved by an order made by Special Director (Appeals), or made by an Adjudicating Authority other than referred to in sub-section (i) of section 17, may prefer an appeal to the Appellate Tribunal that may be filed within 45 days from the date of receiving the order by the aggrieved person or the Central Government.

Section 20 of FEMA provides that the Appellate Tribunal shall consist of a Chairperson and such number of members as the Central Government may deem fit. The jurisdiction of the Appellate Tribunal may be exercised by the Benches. The Bench may be constituted by the Chairperson, with one or more Members as the Chairperson deems fit. The Benches of the Appellate Tribunal shall ordinarily sit in New Delhi and at such other places as the Central Government may, in consultation with the Chairperson, notify and the Chairperson may transfer a Member from one Bench to another. If at any stage it appears that the matter should be heard by a Bench of two Members the Chairperson may transfer the matter to such Bench as he deems fit. A person who is qualified to be a Judge of a High Court or is or has been a Judge of High Court can be appointed as Chairperson of the Tribunal and a person who has been or is qualified to be a District Judge can be appointed as a Member of the Tribunal. Under Section 49 sub-Section (5) clause (b), all appeals which were pending before PERA Board have been transferred and are at the disposal of the Appellate Tribunal constituted under Foreign Exchange Management Act.

### **The International Centre for Alternative Dispute Resolution**

The International Centre for Alternative Dispute Resolution (ICADR) was registered under the Societies Act, 1860 on 31<sup>st</sup> May, 1995. It is an autonomous organization working under the aegis of the Ministry of Law and Justice, Government of India with its headquarters in New Delhi and Regional Centres in Hyderabad and Bengaluru. It has been established to promote, popularize and propagate alternative dispute resolution methods to facilitate earlier resolution of disputes and to reduce the burden of arrears in courts.

### **Enforcement Agencies**

#### **Police**

The police force in the country is entrusted with the responsibility of maintenance of public order and prevention and detection of crimes. Public order and police being state subjects under the Constitution, police is maintained and controlled by states.

The police force in a state is headed by the Director General of Police/ Inspector General of Police. State is divided into convenient territorial divisions called ranges and each police range is under the administrative control of a



Deputy Inspector General of Police. A number of districts constitute the range. District police is further sub-divided into police divisions, circles and police stations. Besides the civil police, states also maintain their own armed police and have separate intelligence branches, crime branches, etc. Police set up in big cities like Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai, Chennai, Bengaluru, Hyderabad, Ahmedabad, Nagpur, Pune, etc., is directly under a Commissioner of Police who enjoys magisterial powers. All senior police posts in various states are manned by the Indian Police Service (IPS) cadres, recruitment to which is made on All-India basis.

The central government maintains Central Police forces, Intelligence Bureau (IB), Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI), institutions for training of police officers and forensic science institutions to assist the states in gathering intelligence, in maintaining law and order, in investigating special crime cases and in providing training to the senior police officers of the state governments.

### **Indo-Tibetan Border Police**

The Indo-Tibetan Border Police (ITBP) was raised on October 24, 1962 in the wake of Chinese aggression for re-organizing the frontier intelligence and security setup along the Indo-Tibetan border covering 2115 kms from Karakoram pass to Lipulekh pass. Only four battalions were sanctioned to begin with. In view of the additional responsibilities and redefined task in 1976, the force was restructured in 1978 to 09 service battalions with four specialists battalions and two training centres. With additional tasks entrusted to ITBP from time to time on border guarding, counter insurgency and Internal Security Roles, the number of its battalions increased gradually and ITBP presently has 52 service battalions, four specialists battalions and 17 training centres and two logistic centres. Out of 52 service battalions, two battalions have been converted in to DM battalions and transferred to National Disaster Response Force (NDRF). In pursuance of One Border One Force, the entire stretch of Indo-China border comprising 3488 kms, has been assigned to ITBP for Border Guarding duty and accordingly it replaced Assam Rifles in Sikkim and Arunachal Pradesh in 2004-05.

ITBP is basically a mountain trained force and most of the officers and men are professionally trained mountaineers and skiers. They have scaled more than 180 Himalayan peaks including Mt. Everest four times including the recent successful expedition in 2012. ITBP mountaineers have also successfully climbed peaks in Nepal, Iran, Japan and South America. ITBP skiers have been national champions and have taken part in Winter Olympics. It has also participated in adventurous White Water Rafting, through turbulent and mighty waters of the Brahmaputra, the Indus and the Ganges and has international achievements to its credit in this field.

O. W.: <http://www.itbpolice.nic.in>

### **Border Security Force**

International borders of India with Pakistan both east and west were being manned by the respective state police forces till Indo-Pak war in September

1965. Certain inherent shortcomings of this arrangement came to light during the war and it was decided to have one single force under the Union of India for guarding the international borders with Pakistan.

Based on above premise, BSF came into existence in December, 1965 by amalgamation of various state police battalions into BSF. The Force was thus raised with a meagre strength of 25 battalions as against the present size of 175 Battalions. Presently, it is manning 6,623 kms of international borders with Pakistan and Bangladesh. Beside this, BSF plays a crucial role in various internal security duties.

BSF's role during peace time is as : (i) to promote a sense of security among the people living in the border areas; (ii) to prevent trans-border crimes, unauthorized entry into or exit from the territory of India; (iii) to prevent smuggling and any other illegal activities on the border; (iv) anti-infiltration duties; and (v) to collect trans-border intelligence.

BSF's role during war time is as: (i) holding ground in assigned sectors; (ii) limited aggressive action against central armed police or irregular forces of the enemy; (iii) maintenance of law and order in enemy territory administered under the army's control; (iv) guarding of prisoners of war camps; (v) acting as guides to the army in border areas; (vi) assistance in control of refugees; (vii) provision of sectors; and (viii) performing special tasks connected with intelligence including raids.

O. W.: <http://www.bsf.nic.in>

### **Assam Rifles**

The Assam Rifles raised as Catchar Levy in 1835 is the oldest Central Para Military Force in India. The Force was raised primarily to guard the alluvial plains of Assam from the wild and unruly tribes inhabiting the surrounding hill tracts. This was the earliest embodied unit of what eventually developed into the Assam Rifles. Gradually more such units were raised and employed for establishing posts in the interior and thus acted as the strong arm of the civil administration in extending the authority of the Britishers. The Force also helped in opening up these inaccessible and isolated areas and in undertaking development activities; earning many accolades from the administration. The Assam Rifles' contribution towards assimilation of the people of the north-east into the national mainstream is truly monumental. Their long association with the region reflects in the force being fondly called "The Sentinel of the North-East" and "Friends of the Hill People" security in the north-eastern region and guarding the Indo-Myanmar border. The Force has 46 battalions and has a dual role of maintaining internal security in the north-eastern region and guarding the Indo-Myanmar border.

Assam came under the British rule after the conclusion of Anglo-Burmese War in 1826 and was followed by economic growth and prosperity in the region. Prosperity of the region witnessed new settlements coming up in different places, offering attractive targets for trans-border forays of the tribals, posing



a serious threat to British industries and plantations in Assam. In order to meet the threat posed by the tribals to tea gardens, it was decided to raise a 'Militia' body as a separate force under civil government and this new organization, the 'Cachar Levy' was raised in 1835. At inception, it was essentially a civil force and merely acted as a strong arm of local administration. Gradually, as the 'Forward Policy' was adopted by the British Government, task of the 'Militia' changed from mainly defensive to positively offensive involving expeditions in expanding domain in not only Assam, but also in the tribal areas of the north east region. Changes in roles also brought in nomenclature and character of the Force.

O. W.: <http://www.assamrifles.gov.in>

### **National Security Guard**

Terrorism, both national and international raised its head in the west during the seventies. It manifested in many forms including hijacking of aircraft, taking of hostages, assassination of dignitaries and others. The normal law and order machinery and the defence forces of the West were found wanting to deal with this menace. Specially equipped and trained forces like SAS of UK, Delta Force of USA and GSG-9 of West Germany were raised abroad. The need for creating a special force for executing surgical operations based on tactical intelligence was felt in India when Operation Blue Star was carried out by the army at the Golden Temple, Amritsar in 1984. This operation not only caused extensive damage to the Golden Temple but also occasioned a large number of casualties, and above all the Sikh psyche was badly hurt. National Security Guard (NSG) was conceptualised and created after studying and analysing Special Force like SAS in the United Kingdom, GIGN in France, GSG-9 in Germany. Shar-et-matkal in Israel and Delta Force in the USA. Accordingly, NSG was raised in October, 1985 as a Federal Contingency Force under the MHA. It consists of selected and highly motivated personnel from the army as well as the central armed police. 53 per cent of the personnel are drawn from the army while the central armed police like BSF, CRPF and ITBP contribute 47 per cent. NSG has a glorious heritage and is held in high esteem by the nation. Since raising, its commandos have been employed in 114 major successful counter terrorist operations, earning numerous awards and rewards including three Ashok Chakras, two Kirti Chakras, three Shaurya Chakras and 10 PPMG. Nine NSG Commandos have also made the supreme sacrifice in living up to the NSG's motto of Sarvatra Sarvotam Suraksha.

O. W.: <http://www.nsg.gov.in>

### **Central Reserve Police Force**

The Central Reserve Police Force (CRPF) was formed in July, 1939 at Neemuch as the Crown Representative's Police. After independence it was renamed as the Central Reserve Police Force and Late Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel, the then Home Minister had visualized a multi-dimensional role for it. The CRPF has innumerable achievements to its credit. It was the CRPF which bore the brunt of the first onslaught of the Chinese aggression at Hot Springs in Ladakh on

October 21, 1959 when a small CRPF patrol was ambushed and heavily outnumbered by the Chinese army. In the ensuing battle, 10 CRPF men laid down their lives. Every year now 21<sup>st</sup> October is observed as the Police Commemoration Day. The force once again proved its mettle in 1965 when a small contingent of Second Bn CRPF, successfully fought and repulsed an attack by a Pakistani Brigade on 9<sup>th</sup> April at Sardar Post in Gujarat, killing 34 Pakistani soldiers and capturing 4 alive. Never in the history of military battles have a handful of policemen fought back a full-fledged infantry brigade in such a manner. In this incident six valiant CRPF men also laid down their lives. As a tribute to the saga of our brave men, 9<sup>th</sup> April is now befittingly celebrated as "Valour Day" in the Force.

The CRPF has also been deployed internationally at Kosovo, Haiti and Sri Lanka. In Sri Lanka, two CRPF Battalions and one company of Mahila Battalion were a part of the Indian Peace Keeping Force. The first major offensive of the LTTE directed against the CRPF, using unconventional warfare was successfully repelled. Now, for the first time in the history of UN, a fully formed women's unit is posted in Liberia as a part of United Nations Peacekeeping Mission. On December 13, 2001 when the terrorists attacked the Parliament House it was the brave CRPF who successfully foiled the attack. In exchange of fire, all the five militants were eliminated. Mahila Ct Kamlesh Kumari who sacrificed her life during the incident was, for her exemplary bravery, awarded the highest peacetime Gallantry Award 'Ashok Chakra' posthumously. When 5 armed terrorists tried to storm the Ram Janambhoomi/ Babri Masjid Complex in Ayodhya in July, 2005 and had penetrated the outer security rings, they were confronted by the CRPF posted at the inner security ring. The CRPF Jawans fought bravely and thwarted the evil designs of the terrorists and successfully eliminated all of them on the spot.

From a single battalion in 1939 the Force has now grown to four zones, 20 Adm. Sectors, 2 Ops Sectors, 36 Adm Ranges, 7 Ops Ranges, 228 Bns, 41 group centers, 15 training institutions and 4 composite hospitals. It is the only Central Armed Police Force in the country which has 3 Mahila Battalions. The bulk of the force is deployed in Jammu and Kashmir; left wing extremism affected states and in north-eastern states to tackle terrorist and insurgent activities. It presently has 10 Cobra units, a specially trained force to fight the naxal means. The Cobra battalions have been deployed strategically in the naxal affected areas. CRPF has always been playing a significant role in times of natural disasters. When the destructive Tsunami had caused an unprecedented damage to lives and property or when the J and K earthquake had devastated large areas disrupting life on a massive scale, CRPF played a significant role in the relief, rescue and rehabilitation efforts. We now have two battalions of CRPF designated as Disaster Management battalions and they have been located in Pune and Ahmedabad.

O. W.: <http://www.crfp.gov.in>



### **Rapid Action Force**

Presidential colour to Rapid Action Force (RAF) was presented in October, 2003. CRPF is the first central armed police force who have two Presidential colours. RAF was raised to deal with communal problems and continues to deal with militancy in J and K and Punjab, insurgency in north-east, overseas deployment for UN Peace Keeping in Haiti, Bosnia and Kosovo, rescue and relief (Odisha super cyclone, Gujarat and JandK earthquake). RAF dealt with mammoth human congregations (Amarnath Yatra, Jagannath Yatra, etc.) combating naxalism in LWE affected states guarding of vital shrines in Ayodhya, Kashi, Mathura, Vaishno Devi and Raghunath Temple, Jammu law and order situation on the issue of revocation of transfer of land to Shri Amarnath Shrine Board, dealt with serious law and order problem due to Gujar agitation in Rajasthan, dealt effectively with serious stone pelting menace in J and K, and monitored successful completion of elections in various states.

### **Central Industrial Security Force**

Raised in 1969, Central Industrial Security Force (CISF) is providing security cover to 303 units including 59 domestic and international airports and fire protection cover to 87 industrial undertakings. In a span of four decades, the Force has grown several fold and crossed 1,36,129 personnel as on date as in June, 2013. With globalization and liberalization of the economy, CISF is no longer a PSU-centric organization. Instead, it has become a premier multi-skilled security agency of the country, mandated to provide security to major critical infrastructure installations of the country in diverse regions including terrorist and naxal affected areas. CISF is currently providing security cover to 308 units which include atomic power plants, space installations, defence production units, mines, oil fields and refineries, major sea ports, heavy engineering steel plants, fertilizer units, airports, hydro electric/thermal power plants, sensitive government buildings and even heritage monuments (including the Taj Mahal and Red Fort) and also iconic private sector units. The Force is also one of the largest fire protection service providers in the country. It provides fire protection cover to 86 industrial undertakings. In the present year CISF has been inducted into Ratnagiri Gas and Thermal Power Station Ltd., Rajiv Gandhi Thermal Power Project, Hissar, Haryana. The specialized task of airport security was assigned to CISF in the wake of hijacking of Indian Airlines plane to Kandhar. The Force has so far taken over security of all major airports in the country, which includes international airports of Mumbai, Delhi, Chennai and Kolkata. Besides, it has taken over security of 45 government buildings, which include North Block, part of South Block and CGO Complex in Delhi. CISF Act was amended to enable the force to provide security, on payment basis, to private/joint venture industrial undertakings, which are vital for the security and economy of the country. After the Mumbai terrorist attack in November, 2008, the mandate of the force has been broadened to provide direct security cover to private sector also. More than 175 private sector installations have already requested for CISF protection and Infosys

Technologies Limited - a multinational information technology services company's headquarter in Bengaluru, became the first private sector company to get the CISF security cover in August 2009. CISF is a cost reimbursement force i.e., it is not a burden on the national exchequer. CISF in the month of October, 2009 started a passenger friendly utility on its official website [www.cisf.gov.in](http://www.cisf.gov.in) for the lost and found articles at all airports where CISF has been deployed.

O. W.: <http://www.cisf.gov.in>

### **Sashastra Seema Bal**

The 'Sashastra Seema Bal' (SSB) is the newest border guarding force of Union of India entrusted with the guarding of Indo-Nepal and Indo-Bhutan borders. "Sashastra Seema Bal" is guarding Indo-Nepal border since 2001 and was also given the additional responsibility of guarding Indo-Bhutan border in 2004. Sashastra Seema Bal came into existence under the name Special Service Bureau in early 1963 in the wake of Indo-China conflict. Its earlier aim was to build people's morale and inculcate a spirit of resistance in border population in the then NEFA, North Assam, North Bengal, hills of Uttar Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh and Jammu and Kashmir (Ladakh). The area of operation was extended to other border areas in Manipur, Tripura, Jammu, Meghalaya, Sikkim, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Mizoram, South Bengal and Nagaland between 1965-1991.

The role of SSB in earlier setup includes : (i) to inculcate a sense of security and spirit of resistance in border population; (ii) promoting national awareness and security consciousness; and (iii) organizing and preparing border population to resist enemy.

### **Civil Defence**

Civil Defence includes any measures not amounting to actual combat, for affording protection to any person, property, place or thing in India or any part of the territory thereof against any hostile attack whether from air, land, sea or other places or for depriving any such attack of the whole or part of its effect, whether such measures are taken before, during or after the time of such attack, or any measures taken for the purpose of disaster management, before during, or after any disaster.

The Amendment Bill to the Civil Defence Act, 1968 passed by the Parliament accorded legal sanction to the additional role of the Civil Defence constituents in the field of disaster management. The additional role in Disaster Management will be enacted by the Civil Defence personnel before, during and after emergencies arising out of calamities/disasters, whether natural or manmade.

Civil Defence is to be organized as an integral part of the defence of the country. Central financial assistance to the states for civil defence measures is confined to categorized civil defence towns/districts only. Civil Defence is primarily organized on voluntary basis except for a small nucleus of paid staff



and establishment which is augmented during emergencies. 100 multi hazard prone districts have been identified for inclusion in the revamping process being undertaken through centrally sponsored scheme for revamping of civil defence setup in the country. Out of these 34 districts, which were not included in the approved list of 225 civil defence towns, have now been included in the list of categorized civil defence towns/districts by the Ministry in consultation with Ministry of Defence. Then Civil Defence activities are presently restricted to 259 categorized towns/districts spread over the country.

Civil Defence volunteers are in various constructive and nation building activities - including providing assistance to the administration in undertaking social and welfare services and in the prevention, mitigation of natural, man made disasters as well as in post-disaster response and relief operations and law and order situations. The training of its organisation is carried out in three tier levels. The training of master trainers and specialized training is conducted at the National Civil Defence College, Nagpur and team/leadership training is conducted at state civil defence institutes. Training of the volunteers in Civil Defence Organisation is conducted at local/town levels by trained trainers in the form of short-term training programmes. A centrally sponsored scheme was launched at a cost of ₹ 100 crores in 2009 for revamping the Civil Defence setup in the country during the 11th Plan. The scheme envisages creation of new Civil Defence Training Institutes (CDTIs) in 10 states and renovation of infrastructure of CDTIs in 17 states, in addition 100 multi hazard districts have been selected for creation of civil defence infrastructure. A pilot project has also been launched in 40 selected towns to train and utilize Civil Defence volunteers in internal security tasks.

### Home Guards

Home Guards is a voluntary force, first raised in India in December, 1946, to assist the police in controlling civil disturbances and communal riots. Subsequently, the concept of the voluntary citizens force was adopted by several States. In the wake of Chinese aggression in 1962, the Centre advised the states and union territories to merge their existing voluntary organisations into one uniform voluntary force known as Home Guards. The role of Home Guards is to serve as an auxiliary to the police in maintenance of internal security, help the community in any kind of emergency such as an air-raid, fire, cyclone, earthquake, epidemic, etc., help in maintenance of essential services, promote communal harmony and assist the administration in protecting weaker sections, participate in socio-economic and welfare activities and perform civil defence duties. Home Guards are of two types—rural and urban. In border States, Border Wing Home Guard Battalions have also been raised, which serve as an auxiliary to the Border Security Force. The organisation is spread over in all the states and union territories except in Kerala. In seven border states, a total of eighteen (18) Border Wing Home Guards (BWHG) Battalions have also been raised viz., Punjab (6 Bns), Rajasthan (4 Bns), Gujarat (4 Bns) and one each of

Bns for Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and West Bengal to serve as an auxiliary to Border Security Force for preventing infiltration on the international border/coastal areas, guarding of VVIPs and lines of communication in vulnerable areas at the time of external aggression.

Home Guards are raised under the Home Guards Act and Rules of the states/union territories. They are recruited from various cross sections of the people such as doctors, engineers, lawyers, private sector organisations, college and university students, agricultural and industrial workers, etc., who give their spare time to the organisation for betterment of the community. All citizens of India, who are in the age group of 18-50, are eligible to become members of Home Guards. Normal tenure of membership in Home Guards is 3 to 5 years. Home Guard personnel are also awarded President's Medal for gallantry, distinguished and meritorious services. A Home Guard, whenever called out for duty/training, is paid duty/training allowance at prescribed rates to meet out-of-pocket expenses. Members of Home Guards in the organisation are trained to assist police in maintenance of law and order, prevention of crime, anti-dacoity measures, border patrolling, prohibition, flood relief, fire-fighting, election duties and social welfare activities. In the event of national emergency, some portion of Civil Defence work is also entrusted to the Home Guards. The Ministry of Home Affairs formulates the policy in respect of role, target, raising, training, equipping, establishment and other important matters of Home Guards Organisation. Expenditure on Home Guards is generally shared between centre and state governments as per existing financial policy.

### **Fire Services**

"Fire Services" is a state subject and has been included as a municipal function in the XII schedule of the Constitution of India in terms of Article 243-W. As such, it is the primary responsibility of the state governments/municipal bodies to enforce the National Building Code and allocate sufficient resources for strengthening and equipping Fire Services to ensure that safety of life and property of citizens within their jurisdiction. The 13<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission recognizing the need to restructure Fire and Emergency Services across the country has recommended that a portion of the grants provided to the urban local bodies should be spent on revamping of fire services within their respective jurisdiction. Further the Finance Commission has also recommended that all municipal corporations with a population of more than 1 million (2001 census) must put in place a fire hazard response and mitigation plan for their respective areas. Government of India as a supplemental initiative is also implementing a centrally sponsored scheme at a cost of ₹ 200 crores for strengthening of Fire and Emergency Services in the country. The Scheme attempts to fill the existing gaps in fire fighting and rescue capabilities through introduction of modern technology such as advanced fire tender, high pressure pump with mist technology, quick response team vehicle, combi tools for search and rescue and capacity building of various stakeholders.



## Personal Law

The people of India are of different religions and faiths. They are governed by different sets of personal laws in respect of matters relating to family affairs, i.e., marriage, divorce, succession, adoption, wills, etc. The subject matter of personal laws is relatable to entry 5 of List III- Concurrent list in the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution of India and hence the Union Legislature, namely Parliament and subject to the provisions of Article 254 of the Constitution. The state legislatures are also competent to make laws in the field.

## Marriage

Law relating to marriage and divorce has been codified in different enactments applicable to people of different religions. These are : (1) The Converts Marriage Dissolution Act, 1866; (2) The Divorce Act, 1869; (3) The Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872; (4) The Kazis Act, 1180; (5) The Anand Marriage Act, 1909; (6) The Indian Succession Act, 1925; (7) The Parsi Marriage And Divorce Act, 1936; (8) The Dissolution of Muslim Marriage Act, 1939; (9) The Special Marriage Act, 1954; (10) The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955; (11) The Foreign Marriage Act, 1969; and (12) The Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Divorce) Act, 1986.

The Special Marriage Act, 1954 which provides for a special form of marriage and the registration of such marriages extends to the whole of India except the state of Jammu and Kashmir, but also applies to the citizens of India domiciled in Jammu and Kashmir. Persons governed by this Act can specifically register marriage under the said Act even though they are of different religious faiths. The Act also provides that the marriage celebrated under any other form can also be registered under The Special Marriage Act, if it satisfies the requirements of the Act. The Section 4(b) (iii) of the Act, was amended to omit the words "or epilepsy." Sections 36 and 38 have been amended to provide that an application for alimony *pendente lite* or the maintenance and education of minor children be disposed off within 60 days from the date of service of notice on the respondent. An attempt has been made to codify customary law which is prevalent among Hindus by enacting the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955. This Act, which extends to the whole of India, except the state of Jammu and Kashmir, applies also to Hindus domiciled in territories to which the Act extends and those who are out side the said territories. It applies to Hindus (in any of its forms or development) and also to Buddhists, Sikhs, Jains and also those who are not Muslims, Christians, Parsis or Jews by religion. However, the Act does not apply to members of any scheduled tribes unless the Central Government by notification in the official Gazette otherwise directs. Provisions as regard to divorce are contained in Section 13 of The Hindu Marriage Act and Section 27 of The Special Marriage Act. Common ground on which divorce can be sought by a husband or a wife under these Acts fall under these broad heads adultery, desertion, cruelty, unsoundness of mind, venereal disease, leprosy, mutual consent and being not heard of as alive for seven years.

As regards to the Christian community, provisions relating to marriage and divorce are contained in The Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872 and in Section 10 of The Indian Divorce Act, 1869 respectively. Under that Section the husband can seek divorce on grounds of adultery on the part of his wife and the wife can seek divorce on the ground that the husband has become convert to another religion and has gone through marriage with another woman or has been guilty of: (a) incestuous adultery; (b) bigamy with adultery; (c) marriage with another woman with adultery; (d) rape, sodomy or bestiality; (e) adultery coupled with such cruelty as without adultery would have entitled her to a divorce, a *mensa etoro* (a system of divorce created by the Roman Catholic Church equivalent to judicial separation on grounds of adultery, perverse practices, cruelty) and (f) adultery coupled with desertion without reasonable excuse for two years or more.

In The Divorce Act, 1869 comprehensive amendments were made through The Indian Divorce (Amendment) Act, 2001 (No. 51 of 2001) to remove discriminatory provisions against women in the matter of divorce and to provide for dissolution of marriage by mutual consent. Further, Section 41 of the 1869 Act was amended by The Marriage Laws (Amendment) Act, 2001 to provide that an application for alimony *pendente lite* or the maintenance and education of minor children be disposed off within 60 days from the date of service of notice on the respondent. As regards Muslims, marriages are governed by the Mohammedan Law prevalent in the country. As regards divorce, i.e., *Talaq*, a Muslim wife has a much restricted right to dissolve her marriage. Unwritten and traditional law tried to ameliorate her position by permitting her to seek dissolution under the following forms: (a) *Talaq-I-Tafwid*: This is a form of delegated divorce. According to this the husband delegates his right to divorce in a marriage contract which may stipulate, *inter alia*, on his taking another wife, the first wife has a right to divorce him; (b) *Khula*: this is a dissolution of agreement between the parties to marriage on the wife's giving some consideration to the husband for her release from marriage ties. Terms are a matter of bargain and usually take the form of the wife giving up her *mehr* or a portion of it and (c) *Mubarat*: this is divorce by mutual consent.

Further, by The Dissolution of Muslim Marriage Act, 1939, a Muslim wife has been given the right to seek dissolution of her marriage on these grounds; (i) whereabouts of the husband have not been known for a period of four years; (ii) husband is not maintaining her for a period of two years; (iii) imprisonment of husband for a period of seven years or more; (iv) failure on the part of husband to perform his marital obligations, without a reasonable cause, for a period of three years; (v) impotency of husband; (vi) two-year long insanity; (vii) suffering from leprosy or virulent venereal disease; (viii) marriage took place before she attained the age of 15 years and not consummated; and (x) cruelty.

The Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936 governs the matrimonial relations of Parsis. The word 'Parsi' is defined in the Act as a Parsi Zoroastrian.



A Zoroastrian is a person who professes the Zoroastrian religion. It has a racial significance. Every marriage as well as divorce under this Act is required to be registered in accordance with the procedure prescribed in the Act. However, failure to fulfil requirements on the behalf does not make marriage invalid. The Act provides only for provisions of the Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936 have been enlarged so as to bring them in line with The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955. Sections 39 and 49 of The Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936 were amended by The Marriage Laws (Amendment) and education of minor children be disposed off within 60 days from the date of service of notice on the wife or the husband as the case may be. As for the matrimonial laws of Jews, there is no codified law in India. Even today, they are governed by their religious laws. Jews do not regard marriage as a civil contract, but as a relation between two persons involving very sacred duties. Marriage can be dissolved through courts on grounds of adultery or cruelty. Marriages are monogamous.

### **Adoption**

Although there is no general law governing adoption, it is permitted by The Hindu Adoption and Maintenance Act, 1956 amongst Hindus and by custom amongst a few numerically insignificant categories of persons. Since adoption is legal affiliation of a child, it forms the subject matter of personal law. Muslims, Christians and Parsis have no adoption laws and have to approach the court under The Guardians and Wards Act, 1890. Muslims, Christians and Parsis can take a child under the said Act only under foster care. Once a child under foster care attaining the age of majority, that is eighteen years old, he is free to break away all these connections. Besides, such a child does not have the legal right of inheritance. Foreigners, who want to adopt Indian children have to approach the court under the aforesaid Act.

Hindu law relating to adoption has been amended and codified into The Hindu Adoptions and Maintenance Act, 1956, under which a male or female Hindu having legal capacity, can take a son or a daughter in adoption. In dealing with the question of guardianship of a minor child, as in other spheres of family law, there is no uniform law. Hindu law, Muslim Law and the Guardians and Wards Act, 1890 are three distinct legal systems which are prevalent. A guardian may be a natural guardian, testamentary guardian or a guardian appointed by the court. In deciding the question of guardianship two distinct things have to be taken into account - person of the minor and his property. Often the same person is not entrusted with both. Though The Personal Laws (Amendment) Act, 2010 (Act 30 of 2010), the Hindu adoptions and Maintenance Act, 1956 was amended so as to remove the incapacity of married women to take in adoption of a son or a daughter merely on the basis of her marital status and to provide that the mother with the consent of the father and the father with the consent of the mother shall have equal right to give in adoption of their children.

The Hindu Minority and Guardianship Act, 1956 has codified laws of Hindus relating to minority and guardianship. As in the case of uncoded

law, it has upheld the superior right of father. It lays down that a child is a minor till the age of 18 years. Prior right of mother is recognised only for the custody of children below five. In case of illegitimate children, the mother has a better claim than the putative father. The act makes no distinction between the person of the minor and his property and therefore guardianship implies control over both. Under the Muslim Law (Shariat), the father enjoys a dominant position. It also makes a distinction between guardianship and custody. For guardianship, which has usually reference to guardianship of property, according to Sunnis, the father is preferred and in his absence his executor. If no executor has been appointed by the father, the guardianship passes on the paternal grandfather to take over responsibility and not that of the executor. Both schools, however, agree that father while alive is the sole guardian. Mother is not recognised as a natural guardian even after the death of the father. As regards rights of a natural guardian, there is no doubt that father's right extends both to the property and person of the child. Even when mother has the custody of minor child father's general right of supervision and control remains. Father can, however, appoint mother as testamentary guardian. Thus, though mother may not be recognised as natural guardian, there is no objection to her being appointed under the father's will.

Muslim law recognizes that mother's right to custody of minor children (*Hizanat*) is an absolute right. Even the father cannot deprive her of it. Misconduct is the only condition which can deprive the mother of this right. As regards the age at which the right of mother to custody terminates, the Shia school holds that mother's right to the *Hizanat* is only during the period of rearing which ends when the child completes the age of two, whereas Hanafi school extends the period till the minor son has reached the age of seven. In case of girls, Shia law upholds mother's right till the girl reaches the age of seven and Hanafi school till she attains puberty.

The general law relating to guardians and wards is contained in The Guardians and Wards Act, 1890. It clearly lays down that father's right is primary and no other person can be appointed unless the father is found unfit. This Act also provides that the court must take into consideration the welfare of the child while appointing a guardian under the Act. Though The Personal Laws (Amendment) Act, 2010 (Act 30 of 2010), the Guardians and Wards Act, 1890 was amended so as to include the mother along with the father as a fit person to be appointed as a guardian of a child so that the courts shall not appoint any other person as a guardian of a minor if either of the parents is fit to be the guardian of such minor.

### **Maintenance**

Obligation of a husband to maintain his wife arises out of the status of the marriage. Right to maintenance forms a part of the personal law. Under the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, (2 of 1974), right of maintenance extends not only to the wife and dependent children, but also to indigent parents and



divorced wives. Claims of the wife, etc., however, depends on the husband having sufficient means. Claim of maintenance for all dependent persons was limited to ₹ 500 per month. But, this limit was removed by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 2001 (No. 50 of 2001). Inclusion of the right of maintenance under the Code of Criminal Procedure has the advantage of making the remedy both speedy and cheap. However, divorced wives who have received money payable under the customary personal law are not entitled to claim maintenance under the Code of Criminal Procedure.

Under the Hindu Law, the wife has an absolute right to claim maintenance from her husband. But she loses her right if she deviates from the path of chastity. Her right to maintenance is codified in The Hindu Adoptions and Maintenance Act, 1956. In assessing the amount of maintenance, the court takes into account various factors like position and liabilities of the husband. It also judges whether the wife is justified in living apart from husband. Justifiable reasons are spelt out in the Act. Maintenance *pendente lite* (pending the suit) and even expenses of a matrimonial suit will be borne by either, husband or wife, if the other spouse has no independent income for his or her support. The same principle will govern payment of permanent maintenance.

Under the Muslim Law, The Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Divorce) Act, 1986 protects rights of Muslim women who have been divorced by or have obtained divorce from their husbands and provides for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. This Act, *inter alia*, provides that a divorced Muslim woman shall be entitled to (a) reasonable and fair provision and maintenance to be made and paid to her within the *iddat* period by her former husband; (b) where she herself maintains children born to her before or after her former husband for a period of two years from the respective dates of birth of such children; (c) an amount equal to the sum of *mehr* or dower agreed to be paid to her at the time of her marriage or at any time there after according to the Muslim Law; and (d) all property given to her before or at the time of marriage or after her marriage by her relatives or friends or by husband or any relatives of the husband or his friends.

In addition, the Act also provides that where a divorced Muslim woman is unable to maintain herself after the period of *iddat*, the magistrate shall order directing such of her relatives as would be entitled to inherit her property on her death according to the Muslim Law and to pay such reasonable and fair maintenance to her as he may determine fit and proper, having regard to the needs of the divorced woman, standard of life enjoyed by her during her marriage and means of such relatives and such maintenance shall be payable by such relatives in proportion to the size of their inheritance of her property and at such periods as he may specify in his order.

Where such divorced woman has children, the magistrate shall order only such children to pay maintenance to her and in the event of any such children being unable to pay such maintenance, the magistrate shall order

parents of such divorced woman to pay maintenance to her. In the absence of such relatives or where such relatives are not in a position to maintain her, the magistrate may direct state Wakf Board established under Section 13 of The Wakf Act, 1995 functioning in the area in which the woman resides, to pay such maintenance as determined by him.

The Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936 recognises the right of wife to maintenance-both alimony *pendente lite* and permanent alimony. The maximum amount that can be decreed by the court as alimony during the time a matrimonial suit is pending in court, is one-fifth of the husband's net income. In fixing the quantum as permanent maintenance, the court will determine what is just, bearing in mind the ability of husband to pay, wife's own assets and conduct of the parties. The order will remain in force as long as wife remains chaste and unmarried. The Divorce Act, 1869, *inter alia*, governs maintenance rights of a Christian wife. The provisions are the same as those under the Parsi Law and the same considerations are applied in granting maintenance, both alimony *pendente lite* and permanent maintenance.

### Succession

The Indian Succession Act was enacted in 1925 to consolidate the law applicable to intestate and testamentary succession which was in existence at that time. The Act does not apply to the renoncants of the union territory of Puducherry. While consolidating the law in respect of succession, two schemes, one relating to succession to property of persons like Indian Christians, Jews and persons married under The Special Marriage Act, 1954 and the other relating to succession rights of Parsis, were adopted.

In the first scheme, applying to those other than Parsis, in the case of a person dying intestate leaving behind a widow and lineal descendants, the widow would be entitled to a fixed share of one-third of property and lineal descendants shall be entitled to the remaining two-thirds. This law was amended subsequently with the objective of improving rights of widows and it was provided that where the intestate dies leaving behind his widows and no lineal descendant and the net value of the estate does not exceed ₹ 5,000, the widow would be entitled to the whole of his property. Where the net value of the estate exceeds ₹ 5000, she is entitled to charge a sum of ₹ 5,000 with interest at four per cent payment and in the residue, she is entitled to her share. The Act imposes no restriction on the power of a person to will away his property.

Under the second scheme, the Act provides for Parsi intestate succession. By The Indian Succession (Amendment) Act, 1991 (51 of 1991), the Act was amended to provide equal shares for both sons and daughters in their parental properties, irrespective of the fact that it was that of the father or that of the mother. It also enables the Parsis to bequeath their property to religious or charitable purposes, etc., without any restrictions. In effect the amended law provides that where a Parsi dies intestate leaving behind a widow or widower



as the case may be and children, the property shall be divided so that the widow or widower and each child receives equal share. Further, where a Parsi dies leaving behind one or both parents in addition to children, or widow/widower and children, the property shall be so divided that the parent or each of the parents shall receive a share equal to half the share of each child.

This Act was amended by The Indian Succession (Amendment) Act, 2002. It was felt that Section 32 of the Principal Act is discriminatory to widows and as such the proviso to Section 32 was omitted to remove discrimination in this regard. Section 213 was also amended by this amending Act to make Christians at par with other communities.

The law relating testamentary succession among Hindus, Buddhists, Sikhs or Jains, subject to certain restrictions and modifications is carried in Section 57 of the Indian Succession Act, 1925 read within the Third Schedule. The law relating to intestate succession among Hindus is codified in the Hindu Succession Act, 1956 (30 of 1956). It extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir. The remarkable features of the Act are the recognition of the right of women to inherit property of an intestate equally with men and abolition of the life estate of female heirs. Further, (vide The Hindu Succession (Amendment) Act, 2005), the Hindu Succession Act, 1956 was amended so as to provide for the equal share to a coparcener daughter in a joint Hindu property.

A vast majority of Muslims in India follow Hanafi doctrines of Sunni law. Courts presume that Muslims are governed by Hanafi law unless it is established to be the contrary. Though there are many features in common between Shia and Sunni schools, yet there are differences in some respects. Sunni law regards Quranic verses of inheritance as an addendum to pre-Islamic customary law and preserves the superior position of male agnates. Unlike Hindu and Christian laws, Muslim law restricts a person's right of testation. A Muslim can bequeath only one-third of his estate. A bequest to a stranger is valid without the consent of heirs if it does not exceed a third of the estate, but a bequest to an heir without the consent of other heirs is invalid. Consent of heirs to a bequest must be secured after the succession has opened and any consent given to a bequest during the life time of the testator can be retracted after his death. Shia law allows Muslims the freedom of bequest within the disposable third.

### **The Anand Marriage (Amendment) Act, 2012 (Act 29 of 2012)**

The Anand Marriage Act, 1909 (7 of 1909) was enacted to remove doubts as to the validity of the marriage rights of the Sikh called "Anand" and it does not provide for the provisions of registration of marriages. The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955 applies to all Hindus, Buddhists, Jains or Sikhs by religion. It also applies to all other persons who are not Muslims, Christians, Parsis or Jews unless they establish that they were not governed by Hindu law, custom or usage prior to the Act. Section 8 of the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955 provides for

registration of Hindu marriages and as Sikhs were included in the definition of Hindu, under Section 2 of the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, a Sikh marriage performed according to the Sikh marriage ceremony called "Anand" or other customary ceremonies could be registered here under the provisions of Section 8 of the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955.

However, vide The Anand Marriage (Amendment), Act, 2012 (Act No. 29 of 2012), The Anand Marriage Act, 1909 was amended to provide for registration of Anand marriages commonly known as Anand Karaj.

### **Election Laws and Electoral Reforms**

Legislative Department is administratively concerned with the following Acts in connection with the conduct of elections to Parliament, State Legislatures and to the offices of the President and the Vice-President : (i) The Representation of the People Act, 1950; (ii) The Representation of the People Act, 1951; (iii) The Presidential and Vice-Presidential Elections Act, 1952; (iv) The Delimitation Act, 2002; (v) The Andhra Pradesh Legislative Council Act, 2005; and (vi) The Tamil Nadu Legislative Council Act, 2010.

The electoral system of our country, which is also called the first-past-the-post system of elections, has completed sixty five years.

The continuously changing electoral scenario in the country has necessitated reforms of electoral laws on several occasions. In the light of the experience gained during elections, recommendations of the Election Commission, the proposals from different sources including political parties, eminent men in public life and the deliberations in the Legislatures and various public bodies, the successive Governments have taken a number of measures, from time to time, to bring about electoral reforms; though need to effect a comprehensive package of electoral reforms cannot be gainsaid. At present the issue of electoral reforms in its entirety has been referred to the Law Commission of India for its examination and Report. On receipt of the Report of the Law Commission, the matter will be examined in consultation with the stakeholders.

### **Delimitation of Constituencies**

The periodic readjustment of the Lok Sabha and Assembly constituencies is mandatory in a representative system where single-member constituencies are used for electing political representatives. The electoral boundaries are drawn on the basis of the last published census figures and are relatively equal in population. Equally populous constituencies allow voters to have an equally weighted vote in the Legislature. Electoral constituencies that vary greatly in population - a condition called "malapportionment" - violate a central tenet of democracy, namely, that all voters should be able to cast a vote of equal weight. Delimitation and Elections are the two basic pillars of a parliamentary democracy.



The first Delimitation Commission in India was constituted in 1952, the second in 1962 and the third in the year 1973. The third delimitation exercise - based on 1971 census - was completed in the year 1975. The present delimitation, based on 2001 census, has been undertaken after 30 years. The population has increased by almost 87 per cent and the nature of constituencies in the country, by and large, had become malapportioned.

The Government, as part of the National Population Policy strategy, decided to extend the current constitutional freeze on undertaking fresh delimitation up to the year 2026 as a motivational measure to enable state governments to fearlessly pursue the agenda for population stabilization. It has also been decided, however, to simultaneously undertake readjustment and rationalization of electoral constituencies, including those reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, based on the population census for the year 1991, without affecting the number of seats allocated to states in the legislative bodies so as to correct the imbalance caused due to uneven growth of population/electorate in different constituencies. The Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001 enacted in 2002 has effected the aforesaid policy decisions of the Government. Pursuant to the enactment of the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001 which provided for readjustment of electoral constituencies, including those reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled tribes. The Delimitation Act, 2002 was enacted. The Delimitation Commission had accordingly been constituted in 2002 under the provisions of the Delimitation Act, 2002 with Shri Justice Kuldeep Singh, a retired judge of the Supreme Court as its Chairperson and Shri B.B. Tandon, Election Commissioner in the Election Commission of India and the State Election Commissioner as its *ex officio* members. The main task of the Commission was to readjust the division of territorial constituencies of the seats in the House of the People allocated to each state and the readjustment of the division of territorial constituencies of the total number of seats in the Legislative assembly of each state. Subsequent to that the Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003 was enacted and by that Act the basis of the delimitation of territorial constituencies was changed based on the 2001 census in place of 1991.

Although the rules for delimitation vary across countries, tasks involved in drawing boundaries are generally similar. In India, the drawing of boundaries, generally, entails: (a) allocating seats to the states and districts within a state; (b) creating a database composed of maps, population figures and the details showing geographic/natural/administrative conditions of the area concerned; (c) associating the statutory representatives from the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies; (d) distributing the states and districts into geographic units called the constituencies; (e) having an extensive exercise for public input into delimitation process; (f) summarizing and evaluating the constituencies;

and g) passing and publishing the final order. The procedure for delimiting the constituencies in India stands clearly spelt out in The Delimitation Act, 2002. This legal framework provides for an independent and impartial Delimitation Commission. The final orders of the Commission are not subject to any modification or veto by the Government.

The Delimitation Commission functioned in a transparent manner. The methodology and guidelines were clearly established and published in advance. While framing the constituencies, the Commission - as far as practicable - kept in view the communities of interest such as those sharing a common tribe, race or ethnic background and also those defined geographically or by physical features like mountains, forests, rivers, etc. The Commission drew the boundaries of the constituencies reserved for scheduled castes and scheduled tribes strictly in accordance with the constitutional and statutory provisions. After getting finality of the delimitation exercise, in pursuance of the second proviso to Article 82 and second proviso to clause (3) of Article 170 of the Constitution, a Presidential Order dated February 19, 2008 was issued making new delimitation effective throughout the country. However, Section 10(B) of the Delimitation Act, 2002 deferred the legal effect of the 2007 delimitation order in relation to the state of Jharkhand.

With the issuance of the Presidential Order specifying the date on which the delimitation orders notified by the Delimitation Commission shall take effect, it was necessary to amend the relevant provisions and the First and Second Schedules of the Representation of the People Act, 1950 to reflect the changes made by the delimitation orders notified by the Delimitation Commission. As a consequential requirement, the Representation of the People (Amendment) Act, 2008 amending the Representation of the People Act, 1950 in conformity with the delimitation was enacted and made effective from the April 16, 2008. By this amendment Act, the First Schedule and the Second Schedule to the Representation of the People Act, 1950 were replaced including other amendments. Further, a new Section 8(A) was inserted in the Representation of the People Act, 1950, which, *inter alia*, provided that if the President of India is satisfied that the situation and the conditions prevailing in the states of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur or Nagaland are conducive for the conduct of delimitation exercise, he may, by order, rescind the said deferment orders issued under Section 10(A) of The Delimitation Act, 2002 in relation to any of those states and provide for the conduct of delimitation exercise in the States by the Election Commission of India. Further, the Election Commission of India, as per sub-Section (2) of Section 8(A) of The Representation of the People Act, 1950 has now been empowered to under take fresh delimitation in respect to the aforementioned four states as soon as, may be after the deferment orders in respect to these states are rescinded. A fresh delimitation exercise will be initiated as and when conditions prevailing in these states become conducive to the conduct of delimitation exercise.



After the issuance of the Presidential Order of 2008, the Delimitation Commission had issued eight (8) orders/corrigenda amending its earlier orders in respect of the states of Karnataka, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, NCT of Delhi, Bihar and Gujarat. It had necessitated the issuance of another Presidential Order amending/modifying its order of 2008 and that has been issued on The December 22, 2008 making effective these amending orders/corrigenda issued by the Delimitation Commission.

### **Reservation of Seats for Women**

During the years, a consistent demand has been made for giving adequate representation to women in Parliament and state legislatures. Such a demand finds support in the 73 and 74 Amendments to the Constitution made in the year 1992. There was a proposal to amend the Constitution and to provide for reservation in Parliament and state legislatures. In past, three Bills were introduced in Parliament in the years, 1996, 1998 and 1999 respectively, but due to one reason or the other, the bills could not be passed. Views continue to differ on certain aspects of the proposal, such as the percentage to be reserved, a further internal reservation for women belonging to SCs, STs and other backward classes, the methodology of allocation and rotation of the constituencies that may be reserved for women candidates, etc. The destabilization effect of regular and continuous rotation by a large number of Parliamentary seats is also a matter under discussion.

In consonance with its commitment to empower women and as agreed to in principle by most of the political parties, the Government introduced in the Rajya Sabha on May 6, 2008 The Constitution (One Hundred and Eighth Amendment) Bill, 2008 seeking to provide that nearly one-third of the seats shall be reserved for women in the House of the People and Legislative Assemblies of States. The Bill was examined by the Department Related Parliamentary Standing Committee on Personnel, Public Grievances, Law and Justice, and presented in its Thirty-sixth Report to the Rajya Sabha in 2009. Thereafter, on March 9, 2010 the Bill was considered and passed by the Rajya Sabha and is now before the Lok Sabha for its consideration and passing. This being one of the landmark pieces of legislation will certainly change the whole face of the Indian polity.

### **Electronic Voting Machines**

The use of Electronic Voting Machines (EVMs) was started in the country on experiment basis in 1982. It took more than two decades for the universal use of EVMs and during the General Elections to the Lok Sabha in 2004, EVMs were used in all polling stations across the country. Thereafter EVMs are being used in the all elections of the House of the People and State Assemblies. The EVMs were developed at the behest of the Election Commission jointly with two Public Sector Undertakings, Bharat Electronics Limited, Bangalore (BEL) and Electronics Corporation of India Limited, Hyderabad (ECIL) in 1989.

### **Electors' Photo Identity Cards**

The use of electors' photo identity cards by the Election Commission was started in 1993 throughout the country to check bogus voting and impersonation of electors at elections. The electoral roll is the basis for issue of EPICs to the registered electors. The electoral rolls are normally revised every year with 1<sup>st</sup> January of the year as the qualifying date. Every Indian citizen who attains the age of 18 years or above as on that date is eligible for inclusion in the electoral roll and can apply for the same. Once he is registered in the roll, he would be eligible for getting an EPIC. The scheme of issuing the EPICs is, therefore, a continuous and ongoing process for the completion of which no time limit can be fixed.

However, constant efforts are being made to issue EPIC to all such persons whose names have already been enrolled in the electoral roll, as early as possible. Some of them are: (i) special photography campaigns are organised to make EPIC of all voters; (ii) voters are allowed to give copies of their photographs which are scanned for making EPIC; (iii) booth level officers are appointed by the Commission to collect photographs and make EPIC of all voters; (iv) 25<sup>th</sup> January has been declared as the National Voters' Day to focus on enrolment of voters and making EPIC; (v) special publicity campaign is undertaken to inform electors of the procedure of preparation of EPIC; and (vi) instruction has been issued that the EPIC number once issued will be valid throughout the elector's life even if address changes.

### **Voting Rights to the Citizens of India Living Abroad**

Section 19 of the Representation of the People Act, 1950 provides that every person who is not less than eighteen years of age on the qualifying date and is ordinarily resident in constituency shall be entitled to be registered in the electoral rolls for that constituency. The meaning of "ordinarily resident" is laid down in Section 20 of the said Act. It has been specified under Chapter-III in the Hand Book for Electoral Registration Officers that a person who has gone out of the country for business or employment should be treated as having moved out of that place. Mere ownership or possession of a building or other immovable property will not bestow on the owner, the residential qualification.

There are a large number of citizens of India residing outside India due to various reasons. They have been persistently demanding for conferring them voting rights.

The Government considered all aspects of the demand and accordingly introduced the Representation of the People (Amendment) Bill, 2006 in Rajya Sabha on February 27, 2006 to enable the Indian citizens absenting from their place of ordinary residence in India owing to their employment, education or otherwise outside India, to get their names registered in the electoral rolls of the concerned constituency of their place of ordinary residence in India as mentioned in their passport so that they would be in a position to cast their votes in elections to the Lok Sabha and to the State Legislatures in case they



happen to be in their constituency at the time of polls. The Department Related Parliamentary Standing Committee on Personnel, Public Grievances, Law and Justice which examined the Bill in their Sixteenth report presented to Rajya Sabha on August 4, 2006, has accepted the aforesaid Bill in letter and spirit and recommended for bringing a comprehensive Bill on the subject containing the details regarding the manner of enrolment of non-resident Indians, the mode of voting and the conditionalities for contesting elections.

In pursuance of the recommendations of the Standing Committee, the Government have withdrawn, with the leave of the Rajya Sabha, the earlier Bill, namely, The Representation of the People (Amendment) Bill, 2006 introduced on February 27, 2006 in the Rajya Sabha and introduced a fresh Bill, namely, The Representation of the People (Amendment) Bill, 2010 in August, 2010, *inter alia*, to amend the Representation of the People Act, 1950 to : (a) provide that every citizen of India, whose name is not included in the electoral roll and who has not acquired the citizenship of any other country and who is absenting from his place of ordinary residence in India owing to his employment, education, or otherwise outside India, (whether temporarily or not), shall be entitled to have his name registered in the electoral roll in the constituency in which his place of residence in India as mentioned in his passport is located; (b) provide that the Electoral Registration Officer shall make corrections of entries in electoral rolls and inclusion of names in electoral rolls after proper verification; and (c) confer power upon the Central Government to specify, after consulting the Election Commission of India, by rules, the time within which the name of persons referred to in sub-paragraph above shall be registered in the electoral roll and the manner and procedure for registering of such persons in the electoral roll.

The said Bill has been enacted as the Representation of the People (Amendment) Act, 2010. In pursuance of the provisions of the said Act the Central Government, in consultation with the Election Commission prepared and published the Registration of Electors (Amendment) Rules, 2011 on February 3, 2011 and Registration of Electors (Second Amendment) Rules 2011 on February 23, 2011. The Central Government has issued necessary notification bringing the Act into force from February, 2011. The overseas Indians can now furnish the documents self-attested by them and get their name enrolled in the electoral roll of their respective constituency.

### **Reservation of Seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes**

Our Constitution makers were fully conscious of the fact that the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in India had been an oppressed and under-privileged class in our society over the centuries and they deserved a special dispensation so that their condition may be vastly improved. For this purpose, several special provisions were incorporated in our Constitution. One such provision related to the reservation of seats for these communities in Lok Sabha and State Legislative Assemblies. This provision found place in Articles 330

and 332 of the Constitution. Similarly, they were also sensitive of the difficulties and problems which were likely to be faced by the persons belonging to Anglo Indian community in the independent India. Consequently, adequate safeguards were provided for them in our Constitution by giving representation to this small section of the society, under Article 331 of the Constitution by way of nomination of two persons of that community in the House of the People by the President.

Likewise, provision for nomination of one member each by the Governor, wherever necessary, belonging to this community in the State Legislative Assemblies was also incorporated. Initially, the aforesaid provisions were made only for a period of ten years from the commencement of the Constitution. Although several steps have been initiated by the Government from time to time for improving the socio economic status of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, yet they are still far behind other communities. Even in the political field, they are not yet able to come up and get themselves elected to the representative bodies on their own in adequate numbers. Similarly, there are still a small section of Anglo Indians which need representation in the elected bodies. Consequently, the provision initially made for a period of ten years has been extended from time to time. Recently, through the Constitution (One Hundred Ninth Amendment) Bill, 2009 extension of the period for a further ten years has been passed by both the Houses of Parliament and received the assent of the President in January, 2010. The said Bill was enacted as the Constitution (Ninety-fifth Amendment) Act, 2009.

### **The Andhra Pradesh Legislative Council Act, 2005 and The Tamil Nadu Legislative Council Act, 2010**

Under article 169 (1) of the Constitution, Parliament may, by law, provide for the creation of a Legislative Council in a State having no such Council, if the Legislative Assembly of the State passes a resolution to that effect by a majority of total membership of the Assembly and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the Members of the Assembly present and voting. The same article also contemplates that any such law may contain such supplemental, incidental and consequential provisions, as Parliament may deem necessary.

The Legislative Assembly of the State of Andhra Pradesh passed a resolution on the July 8, 2004, in terms of clause (1) of Article 169 of the Constitution for the creation of Legislative Council in the State. The Andhra Pradesh Legislative Council Bill, 2004 was introduced in Lok Sabha. The said Bill was enacted *vide* the Andhra Pradesh Legislative Council Act, 2005 (1 of 2006) and came into force with effect from June, 2007. Accordingly, a Legislative Council in the State of Andhra Pradesh was created with a total strength of 90 Members, 31 of which are being elected by the local authorities, eight each are being elected by the graduates and teachers constituencies, 31 by the legislative assembly and the remaining 12 are being nominated by the Governor. The local authorities being represented in the Legislative Council are Municipal



Corporations, Municipalities, Nagar Panchayats, Cantonment Boards, Zila Praja Parishads and Mandal Praja Parishads.

The Legislative Council of Tamil Nadu was abolished by the Tamil Nadu Legislative Council (Abolition) Act, 1986 (Act 40 of 1986) from November, 1986. Thereafter, The Legislative Assembly of the State of Tamil Nadu passed a resolution in April, 2010 in terms of clause (1) of Article 169 of the Constitution for the creation of Legislative Council in that State by a majority of the total membership and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members of the Assembly present and voting as mandated under the said Article. Thereafter The Tamil Nadu Legislative Council Act, 2010 (16 of 2010) has been enacted but yet to come into force. The strength of the Legislative Council in the State of Tamil Nadu would be 78 out of which 26 members would be elected by the local authorities, 7 each would be elected by the graduates and teachers constituencies, 26 by the Legislative Assembly and the remaining 12 would be nominated by the Governor. The local authorities being represented in the Legislative Council are Municipal Corporations, Municipalities, Panchayat Union Council, Cantonment Board and District Panchayat.

Recently, the Tamil Nadu Legislative Assembly passed a Resolution for the abolition of the proposed Legislative Council.

THE Ministry of Labour and Employment is one of the important and oldest Ministries of the Government of India. The main responsibility entrusted to the Ministry is to protect and safeguard the interests of workers in general and the poor, deprived and disadvantaged sections of the society, in particular. Further, the Ministry aims to create a healthy work environment for higher production and productivity and to develop and coordinate vocational skill training and employment services. To keep itself in tandem with the process of liberalization, the Ministry's attention is focussed on promotion of welfare of labour and providing social security to the labour force both in organized and unorganized sectors. These objectives are sought to be achieved through implementation of various labour laws, which regulate the terms and conditions of service and employment of workers. Labour being the subject in the concurrent list under the Constitution of India the state governments are also empowered to enact legislations.

O. W.: <http://www.labour.gov.in>

## **Labour Reforms**

Labour reforms essentially means taking steps to increase production, productivity and employment opportunities in the economy while protecting overall interest of labour. Essentially it means skill development, retraining, redeployment, updating knowledge base of workers-teachers, promotion of leadership qualities etc. Labour Reforms also includes labour law reforms. Changes in the labour laws are also done protecting the interests of workers.

## **The Minimum Wages Act, 1948**

Under The Minimum Wages Act, 1948 both Central and state governments are "Appropriate Governments" for fixation/revision of minimum rates of wages for employments covered by the Schedule to the Act. There are 45 scheduled employments in the Central sphere while in the state sphere the number of such employments is as many as 1697. The minimum rates of wages also include Special Allowance i.e. Variable Dearness Allowance (VDA) linked to Consumer Price Index Number, which is revised twice a year effective from April and October. The Central government and twenty-six states/UTs have adopted VDA as a component of minimum wage.

## **National Floor Level Minimum Wage**

In order to have a uniform wage structure and to reduce the disparity in minimum wages across the country, a concept of National Floor Level Minimum Wage (NFLMW) was mooted. The NFLMW has been revised from time to time primarily taking into account the increase in the Consumer Price Index Number for Industrial Workers. The NFLMW was revised from time to time. The Central Government, has recently revised the NFLMW from 100/-



to 137/- per day with effect from 1st July 2013. It however, needs to be noted that the National Floor Level Minimum Wage, is a non-statutory measure.

### **Payment of Wages Act, 1936**

The Payment of Wages Act, 1936, which is a labour friendly legislation, ensures primarily timely payment of wages and that no unauthorized deductions are made from the wages of the workers. In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (6) of Section 1 of the Act, the Central Government, on the basis of figures of the Consumer Expenditure Survey published by National Sample Survey Organization, has enhanced the wage ceiling from ₹ 10,000/- to ₹ 18,000/- per month from September 2012.

### **The Payment of Wages (Nomination) Rules, 2009**

In pursuance of the recommendation of the Special Task Force set up by the Ministry of Women and Child Development for providing complete equality to women vis-a-vis men in terms of payment of wages, the Central Government has notified The Payment of Wages (Nomination) Rules, 2009, defining the procedure for nomination and restricting the nomination by workers to his / her family members as far as applicable, in exercise of powers conferred in sub-section (5) of Section 26 of the Payment of the Wages Act, 1936.

### **Payment of Bonus Act, 1965**

The Payment of Bonus Act, 1965 provides for payment of bonus to employees of factories and other establishments employing 20 or more persons.

The minimum bonus of 8.33 per cent is payable by every industry and establishment under the Section 10 of the Act. The maximum bonus including productivity linked bonus that can be paid in any accounting year shall not exceed 20 per cent of the salary / wage of an employee under the Sections 11 and 31A of the Act.

Consequent to the deliberations held in the 40th and 41st Session of the Indian Labour Conference (ILC), the Payment of Bonus Act, 1965 was amended to enhance the eligibility limit and calculation ceiling and bring employees employed through contractors on building operations within the ambit of the Act. Accordingly, The Payment of Bonus (Amendment) Act, 2007 (45 of 2007) was notified in 2007 enhancing the eligibility limit from ₹ 3,500/- to ₹ 10,000/- per month and calculation ceiling from ₹ 2500/- to ₹ 3500/- per month by amendment of Sections 2 (13) and 12 of the Act. Section 32(vi) of The Payment of Bonus Act 1965 has also been omitted so as to make the employees employed through contractors on building operations to be eligible to receive bonus. The amendment came into effect from April 1, 2006.

### **Wage Boards**

In the 1960s and 90s, when the organised labour sector was at a nascent stage of its development without adequate unionization or with trade unions without adequate bargaining power, Government in appreciation of the problems which arise in the arena of wage fixation, constituted various Wage Boards. The Wage Boards are tripartite in character in which representatives of workers, employers and independent members participate and finalize the

recommendations. The utility and contribution of such boards in the present context are not beyond question. Except for the wage boards for Journalists and Non-Journalists, newspaper and news-agency employees, which are statutory wage boards, all other wage boards are non-statutory in nature.

The Second National Commission on Labour (NCL) has recommended that, there is no need for any wage board, statutory or otherwise, for fixing wage rates for workers in any industry. However, the Government decided not to accept the recommendations regarding the statutory wage boards i.e., Wage Boards for Working Journalists and Non-Journalists Newspaper Employees under the working Journalists and Non-Journalists Newspaper Employees (Conditions of Service) and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1955.

### **Contract Labour**

The system of employing contract labour is prevalent in most industries for different jobs including skilled and semi-skilled. It is also prevalent in agricultural and allied operations and to some extent, in the services sector. A contract labour is a person who is hired, supervised, contracted and remunerated by a contractor, who, in turn, is compensated by the user enterprises. The concern to improve the working and living conditions of contract labour and the Supreme Court of India's observations in the case of *Standard Vacuum Refinery Company vs. their Workmen*, resulted in the enactment of The Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970.

The Act seeks to regulate the employment of contract labour to certain establishments and to provide for its abolition in certain circumstances and for matters connected therewith. The Act and the Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Central Rules, 1971 came into force in February, 1971. The Act provides for the constitution of Central and State Advisory Contract Labour Boards to advise the respective Governments on matters arising out of the administration of the Act. The Act contains specific provisions to ensure payment of wages and certain amenities to be provided by the contractor to the contract labour.

The Central and state governments are empowered to prohibit employment of contract labour in any activity in an establishment and also to grant exemption to establishments/contractors in the case of an emergency, from the applicability of the provisions of the Act. So far, 86 notifications have been issued u/s 10 of the Act abolishing employment of contract labour in specified establishments in consultation with the Central Advisory Contract Labour Board. 17 notifications have been issued u/s 31 of the Act granting exemption to establishments from the purview of the Act.

### **Recent Reforms**

The Government recently launched Pandit Deendayal Upadhyay Shramev Jayate Karyakram. Five schemes have been launched under this programme. The five schemes are aimed both at creating a conducive environment for industrial development and doing business with ease and also expanding government support to impart skill training for workers. They are:



### 1. Shram Suvidha Portal

Under the Shram Suvidha Portal, the government would allot Labour Identification Number (LIN) to nearly six lakh firms and allow them to file online compliance for 16 out of 44 labour laws by simplifying the process through introduction of just a single online form.

The LIN web portal will operate through a unique LIN or Shram Pehchan Sankhya for each employer and will provide for the e-filing of annual returns by employers.

2. **Universal Account Number Scheme (UAN)** for all Provident Fund contributors which will allow portability and online tracking of PF benefits.

3. **Random Inspection Scheme** is to bring in transparency in labour inspection. A computerised list of inspections will be generated randomly based on pre-determined objective criteria. Reports to be uploaded within 72 hours of inspection.

4. **Apprentice Protsahan Yojana** will support manufacturing units and other establishments by reimbursing 50 per cent of the stipend paid to apprentices during first two years of their training.

5. **Revamped Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana**

To improve the present scheme, smart cards of unorganized sector workers to be seeded with two more social security schemes.

### Child Labour

#### Constitutional Provisions

The Government of India stands committed to the elimination of child labour in the country. The Constitution provides for protection of children from involvement in economic activities and avocations unsuited to their age. Directive Principles of State Policy in the Constitution strongly reiterate this commitment and is also provided in the Fundamental Rights. Realizing the multifaceted nature of this problem, the Government had embarked on a holistic and multi-pronged programme to eliminate child labour from the country in a phased manner, beginning with children working in hazardous occupations and processes and progressively covering those working in other occupations also. On the one hand, it provides for legal action for enforcement purposes and on the other, it also focuses on general development programmes for the economic empowerment of the families of children as well as project based action in areas of high concentration of child labour.

#### Policy

As per The Child Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, employment of children below the age of 14 years is prohibited in notified hazardous occupations and processes. The Act also regulates employment of children in non-hazardous occupations and processes. There are at present 16 hazardous occupations and 65 processes, where employment of children is prohibited. Some of the important prohibited occupations and processes are carpet weaving, building and construction work, brick kilns, production of hosiery

goods, work as domestic servants and in tea-shops, road side eateries, etc. On the advice of the Technical Advisory Committee on Child Labour the Government has in September, 2008, has notified inclusion of one occupation and 8 processes in the list of Hazardous Occupations/Processes which include diving as Occupation and exposure to excessive heat (e.g. working near furnace) and cold, mechanized fishing, food processing, beverage industry, timber handling and loading, mechanical lumbering, warehousing, exposure to free silica much as slate, pencil industry, stone grinding, slate stone mining, stonequarries, agate industry as Processes. Further, on the recommendations of the Technical Advisory Committee on Child Labour, the Government has shown its intention in 2010, to add two more occupations, viz., circus and caring of elephants to the Schedule listing the occupations where employment of children is prohibited.

### **Programmes**

Government had initiated the National Child Labour Project (NCLP) Scheme in 1988 to rehabilitate working children in 12 labour endemic districts of the country. Its coverage was increased progressively to cover 250 districts in the beginning of Eleventh Plan. During the current Plan, 21 more districts have been covered. Under the NCLP Scheme, Children are withdrawn from work and put into special schools, where they are provided with bridge education, vocational training, midday meal, stipend, health-care facilities etc. More than 10,000 special schools have been sanctioned with enrolment of approximately five lakh children. At present, there are 8020 NCLP schools being run in the country with an enrolment of about four lakh children, 6.47 lakh working children have already been mainstreamed to regular education under the NCLP Scheme.

### **Enforcement**

Government is also laying a lot of stress on the enforcement of The Child Labour Act. State governments are the appropriate authority for implementation of the Act for areas under their jurisdiction. The Government of India in the Ministry of Labour and Employment has been launching media campaigns, both print and audio-visual from time to time, especially during the World Day Against Child Labour and Children's Day.

### **Convergence**

#### **Converging against Child Labour**

The Government of India in the Ministry of Labour and Employment is following a multipronged strategy in order to eliminate child labour from the country. The root cause of the child labour is poverty and illiteracy in a majority of cases and this issue can be resolved through *convergence* of various welfare projects for child labour families. In this connection, the Ministry of Labour & Employment has developed a convergence based model. ILO has responded with an initiative named "Converging Against Child Labour: Support For India's Model". The main features of the Project were as : (i) Five targeted States, of which two districts each had been selected for implementation, were



Bihar (Sitamarhi & Katihar), Jharkhand (Sahibganj & Ranchi), Gujarat (Vadodara & Surat), Madhya Pradesh (Jabalpur & Ujjain) and Orissa (Cuttack & Kalahandi). These were the areas where either child labour was particularly entrenched due to poverty, social disparity or low education levels or where due to rural-urban migration child labour was on the rise. (ii) Focus on child labour families and also the child labour by providing social safety net, livelihood assistance and encourage schooling of children. (iii) Strengthening linkages between Central, State and District levels and within each of these levels, Technical support was provided. (iv) Reinforcing the Government of India agenda on child labour by linking processes and operations of UN bodies. (v) Withdrawing, protecting and preventing 17,000 children in the age group of 5-14 years from hazardous work and training 2,000 adolescents. (vi) New approach for identifying and protecting children at risk of being trafficked or pressed to migrate for labour purposes. Monitoring of child labour through an integrated community and schools based system, linked to Labour Departments and Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs).

### **Protocol on Trafficked and Migrant Child Labour**

Ministry of Labour and Employment is taking a number of steps for rescue, safe repatriation and rehabilitation of migrant and trafficked child labour. Towards this end, a high level Committee was constituted under the Chairpersonship of the Secretary (L&T) with representatives from various Ministries of the Government of India and state labour departments and NGOs. A detailed protocol for prevention, rescue, repatriation, rehabilitation and re-integration of migrant and trafficked child labour has been issued as a guideline to be followed by the state governments. Workshops have also been held to sensitize the various stakeholders, including officials of state governments.

### **Impact of the Right to Education Act on Child Labour**

The Right to Compulsory and Free Education Act, 2009, has taken effect from 2010, and as a result, efforts to eliminate child labour are expected to receive a big boost. Children who should have been in classrooms but are in the workplace will find their rightful place in schools. While it is true that poverty may still force many parents to think of sending their children to work, it is expected that the constitutional obligation of educating our children combined with social schemes like mid-day meals in schools and rural employment guarantee schemes will have a positive impact on eradicating many social evils including child labour.

### **Women Labour**

Women form an integral part of the Indian workforce. According to the information provided by the office of Registrar General and Census Commissioner of India as per Census 2011, the total number of female workers in India is 149.8 million and female workers in rural and urban areas are 121.8 and 28.0 million respectively. Out of total 149.8 million female workers, 35.9 million females are working as cultivators and another 61.5 million are agricultural labourers. Of the remaining female workers, 8.5 million are in household industry and 43.7 million are classified as other workers. As per

census 2011, the work participation rate for women is 25.51 percent as compared to 25.63 per cent in 2001. The Work Participation Rate of Women has reduced marginally in 2011 but there is an improvement from 22.27 per cent in 1991 and 19.67 per cent in 1981. The work participation rate for women in rural areas is 30.02 per cent as compared to 15.44 per cent in the urban areas. As per Third Annual Employment- Unemployment Survey conducted by Labour Bureau in 2012-2013, Female Labour Force Participation Rate is 22.6 per cent.

### **Protection of the Interest of Women Workers**

Formulation and coordination of policies and programmes for the female labour force within the framework of national manpower and economic policies; Maintaining liaison with other Government agencies to secure effective implementation of the programmes in respect of women workers; Monitoring the implementation of The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976; Setting up of an Advisory Committee under the Equal Remuneration Act, 1976; Giving grants-in-aid to Non-Governmental Organizations/Voluntary Organizations for conducting awareness generation camps for women workers especially in respect of their legal rights and duties.

### **Equal Remuneration Act, 1976**

The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides for payment of equal remuneration to men and women workers for same work or work of similar nature without any discrimination and also prevent discrimination against women employees while making recruitment for the same work or work of similar nature, or in any condition of service subsequent to recruitment such as promotion, training or transfer. The provisions of the Act have been extended to all categories of employment. The Act is implemented at two levels viz. Central level and State level. At the Central sphere, the enforcement of the act is entrusted to the Chief Labour Commissioner (Central) who heads the Central Industrial Relations Machinery (CIRM).

### **Bonded Labour**

The Bonded Labour System stands abolished throughout the country from 1975 with the enactment of Bonded Labour System (Abolition) Act, 1976. It freed unilaterally all the bonded labourers from bondage with simultaneous liquidation of their debts. It made the practice of bondage a cognizable offence punishable by law.

The Act is being implemented by the State Governments concerned. Salient features of the Act are given here: on commencement of this Act, the bonded labour system stood abolished and every bonded labourer stood freed and discharged free from any obligation to render bonded labour; any custom, agreement or other instrument by virtue of which a person was required to render any service as bonded labour was rendered void; liability to repay bonded debt was deemed to have been extinguished; property of the bonded labourer was freed from mortgage etc.; freed bonded labourer was not to be evicted from homesteads or other residential premises which he was occupying as part of consideration for the bonded labour; District Magistrates have been



entrusted with certain duties and responsibilities for implementing the provisions of this Act; vigilance committees are required to be constituted at district and sub-divisional levels; offences for contravention of provisions of the Act are punishable with imprisonment for a term, which may extend to three years and also with fines, which may extend to two thousand rupees; powers of Judicial Magistrates are required to be conferred on Executive Magistrates for trial of offences under this Act. Offences under this Act could be tried summarily; every offence under the Act is cognizable and bailable.

### **Centrally Sponsored Plan Scheme for Rehabilitation of Bonded Labour**

With a view to supplementing the efforts of the state governments, a Centrally Sponsored Plan Scheme for rehabilitation of bonded labour was launched by this Ministry in May, 1978. Under the Scheme, State Governments are provided Central assistance on matching grants (50:50) basis for the rehabilitation of bonded labour. The said Plan Scheme has been drastically modified in May 2000 to provide for 100 per cent assistance for conducting district wise surveys for identification of bonded labour, awareness generation activities, and evaluatory studies. The Rehabilitation grant has also been raised from ₹ 10,000/- per identified bonded labour to ₹ 20,000/-per identified bonded labour. Further, in the case of North-Eastern states, 100 per cent rehabilitation grant is provided in case they fail to provide their matching contribution. A sum of ₹ 8097.32 lakh has been released under the scheme to the state governments upto 31.03.2014 for rehabilitation of 2,79,360 bonded labourers.

### **Unorganised Sector**

The term 'unorganised worker' has been defined under The Unorganised Workers' Social Security Act, 2008, as a home based worker, self-employed worker or a wage worker in the unorganised sector and includes a worker in the organised sector who is not covered by any of the Acts mentioned in Schedule-II of Act i.e. The Employee's Compensation Act, 1923 (3 of 1923), The Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (14 of 1947), The Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 (34 of 1948), The Employees Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 (19 of 1952), The Maternity Benefit Act, 1961 (53 of 1961) and The Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972 (39 of 1972).

As per the survey carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation in 2009- 10, the total employment in both organized and unorganised sector in the country was of the order of 46.5 crore. Out of this, about 2.8 crore were in the organised sector and the balance 43.7 crore in the unorganised sector. The unorganised workers suffer from cycles of excessive seasonality of employment, lack of a formal employer- employee relationship and absence of social security protection. Several legislations such as The Employee's Compensation Act, 1923; The Minimum Wages Act, 1948; The Maternity Benefit Act, 1961; The Contract Labour (Abolition and Prohibition) Act, 1970; The Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996 ; and The Building and Other Construction Workers Welfare (Cess) Act, 1996 etc. are directly or indirectly applicable to the workers in the unorganised sector also.

The Ministry of Labour is also operating welfare funds for some specific categories of workers in the unorganised sector. The Government has launched Group Insurance Scheme, Aam Admi Bima Yojana for landless rural households which also include workers in the unorganised sector.

### **Legislation for the Unorganized Sector**

In order to ensure welfare of workers in the unorganized sector, the Ministry of Labour & Employment has enacted The Unorganised Workers' Social Security Act, 2008. The Act has come into force with effect from 2009. Central Rules under the Act have been framed.

The salient features of the Act include : Section (2) provides for the definitions, including those relating to unorganised worker, self-employed and wage worker; Section 3 (1) provides for formulation of schemes by the Central Government for different sections of unorganised workers on matters relating to (a) life and disability cover; (b) health and maternity benefits; (c) old age protection (d) any other benefit as may be determined by the Central Government. Section 3(4) provides for formulation of schemes relating to provident fund, employment injury benefits, housing, educational schemes for children, skill upgradation, funeral assistance and old age homes by the state governments; Section 5 envisages constitution of National Social Security Board under the chairmanship of Union Minister for Labour and Employment with Director General (Labour Welfare) as Member Secretary and 34 nominated members representing Members of Parliament, unorganised workers, employers of unorganised workers, civil society, Central ministries and state governments; Provision for adequate representation to persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes, the minorities and women in the board has been made and the National Board would recommend the Central Government suitable schemes for different sections of unorganised workers; monitor implementation of schemes and advise the Central Government on matters arising out of the administration of the Act.

The Unorganised Workers' Social Security Rules, 2009 under the Act have been framed and the National Social Security Board was constituted in 2009. The National Board recommends social security schemes viz. life and disability cover, health and maternity benefits, old age protection and any other benefit as may be determined by the Government for unorganized workers. The National Board has held six meetings so far and recommended extension of Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY), Janshree Bima Yojana (JBY) and Old Age pension to certain categories of unorganized workers.

### **Labour Statistics**

The Labour Bureau, Chandigarh/Shimla is engaged in collection, compilation, analysis and dissemination of labour statistics at all-India level on different facets of labour, such as, employment, wages and earnings, strikes and lockouts, absenteeism, labour turnover, labour cost, working and living conditions of workers, etc., both in organized and unorganized sector of industries. It also constructs, maintains and publishes Consumer Price Index Numbers for : (i) Industrial Workers (Base 2001=100), (ii) Rural Labourers (Base 1986-87=100)



and (iii) Agricultural Labourers (Base 1986-87=100). Labour Bureau also compiles Retail Price Indices of 31 essential commodities for both rural and urban centres and Wage Rate Indices for 21 industries. It imparts training to price collectors, entrepreneurs or their representatives filing statutory returns under various Labour Act. IES/ISS probationers and international students under ISEC programme. Labour Bureau has compiled and released the Consumer Price Index Numbers for Industrial Workers on base: 2001=100 from January, 2006 to October, 2014.

O. W.: <http://www.labourbureau.nic.in>

### **Employment-Unemployment Survey**

Over the years, the main source of data on Employment-Unemployment has been the quinquennial surveys being conducted by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). With the integration of the world economies, the need for data on important indicators of the economy at shorter regular intervals has become of paramount importance. To fill this data gap, Labour Bureau launched its first Nationwide Employment and Unemployment Survey in April, 2010 and the fourth in December, 2013.

### **Labour Research**

V.V. Giri National Labour Institute, NOIDA (Uttar Pradesh) is an autonomous body engaged in research pertaining to labour and training of labour administrators, trade unions, public sector managers and other government functionaries concerned with labour. Seminars, workshops and lectures are organized on specific issues from time to time.

The Institute undertakes research projects in the areas of labour market; employment and regulations; agrarian relations and rural labour; documenting and archiving labour history; child labour; health issues involving labour; issues of labour and employment in the North Eastern Region; gender aspects of labour market; and climate change and its impact on labour.

The Institute has also set up a new centre for forging professional collaboration with major international institutes working in the area of labour. Recently, two new centres namely; Centre for North East and Centre for Climate Change and Labour have also been started to have focused attention on the specific issues related to these Centres. The Institute has signed MoU with National Institute of Labour Studies, Sri Lanka and Korea Labour Institute.

From April to October, 2014, the Institute has conducted 68 training programmes including three International programmes under ITEC / SCAAP programme of MEA. In all 1842 participants have attended these programmes. The Institute has been empanelled by Ministry of External Affairs, Government of India for conducting various international training programmes under ITEC / SCAAP programmes.

O. W.: <http://www.vvgnli.org>

### **Workers' Education**

The Central Board for Workers' Education (CBWE) was established in 1958 by the Ministry of Labour and Employment, Government of India to implement

the workers' education scheme at national, regional and unit/village levels for the workers from organized, unorganized and rural sectors. Supervisory and managerial cadres are also covered through joint educational programmes. The Board's training programmes aim at creating awareness and education among the workforce for their effective participation in the socio-economic development of the country.

The Board has its headquarters at Nagpur, with a network of 50 regional and nine sub-regional directorates spread throughout the country. The five Zonal Directorates at Delhi, Guwahati, Kolkata, Chennai and Mumbai monitor the activities of the Regional Directorates within their respective zones. The Board had set up its Indian Institute of Workers Education, an apex training Institute at Mumbai to conduct national level training programmes for the activists of Central Trade Union Organisations/Federations besides in-house training programmes for the Board's officials. During the period April-October, 2014, the Board has conducted 5529 programmes of various durations and trained 202675 workers of various sectors.

O. W.: <http://www.cbwe.gov.in>

### **Workers' Safety**

#### **Safety, Health and Welfare of Workers in Factories**

The Factories Act, 1948 is the principal legislation for regulating various aspects relating to safety, health and welfare of workers employed in factories. This Act is a Central enactment, which aims at protecting workers employed in factories from industrial and occupational hazards. State governments and Union Territory Administrations frame rules under the Act and enforce provisions of the Act and rules through their factory inspectorate. The Directorate General, Factory Advice Service and Labour Institute (DGFASLI), Mumbai, an attached office of the Ministry of Labour and Employment, renders technical advice to the States/Union Territories with regard to administration and enforcement of the Factories Act, 1948. With five regional labour institutes at Mumbai, Kolkata, Kanpur, Chennai and Faridabad under its control, the DGFASLI also undertakes support research facilities and carries out promotional activities through education and training in matters concerning occupational safety and health. The Directorate General also reviews the position regarding implementation and enforcement of the Act.

Prescribing a 48-hour week for adult workers, the Factories Act forbids employment of children under 14 years of age in any factory. Minimum standards of lighting, ventilation, safety and welfare services, which employers must provide in their factories, have also been laid down. Factories employing over 30 women workers are required to provide a creche for their children. Shelters, restrooms and lunch-rooms are required to be provided by factories employing over 250 workers. Factories with 250 workers or more have to appoint welfare officers. The Factories Act was amended in 1987 in order to impose a general duty on employers to ensure health and safety of workers and on designers, manufacturers, importers and suppliers to ensure that articles



designed, manufactured, etc., are without risk to the health and safety of workers.

### **Safety in Ports and Docks**

Provisions relating to safety, health and welfare of workers employed in docks are contained in the Dock Workers (Safety, Health and Welfare) Act, 1986 and rules and regulations framed thereunder. The Act came into force on 15 April, 1987. Enforcement of this Act in all the major ports is the responsibility of the Ministry of Labour and Employment and this responsibility is discharged through the DGFASLI, Mumbai. The DGFASLI, being the Chief Inspector of Docks is also entrusted with the responsibility of enforcing in major ports the Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemical Rules, 1989 framed under the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986.

### **Safety in Mines**

Provisions for safety, health and welfare of workers employed in mines are contained in the Mines Act, 1952 and rules and regulations framed thereunder. These provisions are enforced by the Ministry of Labour and Employment through the Directorate General of Mines Safety. The Directorate General, with its headquarters at Dhanbad and its zonal, regional and sub-regional offices spread all over the mining areas in the country undertakes its functions, inspection of mines, investigation of all fatal accidents, grant of statutory permission, exemptions and relaxations in respect of various mining operations, approval of mines safety equipment, appliances and material, conduct examinations for grant of statutory competency certificate, safety promotional incentives including organization of national awards and national safety conference, etc.

### **National Safety Council**

The National Safety Council was set up in 1966 to promote safety consciousness among workers to prevent accidents, minimize dangers and mitigate human suffering, arrange programmes, lectures and conferences on safety, conduct educational campaigns to arouse consciousness among employers and workers and collect educational and informative data, etc. National Safety Day is celebrated on 4<sup>th</sup> March of every year to mark the foundation day of the National Safety Council.

### **Awards**

#### **Prime Minister's Shram Awards**

The Prime Minister's Shram Awards are given to workmen working in the departmental undertakings and the public sector undertakings of the Central Government and State Governments in recognition of their outstanding contribution in the field of productivity and for showing exemplary zeal and enthusiasm in the discharge of their duties. These awards are also given to the workmen working in the manufacturing units in the private sector employing 500 or more workers. The awards, in order of precedence, are : Shram Ratna, Shram Bhushan, Shram Vir/Shram Veerangana and Shram Shree/Shram Devi. The awards carry presentation of a sanad and cash prize of ₹ 2 lakh, ₹ 1 lakh, ₹ 60,000 and ₹ 40,000 respectively. The total number of awards is 33.

### **National Safety Awards**

To give recognition to good safety performance on the part of the industrial undertakings and to stimulate and maintain the interest of both management and workers in accident prevention programmes, the Government instituted in 1965 the National Safety Awards. This is applicable to factories, docks and Nuclear Power Projects and Nuclear Power Stations.

The National Safety Awards for mines were instituted in 1983. It is meant for giving recognition to outstanding safety performances of mines of national level, which comes within the purview of the Mines Act, 1952. There are 34 awards-17 winners and 17 runners-up, which are given to the management.

### **Vishwakarma Rashtriya Puraskar**

Shram Vir Awards, now known as Vishwakarma Rashtriya Puraskar were instituted in 1965. These are meant for workers of factories, mines, plantations and docks and are given to them in recognition of their meritorious performance, which leads to high productivity or economy or higher efficiency. There are a total of twenty-eight awards in three classes, i.e. Class-A-5 awards, Class-B-8 awards and Class-C-15 awards and carry cash prizes of ₹ 75,000, ₹ 50,000 and ₹ 25,000 each respectively.

### **Industrial Relations**

Maintenance of harmonious industrial relations remains an avowed objective of Ministry of Labour & Employment. Due to constant endeavour of the Industrial Relations Machineries of both the Centre and the States, the overall industrial relations climate has generally remained peaceful and cordial. While the number of incidences of strikes and lockouts reported during 2009 were 345, these figures stood at 104 (Provisional) upto September, 2014 and have exhibited a declining trend over the period. Similarly, the figures for mandays lost were 17.62 million in 2009 and 18.23 million (Provisional) up to September, 2014.

### **The Trade Union Act, 1926**

The Trade Unions Act, 1926 provides for registration of trade unions of employers and workers in certain respects, it defines the law relating to registered trade unions. It confers legal and corporate status on registered trade unions. The Trade Union Act, 1926 is administered by the concerned State Governments.

The Trade Union Act, 1926 has been amended and the following amendments have been enforced from 9th January, 2002: No trade union of workmen shall be registered unless at least 10 per cent or 100 of the workmen, whichever is less, of workmen engaged or employed in the establishment or industry with which it is connected are the members of such trade union on the date of making an application for registration. In no case, a union shall be registered without a minimum strength of seven members; a registered trade union of workmen shall, at all times, continue to have not less than 10 per cent or 100 of the workmen, whichever is less, subject to a minimum of seven persons engaged or employed in the establishment or industry with which it is



connected, as its members; a provision for filing an appeal before the industrial tribunal/labour court in case of non-registration/restoration of registration has been provided; all office bearers of a registered trade union, except not more than one third of the total number of office bearers or five, whichever is less, shall be persons actually engaged or employed in the establishment or industry with which the trade union is connected. Minimum rate of subscription by members of the trade union has been revised as one rupee per annum for rural workers, three rupees per annum for workers in other unorganized sectors and 12 rupees per annum in all other cases.

### **The Plantations Labour Act, 1951**

The Plantations Labour Act, 1951 provides for welfare of plantation labourers and regulates their conditions of work. The Plantations Labour Act, 1951 has been amended and the Plantations Labour (Amendment) Act, 2010 has been enforced w.e.f. June 7, 2010. By this amendment, the definition of 'employer' has been made more specific so as to suitably fix responsibility. The definition of 'worker' has been enlarged by enhancing wage ceiling from ₹ 750/- to ₹ 10,000/- per month. For the first time, contract workers who have worked for more than 60 days in a year have also been included. Definition of 'family' has been made gender neutral to remove the distinction between the family of a male and a female worker for availing dependent's benefits.

A totally new chapter has been incorporated to cover all aspects of safety and occupational health of workers working in the plantations. The amended Act also prohibits employment of children below 14 years and ensures medical facilities for plantation labourers by giving the power and responsibility to the state government to provide the same in case of default by employers and recover the costs from them. A new Section has been inserted to prescribe the manner in which compensation in case of accident shall be registered. The penal provisions have been made more stringent for effective implementation. Further, the amended Act provides for any worker or an office bearer of the trade union of which such worker is a member, for filing a complaint under this Act with a provision for providing immunity to the complainant.

### **Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana**

The Government has launched the national health insurance scheme namely, the 'Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana' for BPL families (a unit of five) in unorganised sector in 2007. The scheme has become operational from 2008. As on 31st July, 2011, 1.74 crore BPL families have been covered under the scheme in 22 states where the scheme is being implemented. The entire BPL families are proposed to be covered in by 2012-13. The scheme provides for smart card based cashless insurance cover of ₹ 30,000/- per annum per family to the beneficiary. The premium will be borne by Central Government and State Government in the ratio 75:25. In case of North Eastern States and Jammu and Kashmir, the premium will be in the ratio of 90:10. The cost of smart card will be borne by the Central Government. The beneficiary would pay ₹ 30/- per annum as registration/renewal fee.

The benefits under the scheme include : Health Insurance cover would be ₹ 30,000/- per family per annum on a family floater basis; cashless attendance to all covered ailments; hospitalization expenses, taking care of most common illnesses including maternity benefit; all pre-existing diseases to be covered.

Transportation costs (actual with maximum limit of ₹ 100/- per visit) within an overall limit of ₹ 1000/- within the limit of ₹ 30,000/-.

### **Industrial Tripartite Committees**

The Industrial Tripartite Committees have been constituted with the view to promote the spirit of tripartism. These tripartite bodies aim at deliberating on the industry-specific problems related to workers in that particular industry. These Committees are non-statutory and ad-hoc and their meetings are convened as and when required. At present, there are eight Industrial Tripartite Committees, one each for engineering, electricity generation and distribution, road transport, chemical, sugar industry, cotton textiles, jute industry and plantation.

### **Social Security**

The social security schemes in India cover only a small segment of the organized workforce, which may be defined as workers who are having a direct regular employer-employee relationship within an organization. The social security legislations in India derive their strength and spirit from the Directive Principles of the State Policy as contained in the Constitution of India. These provide for mandatory social security benefits either solely at the cost of the employers or on the basis of joint contribution of the employers and the employees. While protective entitlements accrue to the employees, the responsibilities for compliance largely rest with the employers.

### **Social Security Laws**

The principal social security laws enacted for the organised sector in India are: The Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948; The Employees' Provident Funds & Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 Separate provident fund legislations exist for workers employed in coal mines and tea plantations in the state of Assam and for seamen; The Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923; The Maternity Benefit Act, 1961; The Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972

### **The Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923**

A beginning was made in social security with the passing of The Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923. The Act provides for payment of compensation to workmen and their dependents in case of injury and accident (including certain occupational diseases) arising out of and in the course of employment and resulting in disablement or death. The Act applies to railway servants and persons employed in any such capacity as is specified in Schedule II of the Act. It includes persons employed in factories, mines, plantation, mechanically propelled vehicles, construction works and certain other hazardous occupations. Minimum rates of compensation for permanent total disablement and death are fixed at ₹ 1,40,000 and ₹ 1,20,000 respectively. Maximum amount



for death and permanent total disablement can go up to ₹ 9.14 lakh and ₹ 10.97 lakh respectively depending on age and wages of workmen.

The Act has now become "The Employees' Compensation Act, 1923" by "the Workmen's Compensation (Amendment) Act, 2009" dated 23rd December, 2009.

### **The Maternity Benefit Act, 1961**

The Maternity Benefit Act, 1961 is a piece of social legislation enacted to promote the welfare of working women. The Act prohibits the working of pregnant women for a specified period before and after delivery. It also provides for maternity leave and payment of certain monetary benefits to women workers subject to fulfillment of certain conditions during the period when they are out of employment on account of pregnancy. The services of a woman worker cannot be terminated during the period of their absence on account of pregnancy except for gross misconduct. Maximum period for which a woman can get maternity benefit is twelve weeks. Of this, six weeks must be taken prior to the date of delivery of the child and six weeks immediately following that date.

The Act has been amended in 2008 which has empowered the Central Government to enhance the medical bonus within every three years, by notification in the Official Gazette subject to the maximum of ₹ 20,000. The medical bonus which was increased from ₹ 250/- to ₹ 1,000/- at the time of amendment has been increased to ₹ 2,500/-.

### **Employees' State Insurance Corporation (ESIC)**

The Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 has been amended vide ESI (Amendment) Act, 2010 from 1st June 2012 for enhancing the Social Security coverage, streamlining the procedure for assessment of dues and providing better service to the beneficiaries.

O. W.: <http://www.esic.nic.in>

### **The Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972**

The Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972 is applicable to factories, mines, oil fields, plantations, ports, railways, motor transport undertakings, companies, shops and other establishments. The Act provides for payment of gratuity at the rate of 15 days' wages for each completed year of service or part thereof in excess of six months subject to the maximum of 10 lakh. In case of seasonal establishments, gratuity is payable at the rate of seven days' wages for each season. The Act does not affect the right of an employee to receive better terms of gratuity under any award or agreement or contract with the employer.

### **The Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952**

The Act seeks to provide the financial security to the employees in the form of provident fund, pension and deposit-linked insurance. It extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir. It applies to every establishment specified in the schedule and in which twenty or more persons are employed. The Central Government may specify, any other establishment

employing twenty or more persons or class of such establishments, to which the Act shall apply. The Act covers 186 specified industries/classes of establishments. Three schemes are framed under the Act viz., Employees Provident Fund Scheme 1952, Employees' Pension Scheme 1995 and Employees' Deposit Linked Insurance Scheme 1976. The Central Board of Trustees (CBT) through Employees Provident Fund Organisation (EPFO) administers the schemes. The CBT (EPF) is a tripartite body headed by the Union Minister of Labour and Employment. Employees Provident Fund Organisation (EPFO) has approximately 47 million subscribers enrolled in the three schemes. Employees Provident Fund Organisation provides various services ranging from collection of members' contribution from establishments to maintenance of members' accounts to actual disbursement of money under various defined benefit plans to members and their nominees. The total membership in the Employees Provident Fund was 1039.35 lakh with membership in the Pension Fund being 972.55 lakh.

#### **Employees' Provident Fund Scheme, 1952**

The Employees' Provident Fund Scheme, 1952 provides financial security to the employees in an establishment by providing a system of compulsory savings. The scheme covers the employees getting wages not exceeding ₹ 6500/- per month. From November 1, 1990 onwards the employee becomes the member of the Fund from the date of joining the factory/establishment.

#### **Employees' Pension Scheme, 1995**

The Employees' Pension Scheme (EPS) 1995 has been introduced in 1995. With the introduction of the Pension Scheme, the erstwhile Employees' Family Pension Scheme, 1971, has ceased to operate. However, the pensioners who were drawing benefits under the erstwhile Employees' Family Pension Scheme, 1971 will continue to draw Family Pension under the Employees' Pension Scheme, 1995. The Government, has notified a minimum pension of ₹ 1000/- p.m. to pensioners under EPS, 1995 from 2014 for the year 2014-15.

#### **Employees' Deposit Linked Insurance Scheme, 1976**

Employees Deposit-Linked Insurance Scheme, 1976 (EDLI) is applicable to all factories/ establishments with effect from 1st August, 1976. All the employees, who are members of the Employees' Provident Fund Scheme, are required to become members of this Scheme. Employers are required to pay contributions to the Insurance Fund at the rate of 0.5 per cent of pay i.e., basic wages, dearness allowance including cash value of food concession and retaining allowance, if any. The benefit under para 22 of this Scheme on the death of an employee has been further increased by 20 per cent in addition to the benefits already provided therein. During the year 2013-14, a sum of Rs.697.78 crore comprising of employers' contribution was deposited. During the year 2013-14, 28,441 EDLI claims were settled. At the end of 2013-14, the EPFO had cumulative investments of ₹ 13,711 crore under this Scheme.

#### **Employment and Training**

To help the youth build their career, the Directorate General of Employment and Training (DGE&T) has evolved various training programmes. These are



formulated within the national framework as far as possible and also in collaboration with foreign countries and financial assistance from Government of India and World Bank, etc.

**Craftsmen Training :** Industrial Training Institutes (ITIs) were set up all over the country to impart skills both in engineering and non-engineering trades to young men and women in the age group of 14 years and above. By 1st May 2010, 8085 (2134 Government ITIs and 5951 Private ITCs) such institutes with a total capacity of about 9.53 lakh were providing training to school leavers in the country. At present, 114 trades are covered under the scheme. The duration of the course varies from six months to three years for engineering and non-engineering trades. Educational qualifications for admission vary from 8<sup>th</sup> standard to 12<sup>th</sup> standard depending upon the trades. Some state governments and union territories have introduced training in certain trades to meet the requirements of local industries under the jurisdiction of state councils for vocational training.

**Apprenticeship Training Scheme :** The Apprentices Act, 1961 makes it obligatory for employers in specified industries to engage apprentices for undergoing Apprenticeship Training, which varies from six months to four years. The training consists of basic training followed by on-the-job or shop floor training in accordance with standards prescribed by the Government in consultation with the Central Apprenticeship Council. Presently, 188 trades are designated for trade apprentices and 2.90 lakh seats located in establishments in Central and State Public Sector and Private Sector. The Act was amended in 1973 to include training of graduate and diploma engineers as "Graduate" and "Technician" Apprentices. The Act was again amended in 1986 to bring within its purview the training of 10+2 vocational stream as "Technician (Vocational)" apprentices. 122 subject fields have been designated for the category of graduate & technician apprentices and 122 for the category of Technician (Vocational) apprentices. The Act was again amended in 2008 including reservation for candidates belonging to the OBCs, expenditure on related instructions and to provide flexibility in respect of the ratios prescribed for the apprenticeship seats are located for these categories.

**Women Vocational Training Programme :** Vocational training facilities for women in the country are organized through a network of 369 women industrial training institutes and 844 women wings in general ITIs/private WITIs with a seating capacity of about 51,804 under the control of State Governments.

National Council for Vocational Training has recommended that in general ITIs, upto 30 per cent of the sanctioned seats may be reserved for women candidates. These seats could be filled up based on general reservation policy of each of the state/UT. Under the Vocational Training Programme, managed directly by the Central Government and National Vocational Training Institute (NVTI) for Women in NOIDA as an apex centre, ten Regional Vocational Training Institutes (RVTIs) for Women at Mumbai, Bengaluru, Thiruvananthapuram, Hisar, Kolkata, Tura, Allahabad, Indore, Vadodara and

Jaipur have been set up with an intake capacity of 3764 in long term courses. Besides this, short-term courses are also organized as per availability of infrastructure facilities.

**Craft Instructors Training :** Advanced Training Institutes (ATIs) at Howrah, Mumbai, Kanpur, Ludhiana and Hyderabad and Central Training Institute for Instructors at Chennai were established in 1960s. The objective of the Craft Instructor Training is to train Instructors in the techniques of transferring hands-on skills, in order to train semi-skilled/skilled manpower for industry. Under the programme, instructors from State Government, ITIs and ITCs and Training Centres established by industries under the Apprentices Act are provided training. Training in 29 Engineering trades is offered in these Institutes. Total seating capacity in the engineering trades in operation in the above stated six institutes is 1050.

The following type of Craft Instructor Training courses are offered at the above institutes for instructors of ITIs/ITCs : trade technology and engineering technology; training methodology; refresher courses for advanced modules of multi skill Courses; IT-literacy courses; module on quality tools and quality concepts.

Under the World Bank Project, the infrastructure available in these institutes, has been upgraded to impart world class training to the instructors. The Craft Instructor Training Programme provides modular training with flexible multi-exist points. The courses are accredited by NCVT.

### **Advanced Vocational Training Scheme**

Advanced Vocational Training Scheme was launched in October, 1977 for training of highly skilled workers and technicians in a variety of advanced and sophisticated skills not available for other vocational training programmes. Regular full time courses of two to 12 weeks duration are offered under the scheme. The scheme was introduced in six advanced Training Institutes located in Mumbai, Kolkata, Hyderabad, Kanpur, Ludhiana, Chennai and 16 selected Industrial Training Institutes under 15 state governments. These Institutes were modernized to conduct various advanced courses under the scheme as per requirement of the local industry.

O. W.: <http://www.dget.nic.in>

### **National Instructional Media Institute**

National Instructional Media Institute (NIMI), Chennai has been set up to make available well prepared instructional material for the use of the trainees and trainers in : (i) Industrial Training Institutes (ITIs) and (ii) Industries and establishments implementing the apprenticeship training programme. The Institute Develops Instructional Media Packages (IMPs) comprising written instructional material, transparencies and charts for different trades.

O. W.: <http://www.nimi.gov.in>

### **Foremen Training/Supervisory Training**

Programmes for supervisors/foremen for industry are organized at two Foremen Training Institutes located at Bengaluru and Jamshedpur.



### **Central Staff Training and Research Institute**

The Government in collaboration with the Government of Republic of Germany has set up the Central Staff Training and Research Institute, Kolkata in 1968. The Institute has three wings—Training, Research and Development. The Training Wing provides training to the executives and administrators of vocational and industrial training in the country. The Research Wing conducts problem-oriented studies on different aspects of vocational training and the Development Wing is to develop and disseminate instructional material and aid/model for effective execution of industrial training.

### **Initiatives**

**Upgradation of 500 Existing ITIs into Centres of Excellence :** The objective of the scheme is to upgrade the existing 100 ITIs into “Centres of Excellence” (CoEs) for producing of multi-skilled workforce of world standard. The highlights of the scheme are introduction of multiskilling course during the first year, followed by advanced/specialized modular courses subsequently by adopting industry wise cluster approach, multi-entry and multi-exit provisions and Public-Private-Partnership in the form of Institute Management Committee (IMC) to ensure greater and active involvement of industry in all aspects of training. Curricula of 219 modules covering 21 sectors have been developed and finalized.

As regards, upgradation of remaining 400 ITIs with World Bank assistance, the agreement with World Bank was signed on 2nd November 2007 (made effective from 17th December 2007). World Bank is providing a credit amount of US \$280 million. So far, 400 ITIs have been taken up for upgradation. The remaining 1396 Government ITIs are being upgraded through Public Private Partnership (PPP).

**Establishment of Industrial Training Institutes (ITIs) in North-Eastern States, Sikkim and Jammu and Kashmir :** A hundred per cent centrally sponsored scheme for upgrading the 37 existing ITIs in Jammu and Kashmir and for setting up of new Women ITI in Jammu was taken up during the financial year 2005-06. After the scheme is fully implemented, it would result in an increase of 1,836 training seats in the State. A hundred per cent centrally sponsored scheme for the North Eastern States including Sikkim, with a total outlay of ₹ 100 crore, for establishing 22 new ITIs and upgrading 35 existing ITIs has been completed. In addition, three ITIs, two in Sikkim and one in Assam are being established with an additional amount of ₹ 13.70 crore. This has resulted in doubling the seating capacity in ITIs from 7,244 to 16,144.

### **Skill Development**

Skill development and entrepreneurship efforts across the country have been highly fragmented so far. As opposed to developed countries, where the percentage of skilled workforce is between 60% and 90% of the total workforce, India records a low 5% of workforce (20-24 years) with formal vocational skills.

There is a need for speedy reorganization of the ecosystem of skill development and entrepreneurship promotion in the country to suit the needs of the industry and enable quality of life to its population.

Today, more than 20 Ministries/Departments run 70 plus schemes for skill development in the country. Recognizing the need and urgency of quickly coordinating the efforts of all concerned stakeholders in the field of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship, Government of India notified the formation of the Department of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship on 31st July, 2014 which subsequently led to the creation of the Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship on 10th Nov, 2014.

Based on the mandate under the Allocation of Business Rules and taking into account the requirements of multiple stakeholders, the following four outcomes to be achieved have been identified:

1. Ensure youth emerging from formal education are employable with job or self-employment oriented skills
2. Ensure people stuck in low income jobs and in the unorganised segments can access growth opportunities through up-skilling / re-skilling and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)
3. Improve supply and quality of the workforce for industry, contributing to increased productivity
4. Make skilling aspirational for youth

To achieve these outcomes, a framework built on five central pillars representing the core requirements for skilling has been conceived by the Ministry – to Create a pipeline of skilled people, Correct supply for demand, Certify global/common standards, Connect supply with demand and Catalyse entrepreneurship. These five pillars will be supported by cross-cutting enabling measures.

Common norms and metrics on inputs, outcome measures and funding for skill development schemes across Central Ministries/Departments are being developed by the Ministry. Skill gap studies for all high priority sectors including key manufacturing sectors under Make in India have also been initiated. Support to States has been extended via the State Skill Development Mission through funding and technical support to ramp up capacity and improve standards of skilling at the State level.

A number of other initiatives such as collaborating with other nations to adopt international best practices are being pursued by the Ministry.

### **National Policy on Skill Development and Entrepreneurship 2015**

The objective of the National Policy on Skill Development and Entrepreneurship, 2015 will be to meet the challenge of skilling at scale with speed and standard (quality). It will aim to provide an umbrella framework to all skilling activities being carried out within the country, to align them to common standards and link the skilling with demand centres. In addition to



laying down the objectives and expected outcomes, the effort will also be to identify the various institutional frameworks which can act as the vehicle to reach the expected outcomes. The national policy will also provide clarity and coherence on how skill development efforts across the country can be aligned within the existing institutional arrangements. This policy will link skills development to improved employability and productivity.

### **National Skill Development Mission**

The National Skill Development Mission was approved by the Union Cabinet and officially launched on July 15, 2015 on the occasion of World Youth Skills Day. The Mission has been developed to create convergence across sectors and States in terms of skill training activities. Further, to achieve the vision of 'Skilled India', the National Skill Development Mission would not only consolidate and coordinate skilling efforts, but also expedite decision making across sectors to achieve skilling at scale with speed and standards. It will be implemented through a streamlined institutional mechanism driven by Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship (MSDE). Key institutional mechanisms for achieving the objectives of the Mission have been divided into three tiers, which will consist of a Governing Council for policy guidance at apex level, a Steering Committee and a Mission Directorate (along with an Executive Committee) as the executive arm of the Mission. Mission Directorate will be supported by three other institutions: National Skill Development Agency (NSDA), National Skill Development Corporation (NSDC), and Directorate General of Training (DGT) – all of which will have horizontal linkages with Mission Directorate to facilitate smooth functioning of the national institutional mechanism. Seven sub-missions have been proposed initially to act as building blocks for achieving overall objectives of the Mission. They are:

- (i) Institutional Training, (ii) Infrastructure, (iii) Convergence, (iv) Trainers, (v) Overseas Employment, (vi) Sustainable Livelihoods, (vii) Leveraging Public Infrastructure.

The organizations which would work with the Ministry are Indian Institute of Entrepreneurship (IIE) an autonomous national institute and the National Institute for Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development.

Besides Sector Skill Councils set up as autonomous industry-led bodies by NSDC would also work with the Ministry. Till date, the NSDC Board has approved proposals for 38 Sector Skill Councils. There are approximately 450 Corporate Representatives in the Governing Councils of these SSCs.

### **Schemes**

The schemes under skill development are :

#### **Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY)**

Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY) is the flagship outcome-based skill training scheme of the Ministry. The objective of this skill certification and reward scheme is to enable and mobilize a large number of Indian youth to take up outcome based skill training and become employable and earn their

livelihood. Under the scheme, monetary reward would be provided to trainees who are successfully trained, assessed and certified in skill courses run by affiliated training providers.

### **Udaan**

Udaan is a Special Industry Initiative for Jammu & Kashmir in the nature of partnership between the corporates of India and Ministry of Home Affairs and implemented by National Skill Development Corporation. The programme aims to provide skills training and enhance the employability of unemployed youth of J&K. The Scheme covers graduates, post graduates and three year engineering diploma holders.

### **Standard Training Assessment and Reward (STAR) Scheme**

The National Skill Certification and Monetary Reward Scheme, known as STAR (Standard Training Assessment and Reward), was operational between August 2013 and September 2014. NSDC is the designated implementing agency of the scheme and is working through various Sector Skill Councils (SSCs), Training Providers (TPs) and independent Assessment Agencies (AAs).

### **Vocationalization of Education**

#### **Secondary Education**

The Centrally Sponsored Scheme of Vocationalisation of Secondary Education of Ministry of HRD, Government of India lists out a crucial role for NSDC and its Sector Skill Councils (SSCs) in implementation of NSQF.

NSDC is currently working with the State Governments of Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Punjab, Uttarakhand, Madhya Pradesh, Nagaland, Maharashtra, Chhattisgarh and Rajasthan for implementation of the scheme in their states through its approved and funded Sector Skill Councils.

#### **Higher Education**

In order to bridge the industry academia gap – NSDC has developed a unique model to integrate skill based trainings into the academic cycle of the Universities. These are based on National Occupational Standards set by industry through sector skill councils. The job roles offered are designed to be progressive in nature – from Level 5 – level 7 on National Skills Qualification framework.

### **National Career Service Portal**

On 20th July, 2015, the Prime Minister, Shri Narendra Modi, launched the National Career Service (NCS) Portal at the 46th session of the Indian Labour Conference (ILC). Thus he began the process of introducing information technology in the delivery of services at the country's 978 employment exchanges. The previous system under the National Employment Service required job seekers to physically visit the Employment Exchanges for registration, verify their records and then wait for opportunities to come. The employers too had to visit Employment Exchanges for posting job vacancies and obtaining lists of eligible candidates with little flexibility. Thus both job-



seekers and employers were unsatisfied. Bringing people and opportunities together, the NCS portal now provides a nation-wide online platform for job-seekers and employers for job-matching in a dynamic, efficient and responsive manner.

The NCS, which is transforming the National Employment Service into an IT-based service platform, makes available a rich repository of career content on over 3000 occupations across 53 sectors. The services under NCS are available online and can be accessed directly, through career centres, Common Service Centres, mobile devices, cyber cafes. The NCS Portal will also facilitate organisation of job fairs where both employers and job seekers can interact. A dedicated helpdesk (multi-lingual) is also available from Tuesday to Sunday on 1800-425-1514 for assisting users. The Government has also approved the establishment of 37 Model Career Centres which will be functional soon. The NCS is also establishing a network of Career Counsellors to make the career centres become the hub of Career Counselling in their area.

The National Career Service (NCS) also offers a variety of other services like information on skill development courses, apprenticeship, internship, career counselling, etc. All registrations on the NCS Portal are Aadhaar based, with national portability. Data for over 2 crore jobseekers registered with state employment exchanges is on the NCS portal. They can activate their accounts using Aadhaar. Over 9 lakh establishments having Labour Identification Number (LIN) are on the NCS portal and they can post their vacancies. All 978 employment exchanges have been given user IDs and passwords for activating their accounts. States have been requested to publicize usage of the NCS portal for posting vacancies and job matching.

THE Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, through the mass communication media consisting of radio, television, films, press and print publications, advertising and traditional modes of communication such as dance and drama, plays an effective role in helping people to have access to free flow of information. The Ministry is involved in catering to the entertainment needs of various age groups and focusing attention of the people on issues of national integrity, environmental protection, health care and family welfare, eradication of illiteracy and issues relating to women, children, minority and other disadvantaged sections of the society. The Ministry is divided into four wings i.e., the Information Wing, the Broadcasting Wing, the Films Wing and the Integrated Finance Wing. The Ministry functions through its 21 media units/ attached and subordinate offices, autonomous bodies and PSUs.

The Information Wing handles policy matters of the print and press media and publicity requirements of the Government. This Wing also looks after the general administration of the Ministry.

The Broadcasting Wing handles matters relating to the electronic media and the regulation of the content of private TV channels as well as the programme matters of All India Radio and Doordarshan and operation of cable television and community radio, etc. Electronic Media Monitoring Centre (EMMC), which is a subordinate office, functions under the administrative control of this Division.

The Film Wing handles matters relating to the Film Sector. It is involved in the production and distribution of documentary films, development and promotional activities relating to the film industry including training, organization of film festivals, import and export regulations, etc. The Integrated Finance Wing looks after the financial aspects of the Ministry.

## **Prasar Bharati**

o.w. <http://prasarbharati.gov.in>

Prasar Bharati (Broadcasting Corporation of India) is the public service broadcaster in the country, with Akashvani (All India Radio) and Doordarshan as its two constituents. It came into existence on 23rd November 1997, with a mandate to organize and conduct public broadcasting services to inform, educate and entertain the public and to ensure a balanced development of broadcasting on radio and television.

## **Objectives**

The major objectives of the Prasar Bharati Corporation as laid out in the Prasar Bharati Act, 1990 are as follows : (i) to uphold the unity and integrity of the



country and the values enshrined in the Constitution; (ii) to promote national integration; (iii) to safeguard citizen's rights to be informed on all matters of public interest and presenting a fair and balanced flow of information; (iv) to pay special attention to the fields of education and spread of literacy, agriculture, rural development, environment, health and family welfare and science and technology; (v) to create awareness about women's issues and to take special steps to protect the interests of children, the aged and other vulnerable sections of the society; (vi) to provide adequate coverage to the diverse cultures, sports and games and youth affairs; (vii) to promote social justice, safeguard the rights of working classes, minorities and tribal communities; and (viii) to promote research and expand broadcasting facilities and development in broadcast technology.

### **Prasar Bharati Board**

The Corporation, is governed by the Prasar Bharati Board, which comprises a Chairman, an Executive Member (also known as Chief Executive Officer), a Member (Finance), a Member (Personnel), six part-time Members, a representative of the Ministry of Information & Broadcasting and Directors General of All India Radio and Doordarshan as ex-officio Members. The Chairman is a part-time member with a three year tenure subject to an age limit of seventy years. The executive Member is a whole time member with a five-year tenure subject to an age limit of sixty five years. The Member (Finance) and the Member (Personnel) are whole time members also with a six-year tenure, subject to the age limit of 62 years. The Prasar Bharati Board meets from time to time and deliberates on important policy issues and gives directions to the executive to implement policy guidelines.

### **All India Radio**

After the invention of Radio and the starting of broadcasting in the western countries, broadcasting by private Radio Clubs started in a few cities in India like Mumbai, Kolkata and Chennai.

The first radio programme was broadcast by the Radio Club of Bombay in June, 1923. It was followed by the setting up of a Broadcasting Service that began broadcasting on July 23, 1927 on an experimental basis at Mumbai and Kolkata simultaneously under an agreement between the Government of India and a private company called the Indian Broadcasting Company Ltd. When this company went into liquidation in 1930, Indian State Broadcasting Service under the Department of "Controller of Broadcasts" was constituted and in 1935 Lionel Fielden was appointed the Controller of Broadcasting in India. The Indian State Broadcasting Service was renamed as All India Radio in January 1936. It remained under Department of Communication, Department of I&B, Department of Information and Arts for periods ranging from 1 to 4 years and finally has been under the Department of Information and Broadcasting since September 10, 1946. At the time of partition, India had six radio stations (Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, Tiruchirapalli and Lucknow) and three radio stations went to Pakistan (Lahore, Peshawar and Dacca, now in Bangladesh).

A 1000 KW super power medium wave transmitter each was commissioned at Mogra near Kolkata in 1969 and at Rajkot in 1971. Four 500 KW super power short wave transmitters were inaugurated at Bangalore in 1994. This made it one of the biggest transmitting centres in the world. The first ever FM service was started in Madras on July 23, 1977. All AIR stations were provided with 5 channel receiver terminals in 1985. Multitrack recording studio was commissioned at Mumbai in 1994 and in Chennai in 1995.

### **Infrastructure**

All India Radio came to be known as Akashvani from 1957. AIR took over radio stations being run by native states since British days such as Akashvani Mysore, Hyderabad Radio, and Radio Kashmir etc.

From a meagre 18 Transmitters in 1947 AIR acquired 46 by the end of 1st plan, 59 by the end of 2<sup>nd</sup> plan, 110 by the end of 3<sup>rd</sup> plan and 433 by the end of 11<sup>th</sup> plan and hence forth by March-2015 total number of transmitters went up to 595, consisting of 145 MW, 48 SW and 402 FM transmitters. The number of radio stations went up from six in 1947 to 414 by March, 2015.

### **Software**

AIR has evolved over the years a three-tier system of broadcasting namely national, regional, and local. It caters to the information, education, and entertainment needs of the audience through its stations in this country of continental dimension with plural society. They provide news, music, spoken words, and other programmes in 23 languages and 146 dialects to almost the entire population of the country which crossed 1 billion mark recently.

The entertainment channel of AIR named Vividh Bharati was started on October 3, 1957 and since November 1, 1967, commercials were aired on this channel. The first Radio Sangeet Sammelan was organised in 1954, which has since become annual feature. Akashvani Annual Awards to promote excellence in Programme, Engineering, News and Audience Research were instituted in 1974. Doordarshan was separated from AIR on April 1, 1976. The first broadcast by political parties before Elections went on the air in 1977 from different stations of AIR. The North Eastern Service was commissioned on January 3, 1990 at Shillong in the campus of AIR, Shillong. The public service broadcasting initially in the evening transmission for about five and a half hour daily has since been extended to three transmissions. The programmes are beamed through a 50 KW SW transmitter in Hindi and English besides music programmes in different languages/dialects of all the states of the North East. Phone-in-Programmes were introduced.

### **Channels and Programmes**

The phenomenal growth achieved by All India Radio through eight decades has made it one of the largest media organisations in the world. Now, it has 407 stations and 578 transmitters. To serve the communication needs of the



plural society that India is, the network expanded gradually imbibing new technologies and programme production techniques. All India Radio's services are being digitalized.

### Objectives

To provide information, education and entertainment, for promoting the welfare and happiness of the masses (*Bahujana Hitaya Bahujana Sukhaya*), All India Radio strives :- (a) to uphold the unity of the country and the democratic values enshrined in the constitution. (b) to present a fair and balanced flow of information of national, regional, local and international interest, including contrasting views, without advocating any opinion or ideology of its own. (c) to produce and transmit varied programmes designed to awaken, inform, enlighten, educate, entertain, and enrich all sections of the people; (d) to produce and transmit programmes relating to developmental activities in all their facets including extension work in agriculture, education, health and family welfare and science and technology; (e) to serve the rural, illiterate and under-privileged population, keeping in the mind the special needs and interest of the young, social and cultural minorities, the tribal population and those residing in border regions, backward or remote areas; (f) to serve the rural population, minority communities, women, children, illiterate as well as other weaker and vulnerable sections of the society; and (g) to promote national integration.

### Three-Tier Broadcasting

To realise its objectives AIR has evolved over the years, a three-tier system of broadcasting namely national, regional, and local. It caters to the information, education, and entertainment needs of the audiences through its stations in this country of continental dimension and with a plural society. They provide news, music, spoken word and other programmes to almost the entire population of the country, 121.0 crore as per the 2011 census. Its vast reach especially in the rural and tribal areas make it the primary and sometimes the only source of information and entertainment.

In National Service the national programmes, which are heard on the Medium Wave in most parts of the country, cater to the first-tier broadcasting. Recently, it has started airing on Short Wave also. The regional and Sub-regional stations provide the second-tier of broadcasting giving the programmes in the regional languages and promoting regional cultural facets. In addition, FM Channels at metros cater to the modern needs of the people primarily the youth. The Vividh Bharati has also been shifted to FM broadcasting system at 34 places. The 402 stations on FM mode set up to cater to the needs and tastes of the audiences of small towns in various parts of the country are the Local Radio stations (LRS). Recently, the community radio has become very popular among different electronic media available in the country. All India Radio has also set-up Community Radio Service at five places in the North Eastern India as the voice of the local tribal population.

### **National Channel**

All India Radio offers a 3 tier system of broadcasting, namely national, regional and local. National Channel forms the first stage of it and was started on May 18, 1988. The National Channel of All India Radio works as a night service from 6.50 p.m. to 6.10 a.m. the next morning.

Having the whole area of India as its zone, the programme composition of the Channel has been designed to make it representative of the varied cultural mosaic and ethos of the nation as a whole.

### **Regional Channels**

Regional Channels are located mostly in the state capitals and in the major linguistic-cultural regions of every state. Altogether 127 such channels are spread over 29 states and 6 UTs states and Union territories of the country. The public service broadcasting arm of AIR, the Regional Channels put out infotainment programmes with the objective of enriching the lives of their listeners. The Regional Channels, broadcast largely on the Medium Wave frequency, follow a composite programming mix. They also promote art and culture with a major emphasis on Indian classical music. Around 40 per cent of the total broadcast on primary channels comprises music, which includes classical, light, folk, film and the music of various other languages. News and current affairs programmes constitute 20 to 30 percent of the broadcast time. Radio plays and drama, health and family welfare programmes, programmes for women and children, farm and home programmes aimed at empowering rural masses are the other important segments of the primary channels. These channels being the most accessible of all the AIR channels, strive to reach their audiences in the language most understood by all.

### **Local Radio Stations**

At present 86 Local Radio Stations (LRS) are located across the country. These stations are serving the local population of the area, providing utility services and reaching right into the heart of the community.

### **Community Radio Stations**

Community radio centres were set up at 5 places in the North Eastern India to serve the local tribal population.

### **FM Rainbow**

FM Rainbow channel of All India Radio was launched at a time when radio listening was declining especially in big cities. FM radio filled this gap effectively by ensuring disturbance-free high quality music to its listeners. Even the presentation style of the compere on FM channel was transformed to suit the changing needs of listeners. Inter-personal chatting style of the comperes caught the pulse of youth and allured them to come closer to their radio. In its round-the-clock broadcast, the listeners were served with a recipe of whole new gamut of entertainment. Soon FM radio acquired the status of modern



radio because it was speaking in their style and providing them the listening pleasure. The old glory of radio was restored once again at least in terms of listening percentages.

At present AIR has 402 FM transmitters across the country, by which it covers 32.5 per cent of the area and 45 per cent of the population of the country. Out of these, FM Rainbow channel is available at 23 places i.e., Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata, Bengaluru, Lucknow, Panaji, Jalandhar, Kanpur, Kochi, Puducherry, Shillong, Kasauli, Cuttack, Kodaikanal, Tiruchirapalli, Coimbatore, Hyderabad, Vishakhapatnam, Raibareilly, Jammu, Srinagar and Vijayawada. Besides this, Delhi Rainbow is also relayed fully from Mussorie, Aligarh, and partly from Dharamshala, and Bhatinda. The FM channel includes pop music, film songs, and classical and devotional music, news headlines etc..

### **FM Gold**

FM Gold channel was on air in September, 2001 at Delhi as a niche infotainment channel with 30 per cent of News and Current affairs component and 70 per cent of entertainment programming. At present, FM Gold channel is available daily round the clock. FM Gold channel is available at five places four metros i.e. Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai and Ludhiana. This additional channel gave its listeners an option to choose between the two, besides listening to other parallel running AIR and private FM stations in the area. This channel is trying to provide information interlinked with entertainment and brings information updates on traffic, airlines, railways, weather, etc.

### **DTH Service**

DTH Radio Channel is a satellite service meant for the listeners, who own a TVset. The Service is available through the DTH platform of Prasar Bharati with uplinking facilities at Todapur, Delhi. It is not a terrestrial broadcast service and its programmes cannot be tuned in through the ordinary radio receiver sets. It is a 24 hour service broadcast digitally. The programming is planned in such a way that the repetitions are kept at a minimum.

### **Vividh Bharati**

The popular Vividh Bharati Service provides entertainment for 15 hours a day from 37 CBS-VB centres. Beside this, Vividh Bharati Service is also relayed through 65 Local Radio Stations and 100 watt FM transmitters located across the country.

### **External Services**

External Services Division of All India Radio ranks high among the external radio networks of the world both in its reach and range covering about 100 countries in 27 languages. The AIR, through its external broadcasts, aims to keep the overseas listeners in touch with the ethos of India. The languages in which AIR reaches its foreign audience are English, French, Russian, Swahili, Arabic, Persian, Pushto, Dari, Baluchi, Sinhalese, Nepali, Tibetan, Chinese, Thai, Burmese, and Bhasha Indonesia. The services in Hindi, Tamil, Telugu,

Malayalam and Gujarati are directed at overseas Indians, while those in Urdu, Punjabi, Sindhi, Saraiki, Kannada and Bengali are meant for listeners in the Indian sub-continent.

### **News Services Division**

The News Services Division (NSD) of All India Radio has been expanding its presence across various domains with the aim of reaching diverse cross section of people. Efforts were made to use mobile technology to disseminate news to the public in their own language by launching free AIR News SMS service. During 2014- 15 the News Services Division has substantially increased its presence on the social media and has crossed major milestones in reaching out audience far and wide.

NSD broadcasts 651 bulletins daily in 91 languages/ dialects in Home, Regional, External and DTH Services. The total duration of these bulletins is 56 hours. 346 news headlines are put up per hour on FM mode from various AIR stations. News Service Division broadcast 179 news bulletins from headquarter Delhi every day which comes to 21 hours 42 minutes.

During the period under report of News Services Division of All India Radio carried important stories relating to General elections 2014, swearing-in ceremony of the NDA government under the leadership of Shri Narendra Modi. Assembly elections in some states were also covered well. In addition, it also carried stories on Parliament Session, general and rail budget 2014 and other economic issues. 14 language units of NSD carried stories on respective states and other centrally originated bulletins.

NSD's 45 Regional News Units (RNUs) play a vital role to cater to the information needs of the people. RNUs make bulletins and programmes in 76 regional languages/ dialects to make news region specific and people friendly. The RNUs originate 529 bulletins every day for a total duration of about 35 hours that includes regional, external, DTH services, FM headlines and News-on-phone. RNUs also mount 1076 news- based programmes in a month for a total duration of nearly 140 hours besides broadcasting special programmes when state assemblies are in session.

FM headlines serve immediate needs of information in Indian languages for listeners during their daily busy schedule in cities and towns. At present 252 headline bulletins in 16 languages are being produced by RNUs. Also, 88 hourly update in the form of News on Phone- (NOP) service is available from five RNUs- Mumbai, Bengaluru, Thiruvananthapuram, Jaipur and Raipur in five languages.

### **Free SMS News Service**

SMS service in English was launched in September 2013 and the database reached to about 3 lakhs by August 2014. NSD started sending news headlines through SMS in 9 more languages in October, 2014. Hindi, Marathi, Sanskrit, Dogri, Nepali, Gujarati, Tamil, Malayalam and Assamese. were added to the



SMS service in testing for six more languages is almost complete. Number of people registered for this service has now crossed 6 lakhs. In this service, NSD has been providing national/international news headlines in 16 languages namely:-Gujarati, Assamese, Tamil, Malayalam, Hindi, Marathi, Dogri, Sanskrit, Nepali, English, Bengali, Odia, Urdu, Punjabi, Arunachali and Kashmiri to the people through SMS. LIVE news updates through SMS are sent during special events such as Independence Day, presentation of budget, Mann Ki Baat, etc.

### **Units of NSD**

To facilitate the news gathering and broadcasting, NSD has various units viz., the Reporting Unit, Talks and Current Affairs Unit, Reference Unit and the Monitoring Unit. With inputs from these units, NSD is able to cover diverse new events and happenings to present a comprehensive view of developments, flagship programmes and new initiatives of the current government like Swachh Bharat Abhiyan, Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana, Adarsh, etc. NSD was able to give wide coverage to Prime Minister's and President's visits/tours abroad.

### **Mann Ki Baat programme**

For Mann Ki Baat programme, live webcasting is done on website news on air.nic.in. Special window and page is created for the purpose. Live tweeting is done through the NSD's twitter account @airnewsalerts, addresses were being Live tweeted to around 5 lakh followers in English and Hindi. The audios of programme are uploaded on sound cloud soon after the broadcast. The links of the programme were provided on social Media.

### **Transcription and Programme Exchange Service**

AIR also has a Transcription and Programme Exchange Service which includes units like Central Archives, Sound Archives, Digital Sound Archives, Digital Library, Radio Autobiography, Transcription Unit and Refurbishing Unit

### **Central Archives**

The Transcription Service was started in April, 1954 and entrusted with the main function of preparing transcription of speeches of all dignitaries with a special reference to the Presidents and Prime Ministers of India. This unit was also performing the duty of the processing of vinyl disc labelled "AIR-TS records" for preservation of recordings for future broadcast. The nomenclature of Service was changed to "Transcription & Programme Exchange Service" from 1959. As the processed records eventually proved to be uneconomical, the processing work had to be closed down in 1967 and new modes of preservation like analogue magnetic tapes, etc., came into use.

### **Sound Archives**

The Sound Archives of All India Radio can be called the National Audio Archives of the nation as it is the treasure house of precious recordings of music and spoken word in different categories. It is the largest audio library of Indian Music recordings. The library preserves a separate collection of Mahatma

Gandhi's speeches including his first and the last prayer speeches recorded on May 11, 1947 at Sodepur Ashram, Calcutta and January 29, 1948 at Birla House, Delhi respectively. The only broadcast by Gandhiji from AIR Delhi on November 12, 1947 is also preserved. The library contains recordings of all the Presidents and Prime Ministers of India. Voice recordings of eminent personalities like Rabindra Nath Tagore, Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, Sardar Patel, Sarojini Naidu etc. have also been preserved. Apart from this, award-winning radio dramas, features, documentaries and memorial lectures are available in the library.

### **Digital Sound Archives**

Transcription and Programme Exchange Service (T&PES) has taken up a mega project of digitizing all the analogue content. Major steps have been taken in this direction. A Committee is guiding the Digital Sound Archives in adopting best practices. AIR participated in a big way in the 6-day Annual Conference of IASA (International Association of Sound Archives). International experts visited the Archives. They have appreciated the facilities and given valuable inputs for modernization.

### **Archives Digital Library**

#### **Radio Autobiography**

In the category of Radio Autobiography, recordings of eminent personalities from various walks of life are preserved. The Central Archives of All India Radio is a rich repository of priceless recordings of Radio Autobiographies of renowned musicians, public figures, litterateurs etc. Among such eminent persons recorded are Sh. J R D Tata, Ustad Ali Akbar Khan, Sh. Harivansh Rai Bachchan and Dr. Verghese Kurien. With the inputs from different AIR stations, the people of eminence are identified.

#### **Programme Exchange Library**

The main purpose of this unit is to exchange good quality programmes among the stations as per their requirements. In PEU Library approx. 8000 tapes containing the recordings of music and spoken word programmes are preserved for this purpose. Besides containing both music and spoken word items in different Indian languages, PEU Library is also preserving the language lessons in Bangla, English, Gujarati, Kannada, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Sanskrit, Tamil and Telugu.

#### **Transcription Unit**

One of the important functions of transcription unit is to transcribe the recording of speeches delivered by President and Prime Minister and preserve them in the form of volumes for posterity. Tapes containing the recording of speeches along with transcripts are received from various AIR stations. The bound volumes of all transcriptions are prepared and kept in the archives.

#### **Refurbishing Unit**

In order to refurbish the vintage music recordings in archives refurbishing unit was installed some years back with the assistance of United Nations



Development Programme. Hundreds of hours of recordings of music and voice of Mahatma Gandhi, Pandit Nehru, etc., were refurbished here. As of now this unit takes care of enhancing the audio quality of the recording being released by AIR and Doordarshan archives.

### **External Services Division**

The cardinal role played by international/external broadcasting as an instrument of foreign policy and public diplomacy needs no elaboration. Due to its colonial link with England, broadcasting came almost simultaneously in England and India. Similarly, shortly after BBC started its first foreign language broadcast in Arabic in 1938 on All India Radio entered the domain of external broadcast on 1<sup>st</sup> October, 1939 purely as a tool for propaganda for the Allies during the World War II with a service in Pushto language to counter the German Radio Blitzkrieg in the region and supplement the efforts by the BBC in this part of the world. At the dawn of Independence, ESD had to don a new avatar as the voice of an emerging nation, an old civilization, a tool for diplomacy and also effective propaganda machinery at the time of different crises. Since then the External Services Division of AIR has been a vital link between India and rest of the World, specially with those countries where the interest of India are intertwined because of Indian population staying in those countries.

ESD ranks high among the External Radio networks of the world both in reach and range covering about 100 countries in 27 languages. The languages in which AIR reaches its foreign audience are English, French, Russian, Swahili, Arabic, Persian, Tibetan, Chinese, Thai, Burmese, and Bhasha Indonesia. The services in Hindi, Bangla, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, Kannada and Gujarati are directed at overseas Indians, those in Urdu, Punjabi, Sindhi, Saraiki, Sinhala and Nepali are meant for listeners in the Indian sub-continent and immediate neighbourhood.

The dominant theme of all programmes in External Services Division is to present the reality of India as a strong secular, democratic, republic which is vibrant, forward looking and engaged in the task of rapid economic, industrial and technological progress. The fact of India's large technical manpower and its achievements and ecological balance are put across in easy and simple parlance.

External Services Division's transmission directed to SAARC countries, West Asia, Gulf and South East Asian countries continue to carry the 9.00 p.m. National News bulletin in English originally meant for Home Services. This apart, External Services Division continues to beam all across the globe commentaries on contemporary and relevant issues and press reviews in all its transmissions.

### **Audience Research Unit**

With the changing mass communication scenario, Audience Research has occupied the centre stage. World over, almost all the big media organizations

have been doing in-house audience research in one form or the other or 'Market Research' in marketing parlance as no media organization can afford to put their scarce resource at stake without knowing the potential audience(consumers) and market for their media content.

All India Radio has been the pioneer in this field. It has a wide network of Audience Research Units across the country operational since 1946. It provides programme feedback to programme producers to plan, design, and modify the programmes according to the needs, tastes, and aspiration of the target audience.

o.w. <http://www.allindiaradio.gov.in>

### **Doordarshan**

From an experimental service begun at Delhi in September 1959, Doordarshan (DD) over the years has grown tremendously to become one of the leading TV organizations of the world. Over the years, it has not only expanded its network throughout length and breadth of the country but also kept pace with new technological developments in the field of TV broadcasting. Doordarshan is presently operating 33 satellite channels and has a vast network of 67 studios and 1416 transmitters of varying power providing TV coverage to about 92 per cent population of the country. In addition, it is providing free-to-air DTH service.

### **DD National**

DD National Channel, a Public Service Broadcaster is the largest terrestrial network in the world. It covers about 92.0 per cent population and 81.0 per cent land area of the country. Being a Public Service Broadcaster the channel continues to make significant contribution to accelerate socio-economic changes, promote national integration, inculcate a sense of unity and fraternity and stimulate scientific temperament among the people. It contributes to dissemination of knowledge/education and information for public awareness about means of population control, family welfare, preservation of environment, ecological balance and measures for women and children welfare. The channel lends a healthy mix of entertainment, information and education. The service is available in terrestrial mode from 05.30 a.m. till midnight. In the satellite mode it is available round-the-clock.

### **DD News**

DD News is the only terrestrial cum satellite news channel of the country. The News Channel of India's Public Service Broadcaster has been successfully discharging its responsibility to give balanced, fair and accurate news without sensationalizing as well as by carrying different shades of opinion. DD-News channel was launched in November 2003 by converting DD-Metro into a 24-hours news channel. Its satellite footprint is available across the country. DD News terrestrial reach is 49 per cent area of the country. It is currently producing news content in Hindi, English, Urdu and Sanskrit languages. Over 17 hours



of Live transmission include telecast of more than 30 news bulletins in these languages. The channel telecasts daily three sports bulletins, one business show, daily current affairs programme, special shows on health, youth issues, cinema, art & culture, flagship schemes, employment opportunities and market developments etc. DD News has launched India's first Sanskrit news magazine "Vaartaavali" in June 2015. DD News is also producing news content for its sister channels i.e. DD National, DD India, DD Urdu and DD Kisan. DD News is having 30 Regional News Units (RNUs) across the country which are broadcasting over 100 news bulletins in 22 languages/dialects. RNUs besides producing regional news also cater to DD News and provide inputs for news bulletins and programmes. DD News is also very active on the social media platforms. It is having English website [www.ddnews.gov.in](http://www.ddnews.gov.in) and Hindi website [www.ddnews.gov.in/hindi](http://www.ddnews.gov.in/hindi).

### **DD India**

Doordarshan opened its windows to the world by launching its international channel on 14th March, 1995. The Channel, initially known as DD-World was renamed DD-India in 2002. The programming offers international viewers an update on the Indian social, cultural, political and economic scene. It is now reaching 38 countries which are within the footprint of INSAT-4B.

### **DD Bharati**

DD Bharati Channel was launched in January 2002 as a niche channel for art and culture to preserve Indian culture and heritage with authenticity and to present it to the wider public. It is the only Channel dedicated to art and culture in India. DD Bharati has entered into partnerships with various national and international public institutions and NGOs to acquire premiere programmes available in their archives, after making very judicious selection keeping the profile and audience of the channel in view.

### **DD Urdu**

DD Urdu came into existence in 2006 which, became 24x7 channel with effect from 2007. The transmission features a mix of repeat and non-repeat, acquired and in-house software, which encapsulates heritage, culture, literature, information, education and societal issues specific to the target audience apart from news, live events like Independence Day, Republic Day celebrations, messages of the President and Prime Minister, special programmes on the state leaders. Mandate/the theme that predominantly runs through the transmission relates to modernizing educational and social outlook of the target audience.

### **DD Sports**

Sports Channel of Doordarshan was launched in 1999. The transmission of the channel was increased from 10 hours to 12 hours a day within a month and the transmission hours were extended to round the clock from June, 2000.

### **Doordarshan Commercial Service**

Doordarshan Commercial Service is an independent wing to co-ordinate all the commercial activities being performed at the headquarters, Doordarshan Kendras, marketing divisions and DCD towards sale of airtime as well as collection of revenue from agencies/clients/ producers. It is responsible for framing of Commercial policies and updating of rate card as per inputs received from Marketing Divisions and regional Kendras, with the approval of Prasar Bharati Board.

### **DD Archives**

From 1959 to 2003, DD Archives was more or less a storehouse and archiving was only a process of not erasing recordings which were deemed to be important by individuals. Doordarshan Archives reinvented itself in 2003 with a new approach and prepared itself to meet the challenges of Audio Visual Digital World.

### **Central Production Centre**

Situated in Delhi, the Central Production Centre (CPC) is currently responsible for managing the transmission of channels, i.e. DD News, DD Sports, DD India and DD channels like DD National and DD Bharati. It also specializes in production of documentaries and other DD programmes.

### **Audience Research**

The Audience Research unit of Doordarshan with its 19 field units located with Doordarshan Kendras all over the country, is involved in Research studies on various aspects of broadcasting since 1976. The field units are located at Ranchi, Jaipur, Delhi, Ahmedabad, Nagpur, Chennai, Bengaluru, Lucknow, Hyderabad, Bhubaneswar, Bhopal, Kolkata, Guwahati, Mumbai, Gorakhpur, Rajkot, Jalandhar, Thiruvananthapuram and Srinagar.

o.w. <http://www.ddindia.nic.in>

### **Press and Print Media**

#### **Registrar of Newspapers for India**

The Office of the Registrar of Newspapers for India (RNI) is an attached Office of the Ministry of Information & Broadcasting. Under its statutory and derivative functions, it verifies and approves titles of newspapers, registers them, checks and establishes circulation claims. It also prepares every year the "Press in India Report", highlighting the state of Print Media in the country; the report is subsequently published under the title "Press in India". Under its non-statutory functions, the RNI issues Eligibility Certificates for import of newsprint, to actual users which are registered with RNI as well as Essentiality Certificates for import of printing machinery etc. During April to December 2014, RNI scrutinized 14901 applications for verification of titles, of which 9595 titles were approved; the rest were not found available for allotment. In the same period, 4866 newspapers/ periodicals were issued certificates of



Registration. The Annual Report "PRESS IN INDIA 2013-14" containing detailed information on print media as compiled from Annual Statements has been already been released for sale.

### **Newsprint**

From 1995, newsprint has been placed under Open General License and all types of newsprint, glazed and standard, can be imported by actual users without any restriction. April, 2014 to December 2014, 1293 Eligibility Certificates were issued by RNI for import of newsprint.

### **De-Blocking of Titles**

Titles verified by RNI which are not registered within two years by the publishers are de-blocked. Such unregistered titles verified up to the year 2011 have since been deblocked. 5774 titles verified during 2012 were deblocked during 2014-15 (up to December 2014).

### **Printing Machinery**

RNI is the recommending authority for the import of printing machinery and allied materials. As such, newspaper establishments are required to obtain essentiality certificates from RNI for import of printing/composing components and allied materials etc. at the concessional rate of customs duty available to newspapers. During April, 2014 to December, 2014, no applications were received from newspaper establishments for import of printing machinery and allied equipment.

### **Press Information Bureau**

([www.pib.gov.in](http://www.pib.gov.in))

The Press Information Bureau (PIB) is the nodal agency of the Government of India to disseminate information to the print and electronic media on government policies, programmes, initiatives and achievements. It functions as an interface between the Government and the media and also provides feedback to the Government on people's reaction as reflected in the media.

### **Prime Minister's Unit**

PIB has a dedicated unit for the publicity and media support to the Prime Minister's office. This unit functions all 365 days of the year on 24x7 basis. The PM Unit compiles a number of reports on all days including holidays for PMO, Cabinet Secretariat and other senior officials of PMO. It works in two shifts from 6.30 am in the morning till 8.00 pm in the night. Very often, additional working hours are required in the late evenings/holidays on account of late cabinet meetings/briefings or other engagements of the PM. The Unit reaches out extensively to regional/branch offices for ensuring nation-wide publicity efforts, and gathering feedback for perusal of PMO.

### **Social Media**

With the opening up of the air waves, 24x7 news channels in English, Hindi and other languages have come up in the country. PIB is doing video releases

which facilitate more effective projection of the Government's point of view through the electronic media.

### **Online Accreditation System**

The PIB provides accreditation to Media representatives including foreign media at the Headquarters in New Delhi. A fully on-line system of accreditation has been operationalised by PIB from 2010 onwards to make the process prompt and efficient. PIB provides accreditation to media representatives including foreign media at the PIB Headquarters. The Bureau utilized the process of online accreditation during 2014-15 successfully.

### **Emergency Control Room**

The PIB has a News Room/Control Room which is operational round the year to meet challenges emerging out of any eventuality during any time of the day or night. Arrangements for holding Press Conferences at short notices and simultaneous web-cast through PIB Centres across the country are also kept in a state of readiness to handle any sudden development and unexpected situation even after 9.00 P.M. The Control Room functions on 24X7 basis during emergencies and time of crisis. The important news channels are monitored and Principal Director General is kept informed of latest developments, misreporting of the facts etc. for timely media intervention.

### **Journalists' Welfare Scheme**

The Press Information Bureau has been implementing the scheme of 'Journalist Welfare Fund'. The revised scheme provides one time ex gratia relief on urgent basis to journalists and their families suffering from hardship. Assistance of up to an amount of ₹ 5 lakh can be sanctioned to the journalist under this scheme. Relief can be given to the family under extreme hardship on account of death of the journalist or to the journalist in case of permanent disability. Assistance is also given towards the cost of treatment of major ailments like cancer, renal failure, heart ailment, brain haemorrhage etc. Financial assistance is also given in case of accidents causing serious injuries requiring hospitalization. The cases are processed by PIB and recommendations are sent to a high level committee in the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting for approval of the proposals by the Minister of Information and Broadcasting.

### **Media Outreach Programme**

A new Media Outreach Strategy was drawn up by PIB to supplement the existing media approach. This Media Outreach Programme has added a new dimension to the activities of PIB, which were hitherto confined to playing the role of interface between the Government and Media. This component adopts an innovative strategy, which combines information dissemination with the delivery of services at the doorsteps of the beneficiaries particularly in the rural areas.

### **Press Tours**

Successful people's programme in remote and backward regions of the country is identified and national and local media are taken to visit these developmental



projects. This includes remote villages where successful schemes have been implemented due to the efforts of the individuals, organizations and Government agencies. Short films on news/development stories in video format have been produced on flagship programmes of the government. These have been uploaded on PIB's website so that the news channels can use them in their bulletins.

### **International Film Festival of India**

The Press Information Bureau had set up and managed Media Centre at the venue of 45th International film festival of India (IFFI)-2014 to facilitate dissemination of Festival related information to media at the Festival venue in Goa which continued to work till November 30, 2014. The Media Centre provided favourable and encouraging work environment and facilitated participation of the media persons in the festival.

### **News Agencies**

#### **Press Trust of India**

India's largest news agency, Press Trust of India (PTI) is a non-profit sharing cooperative owned by the country's newspapers with a mandate to provide efficient and unbiased news to all subscribers. Founded in August, 1947, PTI began functioning from 1949. It offers its news services in English and Hindi languages. Bhasha is the Hindi language news service of the agency. PTI subscribers include 500 newspapers in India and scores abroad. All major TV and radio channels in India and several abroad, including BBC in London, receive its services. PTI now has its own satellite delivery system through a transponder on an INSAT satellite for reaching its services directly to subscribers anywhere in the country. Increasingly more and more subscribers are opting for satellite reception. Photo service is delivered by satellite as well as accessed by dial up.

PTI has also begun satellite transmission by Ku band which offers subscribers the option of receiving news through a cheaper and small size satellite receiver. PTI is on the Internet too. The agency's news services have been showcased on its website <http://www.ptinews.com>. Clients also have the option of taking any of PTI's services through Internet. PTI news is also available through World Space radio broadcast reception. The Photo service is delivered by satellite as well as accessed through dial-up. The agency is now engaged in archiving its photos. It employs more than 400 journalists and 500 stringers to cover almost every district and small town in India. Collectively, they put out more than 2,000 stories and 200 photographs a day.

Its correspondents are also based in leading capitals and important business and administrative centres around the world. It also has exchange arrangements with several foreign news agencies to magnify its global news footprint. Currently, PTI commands 90 per cent of news agency market share in India. Besides the news and photo services, the other services of the agency include mailer packages of feature, science service, economic service and Data

India, and screen-based services as News-scan and stock scan. A television wing, PTI-TV, does features and undertakes corporate documentaries on assignment basis. The PTI has arrangements with the Associated Press (AP) and Agency France Press (AFP) for distribution of their news in India. AP's photo and international commercial information are also distributed in the country through PTI.

### **United News of India**

United News of India (UNI) was incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 in December, 1959 and started functioning effectively from 1961. In the past five decades, UNI has grown into a major news organisation in India and, with its vibrant presence, provided the much-needed spirit of competition in the vital areas of news gathering and dissemination. It also has a full-fledged Hindi wire service 'UNIVARTA' since 1982 and a Photo Service and a Graphics Service in the same decade. In June 1992, it launched the first-ever wire service in Urdu. UNI's Photo Service distributes about 200 pictures every day, including sixty international photographs from EPA, the European Pressphoto Agency and Reuters. Its Graphics Service distributes five or six graphics every day.

o.w. <http://www.uniindia.gov.in>

### **NAM News Network**

NAM News Network (NNN) is the internet-based news and photo exchange arrangement of the news agencies belonging to member countries of the nonaligned movement. News and photo contributions of NAM news agencies including Press Trust of India are uploaded onto the NNN website <http://www.namnewsnetwork.org> for online access by all. Malaysian news agency Bernama is at present handling the operation of the website from Kuala Lumpur.

Formally launched in April 2006, NNN replaces the Non-aligned News Agencies Pool (NANAP) which had acted as the news exchange mechanism among non-aligned countries for 30 years. With internet a cheap and reliable mode of communication, NNN contributes to sustained flow of information in the 116 member non-aligned world. NANAP, set up in 1976, was the first attempt of the non-aligned movement to provide for exchange of news among its member countries. At a time when communication costs were very high, NANAP provided for sharing of communication channels of member news agencies to ensure a common network for exchange of news among all countries of the non-aligned movement.

o.w. <http://www.namnewsnetwork.org>

### **Press Council of India**

The Press Council of India is a statutory quasi-judicial autonomous authority mandated by the Parliament for the twin objective of preserving the freedom of the press and maintaining and improving the standards of newspapers and the news agencies in India exercising equal quasi-judicial functions over the authorities as well the press personnel. The Council comprises a Chairman



and 28 members. While the Chairman has, by convention, been a sitting or retired judge of the Supreme Court of India, of the 28 members, 20 represent various segments of the Press and other eight overseeing the readers' interest, are representatives of the two Houses of Parliament and premier literary and legal bodies of the country i.e. University Grants Commission, Bar Council of India and Sahitya Akademi. The Council has its own funds for performance of its functions under the Act that comprises the fee collected by it from newspapers, other receipts and grant-in aid from the Central Government. Mr. Justice Chandramauli Kumar Prasad is the Chairman, Press Council of India from 2014. The 11<sup>th</sup> term of the Press Council of India came to an end on June 14, 2014 and it has been reconstituted on October 10, 2014 with 28 members representing the above segments. For the financial year 2014-2015, the Council has a total sanctioned budget of ₹ 613.00 lakhs.

The Council discharges its functions primarily through adjudications on complaint cases received by it, either against the Press for violation of journalistic ethics or by the Press for interference with its freedom. Where the Council is satisfied, after inquiry, that a newspaper or a news agency has offended against the standards of journalistic ethics or public taste or that an editor or working journalist has committed any professional misconduct, the Council may warn, admonish or censure them or disapprove of their conduct. The Council is also empowered to make such observations as it may think fit in respect of the conduct of any authority, including Government, for interfering with the freedom of the press. The decisions of the Council are final and cannot be questioned in any court of law.

### **Complaints before the Council**

Between April to December, 2014, Press Council of India received 846 Complaints, of which 136 cases were filed by the Press while 710 were filed against the Press leaving pendency of 942 cases. Of these the Council adjudicated 39 cases, while 581 cases were closed at the threshold without oral inquiry. The Council thus disposed of 620 matters between April to November, 2014. Remaining 1,168 matters are at various stages of processing and are being reviewed periodically for early disposal. It has recently also taken one suo-motu cognizance of attack on Dainik Bhaskar Office in Nagpur allegedly following critical reports.

### **Press and Registration Appellate Board**

Section 8C of The Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867 énthrusts to the Press Council of India, the Appellate Jurisdiction over the Magisterial Orders of nonauthentication of a Declaration under Section 6 or its subsequent cancellation under Section 8B of the said Act. The Board consists of a Chairman and another member to be nominated by the Press Council of India from among its members. The Board headed by Chairman, Press Council of India has become functional on reconstitution of the Press Council on October 10, 2014 with Shri K.D. Chandola and Shri Ramesh Gupta as its member(s).

### **National Press Day**

The National Press Day celebrations in 2014 centred on "Transparency in Public Affairs: The Role of the Press". The National Awards for Excellence in Journalism were also conferred on the Day in various segments out of the articles received from all over the country. To mark the occasion a Souvenir on the subject was also released.

o.w. <http://www.presscouncil.nic.in>

### **New Media Wing**

Set up in the year 1945, the Research, Reference and Training Division now renamed as "New Media Wing" functions as information serving unit for the Ministry of Information & Broadcasting. It provides background, reference and research material for use of the Ministry, its media units and others engaged in mass communication. The New Media Wing provides the functional and operational support to the newly set up Social Media Cell Media in the Ministry. The New Media Wing includes all the existing staff/infrastructure of Research, Reference and Training Division.

### **Social Media**

The New Media Wing is looking after the assignment of Monitoring of sending reports relating to Media Reports, Content Analysis, Reports of EMMC, special report on PM's visit, floods and other national events of 24x7 working basis and sending these reports to various senior bureaucrats and other VIPs on daily basis since June, 2014.

### **India-A Reference Annual**

The Division compiles annual reference books, 'India-A Reference Annual', a compilation on development and progress made by central ministries/ departments, states/union territory administration and PSUs/ autonomous bodies. It is simultaneously published in Hindi-titled- 'Bharat'.

### **Specialized Magazines' Monthly Report**

The Division prepares a monthly report on specialized magazines and after screening sends it to the Ministry. These magazines have a share of FDI and are meant for specified subjects for which they have been given permission for publication in India. These magazines are monitored to ensure that the publishers adhere strictly to the stipulations laid down by the government.

### **Reference Library**

The Division has a well-stocked library with a large collection of documents on various subjects and various reports of ministries, committees and commissions. Its collection includes specialized books on subjects, pertaining to journalism, public relations, advertising and audio-visual media, prominent encyclopedia series, year books and contemporary articles. The library facilities are also available to accredited Indian and foreign correspondents.



## **National Documentation Centre on Mass Communication**

The National Documentation Centre on Mass Communication (NDCMC) was created in 1976 as a part of the Division set up by the Ministry for collecting, interpreting and disseminating information about the events and trends in mass media through its periodical services. The information collected is maintained and disseminated through its periodical services like Current Awareness Service-annotated index of select articles; Bibliography Service annotated subject index of articles; Bulletin of Films abstract of various developments in the film industry; Reference Information Service-background papers on subject of topical interests in the field of mass media; 'Who's Who is Mass Media'-biography of eminent media personalities; Honours Conferred on Mass Communicators - details of awards conferred on Mass Communicators and 'Media Update'- diary of national and international media events.

### **Photo Division**

Photo Division, an independent media unit meant for the visual support of the varied activities of the Government of India, is a subordinate office of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting and the biggest production unit of its kind in the country in the field of photography. Photo Division was established in late 1959 as a culmination of the government's decision for establishing a separate department keeping in view the importance of the medium, as the photograph gives the most authentic and truthful record as well as recognize the new medium for right projection, create the archival record under the professional experts. This was done with integrating the photo studios of the Publication Division and the Photo Unit of the Press Information Bureau and D.A.V.P with the objective of eliminating the duplication of the activities. The Division produces photographic visuals of achievements and activities of Government of India for internal and external publicity as well as other purposes. In the last 54 years or so, the Division has a collection of nearly 10 lakhs images in its archive.

### **Synergy Between other Media Units**

To keep synergy between the other Media Units, Division has taken up various measures. The Division has launched its official website to explore the global utility of around 8-10 lakhs archival and current images. The Division is in progress of introducing e-commerce feature for the sell/buy of images through the official website. A high capacity server is installed for the on-line/off-line retrieval of archival images. The News Photo Network of the Division has been functioning on complete digital mode to avoid the delay in sending photographs to newspapers and Press Information Bureau. The official website of PIB is completely supported by the Division by supplying digital images and hard copies etc. of the day-to-day assignments. On assignments of Vice President, Prime Minister and visiting VVIP's the digital camera equipment has been utilized with Laptop and V-data cards to download and upload the digital images from venue itself in city as well as in local tours. The Division

provides facility to DAVP for the supply of life size digital inkjet images for the exhibition purpose.

### **National Photography Awards**

National Photographic Award is a prestigious annual event of Photo Division which showcases the extraordinary talents in the field of photography.

### **Directorate of Publications Division**

Publications Division is among the premier publishing organisations of the Government of India involved in production, sale and distribution of popular books and journals on matters of national importance. Established more than 70 years back, it is a repository of books and journals highlighting subjects of national importance and India's rich cultural heritage. The Division publishes books and journals on diverse aspects of Indian panorama, ranging from art and culture, land and people, flora and fauna, biographies of the Builders of Modern India, cultural leaders of India, life and works of other prominent Indian personalities from different walks of life, to India's history and freedom struggle among many other subjects. It is also credited with publication of books on Gandhian thought including the Collected Works of Mahatma Gandhi (CWMG) in 100 volumes, in English and Hindi which is considered the most comprehensive and authentic collection of Gandhiji's writings. DPD enjoys credibility among the publishers and well recognised for the authenticity of content and affordable price of publications.

Recently, Publications Division has published a series of high quality books on various aspects of Rashtrapati Bhavan and its functioning. This prestigious project aims to bring out, several volumes of reference material with a focus to bring the Rashtrapati Bhavan and its functioning closer to the public.

### **Journals**

Besides books, the Publications Division also publishes 18 monthly journals, which include Yojana in English, Hindi and 11 other languages, Aikya (Hindi and Urdu), Bal Bharti (Hindi), Kurukshetra (English and Hindi). Its journals have a large readership and enjoy a high degree of credibility among the public. These journals reflect the initiatives of the Government and the country's progress in different areas covering a wide area of subjects such as economic development, rural reconstruction, community development, literature, culture, children's literature and information on employment and career opportunities.

**Yojana**, the flagship journal of the Division seeks to carry the message of planned development to all sections of society and serves as a forum to promote a healthy discussion representing a cross-section of views on socio-economic aspects of development. Yojana, with a combined circulation of above 2.2 lakh per month, is counted among the largest circulated journals in the field of development journalism. The Journal, which is published in 13 languages, presents an all India perspective while highlighting regional development, innovations and initiatives. Yojana Offices are functioning at New Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, Ahmedabad, Guwahati, Hyderabad, Thiruvananthapuram and Bengaluru.



**Kurukshetra**, published since 1952 in English and Hindi, is a unique monthly journal dedicated to rural development issues. It serves as a platform for exchange of ideas on policies, programmes and implementation status of development efforts in the field of rural development. Combined circulation of Kurukshetra (English and Hindi) is close to 1,00,000 per month.

**Bal Bharti**, the popular children's monthly in Hindi, is being published regularly since 1948. Its objective is to provide healthy entertainment to children while educating them at the same time and also inculcating in them human values and scientific temper through short stories, poems, picture stories and informative articles.

**Ajkal**, the prestigious literary magazine published since 1945 in Hindi and since 1942 in Urdu, brings out a number of special issues and covers different aspects of Indian culture and literature.

**Employment News/Rozgar Samachar**, Employment News is a weekly journal, released every Saturday, and is published simultaneously in Hindi, English & Urdu. Launched in 1976, the weekly carries advertisements for job vacancies as advertised by Centre and State Governments, Public Sector Undertakings, Autonomous Bodies, Universities, admission notices for professional courses, examination notices and results of organizations like UPSC, SSC and other general recruitment bodies. In addition, the paper carries an editorial segment, which carries articles on topical issues and career opportunities.

With the average combined circulation of over 3 lakh per week, the Journal is popular among the job seekers. The newspaper has also been launched on social media and has a good response on Twitter and Face book.

**Initiatives in Digitisation:** Publications Division is now digitizing its content and making e-books of several publications to cater to the needs of new age reader. A rich digital archive is also being created by digitizing all the titles available in stock. Once the digital archive is created, much of this repository of high shelf-value publications will be preserved for posterity.

**E-version of Collected Works of Mahatma Gandhi:** Publications Division in collaboration with Gujarat Vidyapith, and under supervision of prominent Gandhian scholars, recently prepared the e-version of the Collected Works of Mahatma Gandhi (e-CWMG), fully searchable Master copy, in the form of a well-designed set of DVDs and pen drive. This monumental work is a lasting contribution to the national heritage by preserving Mahatma Gandhi's written words in permanent and tamper-proof electronic format. The e-CWMG is also hosted on the Gandhi Heritage Portal, a comprehensive repository of authentic Gandhian literature.

**E-books:** Publications Division also made foray into the field of e-publishing & e-marketing through launch of electronic books INDIA/BHARAT Reference Annuals-2015 which have been made available in an easily downloadable e-books format. These e-books are user-friendly and accessible as reference

material in the digital mode, and are available on leading E-Commerce platforms, viz. Google Play Books and Flipkart.

**Organisational Structure:** The Directorate of Publications Division is headed by Additional Director General. On a functional basis, the Division is divided into Editorial, Production, Business, Administration and Employment News wings. Each wing is headed by a Director/Joint Director.

### **Business and Distribution Network**

The sales and distribution of books and periodicals published by Publications Division is undertaken through its own offices at Soochna Bhawan, Delhi Secretariat, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata, Patna, Lucknow, Hyderabad, Thiruvananthapuram and Yojana regional offices as well as registered Agents. To improve the visibility and to bring its publications nearer to people, DPD participates in major book fairs across the country and pursues with the concerned Ministries and Departments in Government of India, State Governments and Libraries to get bulk orders. Revenue for DPD is earned by sales, advertisement and subscriptions and is deposited in the Consolidated Fund of India.

**Business enquiries can be made by sending emails to [dpd@sb.nic.in](mailto:dpd@sb.nic.in), [businesswng@gmail.com](mailto:businesswng@gmail.com), and [pdjucir@gmail.com](mailto:pdjucir@gmail.com) and also by visiting Publications Division's website.**

**Website:** The Division has dedicated websites <http://www.publicationsdivision.nic.in>, [www.yojana.gov.in](http://www.yojana.gov.in) for Yojana and <http://employmentnews.gov.in> for Employment News

Publications Division also has presence on facebook at <https://www.facebook.com/prakashan.vibhag>

### **Films Division**

For over 67 years, Films Division (FD) has been the master chronicler of the nation's history as it happens audio visually. Documenting events and milestones as they unfold and sharing them with the nation to motivate and mobilize Indians across the board to come forth and actively participate in nation building activities. Fostering documentary culture and providing a fillip to the documentary movement that is so essential in the fields of information and communication and a great catalyst for national integration.

Films Division produces documentary, short and animation films and makes them available to the Directorate of Field Publicity, Doordarshan, educational institutions, film societies and voluntary organisations. FD also produces approved shorts for cinema houses for mandatory exhibition. These are sent across the country to nearly 4000 cinema theatres and non-theatrical circuits. Documentaries and newsreels produced and provided by State Governments are also distributed and released by FD on its theatrical circuit. FD also sells prints, stock shots, DVDs and VCDs along with distribution rights of documentaries and feature films in India and abroad. Apart from production of films, it also gives its facilities and equipment on hire.



Films Division organises the biennial Mumbai International Film Festival for Documentary, Short and Animation Films (MIFF) and then the screening of MIFF films at State level mini-festivals across India.

National Museum of Indian Cinemas (NMIC) is to be the newest addition to the FD Complex. Film Division's main production centre is located at its headquarters in Mumbai with others located in New Delhi, Kolkata and Bengaluru. The documentary and short feature subjects cover varied topics and themes, from agriculture to art and architecture, from industry to the international scenes, from food to festivals, from healthcare to housing, from science and technology to sports, from trade and commerce to transport, from tribal welfare to community development.

The Cartoon Film Unit of Films Division has gone high-tech with computer aided techniques replacing time consuming, laborious manual methods of traditional cell animation simultaneously incorporating the latest in 3D animation and VFX.

### **Distribution**

The Distribution Wing of the Films Division (DHO) controls 10 Distribution Branch Offices in Bengaluru, Chennai, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Lucknow, Madurai, Mumbai, Nagpur, Thiruvananthapuram and Vijayawada.

Despite constraints, the Distribution Wing has redefined itself and has made film festivals a regular activity at state and district levels, independently as well as in collaboration with NGOs, film societies, educational institutions, and others to reach out to the masses and to promote and encourage the documentary movement. The Wing also commercially exploits films through sale of telecast rights, screening fees, as well as sales of stock shots, film strips, video clippings and DVDs. The Publicity Section of the Distribution Wing arranges participation of Films Division films in National and International Film Festivals.

Films Division organises the biennial "Mumbai International Film Festival for Documentary, Short & Animation Films" (MIFF) under the Plan Scheme. MIFF is recognized worldwide as one of the premier documentary, short and animation film festivals. Nearly, 35 countries participate with more than 700 entries in every edition of the festival. Held every two years, this event provides a unique opportunity to film makers, producers, distributors, exhibitors and film critics from India and across the world to meet and exchange ideas and concepts. The 14<sup>th</sup> edition of MIFF will be held between January 28 to February 4, 2016 in Mumbai.

### **Film Library**

The total collection in the Film Library is about 1.9 lakh items of 8640 titles. These include original picture negatives, dupe/inter negatives, sound negatives, master/inter positives, saturated prints, pre dub sound negatives, 16mm and 35mm prints, library prints, answer prints, etc. The films are categorised based on their archival value as most precious, precious and normal films. 7907 films have been digitalised till date. The FD library has a user-friendly computerised

information system. 5,530 films have been uploaded in the Archive Research Centre. These Films are also available on FD's website and YouTube.

o.w. <http://www.cbfcindia.org>

### **National Film Development Corporation Limited**

The National Film Development Corporation Limited (NFDC), incorporated in 1975, (100 per cent owned GOI body) was formed by the Government of India with the primary objective of planning and promoting an organized, efficient, and integrated development of the Indian film industry. NFDC was reincorporated in the year 1980, by merging the Film Finance Corporation (FFC) and Indian Motion Picture Export Corporation (IMPEC) with NFDC.

The erstwhile Film Finance Corporation (FFC) was set up in the year 1964, with the primary objective of extending finance to young talented film makers for film production, whereas, the Indian Motion Picture Export Corporation, an autonomous body, was set up to regulate the import and export of Films and canalization of new stock into the country. In recognition of the need for a body that could facilitate the growth of the Indian film industry, the Government of India merged the FFC and IMPEC and NFDC. The NFDC has so far funded/ produced over 200 films. These films, in various Indian languages, have been widely acclaimed and have won many national and international awards. The Corporation has its Corporate Office at Mumbai along with three Regional Offices situated at Chennai, Kolkata, and Delhi and a branch office at Thiruvananthapuram.

o.w. <http://www.nfdc.nic.in>

### **Directorate of Film Festivals**

The Directorate of Film Festivals was set up in 1973 with the prime objective of promoting good cinema. This is undertaken by organizing a range of activities under these broad categories: (a) the International Film Festival of India; (b) the National Film Awards and the Dadasaheb Phalke Award; (c) Cultural Exchange Programme and organizing screening of Indian films through the missions abroad; (d) the selection of Indian Panorama; (e) participation in international film festivals abroad; (f) special film expositions on behalf of the Government of India; and (g) print collection and documentation.

These activities provide a unique platform for exchange of ideas, culture and experiences between India and other countries in the field of cinema. It also provides a powerful platform for Indian cinema and fosters commercial opportunities for Indian films. Within the country, the latest trends in global cinema are made accessible to the general public, film industry and students.

### **National Film Awards**

The National Film Awards, the highest awards in the field of cinema continue to underline cinematic excellence. The awards have over the years brought the best talent in Indian Cinema to national limelight. The National Awards along with cinema's highest honour, the Dadasaheb Phalke Award, are presented by



the President of India. To commemorate the release of the first Indian Feature Film, Raja Harishchandra on May 3, 1913, it has been decided to confer the National Film Awards on May 3, of every year. The 61<sup>st</sup> edition of National Film Awards was held on May 3, 2014.

### **61st National Film Awards for the year 2013**

The Best Feature Film was bagged by Ship of Theseus (English, Hindi) directed by Anand Gandhi. The award for Best Popular Film Providing Wholesome Entertainment was given to Bhaag Milkha Bhaag (Hindi) directed by Rakeysh Omprakash Mehra. The Best Actor award was presented to Raj Kumar Rao for the film Shahid and Best Actress to Geetanjali Thapa for the film Liar's Dice (Marathi). The film Rangbhoomi (Hindi) directed by Kamal Swaroop was adjudged the Best Non-Feature Film. The Best Book on Cinema Award was given to the book titled Cinema Ga Cinema written by Nandagopal, whereas Alaka Sahani was awarded Best Film Critic. The prestigious Dadasaheb Phalke Award for the year 2013 was presented to renowned Director, Writer, and Lyricist Shri Gulzar for his commendable contribution to Indian Cinema.

### **International Film Festival of India**

International Film Festival of India (IFFI) is an assembly of people and nations where the world's greatest film artistes come together with emerging talents on an equal footing. It is also a forum for film professionals to communicate face to face with film lovers around the world. IFFI aims to nurture, encourage and inspire Indian Cinema and introduce it to the world outside as well to the audience that coexist in this vast and diverse country. The 45th International Film Festival of India (IFFI) was held in Goa, from 20th November to 30th November, 2014. This was the eleventh in the series in Goa with the first edition being held in 2004. The festival saw the participation of large number of delegates and showcased the work of filmmakers from across the globe. 313 films in total were screened at 45th IFFI.

o.w. <http://www.dff.nic.in>

### **National Film Archive of India**

The importance of preserving cinema as an art and historical document has been recognized all over the world. The task of preserving cinema in all its varied expressions and forms is best entrusted to a national organization having a permanent set-up and the confidence of the film industry and adequate resources and expertise. Thus, the National Film Archive of India was established as a media unit in February, 1964 with the following aims and objectives : to trace, acquire and preserve for posterity the heritage of national cinema and build up a representative collection of world cinema; to classify and document data related to film, undertake and encourage research on cinema and publish and distribute them; to act as a centre for dissemination of films culture in the country and to ensure the cultural presence of Indian cinema abroad. During the 50 years of its existence NFAI has been making rapid strides in achieving its goals.

### Film Acquisition Policy

Films which are awarded prizes and certificates of merit in the state awards for films in India and in International Film Festivals; films shown in the Indian Panorama section of International Film Festivals; all films which have been popular at box office and seen by large audiences in India and abroad; film adaptations of well-known literary works both Indian and foreign; films shot in Indian and foreign locales and made either by Indian or foreign nationals; all films financed/produced by NFDC and other Government organizations; representative examples of good children's films; actuality material recorded in news coverage done by Indian and foreign production set ups; and documentaries of historical importance made by Government and private agencies.

### Film Acquisition and Ancillary Material

The total holdings of NFAI as on 31.8.2015 is as under:-

Films	18923
Video Cassettes	2798
DVD	2654
Books	28718
Scripts	37785
Pre-recorded audio cassettes	1098
Stills	149209
Wall Posters	25484
Song Booklets	14657
Audio Tapes (oral history)	191
Press Clippings	205619
Pamphlets/folders	8876
Slides	8576
Disc records	3214
Audio Compact Discs	155
Digitization of ancillary film material	370220

### Film Storage/Preservation

NFAI houses, nearly 19 state-of-the-art, film preservation facilities/vaults with global standards and specifications. These vaults have the capacity of nearly 2 lakh film reels storage. There are 3 vaults in the Main building and 16 vaults at Phase-II facility in Pune. The film vaults are maintained with following temperatures for black and white films, colour films and nitrate based films:-



Type of films	Temperatures	Relative Humidity
Nitrate Films	14 <sup>0</sup> C	40%
Black & White films	14 <sup>0</sup> C	40 to 50%
Colour films	2 <sup>0</sup> C +/- 1 <sup>0</sup> C	24% +/- 5%

### Film Appreciation Course

An important activity under dissemination of film culture is screen education scheme which includes long and short term Film Appreciation courses, conducted in collaboration with various educational and cultural institutions across India.

The 40<sup>th</sup> Annual course in Film Appreciation was held in Pune from June 1 to 27, 2015. 73 participants from across the country attended the course. The course is primarily designed to meet the needs of film related professionals like teachers of film studies, communication, journalism, film society organizers, film critics, researchers, Govt. officials handling films, and technicians and others interested in films.

A workshop on Film Copyright issues of Archive was conducted by Mr. Lawrence Liang, Advocate Law Forum and member of the Advisory Committee Human Resource Development for amending the Copyright Laws assisted by Ms. Shaina Anand, representing Indiacine.ma.com on September 10&11, 2014. There was group interaction session and issues related to copyright and licensing were discussed.

A short term Film Appreciation Courses of 7 days duration were also organized by NFAI in Panaji (Goa), Pune (in Marathi Language) and for OTs of Indian Information Service.

### Supply of Films

NFAI's activities to disseminate film culture in India are manifold. Its Distribution Library has about 25 active film club/ members throughout the country. The Archive supplies films for various screening programmes and film festivals across India.

### Film Poster Exhibitions

NFAI organized an Exhibition of 120 wall posters under the theme "Rhythm, Raga & Melody" (Music in Indian Cinema) at the Art Gallery of Kala Academy, Panjim including a small section of 30 exhibits were devoted to North-Eastern Cinema from November 21 to 30, 2014.

An exhibition of 160 film posters pertaining to pre-1950 Indian films was displayed in NFAI in February, 2015 on the occasion of Pune Heritage Walk organized by Janwani, Pune. An exhibition of 160 film posters was sent to Film Society of Jodhpur for the exhibition entitled "Incredible Journey of Indian Cinema" held in February, 2015. An exhibition of posters highlighting the cinematic journey of the Dadasaheb Phalke Awardee Shashi Kapoor was

displayed at the Siri Fort Auditorium and Ashoka Hotel to coincide with the National Awards Function held in May, 2015. 38 Exhibits were specially prepared with pertinent captions delineating the contribution Shashi Kapoor.

An exhibition of posters entitled Rhythm, Raga and Melody was displayed at the India Habitat Centre, New Delhi from 8–17 May, 2015. It was inaugurated by renowned actress Kalki Koechlin. 90 exhibits highlighting the music and songs based on Indian classical ragas were displayed. Every exhibit had pertinent captions in Hindi and English.

An exhibition of posters highlighting the cinematic journey of Kalamaharshi Baburao Painter was displayed from 3rd to 5th June, 2015 at the NFAI to commemorate the 125<sup>th</sup> Birth Anniversary of the pioneering filmmaker. 18 exhibits were specially prepared with pertinent captions in English delineating the contribution of Baburao Painter.

An exhibition of film posters was displayed at Prabhat Road campus to celebrate the 106th Birth Anniversary of veteran Indian Director and Producer Bimal Roy from 12th to 13th July, 2015. 30 Exhibits delineating the career and highlighting achievements of this stalwart were put up.

The National Film Archive of India put up an Exhibition of Posters at its Prabhat Road campus from July 25 & 26, 2015 to pay tribute to the legendary actor Uttam Kumar. 34 Exhibits delineating the career and highlighting the achievements of this stalwart were put up.

### **Participation in Film Festivals**

NFAI participates in various film festivals in India and abroad, showcasing its collection of classic films at various retrospectives and poster exhibitions on unique themes, curated for the festival.

### **Facilities to Producers/Copyright Owners**

NFAI is rendering services to producers/copyright owners in respect of supply of films for repairing their original negatives, preparation of duplicate copies and video copying for telecast purposes. A number of celluloid classics being telecast on the national and satellite networks were collected from its collection.

### **National Film Heritage Mission**

National Film Heritage Mission, a ₹ 597.41 crore project was set up in November, 2014 for restoring and preserving the film heritage of India. This is a part of 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan which will spill over to 13<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. This initiative will be greatly appreciated by the film industry. This new plan scheme has taken care of digitization/restoration of films available with NFAI.

Objectives of the National Film Heritage Mission include: (i) to undertake film condition assessment of the film collection and to ascertain the left over life of the film; (ii) preventive conservation of 1,32,000 film reels; (iii) 2k/4k picture and sound restoration of 1086 landmark feature films and 1152 shorts of Indian Cinema and recording of new picture and sound inter-negatives of each film; (iv) digitization of 1160 feature films and 1660 shorts; (v) construction



of archival and preservation facilities for preservation of material restored under NFHM in dust free, low humidity, and low temperature conditions at NFAI campus, Pune; and (vi) training workshops and courses in field of conservation, preservation and archiving in co-ordination with international agencies that are experts in this field.

o.w. [www.nfaipune.gov.in](http://www.nfaipune.gov.in)

### **Children's Film Society of India**

Children's Film Society India (CFSI) was established in 1955 to provide value based entertainment to children through the medium of films. CFSI is engaged in production, acquisition, distribution/exhibition and promotion of children's films. The Head Office of the CFSI is in Mumbai with branch offices at New Delhi and Chennai. The mission of CFSI is to facilitate promotion of children's films by encouraging, strengthening and spreading the Children's film movement all over the country and abroad. Films produced/procured by society are exhibited through State/District level Children's Film Festivals as well as through theatrical, non- theatrical exhibition in schools through Distributors, NGOs etc.

During the year 2014-15, 7,502 shows were arranged by free screenings covering more than 21,24,054 children. CFSI also markets films on DVDs and VCDs. A total of 3,455 DVD/VCDs were sold resulting in revenue of ₹ 3,93,260/-. 14 CFSI films were telecast on National Network Programme of Chulbuli Filme, Chatpati Gap Shap for a royalty of ₹ 9.45 lakhs. The State Level Children's Film Festivals were organized in 8 North East States. A package of 20 selected films was provided by CFSI & screened in theatres / auditoriums across all the states during August, 2014 to March, 2015. A total number of 16 sistricts were covered through 54 shows viewed by 21,796 children.

The 1<sup>st</sup> National Children's Film Festival was organized in New Delhi from 14<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup> November, 2014 at Siri Fort Auditorium. A package of 10 Children's Films along with short films on cleanliness were screened in the three auditoriums covering more than 10,000 child audience from different schools of New Delhi. CFSI organized different workshops during the festival period. A kid's mela which had different attractions including a stall for sale of CFSI film DVDs, children magazine, paintings, pottery and a journey of CFSI was organized to acquaint and entertain children. In continuation of the 1<sup>st</sup> National Children's Film Festival a similar festival was organized from 29<sup>th</sup> to 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2015. Over 25000 children in 80 shows were exposed to CFSI films with the coordination of education department. CFSI films have participated in various International Children's Film Festival for International recognition.

o.w. <http://www.cfsindia.org>

### **Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity**

Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity (DAVP), established in 1955, is the nodal multi media advertising agency of the Government of India. Over

the past 60 years it has been catering to the communication needs of almost all central ministries/departments, autonomous bodies and PSUs by providing them single window, cost effective service. It informs and educates people, both rural and urban, about the government's policies and programmes and motivates them to participate in developmental activities, through its various vehicles of communication viz. print media advertising, audio visual advertising, printed publicity, exhibitions, outdoor publicity, new media and mass mailing. The organizational set up of DAVP at the Headquarters consists of several wings like Campaign, Advertising, Outdoor Publicity, Printed Publicity, Exhibition, Mass Mailing, Audio Visual Wing, Design Studio, Administration and Accounts Wings. It has two regional offices at Bengaluru and Guwahati to coordinate the Directorate's activities in the regions.

DAVP has a network of 32 Field Exhibition Units spread all over the country. The Field Exhibition Units of DAVP act as a vital communication link between the government and the people. The Field Exhibition Units mount multimedia exhibitions on social and developmental themes in far flung areas of the country to disseminate information about the policies and programmes of the central government on key national issues.

o.w. <http://www.davp.nic.in>

### **Directorate of Field Publicity**

Directorate of Field Publicity, (DFP), a media unit is the only Directorate under Government of India engaged in interpersonal communication. DFP undertakes well conceived communication programmes among the target and potential beneficiaries through inter-personal and micro level communication activities like briefings to opinion leaders, interactive sessions with target beneficiaries, group discussions, quiz and other competitions like Healthy Mother & Baby shows, photo exhibitions, rallies, film shows, and public meetings. In this process, DFP gets support from other implementing central and state departments/agencies.

DFP seeks to inform the people about their entitlements under various developmental and welfare programmes of the Government of India so as to enlist informed participation of targeted sections of the society in the implementation of such programmes.

The role of DFP in disseminating information about government programmes and policies is distinctive vis-a-vis other media units of the Ministry as it strives to gather quantifiable, analyzable and actionable feedback for client ministries/departments from the target groups so that corrective action can be taken suitably. DFP thus acts as a bridge between the people and the Government through interpersonal mode.

### **Organizational Set-up**

The Directorate of Field Publicity functions in three tiers, namely: (1) Headquarters at New Delhi; (2) Regional offices; and (3) Field Publicity Units.



There are 22 Regional Offices which are mostly located at state capitals and 207 Field Publicity Units which are spread all over the country and mostly located at district headquarters. Each Regional Office has 6 to 14 Field Units under its jurisdiction. The Field Publicity Units are equipped with vehicles and audio visual equipment for their field level activities. DFP's communication teams organized awareness generation programmes on Government schemes and policies among the masses, mainly in remote, rural and media shadow areas.

DFP has adopted ICT in a big way to facilitate functioning of its Regional Offices and Field Publicity Units in a more effective way. All the Regional Offices and Field Units have been equipped suitably to regularly report on programmes, financial and administrative matters 'online'. DFP has an informative website and 22 of its regions have their respective web pages.

DFP has been using social media like YouTube, Facebook and Twitter for highlighting its outreach activities and promoting deliverable messages on the programmes and schemes of the government.

### Achievements

#### April-2015 to September-2015

1.	No. of Film Shows organized	9522
2.	No. of Special Programme conducted	1756
3.	No. of Oral Communication Programmes organized	17809
4.	No. of Photo Exhibition mounted	10080
5.	No. of Feedback stories collected	13115
6.	No. of villages covered	10311

o.w. <http://www.dfp.nic.in>

### Song and Drama Division

The Song and Drama Division was set up in 1954 as a unit of All India Radio and was given the status of an Independent media unit in 1956 with the mandate of development communication. This is the largest organization in the country using performing arts as a medium of communication. The Division uses a wide range of art forms such as drama, ballets, operas, theatrical shows on national themes such as communal harmony, national integration, secularism, promotion of cultural heritage, health, environment, education, etc., through sound and light programmes.

### Organizational Set up

Functioning from Headquarters at Delhi the Division has the following field offices : (a) ten Regional Centres at Bengaluru, Bhopal, Chandigarh, Chennai, Delhi, Guwahati, Kolkata, Locknow, Pune, and Ranchi, (b) seven Border Centres

at Imphal, Jammu, Shimla, Nainital, Darbhanga, Jodhpur and Guwahati; (c) six Drama troupes at Bhubaneswar, Delhi, Hyderabad, Patna, Pune and Srinagar; (d) nine troupes of Armed Forces Entertainment Wing at Delhi and Chennai; (e) two Sound and Light Units at Bengaluru and Delhi and (f) a Tribal Pilot Project at Ranchi. Division has also re-opened its Dehradun unit in Uttarakhand from 2008.

Song and Drama Division has presented 7(Seven) numbers of Sound and Light Shows entitled as "Karnataka Vaibhava" during the period in November, 2014 in Mysore district of Karnataka.

o.w. <http://www.sdd.nic.in>

### **Film and Television Institute of India, Pune**

The Film Institute of India was set up in 1960. Following the addition of Television wing in 1974, the Institute was re-designated as Film and Television Institute of India. The Institute became a Society in October, 1974 under the Registration of Societies Act, 1860. The Society consists of eminent personalities connected with film, television, communication, culture, alumni of institute and ex-officio government members. The Institute is governed by a Governing Council, headed by a Chairman. The academic policies and plans of the Institute are formulated by the Academic Council. The matters involving finance are controlled by the Standing Finance Committee. The Institute consists of two Wings, The Film wing and the TV Wing, and offers courses in both Film and Television. The Three-year Diploma Courses lead to a Post Graduate Diploma in Film Direction, cinematography, Audiography and Film Editing. The Institute also offers a two-year Post Graduate Diploma Course in Acting, a two-year Post Graduate Course in Art Direction and Production Design, and One-year Post Graduate Certificate Course.

Film and Television Institute of India provides the latest education and technological experience in the art and technique of film making and television production. In-service training is provided to officers of all grades of the Doordarshan and others. It is equipped with the latest digital and broadcast grade production set-ups viz. Non Linear, beta cam and A/B roll editing setups, digital cameras viz. Sony BVP-500 P, Soft Chroma Keyer, digital special effect generator, silicon graphics 02 workstations with Alias software, modern movie cameras, rerecording equipment etc. which provide an excellent exposure to the faculty and students of Film and Television Institute.

o.w. <http://www.ftiindia.in>

### **Satyajit Ray Film and Television Institute, Kolkata**

Satyajit Ray Film and Television Institute (SRFTI), Kolkata was established as an autonomous educational institution and was registered under the West Bengal Societies Registration Act, 1961. Located at Kolkata and named after the legendary film maestro Satyajit Ray, SRFTI is the second national level film training institute to be established by the Government of India. The institute offers three-year post-graduate diploma courses in direction and screenplay



writing, cinematography, editing and audiography. Apart from the basic diploma course, the institute also has the provision to conduct short and medium term courses on areas related to film and television. Research and explorative studies in sociology, culture and technology of film and television are the other areas of focus in SRFTI.

SRFTI is run by a Society constituted by the Government of India. The Society runs the Institute through a governing council that is constituted with select members of Society. The Governing Council is the supreme Body for all executive functions of the Institute. It also constitutes different committees/bodies as deemed necessary viz. Academic Council Standing Finance Committee etc.

### **Indian Institute of Mass Communication**

The Indian Institute of Mass Communication (IIMC), registered as a society under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 came into existence in 1965. The Institute, was established with the basic objective of undertaking teaching, training and research in the area of mass communication.

As of today, the Institute conducts a number of post-graduate diploma courses in print journalism, radio and TV journalism and advertising and public relations. Beginning in 1969, the Institute has organized a Post-Graduate Diploma Course in Development Journalism for middle level working journalists from Asian, African, Latin American and East European countries under the auspices of the Ministry of External Affairs, Government of India since 1969. A number of specialized short-term courses ranging from one week to twelve weeks are also organized to meet the ever-growing training needs of communication professionals working in various media/publicity outfits of Central/state governments and public sector organizations. The Institute also collaborates with different national and international agencies in conducting training programmes, seminars, workshops. etc. and in undertaking research projects.

The Institute endeavours to contribute towards the creation and strengthening of an information structure suitable not only for India requirements, but also those of other developing countries. It provides its expertise and consultancy services to other institutions/organs of the Central/state governments, public sector organizations, universities and other academic institutions. With the growing popularity of the Institute's training activities and with a view to meeting regional aspirations, the Institute opened a branch at Dhenkanal, Orissa in 1993 for catering to the demands of the eastern region.

At present, the Branch conducts two Post Graduate Diploma Courses—Journalism (English) and Journalism (Odia). The Government of India, through the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting makes financial support to the Institute available. The activities of the Institute are guided by its Executive Council, whose Chairman (Ex Officio) is the Secretary in the Ministry who is

also the President of the Institute (Society). The other members of the Council include, *inter-alia*, representatives of the Institute's faculty and eminent personalities from the media. Through its continuous hard work over the last more than four decades of its existence and excellent delivery mechanism, the Institute has achieved the envious position of a "Centre of Excellence" in the area of communication teaching, training and research.

### **Teaching and Training Programme**

The academic and training activities of the Institute can be divided into four programmes : (i.) Post-graduate Diploma programmes for students : These comprise four programmes in Journalism and one in Advertising and Public Relations; 1. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Journalism-English; 2. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Journalism-Hindi; 3. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Journalism-Oriya; 4. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Radio and TV Journalism-English and Hindi; and 5. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Advertising and Public Relations (English and Hindi).

This four month diploma course is highly sought after by mid career level working journalists in Africa, Asia and Latin America and other developing countries. The average intake of participants is 20-25 per batch. The Institute organizes two such courses each year. So far nearly 1164 journalists from 106 countries have been benefited from this training programme. The programme is sponsored by the Ministry of External Affairs.

### **Short-term Courses, Workshop, Seminars and Conferences**

With a view to contributing towards better understanding of different issues pertaining to mass communication in the context of India and other developing countries and in order to increase awareness about the emerging techniques and sharpening their basic skills, the Institute has been organizing a variety of short- term courses, workshops, seminars and conferences in various areas of communication and media. The Institute runs regular short-term academic programmes for personnel of different media units of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. A number of specialized short-term courses, ranging from one week to 12 weeks' duration, are also conducted for meeting the professional training needs of Defence Officials and those working in various media/publicity organizations of the central/state governments and Public Sector Enterprises.

**Apna Radio AR-I Community Radio :** The Institute's community radio broadcasts on 96.9 MHz five days a week for two hours each day from 12.00 noon to 2.00 p.m. with a repeat broadcast from 3.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Apna Radio has a range of 10-12 km around the Institute. The FM radio station has a broadcast studio, two recording studios and several sound editing workstations.

o.w.:<http://www.iimc.nic.in>



### **Broadcast Engineering Consultants India Limited**

Broadcast Engineering Consultants India Ltd. (BECIL), a profit making PSE was constituted in 1995 to provide the national broadcasters' expertise to the private broadcasters in the country. At present, BECIL is an established consultancy agency, system integrator and turnkey solution provider in all spheres of Broadcast Engineering. BECIL also undertakes operation and maintenance of various types of broadcast systems. Its clients include government, semi government, overseas and private organisations.

With the opening of broadcasting sector after the Gulf War a need was felt to broadcast via satellite. This necessitated an expert agency to advise prospective company/department in the field of broadcasting engineering. Such expertise till then was available with AIR and Doordarshan only. As such it was decided to incorporate one such agency for the purpose of providing consultancy in the specialized field of Broadcast Engineering. Thus BECIL was formed with a small authorized capital of ₹ 250 lakh (paid up equity is ₹ 136.50 lakh).

The area of specialisation of BECIL is as follows:

Establishment of radio and TV transmitting facility including frequency and coverage planning, prediction etc.; setting up state-of-the-art studio facilities for audio and video including ethernet connectivity capable of transmitting live content and data; establishment of cable TV systems and HITs (Head End In The Sky) and wireline broadcasting; turnkey Solution for establishing community radio stations; establishment from concept to commissioning of electronic media monitoring solutions (Radio and TV Terrestrial or Satellite), and security related Surveillance Set ups for GSM, CDMA and VSAT, sales and support for all type of broadcast engineering equipment/system, design and integration of outside broadcast vans (DSNG) with state-of-the-art technology. providing professionals for O&M of broadcast stations, TV studios, satellite earth stations, Electronic Media Monitoring Centre and supply and support for various type of monitoring, interception and encryption, decryption devices for forces and intelligence agencies.

o.w. <http://www.becil.com>

PLANNING in India derives its objectives and social premises from the Directive Principles of State Policy enshrined in the Constitution. Public and private sectors are viewed as complementary. The private sector covers, besides organized industry, small-scale industries, agriculture, trade and housing, construction and related areas. Individual efforts and private initiatives are considered necessary and desirable in the national endeavour for development with optimum voluntary cooperation.

### **NITI Aayog**

The National Institution for Transforming India (NITI Aayog) came into existence by a government resolution dated January 1, 2015 replacing the existing Planning Commission which was established by a resolution dated March 15, 1950. The NITI Aayog is the successor in interest to the Planning Commission.

The new institution is envisaged to be a catalyst to the developmental process; nurturing an overall enabling environment, through a holistic approach to development going beyond the limited sphere of the Public Sector and Government of India. This will be built on the foundation of:

- An empowered role of States as equal partners in national development; operationalizing the principle of Cooperative Federalism.
- A knowledge hub of internal as well as external resources; serving as repository of good governance best practices, and a think Tank offering domain knowledge as well as strategic expertise to all levels of government.
- A collaborative platform facilitating implementation; by monitoring progress, plugging gaps and bringing together the various Ministries at the Centre and in states, in the joint pursuit of developmental goals.

### **Objectives**

The Resolution setting up the NITI Aayog outlines following objectives:

- (a) To evolve a shared vision of national development priorities, sectors and strategies with the active involvement of States in the light of national objectives. The vision of the NITI Aayog will then provide a framework 'national agenda' for the Prime Minister and the Chief Ministers to provide impetus to.



- (b) To foster cooperative federalism through structured support initiatives and mechanisms with the states on a continuous basis, recognizing that strong states make a strong nation.
- (c) To develop mechanisms to formulate credible plans at the village level and aggregate these progressively at higher levels of government.
- (d) To ensure, on areas that are specially referred to it, that the interests of national security are incorporated in economic strategy and policy.
- (e) To pay special attention to the sections of our society that may be at risk of not benefitting adequately from economic progress.
- (f) To design strategic and long term policy and programme frameworks and initiatives, and monitor their progress and their efficacy. The lessons learnt through monitoring and feedback will be used for making innovative improvements, including necessary mid course corrections.
- (g) To provide advice and encourage partnerships between key stakeholders and national and international like minded Think Tanks, as well as educational and policy research institutions.
- (h) To create a knowledge, innovation and entrepreneurial support system through a collaborative community of national and international experts, practitioners and other partners.
- (i) To offer a platform for resolution of inter-sectoral and inter-departmental issues in order to accelerate that implementation of the development agenda.
- (j) To maintain a State-of-the-art Resource Centre, be a repository of research on good governance and best practices in suitable and equitable development as well as help their dissemination to stake-holders.
- (k) To actively monitor and evaluate the implementation of programmes and initiatives, including the identification of the needed resources so as to strengthen the probability of success and scope of delivery.
- (l) To focus on technology upgradation and capacity building for implementation of programmes and initiatives.
- (m) To undertake other activities as may be necessary in order to further the execution of the national development agenda, and the objectives mentioned above.

**Composition:**

The composition of the NITI Aayog is as follows:

- (a) Prime Minister of India as the Chairperson

- (b) The Governing Council comprising the Chief Ministers of all the States, Chief Ministers of Union Territories with Legislatures, viz., Delhi and Puducherry and Lt. Governors of other Union Territories.
- (c) Regional Council will be formed to address specific issues and contingencies impacting more than one state or a region. These will be formed for a specified tenure. The Regional Councils will be convened by the Prime Minister and will comprise of the Chief Minister of States and Lt. Governors of Union Territories in the region. These will be chaired by the Chairperson of the NITI Aayog or his nominee.
- (d) Experts, specialists and practitioners with relevant domain knowledge as special invitees nominated by the Prime Minister.
- (e) The full time organisational framework will consist of, in addition to the Prime Minister as Chairperson.
  - i. Vice-Chairperson: To be appointed by the Prime Minister,
  - ii. Members. Full Time.
  - iii. Part-time Members: Maximum of 2, from leading universities, research organisations and other relevant institutions in an ex-officio capacity. Part time members will be on a rotational basis.
  - iv. Ex officio Members: Maximum of 4 Members of the Union Council of Ministers to be nominated by the Prime Minister.
  - v. Chief Executive Officer : To be appointed by the Prime Minister for a fixed tenure, in the rank of Secretary to the Government of India.
  - vi. Secretariat as deemed necessary.

At present the approved constitution of the NITI Aayog is as under:

**Chairperson:** Shri Narendra Modi, Prime Minister

**Vice Chairpersons:** Dr. Arvind Panagariya, in the rank of Cabinet Minister.

**Full Time Members:**

- (a) Dr. Bibek Debroy, in the rank of Minister of State
- (b) Dr. V.K. Saraswat, former Secretary; Defence R & D, in the rank of Minister of State

**Ex-Office Members:**

- (a) Shri Raj Nath Singh, Minister of Home Affairs
- (b) Shri Arun Jaitley, Minister of Finance; Minister of Corporate Affairs; and Minister of Information and Broadcasting
- (c) Shri Suresh Prabhu, Minister of Railways



(d) Shri Radha Mohan Singh, Minister of Agriculture

#### **Special Invitees:**

- (a) Shri Nitin Jairam Gadkari, Minister of Road Transport and Highways, and Minister of Shipping
- (b) Shri Thaawar Chand Gehlot, Minister of Social Justice and Empowerment
- (c) Smt. Smriti Zubin Irani, Minister of Human Resource Development

#### **Governing Council of NITI Aayog-First Meeting**

The first meeting of the Governing Council of NITI Aayog was held on February 8, 2015 in New Delhi. The meeting inter alia, decided to form three Sub-Groups of Chief Ministers namely, (i) Sub-Group on Rationalisation of Centrally Sponsored Schemes to examine the current CSS and recommend their suitable rationalisation (ii) Sub-Group on Skill Development to address issues pertaining to human resources, especially youth and to work on scientific methods on moving towards creating a pool of skilled manpower and (iii) Sub-Group on Swachh Bharat Abhiyan on account of its direct linkage to poor. In addition, it was also decided that States may set up two Task Forces on Agriculture and Poverty elimination in states and similarly, NITI Aayog was directed by its Governing Council to set up two similar Task Forces for working with the Task Forces in states. The meeting also deliberated on streamlining mechanism at state levels so that factors which are preventing early completion of important infrastructure projects are suitably addressed.

#### **Major Activities**

NITI Aayog as a "Think Tank" of the Government has been instrumental in providing a directional and policy dynamics for taking steps in liaison with states while fostering the spirit of cooperative federation. Some of the activities of NITI Aayog since its inception are given as under:

- Appointments of Vice Chairman, Full Time Members and Chief Executive Officer of NITI Aayog have been made.
- The Prime Minister interacted with eminent economists on February 6, 2015, for formulation of the Union Budget and discussion on state of the economy during his first visit to the NITI Aayog.
- The Prime Minister chaired the first Governing Council Meeting of the NITI Aayog on February 8, 2015 with Chief Ministers of states and Lt. Governors of Union Territories to work with the Centre to forge a model of cooperative federalism, whereby the Centre and states - Team India - can come together to chart a common course for progress and prosperity.
- A meeting for reviewing progress in Infrastructure sectors for 2014-15 was held under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister on February 9, 2015.

The sectors covered were related to Physical Connectivity (Airports, Ports and Inland Waterways, Railways and Highways). Digital Connectivity (Telecom) and Energy (Power, Coal, Renewables and Gas). In order to prevent cost and time overruns of important infrastructure projects, the Governing Council of NITI Aayog has requested states to create appropriate Institutional mechanisms to address issues which cause delay in execution of the projects. This is being further monitored by NITI Aayog.

- The Prime Minister constituted three Sub Groups of Chief Ministers on the following themes—Rationalisation of Centrally sponsored Schemes, Skill Development, and Swachh Bharat.
- The Union Budget 2015 announced the setting up of Atal Innovation Mission (AIM), Self-Employment and Talent Utilization (SETU) and Unified National Agriculture Market under the NITI Aayog. The Union Budget also has a provision for providing special assistance by specific intervention through NITI Aayog.
- The first meeting of Sub Group on Rationalisation of Centrally Sponsored Schemes, convened by the Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh, was held in the NITI Aayog on March 27, 2015.
- In pursuance of the decision taken in the Governing Council Meeting, two Task Forces have been formed in order to tackle the crucial subjects of Agriculture Development and Elimination of Poverty under the leadership of Dr. Arvind Panagariya. The initial meetings for both Task Forces have been held. In addition, every state will constitute Task Forces on these subjects.
- NITI Aayog has initiated the process of undertaking the Mid-Term Appraisal of the Twelfth Plan. This opportunity is also being used to weave-in the national development agenda discussed in the meeting of the Governing Council for its suitable implementation in the remaining two years of the Twelfth Plan.
- As NITI Aayog's first initiative, the "Report India's Renewable Electricity Roadmap 2030-Toward Accelerated Renewable Electricity Deployment" was released at the Renewable Energy Global Investors Meet & Expo (Re-Invest 2015) on February 15, 2015.
- Pioneering the change in Government Buildings, NITI Aayog was awarded a five star rating by the Bureau of Energy Efficiency (BEE). NITI Aayog has retrofitted its electrical appliances to achieve the highest energy efficiency rating for commercial buildings.
- The erstwhile Planning Commission won the Web Ratna Gold Award under the Open Data Champion category. NITI Aayog will continue promoting initiatives like Open Government Data Platform India.



- An e-book on the NITI Aayog was launched. The book is available on the following link: <http://pib.nic.in/newsite/pdfdisplay.aspx?docid=404>
- A pilot project was successfully completed for universal enrolment of children aged between 0-6 years by concurrent Birth Registration and Aadhar Enrolment in Haryana between February 23 and March 6, 2015. NITI Aayog participated in this exercise along with other ministries and departments.
- Every week, employees of NITI Aayog devote time by performing Shram Daan and Samay Daan towards the Swachh Bharat Mission and maintain cleanliness around the premises of the institution.

### **Fourteenth Finance Commission**

Appointed every five years the Finance Commission is a constitutional body with the broad mandate to define centre - state federal relations. Its most important task is to recommend division of states' revenues collected by the Centre of the 'divisibility pool' between the Centre and the states and the share to be allocated to each state.

The Fourteenth Finance Commission (FCC) submitted its recommendations to the Government in December, 2014. Some of its important recommendations include the devolution of a significantly higher share of 42 per cent of the divisible pool to states compared with the 32 per cent share recommended by the 13th Finance Commission.

Accordingly the total devolution to the states in 2015-16 is to be ₹ 5.26 lakh crores which is ₹ 1.78 lakh crores more than the previous year. This is in response to the demand by the states for increased flow of untied fiscal resources in place of tied resources that come with Centrally Sponsored Schemes.

Other recommendations by FCC concern GST, fiscal consolidation, road map and pricing of public utilities, public expenditure management.

### **Central Plan 2015-16**

The Central Plan 2015-16 stands at ₹ 5.78 lakh crore exceeding the BE 2014-15 by ₹ 93,849 crore. This increase - ₹ 69,948 crore - is from internal extra budgetary resources and IEBR of Public Sector Enterprises. The IEBR allocations of a few Ministries have also reflected a steep rise.

Central assistance to State Plan 2015-16 stands reduced to ₹ 2,04,784 crore as compared with ₹ 3,38,408 crore budgeted in 2014-15.

### **Impact of FCC Recommendations on National Development Agenda**

The FCC recommendations are in line with the spirit of cooperative federalism between centre and the states. The FCC transfers are progressive in that the states with lower per capita and NSDP have received larger transfers per capita. Extra fiscal space provided to the state governments is expected to translate

into a more focused approach on designing and implementing schemes for priority sectors like agriculture, education, health, rural development, etc.

The transfer of funds to states along with the responsibility of higher funding share in more than 20 Central government programmes is said to see the significant changes in scheme design and implementation mechanism being adopted and implemented by respective states.

States like Arunachal Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh, Karnataka and Jharkhand are the major gainers due to change in the horizontal devolution formula which now gives greater weight to a state's forest cover.

Progress in infrastructure projects requires intensive and active cooperation of state governments with the centre translating the budgetary outlays of 2015-16 into actual progress at the field level has to be a top priority.

### **Investment in Infrastructure: Strengthening PPP Policy Framework**

The first meeting of the Governing Council of NITI was held on 8th February, 2015. The meeting endorsed the outline of a National Development Agenda and agreed to function as an organic Team India. Later in the month, the recommendations made by the Fourteenth Finance Commission (FFC) in its report submitted to the President on December 15, 2014 has been presented to Parliament; the Economic Survey 2014-15 and the Budget 2015-2016 have also been presented.

Adequate investment in infrastructure development is a prerequisite for higher economic growth. As per the data compiled by McKinsey and Company, the average infrastructure investment in India during the period 1992-2010 constituted 4.7 per cent of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) as against 7.3 per cent across countries like China, Indonesia and Vietnam. Further, as per the World Economic Forum Global Competitiveness Report 2014, India ranks 85 out of 144 countries in terms of infrastructure quality with 'inadequate supply of infrastructure' listed as the most difficult factor in doing business. According to the report, India's infrastructure rankings vary from 84 in quality of roads to 111 in quality of electricity supply.

To bridge the infrastructure deficit, the Eleventh Plan (2007-2012) laid considerable emphasis on increasing the investment in physical infrastructure. The Plan envisaged to increase the infrastructure investment from about 5 per cent of GDP during the Tenth Plan to about 9 per cent in the terminal year (2011-12) of the Eleventh Plan. Further, the contribution of the private sector in infrastructure investment was expected to rise from about 22 per cent in the Tenth Plan to about 30 per cent in the Eleventh Plan.

As per the latest data, infrastructure investment during the Eleventh Plan is ₹ 23,74,307 crore (at current prices), which is 2.8 times the investment of ₹ 8,37,159 crore realised in the Tenth Plan (2002-2007). The actual investment in infrastructure as a percentage of GDP in the Eleventh Plan increased to 7 per cent. This notable performance was largely contributed by private investment,



resulting in the share of private investment increasing from 22 per cent in the Tenth Plan to 37 per cent in the Eleventh Plan.

The Twelfth Plan (2012-2017) was formulated in the backdrop of this remarkable performance of infrastructure sector during the Eleventh Plan. The Plan projected an investment of ₹ 55.75 lakh crore (at current prices) in infrastructure during the Plan period (2012-17), which is more than double the investment in infrastructure achieved in the Eleventh Plan period. Further, the Plan adopted a strategy of encouraging higher private investment in infrastructure, directly and through public private partnerships (PPPs). The share of private investment in infrastructure was projected to rise substantially from 37 per cent in Eleventh Plan to about 38 per cent in the Twelfth Plan.

However, experience in the first two years of Twelfth Plan suggests that the infrastructure investment has slowed down and there is a likely shortfall of about 30 per cent, with the shortfall in public investment (central and states combined) and private investment at 20 per cent and 43 per cent respectively.

### **Erstwhile Planning Commission**

Planning in India derives its objectives and social premises from the Directive Principles of State Policy enshrined in the Constitution. Public and private sectors are viewed as complementary. The private sector covers, besides organized industry, small-scale industries, agriculture, trade and housing, construction and related areas. Individual efforts and private initiatives are considered necessary and desirable in the national endeavour for development with optimum voluntary cooperation. The Planning Commission was set up in March, 1950 in pursuance of declared objectives of the Government to promote a rapid rise in the standard of living of the people by efficient exploitation of the resources of the country, increasing production and offering opportunities to all for employment in the service of the community. It was charged with the responsibility of making assessment of all resources of the country augmenting deficient resources, formulating plan for the most effective and balanced utilization of resources and determining priorities. Jawaharlal Nehru was the first chairman of the Planning Commission.

### **First Plan**

Keeping in view the large-scale import of food grains in 1951 and inflationary pressures on the economy, the First Plan (1951-56) accorded the highest priority to agriculture including irrigation and power projects. About 44.6 per cent of the total outlay of ₹ 2,069 crore in the public sector (later raised to ₹ 2,378 crore) was allocated for this purpose. The Plan aimed at increasing the rate of investment from five to about seven per cent of the national income.

### **Second Plan**

The Second Five-Year Plan (1956-57 to 1960-61) sought to promote a pattern of development, which would ultimately lead to the establishment of a socialistic

pattern of society in India. Its main aims were (i) an increase of 25 per cent in the national income; (ii) rapid industrialization with particular emphasis on the development of basic and heavy industries; (iii) large expansion of employment opportunities; and (iv) reduction of inequalities in income and wealth and a more even distribution of economic power. The Plan aimed at increasing the rate of investment from about seven percent of the national income to 11 per cent by 1960-61. It laid emphasis on industrialization, increased production of iron and steel, heavy chemicals including nitrogenous fertilizers and development of heavy engineering and machine building industry.

### **Third Plan**

The Third Plan (1961-62 to 1965-66) aimed at securing a marked advance towards self-sustaining growth. Its immediate objectives were to : (i) secure an increase in the national income of over five per cent per annum and at the same time ensure a pattern of investment which could sustain this rate of growth in the subsequent Plan periods; (ii) achieve self-sufficiency in food grains and increase agricultural production to meet the requirements of industry and exports; (iii) expand basic industries like steel, chemicals, fuel and power and establish machine building capacity so that the requirements of further industrialization could be met within a period of about 10 years mainly from the country's own resources; (iv) fully utilize the manpower resources of the country and ensure a substantial expansion in employment opportunities; and (v) establish progressively greater equality of opportunity and bring about reduction in disparities of income and wealth and a more even distribution of economic power. The Plan aimed at increasing the national income by about 30 per cent from ₹ 14,500 crore in 1960-61 to about ₹ 19,000 crore by 1965-66 (at 1960-61 prices) and per capita income by about 17 per cent from ₹ 330 to ₹ 386 over the same period.

### **Annual Plans**

The situation created by the Indo-Pakistan conflict in 1965, two successive years of severe drought, devaluation of the currency, general rise in prices and erosion of resources available for Plan purposes delayed the finalization of the Fourth Five Year Plan. Instead, between 1966 and 1969, three Annual Plans were formulated within the framework of the draft outline of the Fourth Plan.

### **Fourth Plan**

The Fourth Plan (1969-74) aimed at accelerating the tempo of development of reducing fluctuations in agricultural production as well as the impact of uncertainties of foreign aid. It sought to raise the standard of living through programmes designed to promote equality and social justice. The Plan laid particular emphasis on improving the conditions of the less privileged and weaker sections especially through provision of employment and education. Efforts were directed towards reduction of concentration of wealth, income



and economic power to promote equity. The Plan aimed at increasing the net domestic product (at 1968-69 factor cost) from ₹ 29,071 crore in 1969-70 to ₹ 38,306 crore in 1973-74. The average annual compound rate of growth envisaged was 5.7 per cent.

### **Fifth Plan**

The Fifth Plan (1974-79) was formulated against the backdrop of severe inflationary pressures. The major objectives of the plan were to achieve self-reliance and adopt measures for raising the consumption standard of people living below the poverty line. This Plan also gave high priority to bring inflation under control and to achieve stability in the economic situation. It targeted an annual growth rate of 5.5 percent in the national income. Four Annual Plans pertaining to the Fifth Plan period were completed. It was subsequently decided to end the Fifth Plan period with the close of the Annual Plan 1978-79.

### **Sixth Plan**

Removal of poverty was the foremost objective of the Sixth Plan (1980-85). The strategy adopted was to move simultaneously towards strengthening the infrastructure for both agriculture and industry. Stress was laid on tackling interrelated problems through a systematic approach with greater management, efficiency and intensive monitoring in all sectors and active involvement of people in formulating specific schemes of development at the local level and securing their speedy and effective implementation. The actual expenditure in the Sixth Plan stood at ₹ 1,09,291.7 crore (current price) as against the envisaged total public sector outlay of ₹ 97,500 crore (1979-80 prices) accounting for a 12 per cent increase in nominal terms. The average annual growth rate targeted for the Plan was 5.2 per cent.

### **Seventh Plan**

The Seventh Plan (1985-90) emphasized policies and programmes, which aimed at rapid growth in food grains production, increased employment opportunities and productivity within the framework of basic tenets of planning, namely, growth, modernization, self reliance and social justice. Food grains production during the Seventh Plan grew by 3.23 per cent as compared to a long-term growth rate of 2.68 per cent between 1967-68 and 1988-89 and the growth rate of 2.55 per cent in the eighties due to overall favourable weather conditions, implementation of various thrust programmes and concerted efforts of the Government and the farmers. To reduce unemployment and consequently, the incidence of poverty, special programmes like Jawahar Rozgar Yojana were launched in addition to the existing programmes. Due recognition was accorded to the role, small-scale and food processing industries could play in this regard. The total expenditure during the entire Seventh Plan stood at ₹ 2,18,729.62 crore (current prices) as against the envisaged total public sector outlay of ₹ 1,80,000 crore, resulting in a 21.52 per cent increase in nominal terms. During this Plan period, the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) grew at an average rate of 5.8 per cent exceeding the targeted growth rate by 0.8 per cent.

## **Eighth Annual Plans**

The Eighth Five-Year Plan (1990-95) could not take off due to the fast-changing political situation at the Centre. The Eighth five-Year Plan commence in 1992 and that 1990-91 and 1991-92 were treated as separate Annual Plans. Formulated within the framework of the Approach to the Eighth Five-Year Plan (1990-95), the basic thrust of these Annual Plans was on maximization of employment and social transformation.

### **Eighth Plan**

The Eighth Five-Year Plan (1992-97) was launched immediately after the initiation of structural adjustment policies and macro stabilization policies, which were necessitated by the worsening Balance of Payments positions and the position of inflation during 1990-91. The various structural adjustment policies were introduced gradually so that the economy could be pushed to a higher growth path and improve its strength and thus prevent a crisis in Balance of Payments and inflation in the future. The Eighth Plan took note of some of these policy changes, which were to come about due to these reforms. The Plan aimed at an average annual growth rate of 5.6 per cent and an average industrial growth rate of about 7.5 percent. These growth targets were planned to be achieved with relative price stability and substantial improvement in the country's Balance of Payments. Some of the salient features of economic performance during the Eighth Five-Year Plan indicate, among other things: (a) a faster economic growth, (b) a faster growth of the manufacturing sector and agriculture and allied sectors, (c) significant growth rates in exports and imports, improvement in trade and current account deficit and a significant reduction in the Central Government's fiscal deficit. However, a shortfall in expenditure in the Central sector due to inadequate mobilization of internal and extra budgetary resources by the PSUs and various departments was witnessed. In the States sector, there as on for the shortfall was lack of mobilization of adequate resources due to deterioration in the balance of current revenues, erosion in the contribution of state electricity boards and state road transport corporations, negative opening balance, mounting non-Plan expenditure and shortfalls in the collection of small savings, etc. The total expenditure during the entire Eighth Plan stood at ₹ 4,95,669 crore by taking 1996-97 (RE) as actual] at current prices as against envisaged total public sector outlay of ₹ 4,34,100 crore (1991-92 prices) resulting in a 14.2 per cent increase in nominal terms. The Eighth Plan envisaged an annual average growth rate of 5.6 per cent. Against this, an average annual growth rate of 6.8 per cent was achieved during this plan period.

### **Ninth Plan**

The Ninth Plan (1997-2002) was launched in the fiftieth year of India's Independence. The Plan aimed at achieving a targeted GDP growth rate of seven per cent per annum and there was emphasis on the seven identified Basic Minimum Services (BMS) with additional Central Assistance earmarked for these services with a view to obtaining a complete coverage of the population



in a time-bound manner. These included provision of safe drinking water, availability of primary health service facilities, universalization of primary education, public housing assistance to shelterless poor families, nutritional support to children, connectivity of all villages and habitations and streamlining of the public distribution system with a focus on the poor. The Plan also aimed at pursuing a policy of fiscal consolidation, whereby the focus was on sharp reduction in the revenue deficit of the Government, including the Centre, States and PSUs through a combination of improved revenue collections and control of inessential expenditures, particularly with regard to subsidies and through recovery of user charges and decentralization of planning and implementation through greater reliance on States and Panchayati Raj Institutions.

The specific objectives of the Ninth Plan included : (i) priority to agriculture and rural development with a view to generate adequate productive employment and eradication of poverty; (ii) accelerating the growth rate of the economy with stable prices; (iii) ensuring food and nutritional security for all, particularly the vulnerable sections of society; (iv) providing the basic minimum services of safe drinking water, primary health care facilities, universal primary education, shelter, and connectivity to all in a time-bound manner; (v) containing the growth rate of population; (vi) ensuring mobilization and participation of people at all levels; (vii) empowerment of women and socially disadvantaged groups such as Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes and minorities as agents of socio-economic change and development; (viii) promoting and developing people's participatory institutions like Panchayati Raj Institution, cooperatives and self-help groups; and (ix) strengthening efforts to build self-reliance. The Ninth Plan envisaged an average target growth rate of 6.5 per cent per annum in GDP as against the growth rate of 7 per cent approved earlier in the Approach Paper. The scaling down of the target was necessitated by the changes in the national as well as global economic situation in the first two years of the Ninth Plan. Against this, the achievement in the growth-rate on an average was to be 5.5 per cent per annum.

### **Tenth Five-Year Plan**

The Tenth Five-Year Plan (2002-07) was approved by the National Development Council (NDC) in December, 2002. The Plan has further developed the NDC mandate objectives, of doubling the per capita income in ten years and achieving a growth rate of eight per cent of GDP per annum. Since economic growth is not the only objective, the Plan aims at harnessing the benefits of growth to improve the quality of life of the people by setting of the following key targets : Reduction in the poverty ratio from 26 per cent to 21 per cent, by 2007; decadal population growth to reduce from 21.3 per cent in 1991-2001 to 16.2 per cent in 2001-11; growth in gainful employment, at least, to keep pace with addition to the labour force; all children to be in school by 2003 and all children to complete five years of schooling by 2007; reducing gender gaps in literacy and wage rates by 50 percent; literacy rate to increase from 65 per cent in 1999-2000, to 75 percent in 2007; Providing potable drinking water to all villages; Infant Mortality Rate to be reduced from 72 in 1999-2000, to 45 in 2007; Maternal mortality ratio

to be reduced from four in 1999-2000, to two in 2007; increase in forest/tree cover from 19 per cent in 1999-2000, to 25 per cent in 2007; and cleaning of major polluted river stretches.

The Tenth Plan has a number of new features that include, among others, the following : Firstly, the Plan recognises the rapid growth in the labour force. At current rate of growth and labour intensity in production, India faces the possibility of rising unemployment, which could lead to social unrest. The Tenth Plan therefore aims at creating 50 million job opportunities during the period, by placing special emphasis on employment intensive sectors of agriculture, irrigation, agro-forestry, small and medium enterprises, information and communication technology and other services. Secondly, the Plan addresses the issue of poverty and the unacceptably low levels of social indicators. Although these have been the objectives in earlier Plans, in the current Plan there are specific monitorable targets, which will need to be attained along with the growth target.

Thirdly, since national targets do not necessarily translate into balanced regional development and the potential and constraints of each state differ vastly, the Tenth Plan has adopted a differential development strategy. For the first time, a statewise growth and other monitorable targets have been worked out in consultation with the states to focus better on their own development plans. Another feature of this Plan is the recognition that Governance is perhaps one of the most important factors for ensuring that the Plan is realized, as envisaged. The Plan has laid down a list of reforms in this connection. Finally, considering the present market-oriented economy, the Tenth Plan has dwelt at length on the policies that would be necessary and the design of key institutions. The Tenth Plan not only included a carefully crafted medium-term Macroeconomic policy stance, both for the centre and the states, but also laid out the policy and institutional reforms that are required for each sector.

The incremental capital-output ratio (ICOR) of the economy is likely to come down to about 3.6 as against 4.5 during the Ninth Plan. This decline in ICOR is to be achieved mainly through better utilization of existing capacities and suitable sectorial allocation of capital and its efficient utilization. The growth target, therefore, would require an investment rate of 28.4 per cent of GDP. This requirement will be met from domestic savings of 26.8 per cent of GDP and external savings of 1.6 per cent. The bulk of the additional domestic savings will have to come from reduction in Government dis-saving from -4.5 (2001-02) to -0.5 per cent (2006-07) of GDP. The average growth rate in the last four years of the 10th Plan (2003-04 to 2006-07) was little over 8 per cent, making the growth rate 7.7 per cent for the entire 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period. Though this was below the target of 8 per cent, it is the highest growth rate achieved in any Plan period.

### **Eleventh Five Year Plan**

The Eleventh Five Year Plan (2007-12) provided a comprehensive strategy for inclusive development, building on the growing strength of the economy, while also addressing weaknesses that have surfaced. It set a target for 9 per cent



growth in the five year period with acceleration during the period to reach 10 per cent by the end of the Plan.

During the period from 1950-51 to 2002-03, the national income - Net National Product (NNP) had increased 8.7 times from ₹ 1,32,367 crore to ₹ 11,56,714 crore (at 1993-94 prices) implying a compound growth rate of 4.2 per cent per annum. The per capita income (NNP) had increased three times from ₹ 3,687 to ₹ 10,964 (at 1993-94 prices) registering a compound growth rate of 2.1 percent - all the aggregates measured at factor cost at 1993-94 prices.

The following table gives the growth performance of the Indian economy in terms of GDP, relative to the targets set in the various Plans right since the inception of planning in India. The economy has performed better than the target in five of the nine previous plans, and even in the Second Plan, the gap was not large. As far as the Third and Fourth Plans are concerned, the shortfalls were largely due to severe exogenous shocks that could not possibly have been predicted including the drought years of 1965 and 1966 and the Indo-Pakistan War of 1965. The Fourth Plan experienced three consecutive years of drought (1971-73) and the first shock of rises in oil-price of 1973. More importantly, since the Fourth Plan, the growth rate of the economy had improved steadily until the Ninth Plan, when it received a setback. Thus, the evidence suggests that the track record of planning in India has been reasonably good and indeed tends to err on the side of caution.

### Growth Performance in the Five-Year Plans

(Per cent per annum)

Sl. No.	Plan	Target	Actual
1.	First Plan (1951-56)	2.1	3.60
2.	Second Plan (1956-61)	4.5	4.21
3.	Third Plan (1961-66)	5.6	2.72
4.	Fourth Plan (1969-74)	5.7	2.05
5.	Fifth Plan (1974-79)	4.4	4.83
6.	Sixth Plan (1980-85)	5.2	5.54
7.	Seventh Plan (1985-90)	5.0	6.02
8.	Eighth Plan (1992-97)	5.6	6.68
9.	Ninth Plan (1997-2000)	6.5	5.5
10.	Tenth Plan (2002-2007)	8.0	7.7
11.	Eleventh Plan (2007-2012)	9.0	-

*Note :* The growth targets for the first three plans were set with respect to National Income. In the Fourth Plan, it was the Net Domestic Product. In all Plans thereafter, it has been the Gross Domestic Product at factor cost.

## **Twelfth Five Year Plan**

The broad vision and aspirations which the Twelfth Plan seeks to fulfill are reflected in the subtitle. 'Faster, Sustainable and More Inclusive Growth'. The Twelfth Plan fully recognizes that the objective of development is broad-based improvement in the economic and social conditions of our people. However, rapid growth of GDP is an essential requirement for achieving this objective.

The Approach Paper to the Twelfth Plan, had set a target of 9 per cent average growth of GDP over the Plan period (2012 to 2017). That was before the Euro-zone crisis in that year triggered a sharp downturn in global economic prospects, and also before the extent of the slowdown in the domestic economy was known. Twelfth Plan envisaged that the current slowdown in GDP growth can be reversed through strong corrective action, including especially an expansion in investment with a corresponding increase in savings to keep inflationary pressures under control. However, while our full growth potential remains around 9 per cent, acceleration to this level can only occur in a phased manner, especially since the global economy is expected to remain weak for the first half of the plan period.

### **Inclusiveness as Poverty Reduction**

Distributional concerns have traditionally been viewed as ensuring an adequate flow of benefits to the poor and the most marginalized. This must remain as an important policy focus in the Twelfth Plan. It is worth noting that the record in this dimension of inclusiveness is encouraging. The percentage of the population below the official poverty line has been falling but even as that happens, the numbers below the poverty line remain large. According to the latest official estimates of poverty based on the Tendulkar Committee poverty line, as many as 29.8 per cent of the population, that is 350 million people were below the poverty line in 2009-10. Amidst questions being raised over Tendulkar's Committee report, an expert committee under Dr. C. Rangarajan has been set up to review all issues related to the poverty line keeping in view international practices.

### **Life Expectancy**

Life expectancy which was only 32 years at the time of independence is now 67 years. In other words, every Indian can expect to live twice as long as was the case at Independence! To summarize, the Twelfth Plan must be guided by a vision of India moving forward in a way that would ensure a broad based improvement in living standards of all sections of the people through a growth process that is faster than the past, more inclusive and also more environmentally sustainable.

### **Information Technology**

The Information Technology sector has made remarkable progress in the last decade. It has transformed the world, enabling innovation and enhancing



productivity, connecting people and communities, and improving standards of living and providing opportunities across the globe. While changing the way individuals live, interact, and work, IT has also proven to be a key enabler for enhanced competitiveness and economic and societal modernisation, as well as an important instrument for bridging economic and social divides and reducing poverty. The pace of technological advance is accelerating and Electronics and ICT is increasingly becoming a ubiquitous and intrinsic part of people's behaviour and social networks as well as of business practices and government activities and service provision. These transformations will continue to guide human progress forward by further leveraging IT's positive social, political, and economic impact on government, enterprise, and civil society alike. The first meeting of the Governing Council of NITI was held in February 2015. The meeting endorsed the outline of a National Development Agenda and agreed to function as an organic Team India.

### **Some Major Activities and Initiatives**

#### **Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana**

The Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana (PMKSY) will ensure access to protective irrigation to all agricultural farms (Har Khet Ko Pani) through water harvesting and recycling (Jal Sanchay and Jal Sinchan) with increased water application and its use efficiency to achieve higher water productivity (per drop more crop). An allocation of ₹ 25,000 crore is proposed for PMKSY for the period 2014-23 and ₹ 1,000 crore has been announced in Budget 2014-15. PMKSY will focus on end to end solution in irrigation supply chain, viz., water sources, and distribution network and farm level applications. The PMKSY will be implemented by adopting a 'decentralized State level planning and projectized execution' structure following bottom up approach through comprehensive district and state irrigation development plans, based on sources of availability of water, agro-climate and the cropping patterns and provide complete flexibility and autonomy to states to plan and execute programmes in projectized mode for ensuring water to every farm.

The PMKSY will provide overarching management and governance for convergence amongst the programmes of agriculture, water resources and land resources and other departments dealing with water and energy.

#### **Soil Health Card**

An outlay of ₹ 568.54 crore to assess the soil fertility status in respect of 1400 lakh land holdings at 3 year intervals has been initiated. The states will be provided funds for strengthening of the soil testing labs, analysis of soil samples and distribution of the Soil Health Card. This would be continuous and dynamic exercise to be carried out periodically.

#### **Agri-Tech Infrastructure Fund**

Promotion of National Agricultural Market through Agri-Tech Infrastructure Fund (ATIF) with an outlay of ₹ 200 crore for 2014-15 to 2016-17 has been

formulated. ATIF is aimed at implementation of agricultural marketing reforms by initiating appropriate e-market platforms in states with a view to move towards a National Market. It would also increase the farmers' access to markets through warehouse based sales and thus obviate the need to transport the produce to the mandi.

### **Digital India Programme**

Government has launched Digital India programme with the objective to transform India, into a connected knowledge economy. It is an Umbrella Programme covering many departments. Digital India Programme is coordinated by the Department of Electronics and IT and is being implemented by the entire government. The focus of Digital India is on making technology central to enabling change. It weaves together a large number of ideas and thoughts into a single, comprehensive vision so that each of them is seen as part of a larger goal. The Programme pulls together many existing schemes. These schemes will be restructured and re-focused and will be implemented in a synchronized manner.

### **Public Financial Management System**

Public Financial Management System (PFMS), earlier known as Central Plan Schemes Monitoring System (CPSMS), is a Central Sector Scheme of NITI Aayog (erstwhile Planning Commission) started in April, 2008. It aims at establishing a suitable online Management Information System (MIS) and Decision Support System (DSS) for fund management of the Schemes of the Government of India. The system is envisaged to track the fund disbursement from Government of India under Schemes and ultimately report utilization under these Schemes at different levels of implementation in States/UTs on a real time basis. PFMS through its interface with banking networks, facilitates end-to-end beneficiary management and electronic payment system to the bank accounts/Aadhar linked bank accounts of the beneficiaries and provides an online-real time MIS to various stakeholders.

PFMS has been fully implemented at Central level in respect of all 98 Ministries/ Departments (Except for the Ministry of External Affairs, Departments of Atomic Energy, Department of Space and Other Non-Civil Ministries). Sanction generation, bill generation and transfer of funds of Plan Schemes are through PFMS only. Complete MIS of sanctions, releases and allocations from Centre to States/UTs, implementing agencies and other recipients is available on PFMS

From November 1, 2014 onwards, in phased manner, all plan and non-plan Inter Government Adjustment Advices (IGAA) to RBI are being digitally signed by the PAO/Pr.AO of the Ministries and routed online through PFMS. This is facilitating online-real time transfer of funds from Central Ministries/ Departments to State and UNION TERRITORIES Governments along with real time Advice reports from RBI. As on date 2,247 advice amounting to ₹ 4,4391.62 crore have been issued by 12 Ministries.



PFMS is serving as a payment gateway/platform for e-payment to beneficiaries for the scheme notified by the government for Direct Benefit Transfer in 121 districts of the country. The system is configured to make e-payment to ASHAs (scheme under National Health Mission) using Digital Signature, Corporate Internet Banking (CINB) and Payment Print Advice. At present 15,26,238 agencies are registered on PFMS.

### **Housing for All**

The Government endeavours to ensure pucca housing for every family by the 75th year of Independence (2022). It also aims to provide these houses with basic amenities—water, sanitation, electricity, broadband etc. These, perhaps are among the most ambitious pronouncements, given the extent of deficit of housing in India and limited access to basic services by poor.

### **Rajiv Awaas Yojana**

This Scheme was launched under which assistance to states were given for rehabilitation of slums. In its pilot phase, the scheme mandated providing of property rights' to slum dwellers within one year of grant of central assistance. The scheme which had failed to evoke good response in its pilot phase received some traction when the reforms were delinked from 80 per cent of the central assistance.

### **Sardar Patel National Mission for Urban Housing**

The Government recently approved this scheme with a focus on (a) Rehabilitation of existing slum dwellers using land as resource through participation of private developers, *in situ*, wherever possible and in unavoidable cases by relocation (b) Promotion of affordable housing through credit linked subsidy; (c) Affordable Housing in partnership and (d) Subsidy for beneficiary led individual house construction or enhancement.

### **Swachh Bharat Mission**

The Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM) a joint mission of the Ministry of Urban Development and the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation, emanates from the vision of the Government, articulated in the President's address to the Joint Session of the Parliament on June 9, 2014. Government launched Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM) on October 2, 2014, with a target to make the country clean by October 2, 2019.

The Mission would be implemented as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS) with an aim to provide 100 per cent sanitation including toilet facilities to the urban population of the country. The implementation of schemes under SBM may provide the toilet facilities to the urban population including slum areas who do not have access to the toilet facility and municipal solid waste management in urban areas. The cost of implementation of the Swachh Bharat Mission has been estimated at ₹ 62,009 crore. The Government of India share

amounts to ₹14,623 crore. An amount of ₹ 4,874 crore shall be contributed by the state as the state/ULB share. The gap in financing in components for household toilets, community toilets, public toilets and solid waste management projects to the tune of ₹ 42, 512 crore could be met by the beneficiary contribution, private funding, funds with private companies under Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) and the Swachh Bharat Kosh of the Ministry of Finance. The Ministry has already requested the State Governments to prepare an action plan for achieving the target of SBM within 5 years.

### **Smart Cities Initiatives**

The Smart Cities Mission intends to make national priorities, such as the Swachh Bharat Mission and Digital India, a reality. The specific priorities are to have clean air according to norms, move towards zero discharge of solid and liquid waste, make streets litter free, involve citizens in policy-making and execution, generate jobs, expand the identified core economic activity (ies) of the city, make the city prepare for floods and extreme weather conditions, reduce and eliminate poverty, make basic services available to all especially the poor and the disadvantaged, create recreations places and parks, realign processes so that citizens get timely municipal services through complete disintermediation, and promote good governance in general and mobile governance in particular. An amount of ₹ 750 crore has been kept for the scheme of 100 Smart cities.

### **Additional Central Assistance for Left Wing Extremism Affected Districts**

The Government initiated the scheme Integrated Action Plan (IAP) for selected tribal backward districts in November, 2010 in 60 districts which was subsequently extended to 82 districts of nine States namely, Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Odisha, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal. This scheme was in operation upto March, 2013. In 2013-14, it was decided to continue the financial assistance to 88 districts including 82 districts covered under IAP through the scheme "Additional Central Assistance (ACA) for Left Wing Extremism (LWE) Affected Districts" for the remaining years of the Twelfth Plan.

Under the scheme, each district has been allocated ₹ 30 crore per year for 2013-14 and 2014-15. Against the allocation of ₹ 2,640 crore in 2014-15, an amount of ₹ 1,760 crore has been released as first instalment to all 88 districts.

### **Panchayati Raj**

The involvement of the community in planning, execution and monitoring of the developmental programmes is imperative for planning and effective programme implementation. The Government has taken a number of steps to promote people's participation in decision making processes in areas that impinge on daily lives of people. Panchayati Raj Institutions have emerged as an important vehicle for community participation in development programmes. The 73rd and 74th Constitution Amendment Acts provided constitutional status to the Panchayati Raj Institutions and clearly articulated their role in the



functioning of the government. The State Governments were expected to empower the Panchayati Raj Institutions by devolving adequate functions, functionaries and financial resources in consonance with functions assigned to each tier of the Panchayati Raj set up.

A new scheme namely the Rajiv Gandhi Panchayat Sashaktikaran Abhiyan (RGPSA) has been launched to strengthen Panchayats across the country. Three important activities which are to be funded are (i) provision of administrative and technical support at the Gram Panchayat level which will fill most critical gaps in the functioning of Panchayats (ii) strengthening of the institutional structure for training, and (iii) capacity building of Gram Sabhas in PESA areas.

An outlay of ₹ 7,000 crore has been approved for the Annual Plan 2014-15 of the Ministry of Panchayati Raj for various central sector schemes such as Management Cell, Externally Assisted Projects, Media and Publicity and Action Research as well as the Centrally Sponsored Scheme of RGPSA. Under RGPSA, an amount of ₹ 394.64 crore has been released during 2014-15.

### **Rural Development**

Nearly 70 per cent of India's population is rural, 25 per cent of which lives in poverty. NITI Aayog (erstwhile Planning Commission) oversees the Government's mega schemes which seek to ensure that benefits of growth reach rural India, and empower its inhabitants to rise above the poverty line. These schemes the Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA), the Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY), the National Rural Livelihoods Mission (NRLM), Aajeevika, and the National Social Assistance Programme (NSAP) - are implemented by the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD). The Aayog also monitors the progress of rural drinking water and sanitation schemes of the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation (MDWS).

The Plan and non-Plan provisions of the various schemes during 2014-15 are MGNREGA ₹ 34,000 crore IAY ₹ 16,000 crores NRLM (Aajeevika) ₹ 4,000 crore, and NSAP ₹10,635 crore.

MGNREGA is a demand driven programme and the allocation made for it may vary according to demand by the year-end. Under MGNREGA, by January 1, 2015, an expenditure of ₹26,830.23 crore has been incurred by the states. This includes ₹19159.78 crore on wages, ₹ 6,121.25 crore on materials and ₹ 1549.19 crore on administrative requirements. The percentage of expenditure on agriculture and agriculture allied works during 2014-15 is 60.67 as against 57.3 during 2013-14.

With a view to optimize the use of funds, and to do away with parking of funds at various levels and resultant inefficiencies in fund flow, the MoRD has prescribed an electronic fund management system (eFMS) for adoption by all states. As on December 1, 2014, 94 per cent of the Gram Panchayats (GPs) have

moved to eFMS for wages through banks and about two-third of the GPs having postal accounts have moved to eFMS.

After the Union Finance Ministry's notification of MGNREGA under the Direct Benefits Transfer (DBT) Scheme, the centre asked state governments to take all required steps to operationalize the system. The DBT, at present, covers 300 districts, and the MGNREGA is operational in 287 of these.

In December, 2014 the government advised state governments to undertake, as part of MGNREGA works, plantation of 11 species of trees like neem, olive, jatropha, mahua, simarouba, cheura, kokum, jojoba, tung, wild apricot and karanja in degraded forest lands for oilseeds. The plantation would enhance green cover, supplement income of Scheduled Tribes, while reducing dependence on imports for edible oil.

### **Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana**

Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY), a new initiative in rural development, was launched by the Government of India on October 11, 2014 with the objective that these Adarsh Grams (Model Villages) serve as the "nucleus of health, cleanliness, greenery and cordiality" within the village community. The scheme's Guidelines call upon Members of Parliament (MPs) to make one village of their choice in their constituency a Model Village by 2016, and another two villages by 2019.

Unlike other Schemes, the SAGY does not look at the beneficiaries as receivers and the Government as the doer. Taking development to the doorstep of villages, the scheme aims to empower the villagers to make choices and provide them with opportunities to exercise these choices. The scheme will give direction, and the villagers are expected to use their ingenuity to pave their own path through hard work and entrepreneurial skills. Utilising the advantages of Jan-Bhagidari, the scheme will take initiatives in children's education, particularly smart schools, e-libraries, green schools. The Model Villages will serve as demonstration villages for the surrounding areas.

The Adarsh Gram will have a population of three to five thousand in plain areas and 1000 to 3000 in hilly, tribal and difficult areas. The Member of Parliament would be free to identify any village for the scheme, other than his own or that of his/her spouse. The scheme would utilize in a convergent manner resources available from existing schemes like IAY, PMGSY, MGNREGS, RKVY, NRLM, National Health Mission (NHM), Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), Backward Regions Grant Fund (BRGF), Member of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme (MPLADS), schemes of MLAs and CSR funds, and no additional funding will be required. The scheme will leverage the strengths of the private, voluntary and cooperative sectors. There will be evaluation mid-term and post project by competent independent agencies.



## **RURBAN Mission**

The Government launched the Dr. Shayma Prasad Mukherji RURBAN Mission on August 8, 2014 to deliver integrated project based infrastructure in the rural areas. The RURBAN Mission aims at providing basic amenities in rural areas and check migration from there to cities. The scheme envisages development of economic activities and skill development and helping rural areas get efficient civic infrastructure and associate services. The preferred mode of delivery would be through PPPs, while using various scheme funds. The Mission will be linked with e-governance and achieve targets in a time bound manner. Best practices of cooperatives, NGOs and other sectors can also be dovetailed into the scheme. A provision to spend ₹100 crore has been made for 2014-15.

## **Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin)**

The Government of India administers Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) (SBM) (G) a comprehensive programme to ensure sanitation facilities in rural areas with the main goal of eradicating the practice of open defecation and ensuring clean environment. The rural sanitation programme was started in 1986 as Central Rural Sanitation Programme (CRSP) and was launched as Total Sanitation Campaign (TSC) in 1999 and was renamed as Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan (NBA) with effect from April 1, 2012. NBA has now been restructured in to Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) [SBM (G)] with effect from October 2, 2014. A Plan Outlay of ₹ 4,260 crore was made for NBA in the budget of the MDWS for the year 2014-15 out of which ₹1,366.58 crore has been released to the states up to December, 2014.

The physical achievements (cumulative) since inception of the scheme under the programme up to December, 2014 are 9.85 crore Individual Household Latrines, 13.51 lakh School Toilets, 4.74 lakh Anganwadi Toilets and 28,097 Sanitary Complexes against the Project objectives of 12.76 crore Individual Household Latrines, 13.77 lakh School Toilets, 5.38 lakh Anganwadi Toilets and 34,400 Sanitary Complexes.

## **Tourist Visa on Arrival**

The Government has launched Tourist Visa on Arrival (TVoA) enabled by Electronic Travel Authorization (ETA) on November 27, 2014 for 43 countries at nine airports. Prior to it, only the normal TVoA scheme was in operation for 12 countries. Tourist Visa on Arrival (TVoA) registered an increase of 92.4 per cent during January-December, 2014 over the same period earlier.

## **Nirbhaya Fund**

A Corpus "Nirbhaya Fund" has been set up with Government contribution of ₹1,000 crore in 2013-14. Two proposals to ensure the dignity and safety of women have been approved which will be funded from the Nirbhaya Fund. A sum of ₹1,000 crore has again been provided in FY 2014-15. In the year 2014, new scheme

Nirbhaya . One Stop Centre for women affected by violence in 660 locations in the country to be met through Nirbhaya Fund of Ministry of Finance has been formulated.

### **Biometric Attendance System**

As per of the "Digital India" program of Government of India, it has decided to implement common Biometric Attendance System (BAS) in the Central Government Offices (Agencies) located in Delhi to begin with. The proposed system would enable an employee to register attendance by presenting his/her biometric (finger print/iris) which will be authenticated online by doing one to one match with the biometric stored in the UIDAI data base against the employee's Aadhaar number. For implementing the same, the Central Government Organisations need to follow a structured approach in coordination with different stakeholders. The purpose of this document is to serve as handbook for the Central Government organizations for implementing Biometric Attendance System within their organization.

Biometric Attendance System (BAS) is an online attendance system. Network connectivity is essential for marking attendance.

### **Aadhaar**

"Aadhaar" plays a critical role in enhancing inclusion and enabling access to such benefits and welfare delivery, where it not only empowers the individual with an ID, but a Digital ID which can be used to prove their ID on an online, realtime basis.

Aadhaar is the first on-scale Digital ID service of the world, which is formless and paperless. With more than 80 crore Aadhaar Cards issued, Aadhaar is the largest biometric programme in the world making India a global leader in biometric technology.

A key objective of Aadhaar programme is to provide an identity infrastructure for delivery of various social welfare programmes and for effective targeting of welfare services. While enabling better governance, welfare delivery is the prime focus of Aadhaar, it can also be utilized by enterprises and service providers such as banks, telecom companies, and others for improving their service delivery.

The potential of Aadhaar can be realised through its use of the infrastructure as an ID proof and as a unique key by various state departments, central ministries, PSU's, and private sector entities to provide service delivery to residents in an integrated fashion.

There are many benefits associated with such integration for the various stakeholders that range from better compliance management to significant savings in leakages and increased efficiency and accountability in service delivery.



As Aadhaar is unique and does not change over the lifecycle of an individual, the 12-digit Aadhaar is sufficient to transfer any payments to an individual. Today, in order to transfer money to a beneficiary, the Governments/ Institutions need to know the bank account, IFSC Code, and bank branch details etc. which is prone to change. However, Aadhaar offers the possibility of sending money by just using the 12 digit number for life, without bothering about any changes in the bank account of the individuals. Thus, with this unique property of being valid for a lifetime, Aadhaar is very well perceived as a Financial Address in the banking sector.

### **Direct Benefits Transfer**

To achieve targeted delivery of welfare services in a transparent and efficient manner, the Government launched Direct Benefits Transfer through Aadhaar Payment Bridge (APB) and other channels in 2013. As per the directions of Government of India, 35 centrally sponsored schemes come under the purview of DBT which is to be implemented across India. As on March 31, 2015, around 60.95 lakh transactions have been carried out over APB disbursing over ₹ 681 crore. This Scheme is linked with DBT for LPG, PDS etc.

INDIA has been a welfare State since independence and the primary objective of all governmental endeavours has been the welfare of its people. The policies and programmes have been designed with the aim of alleviation of rural poverty which has been one of the primary objectives of planned development in India. It was realized that a sustainable strategy of poverty alleviation has to be based on increasing the productive employment opportunities in the process of growth itself. Elimination of poverty, ignorance, diseases and inequality of opportunities and providing a better and higher quality of life were the basic premise upon which all the plans and blue-prints of development were built.

Rural development implies both the economic betterment of people as well as greater social transformation. In order to provide the rural people with better prospects for economic development, increased participation of people in the rural development programmes, decentralization of planning, better enforcement of land reforms and greater access to credit are envisaged. Initially, main thrust for development was laid on agriculture, industry, communication, education, health and allied sectors but later on it was realized that accelerated development can be provided only if governmental efforts were adequately supplemented by direct and indirect involvement of people at the grass root level. Accordingly, on March 31, 1952, an organization known as Community Projects Administration was set up under the Planning Commission to administer the programmes relating to community development. The Community Development Programme, inaugurated on October 2, 1952, was an important landmark in the history of rural development. This programme underwent many changes and was handled by different Ministries. In October, 1974, the Department of Rural Development came into existence as a part of Ministry of Food and Agriculture. On August 18, 1979, this Department was elevated to the status of a new Ministry of Rural Reconstruction. That Ministry was renamed as Ministry of Rural Development and again converted into a Department under the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development. It was later rechristened as Ministry of Agriculture in September, 1985. On July 5, 1991 the Department was upgraded as Ministry of Rural Development. Another Department viz. Department of Wasteland Development was created under this Ministry in 1992. In March, 1995, the Ministry was renamed as the Ministry of Rural Areas and Employment with three departments namely Department of Rural Employment and Poverty Alleviation, Rural Development and Wasteland Development programmes which are aimed at poverty alleviation, employment generation, infrastructure development and social security. Integrated development of rural areas is one of the abiding tasks before the Government.



## Major Programmes for Rural Development

The following major programmes are being operated by the Ministry of Rural Development

### **Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act**

Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA) is a rights based wage employment programme implemented in rural areas of the country. This programme aims at enhancing livelihood security by providing upto one hundred days of guaranteed wage employment in a financial year to every rural household whose adult members volunteer to do unskilled manual work.

**Objectives of the Scheme :** providing upto one hundred days of unskilled manual work as a guaranteed employment in a financial year to every household in rural areas as per demand, resulting in creation of productive assets of prescribed quality and durability; strengthening the livelihood resource base of the poor; proactively ensuring social inclusion; and strengthening Panchayati Raj Institutions.

**Outcomes of programme implementation in the Financial Year 2014-15 (till 31st Dec. 2014):** employment generated in 2014-15, 3.60 crore households were provided employment and 121.25 crore person-days of employment were generated; increasing outreach to the poor and marginalized, the programme had high work participation from marginalized groups like SC/ST (40 per cent), women (56 per cent); and strengthening Natural Resource Base: In 2014-15, 95.14 lakh works were undertaken (spill over + new works), of which 31 per cent for water conservation, 14 per cent for the provision of irrigation facility on land owned by SC/ST/BPL and IAY beneficiaries, 14 per cent for rural connectivity and 6 per cent for land development.

The Government has taken a series of steps for improving quality of planning, durability of assets, particularly those aimed at enhancing agricultural production and productivity by encouraging convergence and curbing corruption under MGNREGA, such as:- (i.) to ensure correct identification of assets through scientific planning, an Intensive Participatory Planning Exercise (IPPE) was launched in 2500 backward blocks in July 2014. This would bring greater participation and scientific methods in planning of works; (ii.) a clear 'Outcome Orientation' has been brought in the execution of works and measurement of outcomes after execution of work has been made mandatory, since August, 2014; (iii.) schedule I to the MGNREG Act, 2005 has been modified on July 21, 2014 providing that at least 60 per cent of the works being taken in a district in terms of cost shall be for creation of productive assets directly linked to agriculture. This measure will create irrigation sources, promote water conservation and improve soil fertility; (iv.) in order to allow creation of durable assets, the 60:40 ratio of labour to material will be maintained at the district level instead of block level for the works executed by implementing agencies other than Gram Panchayats; (v.) in August 2014, states have been facilitated to engage technical assistants for better technical planning and supervision of works by issuing appropriate guidelines; (vi.) guidelines have been issued for

watershed management works taken up independently under MGNREGS or in convergence with IWMP; (vii.) states have been financially supported to strengthen social audit structures to enhance transparency and accountability; (viii.) states have been encouraged to formulate State Convergence Plans (SCPs) to promote convergence of MGNREGA with different schemes. So far 21 such plans have been formulated; (ix.) The MGNREGA has also been notified under Direct Benefit Scheme (DBT) for quicker and more transparent disbursement of wages; and (x.) The Ministry is also endeavouring to ensure that all Gram Panchayats are brought under Electronic Fund Management System (EFMS) to achieve transparency in fund flow and optimization of fund utilization under MGNREGS.

### **National Rural Livelihoods Mission**

NRLM is a flagship programme of the Ministry. It seeks to reach out to all rural poor households in the country estimated at 8-10 crore and organize them into Self Help Groups (SHGs) and federations at village and higher levels by 2021-22. While doing so, NRLM ensures adequate coverage of all vulnerable sections of the society, identified through participatory processes and approved by Gram Sabha. A strong convergence with P.R.Is is an important feature of the programme.

During 2014-15, Aajeevika-NRLM focused on supporting the states in respect of the following: transitioning to NRLM by fulfilling all the requirements; i) setting up implementation architecture at state, district and block levels; ii) providing comprehensive induction training and capacity building; and iii) focusing on increasing capacities of Community Based Organizations (CBOs)

As of now, 28 states (except Goa) and the Union Territory of Puducherry have transited to NRLM and set up SRLMs. As of January 2015, 20.95 lakh SHGs in 2125 intensive blocks of 316 districts have been promoted.

The Resource blocks initiated during the year 2012-13 have shown impressive results in terms of quality of community institutions and generation of social capital for scaling up. NRLM has focused on special strategies to reach out to the most marginalized and vulnerable communities - Persons with Disabilities (PwDs), the elderly, Particularly Vulnerable Tribal Groups (PVTGs), bonded labour, manual scavengers, victims of human trafficking etc. During the year, emphasis has also been placed on strengthening the institutional systems in terms of adopting Human Resource Manual, Financial Management Manual and in rolling out interest subvention programme for SHGs, Further 28.5 lakh Mahila Kisans have also been provided livelihood support.

In order to promote non-farm employment opportunities, the Government has worked out details of a new "Start up village Entrepreneurship Programme" (SVEP), as announced in this year's budget, which will provide focussed



intervention to promote start up entrepreneurship at the village level by rural poor households by providing relevant domain knowledge and skills and assured availability of need based financial support, capacity building, market linkage and advisory services for establishment of sustainable village enterprises.

### **Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana**

The Government, in a bid to give better rural connectivity launched the Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY) in December, 2000 as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme to assist the states, though Rural Roads are in the state list as per the Constitution. The primary objective of Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY) is to provide connectivity by way of an All-Weather road (with necessary culverts canal cross-drainage structures, which is operable throughout the year), to the reliable unconnected habitations as per Core Network with a population of 500 persons (as per 2001 census) and above in plan areas. In respect of 'Special Category States' (North-East, Sikkim, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir and Uttarakhand), the Desert areas, the Tribal (Schedule V) areas and 88 Selected Tribal and Backward districts as indentified by the Ministry of Home Affairs/Planning Commission, the objective is to connect eligible unconnected habitations as per Core-Network with a population of 250 persons and above (Census 2001). The programme envisages single all weather connectivity.

With a view to ensure full farm-to-market connectivity, the programme also provides for the upgradation of the existing "Through Routes" and Major Rural Links to prescribed standards, through it is not central to the programme. Under PMGSY-II, the projects for upgradation of 11,234 kms roads have been sanctioned against total target of 50,000 kms of such roads.

### **Salient Achievements**

An Action Plan for road side plantation under MGNREGA was issued in July, 2014. Thereafter, NRRDA and IRC had issued joint guidelines for plantation along rural roads. It is a matter of satisfaction that against a target of 5 lakh plants in 2014-15, 1.02 crore plants have already been planted so far.

- i. The states were permitted to design the bridges so as to serve as bridge-cum-bandhara for conserving the rain water and ensuring recharge of ground water table.
- ii. In December 2014, Standard Data Book for analysis of Rates for Rural Roads, which is a publication of Indian Roads Construction material for rural roads including new technologies such as waste plastic, modified bitumen, jute/coir geo textile, etc. has been brought out. This document is very useful to engineers working in rural roads sector.
- iii. The Ministry has been actively encouraging use of locally available construction material as well as new technologies such as waste plastic, fly-ash, cold, mix technology in construction of cost effective rural roads.

The new technology (R&D) module on PMGSY software launched in December, 2014 puts in public domain the details of such roads being constructed using new technology.

- iv. The Ministry launched a specific complaint/feedback module on PMGSY software in December, 2014, which facilitated the general public to give feedback and post complaints in respect of any road. Each complaint is registered and tracked as per this module.
- v. The National Rural Roads Development Agency (NRRDA) has been recently granted ISO 9001 certification for scrutiny and evaluation of DPRs, quality assurance and quality monitoring system for rural roads and online management, monitoring and accounting system.

### **Indira Awas Yojana**

As part of a larger strategy of the Ministry's poverty eradication effort, Indira Awas Yojana (IAY), a flagship scheme of the Ministry of Rural Development, has since inception been providing assistance to the BPL families who are either houseless or having inadequate housing facilities, for constructing a safe and durable shelter.

The Central Government has been implementing IAY as part of the enabling approach of providing 'shelter for all', taking cognizance of the fact that rural housing is one of the major anti-poverty measures for the marginalized. The house is recognized not merely as a shelter and a dwelling place but also as an asset which supports livelihood, symbolizes social position and is also a cultural expression. A good home would be in harmony with the natural environment protecting the household from extreme weather conditions and it would have the required connectivity for mobility and facilities for economic activities. As on December 21, 2014, 8.29 lakh houses have been constructed during the financial year

In the context of the Government's priority for housing for all by 2022, it has been decided to revamp the existing Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY) and implement it on a mission mode. The toilet shall be an integral part of the unit and also mandatory convergence with other Government schemes is part of the plan, to enable provision of basic facilities like power and drinking water to all beneficiaries.

House construction in rural areas has been included as a permissible activity under MGNREGA. Unskilled wage component for construction of his/her house can now compensate the beneficiary, for the forgone wage employment hitherto unaccounted for upto 90 days in normal areas and 95 days in hilly and difficult areas.

States have been advised to ensure that IAY beneficiaries avail benefits of the Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY).

### **National Social Assistance Programme**

Article 41 of the Constitution of India directs the states to provide public assistance to its citizens in case of unemployment, old age, sickness, and



disability and also in other cases within the limit of its economic capacity and development. It is in accordance with these noble principles that the Government of India on August 15, 1995 included the National Social Assistance Programme (NSAP) in the Central Budget for 1995-96.

The NSAP now comprises Indira Gandhi National Old Age Pension Scheme (IGNOAPS), Indira Gandhi National Widow Pension Scheme (IGNWPS), Indira Gandhi National Disability Pension Scheme (IGNDPS), National Family Benefit Scheme (NFBS) and Annapurna. In the year upto December, 2014, ₹ 7,059.29 crore have been released under various schemes of NSAP.

During 2014-15, revised guidelines for the programme have been issued with following salient features.

(i) Pro-active identification of beneficiaries with central role for Gram Panchayat and Municipalities. (ii) States advised to prepare state specific guidelines to take care of variations in implementation strategies and (iii) Social audit by Gram Sabha/Ward Committee to be conducted at least once in six months.

The implementation of the scheme by way of direct benefit transfer (DBT) has now been extended to 300 districts.

### **Deen Dayal Upadhyaya - Grameen Kaushalya Yojana**

The Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Grameen Kaushalya Yojana (DDU-GKY) is the flagship placement linked skill training programme under the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD). Announced on September 23, 2014, DDU-GKY is a critical component of the National Skill Development Policy, and has an ambitious agenda, to benchmark wage placement-linked skill programmes to global standards and requirements. The ultimate aim is to convert India's demographic surplus into a demographic dividend by developing rural India into a globally preferred source of skilled labour. As a result, the scheme will also benefit more than 55 million poor rural youth who are ready-to-be-skilled, by providing sustainable employment. In this way the scheme is expected to play a crucial role in generational poverty alleviation. DDU-GKY is also designed to be a major contributor to the Prime Minister's Make in India campaign.

DDU-GKY is a pioneer in standards-led delivery of skilling in India, the first to notify standard operating procedures for training, and the first to introduce IT solutions for skilling, including mandatory tablets for trainees, Aadhar-linked biometric information on attendance, and geo-tagged time-stamped record of training centres and classes.

DDU-GKY has its roots in the Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY). SGSY was formed by the restructuring of the Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP) in 1999, with a 15 per cent allocation for special projects. In 2010, SGSY was restructured as the National Rural Livelihoods Mission (NRLM), also known as Aajeevika. In May 2013, the 15 per cent allocation was increased to 25 per cent. In September 2013, MoRD's new guidelines were also notified. This was augmented in July 2014 by the

notification of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs). On September 5, 2014, Aajeevika Skills was re-named as DDU-GKY with significant new features and improvements.

### **Mission**

To reduce poverty by enabling poor for households to access gainful and sustainable employment through employment that provides a regular wage.

### **Guiding Principles**

- (a) There is a strong demand for economic opportunities among the poor, as well as immense opportunities in terms of developing their work abilities.
- (b) Social mobilization, as well as a network of strong institutions are essential in order to develop India's demographic surplus into a dividend.
- (c) Quality and standards are paramount in the delivery of skilling, in order to make the rural poor desirable to both Indian and global employers.

### **Key Features**

The DDU-GKY is a market-led, placement-linked training program for the rural youth, undertaken through the PPP route by Project Implementing Agencies (PIA).

PIAs are mandated to assure placement to 75 per cent of candidates trained by them. The focus of these programmes is on the rural youth from poor families, in the age group of 15 to 35 years, belonging to:

(i) MGNREGA worker household in which household members have together completed 15 days of work; (ii) RSBY household; (iii) Antyodaya Anna Yojana card household; (iv) BPL PDS card households; (v) NRLM-SHG household; and (vi) Household covered under auto inclusion parameters of SECC 2011.

Full social inclusion of candidates is ensured by the mandatory coverage of socially disadvantaged groups—50 per cent allocation to SC/ST groups, 15 per cent to minorities and 33 per cent for women.

Regional inclusion of candidates is enabled through, a special sub-scheme for the youth of Jammu & Kashmir, called Himayat; a special initiative for the rural youth of poor families in 27 most-affected Left-wing Extremist (LWE) districts across nine states, called Roshni; A mandated minimum salary of ₹ 6,000 per month for workers who have received placement after a three month training course; Post-placement support to candidates; Career progression support to training partners. In allocation of skills projects, primacy is given to Training Partners who can train and support overseas placement and captive placements.

The programme promotes the Prime Minister's 'Make in India' Campaign through Industry Internships, supported by joint partnerships between industry Internships, supported by joint partnerships between industry and DDU-GKY.

DDU-GKY is applicable to the entire country. By training holistic, job-ready candidates to simultaneously meet our objectives of economic growth



and poverty alleviation under the DDU-GKY strategy, helping industries prosper and grow, not just nationally but on a global level.

#### **Transparency and accountability through:**

- a. Geo-tagged time stamped biometric attendance based on unique ID for trainers and trainees
- b. Online check of inventory available for training in every Training Centre
- c. CCTV and Audio recording of all classroom and lab sessions
- d. Mapping of Project implementing Agencies on the Public Financial Management System for Tracking payments
- e. Reporting of performance on real time basis
- f. Concurrent monitoring process for reliability and validity of the monitoring process
- g. Independent mechanism for project appraisal and project monitoring apart from state level monitoring through designated Technical Support Agencies i.e. the National Institute of Rural Development and the NABCONS.

#### **Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana**

The Prime Minister launched Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY) and also released the guidelines of the Scheme on October 11, 2014, the birth anniversary of Loknayak Jayaprakash Narayan.

Mahatma Gandhi's concept of rural development revolves around creating model villages for transforming 'swaraj' into 'su-raj'. The goal of Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY) is to translate this comprehensive and organic vision of Mahatma Gandhi into reality, keeping in view the present context.

Far beyond mere infrastructure development, SAGY aims at instilling certain values in the villages and their people so that they get transformed into models for other. These values include: adopting people's participating as an end in itself - ensuring the involvement of all sections of society in all aspects related to the life of village, especially in decision-making related to governance.

#### **Salient Features of the Scheme**

(i) Aims to develop three Adarsh Grams chosen by MPs, by March 2019, of which one would be achieved by 2016. Thereafter, five such Adarsh Grams (one per year) will be selected and developed by 2024; (ii) Focus on 'Jan Bhagidar' (community participation); (iii) Members of Parliament will guide and lead the initiative; (iv) Not an Infrastructure centered scheme; and (v) Holistic Development of the village.

The Members of Parliament will identify the Gram Panchayat to be developed into Adarsh Gram Panchayat to be developed into Adarsh Gram Panchayat, engage with the community help propagate the values of the scheme, enable the initiation of start-up activities to build up the right environment and facilitate the planning process.

The Programme is primarily about unleashing people's power, converging and implementing existing Government Schemes/Programmes and adopting bottom-up approach in planning and execution. While the Members of Parliament will guide and lead the initiative leverage the leadership, capacity, commitment energy of the Members of Parliament (MPs) develop model Gram panchayats. The Role of Members of Parliament is to:-

(i) Identify and select the Gram Panchayat to develop as Adarsh Gram; (ii) Engage with the community in the village and motivate them to take up development activities on their own according to their capacity; (iii) propagate the values of the scheme; (iv) Initiate start-up activities to build up the right environment; (v) Facilitate the planning process; (vi) Mobilise additional resources to the extent possible, particularly from CSR and Philanthropies; (viii) Monitor the progress periodically and take the lead in sorting out issues and problems; (ix) Proactively facilitate transparency and accountability in the programme implementation and help sort out public grievances; and (x) Coordinate with the community to achieve the desired, non-tangible outcomes, particularly the social ones.

Under the Yojana a Village Development Plan would be prepared for every identified Gram Panchayat with special focus on enabling every poor household to come out of poverty, and Villages which have achieved success as Model villages, would be understood.

Besides there would be convergence of the resources of various Centrally Sponsored and Central Sector Schemes.

The Key aspects of the Yojana would be Personal Development, Human Development, Social development, Economic development, Environment sustainability, Basic Amenities and Social Security.

Under the Scheme, 661 Gram Panchayats have been identified by Members of Parliament till February 2015; each state has identified a State Nodal Officer. (SNO) to coordinate all the activities of the programme at the state level; video Conference has been held twice with all District Collectors/District Magistrates and the State Nodal Officers explaining to them the Scheme and urging them to focus on the need to extend support to the Members of Parliament for identification of Adarsh GPs and subsequent implementation of Scheme.

A comprehensive capacity building plan has been formulated for all relevant stakeholders. Every state/UT has created a State Team of Trainers (STOT), who shall in-turn assist in the Orientation of the Members of Parliament and the Collectors of their states; 29 states/UTs have conducted the State Orientation Programme for Members of Parliament and District Collectors; 10000 copies of guidelines (50000 Nos. each in Hindi and English) have been printed and distributed. The SAGY Guidelines have been translated into seven regional languages (Gujarati, Kannada, Marathi, Punjabi, Tamil, Telugu and Urdu) and made available on the website <http://www.saanjhi.gov.in> under 'Guidelines' Section, SAGY aims at convergence of existing Government Schemes and Programmes. Secretaries of the relevant Ministries/ Departments of the Central Government have been requested by the Ministry of Rural Development



to make suitable changes, wherever appropriate, in the guidelines of their respective Central Sector and Centrally Sponsored Schemes/ Programmes to enable priority to be given to the Gram Panchayats selected under SAGY. As a part of facilitation of operational Guideline, a booklet containing the Ready Reckoner and Frequently Asked Questions on the programme have been printed and despatched to all Members of Parliament/ Collectors/ State Rural Development Departments. Four Committees have been constituted for overseeing the implementation of the Scheme. Two Committees have been constituted at the National Level, One Headed by Minister, Rural Development. States have been asked to constitute State Level Empowered Committee (SLEC) headed by the Chief Secretary-states/UTs.

As the district level the District Level Committee would have Collector/ District Magistrate as the Nodal Officer. A Charge Officer will be designated to assist the Collector. Awards are proposed to be given in the following categories: best practices; best charge officers; best district collectors; and best adarsh grams.

The outputs under each activity would be measured every quarter vis-a-vis the physical and financial targets set out in the Village Development Plans. Further, the core monitorable indicators of the 12th Five Year Plan would be utilised as appropriate. The outcomes will also be tracked from time to time to the extent possible. A mid-term evaluation of performance would be conducted through a competent independent agency. Also a post-project assessment of performance and outcomes would be similarly undertaken.

## **Department of Land Reforms**

### **Watershed Programme**

One of the most important natural resources, upon which all human activity is based since time immemorial, is land. Unprecedented population pressures and demand on scarce land, water and biological resources and the increasing depredation of these resources is affecting the stability and resilience of our ecosystems and the environment as a whole.

The Department of Land Resources, Ministry of Rural Development is implementing Integrated Watershed Management Programme (IWMP) for development of rainfed/degraded areas including wasteland. The IWMP is one of the flagship programmes of the Government of India which is under implementation since 2009-10 in all the states. The primary objectives of IWMP are harnessing, conserving and developing degraded natural resources such as soil, vegetative cover and ground water harvesting and recharging of ground water table; increasing the productivity of crops; introduction of multi-cropping and diverse agro-based activities; promoting sustainable livelihoods, increasing the household incomes etc.

Under IWMP till December 2014, a total of 8,214 projects covering an area of 39,069 million ha. have been sanctioned in 28 states. An amount of ₹ 2,099.45 crore has been released during 2014-15 (as on December 31, 2014). Since

inception of the scheme, an amount of 10,847.02 crores has been released to the states as central share for the projects sanctioned under IWMP.

### **The National Land Records Modernization Programme**

The Department is implementing National Land Records Modernization Programme (NLRMP). The programme aims at modernizing the land records management system in the country to develop an integrated land information management system with up-to-date and real time land records. To achieve this, two main systems of land records management and registration are proposed to be integrated with the help of modern technology. The major objectives of the programme are to usher in a system of real-time land records; automatic mutation; integration of textual and spatial records; inter-connectivity between land records and registration systems; to achieve the goal of conclusive titling system.

The ultimate goal of the National Land Records Modernization Programme (NLRMP) is to usher in the system of conclusive titling to replace the current system of presumptive titles expected to be covered under the programme by the end of the 12th Plan.

### **Ministry of Panchayati Raj**

The Ministry of Panchayati Raj was created as a separate Ministry on May 27, 2004. It has the primary objective of implementation of Part IX of the Constitution, Panchayats in Fifth Schedule Areas and District Planning Committess. Since under the scheme of things in the Constitution, most of the actions including framing of laws rests with the state Government, the Ministry strives to reach its goals primarily through advocacy, and also through financial support.

Panchayat Raj Institutions (PRIs) have a Constitutional role in local economic development, poverty reduction and social justice. Mutually beneficial working relationship and formal platforms for consultations, between PRIs and institutions of the poor, need to be facilitated in the interest of deepening democracy and empowering the poor. The PRIs have been playing an important role in planning, implementation and monitoring of the programmes of the Department of Rural Development in the Ministry of Rural Development. The programme wise role of the Panchayats have been given below:

### **Gram Panchayat**

i) Receiving applications for registration; ii) Verifying registration applications; iii) Registering households; iv) Issuing Job Cards; v) Receiving applications for work, vi) Issuing dated receipts for these applications for work; vii) Allotting work within fifteen days of submission of the application or from the date when work is sought in the case of an advance application, whichever is later, irrespective of the implementing agency; viii) Conducting periodic surveys to assess demand for work; ix) Identification and planning of works, developing shelf of projects including determination of the order of their priority; This list is forwarded to Programme Officer for scrutiny and preliminary approval; xi)



Executing works that shall meet the required technical standards and measurements; xii) Maintaining records; xiii) Prepare annually a report containing the facts and figures and achievements relating to the implementation of the Scheme within its jurisdiction and, copy of the same are made available to the public on demand and on payment of such fee as may be specified in the Scheme; xiv) Awareness generation and social mobilization; xv) Convening the Gram Sabha for planning and social audit. xvi) Make available all relevant documents including the muster rolls, bills, vouchers, measurement books, copies of sanction orders and other connected books of account and papers to the Gram Sabha for the purpose of conducting the social audit; xvii) Monitoring implementation at the village level; xviii) Pro-actively disclosing information; a) At worksites: details of works both completed and on-going (including wages paid and material component); b) At Gram Panchayat Offices and other prominent public places; c) Names of persons (with Job Card numbers) who have worked, days worked and wages paid to them in the format; and d) Quantity and price of materials purchased for each project along with name of agency which supplied the material; and xix) Providing all information specified in Audit of Schemes Rules to the Social Audit Unit.

### **Intermediate Panchayat**

i) Approve the Block level Plan for forwarding it to the district Panchayat at the district level for final approval; ii) Supervise and monitor the projects taken up at the Gram Panchayat and Block level; and iii) Carry out such other functions as may be assigned to it by the state council, from time to time.

### **District Panchayat**

i) Consolidation of Annual Block Plans (within the District) into a District Plan; ii) adding any inter-block work that according to them will be a good source of employment; iii) monitoring and supervision of the MGNREG Scheme in the District; and iv) carry out such other functions as may be assigned to it by the state council, from time to time.

Programme Officer at Block level, District Programme Coordinators at District level, State Government and Ministry of Rural Development provide financial and technical support to PRIs to perform their duty as assigned under the Act.

MGNREGA has initiated various steps towards bringing about greater participatory development in rural areas through the institution of PRIs. It serves as a powerful, legal entitlement in achieving democratic decentralization and empowerment of people at the grass roots. Some major provisions provided in the MGNREGA Operational Guidelines in this regard are as follows:

1. Enhancing the roles and responsibilities of Panchayats at different levels of administration through dissemination of the detailed Guidelines in the form of Hand Book.
2. Provision of adequate staff support system to the Panchayats to manage the implementation of MGNREGA. The deployment of one Gram Rozgar Sahayak in almost every Gram Panchayat need to be ensured. In this regard Cluster Facilitation Teams and Voluntary Technical Corps for the Village

Panchayats are also recommended. Additional support in the form of Community Resource Persons (CRPs) for technical and audit related matters may also be attached to the Village Panchayats.

3. Provision of 6 per cent as administrative cost should be apportioned to the Panchayats as per the need to meet additional expenditure due to staffing, procurement of stationery etc.
4. Formal partnership between Village Panchayats and the network of SHGs emerging as part of NRLM with due focus on awareness generation, mobilization of workers, participatory planning for work, organizing work by providing mates, provision of CRPs and conducting community based monitoring. States may issue guidelines in this regard.
5. Labour Groups formed under MGNREGA should work in association with the Village Panchayats and Intermediate Panchayats. Process of decentralized planning should be integrated with the preparation of Labour Budget to take care of local priorities in the planning process.
6. Detailed operating systems may be laid down with the need to harmonise the processes and procedures of MGNREGS with that of state Panchayati Raj Acts in matters relating to sanctions, maintenance of record and registers, procurement, accounting, auditing etc.
7. Review of the progress of MGNREGS once in a month at Panchayat level by organising monthly meetings.
8. Setting up of Help Desks at SIRDs with helpline facility for enquiry by the Panchayats.
9. Setting up of grievance redressal system at district level for the Panchayats.
10. Organising Social-Audit like sessions by the Programme Officer once a year to sensitize and equip the elected Panchayat members on the same.
11. Preparation of Training Plan to cover all elected representatives and heads of three tier Panchayats.

States in turn need to develop a comprehensive action plan to implement the above mentioned guidelines in a systematic manner for strengthening Panchayats under MGNREGS.

### **Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation**

The Department of Drinking Water Supply (DDWS) was created in the Ministry of Rural Development in 1999, which was subsequently renamed as the Department of Drinking Water and Sanitation in 2010. Keeping in view the significance of Rural water supply and Sanitation, the Government of India created and notified the Ministry of Drinking water and Sanitation as a separate Ministry on July 13, 2011. The Ministry of Drinking water and Sanitation is the nodal Ministry for the overall policy, planning, funding and coordination of the flagship programmes of the Government viz. the National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP) for rural drinking water and the Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) (SBM(G)) for sanitation, in the country.



## National Rural Drinking Water Programme

The National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP) is a Centrally Sponsored Scheme aimed at providing adequate and safe drinking water to the rural population of the country. The NRDWP is a component of Bharat Nirman, which focuses on the creation of the infrastructure. This has resulted in the provision of significant additional resources to the sector and for creating an environment for the development of infrastructure and capacities for the successful operation of drinking water supply schemes in rural areas.

### Swachh Bharat Abhiyan

Swachh Bharat Abhiyan was launched on the birth anniversary of the Father of the Nation on October 2, 2014. The concept of Swachh Bharat Abhiyan is to pave access for every person to sanitation facilities including toilets, solid and liquid waste disposal systems, village cleanliness and safe and adequate drinking water supply. The programme is implemented by the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation.

An Action Plan has been drawn up for a Swachh Bharat to become a reality by 2019, the 150<sup>th</sup> birth anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi. The Abhiyan aims to triple the growth percentage of toilets from present 3 per cent to 10 per cent by 2019. From the present level of construction of 14000 toilets per day this Action Plan proposes to increase the construction to 48000 toilets daily. The action plan calls for an Open Defecation Free (ODF) India in five years. This will be done through: construction of individual, cluster and community toilets; cleanliness through solid and liquid waste management; and laying of water pipelines in all villages to enable tap connection in households on demand by 2019. To begin with, as part of Swachh Bharat, priority is being given to build toilets for boys and girls in all schools of the country. This is envisaged to be completed in one year. To strengthen delivery mechanism in sanitation in rural areas some of the important measures have been proposed: (a) signing MoU with states, on water and sanitation for implementation of both water and sanitation, with interchangeability of funds between water and sanitation so that idle funds do not lie in states and targets are not starved of funds in either of the two sectors; (b) release to states with 'Just in Time' concept, to be adopted by Centre to avoid extra cost of funds to Government of India; (c) enable a system of small loans through agencies like NABARD, SIDBI (or Banks through priority sector lending without collateral) to those households for the construction of toilets which are eligible for incentives or need funds to construct better toilets maybe with bathing space; (d) developing a Block Level cadre of Sanitation Coordinators who shall be the main support to Gram Panchayats (GP) in disseminating information and strengthening capacity in sanitation activities; (e) identifying a Swachchata Doot (messenger) for each GP in the country, equipping him with skills on sanitation and giving him performance linked incentives; and (f) intensive monitoring at the household level shall be taken up through the MIS of the Ministry, as already name of each household has been collected by Ministry of Drinking Water Supply through baseline data

recently. Besides senior officers of Centre and state should directly talk to the Sarpanches on telephone to get feedback.

### **Convergence with Other Ministries, and within Ministry with Schemes**

In this matter, co-operation and convergence of all Ministries, Central and state schemes, CSR and bilateral / multilateral assistance may become necessary as well as new and innovative ways of funding such interventions. In a federal set-up like ours, where sanitation and water are state subjects, it is all the more important that states take the initiative to complete all activities to achieve Swachh Bharat by 2019 by dovetailing all schemes - central or state.

The main convergences proposed are: convergence will be explored with MNREGA, IAY for construction of Individual Household Latrines (IHHLs), with Backward Regions Grant Fund (BRGF) for construction of Community Sanitary Complexes (CSCs) and with Ministry of Human Resource Development and Ministry of Women and Child Development programmes for school and Anganwadi toilet construction; convergence with National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP) will be carried out to ensure simultaneous Water Supply for IHHLs, schools and anganwadi toilets; convergence with Ministry of Panchayat Raj will be carried out through the Rajiv Gandhi Panchayat Shashaktikaran Yojana to prioritize sanitation in their project activities, which would be high priority for the Gram Panchayat; tapping MPLADS/MLALADS funds for Gap Funding for construction of sanitary facilities especially in schools, anganwadis and for CSCs and SLWM projects as well as for water supply schemes; and convergence with Ministry of Women and Child Development for creation of Integrated Women Sanitation Complexes. Further the Ministry shall be responsible to provide toilets and drinking water facilities in all Anganwadis.

### **Information, Education Campaign**

Since the major issue is need for behaviour change, this Ministry will unleash a National Reach Out Campaign, and initiate a continuous door to door contact with every rural household in the country.

Launching of a national and state level media campaign covering audio visual, mobile telephony and local outreach programmes to communicate the message. Involvement of social, local, sports or movie icons in sanitation messaging to be increased with new visuals for electronic / print media. Involvement of school children as messengers of change on WASH - Water, Sanitation and Hygiene. Inclusion of WASH inputs in School curriculum till Class X. Setting up of One Model Community Sanitary Complex (CSC) immediately to begin within each of the 6000 blocks in the country as an IEC tool. Training of masons in the construction of sanitary toilets will be taken up across the country in a focused manner. Key Resource Centres to be strengthened both at the central as well as state levels to carry out capacity building of stakeholders. They shall also be given the task of IEC/IPC activities at the GP level.

### **Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin)**

Intervention in the rural sanitation sector in India was initially started in 1954 as a part of the First Five Year Plan. The Government introduced a structured



scheme in the form of the Central Rural Sanitation Programme (CRSP) in 1986 primarily with the objective of improving the quality of life of the rural people and also to provide privacy and dignity to women. From 1999, a "demand driven" approach under the "Total Sanitation Campaign" (TSC) emphasizing more on Information, Education and Communication (IEC), Human Resource Development (HRD), Capacity Development activities to increase awareness among the rural people and generation of demand for sanitary facilities was started. The "Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan" (NBA) the successor programme of the TSC, was launched from 2012, aimed at creating Nirmal villages, provided increased incentives through convergence with MNREGS. Though these programmes had their successes, there still remained a large portion of the rural population which did not have access to toilets.

To significantly upscale the programme, and bring the focus on the issue of sanitation, the Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) was launched on October 2, 2014. The focus of the new strategy is to move towards a 'Swachh Bharat' by providing flexibility to state governments (sanitation being a state subject), to decide on their implementation policy and mechanisms, taking into account state specific requirements. This is focused to enable states to develop an Implementation Framework that can utilise the provisions under the vision effectively and maximize the impact of the interventions. Rural drinking water supply is a state subject and is also included in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution amongst the subjects that may be entrusted to Panchayats by the states. Thus the participation of the Panchayati Raj Institutions in the rural drinking water supply sector is an important area of focus.

Government of India's major intervention in water sector started in 1972-73 through the Accelerated Rural Water Supply Programme (ARWSP) for assisting states/UTs to accelerate the coverage of drinking water supply in 'problem villages'. A Technology Mission with stress on water quality, appropriate technology intervention, human resource development support and other related activities was introduced in 1986 which was subsequently renamed as the Rajiv Gandhi National Drinking Water Mission (RGNDWM) in 1991. In 1999-2000, Sector Reform Projects were started to involve the community in planning, implementation and management of drinking water schemes which was in 2002 scaled up as the Swajaldhara Programme. The programme was revised in 2009 and named as National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP).

**The National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP)** is a centrally sponsored scheme aimed at providing adequate and safe drinking water to the rural population of the country. It is a component of Bharat Nirman which focuses on the creation of rural infrastructure. This has resulted in the provision of significant additional resources to the sector and for creating an environment for the development of infrastructure and capacities for the successful operation of drinking water supply schemes in rural areas.

## **Bharat Nirman**

Bharat Nirman was launched by the Government of India in 2005 as a programme to build rural infrastructure. While Phase-I of the programme was implemented in the period 2005-06 to 2008-09, the Phase-II was implemented from 2009-10 to 2011-12. Rural drinking water is one of the six components of Bharat Nirman. Funds provided under the NRDWP are counted towards the Bharat Nirman also and no additional funds are provided under Bharat Nirman.

At the beginning of the Bharat Nirman (Phase-I) period, 55,067 uncovered habitations and about 3.31 lakh slipped back habitations were to be covered with provision of drinking water facilities and 2.17 lakh quality affected habitations were to be addressed for water quality problem. While prioritizing the coverage of the water quality problem, arsenic and fluoride affected habitations have been accorded priority followed by iron, salinity, nitrate and other contaminants. To ensure that habitations once provided with drinking water supply infrastructure do not slip back and face drinking water problem; sustainability of drinking water sources and systems has been accorded high priority. To achieve drinking water security at village/habitation level, conjunctive use of water i.e. judicious use of rainwater, surface water and ground water has been promoted.

## **Urban Development**

The Ministry of Urban Development has the responsibility of broad policy formulation and monitoring of programmes in the area of urban development. Urban Development is a state subject but the Government of India plays a co-ordinating and monitoring role and also supports urban development through Centrally Sponsored Schemes. The Ministry addresses various issues of urban sector through policy guidelines, legislative guidance and sectoral programmes.

Urbanization in India has become an important and irreversible process, and an important determinant of national economic growth and poverty reduction. The process of urbanization is characterized by a dramatic increase in the number of large cities, although India may be said to be in the midst of transition from a predominantly rural to a quasi urban society. At current rate of growth, urban population in India will reach a staggering total of 575 million by 2030 A.D. According to Census 2011, as many as 52 cities in India had population of a million plus.

The Ministry of Urban Development is implementing a number of Centrally Sponsored Schemes for assisting the states in meeting the challenge of rapid urbanization.

## **Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission**

Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission (JnNURM) was launched in 2005. It is a reform driven, fast track programme to ensure planned development of "cities/towns with focus on efficiency in urban infrastructure/service delivery mechanisms, and through community participation and enhanced accountability of ULBs/parastatal agencies towards citizens. It has



attempted to trigger investments in the urban infrastructure sector and undertake reforms to sustain these investments. Priority has been accorded in sanctioning of projects for water supply, sewerage and drainage sectors. Also, projects have been sanctioned for urban transport sector which include construction of roads, flyovers, bus rapid transport system (BRTS). To support and develop public transport system, procurement of buses is also funded under this programme.

The programme focuses on higher level of resources and management attention to 65 select cities across the country. Out of the 65 cities, 35 cities are with million plus population and other 30 cities are either state capitals or cities of heritage and tourism importance totalling 55 Mission cities under Urban Infrastructure and Governance (UIG). The other towns of States/UTs are eligible for funding under the Urban Infrastructure Development for Small and Medium Towns Scheme (UIDSSMT).

### **Urban Infrastructure and Governance (UIG) - Projects**

The extended phase of UIG sub-component of JnNURM concluded on March 31, 2014. In the Initial phase of project implementation under UIG sub-component, 538 projects at a total cost of ₹ 60,200.78 crore was sanctioned with an ACA commitment of ₹ 27,655.13 crore, of which an amount of ₹ 21,119.24 crore has already been released to the 65 Mission Cities. Under stimulus package, 15,485 buses have been sanctioned at a total cost of ₹ 4,748.97 crore with an ACA amount of ₹ 2,101.05 crore, of which an amount of ₹ 1,546.72 crore has already been released. In addition, ACA amount of ₹ 469.86 crore has been committed for various capacity building activities under JnNURM of which SF188.62 crore has been released till date. Out of the total 538 projects sanctioned earlier under UIG Sub Mission, 243 projects have been completed till December, 2014 and 295 projects are reported to be in various stages of implementation.

### **Urban Infrastructure Development Scheme for Small and Medium Towns (UIDSSMT)**

The extended phase of UIDSSMT sub-component of JnNURM came to an end on March 31, 2014. Under the first phase of UIDSSMT, 801 projects at a total cost of ₹ 13,866.27 crore have been sanctioned with an ACA commitment of ₹ 11,197.20 crore, of which ₹ 9,968.05 crore have already been released to 668 small and medium towns. Of 801 projects taken up under UIDSSMT Sub Mission, 454 projects have been physically completed till December, 2014 and 347 projects are under various stages of implementation.

### **Scheme for Urban Infrastructure Development in Satellite Towns around Seven Mega Cities**

Ministry of Urban Development is implementing a pilot Scheme for Urban Infrastructure Development in satellite towns around seven mega cities. The

objectives of this scheme are: i) to develop urban infrastructure facilities such as drinking water, sewerage and solid waste management etc at satellite towns around the seven mega-cities and to channelize their future growth so as to reduce pressure on the mega cities; ii) to implement reforms such as e-Governance, property tax, double entry accounting, creation of barrier free environment, structural safety norms in compliance with the National Building Code, water and energy audit of water and wastewater utilities and implementation of service level benchmarks; iii) strengthening implementation of reforms such as levy of reasonable user charges, earmarking of budgets for basic services and at least 10-15 per cent of housing sites for the urban poor, formulation of bye-laws to incorporate provisions for disaster management, water harvesting and reuse and recycle of waste water and implementation of Public Private Partnership (PPP) projects.

Further, the scheme also proposes to promote the following Urban Local Bodies (ULB) level reforms:

1. Adoption of a modern, accrual based, double entry system of accounting.
2. Introduction of a system of e-governance using IT application, Geographical Information Systems (GIS) and Management Information Systems (MIS) for various urban services and establishment of citizens facilitation centres.
3. Reform of property tax with Geographical Information System (GIS) and arrangements for its effective implementation so as to raise collection efficiency to 85 percent.
4. Levy of reasonable user charges, with the objective that full cost of operation and maintenance is collected within seven years. Internal earmarking of budgets for basic services to the urban poor.
5. Earmarking of housing sites for the urban poor.
6. Formulating bye laws which shall incorporate provisions for disaster management, rainwater harvesting, reuse and recycle of waste water, barrier free environment and structural safety and shall also be in strict compliance with the National Building code.
7. Implementation of Public Disclosure Law.
8. Implementation of Community Participation Law.

### **New Initiatives**

On June 25, 2015, Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi Launched the AMRUT, Smart Cities Mission and Housing for All (Urban) Mission.

### **Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation (AMRUT)**

The Mission Providing basic services (e.g. water supply, sewerage, urban transport) to households and build amenities in cities which will improve the quality of life for all, especially the poor and the disadvantaged is a national priority. An estimate of the funds required over a 20 year period, at 2009-10



prices, was made by the High Powered Expert Committee (HPEC) during 2011. The Committee estimated that ₹ 39.2 lakh crore was required for creation of urban infrastructure, including ₹ 17.3 lakh crore for urban roads and ₹ 8 lakh crore for services, such as water supply, sewerage, solid waste management and storm water drains. Moreover, the requirement for Operation and Maintenance (O&M) was separately estimated to be ₹ 19.9 lakh crore.

The purpose of Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation (AMRUT) is to (i) ensure that every household has access to a tap with assured supply of water and a sewerage connection; (ii) increase the amenity value of cities by developing greenery and well maintained open spaces (e.g. parks); and (iii) reduce pollution by switching to public transport or constructing facilities for non-motorized transport (e.g. walking and cycling). All these outcomes are valued by citizens, particularly women, and indicators and standards have been prescribed by the Ministry of Urban Development (MoUD) in the form of Service Level Benchmarks (SLBs). The AMRUT makes States equal partners in planning and implementation of projects, thus actualizing the spirit of cooperative federalism.

### **Smart Cities Mission**

In the approach of the Smart Cities Mission, the objective is to promote cities that provide core infrastructure and give a decent quality of life to its citizens, a clean and sustainable environment and application of 'Smart' Solutions. The focus is on sustainable and inclusive development and the idea is to look at compact areas, create a replicable model which will act like a lighthouse to other aspiring cities. The Smart Cities Mission is meant to set examples that can be replicated both within and outside the Smart City, catalysing the creation of similar Smart Cities in various regions and parts of the country. The core infrastructure elements in a smart city would include: (i) adequate water supply; (ii) assured electricity supply; (iii) sanitation, including solid waste management; (iv) efficient urban mobility and public transport; (v) affordable housing, especially for the poor; (vi) robust IT connectivity and digitalization; (vii) good governance, especially e-Governance and citizen participation; (viii) sustainable environment; (ix) safety and security of citizens, particularly women, children and the elderly; and (x) health and education.

Accordingly, the purpose of the Smart Cities Mission is to drive economic growth and improve the quality of life of people by enabling local area development and harnessing technology, especially technology that leads to Smart outcomes. Area based development will transform existing areas (retrofit and redevelop), including slums, into better planned ones, thereby improving liveability of the whole City. New areas (greenfield) will be developed around cities in order to accommodate the expanding population in urban areas. Application of Smart Solutions will enable cities to use technology, information and data to improve infrastructure and services. Comprehensive development in this way will improve quality of life, create employment and enhance incomes for all, especially the poor and the disadvantaged, leading to inclusive Cities.

### **Implementation of the 13th Central Finance Commission Recommendations**

The 13th Central Finance Commission has made certain path breaking recommendations in respect of transfers of grant to local bodies for the period 2010-11 to 2010-15. A sum of ₹ 23,111 crore has been recommended for ULBs. The grant has two components (i) Basic Component and (ii) Performance Based Component. Out of the amount of ₹ 23,111 crore the performance grants amount to ₹ 8,000 crore. (approx) While the general basic grants can be released on certification by states and does not require any conditions to be met, the performance related grants are based on fulfilment of nine conditions which are (i) supplement to the budget document; (ii) Audit system for all local bodies; (iii) Independent Local Body Ombudsman; (iv) Electronic Transfer of local body grants within five days of receipt from the Central Government; (v) Prescription of the qualification of persons eligible for appointment of as members of the State Finance Commission; (vi) Levy of Property Tax by ULBs without hindrance; (vii) Establishment of a property tax board; (viii) Disclosure of service standards proposed to be achieved by each ULB in respect of the water and sanitation sector etc; and (ix) Fire Hazard Mitigation Plan for million plus cities. State governments have to comply with these conditions before they can access the performance grant from 2011-2012 onward still 2014-15. The 'performance based grants' have been recommended by the 13th CFC with the objective of encouraging reforms and fast track planned development of cities with focus on efficiency of urban infrastructure and service delivery mechanisms as well as community participation., accountability of ULBs/ Parastatal agencies towards citizens etc and also as a means to enhance transparency.

### **Urban Transport**

Increasing urban population coupled with increased city size has led to a rapid growth in the urban travel demand. Rapid growth in the use of personal motor vehicle along with neglect of public transport, pedestrianisation and non-motorized modes has resulted in increased congestion, air pollution, higher incidence of accidents as well as an increasing consumption of petroleum products. Significant improvement in public transport, pedestrianisation and non-motorized modes are a critical requirement for improving mobility in urban areas and hereby facilitating economic growth. Such improved mobility would also have a beneficial impact on the urban poor by improving their access to employment, education and health care. For urban planning it is necessary to give attention to an appropriate policy for integration of transportation and traffic plans with land use plans for every urban agglomeration.

A National Urban Transport Policy has been formulated by the Central Government. The focus of the policy is to "Move People Not Vehicles." This policy envisages integrated land use and transport planning, significant improvements in public transport, encouragement of non-motorised modes of travel, provision of adequate parking spaces as also a comprehensive set of measures for capacity building in urban transport planning.



INDIA has a long and distinguished tradition in science and technology from the ancient times. The great achievements during the last century, the latter half prior to independence, have been related largely to pure research. At the time of independence, our scientific and technological infrastructure was neither strong nor organised as compared to the developed world. This had resulted in our being technologically dependent on the skills and expertise available in other countries. In the past four decades, an infrastructure and capability largely commensurate with meeting national needs has been created minimising our dependence on other countries. A range of industries, from small to the most sophisticated, has been established covering a wide range of utilities, services and goods. There is now a reservoir of expertise well acquainted with the most modern advances in basic and applied areas that is equipped to make choices between available technologies, to absorb readily new technologies and provide a framework for future national development.

## **Department of Science and Technology**

Department of Science and Technology, in its endeavour to strengthen national Science and Technology capacity and capability, kept its pace to implement several planned initiatives to enable Indian S&T community to increase scientific and technological outputs. Some of the important domains in which the Department devoted its attention during the year are: strengthening the pool of scientists and technologists for carrying out globally competitive R&D in cutting edge areas of science; nurturing R&D institutions and building infrastructural facilities for enhancing global ranking of India in scientific research; support for the establishment of multi-stakeholder mechanisms for partnerships for promoting science; and deploying technology through national missions; developing capacity of institutions and industry for technology commercialization for solving national challenges; providing S&T inputs to society for its socio-economic benefits; and evidence based policy formulation for S&T sector.

## **Science, Technology and Innovation Policy**

The new Science, Technology and Innovation (STI) Policy unveiled in 2013 includes a thrust for innovations in science and technology sector. STI policy reveals an aspiration to gain global competitiveness and link science sector to the developmental agenda of the country. Science, Research and Innovation System for High Technology led path for India (SRISHTI) is the main policy goal. Integration of science, research and innovation systems and emergence of India as one of the top five of six knowledge powers in science are expressed aspirations of the new STI policy. To translate this vision into action, the

Department has already established a dedicated Policy Research Cell. Three Policy Research Centres in academic institutions have been established during the year to develop and design new programmes and action plans for implementation in science, technology and innovation sector in the country.

### **Research Board**

The research and development in frontier areas of science and engineering has received an overwhelming support with the establishment of the Science and Engineering Research Board (SERB). The multifaceted programmes of the Board have ensured its reach among various decisions. Some of the decisions taken by the Board are given here: revision of fellowship in SERB sponsored R&D Programmes for JRF/SRF/RA categories of researchers from October, 2014. The fellowship of SERB Young Scientist has been revised from ₹ 35,000/- to ₹ 55,000/- pm with effect from 2014; and also the cost limit of Young Scientist Project from ₹ 23.0 lakh to Manpower cost + ₹ 20.0 lakh for Young Scientist in regular employment: and Fellowship + ₹ 20.0 lakh for other Young Scientist (not employed) excluding overhead charges with effect from 2015. In order to augment quality manpower in niche areas of research, Board approved continuation of 50 Indo-US Overseas Postdoctoral fellowships per year for a period of 3 years through Indo-US Science and Technology Forum (IUSSTF).

### **Women Scientists Scheme**

The Women Scientists Scheme is aimed to provide opportunities to women scientists and technologists for pursuing research in basic or applied sciences in frontier areas of science and engineering. This year the Department received 1092 new proposals (Life Sciences-749, Chemical Sciences-118, Physical and Mathematical Sciences-61, Earth and Atmospheric Sciences-69, and Engineering Sciences-95 against which 280 projects were approved for the financial support. Approximately 40 per cent women scientists received Ph.D degree with the help of WOS-A project which proves the relevance and popularity of the scheme.

### **International S&T Cooperation**

International S&T Cooperation programme is being leveraged by the Department for enhancing S&T competitiveness of the country. Large number of joint R&D projects, multi-institutional Networked Research Projects and Applied R&D projects are under implementation through bilateral and multilateral S&T cooperation mechanisms indicative of trends in fostering international S&T cooperation and partnerships.

### **Nano Science and Technology**

National Mission of Nano Science and Technology - an umbrella programme - was launched in 2007 to promote R&D in this emerging area of research in a comprehensive fashion. The main objectives of the Nano Mission are - basic



research promotion, research infrastructure development, nano application and technology development, human resource development, international collaboration and orchestrating national dialogues.

### **Climate Change**

National Mission for Sustaining the Himalayan Ecosystem (NMSHE) and National Mission for Strategic Knowledge on Climate Change (NMSKCC) launched under National Action Plan for Climate Change (NAPCC) are under implementation by the Department. As part of deliverables of these national missions, 6 major research programmes have been initiated and supported during 2013-14. The Department is poised to make every effort to take India to a much higher level globally in the arena of science and technology and thereby contribute to the overall socio-economic empowerment of the society.

### **Survey of India**

O.W.: <http://www.surveyofindia.gov.in>

Survey of India (SOI), the national survey and mapping organisation under the Ministry of Science and Technology, was set up in 1767. In its assigned role as the National Principal Mapping Agency, Survey of India bears a special responsibility to ensure that the country's domain is explored and mapped suitably to provide base maps for expeditious and integrated development and ensure that all resources contribute their full measure to the progress, prosperity and security of India. The primary responsibility of SOI is to maintain topographical map coverage on 1:250K, 1:50K and 1:25K scales. The topographical map coverage on 1:250K, and 1:50K scales covering the entire country have been completed and the map sheets are being updated at regular intervals to depict latest spatial information. Surveys on 1:25K scale were taken up as national requirement keeping in view the priorities indicated by the Central/state governments and other user agencies. It has also been called upon extensively to deploy its expertise in the field of geodetic and geophysical surveys, study of seismicity and seismotectonics, glaciology, participation in Indian Scientific Expedition to Antarctica and projects related to digital cartography and digital photogrammetry, etc., to provide basic data to keep pace with Science and Technology Department. SOI has undertaken creation of Digital Cartographic Data Base of Topographical maps on various scales. The digital data is being used by various agencies for planning and GIS applications. It also undertakes large scale surveys for various developmental projects including hydro-electric, irrigation, command area, canal area, cantt. area schemes, etc. The Department is responsible to fix the external boundary of India, their depiction on maps published in the country and also advise on the demarcation of inter-state boundaries. The Survey of India also provides support to other countries e.g., Nigeria, Afghanistan, Kenya, Iraq, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Zimbabwe, Indonesia, Bhutan, Mauritius, etc., in the field of mapping, survey education, transfer of technology, and various other surveying

technologies under bilateral arrangements. Under UN mandate, Survey of India also provides support to countries in Asia-Pacific Region for capacity building in Spatial Data Infrastructures.

Survey Training Institute, Hyderabad established under UNDP assistance is a premier institution for training in various disciplines of surveying and mapping to the trainees sponsored by the Department, other state/central government organisations and neighbouring countries. It is proposed to convert the Institute to an institute of excellence in Geospatial Science and also start B. Tech, M.Sc. and M. Tech. courses in Geospatial Technologies to cater to national demand for highly specialized Geospatial Technology professional for Government and Industry.

Keeping in view a new National Map Policy announced in May, 2005, Open Series Maps based on UTM projection and WGS-84 datum which is compatible with the coordinate system of GPS, used in all activities of surveying and mapping, are being published for users community. Defence Series Maps based on Lambert Conformal Conic Projection and WGS-84 datum are being published for Defence Forces which are declared as classified. As per demands projected from various user agencies like Director General Information System (Military Survey), Ministry of Urban Development for Zonal Planning, Commissioning for NNRMS Project, Microzonation for disaster management etc., SOI will be taking up mapping on 1:10K scale for the whole country and for urban areas on 1:2000 scale during the 11th Plan period. SOI is in the forefront of providing tidal information for the Indian Ocean by observing sea level data at various ports of India and other countries. These are crucial for scientific study in fields including climatology modelling, analysis of sea level changes, predicting tsunami, etc. Besides, this is also important input for sea navigation. Considering the necessity of this critical data in the scenario of global warming causing the sea level changes and disaster like tsunami in the region, SOI is in the process of establishing 36 automated tide gauges co-located with GPS along with real time data transmission facility to tidal data centre at Dehradun.

Geo-spatial data are being generated at various levels and by various agencies. These are being utilized for various application which need the integration of data from various sources. To enable this data integration, SOI has taken in its hand a herculean task of redefining the vertical datum of Geoids by establishing a network of well spread standard ground control points throughout the country. This will enable the state cadastral department besides other agencies and industries engaged in acquiring geo-spatial information to carry out their job in a national reference system.

While Survey of India meets the national needs in cartography, some specialised thematic maps required to meet the needs of the specific users are taken care of by the National Atlas and Thematic Mapping Organisation (NATMO) operating under the Department. It also concentrates its attention



in a number of areas to integrate resource maps with other relevant socio-economic data and represent them in spatial forms, useful for developmental planning. NATMO is trying to develop the new technology of reverse printing for NATMO maps on experimental basis. It is also trying to introduce the technique of using metallic colours in map printing. These facilities are also being modernised.

### **Department of Scientific and Industrial Research**

The Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), one of the departments of the Ministry of Science and Technology, was set up through a Presidential Notification, dated January 4, 1985. The mandate of DSIR includes promotion of industrial research for indigenous technology promotion, development, utilization and transfer. Dr. Harsh Vardhan assumed as Union Minister for Ministry of Science & Technology on 10th November, 2014. Prior to that Dr. Jitendra Singh was holding the charge as Minister of State for Ministry of Science & Technology and Earth Sciences.

DSIR implements the plan scheme Technology Promotion, Development and Utilization (TPDU) Programme apart from coordinating the activities of two autonomous bodies, namely Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and Consultary Development Centre (CDC) and two public sector undertakings, National Research Development Corporation (NRDC) and Central Electronics Limited (CEL).

### **Technology Development and Dissemination**

Access to Knowledge for Technology Development and Dissemination (A2K+) is a scheme targeted towards developing mechanisms to disseminate science, technology and innovation related information to industries, research and academic institutions, in-house R&D units of industry, Scientific & Industrial Research Organizations (SIROs), consultants, industry associations, technology entrepreneurs, government departments and others.

Programmes supported are (1) supporting industrial technology related studies (A2K+ Studies); (2) supporting the organization of national and international conferences, exhibitions etc. (A2K+ Events); (3) support for Technology Development and Utilization Programme for Women (TDUPW), including projects spilling over from the 11<sup>th</sup> five year plan; (4) continuing support to Technology Development and Demonstration Programme projects, spilling over from the 11<sup>th</sup> five year plan.

### **Promoting Innovations in Individuals, Start-ups and MSMEs**

Promoting Innovations in Individuals, Startups and MSMEs (PRISM) scheme aims at to support individual innovators which will enable to achieve the agenda of inclusive development – one of the thrust area of 12<sup>th</sup> five year plan (2012-2017). It would also provide support to autonomous institutions or

organizations or to society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or Indian Trusts Act, 1882 or other statutes leading to development of state-of-art new technology solutions aimed at helping MSME cluster units. The proposals shall preferably be considered in the following focus sectors: green technology, clean energy, industrially utilizable smart materials, waste to wealth, affordable healthcare, water and sewage management and any other technology or knowledge intensive area.

### **Research and Technology Development Hubs**

Keeping in view the need for promoting new product development activities by industry, enhancing translational research and fostering industry-institute interaction leading to growth of innovative capabilities in the country, a programme aimed at creation of Common Research and Technology Development Hubs (CRTDHs) was conceived. The CRTDHs would enable industries to have access to state-of-the-art equipment, research facilities and expertise available in R&D institutions to facilitate their undertaking new/improved product/process development and skill enhancement activities, and also help in converting research outputs into products. During the current year, the guidelines of the scheme were finalized and advertised on the DSIR website. 16 Proposals that were received in the areas of affordable health, electronics/renewable energy and environmental interventions were processed.

### **Industrial R&D Promotion**

DSIR is the nodal Department for granting recognition to in-house Research and Development centres of industry. As on December 31, 2014, there were 1762 in-house R&D centres with DSIR recognition, of these 80 companies incurred an annual expenditure of over ₹ 50 crores each, 399 companies incurred an annual expenditure in the range of ₹ 5 crore to ₹ 50 crores and 290 industries incurred an annual expenditure in the range of ₹ 2 crore to ₹ 5 crores.

### **Asian Pacific Centre for Transfer of Technology**

The Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), Ministry of Science and Technology (MOST), Government of India has been the national focal point of APCTT since its inception in 1977. Matters pertaining to the APCTT and UNESCAP are dealt with in cooperation with the Ministry of Commerce and Industry and the Ministry of External Affairs, Government of India. DSIR also plays an active role in APCTT's functioning, particularly relating to its programmes and policies. India being the host country, has been providing institutional support to APCTT.

### **Public Sector Enterprises**

#### **National Research Development Corporation**

The National Research Development Corporation (NRDC) is a premier organisation, under Department of Scientific & Industrial Research (DSIR)



Ministry of Science & Technology, engaged in the development, promotion and commercialisation of the R&D results / technologies emanating from research institutes/ universities / industries, etc. The Corporation provides comprehensive technology transfer services and acts as a catalyst for transforming innovative research into marketable industrial products. NRDC is a unique organisation because it is the only public enterprise wholly dedicated to transfer of technologies developed at R&D laboratories to industry. During the past six decades of its existence, the Corporation has developed strong links and network with various R&D organisations in the country as well as abroad for transfer of technologies. Its operations cover the entire spectrum of industrial technologies ranging from chemicals to metallurgy, mechanical engineering, electrical engineering, electronics, biotechnology and so on.

### **Central Electronics Limited**

Central Electronics Limited (CEL) is a Public Sector Enterprise. It was established in 1974 with an objective to commercially exploit the indigenous technologies developed by National Laboratories and R & D Institutions in the country. CEL is one of the companies that utilized home grown technologies during all these years of its existence. The Company is primarily engaged in production of strategic components for defence applications of national importance, equipment for railway safety and solar photovoltaic modules and systems. The Company has developed a number of products for the first time in the country through its own R & D efforts and in close association with the premier national and international laboratories including defence laboratories. In recognition of all these efforts, CEL not only has the distinction of being a DSIR recognized R & D Company, but also has been honoured a number of times with prestigious awards including "National Award for R & D by DSIR".

### **Council of Scientific & Industrial Research (CSIR)**

O.W.: [http//www.csir.res.in](http://www.csir.res.in)

The Council of Scientific & Industrial Research, constituted in 1942 is an autonomous body which is known for its cutting edge R&D knowledge base in diverse S&T areas. Having pan-India presence, CSIR has a dynamic network of 38 national laboratories, 39 outreach centres, 3 innovation complexes and 5 units. Its R&D expertise and experience is embodied in about 4000 active scientists supported by about 7000 scientific and technical personnel. It covers a wide spectrum of science and technology – from radio and space physics, oceanography, earth sciences, geophysics, chemicals, drugs, genomics, biotechnology and nanotechnology to mining, aeronautics, instrumentation, environmental engineering and information technology. It provides significant technological intervention in many areas with regard to societal efforts which include environment, health, drinking water, food, housing, energy, leather, farm and non-farm sectors. CSIR is the nation's custodian for measurement

standards of mass, distance, time, temperature, current etc. CSIR has created and is the custodian of Traditional Knowledge Digital Library (TKDL) which is a powerful weapon against unethical commercial exploitation of Indian traditional knowledge. It maintains Microbial Type Culture Collection (MTCC) and Gene Bank. Pioneer of India's intellectual property movement, CSIR today is strengthening its patent portfolio to carve out global niches for the country in select technology domains.

CSIR has operationalized desired mechanisms to boost entrepreneurship, which could lead to enhanced creation and commercialization of radical and disruptive innovations, underpinning the development of new economic sectors. CSIR today is a globally benchmarked organization. According to the Scimago Institutions Ranking World Report 2014, CSIR is ranked at 84th among 4851 institutions worldwide and is the only Indian organization among the top 100 global institutions. CSIR holds the 17th rank in Asia and leads the country at the first position.

### **Scientific Excellence**

CSIR has published 5,086 research papers during 2013 with an average impact factor per paper as 2.86 in SCI journals of national and international repute contributing to 8.72 per cent of Indian R&D literature. Several research papers were in high impact factor journals like 'Chemical Reviews' (IF 41.298), 'Lancet' (IF 38.278), 'Nature' (IF 38.597), 'Science' (IF 31.20), 'Chemical Society Reviews' (IF 28.76) etc.

### **Value Generation through Intellectual Property**

CSIR has filed 342 patents abroad and 266 patents in India during 2013-14. It is maintaining a portfolio of 2,767 patents abroad and 1746 patents in India as on 31.03.2013.

### **Creating and Nurturing S&T Human Resource**

CSIR has been systematically creating and nurturing highly qualified S&T manpower in the country. It is presently supporting more than 8000 Research Fellows, 159 Senior Research Associates and more than 1000 research schemes of various universities.

### **CSIR Scientists in Frontier of Science**

CSIR scientists are well recognized and are awarded prestigious fellowships and conferred awards regularly. A glimpse of these recognitions is given below: Padma Vibhushan 2014: Dr. R.A. Mashelkar, Former Secretary, DSIR and Former DG, CSIR. Padma Bhushan 2014: Dr. T. Ramasami, Former Secretary, DSIR and former DG, CSIR. Shanti Swarup Bhatnagar Prize 2014: Dr. S. Venkata Mohan (CSIR-IICT), Dr. Anurag Agrawal (CSIRIGIB) Dr. Souvik Maiti (CSIR-IGIB). Infosys Foundation Award 2014: Dr. Srivari Chandrashekar (CSIR-IICT).



## **Contributions to Space Programmes**

CSIR-NAL has played a crucial role in the acoustic qualification of subsystems for the indigenous cryogenic stage used in GSLV-D5 for the Department of Space. These tests helped in the first successful flight of the GSLV Mark II using the indigenously developed cryogenic engine, the CE-7.5 by ISRO. The LH2 Vent and Relief line along with the vent valve and the Protection plate in the Inter-Tank Truss region were crucial subsystems of the indigenous cryo stage which underwent acoustic qualification at CSIRNAL. Further, complete aerodynamic recharacterization of the LVM 3 vehicle with fully simulated wind tunnel model has been carried out at NTAF of CSIR-NAL. The major challenge was to design, manufacture and test models for force measurements, steady and unsteady pressure measurements in a very short time frame. Further, the acoustic qualification of ISRO's recent successful Mars Orbiter Mission (MOM) satellite has been carried out at the new ATF facility at ISITE (ISRO Bengaluru) designed, built and commissioned by CSIR-NAL. NAL's ATF scientists were closely associated with these acoustic qualification tests. CSIR is very proud to be associated with the successes of ISRO's GSLV-D5 and Mars Orbiter Mission programmes.

## **Contributions to Strategic area**

CSIR-CEERI has developed five different versions of Low temperature co-fired ceramics (LTCC) micro-hotplates. These micro-hotplates have achieved a temperature of 300°C with power consumption less than 1 watt and size 3.5x3.5 mm<sup>2</sup>. These micro-hotplates have high temperature stability, mechanibility strong interconnects and are reliable and ruggedized for harsh adverse environment. These are being used by Solid State Physics Laboratory (DRDO), Delhi, CSIR-CGCRI, and CSIR-CSIO for various sensor applications. Armament Research Board of Ministry of Defence, Government of India has issued an appreciation letter to CSIR-CEERI recently recognizing the contributions.

## **Novel Uricase Enzyme**

CSIR-IMTECH has discovered two novel mutant uricases having better enzymatic efficiency (2 to 3 times higher) compared to that of the wild type uricase enzyme. The main advantages of the present invention are higher activity and optimum pH close to the biological pH 7 which helps the enzyme to retain almost entire activity (close to 100 per cent) when administered as drug. This enzyme can be used in clinical diagnosis kits to measure the serum uric acid levels and for their use as a potential drug. An Indian patent has been filed for these enzyme mutants.

## **Atomic Energy**

O.W.: <http://www.dae.nic.in>

The Department of Atomic Energy (DAE), established in 1954 is engaged in the development of nuclear power technology, applications of radiation

technologies in the fields of agriculture, medicine, industry, and basic research. Some of these are : (i) increasing the share of nuclear power through deployment of indigenous and other proven technologies and also developing fast breeder reactors and thorium reactors with associated fuel cycle facilities; (ii) building and operation of research reactors for production of radioisotopes and carrying out radiation technology applications in the field of medicine, agriculture and industry; (iii) developing advanced technologies such as accelerators, lasers and encourage transfer of technology to industry; (iv) support to basic research in nuclear energy and related frontier areas of science, interaction with universities and academic institutions, support to R&D projects having a bearing on DAE's programmes and international co-operation in related areas of research; and (v) contribution to national security. An integrated group of organizations, the Department comprises five research centres, three industrial organisations, five public sector undertakings and three service organisations. It has two boards for promoting and funding extramural research in nuclear and allied fields, and mathematics. It also supports seven institutes of international repute, engaged in research in basic sciences, astronomy, astrophysics, cancer research, education etc. and a society that provides educational facilities to the children of DAE employees. Following is the profile of DAE's achievements and activities under its major programmes.

### **Nuclear Power Programme**

DAE has been pursuing the following 3-stage Nuclear Power Programme : (i) The first stage comprises setting up of Pressurised Heavy Water Reactors (PHWRs) and associated fuel cycle facilities. PHWRs use natural uranium as fuel and heavy water as moderator and coolant. (ii) The second stage envisages setting up of Fast Breeder Reactors (FBRs) backed by reprocessing plants and plutonium-based fuel fabrication plants. Plutonium is produced by irradiation of uranium-238. (iii) The third stage is based on the thorium-uranium-233 cycle. Uranium-233 is obtained by irradiation of thorium. The first stage of Nuclear Power Programme is already in commercial domain. The Nuclear Power Corporation of India Ltd. (NPCIL), (O.W.: <http://www.npcil.nic.in>) a public sector undertaking of DAE, is responsible for the design, construction and operation of nuclear power reactors. The company operates 18 reactors raising installed capacity of 4340 MWe. In addition, the company is also engaged in construction of 4 nuclear power reactors (2 PHWRs and 2 Light Water Reactors) totalling 2440 MWe capacity.

The second stage of nuclear power generation programme is geared towards setting up of fast breeder reactors. These reactors produce more fuel than they consume. The Fast Breeder Programme is in the technology demonstration stage. To gain experience in the second stage, the Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research (IGCAR) has been engaged in the design and development of liquid sodium cooled fast breeder reactors. IGCAR has successfully developed the Fast Breeder Reactor (FBR) technology. The operational



experience of FBTR of more than two decades and further technology developments have facilitated the design of a 500 MWe Prototype Fast Breeder Reactor (currently under construction at Kalpakkam). The third stage of the Nuclear Power Programme is in technology development stage. The ongoing development of 300 MWe Advanced Heavy Water Reactor (AHWR) at BARC aims at developing expertise for thorium utilization and demonstrating advanced safety concepts. Thorium-based systems such as AHWR can be set up on commercial scale only after a large capacity based on fast breeder reactors, is built up.

### **Pressured Heavy Water Reactors**

For the Indian Nuclear Power Programme, that took off in the sixties, PHWR was the reactor of choice for the first stage of the programme. However, to gain operational experience, initially an atomic power station comprising two boiling water reactors (BWR) was set up at Tarapur, Maharashtra. This was a turnkey project of the General Electric of USA. Commissioned in 1969, the station is still in operation.

The first two PHWRs, at Rawatbhata, Rajasthan, started commercial production in 1973 and 1981. The first unit (RAPS-1) was built with the help of the Atomic Energy of Canada Ltd. (AECL). However, the second unit was completed with the indigenous research and development endeavour and the support of the Indian industry. This success followed commissioning of the two 220 MWe reactors at Kalpakkam near Chennai, Tamil Nadu, in the years 1984 and 1986. Later, the design of the 220 MWe PHWR was standardized and two reactors of this design were commissioned at Narora, Uttar Pradesh, in 1991 and 1992.

### **Nuclear Fuel Cycle**

The Nuclear Power Programme has a number of ancillary operations which form the Nuclear Fuel Cycle. The Front-End of this Cycle includes mineral exploration, mining and processing of ore, and fuel fabrication. Reprocessing of spent uranium fuel and management of nuclear waste form part of the Back-End of the Cycle.

India has acquired comprehensive capability of PHWR design, construction and operation of associated plants/facilities covering the entire nuclear fuel cycle of the nuclear power programme based on pressurized heavy water reactors. This includes production of heavy water that is used as moderator and coolant in PHWR. The DAE organizations contributing to the Front-End of the Nuclear Fuel Cycle Programme are the Atomic Minerals Directorate for Research and Exploration (AMD), Hyderabad; Uranium Corporation of India Ltd. (UCIL), Jaduguda (Jharkhand); Nuclear Fuel Complex (NFC), Hyderabad; and Heavy Water Board (HWB), Mumbai. BARC and IGCAR administer the Back-End of the Cycle.

## **Front End Fuel Cycle**

The operations under the Front-End Fuel Cycle range from mining, milling and processing of ore, and fabrication of fuel. In addition, heavy water production is also an ancillary programme to the DAE's PHWR programme.

## **Survey and Exploration**

The Atomic Minerals Directorate for Exploration and Research (AMD) is engaged in survey, exploration and evaluation of resources of uranium, thorium, niobium, tantalum, beryllium, zirconium, lithium, yttrium and rare earth elements required for the indigenous atomic energy programme of the country. The geological studies related to the selection of nuclear power plant sites and repositories for the disposal of nuclear wastes are carried out by AMD in collaboration with the Nuclear Power Corporation of India Ltd. (NPCIL). Survey and exploration for atomic minerals had commenced in 1949. Over the years, uranium deposits have been located at Jaduguda, Bhatin, Narwapahar, Turamdih (East and South), Banduhuran (Turamdih West), Central Keruadungri, Bagjata, Kanyaluka, Mohuldih and Nandup in Jharkhand; Domiasiat and Wahkyn in Meghalaya; Lambapur-Peddagattu, Koppunuru and Tummalapalle in Andhra Pradesh; Gogi in Karnataka and Rohil in Rajasthan. Certain Proterozoic basins, which are the prime targets for unconformity related high-grade uranium deposits are Andhra Pradesh; Delhi basin (fold belt) in Rajasthan; Bhima and Kaladgi-Badami basins in Karnataka; Indravati and Abujhmar basins in Chhattisgarh; and Gwalior basin in Madhya Pradesh. The Mesozoic and Tertiary basins, which are the targets for large tonnage sandstone type of uranium deposits under exploration, are the Mesozoic Mahadek basin in Meghalaya and Gondwana basin in Madhya Pradesh as well as the Upper Tertiary Siwalik basin in Himachal Pradesh. AMD has also stockpiled adequate resources of columbite-tantalite (niobium and tantalum mineral). A number of beach sand deposits, containing ilmenite, rutile and leucosene (titanium), zircon (zirconium), monazite (thorium and LREE), sillimanite and garnet have also been established in the East and West coasts in parts of Odisha, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Kerala, and Maharashtra, as well as in the inland Teri sand of Tamil Nadu and riverine places of Bihar and West Bengal. At Brahmagiri, Puri district, Odisha, a deposit containing 120 million tonnes of heavy mineral resources has been established. This is the largest single deposit of heavy mineral resources in the country. Besides, heavy mineral resources have also been identified at Narsapur, West Godavari district, Amalapuram, East Godavari district, Andhra Pradesh; Vayakallur-Tutto, Kanyakumari district, Tamil Nadu; and Thottapalli - Alappuzha, Kollam and Alappuzha districts, Kerala.

## **Nuclear Fuel Fabrication**

Nuclear fuel fabrication for power reactors and research reactors is done respectively at the Nuclear Fuel Complex, Hyderabad, and Bhabha Atomic



Research Centre (BARC). The Indian PHWR uses natural uranium-based fuel. A major milestone was achieved with the fabrication of the first fuel element at Trombay in 1959. For industrial scale manufacture of nuclear fuel assemblies and zircaloy structural components for power reactors, the Nuclear Fuel Complex (NFC) was set up in Hyderabad in 1971. NFC, now an ISO 9001 organisation, manufactures zircaloy-4 clad natural and depleted uranium oxide and thoria bundles for pressurised heavy water reactors, zircaloy-2 clad enriched uranium oxide fuels for boiling water reactors and stainless steel clad thoria and depleted uranium oxide blanket sub-assemblies for liquid metal-cooled fast breeder reactor. NFC also manufactures zirconium alloy structural components for the above reactors. In addition, NFC produces seamless stainless tubes, hexcans and other structurals for fast reactor core assemblies and special alloy tubes. It also caters to the demand of high quality stainless steel tubes and pipes for critical and strategic applications in nuclear power plants and re-processing plants in atomic energy.

The plants of NFC have been performing very well meeting their annual production targets consecutively for the last six years and some of the plants have even crossed their plant capacities. At BARC a wide variety of fuels have been developed and fabricated on industrial scale for fabrication of indigenous mixed oxide (MOX) fuel assemblies for boiling water reactors at TAPS. BARC has set up the Advanced Fuel Fabrication Facility (AFFF) at Tarapur. The MOX fuel produced here has given satisfactory performance. Construction of a Zirconium Oxide Plant for enhancing the production capacity of zirconium oxide powder is under way. Titanium half alloy hydraulic tubes are critical components in Light Combat Aircraft. The first batch of these tubes has been produced by NFC for the Aeronautical Development Authority. This development is considered to have a huge economic potential.

### **Heavy Water Production and Upgrading**

The Heavy Water Board (HWB) of DAE is responsible for building and operating heavy water plants in the country. The Board has seven heavy water plants in the country. Besides meeting domestic needs of heavy water, the board has also exported heavy water. In November 2006, the Board executed the seventh export order of 13 MT of heavy water to South Korea besides entering into a contract with US for the supply of 4,400 kg of nuclear grade heavy water. Recognizing the efforts put in by the board in the field of energy conservation and energy management, The Bureau of Energy Efficiency of the Ministry of Power, assigned to the Board a lead role to carry out energy management and conservation for fertilizer, petroleum and chlor alkali sector industries to achieve the national goal of energy conservation. Through continuing research, BARC had developed heavy water upgrading technology for use on commercial scale. Based on this technology, at present 23 upgrading final enrichment towers are in operation at various sites and some are under construction.

## **Back-End of Nuclear Fuel Cycle**

The back-end of the nuclear fuel cycle comprises fuel reprocessing and nuclear waste management. A super critical fluid extraction technique was demonstrated for the recovery of plutonium present in the cellulosic waste matrix using carbon dioxide modified with concentrated PO.

## **Fuel Reprocessing**

The Indian nuclear power generation programme is based on closed-cycle approach that involves reprocessing of spent fuel and recycle of Plutonium and Uranium-233 for power generation. From the inception of its nuclear power programme, DAE had commenced development of fuel reprocessing technology. It has a Pilot Plant for fuel reprocessing at Trombay and industrial scale plants at Tarapur and Kalpakkam. The plant at Trombay processes spent fuel from research reactors while the other two plants process spent fuel from power reactors.

## **Nuclear Waste Management**

The radioactive wastes generated at various stages of nuclear fuel cycle are categorised as low, intermediate and high level wastes. The plants for management of all types of radioactive wastes have been in operation at many nuclear facilities. The high level wastes, generated in very small quantities, are fixed in a glass matrix. Vitrification, a complex technology possessed by a few nations only, has been successfully developed at Trombay. Based on this technology, two Waste Immobilisation Plants (WIPs) have been operating at Tarapur and Trombay. A facility for the immobilisation of waste in a cement matrix has been commissioned at Kalpakkam. BARC has constructed an Advanced Vitrification System at Tarapur for high level waste immobilisation based on Joule Melter Technology. India has become one of the six countries who have developed the Joule Heated Ceramic Mixer (JHCM) and set up such facilities for vitrification of high level waste. Vitrified waste is stored in a specially designed Solid Storage Surveillance Facility (SSSF) for about 30 years prior to its disposal in deep geological formation. The first such facility has been in operation at Tarapur since 1999.

## **R&D Support to Nuclear Power**

The programmes relating to nuclear power and nuclear fuel cycle have been built on the multidisciplinary R&F infrastructure of the Department. The research and development relating to PHWR programme encompasses practically all the aspects of design, manufacture, construction, commissioning, operation and maintenance of power plants. Thrust on indigenisation of equipment and components has led to the development of technologies for operation and maintenance of power reactors. The technologies that emerged from the research and development include automation, monitoring, inspection, and repair systems, equipment and gadgets. Special Purpose Machines have



been designed, developed and successfully used for carrying out in-situ precision machining and cutting operations for the upgradation/maintenance of reactors. A number of state-of-the-art instrumentation and control systems for reactors and heavy water plants have been developed at BARC and IGCAR.

The R&D efforts are focused on reducing the unit energy cost through improving plant efficiency as well as plant availability factors, decreasing the project gestation period and improving plant safety. R&D has contributed immensely to plant life management. The strong R&D base has led to a number of successes notably repair of over pressure relief device of RAPS-1, en-masse removal and replacement of coolant channels of RAPS-2; management of Calandria inlet manifold, End-shield repair; steam generator hair-pin removal, Development of BARCIS system for in-service inspection of coolant channels, and System to relocate grater springs in coolant channels. A number of new technologies, such as servo-manipulators, image processing based alignment system, and others have been developed. From KAPS-2 onwards, improved coolant channel material and modified channel design have been adopted for longer life of coolant channels. At BARC, Liquid Zone Control System (LZCS) in the 540 MWe PHWR consisting of six Liquid Zone Control Assemblies containing fourteen Zone Control Compartments (ZCCs), associated equipment for circulation of liquid absorber and inert cover gas in the ZCC's and measuring and control devices were designed and installed. Micro computer based Fault tolerant real time Process Control System has been designed and delivered for 540 MWe TAPP- 3&4.

Robotics is one of the major thrust areas of the R&D programmes at BARC and IGCAR. A five-degree-of-freedom Robot, for deployment in radioactive chemical laboratories, a six-degree-of-freedom Robot and a mobile Robot have been developed at Trombay. At IGCAR, for automation of non-destructive evaluation, various devices have been developed. These include a Mobile Scanner (MOBSCAN), a Remotely Operated Power Manipulator (ROPMAN), and a Robot for capping and decapping bottles. The 2 MW in-pile loop in Dhruva Reactor installed for nuclear fuel studies is a major achievement. A Remotely Operated Hydraulic Trolley and Manipulator (ROHYTAM) developed for handling of nuclear power plant emergencies, successfully completed its test run. To meet the quality needs of the nuclear programme, several non-destructive testing techniques and equipment have been developed by BARC and IGCAR. DAE has been promoting technology relating to quality assurance. Over a period, this approach has paid dividends to the nation by upgrading the quality levels of the Indian industry.

### **Electronics and Instrumentation**

To meet the hi-tech instrumentation needs of the nuclear technology, a strong R&D base was created in electronics and instrumentation, first at TIFR and later at BARC. The know-how and the products developed at Trombay in the area of electronics have led to the setting up of the Electronics Corporation of

India Ltd. (ECIL) at Hyderabad in 1967. The company pioneered the electronics and computer revolution in India. During the seventies and eighties, ECIL led the television revolution in the country by bringing out indigenous black and white and colour television sets and also rural rebroadcast systems.

ECIL is now a multi-product and multi-disciplinary organisation providing key technology inputs, system integration and system solutions in the areas of information technology, strategic electronics, communications, control and automation, instrumentation and components. ECIL, through its software expertise, has contributed to automation in the banking sector, control room and dial-100 automation for the police, message switching systems for defence and telecom sectors, management information systems for the ports, municipal corporations and market yards and others. The company has provided countrywide SPC telex networks, message switching network and maintenance systems for telephone exchanges, and contributed to the technology solutions, in the areas of command, control, communications, computers and information/intelligence systems. Nuclear and thermal power plants, steel plants and process industries are equipped with ECIL's control systems developed through in-house R&D. The DAE research centres are also engaged in the development of sophisticated electronic systems, instruments and components for the nuclear power programme and various other applications.

### **Fast Breeder Reactor Programme**

The second stage of nuclear power generation envisages setting up of fast breeder reactors (FBRs) backed by reprocessing plants and plutonium-based fuel fabrication plants. These fast breeder system produce more than what they consume. FBRs can increase fuel utilisation by about sixty times of what is possible with PHWRs. IGCAR started the breeder programme with the setting up of a Fast Breeder Test Reactor (FBTR) at Kalpakkam, Tamil Nadu in October 1985. This reactor, operating with indigenously developed mixed uranium-plutonium carbide fuel has achieved its technology objectives.

The reactor operated at a power level of 17.4 MWt and the turbo-generator was connected to the grid, feeding 1.8 million units of electricity. The fuel has reached a burn up of 1,55,000 megawatt day per tonne (MWd/t), that is more than four times the originally designed value. Based on the experience gained with the FBTR, the Bharatiya Nabhikiya Vidyut Nigam Ltd. (BHAVINI - formed in October 2003) has constructed a 500 megawatt (e) Prototype Fast Breeder Reactor (PFBR) at Kalpakkam, Tamil Nadu. It is a pool type reactor using a mixed oxide of uranium and plutonium as fuel, the design and technology of which were developed at IGCAR. The PFBR was expected to go critical in September 2010. The FBR programme is poised to enhance the electricity potential in India through available uranium resources by a factor of about 100. The thrust of the R&D programme at IGCAR is oriented towards the design validation of PFBR in the first instance, and subsequently, the design optimisation for future FBRs, to reduce the cost.



### **Fast Reactor Fuel Fabrication**

The Mark-I mixed carbide fuel core, with high plutonium content, has been developed for the first time in the world. Fabrication of Mark-II core is progressing at Trombay. A number of PFBR MOX fuel elements for making experimental PFBR subassembly, for irradiation in FBTR, have been fabricated by BARC. Fast Reactor Fuel Reprocessing For reprocessing of FBTR fuel, the lead Mini Cell, henceforth known as compact Reprocessing facility for Advanced fuels in Lead cells (CORAL) has been commissioned at Kalpakkam. It is aimed at establishing the fast reactor reprocessing process flow sheet. IGCAR is setting up the Fast Reactor Fuel Reprocessing Plant (FRFRP). A comprehensive procedure has also been evolved at the Centre for the recovery of uranium and plutonium and separation of the radioactive fission products from the spent fuel solutions.

### **Fast Reactor Technology Development**

Under the technology development programme, IGCAR is pursuing engineering related research and development such as thermal hydraulic and structural mechanics studies, development of components such as control and safety rod drive mechanism and various test facilities such as Sodium Water Reaction Test Facility and Steam Generator Test Facility.

### **Safety and Environment**

The safety operations through the entire nuclear fuel cycle, from prospecting and mining of ores to management of waste, encompass all the aspects of safety, viz. radiological safety, industrial safety, occupational health, fire safety and environmental protection. In all the nuclear installations, care is taken to protect operating personnel, public and the environment. An independent body, the Atomic Energy Regulatory Board (AERB) monitors safety. The safety standards formulated by AERB are at par with those recommended by the international organisations such as the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). NPCIL is a member of the World Association of Nuclear Operators (WANO). The Association has conducted peer reviews of the atomic power stations at Kakrapar and Narora. Also, from time to time, Indian experts have participated in peer reviews in a number of countries including USA, Japan and South Korea. As a result of consistent efforts, the nuclear power plants have achieved about 260 reactor years of safe operation.

Safety surveillance inspections are regularly carried out and comprehensive emergency preparedness and response plans to handle postulated emergency scenarios are in action at the DAE facilities. BARC and the laboratories accredited by it conduct countrywide personnel monitoring in about 3000 industrial, medical research and DAE organisations which benefit over 30,000 radiation workers annually. Environmental radiation monitoring and environmental surveillance are the regular features of the environmental

protection programme of DAE. Scientific and Technological Developments 775 At different sites, the Environment Survey Labs (ESLs) of BARC continuously monitor environment, and collect site-related meteorological data. Sophisticated weather monitoring SODAR systems are operational at Kaiga, Kalpakkam, Tarapur and Trombay. IREMON, a nationwide network of environmental radiation monitoring stations detects radiation releases. Interfaced with global positioning system, a Compact Aerial Radiation Monitoring System (CARMS) for estimation of large area contamination using unmanned aerial vehicle, is also in operation at Trombay. DAE is committed to not only preserving the environment but also to its further enrichment. All the operating nuclear power plants and heavy water plants now have the ISO environment certificate. To educate the public living around nuclear power plants, public awareness programmes by DAE organisations are organised on a regular basis.

### **Environment Friendly Technologies**

DAE is a pioneer in conducting comprehensive thermal ecology studies in India. The flue gas conditioning technology developed by Heavy Water Board is now helping to reduce fly ash emission from thermal boilers. The Nisarga-Runa technology developed at BARC converts biodegradable solid waste into useful manure and methane. A number of such plants have been set up at various places. The Sewage Sludge Hygienisation plant (SHRI) at Vadodara continues to provide dried hygienised sludge for use by farmers. The hygienised sludge being pathogen free can be beneficially used as manure in the agricultural fields as it is rich in nutrients required for the soil. Further, it can also be used as a medium for growing soil-useful bacteria like rhizobium and azetobactor to produce enriched manure that can be used to enhance the crop yields. Large scale field trials of utilizing radiation processed municipal sewage sludge in the agricultural fields have been conducted under the supervision of Krishi Vigyan Kendra (KVK, Vadodara). The trials conducted showed increase in the yields of many agricultural crops.

### **Radiation Technologies and Applications**

DAE's programme relating to radiation technologies and application covers building and operation of research reactors for production of radioisotopes, and other sources of radiation such as accelerators and lasers, and developing and deploying radiation technology applications in the field of medicine, agriculture and industry.

### **Research Reactors**

The research reactor programme of DAE provided research and development support to the nuclear power programme, produces radioisotopes for use in health care, agriculture, industry and research, and provides manpower training. The research reactors set up by DAE so far, have been Apsara (1mW,



Fuel: Enriched Uranium-Aluminium alloy), CIRUS (40MW, Fuel: Natural uranium), Zerlina (zero energy, Natural Uranium), Purnima I-III (Fuel: Plutonium/Uranium- 233), Dhruva (100 MW, Fuel: Natural Uranium) at Trombay (Maharashtra), and 776 India 2015 Kamini (30kW, Fuel : Uranium-233-A1 alloy) and Fast Breeder Test Reactor (40MW, Fuel : Uranium-Plutonium carbide) at Kalpakkam (Tamil Nadu). Of the research reactors, Zerlina was decommissioned in 1984, and Purnima series made way for Kamini.

### **Applications of Radioisotopes**

The radioisotopes produced at Trombay find wide applications in the fields of agriculture and food, medicine and health care, industry, and research. Based on these applications, the following programmes are being implemented.

#### **Nuclear Agriculture**

The Nuclear Agriculture Programme of DAE focuses on the use of radiation technology for the development of high yielding crop seeds, radiation processing of food items, fertilizer and pesticide-related studies, and other areas. These technologies are benefiting Indian farmers and traders.

#### **Crop Improvement**

BARC, in collaboration with agricultural universities, has been engaged in research and development in the field of crop improvement. The Centre has successfully developed several high yielding crop varieties. Of these, 29 varieties have been notified and released for commercial cultivation by the Ministry of Agriculture. These include 12 groundnut, 11 pulses, 2 mustard varieties, 2 soyabean varieties and one each variety of jute and rice. BARC has successfully developed green manure crop - *Sesbania rostrata* that is proving highly cost-effective for small farmers. A tissue culture-based protocol for rapid multiplication of some commercial cultivars of banana has been developed here. This technology has been transferred to the Maharashtra State Seeds Corporation. Using micro-propagation technology, BARC has standardised large-scale multiplication of pineapple. Micro propagaton protocol has also been standardized in three varieties of sugarcane. The Centre has made good progress in developing hardened plants for *Acacia Victoriae* - a plant suitable for desert area. Here, several insect pheromones have also been standardized and techniques for determination of nutrients in soils have been developed. For wider deployment of the technologies developed by its organisations, DAE has set up an interface with Ministry of Agriculture.

#### **Food Processing**

The Department has set up plants for demonstration of high and low dose applications of radiation. These are Radiation Processing Plant set up by BRIT at Navi Mumbai is for high dose radiation processing of spices, and KRUSHAK (Krishi Utpadan Sanrakshan Kendra), set up by BARC at Lasalgaon near Nashik, for low dose applications of radiation for food preservation. This plant

processes onion, pulses, rawa and turmeric. The Government of India has approved radiation processing of certain food items both for export and domestic consumption. The Radiation Processing Plant at Vashi, processed more than 1500 MT of spices and other allied products.

The major thrust given to the area of setting up of new radiation processing plants for medical, food-related and allied products has shown very encouraging results. Considerable progress has been achieved in the setting up of radiation processing plants in private sector. The first radiation processing plants in private sector by M/s Organic Green Foods Ltd. is operating in Kolkata. Three Gamma Processing Plants have been completed in Sonapat (Haryana), Ambernath (Maharashtra) and Vadodara (Gujarat). Apart from supplying the Cobalt-60 sources for the new plants, BRIT provides requisite technical guidance and facilitation services (from conception to commissioning) to enable the entrepreneurs to commission the plants in a time-bound manner. Recently, four more private agencies have signed MoU with BRIT for setting up gamma irradiation plants in different parts of the country. Research at BARC is focused on radiation processing for preservation of cereals and pulses, fruits and vegetables, meat and meat products and seafood. In meat preservation, a process for preparation of shelf-stable intermediate moisture meat products using gamma radiation has been standardized. The effect of combinations of radiations, packaging, and low temperature extension of shelf-life of a number of fruits and vegetables and coffee beans, are under extensive study.

### **Nuclear Medicine and Health Care**

Radioisotopes and their formulations find wide applications in diagnosis, therapy and health care. BARC and BRIT are the main centres of this activity. At BARC, Cesium-137 based brachy therapy sources are routinely produced. For treatment of cancer of eye, radiation sources of the size of rice grain, containing 2- 3 milli curie of Iodine-125, have been produced here. This miniature source was tried for the first time for treatment of eye cancer at Sankara Netralaya, Chennai. Another salient development here is the digital medical imaging system based on a Charge Coupled Device (CCD). BARC has successfully developed radiation-processed hydrogel for treating burns, wounds and leprosy; Holmium-166-Hydroxy Apatite (HoHa) and Samarium-153-Hydroxy Apatite (SmHa) radiopharmaceuticals for treatment of arthritis, and radiolabelling of phosphonates with Luthinium-177 for internationalised radiotherapy. Tuberculosis is a major health problem in India. For detection of the disease, BARC developed a sero-diagnostic test-kit with X-ray imaging using a three dimensional cone-beam tomography which is another important development.

BARC's Radiation Medicine Centre (RMC) in Mumbai is involved in research and development in nuclear medicine and allied products. The centre offers diagnostic and therapeutic services using radioisotopes, and promotes human resource development in nuclear medicine. It is a regional referral centre of the World Health Organisation, and the International Atomic Energy Agency



(IAEA). Radioimmunoassays (RIA) and related procedures are used for the measurements of hormones, enzymes, certain serum proteins, and others. RMC is a major provider of RIA services in the country to thyroid patients.

### **Industrial Applications of Radioisotopes**

Using radio tracing techniques, leaks in the heat exchangers of the Indian Oil Corporation's Panipat Refinery, Haryana and Tamil Nadu Petro-products Ltd. Chennai, Tamil Nadu were detected. These techniques were also used in the effective management of the oil fields of the Oil and Natural Gas Commission. BARC's radiotracing expertise is being used by the industrial units in many diverse ways. Gamma scanning is an indispensable non-destructive technique for solving online problems in industrial process columns. Using this technique, BARC has successfully conducted investigations on a depropaniser column of the Reliance Industries Ltd. Hazira, Gujarat, and carried out shielding integrity tests for different DAE facilities.

A large number of radiography cameras and gamma chambers manufactured by BRIT are already in the use of Indian Industry. Blood irradiator developed at BRIT is used in hospitals and blood banks. Such units have also been installed at the regional centres of BRIT in Bengaluru and Delhi. BRIT processes Cobalt-60 at RAPPCOF, Kota, Rajasthan, and manufactures radioisotopes based equipment for industrial and other applications. For radiography examination of industrial products, it supplies Iridium-192 sealed sources and remotely operated radiography cameras (ROLI-1). The Board also exports radioisotopes and related equipment to countries such as United Kingdom, Germany, Bangladesh, Egypt, Myanmar, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Syria and Tanzania.

### **Beam Technologies**

Laser systems and Electron Beam Accelerators are the areas where India is one of the front runners. The DAE's research organisations, viz., Raja Ramanna Centre for Advanced Technology (RRCAT) in Indore, Madhya Pradesh and Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC) in Mumbai, are engaged in the development of applications in the areas of Laser systems, Electron Beam processes and devices, and Plasma devices. Currently a number of equipment based on electron beam technologies are being developed. BARC is working with major cable manufactures to indigenously develop electron beam cross linked cables. In collaboration with Sriram Institute of Chemical Research, New Delhi, BARC developed a special formulation of PVC based material which on radiation cross-linking, leads to a product that can withstand temperature upto 105 deg. celsius. To induce uniform crosslinking, a rotating multispindle conveyor system was designed at Trombay. The process has been commercialised.

### **High Power Pulsed Electron Accelerators**

High Power pulsed electronic accelerators are used for producing Flash X Rays (FXR) and High Power Microwaves (HPM). These accelerators have many

applications in the industry, nuclear power sector and the strategic areas. BARC has been developing two types of accelerator in this category, namely single and repetitive shot types. Kali 200, Kali 1000 and Kali 5000 belong to the single shot and the Linear Induction Accelerator (LIA) to the repetitive type. Kali 200 has been handed over to DRDO, MTRDC Bengaluru. Kali 5000 has been commissioned and is in use at a microwaves power level of about 2 gigawatt. The Kali-5000 is used for High Power Microwave (HPM) generation and Flash X-Ray experiments.

### **High Power Electron Beam Units for Thermal Processing**

BARC has developed a number of High Power Electron Beam (EB) machines for evaporation, melting and welding of reactive and refractory metals and their compounds. One 150 kV, 6 kW welder has been supplied to Machine Tool Prototype Factory of Ministry of Defence, Ambernath. This is being used for welding of maraging steel components. At present it is developing one 80 KV, 24 KW welder for delding thick section materials. The centre has recently developed one 30 kV, 80 kW melting unit for melting of reactive and refractory metals. Coating units have been developed for production of hard and corrosion resistant coatings as well as optical coatings on various surfaces.

### **Laser Systems and Applications**

BARC and RRCAT developed a variety of lasers that include gas lasers, solid state lasers and semiconductor lasers which find wide applications. The laserbased devices that have been developed include a projectile speed-measuring instrument commissioned at the Defence Metallurgical Research Laboratory, Hyderabad, and Surface Profilo-meter for measuring roughness. For measurement of the equation-of-state-of-materials, various shock diagnostic systems are being set up at Trombay.

### **Plasma Devices and Systems**

BARC has developed a large number of atmospheric plasma torches and processing systems. The high power plasma torches (40 - 300 kW) operating in transferred and non-transferred arc mode have been used for cutting, melting, spraying and other high enthalpy applications. A few notable examples are the joint work with Department of Space culminating in establishment of a plasma jet assisted thermal protection materials testing system at Thiruvananthapuram, underwater plasma cutting systems and plasma assisted aerosol generator for BARC. On surface engineering, plasma spray systems have been extensively used to develop special purpose thermal barrier, chemical barrier and bioceramic coatings that have drastically improved system performance. Low pressure surface coatings of 1-2 micron have also been developed using microwave plasma.

### **Water Management**

BARC has developed desalination technologies. These are based on multi-stage flash (MSF) evaporation, reverse osmosis (RO) and low temperature



evaporation (LTE). Using these technologies, desalination plants have been developed for providing potable water in rural areas and on ships, and water for industrial uses.

To utilize low pressure steam and waste heat from nuclear reactors, BARC is setting up a 6300 cubic metre/day combined MSF-RO Nuclear Desalination Demonstration Plant (NDDP) at Kalpakkam, Tamil Nadu. The plant will utilize seawater, steam and power from Madras Atomic Power Station (MAPS) for achieving cost effective desalination of seawater. The 1800 cubic meter/day desalination unit, based on reverse osmosis (RO) process, has been commissioned. It is now producing potable water from seawater. A small 30 cubic metre/day desalination unit, based on low temperature evaporation technology, and using waste heat of CIRCUS, has been set up and commissioned at Trombay. A 30 cubic metre/day brackish water RO plant operates at Satlana village, Jodhpur district, Rajasthan for providing drinking water to the villagers. BARC has recently developed the Vapour Compression (VC) technology for seawater desalination and a 50,000 litres/day VC desalination plant has been installed and commissioned successfully. BARC has also introduced an on-line Domestic Water Purifier that has been brought to the commercial market by several BARC licensees.

### **Basic Research**

The research centres of DAE are engaged in basic research in the areas relevant to their programmes. In addition, the autonomous research institutes, supported by grant-in-aid by DAE, are the centres of excellence in basic research that ranges from mathematics to computers, physics to astronomy, and biology to cancers.

### **Mathematics and Computation**

In the field of mathematics and computation science, TIFR pursues academic programmes in algebra, algebraic geometry, Lie group, ergodic theory, number theory, combinatorics and topology at Mumbai and applications of mathematics at its Bengaluru Centre; the Harish Chandra Research Institute, Allahabad, carries out research in advanced fields of mathematics and theoretical physics including astrophysics, high-energy physics, condensed matter physics and mathematical physics, and the Institute of Mathematical Sciences at Chennai, Tamil Nadu is engaged in research in the fields of Theoretical Physics and Mathematics.

### **Computer Science**

The Anupam-Ameya supercomputer developed by BARC is a 512 CPU cluster and is the largest and fastest in the ANUPAM series. The machine consists of 256 Dual processor Xeon based IU servers interconnected to gigabite Ethernet network.

## Physics

The School of Physics of TIFR is engaged in basic research in various fields of physics. The national Facility for High-Field NMR at TIFR provides state-of-the-art services to researchers. The Institute of Physics, Bhubaneswar conducts research in condensed matter and high energy, nuclear, atomic and accelerator based physics and other related subjects. One of the main experimental facilities at the Institute is the Ion Beam Accelerator. The research facilities set up here are from within the Institute as well as from other research institutes and universities in India. At the Harish Chandra Research Institute, the research in physics covers the work on understanding the ground state of open string theories, which possess tachyons. Super gravity solutions with a positive cosmological constant are the other major areas of studies.

## Seismic Studies

BARC monitors seismic activities at Gauribidanur in Karnataka, Delhi and Trombay seismic stations. In addition to routine seismic analysis, research is also carried out in surface wave studies, development of analysis software and in other frontline areas.

## Superconductivity

The field of superconductivity holds big promise for the future. BARC has completed a test facility to characterize samples of superconducting cables at liquid helium temperature. At VECC, test facility has already been created and successfully used to characterize superconducting cables and their joints. IGCAR is also working towards the development of SQUID based systems for material technology including non-destructive testing.

## Astronomy

In the field of radioastronomy, a Radiotelescope Array, set up in the Nilgiri Hills near Ootacamund, Tamil Nadu, has been in use for decades. It is used in the studies of distant extragalactic radio-sources and interplanetary objects. At Narayangaon, near Pune, Maharashtra, the Giant Metre Wave Radio-Telescope (GMRT) with 30 gigantic parabolic dishes, has been in operation. Set up by TIFR, the telescope is a frontline research facility in radio-astronomy and is the world's most powerful radiotelescope in its range. GMRT is now a full fledged international observational facility for radioastronomy. A number of national and international users have carried out research in astronomy, on this telescope. Another international class astronomy-research facility GRACE has been set up by BARC at Mount Abu, Rajasthan. It includes TACTIC. (Tera-electron- Volt Atmospheric Cerenkov Telescope with Imaging Camera). This is the first ever Indian imaging gamma-ray telescope, and is being used for high-sensitivity observations of cosmic gamma ray sources above 1 TeV energy.

## Chemistry

BARC provides state-of-the-art services to nuclear power plants, research reactors and heavy water plants, and carried out research in the frontier areas



of chemistry. The Centre also offers specialised analytical chemistry services to various user organizations within DAE and outside. The type of samples analysed cover a wide spectrum of materials such as metals and alloys, organic and organometallic compounds, inorganic compounds, rocks and minerals, nuclear and strategic materials, high purity materials, environmental and biological materials and others. BARC's Centre for Compositional Characterization of Materials (CCCM) in Hyderabad provides high quality analytical services to various departmental, governmental and private institutions.

### **National Centre for Biological Sciences**

At Trombay, the research in bio-sciences is directed towards evolving high yielding food crops, delaying or preventing post-harvest losses by increasing shelf life, developing modalities for low dose cancer radiotherapy and employing molecular and isotope techniques in basic biology for disease diagnosis and finger printing of individuals and population.

The National Centre for Biological Sciences of TIFR at Bengaluru has been working on research initiatives in the frontline areas of biology. The Saha Institute of Nuclear Physics, Kolkata is engaged in research elucidating the structure function correlation of biomolecules at the cellular and molecular level.

### **Research Education Linkage**

DAE supports synergistic interaction amongst the national laboratories and the university systems through a number of mechanisms such as utilisation of DAE's research facilities through Inter-University Consortium, funding of extra-mural research, grant-in-aid to institutes of national eminence, and others.

### **UGC-DAE Consortium for Scientific Research**

DAE and the University Grants Commission (UGC) had signed an MoU in 1989 for setting up Inter-University Consortium of DAE Facilities (IUC-DAEF) at Indore. The Consortium, now known as UGC-DAE Consortium for Scientific Research, functions under the control of UGC. The scope of co-operation between UGC and DAE has been broadened to include all programmes pursued by DAE in the area of physical, chemical, life and engineering sciences. Academic Programmes The research centres of DAE are recognized by universities as the centres for research leading to postgraduate degrees. A number of scientists and engineers are recognized as post-graduate teachers by the respective universities. The employees are encouraged to register and obtain research degrees based on the work done in these research centres. Homi Bhabha National Institute having the status of deemed University, was established in the year 2005 for nurturing the young talents to pursue research activities in nuclear science and technology and allied subjects to meet the future human resource needs of the DAE.

### **Extra-mural Research**

DAE encourages and promotes scientific research in universities, institutes and laboratories in the areas of relevance to the Department. This is done through the Board of Research in Nuclear Sciences (BRNS) and the National Board for Higher Mathematics (NBHM), both in Mumbai. BRNS is an advisory body of the DAE to recommend financial assistance to universities, academic institutions and national laboratories. It supports high quality R&D projects and lays emphasis on collaborative programmes amongst DAE organisations and the organisations outside the Department. It also provides financial assistance to organize symposia/conferences/workshops on topics of relevance to DAE programmes.

To motivate young scientists to adopt a career of research, BRNS awards projects to them. It has initiated DAE Graduate Fellowship Scheme also. The Board awards Dr. K. S. Krishnan Research Associateships to attract highly young talented young scientists and technologists. Its DAE-BRNS Senior Scientist Scheme aims at utilizing the expertise of active retired scientist/engineers who were involved in high quality research in the units of DAE or any National Laboratory or universities/Institute, and who, after retirement, are keen to carry out R&D in the field of their choice and of interest to DAE. It offers Homi Bhabha Chair to honour distinguished scientists. BRNS also encourages visiting scientist programmes for promoting active interaction with senior level scientists. BRNS has also introduced "DAE Science Research Council (DAE-SRC) Award" that aims to set up frontier area research units around individuals. DAE, through the National Board for Higher Mathematics (NBHM) is engaged in promoting excellence in higher mathematics, education and research in the country.

NBHM operates schemes such as helping the development of mathematical centres, giving scholarships to research fellows at doctoral and post-doctoral levels, travel assistance to young mathematicians for attending conferences/ seminars, etc., visiting professorship, assistance for research project/schemes, support to libraries, assistance to conferences, monitoring Mathematics Olympiads, and others. In collaboration with the International Mathematical Union, NBHM initiated schemes for making mathematical literature accessible through electronic -communication. One third of the budget of NBHM is released to the mathematics departments of about 80 universities/institutions towards library support for purchase of books of mathematics.

### **Grant-in-Aid to Institutions**

DAE provides grant-in-aid to seven national institutes engaged in basic and applied research work ranging natural sciences, mathematics and astronomy to cancer and fusion research. The Department also supports a society which manages education for the children of its employees. DAE extends financial assistance to cancer hospitals located in various parts of the country. The Department, under a Tripartite Agreement with the North-Eastern Council



and the Government of Assam, is further strengthening Dr. B. Barooah Cancer Institute, Guwahati, Assam. The hospital is the regional centre for cancer treatment and control in the North-Eastern Region. DAE has also initiated Out-Reach efforts in cancer care programme that include creation of better network between cancer institutions in the country focussing on research and development, training and preparation of protocols for treatment, as well as incentive for indigenisation of radiation-related treatment for cancer.

### **International Research Collaboration**

Under a co-operation agreement, signed in March 1996, DAE, through its units, is engaged in development and supply of sophisticated components for Large Hadron Collider (LHC), a particle accelerator under construction by European Organisation for Nuclear Research (CERN) at Geneva, Switzerland. Under this collaboration, through development done at RRCAT, delivery of over 7,000 precision magnet positioning system (PMPS) jacks and about 2,000 superconducting corrector magnets, over 1,400 Local Protection Units for the LHC was completed by January, 2006. Photo-multiplicity detector arrays have been manufactured at VECC, installed, and commissioned at LHC, CERN, Geneva and Relativistic Heavy Ion Collider (RHIC) in the Brookhaven National Laboratory of United States. VECC scientists have also participated in experiments, and joined in collaborative data analysis. RRCAT has also collaborated with CERN on Novel Accelerator Technologies in the upcoming Compact Linear Collider Test Facility (CTF-3) and super conducting proton LINAC 4 projects at CERN.

CERN and BARC have strong collaborative activities which include supply of 1,000 large area silicon strip detectors for use in Compact Muon Solenoid (CMS) at CERN. About 800 detectors have already been delivered. Contributions of DAE and other organisations in India to such activities have earned the "Observer" status for India at CERN. BARC has supplied and successfully commissioned RF Resonator Control Electronics for Superconducting Linac at the Australian National University, Canberra, Australia.

### **Material Sciences**

In the area of material science, the efforts of BARC and IGCAR are directed towards the development of materials for pressure vessels, clad and control elements, multiphase alloys and structural intermetallics, refractory metals and alloys, preparation of radiation sources, ultra high purity metals, and other special applications.

### **Accelerators**

DAE has established capability in design, construction and operation of accelerators used in nuclear research, isotopes production and radiation processing. The Variable Energy Cyclotron (VEC) at Kolkata, 14MV Pelletron Accelerator in Mumbai, and Synchrotron Radiation Sources (SRS) Indus I&II at the Raja Ramanna Centre for Advanced Technology (RRCAT) Indore, and

Folded Tandem Ion Accelerator (FOTIA) at Trombay, are the major accelerator facilities in the country.

### **Cyclotrons and Other Accelerators**

The Variable Energy Cyclotron Centre (VECC) at Kolkata is a national centre for accelerator-based research. The Variable Energy Cyclotron set up here by BARC in 1977, is used for basic research. It also produces radioisotopes for various applications. The Cyclotron is utilized by over 35 national laboratories and universities.

The Electron Cyclotron Resonance (ECR) Ion Source at VECC is a unique facility for research with heavy ions. An ECR-2 Ion Source is also connected to cyclotron. The heavy ion accelerator programme has succeeded in providing the heavy ion beams beyond 6 MeV/ nucleon. So far oxygen, nitrogen, argon, neon, sulphur ion beams have been accelerated successfully. For the study of exotic nuclei, an indigenously designed and fabricated Isotope Separator-on-Line (SOL) system is also in operation here.

Currently, VECC is constructing a K500 Superconducting Cyclotron and a Radioactive Ion Beam (RIB) facility for accelerating radioactive ions. The installation, commissioning, cool down, liquid helium filling, progressive increase of current in the superconducting magnets etc., have been accomplished. The Maximum current achieved in small coils is 600 amperes and in large coils is 675 amperes. The peak magnetic field achieved is 5.0 Tesla. The magnetic field mapping of particle acceleration zone and analysis of data have been completed.

### **Pelletron**

The BARC-TIFR Pelletron Accelerator Facility at Mumbai, operating for over a decade, has made an impact internationally, in the field of nuclear research. To further increase the beam energy of Pelletron, a superconducting linear accelerator (LINAC) is being set up. The Phase-I of LINAC is operational now.

India has a fusion research programme of its own, since the early eighties. Two tokamaks have been indigenously built at the Institute for Plasma Research (IPR) near Ahmedabad, and a small tokamak has been imported from Toshiba, Japan for the Saha Institute for Nuclear Physics, Kolkata (SINP). The European Union (EU) encouraged India to join ITER and a team from EU visited India for initial discussions in October, 2004. This was followed by further interactions at the international level and approvals at home. Finally India was admitted to the ITER negotiations in December, 2005 at a meeting held at Jeju, South Korea. The ITER project is an international collaborative research project on an unprecedented scale, which will reproduce the fusion reaction on the earth. ITER is the Latin for "the way". India will contribute equipment worth nearly 500 million US dollars to the experiment and will also participate in its subsequent operation and experiments. India's contributions to ITER are largely



based on the indigenous experience and the expertise available in Indian industry. India will be fabricating the 28 m dia, 26 m tall stainless steel cryostat, which forms the outer vacuum envelope for ITER. The vacuum vessel shields made of 2 per cent boron steel and occupying space between the two walls will also be designed and fabricated by India. It will also take up the design and fabrication of eight 2.5 mega watt ion cyclotron heating sources, complete with Scientific and Technological Developments, 791 power systems and controls. It will also take up the fabrication of a diagnostic neutral beam system which will give crucial information about the physics of burning plasmas in ITER. India will also be responsible for a number of other diagnostic sub-systems. Finally, India will contribute to cryo-distribution and water cooling sub-systems. All this equipment will have to be built with ITER quality standards and in a time frame (approximately ten years) determined by the International Team at the host site in Cadarache, France.

### **Technology Transfer**

The research carried out in DAE research centres is generating several spin-off technologies that are transferred to industry for commercial production. These centres also provide various technical services that are benefiting industry. The recent ones transferred from BARC to industry are online domestic water purifier, electrolyzing of reactor channel sealing plug jaws, and improved lascan dia gauge, medical analyser software technology, digital medical imaging system, etc. The technology of nisarg-runa, a biogas plant based on biodegradable waste, has been transferred to about 30 parties. The instrumented pipe inspection gauge is now commercially available to inspect 12-inch oil pipe lines. BARC has also transferred the technology of the indigenously developed Cobalt-60 teletherapy unit to private entrepreneurs for commercial production. The Technical Services offered by DAE research centres to industry are related to non-destructive testing, stress measurements, acoustic topography, material characterisation and others. BARC offers complete range of conventional fabrication and machining, specialized design and development expertise, and co-ordinate machining facilities, for developing sophisticated equipment for various applications. The Centre also provides analytical services for determining radioactivity content, in packed drinking water samples and samples for pharmaceutical companies.

### **Human Resource Development**

In 1957, BARC started a Training School at Trombay to prepare a select group of young scientists and engineers every year for responsible positions in various institutions and projects of DAE. Since its establishment, over 7,000 young men and women from varied disciplines have passed through the portals of the School. They are contributing to all the segments of the nuclear programme.

The endeavour of the School is to produce an individual in whom there is an integration of a large number of sciences and technologies, that are demanded by any work in atomic energy today. Some other courses conducted

by various divisions of BARC are: radiation medicine; medical radioisotope techniques; health physics; radiological physics; radiation protection and safety of radiation sources; radiation safety in industrial applications of radioisotopes and x-rays; radiography testing techniques; radioactive waste management; safety assessment of waste disposal; radioimmunoassay and its clinical application; chemical analysis and NDT techniques; operation/maintenance and inspection of research reactors; mutation breeding of tropical crop plants; and pesticide residue analysis.

### **Indian Space Programme**

O.W.: [http//www.isro.org](http://www.isro.org)

Space activities in the country were initiated with the setting up of Indian National Committee for Space Research (INCOSPAR) in 1962. In the same year, work on Thumba Equatorial Rocket Launching Station (TERLS) near Thiruvananthapuram was also started. Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) was established in August, 1969. The Space Commission was constituted and established the Department of Space (DOS) in June, 1972 and brought ISRO under DOS in 1972. Space Commission formulates the policies and oversees the implementation of the Indian space programme to promote the development and application of space science and technology for the socio-economic benefit of the country. DOS implements these programmes through, mainly, Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO), Physical Research Laboratory (PRL), National Atmospheric Research Laboratory (NARL), North Eastern-Space Applications Centre (NE-SAC) and Semi-Conductor Laboratory (SCL). Antrix Corporation, established in 1992 as a government owned company, markets the space products and services. The establishment of space systems and their applications are coordinated by the national level committees, namely, INSAT Coordination Committee (ICC), Planning Committee on National Natural Resources Management System (PCNNRMS) and Advisory Committee for Space Sciences (ADCOS). DOS Secretariat and ISRO Headquarters are located at Antariksh Bhavan in Bengaluru. Programme offices at ISRO headquarters coordinate the programmes like satellite communication, earth observation, launch vehicle, space science, disaster management support, sponsored research scheme, contracts management, international cooperation, system reliability and quality, safety, publications and public relations, budget and economic analysis and human resources development.

The year 2014 has witnessed many momentous achievements of the Indian Space programme which, not only caught the attention of the country but the outside world as well. With the successful Mars Orbit Insertion of Mars Orbiter Spacecraft on September 24, 2014, India became the fourth Nation to successfully send a spacecraft to Mars and the first Nation in the world to do so in its first attempt.

The successful launch of first experimental flight of India's future heavy capacity launcher LVM3 (GSLV-MkIII) on December 18, 2014, which carried



Crew Module Atmospheric Re-entry Experiment (CARE) as its payload, marked India's progress towards self-reliance in launching four ton class of communication satellites into Geosynchronous Transfer Orbit. Besides this, launch of IRNSS-1B and IRNSS-1C - the 2nd and 3rd satellites of the Indian Regional Navigation Satellite System (IRNSS) by PSLV-C24 and PSLV-C26 respectively into the required sub-Geosynchronous Transfer Orbit (sub-GTO) were also achieved during the year. The French Earth Observation Satellite, SPOT-7 along with four smaller auxiliary satellites was also launched by the India's workhorse launch vehicle, PSLV. The year also saw the launch of India's latest communication satellite GSAT-16 carrying 48 communication transponders.

IRNSS-1B, the second satellite of the seven satellites of IRNSS Constellation was successfully launched by PSLV-C24 into a sub GTO on April 04, 2014. It was the twenty sixth launch of PSLV as well as its twenty fifth consecutively successful mission. IRNSS constellation will enable introduction of satellite based position, timing and velocity services to a spectrum of users in the country and to the neighbouring regions.

PSLV-C23, the twenty seventh flight of PSLV was conducted on June 30, 2014, in which the vehicle placed the 715 kg French Earth Observation Satellite SPOT-7 together with four smaller auxiliary satellites (1 from Germany, 2 from Canada and 1 from Singapore) into the required polar Sun Synchronous Orbit of 655 km height. On September 24, 2014, India's Mars Orbiter Spacecraft successfully entered into the scheduled elliptical orbit around planet Mars by firing its Liquid Apogee Motor and eight thrusters. The year end, ISRO had a constellation of several commercial Communication satellites, exclusive Meteorological satellites, Earth Observation satellites, three Navigation Satellites and a spacecraft orbiting planet Mars.

### **Launch Vehicle Programme**

ISRO's workhorse Launch Vehicle PSLV, in its 'XL' version, placed two Navigation Satellites IRNSS-1B and 1C in the required sub Geosynchronous Transfer Orbits by two separate flights - PSLV-C24 and PSLV-C26. Besides, the vehicle in its 'Core Alone' version placed five satellites from abroad including the 715 kg French Earth Observation Satellite SPOT-7 into the required sun Synchronous Orbit, further underscoring its reliability and versatility.

### **Satellite Programme**

IRNSS-1B and 1C, the second and third satellites of the IRNSS Constellation, were successfully launched on board PSLV-C24 and PSLV-C26 in 2014. IRNSS satellites employ the standard I-1K structure with a power handling capability of around 1660 W and a lift-off mass of about 1425 Kg. Like their predecessor IRNSS-1A, the IRNSS-1B and 1C carry a navigation payload as well as a C-band ranging payload. The satellites also carry Corner Cube Retro Reflectors for laser ranging. In Orbit Tests (IOT) of Navigation Payload, Ranging Payload

and TT&C transponder of IRNSS-1B and 1C have been successfully completed and the satellites have been cleared for Navigation activities.

GSAT-16, India's latest communication satellite carrying 48 communication transponders, launched on-board the European Ariane-5, 2014 was successfully taken to its geostationary orbital slot by successively firing its Liquid Apogee Motor from MCF, Hassan. The new satellites being built for meeting the country's future requirements include IRNSS-1D, 1E, 1F and 1G of IRNSS constellation are planned to be launched on-board PSLV, GSAT-6 and GSAT-9 communication satellites to be launched by GSLV and GSAT-15 communication satellite planned to be launched by procured launch. In the domain of earth observation satellites, it is planned to design, develop and build Cartosat- 2C/2D/2E and Cartosat-3 in the Cartosat series of satellites, Resources at-2A in the Resourcesat series, Oceansat-3 and Scatsat-1 in the Oceansat series, and INSAT-3DR and GISAT in the INSAT series for meteorological applications during the 12th Five Year Plan.

### **Space Science Programme**

Mars Orbiter Mission is India's first interplanetary spacecraft mission as well as the first Indian spacecraft mission to planet Mars. With a lift-off mass of 1340 kg, the Mars Orbiter Spacecraft carries five payloads – Mars Colour Camera, Thermal infrared Imaging Spectrometer, Methane Sensor for Mars, Lyman Alpha Photometer and Mars Exospheric Neutral Composition Analyser. Mars Orbiter Mission primarily envisages to demonstrate the technologies for building, launching and navigating an unmanned spacecraft to Mars as well as to explore the planet by placing it in an orbit around that planet.

The spacecraft, which was launched by PSLV-C25, 2013 from SDSC, Sriharikota into an elliptical earth parking orbit, was placed in 'Mars Transfer Trajectory' in December. The spacecraft was accurately navigated to Mars and on September 24, 2014 successfully entered into the planned elliptical orbit around planet Mars by firing its Main Liquid Engine together with eight thrusters for about 24 minutes. The mission is primarily a technological mission, which enabled ISRO to achieve critical mission operations with enhanced autonomy functions and stringent capabilities of propulsion and other spacecraft systems. All systems onboard the spacecraft are functioning normally in its orbit around Mars and it has already sent pictures of Mars disc showing many details.

### **Space Applications and Disaster Management Support**

Remote Sensing applications projects at national, state and local levels are being carried out through well-established multi-pronged implementation architecture of National Natural Resources Management System (NNRMS) in the country. Indian Remote Sensing Satellite constellation helped in agricultural crops inventory, agricultural drought, forest fire, landslides, earthquakes monitoring, groundwater prospects mapping, inventory; monitoring of glacial



lakes/water bodies, sericulture development and satellite aided search and rescue. ISRO Telemedicine network facilities cover 389 hospitals connecting 301 rural hospitals and 17 mobile vans to 66 super speciality hospitals for providing health care to citizens, especially in rural areas.

The Disaster Management Support (DMS) Programme of ISRO continues to provide space based information and services to the state and central Government Departments to strengthen the disaster management activities. In 2014, flood monitoring was carried out for floods in 8 states and 112 flood maps were disseminated to the concerned State and Central officers in addition to making available to users on the web through Bhuvan, DSC and NDEM web portals. In the case of unprecedented floods that devastated Jammu and Kashmir in September, 2014, ISRO quickly established DMS satellite communication VSAT nodes with voice and data capabilities in Srinagar. Besides cumulative flood inundation maps and their progression as well as recession maps were prepared for Srinagar valley and the information was disseminated on daily basis during September 8 – 21, 2014. A Flood Early Warning System (FLEWS) is operational in Assam State by North Eastern Space Applications Centre (NE-SAC). A Flood Hazard Atlas for Odisha based on past flood incidents was prepared and handed over to the state government for ground validations. All the depressions and cyclones that originated in the Indian ocean region including Cyclone Hudhud which made a landfall at Visakhapatnam and Cyclone Nilofar which threatened Gujarat region during October, 2014 were monitored and their track, intensity and landfall were predicted. During 2014, NRSC has provided IRS satellites' data for disasters occurred across the globe through International Charter "Space and Major Disasters", "Sentinel Asia framework" and also through UNOOSA /UNESCAP. A total of 92 datasets for 26 events were provided during the year.

### **Space Commerce**

Antrix Corporation, the commercial arm of the Department of Space, has been marketing the Indian space products and services in the global market. Under a commercial contract with Antrix, 40 international customer satellites have been successfully launched by PSLV. During the year, commercial launch contracts have been signed with customers from abroad for two dedicated satellite launches on PSLV, apart from the contract for three microsatellite launches.

### **Indian Space Industry**

Involvement of Indian space industry continued during the year. In the past, it has made significant contribution towards the realisation of subsystems required for Indian space programme. Department of Space has associated more than 500 small, medium and large scale industries while implementing its various programmes. So far, Department of Space has transferred nearly 300 technologies to Indian industries for commercialisation and undertaken technical consultancies in various fields.

## **Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology**

Towards capacity building in human resources and to meet the growing demands of the Indian Space Programme, the Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology (IIST), a deemed university, was established at Thiruvananthapuram in 2007. Towards the fulfillment of its primary objective of providing quality manpower to ISRO, 104 students of 2010 batch of B. Tech graduates were placed as scientists/ engineers at various centres of ISRO.

## **Ministry of Earth Sciences**

Earth system science comprises the understanding of complex interactions among various components of the Earth, viz. atmosphere, oceans, cryosphere, geosphere and biosphere. The knowledge about the earth system helps to improve prediction of climate, weather and natural hazards. The exploration of polar regions and seabed for discovery of new resources or phenomena has been undertaken. The national agenda includes promotion of discovery to provide new perspective on earth systems, better understanding of earth processes and apply this knowledge for sustainability of the Earth and develop services for the societal benefits. An Earth System Science Organization (ESSO) was established with the objective to provide the nation with the best possible services for monsoons, weather, climate, oceans and natural hazards. The policies and programmes of the ESSO are largely being pursued through mission mode projects through its centres, viz. India Meteorological Department (IMD), National Centre for Medium Range Weather Forecasting (NCMRWF), Indian Institute of Tropical Meteorology (IITM), National Centre for Antarctica and Ocean Research (NCAOR), National Institute of Ocean Technology (NIOT), Indian National Centre for Ocean Information Services (INCOIS), National Centre for Earth Science Studies (NCESS), Centre for Marine Living Resources and Ecology (CMLRE) and Integrated Coastal and Marine Area Management (ICMAM).

## **Atmospheric Science and Services**

Some of the salient accomplishments in the atmospheric sector during the year include, extending five days tourist forecast for 109 destinations and public weather forecast for 318 cities and nowcast for 130 cities with SMS alerts; accurate prediction of Hudhud, Nilofer and other cyclonic storms; establishment of 'SMS based Cyclone Alert/Warning System'; establishment of 'RAPID' (Real-time Analysis of Products and Information Dissemination: A web based system for INSAT Data Products); establishment of 'CRIS' (Customized Rainfall Information System: A GIS based system for processing Real-time rainfall data to generate rainfall products); SMS based Fog Dissemination Service to Airlines; Dissemination of Agromet advisories to 70.6 lakh farmers through SMS; Environmental Impact Assessment of 1771 Development Projects; and augmentation of Doppler Weather Radars (1 installed, 6 under process).

**South West Monsoon 2014:** The long range forecast revised in August, 2014 for the season (June-September) rainfall for the country as a whole was 87 per



cent against actual rainfall of 88 per cent of LPA for the year 2014. The seasonal rainfall was 79 per cent of its LPA over Northwest India, 90 per cent of its LPA over Central India, 93 per cent of its LPA over South Peninsula and 88 per cent of its LPA over Northeast (NE) India. Out of 36 meteorological subdivisions, 23 subdivisions constituting 67 per cent of the total area of the country received normal season rainfall and 12 subdivisions (30 per cent of the total area of the country) received deficient season rainfall. One subdivision (South Interior Karnataka) constituting 3 per cent of the total area of the country received excess rainfall. The monthly rainfall over the country as a whole was 57 per cent of LPA in June, 90 per cent of LPA each in July and August, and 108 per cent of LPA in September. The onset of Monsoon over Kerala as well as All India Monthly Forecast for July and August were predicted accurately. The Quantitative Precipitation Forecast (QPF) is being provided for flood forecasting for different river basins. About 23,000 QPFs were issued by different FMOs. Customized forecasts for expeditions, adventure sports, pilgrimage, etc. are being generated. Aviation services are being provided for Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata and Chennai as well as 70 other airports of the country.

**Weather Forecasting:** A paradigm shift in numerical modeling activity for operational weather forecast has been achieved. The atmospheric model of GFS with a spatial resolution of 18 km was set up. The data assimilation scheme of GFS has been upgraded to include a new version of the Community Radiative Transfer Model (CRTM). The data assimilation capacity has been increased from 2 GB to 20 GB during the year.

**Agro Advisory Services:** The district level quantitative five-day weather forecasts - rainfall, maximum and minimum temperature, cloud amount, maximum and minimum relative humidity, wind speed and wind direction - based on Multi Model Ensemble (MME) system have been generated to support Agro-Meteorological Advisory Service (AAS) of India. The AAS has been extended to 608 districts of the country. Currently, over eight million farmers are receiving crop-specific advisories under the AAS in vernacular languages. Block level forecast has been initiated in a pilot mode. Communication of Agro-advisory to farmers has resulted in cost effectiveness and increase of productivity.

**Air Quality Monitoring:** A location specific information on air quality (ozone, oxides of nitrogen, carbon monoxide, benzene and other hydrocarbons as well as particulate matters (PM) PM-10 and PM-2.5) has been provided for Delhi and Pune in near real-time and its forecast 24 hours in advance. The concentration of PM- 10 and PM-2.5 over Delhi has been found to be much higher than permissible limits especially during winters.

**Cyclone Prediction:** There has been a remarkable improvement in the prediction of track and landfall of cyclone. The cyclone track and landfall 24-hour prediction has been improved to 140 and 80 km, respectively. The prediction of associated rainfall, waves and storm surge is provided to assess

the area likely to be inundated. This has been accomplished by virtue of augmentation of observation system networks and enhanced computing capability. Hourly updates on the movement and intensity of the cyclone were made available to the National and State level disaster managers and media persons on the day of landfall. On the occasion of Good Governance Day, Dr. Harsh Vardhan, Hon'ble Minister of Science and Technology and Earth Sciences dedicated the SMS Alert Service for Disaster Alert System to the Nation.

**Fog Forecasting:** The fog forecast is being issued to airlines every six hours. This enables them to plan their flights accordingly and reduces inconvenience to travellers. The diversions from Delhi's Indira Gandhi International Airport (IGIA) has been minimal during the current season. Though the skill of forecasting at 6-18 hours in advance, increased over 90 per cent, the actual timing of onset and lifting of fog 24-hour to 36-hour in advance, still remain a challenge. Performance of NWP models (GFS, WRF) 24, 48-hour rainfall forecast to predict extremely heavy rainfall event of J&K during September 2014 was satisfactory.

**Monsoon Mission:** The monsoon mission, a multi-institutional and inter-agency research programme was initiated with the ultimate aim to improve the monsoon prediction over the country on all time scales by developing a state-of-the-art coupled ocean-atmospheric climate model. The comparison of dynamical forecasts of monsoon-2014 with monsoon-2013 showed a significant reduction of error in rainfall forecast. There is also a significant improvement in monsoon rainfall special correlation coefficient (CC). This improvement is mainly with the assimilation of more observations from various new Indian satellites. For the first time in India, an indigenous climate model has been developed for studying variability and predictability of monsoon on seasonal, interannual and decadal time scale.

### Climate Change Research

An Earth System Model (ESM), together with comprehensive assessment of various interactions among different earth system components has been developed. The first version of the ESM consists of T126L69 atmospheric model coming from the NCEP GFS coupled to the MOM4P1 ocean model. It also contains an active sea-ice model. The model has shown a good representation of the present global climate and short-term variability. Using this model, the high-resolution climate change scenarios have been developed for the 21st century. The High-Altitude Cloud Physics Laboratory (HACPL), Mahabaleshwar has completed one year of observations of cloud physics and aerosol. X-Band and Ka-Band Radars have been deployed at Mandhardev in co-location with each other for spatial/ temporal distributions of precipitation and clouds respectively.

### Ocean Observations

The state-of-the art technology ocean platforms being operational in the Indian Ocean include the moored and drifting buoys, argo floats, HF radars, current



meter moorings, automatic weather stations on ships, autonomous vehicles, tide-gauges, RAMA Observation Acoustic Doppler Current Profilers, etc. Physical and bio-geo-chemical time-series measurements at the existing stations (Goa, Mangalore, Kochi, Parangipettai, Vishakhapatnam and Gopalpur) were continued and three more stations (Veraval, Chennai and Sundarban) were added to the network. The total number of active Argo floats in the Indian Ocean has gone up to 700. Over 30,000 temperature and salinity profiles pertaining to the Indian Ocean were archived in the past one year.

### **Ocean Science**

The Air Sea Interaction Research Initiative (ASIRI) and Ocean Mixing and Monsoon (OMM) were launched in 2014 to improve the knowledge of air-sea exchange and horizontal and vertical mixing in the upper ocean at different spatio-temporal scales in the Bay of Bengal. As a part of the OMM-ASIRI program, for the first time, three research cruises were conducted in the Bay of Bengal (June, 15 – June 28, 2014 using the R.V. Revelle, August, 22 – September 9, 2014 using the ORV Sagar Nidhi, November, 24 – December 13, 2014 using the ORV Sagar Nidhi) to study lateral and vertical gradients of temperature, salinity and density in the upper ocean of the Bay of Bengal.

### **Ocean Services**

The PFZ advisories are improved by integrating the surface current vectors along with sea surface temperature and chlorophyll. The Tuna fishery advisories based on satellite derived sea surface temperature, Chlorophyll and Kd490 (Water Clarity) data have been continued. An improved version of Tuna advisory maps containing surface current (as quiver), mixed layer depth (as background raster) and depth of 20°C isotherm (as contour) are also made available since March, 2014.

The tsunami warning system was set up in October, 2007 has been operational 24x7 which is now capable of providing advisories about travel time and run up height at 1800 coastal forecast points within 10 minutes to all concerned within India and the Indian Ocean Rim countries. Three earthquakes occurred in the Indian Ocean region, however none has generated tsunami. A mock tsunami drill IOWave14, which simulates tsunamis originating from two earthquake sources, one in the Eastern Indian Ocean and the other in the North-western Indian Ocean were conducted. Coral Bleaching Alert System – One hundred and ten coral bleach advisories were generated and disseminated in 2014. There were 12, 4, 4, 4 and 2 warning signals recorded for Lakshadweep Islands, Andaman Islands, Nicobar Islands, Gulf of Mannar and Gulf of Kachchh, respectively during this period. Ocean models (ROMS and HYCOM) with varying horizontal resolution from approximately 25 km x 25 km outside the Indian Ocean to 2.25 km x 2.25 km near the coast have been setup. Data assimilation based on Ensemble Kalman Filter method is being developed to assimilate available ocean observations to the ROMS model. Ocean State Forecast is provided for next five days for every six hours. In order to meet the

operational requirements of various ports and harbours along the Indian coast, forecasts of waves, currents, winds and tides upto a distance of 50 km from the shoreline are being provided.

**Coastal and Marine Environment:** The multi-hazard vulnerability assessment has been completed for the Indian mainland based on the availability of the high-resolution topographic data.

### **Ocean Technology**

The technology for automatic vehicles, remotely operable vehicles, mining equipments, drilling equipments, testing equipment for harnessing mineral resources is under development. Remotely Operable Vehicle and Soil Tester has been deployed and successfully tested to assess environment and seabed properties at 6000 m in the central Indian Ocean. The seabed images and sensor data were recorded and transmitted in realtime using the web cast facility installed on-board Oceanographic Research Vessel (ORV) Sagar Nidhi. The first Autonomous Underwater Profiling Drifter (AUPD) was deployed off Kochi in the Arabian Sea and three deep profiles up to 1600 m were obtained. AUPD is programmed to dive to sea depths of 2000 m where it drifts with the current and after a defined time period, it rises to the sea surface, measuring temperature and salinity with respect to depth. At the surface, it relays this information via satellite and sinks again to begin the next cycle. The demonstration of shore protection measures has been successfully carried out and the solution of artificial beach nourishment is being implemented by the Puducherry Government and a beach width 30 m was formed. The bathymetry survey and field observations of the Kalpasar project were completed. The development of Buried Object Scanning Sonar (BOSS), fabrication of the new stream lined tow body has been completed and has been successfully tested. The autonomous ambient noise system has been successfully deployed and made operational with GPRS communication off Chennai. A state-of-the-art low frequency calibration set up has been implemented and the existing ATF has been enhanced for the frequency range from 3 kHz to 500 kHz.

### **Ocean Resources**

The basic survey of the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) for mineral resources, exploration for polymetallic nodules, gas hydrates, hydrothermal sulphides, etc, have been undertaken.

### **Polar Science**

The 34th Expedition to Maitri and Bharati, Antarctica and 8th expedition to the Himadri, Svalbard, Norway, Arctic were launched for glaciological and atmospheric investigations. The President of India interacted through video-conferencing with the Indian Scientists based at Himadri and inquired about studies being carried out. First ocean moored observatory for time series measurement of ocean parameters in the Kongsfjorden system, Svalbard, Norway has been commissioned. India has been accorded "Observer" status



in the Arctic Council in recognition of India's scientific contribution and endeavour in Polar research. India successfully commenced operations at 3rd Indian Permanent Station Bharati, in the Larsemann Hills, East Antarctica which would give a major thrust to study the fields of glaciology, atmosphere, paleoclimate and Polar biology.

### **Seismology**

Earthquake is one of the hazards, which is still not understood. A national seismological network of seismometers, accelerometers, and GPS has been built for monitoring earthquakes, studying crustal dynamics, seismological research, active fault monitoring, etc. on 24x7 basis. The location, magnitude and depth of an earthquake are provided within 10 minutes. A database has also been created for operational as well as research purposes. The relationship between earthquake pre-cursors and earth generation processes is explored through long-term, multi-parametric observations. Equipments related to multi parametric geophysical investigation have been installed in Imphal. Preparatory activities have been initiated to undertake suite of observations in a borehole in the Koyna region to study the stress regime, pore fluid pressure and its variations, heat flow and its variations, orientation of faults, study of physical properties, etc. As a preparatory study for Scientific Deep Drilling Investigation in the Koyna region, eight shallow boreholes have been drilled, respectively. The cores recovered from the boreholes were exposed to the geoscientific community and scientific proposals have been evolved around these core samples. Also, air-borne gravity and MT surveys have been completed. A report on Seismic Hazard Microzonation of NCT Delhi 1:10000 scale has been prepared. A pilot study for Earthquake Early Warning (EEW) in the central Himalayan region has been initiated. Under this study, 100 P-alert systems are being deployed in the identified spatial window.

### **High Performance Computing System**

The High Performance Computer (HPC) System of 1.20 Petaflop with 9 Petabytes of storage has been acquired. The present HPC System will boost research in weather and climate forecasting and will help the research initiatives undertaken under the monsoon mission.

### **Research, Education, Training and Outreach**

*International Interface* – During the last six months, MOUs and LOIs have been signed with UNESCO, Paris; University Corporation for Atmospheric Research, USA; Kuwait and Japan for cooperation in the area of the earth system sciences.

*Training* – An International Training Centre for Operational Oceanography (ITCOcean) at ESSO-INCOIS in collaboration with IOC/ UNESCO has been established. ITCOcean conducted another four workshops/ training courses, covering different aspects of operational oceanography, for the trainees from Africa and Indian Ocean Rim countries.

*Capacity Building* – Two regional workshops were conducted in the field of atmospheric science and services for BIMSTEC countries.

### **Scientific Publications**

There has been an exponential growth in the SCI publications of the Ministry during the past few years. In 2014-15, the number of publications and its impact factor during are 316 and 715 respectively.

### **Department of Biotechnology**

Realising the tremendous potential of biotechnology in improving human and animal health and productivity, enhancing agricultural activity and providing safe and clean environment, the government set up a multi agency board namely National Biotechnology Board (NBTB) way back in 1982 with participation of DST, UGC, ICMR and CSIR to promote activities in biotechnology. Subsequently, in recognition of these, need for a focal point in administrative structure was felt for planning, promotion and coordination of biotechnology programmes. Hence, National Biotechnology Board was upgraded to a fully fledged Department of Biotechnology in February, 1986. Special care is taken to give adequate representation in committees from different geographical regions, agency, gender, subject areas etc. Identification of priority areas is done on the basis of need assessment arrived at from deliberations in brain storming sessions with participation of all stakeholders. The Department works in collaboration with other agencies, R&D institutions and university system and has promoted establishing of linkages between industries and R&D institutions through continued interaction and catalytic financial support. The Department's approach since inception has been participatory decisions following an inclusive approach with emphasis on extra-mural funding as compared to intra-mural funding.

DBT began its journey by participating in National Technology Missions (Oilseed & Vaccines) and initiating biotechnology patent guidelines, Biosafety Guidelines, biotech PG courses and international partnerships, support to basic research including human genomics. In the mid-90s it started first wave of institution building (CDFD / ILS / NCCS / NBRC / NIPGR / NBDB / IBSD / RGCB) and funding external research efforts. Greater international collaborations in research, establishment of 3 tier inter-ministerial biotech regulatory mechanism and in HR focus shifted from courses to developing faculty. Support to basic research gradually transformed into cutting edge research in vaccines, bioinformatics, genomics etc. In the mid-2000s there was a paradigm shift in DBT's focus with initiation of industry partnerships, building of second wave of institution building (NIBMG / RCB / TSHTI / NIAB / NABI / INSTEM / DBT-ICT-CEB ) and evolution of research focus from biology to biotech with many grand challenge programs.

### **Human Resource Development**

Skilled and trained manpower is an important and key component for scientific development in multidisciplinary areas of biotechnology. DBT is implementing



an Integrated Human Resource Development Programme comprising star college scheme, postgraduate teaching programme, doctoral and post-doctoral fellowships as well as specialized training programmes for UG & PG teachers and midcareer scientists. Teaching and training programmes aim to support quality education to UG & PG students with emphasis on intensive hands on training in various areas of biotechnology. The Department of Biotechnology is also providing industrial training to biotechnology students to fulfil the skill set requirement of biotech industries in country. Department also awards fellowships to 10+2 students, doctoral and post-doctoral fellows to strengthen research in universities/research institutions across the country. Fellowships and various awards are also available for scientists to build excellence and promote innovation. To popularize Biotechnology activities in India, DBT provides financial assistance towards organizing conference / seminar / symposium / workshop and travel support to the researchers.

### **Centres of Excellence (COES) in Biotechnology**

The programme provides a flexible model of longterm support for highly innovative research, both basic and translational to create high quality state-of-art facilities for R&D and promote quality publications and intellectual property. The specific goal is to enhance the innovative ability of the institutions and investigators with well-developed multi-disciplinary research programme in specific areas of biotechnology. Two new "Centres of Excellence (Phase II)", one new "Long-term R&D Project" and three proposals have been funded in "Programme Support" mode during the year. Under the schemes, 45 projects are at present being supported.

### **Biotech Facilities**

The Department has made a considerable progress in establishing and creating the research related infrastructural facilities in several universities/ Institutions. The major facilities created are next generation DNA sequencing, Proteomics, Platform for agriculture and veterinary science, Animal Resource Facility at Faridabad Biocluster, Faridabad and Facilities for educational, teaching and training purpose. Synchrotron beamline facility at Grenoble has been made available for biologists. The existing repositories and depositories have been further strengthened.

### **Biotechnology**

#### **Programmes for Societal Development**

The mandate of the societal programme is to promote use of biotechnological processes and tools for the benefit of the marginalized section of the society comprising women, rural population and SC/STs in compatible manner. The programme aims to create platform for self-employment generation among the target population and diffusion of proven and fieldtested technologies

through demonstration, training and extension activities. The focused areas are biofertilizer production, vermicomposting, apiculture, poultry, fish production and rearing, artificial insemination, mushroom cultivation, goat rearing, fruit plant nurseries, sericulture, post-harvest processing technologies, hybrid seed production, use of quality planting materials and women and child health care. Till now, large number of rural, SC/ST and women population have benefited through implementation of these programmes. Excellent examples of innovative societal programmes are: network project on prasad kit, running of mobile ambulatory clinics for the farmers, low cost poly house construction for raising nursery-planting material and establishment of rural bio-resource complexes at seven SAUs.

### **Biosystems and Bioprocess Engineering**

During the current financial year 2014-15, Department has initiated this new programme under competitive R & D scheme. Biosystems and Bioprocess Engineering Task Force aims to promote scientific knowledge and advancements for the development and improvement of sustainable bioprocesses of commercial interest keeping in view the challenges involved in large scale production processes and environmental constraints. During the first year of its implementation, 7 new projects were considered of which Department has sanctioned two projects for financial support.

### **Public Health, Food and Nutrition Biology**

The major areas covered under the programme are food processing using biotech interventions, nutrition biology, addressal of micro and macro nutrient deficiencies through development of fortified foods with generation of clinical evidence, health care products/ nutraceuticals/dietary food supplements; probiotics for holistic health; addressal of celiac diseases; addressal of vitamin B12 deficiency; nutriepigenomics; post harvest processing and value addition; food safety and allergenicity, shelf life extension of perishable foods, etc.

### **Biosafety Research**

The programme envisages and ensures safety from the use of Genetically Engineered (GE) Organisms and products thereof in research and development by all stake holders as well as to the environment, following rules, 1989 of Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 for the manufacture, use/import/export and storage of hazardous microorganisms/ genetically engineered organisms or cells. A three tier mechanism comprising Institutional Biosafety Committees (IBSCs), which operate directly from the premises of the institutions and ensures on-site assessment and monitoring of adherence to the biosafety guidelines with overall oversight of the regulatory process, at the institutional level; the Review Committee on Genetic Manipulation (RCGM) functioning from the Department of Biotechnology; and the Genetic Engineering Appraisal



Committee (GEAC) in the Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change (MoEF & CC), has been established for evaluation, approval and monitoring of safety aspects associated with handling of recombinant DNA (rDNA) products in the pharmaceuticals and agricultural sectors leading to their commercial/ environmental release.

### **Biotechnology Parks and Incubators**

The Department of Biotechnology promotes Biotech research and helps to translate research into products and services. One of the means by which new commercial products was proposed to be achieved was through the setting up of the Biotechnology Parks, where facilities for technology incubation, technology demonstration and pilot plant studies are provided for accelerated commercial development of Biotechnology. The Department in partnership with state governments/ state government organisations /central government organisations establishes biotechnology parks and incubators in different parts of the country to facilitate biotech product development, entrepreneurship, research, innovation. Biotech incubators provide entrepreneurs with a supportive environment to help establish and develop their projects. An incubator is a multitenant facility providing affordable lab space and common instrumentation and other shared facilities in an environment that promotes the growth of small companies. The major issues for many start-ups are cost control and access to good advice and information which is attempted to be provided at these incubators. DBT has over the years been assisting in the setting up of Biotech Parks and clusters in different States. It is expected that a vibrant biotech community will provide new products, services, jobs, income and prosperity to the region.

### **Autonomous Institutions**

The Department has established a number of autonomous institutions for basic, applied and translational research in the field of life sciences and biotechnology.

#### **National Institute of Immunology (NII), New Delhi**

NII's research efforts continued on frontier areas of modern biology pertaining to disease processes with an aim to provide understanding of the basis of disease pathology to enable better diagnosis and treatment. The innovative research at the institute has resulted in substantial intellectual property and transfer of several technologies to the industry.

#### **National Centre for Cell Sciences (NCCS), Pune**

NCCS's research focus on cell organization and function, genome architecture and regulation, regulatory RNAs and gene expression, macromolecular structure and cell function, stem cell and regeneration, biology of cancer and other diseases, pathogenesis and cellular response and microbial ecology have continued. The institute also celebrated its Silver Jubilee Foundation Day during the year.

**Centre for DNA Fingerprinting and Diagnostics (CDFD), Hyderabad**

CDFD has excelled in its diverse activities that include DNA based services, in human DNA profiling to law enforcement agencies and other authorities of the nation, toward diagnostics and counseling of genetic disorders and for certification of basmati rice for export along with undertaking molecular biology research in other areas. The centre has achieved an impressive record of publication in international peer reviewed journals and of patents.

**National Brain Research Centre (NBRC), Manesar**

NBRC's research efforts are focused to understand brain function in health and disease, generate trained human resources with the capability to carry out interdisciplinary research in neurosciences along with promoting neuroscience in India through networking among institutions across the country. As a part of centre for Epilepsy Research, the Magneto- Encephalogram has become fully functional during the year. This is now being used for accurate source localization in epilepsy surgery and also for basic and translational research on brain mapping.

**Institute of Life Sciences (ILS), Bhubaneshwar**

Research activities in ILS are centered around infectious disease biology, various aspects of gene function as well as regulation and translational research through technology development.

**National Institute of Biomedical Genomics (NIBMG), Kalyani**

NIBMG has continued its research efforts to unravel the genomic basis of various cancers, chronic diseases (such as, chronic pancreatitis and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease) and infectious diseases (such as Tuberculosis, Hepatitis C, Sepsis). Biomedical Genomics Centre's flagship project on non-alcoholic fatty liver disease gained momentum this year and exome sequencing of DNA of several patients were undertaken.

**Regional Centre for Biotechnology (RCB), Gurgaon**

RCB was set up for education, training and research in biotechnology under the auspices of UNESCO as a Category II Centre. The Centre undertakes contemporary research at the interface of disciplines with integration of science, engineering and medicine with emphasis on relevance to the regional needs. The Centre has started functioning in its permanent campus in Faridabad, Haryana from January, 2015.

**Institute of Stem Cell Science and Regenerative Medicine (InStem), Bangalore**

InStem, Bangalore houses six scientific themes and a clinical translational unit. These include: Centre for Inflammation and Tissue Homeostasis, Centre for Brain Development and Repair, Centre for Cardiovascular Biology and Disease, Centre for Chemical Biology and Therapeutics, Technology Team and



Regulation of Cell Fate. Clinical translational possibilities are being attempted in Clinical Translational Unit located at Christian Medical College, Vellore.

### **National Agri-Food Biotechnology Centre (NABI), Mohali**

NABI has objectives of carrying out research in areas of agriculture, food and nutritional biotechnology. Most of the projects are multi-component that reflect the areas encompassing: agri-biotechnology, food and nutritional sciences, bioinformatics, nanobiotechnology and analytical chemistry. The conceptual master plan of NABI campus building was approved and the construction is undergoing at full swing.

### **Centre of Innovative and Applied Bioprocessing (CIAB), Mohali**

CIAB is working in the area of agri- and bio-resource processing for value-added products. The research activities of the Centre focused on three areas such as value addition to primary processing residues / waste for edible products, valorization of crop wastes for specialty products and chemicals, and nutritional / nutraceutical products and industrial enzymes.

### **National Institute of Animal Biotechnology (NIAB), Hyderabad**

The NIAB's research is focused broadly on infectious diseases, reproductive biology, animal genetics and genomics, bioinformatics and nutritional enrichment with respect to livestock and poultry animals. Major infectious diseases studied are Brucellosis, Theileriosis, Babesiosis, Newcastle disease virus (NDV), Leptospirosis, Toxoplasmosis, Mastitis, Peste des petits ruminants virus (PPR) and Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) with focus on developing new tools for diagnosing and preventing the diseases.

### **Translational Health Science and Technology Institute (THSTI), Gurgaon**

THSTI has a mission to conduct innovative translational research and develop research collaboration across disciplines and professions to accelerate the extension of concepts to the improvement of human health. It has set up niche centres of research in number of interface areas such as Vaccine and Infectious Disease Research Centre (VIDRC), Pediatric Biology Centre (PBC), Centre for Bio-design (CBD), Policy Centre for Biomedical Research (PCBR), Drug Discovery Research Centre (DDRC), Centre for Human Microbial Ecology (CHME) and HIV Vaccine Translational Research Laboratory.

### **National Institute of Plant Genome Research (NIPGR), Delhi**

NIPGR has been exploring various fundamental and translational aspects of plant biology with the aim to generate better options to improve crop productivity. The institute has achieved international level standards in its research programmes. Advanced versions of chickpea genome and transcriptome have been released and customized genome browser for chickpea have been developed.

**Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology (RGCB), Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala**

RGCB's main focus is on research programmes around the central theme of disease biology. This framework includes basic and applied programmes in human diseases, animal diseases and plant diseases. Research programme themes include chronic disease biology, tropical disease biology and disease biotechnology. Centered in these three programmes are state-of-the-art discovery research programmes in cancer research, cardiovascular and diabetes biology, pathogen biology, neurobiology and genetics, chemical and environment biology, reproductive biology and plant disease biology and biotechnology.

**Institute of Bioresources and Sustainable Development (IBSD), Imphal & Sikkim**

IBSD continued its research efforts on bioresources development and their sustainable utilization through biotechnological interventions for socio-economic development of North Eastern region. The institute has focused its activities on four major thrust areas such as plant resources, microbial resources, animal resources and bioresources database and bioinformatics.



A well-knit and co-ordinated system of transport plays an important role in the sustained economic growth of a country. The present transport system of the country comprises several modes of transport including rail, road, coastal shipping, air transport, etc. Transport has recorded a substantial growth over the years both in spread of network and in output of the system. The Ministry of Shipping and the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways are responsible for the formation and implementation of policies and programmes for the development of various modes of transport save the railways and the civil aviation.

### Railways

The first railway on Indian sub-continent ran over a stretch of 21 miles from Bombay to Thane. The idea of a railway to connect Bombay with Thane, Kalyan and with the Thal and Bhore Ghats inclines first occurred to Mr. George Clark, the Chief Engineer of the Bombay Government, during a visit to Bhandup in 1843. The formal inauguration ceremony was held on April 16, 1853, when 14 railway carriages carrying about 400 guests left Bori Bunder at 3.30 pm "amidst the loud applause of a vast multitude and to the salute of 21 guns." The first passenger train steamed out of Howrah station destined for Hooghly, a distance of 24 miles, on August 15, 1854. Thus the first section of the East Indian Railway was opened to public traffic, inaugurating the beginning of railway transport on the Eastern side of the subcontinent. In south the first line was opened on July 1, 1856 by the Madras Railway Company. It ran between Vyasarpadi Jeeva Nilayam (Veyasarpandy) and Walajah Road (Arcot), a distance of 63 miles. In the North a length of 119 miles of line was laid from Allahabad to Kanpur on March 3, 1859. The first section from Hathras Road to Mathura Cantonment was opened to traffic on October 19, 1875.

These were the small beginnings which in due course developed into a network of railway lines all over the country. By 1880 the Indian Railway system had a route mileage of about 9000 miles. Indian Railways, the premier transport organization of the country is the largest rail network in Asia and the world's second largest, under a single management.

## Freight Operation

	2012-13	2013-14	Absolute Variation	% age Variation
Revenue Originating Tonnes (million)*	1,008.09	1,051.64	43.55	4.32
Revenue Net Tonne Kms. (billion)	6,49.645	6,65.810	16.165	2.49
Goods Earnings	83,478.83	91,570.85	8,092.02	9.69

@ (₹ incrore)

\* excluding Konkan Railway

@ Excludes 'other goods earnings' such as wharfage, demurrage, etc.

## Passenger Business

During April-December 2014-15, the number of originating passengers was 6,256 million vis-à-vis 6,360 million during the corresponding period of 2013-14, registering a decrease of 1.64 per cent. The passenger earnings during this period was ₹ 31,451.36 crore – up by ₹ 4,582.25 crore (17.05 per cent) compared to the earnings during the corresponding period of 2013-14.

## Electrification

1,350 kms. of Indian Railway's route was electrified during 2013-14.

## Safety

There were 117 consequential train accidents in 2013-14. Train accidents per million train kilometers, an important index of safety, came down from 0.11 in 2012-13 to 0.10 in 2013-14. A sum of ₹149 lakh (approximately) was paid as compensation under Section 124 of Indian Railways Act for death/ injury in train accidents to the victims during 2013-14 compared to ₹ 320 lakh (approximately) in 2012-13. The compensation paid during a year relates to cases settled and not necessarily to the number of accidents/casualties during that year.

Safety action plans were continually executed to reduce accidents caused by human errors. A multi-pronged approach with focus on introduction of newer technologies, mechanization of maintenance, early detection of flaws etc. to reduce human dependence in the first place, alongwith upgrading, the skills of the human resources were the prime drivers for accident prevention; periodical safety audits of different Divisions by multi-disciplinary teams of zonal railways as well as inter-railway safety audits were conducted on regular basis. During 2013-14, 75 internal safety audits and 27 inter-railway safety audits were carried out; and training facilities—for drivers, guards and staff connected with train operation have been upgraded. Disaster Management Modules have also been upgraded.



Technological aids of Automatic Train Protection System to drivers (loco pilots) to avoid collisions due to Signal Passing at Danger (SPAD) or over speeding are being progressively adopted on Indian Railways, keeping priority for high density routes/suburban sections within the constraints of resources.

Train Protection Warning System (TPWS) is a safety system based on international safety standards. It eliminates accidents caused due to human error like Signal Passing at Danger and over speeding; two pilot projects have been implemented (i) between Chennai Central and Gummidipundi (50 route kms) on suburban section of Southern Railway and (ii) Non-suburban Delhi–Agra Section (200 route kms) of Northern/North Central Railway where service trials are in progress; TPWS has also been commissioned on Kolkata Metro between Dumdum and Kavi Subhash Nagar stations (25 route kms) for all the EMU rakes.

### **Train Collision Avoidance System**

As a low cost indigenous solution, development of TCAS has been taken up. TCAS shall be a fusion of functionalities of TPWS and ACD and shall prevent Signal Passing at Danger (SPAD) and collisions. RDSO has taken up this developmental project (pilot). The field trials in this pilot section are in progress by RDSO in association with Indian firms. Operational deployment of TCAS on Railways will be considered after successful extended field trials in this pilot section.

*Vigilance Control Device* (VCD) is a system provided in the locomotives where if the driver does not perform a certain set of actions over a specified period, it gives audio visual alarms and then applies brakes automatically.

### **Railway Finance**

Gross Traffic Receipts of the Railways went up from ₹1,23,732.59 crore in 2012-13 to ₹ 1,39,558.18 crore in 2013-14. Total working expenses increased from ₹ 1,11,572.04 crore in 2012-13 to ₹ 1,30,320.76 crore in 2013-14. After taking into account the miscellaneous transactions, the net revenue receipts were ₹11,749.07 crore. After meeting the Dividend Liability, the year ended with an excess of ₹ 3,740.40 crore which was appropriated to Development Fund (₹3,075.00 crore), Capital Fund (₹ 500.00 crore) and Debt Service Fund (₹ 165.40 crore).

### **Research and Development**

Research Designs and Standards Organisation (RDSO) is the sole R & D organisation of Indian Railways and functions as the technical advisor to Railway Board, Zonal Railways and Production Units. One of the major roles that RDSO has played is that of developing and maintaining standards and specifications which ensure that all different technologies are able to work

together as a system, which permit Indian Railways to operate seamlessly without any technology limitations. RDSO also offers international consultancy services in matters pertaining to design, testing and inspection of railway equipments as well as survey for construction of new lines. The significant accomplishments of RDSO in the sphere of research and development have always attracted worldwide attention.

**Roads**

Road Transport is a critical infrastructure for economic development of a country. It influences the pace, structure and pattern of development. The Ministry of Road Transport and Highways encompasses construction and maintenance of National Highways (NHs), administration of Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 and Central Motor Vehicles Rules 1989, National Highways Act, 1956 and National Highways Fee (Determination of Rates and Collection) Rules, 2008, formulation of broad policies relating to road transport, environmental issues, automotive norms etc., besides making arrangements for movements of vehicular traffic with neighbouring countries. The capacity of national highways in term of handling traffic (passenger and goods) needs to be in keeping pace with the industrial growth. India has one of the largest road networks of over 46.99 lakh km. It comprises national highways, expressways, state highways.

Major District Roads, Other District Roads and Village Roads with following length distribution:

National Highways / Expressway	96,214 km
State Highways	1,47,800 km
Other Roads	44,55,000 km
Total	46,99,014 km

**Development and Maintenance of National Highways**

The Government is implementing National Highways Development Project (NHDP), the largest highways project ever undertaken in the country since 2000. The NHDP is mainly being implemented by National Highways Authority of India (NHAI).

**National Highways Authority of India**

National Highways Authority of India (NHAI) was constituted to develop, maintain and manage the National Highways vested or entrusted to it by the Central Government. It became operational in 1995 with the appointment of the first Chairman. Presently, NHAI is headed by a Chairman with six full time Members and four Part time (ex-officio) Members. The Authority has its



field offices in the form of zonal offices, regional offices, Project Implementation Units (PIUs) and Corridor Management Units (CMU) spread all over the country.

### **National Highways Development Project**

NHAI has been entrusted with responsibility of implementing its greatly expanded flagship programme, i.e. National Highways Development Project (NHDP), spread over seven phases with an estimated expenditure of about 6,00,000 crore.

#### **Phases-I & II NHDP**

NHDP Phase I and II comprises the development of National Highways to 4/6 lane standards in the following routes: (a) Golden Quadrilateral (GQ) connecting 4 major metropolitan cities viz. Delhi-Mumbai- Chennai-Kolkata-Delhi; (b) north-south and east-west corridors (NS-EW) connecting Srinagar to Kanyakumari and Silchar to Porbandar with a spur from Salem to Cochin; (c) road connectivity of major ports of the country to national highways; and (d) other national highway stretches

#### **Border Road Development Board**

Border Road Development Board (BRDB) was set up in 1960 to co-ordinate the development of road communication in the border areas of the country, as inadequate communication facilities were seriously hampering defence preparedness and economic development of these areas. The Board has financial and other powers of a Department of Government and functions under over all control of Chairman. All sanctions of the Board are processed by the secretariat of the Board. MoRT&H provides fund to BRDB. Border Road Organisation (BRO) is the executive arm of the Secretariat, BRDB.

#### **Indian Academy of Highway Engineers**

Indian Academy of Highway Engineers (IAHE) is a registered Society under the administrative control of the Ministry. It is a collaborative body of both central and state governments and was set up in 1983 with the objective of fulfilling the long felt need for training of highway engineers in the country, both at the entry level and during the service period.

#### **Shipping**

Ministry of Shipping was formed in 2009 by bifurcating the erstwhile Ministry of Shipping, Road Transport and Highways into two independent ministries. Maritime Transport is a critical infrastructure for the economic development of a country. It influences the pace, structure and pattern of development. The Ministry of Shipping encompasses within its fold shipping and port sectors which also include shipbuilding and ship repair, major ports and inland water transport. The Ministry has been entrusted with the responsibility to formulate policies and programmes on these sectors and their implementation.

## **Maritime Development**

India has a long coastline of about 7,517 km, spread on the western and eastern shelves of the mainland and also along the Islands. It is an important natural resource for the country's trade.

The maritime sector comprises ports, shipping, shipbuilding and ship repair and inland water transport systems. India has 12 major ports and about 187 minor ports. Indian shipping industry has over the years played a crucial role in the transport sector of the economy. Approximately 90 per cent of the country's trade by volume and 70 per cent by value is moved through maritime transport. Therefore, shipping and ocean resources, ship design and construction, ports and harbours, issues relating to human resource development, finance, ancillaries and new technologies need to be developed in the light of the emerging scenario. Shipping continues to remain unchallenged as the world's most efficient means of transportation and there is a need to recognize, reward and promote quality within the industry.

## **Coastal Shipping**

Coastal Shipping is an energy efficient, environmental friendly and economical mode of transport in the country's transport network and crucial component for the development of domestic industry and trade. India, with her 7,517 km. long coastline studded with 13 major ports and 200 non-major ports provides congenial and favourable conditions for the development of this alternate mode of transport.

Action plan for the development of coastal shipping is already on the anvil. With a view to promoting coastal shipping and sailing vessel industry, the home trade vessels and sailing vessels have been exempted from the payment of lighthouse dues under the provisions of the Lighthouse Act, 1927. Berth related charges have been reduced by 30 per cent of what is charged from other (foreign going) vessels. Besides, vessels related charges for coastal vessels and cargo related charges for coastal cargoes have also been reduced and are now charged at 60 per cent of the rate charged from other (foreign going) vessels. Tonnage tax is available to coastal ships registered under the Merchant Shipping Act. Efforts are being made to develop minor ports, which would, in turn, develop coastal shipping.

## **Indian Maritime University**

Indian Maritime University (IMU) was set up in 2008 in Chennai with campuses at Chennai, Kolkata and Visakhapatnam as a Central University. The existing seven government and government aided maritime training and research institutes viz. Marine Engineering and Research Institute, Kolkata, Marine Engineering and Research Institute, Mumbai, Lal Bahadur Shastri College of Advanced Maritime Studies and Research, Mumbai, T.S. Chanakya, Navi Mumbai, National Maritime Academy, Chennai, Indian Institute of Port Management, Kolkata as well as National Ship Design and Research Centre, Visakhapatnam have been merged with the IMU.



## Major Ports

### Kolkata Port

Kolkata Port is the only riverine major port in the country having been in existence for about 138 years. It has a vast hinterland comprising the entire Eastern India including West Bengal, Bihar, Jharkhand, U.P., M.P., Assam, North East hill states and the two landlocked neighbouring countries namely, Nepal and Bhutan. The port has twin dock systems viz., Kolkata Dock System (KDS) on the eastern bank and Haldia Dock Complex (HDC) on the western bank of river Hooghly. Kolkata Port handled 41.38 million tonnes (MT) traffic in 2013-14. While KDS handled a traffic of 12.87 MT, HDC handled 28.51 million tonnes.

### Paradip Port

Paradip Port is one of the major ports in India. Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, the first Prime Minister of India, laid the foundation stone of the Port on 3rd January, 1962 near the confluence of river Mahanadi on the east coast of Bay of Bengal in Odisha. Government of India took over the management of the port from the state government in 1965. The construction of Iron Ore Berth was completed and INS "Investigator" had the privilege of maiden berthing in the port in March, 1966. The port was declared open by Mr. Peter Stambolic, the then Prime Minister of Yugoslavia on the same day. The Government of India declared Paradip Port Trust (PPT) as the eighth major port in India on April 18, 1966 making it the first major port in the East Coast commissioned in independent India. Paradip Port is situated 210 nautical miles south of Kolkata and 260 nautical miles north of Vishakhapatnam at Latitude 20—15°58.63 N and Longitude 86°—40-27".34 E.

### New Mangalore Port

New Mangalore Port was declared as the ninth major port in May, 1974 inaugurated in 1975. The provisions of Major Port Trusts Act, 1963 were extended to the New Mangalore Port and a Port Trust Board was formed in 1980. Over the years, the port has grown from the level of handling less than a lakh tonnes of cargo to 39.37 million tonnes in 2013-14. The major commodities imported through the port are POL crude for Mangalore Refinery and Petrochemicals Limited (MRPL), coal, iron ore, LPG, fertilizer, edible oil, limestone, wooden logs, cement, liquid chemicals, containerized cargo etc., and the major export cargo are POL products, iron ore pellets, granite stone, maize, wheat, containerized cargo like coffee, cashew kernels, etc.

### Cochin Port

The modern port of Cochin was developed during the period 1920-1940 due to the untiring efforts of Sir Robert Bristow. By 1930-31 it was formally opened for vessels up to 30 feet draught. Cochin was given the status of a major port in 1936. The administration of the port got vested in a Board of Trustees in 1964

under the Major Port Trusts Act, 1963. The port of Cochin is located on the Willington island at Latitude 9°58" North and 76°14" East on the South-West coast of India about 930 km south of Mumbai and 320 km North of Kanyakumari. With its strategic location on the South-West Coast of India and at a commanding position at the cross-roads of the East-West Ocean trade, it is a natural gateway to the vast industrial and agricultural produce markets of the South-West India. The hinterland of the port includes the whole of Kerala and parts of Tamil Nadu and Karnataka. A study carried out on the traffic flow in the hinterland of the port indicates that about 97 per cent of the total volume of traffic is accounted for by Kerala. The hinterland of Cochin Port has further spread over to different areas with the growth of containerization in the country and establishment of Inland Container Depots of different load centres in India. Cochin with its proximity to the international sea route between Europe and the Far East and Australia can attract a large number of container lines offering immense business opportunities. Cochin Port has handled 20.89 mt of traffic during 2013-14 compared to 19.85 mt during the previous year.

### **Jawaharlal Nehru Port**

Constructed in the mid 1980's and commissioned in 1989, Jawaharlal Nehru Port has come a long way by becoming a world-class international container handling port. The Port is a trendsetter in the matter of port development in India through new initiatives like private sector participation. It is situated in between 18°56'43" North and 72°56'24" East along the eastern shore of Mumbai harbour off Elephanta Island. Port handles vessels having draught up to 12.50 meters.

### **Mumbai Port**

Mumbai Port is a fully integrated multi-purpose Port handling container, dry bulk, liquid bulk and break bulk cargo. The Port has extensive wet and dry dock facilities to meet the normal needs of ships using the port. There are three enclosed wet docks namely, Prince, Victoria and Indira Docks, having a total area of 46.30 hectares and quayage of 7,776 meters inside the wet basin and 853 meters along the harbour wall. Oldest of the three was Prince's Dock, a semi-tidal dock, commissioned in 1880. It has 8 berths, each with a designed draft of 6.4 meters. The Victoria dock, commissioned in 1888, was also a semi-tidal dock. It has 14 berths each with a designed draft of 6.7 meters. The Prince's and Victoria Dock basins are now being filled up and will be used as Container Storage Yard under the Offshore Container Terminal Project. The same have been decommissioned for Shipping.

### **The Shipping Corporation of India**

The Shipping Corporation of India Ltd. (SCI) was formed in 1961. Presently, the authorised capital of the company is ₹450.00 crore and the paid up capital is ₹ 423.45 crore. The status of SCI has been changed from a Private Limited Company to Public Limited Company from 1992. The SCI was conferred the



“Navratna” status by the Government of India in August, 2009. Presently, the Government is holding 80.12 per cent of the share capital and the balance is held by financial institutions, public and others (NRIs, corporate bodies etc.)

### **Cochin Shipyard**

Situated in the south western coast of India in Kochi, Kerala, Cochin Shipyard is the largest shipyard in the country. Incorporated in 1972, Cochin Shipyard can build ships upto 1,10,000 DWT and repair upto 1,25,000 DWT. The yard has built varied types of ships including tankers, bulk carriers, port crafts, offshore vessels, tugs and passenger vessels. The orders executed by CSL in recent past include bulk carriers for M/s Clipper Group, Bahamas; Firefighting tugs for M/s ATCO, Saudi Arabia and Platform Supply vessels for M/s Deep Sea Supplies, Norway; M/s Tidewalter, USA and M/s Vroon Offshore AS, Netherlands.

The yard's ship building order book position as in 2010 includes platform supply vessels for shipping companies of Norway, USA, Netherlands and India and anchor handling tugs for shipping companies of Cyprus and India. The indigenous aircraft carrier for the Indian Navy is also presently under construction in the shipyard. This will be the biggest warship ever built in India. The yard is also a leading ship-repairer of the country and has repaired more than 1200 ships of all types. These include upgradation of vessels and Jack Up Rigs belonging to ONGC, periodical lay up repairs and life extension of ships including Aircraft Carrier of Navy and Coast Guard. The yard had been consistently achieving profits for the last several years. Considering its achievement, the Government granted it Miniratna status in 2008.

### **Hooghly Dock and Port Engineers Ltd**

Hooghly Dock and Port Engineers Limited (HDPEL), Kolkata became a Central Public Sector undertaking in 1984. The Company has two working units in Howrah District of West Bengal, one at Saikia and another at Nazirgunge. The installed capacity in shipbuilding is 1,100 tonnes per annum and in ship-repairs 125 ships per annum. Apart from a dry dock and a jetty, it has six slipways. The yard is capable of constructing various types of ships (including passenger ships) and other vessels such as dredgers, tugs, floating dry docks, fishing trawlers, supply-cum-support vessels, multipurpose harbour, vessels, light house tender vessels, barges, mooring launches, etc., and undertaking repairs of different types of vessels.

### **Water Transport**

India has one of the longest navigable and inland water networks. There is over 14000 kms length of navigable river. But cargo transport through these inland waterways is, presently less than 1 per cent of the total cargo payment in the country. Inland Waterways Authority of India (IWAI) was set up in 1986 for regulation of shipping and navigation. It is primarily responsible for development, maintenance and regulation of national waterways.

Waterways declared as national waterways are:

Allahabad - Haldia stretch (1620 km) of the Ganga-Bhagirathi- Hooghly river system (NW-I) in 1986; Sadiya - Dhubri stretch (891 km) of Brahmaputra river (NW-2) in 1988; Kottapuram-Kollam stretch of West Coast Canal alongwith Chempakara Canal and Udyogmandal Canal (205 km) Nw-3 in 1993; Kakinada-Puducherry stretch of Canal and Kalurelly Tank, stretches of river Godavari and Krishna river (1995 km); and Takher Dhamra Stretch of river Brahmani, Geonkhali Charbatia stretch of East Coast Canal, Charbatia-Dhamra stretch of Matai river alongwith Mahanadi delta river system (623 km.)

### **Cruise Shipping**

Another important maritime area that promises immense potential for growth is cruise shipping. In the absence of Indian flags sailing in this segment, the Ministry has relaxed cabotage to allow foreign flag cruise vessels do coastal legs without hassle. The government is working on simplifying cruise shipping affairs and this invites greater interest among global cruise operators.

### **Dredging Corporation of India**

Dredging Corporation of India Limited (DCI) was established in 1976 to provide integrated dredging service to the major ports of the country. DCI is a Miniratna Category-I Public Sector Undertaking under the administrative control of Ministry of Shipping. The Company is a Schedule "B" Company. Clients include major ports, non-major ports, Indian Navy, state government etc. The Company has 10 trailer suction hopper dredgers (ISHDs) and 3 cutter suction dredgers. The paid-up capital of the company is ₹ 28.00 crores divided into equity shares of ₹10/- each of which 78.56 per cent i.e. 2,19,97,700 shares are held by President of India. The Company is listed in Mumbai, National, Delhi and Kolkata Stock Exchanges. The number of shareholders is about 53000. The Company has adopted a Corporate Social Responsibility Policy for fulfilling its obligation to the society at large.

### **Civil Aviation**

The Ministry of Civil Aviation is responsible for the formulation of national policies and programmes for development and regulation of civil aviation and for devising and implementing schemes for orderly growth and expansion of civil air transport. Its functions also extend to overseeing the provision of airport facilities, air traffic services, carriage of passengers and goods by air, safeguarding civil aviation operations, regulation of air transport services, licensing of aerodromes, air carriers, pilots and aircraft maintenance engineers. The Ministry also administratively controls the institution of Commission of Railway Safety, which is responsible for the safety in rail travel and operations in terms of the provisions of the Railways Act.

India has been a member of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) and is also on the Council of ICAO since its inception. The civil aviation sector has three main functional divisions-regulatory, infrastructural and



operational. This sector has seen an unprecedented growth in the recent years. As on date there are a large number of companies providing passenger transport and cargo handling services in the country. The Air Transport Companies are both in the public and the private sector. In the public sector, there are National Aviation Company of India Limited (Air India) and its subsidiaries viz., Alliance Air, Air India Charters Ltd, (Air India Express), etc.

Apart from Air India, Indian Airlines, Alliance Air and Air India Charters Ltd., there are at present six private scheduled operators, viz., Jet Airways (India) Ltd., Jetlite Airlines, Go Airlines (India) Pvt. Ltd., Spicejet Ltd., Paramount Airways Pvt. Ltd., and Inter Globe Aviation Ltd. (IndiGO) operating on the domestic sector providing a wide choice of flights and connectivity to various parts of India. Besides these, a new category of scheduled airlines i.e. Scheduled Air Transport (Regional) services has been introduced to enhance connectivity to smaller cities and within a region. MDLR airlines is operating as regional scheduled airlines in northern region. Three cargo airlines viz., Blue Aviation Pvt Ltd., Deccan Cargo and Express Logistics (Pvt.) Ltd. and Aryan Cargo Express Pvt. Ltd. are operating scheduled cargo services in the country.

### **Bureau of Civil Aviation**

The Bureau of Civil Aviation Security (BCAS) was initially set up as a cell in the DGCA in January, 1978. The role of the cell was to coordinate, monitor, inspect and train personnel in Civil Aviation Security matters. It was reorganized into an independent Department in April, 1987 under the Ministry of Civil Aviation following the Kanishka Tragedy in June, 1985. The main responsibility of BCAS is to lay down standards and measures in respect of security of civil flights at international and domestic airports in India and Indian aircraft operators at foreign airports. It is the regulator for civil aviation security in the country and is responsible for laying down the standards for pre-embarkation security and anti-sabotage measures in respect of civil flights and ensuring their compliance through regular inspections and security audits. The aim of BCAS is to safeguard Civil Aviation operations against acts of unlawful interference and it is the regulatory authority for discharging all relevant national and international obligations in respect of training of personnel in aviation security responsibilities which include, inter alia, planning and co-ordination of all aviation security related activities, operational emergencies and crisis management.

BCAS is headed by Commissioner of Security (Civil Aviation) who is the Appropriate Authority to ensure development, maintenance, updating and implementation of National Civil Aviation Security programme for India and fulfill all international obligations in this context. The BCAS has its headquarters in New Delhi and at present has four regional offices located in Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata and Chennai airport. Its four new regional offices are to be created, in pursuance of the approval of the proposal for restructuring and strengthening

the BCAS. A post of Joint Commissioner of Security (CA) has also been created to strengthen the senior management level at the BCAS Headquarters.

### **Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Uran Akademi**

The Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Uran Akademi (IGRUA) was set up at Fursatganj, Raebareli (Uttar Pradesh) to bring about a quantum improvement in the standards of flying and ground training of commercial pilots in the country. The Akademi is equipped with most modern and sophisticated trainer aircraft, up-to-date audio-visual training aids and other facilities for effective ground training. It employs qualified flying and ground instructors, with long experience in the field of aviation and flying training. The aim at IGRUA is not only to train to make a pilot but also to make one an effective systems manager in aeronautics. The flying trainees of the Akademi acquire the standards required for their transit with ease into the cockpits of the airlines. It is an Autonomous Body under the control of the Ministry of Civil Aviation.

The Akademi has made remarkable expansion of its existing infrastructure, viz., doubling the capacity of hostel from 72 fully furnished rooms to 144 including a 20 room girls' hostel. Construction of three 'D' type officers residential quarters, store/class room buildings, re-carpeting of roads, installation of solar water heating system in hostels, installation of air-conditioning plant having capacity of 60 TR x 3, laying of new water supply lines, renovations of sports complex, recreation centre, mess kitchen, etc., are the other major infrastructure upgradations carried out in the institutional area. In the airport side, runway re-carpeting, construction of a new hangar, expansion of Apron, installation of high mast lighting, etc., have been carried out. The Akademi's infrastructure, such as exclusive runway and ATC, night flying facilities including navigation aids like Instrument Landing System (ILS) and Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) are the hallmarks of a flying training institution that matches contemporary international standards.

### **Airports Authority of India**

Airports Authority of India (AAI) is a leader in building airport infrastructure along the length and breadth of the country, including remote and far flung areas. Airports Authority of India came into being in April, 1995. AAI manages 115 airports including 23 civil enclaves. In addition, AAI provides CNS-ATM facilities at 11 other airports. About 2.8 million nautical square mile area of the national airspace covering the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea has been assigned to AAI for provision of Air Traffic Services.

As part of modernization, passenger New Terminal Buildings have been constructed/commissioned at Dehradun, Jaipur, Kullu, Udaipur, Gaya, Cooch Behar, Dibrugarh, Lilabari, Ahmedabad (New Departure Block for Domestic Terminal Building), Aurangabad, Bhuj, Gondia, Porbandar, Mysore, Mangalore, Trichy, Vizag, Srinagar, Trivandrum, Varanasi, Barapani (Shillong), Ahmedabad (New International Terminal Building) and Madurai. These terminals have



modern passenger facilities besides comfortable lounges/user friendly amenities and good ambience. State-of-the-art technology has been used in these terminals. New Terminal Buildings are under construction at Chennai, Chandigarh, Lucknow, Khajuraho, Ranchi, Bhopal, Indore and Rajahmundry airports. A Greenfield airport is under construction at Pakyong in Sikkim.

### **National Flying Training Institute**

Airport Authority of India (AAI) in collaboration with CAE, Canada has set up a Joint Venture Company in the name of National Flying Training Institute Private Limited (NFTIPL). This Institute is located at Gondia in Maharashtra. AAI holds 49 per cent equity share capital while CAE holds 51 per cent share capital in this joint venture company.

### **Rajiv Gandhi National Flying Training Institute**

Rajiv Gandhi National Flying Training Institute (RGNFTI) became operational in September, 2008. The objective of setting up this Institute is to provide qualified and well trained pilots. The Institute, spread over an area of 12 acres has state-of-the-art-simulator, administration block, class rooms, hostels for boys and girls, sports complex and a wi-fi enabled cafeteria. Training is imparted on simulator and through a fleet of seven single engine aircraft (DA-42).

### **Gagan Project**

GPS Aided Geo Augmented Navigation (GAGAN) is an augmentation system to enhance the accuracy and integrity of GPS signals to meet precision approach requirements in Civil Aviation and it is being implemented jointly by AAI and ISRO in three phases. Technology Demonstration System will be upgraded to a full operational capability system in the second and third phase. GSAT IV being fabricated by ISRO will carry GAGAN payload. The footprint of this satellite will cover a vast geographical area from Africa to Australia and hence would facilitate expansion of the service area of 'GAGAN' far beyond Indian airspace. When implemented, this would replace most of the ground based navigational aids and it would be possible to provide precision approach and landing guidance up to category 1, to aircraft hitherto not available due to terrain conditions precluding the provision of Instrument Landing System.

AAI is undertaking upgradation and modernization of 35 non-metro airports in the country in a time bound manner as per government's decision.

### **Modernization of Delhi Airport**

The Operation, Management and Development Agreement (OMDA) was signed between M/s Delhi International Airport Pvt, Ltd. (DIAL) and Airports Authority of India (AAI) in 2006. The lease of the Airport to the Joint Venture Company is for an initial period of 30 years, which is extendable by another 30 years. Subsequent to the signing of OMDA, DIAL took over IGI Airport in 2006. DIAL had prepared a 20 year Master Plan for restructuring and

development of IGI Airport, projecting all the facilities which will be commissioned in a phased manner and would ultimately cater to 100 million passengers by 2036. Phase-I of the project was completed in 2010, at an estimated project cost of ₹ 12258 crore, for additional passenger handling capacity of 34 million passengers per annum (mppa). Similarly the Operation, Management and Development Agreement (OMDA) was signed between Mumbai International Airport Pvt. Ltd. (MIAL) and AAI in 2006, and the latter took over the management and development of Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport (CSIA) in August, 2006. MIAL has been independently handling management and operations of CSAIA.

### **Greenfield Airports**

A Greenfield airport project at Devanahalli near Bengaluru has been implemented on a Build Own Operate and Transfer (BOOT) basis for 30 years with Public Private Participation (PPP) at a revised cost of ₹2068 crore. Government of Karnataka and AAI together hold 26 per cent equity and the strategic joint venture partners hold the balance 74 per cent. AAI's investment in the equity is capped at ₹ 50 crore. A Consortium led by Siemens, Germany with Unique Zurich, Switzerland and Larsen and Toubro, India Limited, as other members has been chosen as the strategic Joint Venture Partners. The airport was commissioned in 2008. Rajiv Gandhi International Airport, a Greenfield airport has been developed in Shamshabad, near Hyderabad on Build Own Operate and Transfer (BOOT) basis with Public Private Participation (PPP) by the Government of Andhra Pradesh. The approximate cost of the Project is ₹ 2,920 crore. AAI and Government of Andhra Pradesh together hold 26 per cent equity with AAI's equity being capped at ₹50 crore. The balance 74 per cent is held by the strategic partner, a consortium consisting of M/s GMR Enterprises and Malaysian Airports Holdings Berhad (MAHB). The airport was also commissioned in 2008.

### **Greenfield Policy for Airports**

The Government promulgated the Policy for Greenfield Airports in 2008. This policy aims to streamline the approval process to facilitate strengthening and augmenting of airports infrastructure in the country. It also attempts to make the approval process more transparent and predictable.

### **Air India**

Air India and Indian Airlines merger attained its official status on the formation of National Aviation Company of India Ltd. (Air India) in 2007. Post merger the new entity is known as Air India while its mascot is retained as 'Maharajah'.

The Hotel Corporation of India Limited (HCI) is a public limited company wholly owned by Air India Limited and was incorporated in 1971 under the Companies Act, 1956 when Air India decided to enter the hotel industry in keeping with the then prevalent trend among world airlines. The objective was to offer to the passengers a better product, both at the international airports



and at other places of tourist interest, thereby also increasing tourism to India. However, in 2002-03, three properties of HCI, viz, Indo-Hokke Hotel Limited (Centaur Hotel, Rajgir), Centaur Hotel, Juhu Beach and Centaur Hotel, Mumbai airport were sold off. The remaining units of HCI are Centaur Hotel, Delhi Airport, Centaur Hotel Lakeview, Srinagar and Flight Kitchens at Delhi and Mumbai.

Air India Express has a fleet of seven leased and six owned B 737-800 aircrafts. Commencing with 26 Kerala/Gulf flights, Air India Express operations have grown and new routes have been added to the network. Currently, 57 international flights are operated on different routes. In addition, Air India Express operates five weekly flights on the Chennai/Kuala Lumpur sector on behalf of Air India. Effective from, 2007, Air India flights between India and Bahrain/Doha are being operated by Air India Express. Effective from 2007, with the fleet expansion, it is anticipated that Air India Express would operate approximately 130 flights per week. New cities such as Tiruchirapally, Jaipur, Lucknow, Hyderabad and Kolkata are to be added to the network. In addition, frequencies on some of the existing routes may be increased in response to market requirements.

Historically, Alliance Air was set up in 1996 as a separate company envisioned to function as profit centre of erstwhile Indian Airlines Limited to effectively utilize the Boeing 737 aircraft fleet and to improve productivity and profitability of Indian Airlines Ltd. At present, Alliance Air has taken on lease 4 ATR-42 aircraft and commenced scheduled operations in the North-East Region from 2003. These aircraft have been deployed exclusively in the North-East Region in terms of MoU with the North-Eastern Council.

As a part of improvement of the infrastructure, Air India is in the process of creation of bases for new aircraft. As a part of setting up a base of B 737 aircraft, a MRO facility is being set up at Thiruvananthapuram. The hangar facility for the same is nearing completion. As a part of setting up the additional base at Delhi for B 777 and B 787 aircraft, a wide body hangar facility is being set up at Delhi for these aircraft.

With the growing increase in the usage of the web, Air India offers its passengers the facility of booking and purchasing the tickets through the internet. Currently around 90 per cent of the domestic tickets issued are e-tickets. For round-the-clock access to NACIL reservations, a toll free number has been arranged to enable passengers to get the services of booking of seats/ obtaining information regarding flight arrivals/ departures, etc., from Call Centres that have been established at Belapur in Mumbai and Gurgaon in New Delhi to meet the needs of the passengers.

### **Pawan Hans Helicopters**

Pawan Hans Helicopters Limited (PHHL) was incorporated in 1985 and commenced its operations within one year, to provide helicopter services to the oil sector, operate in hilly and inaccessible areas and make available charter

flights for promotion of travel and tourism. The present authorized capital of PHHL is ₹120 crore and its paid-up capital is ₹113.76 crore. Out of this the Government of India holds 78.5 per cent shares and the balance is held by ONGC. Its corporate office is located in Delhi with regional offices in Delhi and Mumbai. The Company at present has a fleet of 35 helicopters comprising 18 SA-365N Dauphin, 8 Dauphin AS365N3, 3 Bell 206 L4, 4 Bell 407 and 2 Mi-172 helicopters. The Company achieved flying of more than 4 lakh hours and 15 lakh landings on its fleet since its formation.

Since October, 1986 Pawan Hans has been providing helicopter support for offshore operation for ONGC for carrying its men and vital supplies round-the-clock to drilling rigs situated in Bombay off-shore platforms. PHHL operates at ONGCs Rigs (mother platforms and drilling rigs) and production platforms (wells) within a radius of 130 km from the main land at Mumbai. At present 12 Dauphin N and N3 helicopters are on contract with ONGC. The Company has been successful in providing all the 12 Dauphin N and N3 helicopters fully compliant with AS-4 as per the new contract with ONGC.

PHHL provides helicopter support services to several state governments namely, Arunachal Pradesh, Punjab, Meghalaya, Tripura, Sikkim, Jharkhand, Lakshadweep and Andman and Nicobar Islands. It is also providing helicopter services to Ministry of Home Affairs at Guwahati and GAIL, PHHL runs the helicopter services from Phata to the Holy Shrine of Kedarnath during the May- June and September-October seasons, after construction of helipad at the location. The Company has succeeded in obtaining award of contract for two light single engine helicopters for a period of 3 years at Mata Vaishno Devi from Katra to Sanjichat under competitive bidding and the services commenced in 2008. The Company has undertaken a pilot project for M/s Power Grid Corporation of India Ltd. for hotline washing of insulation of the power transmission lines for five months. These operations were successfully carried out for the first time in India. The Company has also got Operation and Maintenance Contract of a Dauphin N3 helicopter of Government of Gujarat, 2 Dhruv helicopters of ONGC with M/s HAL and 4 Dhruv helicopters owned by MHA with M/s HAL. Pawan Hans operates flights from 39 destinations covering 64 sectors by 148 weekly flights under the aegis of the state governments of Meghalaya, Tripura, Sikkim and Arunachal Pradesh.



MINISTRY of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation lays down policies and programmes for development and regulation of the water resources of the country. It covers sectoral planning, coordination, policy guidelines, technical examination and techno-economic appraisal of projects, providing central assistance to specific projects, facilitation of external assistance and assistance in the resolution of inter-state water disputes, policy formulation, planning and guidance in respect of major, medium and minor irrigation, ground water management, command area development, flood management and river development and Ganga rejuvenation (including its tributaries rejuvenation), etc.

### **Namami Gange**

Union Budget 2014-15 took cognizance of the substantial amount of money spent in the conservation and improvement of the Ganga, which has a very special place in a collective consciousness of this country. Accordingly, an Integrated Ganga Conservation Mission called “Namami Gange” has been proposed to be set up and a sum of ₹ 2,037 crores has been set aside for this purpose. In addition a sum of ₹ 100 crores has been allocated for development of Ghats and beautification of river fronts at various places.

Accordingly, Namami Gange approaches Ganga Rejuvenation by consolidating the existing ongoing efforts and planning for a concrete action plan for future.

### **National Water Mission**

With a view to address Climate Change and the related issues, the National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) has been prepared by the Government of India, which laid down the principles and has identified the approach to be adopted to meet the challenges of impact of climate change through eight National Missions and National Water Mission is one of them.

The main objective of the National Water Mission is “conservation of water, minimizing wastage and ensuring its more equitable distribution both across and within States through integrated water resources development and management”. The five identified goals of the Mission are: (a) comprehensive water data base in public domain and assessment of impact of climate change on water resource; (b) promotion of citizen and state action for water conservation, augmentation and preservation; (c) focused attention to vulnerable areas including over-exploited areas; (d) increasing water use efficiency by 20%, and (e) promotion of basin level integrated water resources management. Various strategies for achieving the goals have been identified

which lead to integrated planning for sustainable development and efficient management with active participation of the stakeholders.

### **National Water Policy**

The National Water Policy was adopted by the National Water Resources Council in 2012. The Policy has made several recommendations for conservation, development and improved management of water resources in the country.

The Salient Features of the Policy are as follows: (i) emphasis on the need for a national water framework law, comprehensive legislation for optimum development of inter-state rivers and river valleys, (ii) water, after meeting the pre-emptive needs for safe drinking water and sanitation, achieving food security, supporting poor people dependent on agriculture for their livelihood and high priority allocation for minimum eco-system needs, be treated as economic good so as to promote its conservation and efficient use; (iii) ecological needs of the river should be determined recognizing that river flows are characterized by low or no flows, small floods (freshets), large floods and flow variability and should accommodate development needs. A portion of river flows should be kept aside to meet ecological needs ensuring that the proportional low and high flow releases correspond in time closely to the natural flow regime; (iv) adaptation strategies in view of climate change for designing and management of water resources structures and review of acceptability criteria has been emphasized; (v) a system to evolve benchmarks for water uses for different purposes, i.e., water footprints, and water auditing be developed to ensure efficient use of water. Project financing has been suggested as a tool to incentivize efficient and economic use of water. (vi) setting up of Water Regulatory Authority has been recommended. Incentivization of recycle and re-use has been recommended; (vii) Water Users Associations should be given statutory powers to collect and retain a portion of water charges, manage the volumetric quantum of water allotted to them and maintain the distribution system in their jurisdiction; (viii) water resources projects and services should be managed with community participation. Wherever the state governments or local governing bodies so decide, the private sector can be encouraged to become a service provider in public private partnership model to meet agreed terms of service delivery, including penalties for failure; and (ix) adequate grants to the states to update technology, design practices, planning and management practices, preparation of annual water balances and accounts for the site and basin, preparation of hydrologic balances for water systems, and benchmarking and performance evaluation.

### **National Water Resources Council**

National Water Resources Council (NWRC) was set up by the Government of India in March, 1983. The Prime Minister is the Chairman, Union Minister of Water Resources is the Vice-Chairman and Minister of State for Water Resources,



concerned Union Ministers/Ministers of State, Chief Ministers of all states and Lieutenant Governors/administrators of the union territories are the Members.

### **National Forum of Water Resources**

A National Forum of Water Resources and Irrigation Ministers of States has been constituted by Ministry of Water Resources in 2012 with the following terms of reference; (i) to deliberate on various reforms needed in the water resources sector from time to time and attempt towards evolving consensus at the national level; and (ii) to provide appropriate platform for sharing of ideas and facilitating support to new and innovative ideas and initiatives for better water governance proposed by the Central and/or State governments.

This Forum is a permanent forum of twelve members with the provision that half of its members would retire after every two years and would be replaced by members from similar regions in the country. Thus, a member shall have a tenure of four years except for six members from the initial constitution who would have a tenure of only two years.

### **Water Resources Potential**

The average annual water availability of the country is assessed as 1869 billion cubic meters (BCM). Of this, total utilizable water resource is assessed as 1123 BCM out of which 690 BCM is surface water and 433 BCM is replenishable ground water resources.

### **Bharat Nirman - Irrigation Sector**

Water is a State subject and the planning, development and management of water resources is undertaken by the respective state governments as per their priorities and requirements. Irrigation is one of the six components for development of rural infrastructure under Bharat Nirman.

### **Targets under Bharat Nirman**

Creation of irrigation potential of 10 million hectares was targeted under Bharat Nirman during the period 2005-06 to 2008-09. Creation of 3.5 million hectare of irrigation potential targeted in the next two years i.e., 1.75 million hectare each during 2009-10 and 2010-11. The target for creation of irrigation potential was proposed to be met through completion of on-going major and medium irrigation projects, extension, renovation and modernization of major and medium irrigation projects, surface water minor irrigation projects, repair, renovation and restoration of water bodies and ground water minor irrigation projects by the respective state governments.

### **Accelerated Irrigation Benefits Programme**

The Accelerated Irrigation Benefits Programme(AIBP) was launched during 1996-97 to give loan assistance to the states to help them complete some of the major/medium irrigation projects which were in an advanced stage of completion and create additional irrigation potential in the country. The Surface

Minor Irrigation Schemes of North-Eastern states, hilly states of Sikkim, Uttarakhand, Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh and Koraput, Bolangir and Kalahandi districts of Odisha have also been provided Central Loan Assistance(CLA) under this programme since 1999-2000. Grant component has been introduced in the programme from April, 2004 like other Central sector schemes.

The state governments have been provided an amount of ₹ 64,905 crore as CLA/Grant under AIBP since inception of this programme till March 31, 2014 for 294 major/medium irrigation projects and 16456 surface minor irrigation schemes. After commencement of this programme 142 major/medium and 12083 Surface MI Schemes have so far been completed. The irrigation potential of 80.552 lakh ha. was created up to March 2012. Of the 65 major/medium projects initially included in the Prime Minister's relief package for agrarian distressed districts of Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala and Maharashtra, so far 40 projects have been funded under AIBP. The grant released so far for these projects is ₹ 6,732.93 crore.

### **Continuation of AIBP in 12<sup>th</sup> Plan**

CAD&WM programme and its pari-passu implementation with AIBP is being continued in the Twelfth Plan with some changes. Some of the main policy changes include: (a) pari-passu implementation of AIBP and CAD&WM works; (b) ongoing and new projects of general areas continue to get Central assistance of 25 per cent of the cost. It may be enhanced up to 50 per cent subject to the condition that states actually carryout water sector reforms and satisfy the "Reform Friendliness" benchmarks; (c) for new projects in special areas of non special category states, the Central assistance under the policy will be 75 per cent of the project(work component) for eligible irrigation projects; (d) for new projects in special states, the Central assistance under AIBP will be 90 per cent of the cost of the Project (work component) for eligible irrigation projects; and (e) for Surface Minor Irrigation (MI) Schemes(both new as well as ongoing) of special category states, individual schemes have Culturable Command Area(CCA) of 10 hectare and cluster of MI Schemes within a radius of 5 km having CCA of 20 hectare.

### **National Projects**

National Projects with central assistance of 90 per cent of the cost of the project as grant falling in the following selection criteria: (i) International projects where usage of water in India is required by a treaty or where planning and early completion of the project is necessary in the interest of the country; (ii) inter-state projects which are dragging on due to non-resolution of inter-state issues relating to sharing of costs, rehabilitation, aspects of power production etc., including river interlinking projects, and (iii) intra-state projects with additional potential of more than 2, 00,000 ha. and with no dispute regarding sharing of water and where hydrology is established.



Government of India has approved a scheme of National Projects with proposed outlay of ₹ 8,150 crore under the ambit of AIBP with a view to expedite completion of identified National Projects for the benefit of people. Out of 16 projects selected in the scheme of National Projects, four projects namely, Gosikhurd Irrigation Project (Maharashtra), Teesta Barrage Project (West Bengal), Shahpur Kandi Project (Punjab) and Saryu Nahar Pariyojana (Uttar Pradesh) are under execution.

### **Information, Education and Communication**

The information, education and communication component of HRD/CB scheme aims to undertake mass awareness activities of the Ministry and its organizations with a view to create awareness among various target groups about the importance of Development and Management of Water Resources in a holistic manner with due emphasis on coordinated effort to address various water related issues.

### **Flood Management**

Devastation by floods is a recurrent annual phenomenon in the country. Almost every year, some or the other part of the country is affected by floods. Floods cause enormous damage to life, property, public and private, and disruptions to infrastructure, besides psychological and emotional instability amongst the people. Rashtriya Barh Ayog (RBA) had estimated in 1980, total flood-prone area in the country as 40 million hectare (mha) which was revised further to 45.64 mha by the Working Group on Flood Management set up by the Planning Commission for the 11th Five-Year Plan. Proper management of floods constitutes an important element in national's development activities. In order to protect human life, land and property from flood fury in the country; the state governments had been engaged in flood management works for last five decades and a total of 18.22 m ha area has been provided a reasonable degree of protection by the end of 10th Plan.

In order to provide financial assistance to the state governments for undertaking flood management works in critical areas a state sector scheme, namely, "Flood Management Programme" (FMP) was launched by Ministry of Water Resources under Central Plan. The Government of India has approved continuation of this Programme during the Twelfth Plan.

### **Central Ground Water Board**

Central Ground Water Board (CGWB), is a multidisciplinary scientific organization with a mandate to: "develop and disseminate technologies, monitor and implement national policies for the scientific and sustainable development and management of India's ground water resources including their exploration, assessment, conservation, augmentation, protection from pollution and distribution based on principles of economic and ecological efficiency and equity".

### **Aquifer Mapping and Aquifer Management Plan**

Aquifers are natural rock formations which can store and economically yield water. In the Twelfth Plan CGWB has taken up the National Project on Aquifer Management to facilitate identification, delineation, characterization and effective management of aquifers to ensure sustainability of ground water resources. The project is proposed to span over Eleven and Twelve Plan periods and it is proposed to cover around 23.25 lakh km<sup>2</sup> mappable areas of the country. Major objectives of the project are i) delineation of aquifers in 3D on 1:50,000 scale in priority areas; ii) detailed characterization of aquifers including quality of ground water; iii) formulation of aquifer management plans; and iv) ground water management. The project envisages a participatory approach involving stakeholders at grassroots level for ground water management at local levels.

### **Resource Assessment, Information Dissemination**

CGWB maintains a national level ground water monitoring system comprising about 20698 observation wells which includes dug wells as well as purpose built piezometers in which water level is being monitored four times a year (Jan, April/May, Aug and Nov). The strengthening of ground water monitoring network is proposed at 50000 observation wells by establishing around 35000 additional wells.

The scientific information generated by CGWB are compiled, documented and presented in the form of reports and maps containing knowledge about the aquifer disposition, their development potential and management strategies. One of the activities of the Board is to assist various user organizations to solve their water supply problems through source finding. CGWB assists various organizations such as defence establishments, paramilitary establishments, CPWD, rural, urban, railways, industrial establishments and other government organizations in locating water supply sources through selection of feasible sites for tube wells.

### **Artificial Recharge to Groundwater and Rainwater Harvesting**

Central Ground Water Board implemented demonstrative projects on artificial recharge to ground water and rain water harvesting in Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Delhi, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Nagaland, Odisha, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal and Chandigarh. 310 artificial recharge structures were constructed during 2013-14 and total structures constructed under the scheme are 1343 (as on March 31, 2014).

### **Central Ground Water Authority**

Central Ground Water Authority has notified 162 areas (districts, blocks, mandals, talukas, municipal areas, etc.) in the country for regulation of ground



water development and management. In these notified areas, installation of new ground water abstraction structures is not permitted without prior specific approval of the authorized officers. For enforcement of the regulatory directions issued under Section 5 of EPA, 1986, concerned Deputy Commissioners/ District Collectors have been authorized to take necessary action in case of violations of directives of CGWA in the notified areas.

### **Ground Water Development**

There is a huge variation in ground water potential over different parts of the country. While some areas like Indo-Gangetic alluvium have huge ground water potential, many hard rock areas have limited ground water resources. Similarly, the development of ground water resources in different areas of the country has not been uniform. Highly intensive development in certain areas in the country has resulted in over - exploitation leading to decline in ground water levels in some areas, whereas some areas are still safe for ground water development.

CGWB carries out periodic assessment of ground water resources jointly with the state Ground Water Departments. As per the latest assessment carried out with 2011 as base year, estimated total Annual Replenishable Ground Water Resources of the country is 433 billion cubic metres (bcm). Keeping an allocation for natural discharge, the net annual ground water availability is estimated as 398 bcm. Annual Ground Water Draft for the entire country for 2011 is estimated as 245 bcm per year. Out of 6607 assessment units (Blocks/ Mandals/ Talukas/ Districts) in the country, 1071 units have been categorized as 'over-exploited', 217 units as 'critical', 697 units as 'semi-critical', 92 assessment units as 'saline' and 4530 have been categorized as safe from ground water development point of view.

Ground Water in major part of the country is potable in nature. However, water contamination issues especially those related to natural constituents like salinity, fluoride, arsenic and Iron have been reported from isolated pockets in various parts of the country.

### **Rajiv Gandhi National Ground Water Training and Research Institute**

The Rajiv Gandhi National Ground Water Training and Research Institute (RGNGWTRI) located at Raipur, Chhattisgarh caters to the training requirements of Central Ground Water Board and other Central and State organizations, academic institutes, NGOs etc. During the Twelfth Plan RGNGWTRI is implementing a three tier (national level, state level and block level) training programme keeping in view, the requirements of the National Project on Aquifer Management. RGNGWTRI is also mandated to carry out research in the field of ground water.

### **Atlas on Aquifer Systems**

Central Ground Water Board has generated enormous data on various aspects of ground water since its inception; the same has been compiled and integrated

to bring out the publication in the form of atlas entitled "Aquifer Systems of India." The Atlas has been prepared keeping in view, the utilities and user friendliness in understanding by the non-professional as well as professional Hydrogeologist. Simple presentation of tables is used to explain aquifer wise groundwater scenario in the country. Total no. of Atlas issued up to April 2014 are 16 which includes Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh, Chhattisgarh, Maharashtra and Dadar & Nagar Haveli, Uttar Pradesh, Meghalaya, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Goa, Kerala, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Tamil Nadu, Madhya Pradesh and Uttarakhand.

### **Central Water Commission**

Central Water Commission is headed by a Chairman, with the status of an Ex-Officio Secretary to the Government of India. The work of the Commission is divided among three wings namely, Designs and Research Wing (D&R), Water Planning and Projects Wing (WP&P) and River Management Wing (RM). Allied functions are grouped under respective wings and each wing is placed under the charge of a full-time member with the status of an ex-officio Additional Secretary to the Government of India. Each wing comprises a number of units/organizations and is responsible for the disposal of tasks and duties falling within the scope of functions assigned to it.

In order to achieve better management in this sector and have better coordination with the state government, CWC has established 13 regional offices, each headed by a Chief Engineer. The offices are located at Bengaluru, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chandigarh, Coimbatore, Delhi, Hyderabad, Lucknow, Nagpur, Patna, Shillong, Siliguri and Gandhinagar. National Water Academy, the training institute of CWC, is located at Pune for training of Central and State in-service engineers, NGO's, etc and functions directly under the guidance of the Chairman.

### **Functions**

CWC is charged with the general responsibility of initiating, coordinating and furthering in consultation with the State Governments concerned, schemes for the control, conservation and utilization of water resources in the respective State for the purpose of flood management, irrigation, drinking water supply and water power generation. The Commission, if so required, can undertake the construction and execution of any such scheme.

In exercise of the above responsibilities some of the main functions of CWC include: to carry out techno-economic appraisal of Irrigation, flood control and multipurpose projects proposed by the state governments; to collect, compile, publish and analyse the hydrological and hydro-meteorological data relating to major rivers in the country, consisting of rainfall, runoff and temperature, etc.; to collect, maintain and publish statistical data relating to water resources and its utilization including quality of water throughout India; to provide flood forecasting services to all major flood prone inter-state river basins of India through a network of 175 flood forecasting stations;



monitoring of selected major and medium irrigation projects, to ensure the achievement of physical and financial targets. Monitoring of projects under Accelerated Irrigation Benefit Program (AIBP), and Command Area Development (CAD) program, RRR and FMP has also been included in its field of activities; to undertake necessary surveys and investigations as and when so required, to prepare designs and schemes for the development of river valleys in respect of power generation, irrigation by gravity flow or lift, flood management and erosion control, anti-water logging measures, drainage and drinking water supply; to undertake construction work of any river valley development scheme on behalf of the Government of India or state government concerned; to advise and assist, when so required, the state governments in the investigation, surveys and preparation of river valley and power development schemes for particular areas and regions; to advise the Government of India in respect of Water Resources Development, regarding rights and disputes between different states which affect any scheme for the conservation and utilization and any matter that may be referred to the Commission in connection with river valley development; to impart training to in-service engineers from Central and State Organizations in various aspects of water resource development; to initiate studies on socio-agro-economic and ecological aspects of irrigation projects for the sustained development of irrigation; to conduct and coordinate research on the various aspects of river valley development schemes such as flood management, irrigation, navigation, water power development, etc., and the connected structural and design features; to carry out morphological studies to assess river behaviour, bank erosion/coastal erosion problems and advise the Central and state governments on all such matters.

### **Central Soil and Materials Research Station**

Central Soil and Materials Research Station (CSMRS), New Delhi, is a premier organization in the country dealing with the field explorations, laboratory investigations, and basic and applied research in the field of geotechnical engineering and civil engineering materials, particularly for construction of river valley projects and safety evaluation of existing dams. The Research Station primarily functions as an adviser and consultant to various Departments of Government of India, state governments and Government of India Undertakings. The Research Station is involved in the safety evaluation of existing hydraulic structures and quality control of construction for various river valley projects including for projects in neighbouring Bhutan and Afghanistan.

The sphere of activities of the Research Station is covered under the following main areas: soil mechanics including studies on expansive soils, studies on dispersive soils, hydraulic fracturing of core materials, soil chemistry and quality control; rock fill, soil dynamics including geosynthetics, numerical modeling and quality control concrete technology including construction materials survey and characterisation, design of concrete mixes, roller

compacted concrete, substitution of sand with bottom ash, thermal studies and quality control; rock mechanics (I) including foundation rock characterization, in-situ measurements such as stress and deformability, geophysical investigations, numerical modeling; and rock mechanics (II) including rock mechanics laboratory investigations, workshop and instrumentation and electronics

### **Central Water and Power Research Station**

The Central Water and Power Research Station (CWPRS), established in 1916, is the premier hydraulic research institute offering comprehensive R&D support to a variety of projects dealing with water, energy resources development and water-borne transport; disseminating expertise and research findings amongst hydraulic research fraternity; and aiding and promoting research activities, besides training of research manpower. CWPRS is recognized as the Regional Laboratory for Economic and Social Committee for Asia and Pacific (ESCAP) since 1971. The institution, with an inter-disciplinary approach to its activities, provides unique R&D services to its national and international clientele.

It carries out basic, applied and field-oriented research under one umbrella, in seven major laboratories, at its campus at Khadakwasla, Pune. The research output of the institution is primarily in the form of advice relating to safe, economic and rational technical solutions to the problems posed. Studies referred to the institution are mostly related to scrutiny of designs by way of model/ desk studies, field investigations and calibration of equipment. In the specific area of design, aspects such as safety, optimization, feasibility and overall efficiency are covered. When the studies are related to investigation, adequate and reliable data on the basis of which planning can be made is provided to the project authorities. Calibration of current/ flow meters also form an important activity of CWPRS.

CWPRS undertakes assignments on a no-loss-no-profit basis. It being a hydraulic research institute carrying out the project sponsored studies on the basis of the data provided by the respective project authorities and no separate data base are maintained related to efficient water management. However, CWPRS is maintaining coastal data regarding wave climate, tides, beach cross-sections, bathymetry, tidal currents, remote sensing and sediment properties at CWPRS coastal data centre.

### **Farakka Barrage Project**

The Farakka Barrage Project is designed to serve the need of preservation and maintenance of the Kolkata Port by improving the regime and navigability of the Bhagirathi-Hoogly river system. The Farakka Barrage Project organisation has been assigned the work of execution of the following principal components of the Project: a 2225 metre long barrage across the river Ganga with rail-cum-road bridge, necessary river training works and a head regulator on the right side; a 213 metre long barrage across the river Bhagirathi at Jangipur and navigation lock beside it; feeder canal of 40,000 cu ft/s carrying capacity and



38.38 km long, taking off from the head regulator on the right bank of the Farakka Barrage; and navigation works such as locks, lock channels, shelter basins, control towers, navigation lights and other infrastructure.

### **Ganga Flood Control Commission**

Ganga Flood Control Commission (GFCC), a subordinate office of Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation with its headquarters at Patna, was created in the year 1972 to deal with floods and its management in Ganga Basin States as secretariat and executive wing of Ganga Flood Control Board.

Ganga Flood Control Commission carries out several activities which include: preparation and updating of comprehensive plan of flood management; techno-economic appraisal of flood management schemes; assessment of adequacy of waterways under road and rail bridges; programming of implementation of flood management works; framing of guidelines for quality control and maintenance; documentation and dissemination of recommendations of special studies; and performance evaluation of completed Flood Management Schemes.

### **Betwa River Board**

A decision to harness the available water resources of Betwa river was taken in 1972. Further, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh agreed for setting up of a tripartite control board for the speedy, smooth and efficient execution of the various inter-state projects of both the states. Betwa River Board (B.R.B) was constituted in 1976 by an Act of Parliament to execute the Rajghat Dam Project and Power House.

### **Sardar Sarovar Construction Advisory Committee**

The Sardar Sarovar Construction Advisory Committee (SSCAC) was constituted by the Government of India in accordance with the directives of the Narmada Water Disputes Tribunal (NWDT) in September 1980. The Tribunal considered that the said Construction Advisory Committee is desirable and necessary for ensuring efficient, economical and timely execution of Unit-I (Dam and Appurtenant works) and Unit-III (Power Complex) of the project.

#### **Functions**

- Scrutinize the project estimates of dam and powerhouse works and recommend for the administrative approval.
- Examine and make recommendations on all proposals pertaining to technical features and designs.
- Examine and make recommendations on the programme of construction of different parts of the project in a coordinated manner.
- Examine and recommend delegation of powers - both technical and financial - to the officers engaged in the execution of the project.

- Examine and make recommendations on all sub-estimates and contracts, the cost of which exceeds the powers of project officers
- Review progress reports, both for works and expenditure.

### **Tungabhadra Board**

The Tungabhadra Board was constituted by the President of India in exercise of the powers vested under Sub-section (4), Section 66 of Andhra State Act 1953 for completion of the Tungabhadra project and for its operation and maintenance. The Board is regulating water for irrigation, hydro-power generation and other uses from the reservoir.

### **Organization**

The Board consists of a Chairman, appointed by the Government of India, and three members, one each representing Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Government of India. In the discharge of its assigned functions, the Board exercises powers of a state government. It makes rules for the conduct of its own business. The government of Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka provide funds in agreed proportions and also depute staff to man the various specified posts, as per an agreed proportion. The working table for canal wise distribution of water to the states is prepared every year by the Tungabhadra Board in consultation with the state governments and is reviewed from time to time during the water year. The regulation of water is carried out in accordance with the agreed working table.

### **Upper Yamuna River Board**

"Upper Yamuna" refers to the reach of Yamuna from its origin at Yamunotri to Okhla Barrage at Delhi. A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed by the Chief Ministers of Uttar Pradesh, Haryana, Rajasthan, Himachal Pradesh and NCT of Delhi in 1994 regarding allocation of utilizable surface flow of Yamuna up to Okhla among the co-basin states.

Government of India constituted the Upper Yamuna River Board in 1995 for regulation and supply of water to the basin states. The newly formed State of Uttarakhand was also subsequently inducted to the Board. Upper Yamuna River Board is a subordinate office under Ministry of Water Resources, Government of India. The Board consists of Member (Water Planning and Projects), Central Water Commission as part time Chairman and one nominee each from the Basin States, Uttar Pradesh, Haryana, Rajasthan, Himachal Pradesh, National Capital Territory of Delhi and Uttarakhand not below the rank of Chief Engineer, and a Chief Engineer, Central Electricity Authority and a representative each of Central Ground Water Board and Central Pollution Control Board are part time members of the Board. It has a full time Member-Secretary appointed by the Central Government for a period of three years at a time.



### **National Water Development Agency**

The National Water Development Agency (NWDA) was established in July, 1982 by the Government of India as a registered Society under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 under the Ministry to study the feasibility of the links under peninsular component of national perspective plan. The NWDA is fully funded by the Government of India through grant-in-aid. Subsequently in 1990-91, NWDA Society resolved to take up the studies of the Himalayan Component also. MoWR, RD&GR vide resolution dated November 30, 2006 has modified the functions of NWDA Society to include Detailed Project Reports (DPRs).

### **Objectives**

The Agency functions with the following main objectives: (a) to carry out detailed surveys and investigations of possible reservoir sites and inter-connecting links in order to establish feasibility of the proposal of peninsular rivers development and himalayan rivers development components forming part of the National Perspective for Water Resources Development. (b) to carry out detailed surveys about the quantum of water in various peninsular river systems and Himalayan river systems which can be transferred to other basins/states after meeting the reasonable needs of the basin/states in the foreseeable future; (c) to prepare feasibility report of the various components of the scheme relating to Peninsular Rivers development and Himalayan rivers development; (d) to prepare detailed project reports of river link proposals under National Perspective Plan for Water Resources Development after concurrence of the concerned states; and (e) to do all such other things the Society may consider necessary, incidental, supplementary or conducive to the attainment of above objectives.

### **Completed Projects**

Detailed Project Reports of two Inter Basin Water Transfer Proposals viz; Ken-Betwa Link Project (Phase-I and Phase-II) and Damanganga-Pinjal Link Project have been completed.

### **Narmada Control Authority**

The Narmada Water Dispute Tribunal (NWDT) was constituted by the then Ministry of Irrigation and Power in October, 1969 to adjudicate upon the water dispute pertaining to river Narmada. The Government framed the Narmada Water Scheme inter-alia constituting the Narmada Control Authority (NCA) and the Review Committee for Narmada Control Authority (RCNCA) to give effect to the decisions of the Tribunal in 1980. The Authority started functioning in December, 1980.

The Narmada Control Authority (NCA) has been vested with powers for the implementation of the orders of the Tribunal with respect to the storage, apportionment, regulation and control of the Narmada water, sharing of power benefits from Sardar Sarovar Project, regulated release of water by Madhya

Pradesh, acquisition of land likely to be submerged under the Sardar Project by the concerned states, compensation, resettlement/rehabilitation of the oustees, and sharing of costs and implementation of the environmental safeguard measures.

### **Organisation**

The Authority is headed by the Secretary, Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation as its Chairman, with Secretaries of the Union ministries of Power, Environment and Forests, Social Justice and Empowerment and Tribal Welfare, Chief Secretaries of the four states, viz. Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Gujarat and Rajasthan, one full time Executive Member and three full time Members appointed by the Central Government and four part time Members, one each nominated by party states as Members. The Review Committee for NCA (RCNCA), headed by the Union Minister of Water Resources, comprises Union Ministers of Environment and Forest and Chief Ministers of four party States, viz. Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Maharashtra and Gujarat as Members. NCA has its headquarters at Indore (MP).

### **National Institute of Hydrology**

The National Institute of Hydrology (NIH), established in 1978 as an autonomous organization under Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation (Government of India), is a premier R&D institute in the country to undertake, aid, promote and coordinate basic, applied and strategic research on all aspects of hydrology and water resources development. The Institute has its headquarters at Roorkee (Uttarakhand). To carry out field related research covering different regions of the country, the Institute has four Regional Centres located at Belgaum, Jammu, Kakinada and Bhopal, and two Centres for Flood Management Studies at Guwahati and Patna.

The objectives of the Institute are: (a) to undertake, aid, promote and coordinate systematic and scientific work on all aspects of hydrology; (b) to cooperate and collaborate with other national foreign and international organizations in the field of hydrology; (c) to establish and maintain a research and reference library in pursuance of the objectives of the society and equip the same with books, reviews, magazines and other relevant publications; and (d) to do all other such things as the Society may consider necessary, incidental or conducive to the attainment of the objectives for which the Institute has been established. To fulfil these objectives, the Institute has established state-of-art laboratory facilities in the area of nuclear applications in hydrology, water quality, soil water, remote sensing and GIS applications, snow and glacier, numerical groundwater modelling and hydrological instrumentation.

The Institute acts as a centre of excellence for transfer of technology, human resources development and institutional development in specialized areas of hydrology, and conducts user defined, demand-driven research through collaboration with relevant national and international organizations. The



Institute vigorously pursues capacity development activities by organizing training programmes for field engineers, scientists and researchers, NGOs. NIH has so far completed more than 190 sponsored research and consultancy projects- the sponsors included Indian Army, PSUs, Planning Commission, National Productivity Council, state government departments, and central ministries of Science and Technology, Environment and Forests, Agriculture, Rural Development, etc. The Institute has undertaken a number of internationally funded projects, including those from UNDP, USAID, UNESCO, The World Bank, The Netherlands, Sweden, and European Union.

Some of the significant contributions of NIH include studies for solution of real-life problems related to augmentation of water supply and water management in cities, glacier contribution in stream flow of Himalayan rivers for hydro-electric power projects, watershed development, water quality management plan for lakes, watershed development, storm water drainage network in cities, flood inundation mapping and flood risk zoning, and water quality assessment in major cities.

The Institute is presently focusing the studies and R&D on the following thrust areas: hydrology of extremes, regional hydrology, environmental hydrology, integrated water resources management, hydrology for watershed management. NIH is actively pursuing the technology transfer and capacity building activities and mass awareness programmes. NIH works as a nodal centre of the Ministry for effective implementation of the National Water Mission. The Institute is hosting the Secretariat of Indian National Committee on Climate Change (INC-CC). INC-CC supports funding of R&D projects and review sessions on climate change and sponsorship of seminars, symposia, workshops, etc. Also, the Institute hosts the Secretariat of Indian National Committee for International Hydrological Program (INC-IHP).

### **National Projects Construction Corporation Limited**

National Projects Construction Corporation Limited (NPCC) was established in January 1957 as a premier construction company to create necessary infrastructure for economic development of the country. NPCC Ltd complies with Quality management requirements of ISO 9001-2008 for execution of Civil Works for Thermal and Hydro Electric Projects', River Valley Projects, Industrial Structures, Project Management Consultancy services for buildings, Housings, Roads, Bridges and Infrastructure Projects. In its 57 years of existence the Corporation has successfully associated itself with completion of several National Projects from concept to commissioning stage. Some of them are in remote and hazardous location across the country. In 2013 National Project Construction Corporation Ltd. was awarded 'Turnaround Award 2013' by Board for Reconstruction of Public Sector Enterprises (BRPSE).

Main fields of specialization of the Company cover townships and other residential buildings, institutional buildings, office complexes, roads, bridges and fly-overs, hospitals & health sector projects, industrial structures, surface transport projects, environmental projects, thermal power projects, hydro-

electric power projects, dams, barrages and canals, tunnels and underground projects and real estate works.

The authorized capital of the corporation is ₹ 700 crore and its paid up capital is ₹ 94.53 crore. The corporation achieved a turnover of ₹ 1,175.84 crore (unaudited) during 2013-14 compared to previous year's turnover of ₹ 1,155 crore.

### **WAPCOS Limited**

WAPCOS Limited is a "MINI RATNA-I" Public Sector Enterprise under the aegis of this Ministry. Incorporated in 1969 under the Companies Act, 1956, WAPCOS has been providing consultancy services in all facets of water resources, power and infrastructure sectors in India and abroad. WAPCOS complies with the Quality Assurance requirements of ISO 9001:2008 for Consultancy Services in Water Resources, Power and Infrastructure Development Projects.

The Company has achieved turnover of ₹ 89,640 lakh for the year ending March 31, 2014 as against the previous figure of ₹ 56,725 lakh for the corresponding period.

Main Fields of specialization of the company cover irrigation and drainage, flood control and land reclamation, river management, dams, reservoir engineering and barrages, integrated agriculture development, watershed management, hydropower and thermal power generation, power transmission and distribution, rural electrification, ground water exploration, minor irrigation, water supply and sanitation (rural and urban), environmental engineering including environmental impact assessment and environmental audit, ports and harbours and inland waterways, rain water harvesting; survey and investigations, human resource management, system studies and information technology. WAPCOS has also been venturing into newer fields such as software development, city development plans, financial management system, technical education, quality control and construction supervision, roads and bridges. The Company has amended its articles of association to provide concept to commissioning services for developmental projects in India and abroad.

### **International Co-Operation with Neighbouring Countries**

#### **(a) India-Nepal Cooperation**

#### **Pancheshwar Multipurpose Project and setting up of Pancheshwar Development Authority:**

India and Nepal had signed a Treaty known as Mahakali Treaty in February 1996. Implementation of Pancheshwar Multipurpose Project is the center piece of the Mahakali Treaty. Required field investigations for the Pancheshwar Multipurpose Project have been completed by a Joint Project Office (JPO-PI) in 2002 (except for some confirmatory tests). But mutually acceptable DPR of Pancheshwar Project could not be finalized due to differences on certain contentious issues.



During the 3<sup>rd</sup> meeting of Joint Committee on Water Resources (JCWR) held at Kathmandu (Nepal), it was decided to set up Pancheshwar Development Authority (PDA) at the earliest for the development, execution and operation of Pancheshwar Multipurpose Project.

### **Sapta Kosi High Dam Project**

After exchange of letter of Understanding between the two Governments in June 2004, a Joint Project Office (JPO) was set up in August 2004 to undertake detailed field investigations for preparation of DPR of Sapta Kosi High Dam Project at Barakshetra, in Nepal. The field investigations include the field works of Sunkosi diversion scheme (constructing a dam at Kurule so that the Sunkosi water could be diverted to the Kamla basin through a tunnel) in the scope of work of JPO. In Kamla basin, a dam coupled with a barrage was envisaged and included in the scope of study by the JPO. Because of political instability and frequent strikes / bandhs in Nepal, the field investigations at Sapta Kosi High Dam sites are delayed. The tenure of JPO-SKSKI was extended to February, 2013 to complete field investigation and preparation of DPR at a revised cost of ₹ 87.63 crore.

Further extension of JPO-SKSKI up to February, 2015 was granted for completion of field works and preparation of DPRs of Sapta Kosi High Dam Multipurpose Project and Sun Kosi Storage cum Diversion Project.

### **Kamla and Bagmati Multipurpose Projects**

To carry out the feasibility level study of Kamala Dam Project and preliminary study of Bagmati Project in Nepal, JPO-SKSKI established for Sapta Kosi High Dam Multipurpose Project has also been entrusted to undertake these works simultaneously. These studies are likely to be completed along with the preparation of DPR of SaptaKosi High Dam Multipurpose Project and Sun Kosi Storage cum Diversion Scheme.

### **(b) India-Bangladesh Cooperation**

An Indo-Bangladesh Joint Rivers Commission (JRC) is functioning since 1972. It was established with a view to maintain liaison in order to ensure the most effective joint effort in maximizing the benefits from common river systems. The JRC is headed by Water Resources Ministers of both the countries.

A new chapter in the Indo-Bangladesh relations opened up with signing of a Treaty by the Prime Ministers of India and Bangladesh in December 1996 on the sharing of Ganga/Ganges waters. The Treaty shall remain in force for a period of thirty years to be renewable by mutual consent. For monitoring the implementation of the Treaty, a Joint Committee has been set up. In a year, the Committee meets three times and observe the Joint measurements on Ganga at Farakka (India) and Ganges at Hardinge Bridge (Bangladesh) during lean season. The Treaty is being implemented to the satisfaction of both the countries.

Discussions have been continuing with Bangladesh for sharing of waters of Teesta & Feni rivers besides other six common rivers namely; Manu, Muhri, Khowai, Gumti, Jaldhaka and Torsa. Government of India is at its endeavour to conclude the agreement of the sharing of waters of Teesta and Feni rivers

with Bangladesh, which is acceptable to all parties concerned and which protects the interests of all stakeholders. There exists a system of transmission of flood forecasting data on major rivers like Ganga, Teesta, Brahmaputra and Barak during the monsoon season from India to Bangladesh. The transmission of flood forecasting information during the monsoon has enabled the civil and military authorities in Bangladesh to shift the population affected by floods to safer places.

### **Assistance for Emergent Flood Protection Measures**

The works of emergent nature for the protection of villages agricultural land on rivers Sutlej and Ravi on Indian side are undertaken by the Government of Punjab with the Central Loan Assistance (CLA) from MoWR. The proposals for these emergent works are sent by Punjab to CWC. After vetting by CWC and on its recommendations, sanction for release of funds for these works is issued by MoWR.

### **Sutlej -Yamuna Link Canal**

The construction of Sutlej Yamuna link Canal in Punjab is Centrally funded under non Plan as a special case in accordance with the Cabinet decision in 1987. The Government of India has released funds amounting to ₹ 499.12 crore up to the end of March, 1994 to Punjab. The Hon'ble Supreme Court vide order dated 4.6.2004 directed the Union of India to carry out its action plan for the completion of the Sutlej Yamuna Link Canal in Punjab Territory. The Central Public Works Department (CPWD) was nominated as the Central Agency to undertake and complete the SYL Canal. However, on July 12, 2004, the State of Punjab enacted a Punjab Termination of Agreements Act, 2004. A presidential reference on Punjab Termination Agreements Act, 2004 was made to the Hon'ble Supreme Court of India. Further action could be taken after the outcome of the above which is awaited.

### **Signing of Memorandum of Understanding with Fiji**

A Memorandum of Understanding for cooperation in the field of Water Resources Development and Management between Government of India and the Government of Republic of Fiji was signed in 2014 at New Delhi during the visit of Finance Minister of Fiji to India.

### **Indus Water Treaty, 1960**

Under the Indus Water Treaty, 1960, India and Pakistan have created two permanent posts of Commissioner for Indus Water, one each in India and Pakistan, who are representatives of the respective Governments for all matters arising out of the treaty and serve as the regular channel of communication with regard to implementation of the Treaty. The two Commissioners together form the Permanent Indus Commission (PIC).



IN the year 1985-86, the erstwhile Ministry of Welfare was bifurcated into the Department of Women and Child Development and the Department of Welfare. Simultaneously, the Scheduled Castes Development Division, Tribal Development Division and the Minorities and Backward Classes Welfare Division were shifted from the Ministry of Home Affairs and also the Wakf Division from the Ministry of Law to form the then Ministry of Welfare. Subsequently, the name of the Ministry was changed to the Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment in May, 1998. In October, 1999, the Tribal Development Division moved out to form a separate Ministry of Tribal Affairs. In January, 2007 the Minorities Division along with Wakf Unit also shifted away from the Ministry and was formed as separate Ministry. The Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment (SJ&E) was bifurcated into two Departments vide Gazette Notification dated May 14, 2012. These are, Department of Social Justice and Empowerment and Department for Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities.

### **Welfare of Scheduled Castes**

#### **Statutory Framework**

The Constitution contains several provisions in the nature of safeguards for the Scheduled Castes. The following two Acts specifically aim at curbing (1) untouchability and (ii) atrocities against SCs and STs, and are therefore very important for the Scheduled Castes:-

- (i) The Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955, and
- (ii) The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Preventions of Atrocities) Act, 1989.

#### **The Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955**

In pursuance of Article 17 of the Constitution of India, The Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955 was enacted and notified in May, 1955. Subsequently, it was amended and renamed in the year 1976 as "The Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955". Rules under this Act, viz., "The Protection of Civil Rights Rules, 1977" were notified in 1977. The Act extends to the whole of India and provides punishment for the practice of untouchability. It is implemented by the respective State Governments and Union Territory Administrations.

The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 (The PoA Act) came into force with effect from 1990. This legislation aims at preventing commission of offences by persons other than Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes against Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.

Comprehensive Rules under this Act, titled "Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Rules, 1995" were notified in the year 1995, which, inter-alia, provide norms for relief and rehabilitation. These Rules had not been amended thereafter.

### **National Commission for Scheduled Castes**

The National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes which was set up under Article 383 of the Constitution in 1990 was bifurcated into two Commissions namely, National Commission for Scheduled Castes and National Commission for Scheduled Tribes after the 89th Constitutional (Amendment) Act, 2003. The National Commission for Scheduled Castes is responsible for monitoring the safeguards provided for Scheduled Castes and also to review issues concerning their welfare. Functions of the NCSC as enumerated in the Article 338(5) of the Constitution are:-

- (a) to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the Scheduled Castes under this Constitution or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government and to evaluate the working of such safeguards;
- (b) to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the Scheduled Castes;
- (c) to participate and advise on the planning process of socio-economic development of the Scheduled Castes and to evaluate the progress of their development under the Union and any State;
- (d) to present to the President, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, reports upon the working of those safeguards;
- (e) to make in such reports, recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the Union or any State for the effective implementation of those safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the Scheduled Castes; and
- (f) to discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare and development and advancement of the Scheduled Castes as the President may, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, by rule specify.

O. W.: <http://www.ncsc.nic.in>

### **Educational Empowerment**

#### **Post Matric Scholarship for Scheduled Caste Students (PMS-SC)**

The Scheme is a centrally sponsored scheme and the single largest intervention by Government of India for educational empowerment of Scheduled Caste students. The Scheme is in operation since 1944. The objective of the Scheme is to provide financial assistance to scheduled caste students studying at post



matriculation or post-secondary stage to enable them to complete their education. The financial assistance includes maintenance allowance, reimbursement of non-refundable compulsory fee charged by educational institutions, Book Bank facility and other allowances. The scholarships are available for studying in India only and are awarded by the state governments /union territories to which the applicant actually belongs.

### **Babu Jagjivan Ram Chhatrawas Yojana**

The objective of the Scheme is to provide hostel facilities to SC Boys and Girls studying in middle schools, higher secondary schools, colleges and Universities. The state governments/union territory administrations and the Central and State universities/institutions are eligible for central assistance, both for fresh construction of hostel buildings and for expansion of the existing hostel facilities while NGOs and deemed Universities in the private sector can avail the benefit only for expansion of their existing hostel facilities.

### **Rajiv Gandhi National Fellowship for SC Students**

The scheme provides financial assistance to Scheduled Caste students for pursuing research studies leading to M. Phil, Ph.D, and equivalent research degree in universities, research institutions and scientific institutions. University Grants Commission (UGC) is the nodal agency for implementing the scheme. About 2000 Junior Research Fellowships (JRF) per year are awarded to Scheduled Caste students. Number of fellowships were increased from 1333 in 2010 to 2000 in 2011. In case of non-availability of adequate number of Scheduled Caste candidates, the number of fellowships not availed during a year will be carried forward to the next academic session. In case, the number of candidates exceeds the number of available awards, the UGC selects the candidates based on the percentage of marks obtained by the candidates in their Post Graduation examination. There is no income ceiling prescribed under the Scheme.

### **National Overseas Scholarship for SC candidates**

National Overseas Scholarship is meant to provide assistance to selected Scheduled Caste, denotified, nomadic, semi-nomadic tribes, landless agricultural labourers and traditional artisans students for pursuing higher studies of Master level courses and PhD programmes abroad in specified fields of study. The Scheme provides for fees charged by institutions as per actual, monthly maintenance allowance, passage visa fee and insurance premium, annual contingency allowance, and incidental journey allowance etc.. Only two children of the same parents/guardians are eligible to get benefit under the Scheme. The prospective awardees should not be more than 35 years of age. The total number of awards to be given each year is 60 and 30 per cent of the awards have been earmarked for women candidates. Financial assistance under the Scheme is provided for a maximum period of 4 years for Ph.D and 3

years for Master's programme. The income ceiling from all sources of the employed candidate or his/her parents/guardians should not be more than ₹ 50,000/- per month.

## **Economic Empowerment**

### **Special Central Assistance (SCA) to Scheduled Castes Sub-Plan**

Special Central Assistance (SCA) to Scheduled Castes Sub Plan (SCSP) is a central sector scheme, started in 1980, under which 100 per cent grant is given to the States/UTs, as an additive to their Scheduled Castes Sub Plan (SCSP). The main objective is to give a thrust to family oriented schemes of economic development of SCs below the poverty line.

### **Assistance to State Scheduled Castes Development Corporation**

The Centrally Sponsored Scheme for participating in the equity share of the Scheduled Castes Development Corporation (SCDC) in the ratio of 49:51 (Central State) was introduced in 1979. At present, SCDCs are functioning in 27 States/UTs. The main functions of SCDCs are identification of eligible SC families and motivating them to undertake economic development schemes, sponsoring the schemes to financial institutions for credit support, providing financial assistance in the form of margin money at low rate of interest and subsidy in order to reduce the repayment liability and providing necessary tie up with other poverty alleviation programmes. The SCDCs are playing an important role in providing credit and inputs by way of margin money loans and subsidy to the target group.

### **National Scheduled Castes Finance and Development Corporation**

The National Scheduled Castes Finance and Development Corporation (NSFDC) was set up in February, 1989 under Section 8 of the Companies Act, 2013 (formerly Section 25 of the Companies Act, 1956). The broad objective of NSFDC is to provide financial assistance in the form of concessional loans to Scheduled Castes families, and skill-cum-entrepreneurial training to the youth of the target group, living below Double the Poverty Line [presently ₹ 98,000/- per annum for rural areas and ₹ 1,20,000/- per annum for urban areas] for their economic development. National Safai Karamcharis Finance and Development Corporation (NSKFDC) was incorporated in January, 1997 as a company not for profit under Section 25 of the Companies Act, 1956. NSKFDC is an Apex Corporation under the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India. The target group of the Corporation are "Scavengers", "Manual Scavenger" means a person engaged or employed by an individual or a local authority or a public or private agency, for manually cleaning, carrying, disposing of, or otherwise handling in any manner, human excreta in an insanitary latrine or in an open drain or pit into which the human excreta from insanitary latrines is disposed of, or on a railway track or in such other spaces or premises, as the Central Government or a State Government



may notify, before the excreta fully decomposes, and the expression “manual scavenging” shall be interpreted accordingly.

O. W.: <http://www.ncsk.nic.in>

### **Welfare of Persons with Disabilities**

In order to give focused attention to different policy issues and meaningful thrust to the activities aimed at welfare and empowerment of the Persons with Disabilities, a separate Department of Disability Affairs was carved out of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment in May, 2012. The Department acts as a Nodal Agency for matters pertaining to disability and Persons with Disabilities including effecting closer coordination among different stakeholders : related Central Ministries, State/UT Governments, NGOs etc. in matters pertaining to disability.

According to Census 2011, there are 2.68 crore Persons with Disabilities in India (who constitute 2.21 percent of the total population). Out of the total population of Persons with Disabilities, about 1.50 crore are male and 1.18 crore are female. These include persons with visual, hearing, speech and locomotor disabilities, mental illness, mental retardation, multiple disabilities and other disabilities.

### **Relevant Constitutional Provisions**

The Constitution of India through its Preamble, inter-alia seeks to secure to all its citizens; justice, social, economic and political; liberty of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship; equality of status and of opportunity. Part-III of the Constitution provides for a set of six Fundamental Rights to all the citizens (and in a few cases to non citizens also). These include - Right to Equality; Right to Freedom; Right against Exploitation; Right to Freedom of Religion; Cultural and Educational Rights and Right to Constitutional Remedies. All these rights are also available to the Persons with Disabilities even though no specific mention of such persons appear in this Part of the Constitution.

The Directive Principles of State Policy have been incorporated in Part- IV of the Constitution. Even though non-justiciable, these have been declared as fundamental in the governance of the country. These principles are intended to be the imperative basis of State policy. These are really in the nature of instructions issued to future legislatures and executives for their guidance. Article 41: Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases, provides: “The State shall, within the limits of its economic capacity and development, make effective provision for securing the right to work, to education and to public assistance in case of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement and in other cases of undeserved want. Besides, Eleventh Schedule to Article 243-G and Twelfth Schedule to Article 243-W, which pertain to the powers and responsibilities of the Panchayats and Municipalities respectively with respect to implementation of schemes for economic

development and social justice, include welfare and safeguarding the interests of Persons with Disabilities among other weaker sections of the society. The relevant extracts of the said schedules are reproduced below: Eleventh Schedule to Article 243-G : "Social welfare, including welfare of the handicapped and mentally retarded." (Entry No. 26). Twelfth Schedule to Article 243-W: "Safeguarding the interests of weaker sections of society, including the handicapped and mentally retarded." (Entry No. 9)

The Department deals with the following Legislations governing different aspects of disability and welfare & empowerment of the Persons with Disabilities:-

1. The Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992.
2. The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995; and
3. The National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999.

### **Development of Scheduled Tribes**

The Ministry of Tribal Affairs was set up in 1999 after the bifurcation of Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment with the objective of providing more focused approach on the integrated socio-economic development of the Scheduled Tribes (STs), the most underprivileged of the Indian Society, in a coordinated and planned manner. Before the formation of the Ministry, tribal affairs were handled by different Ministries as follows: -

1. As a Division of the Ministry of Home Affairs named as 'Tribal Division' since independence up to September, 1985.
2. Ministry of Welfare: From September 1985 to May 1998.
3. Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment from May 1998 to September 1999.

### **Scheduled Areas and Tribal Areas**

Scheduled Tribes live in contiguous areas unlike other communities. It is, therefore, much simpler to have an area approach for development activities and also regulatory provisions to protect their interests. In order to protect the interests of Scheduled Tribes with regard to land alienation and other social factors, provisions of the "Fifth Schedule" and "Sixth Schedule" have been enshrined in the Constitution.

The Fifth Schedule under Article 244 (1) of Constitution defines "Scheduled Areas" as such areas as the President may by Order declare to be Scheduled Areas after consultation with the Governor of the state. The Sixth Schedule under Article 244 (2) of the Constitution relates to those areas in the states of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram which are declared as "Tribal Areas" and provides for District Councils and/or Regional Councils for such Areas. These Councils have been conferred with wide ranging legislative, judicial



and executive powers. The Fifth Schedule Areas: The criteria for declaring any area as a "Scheduled Area" under the Fifth Schedule are: (a) Preponderance of tribal population, (b) Compactness and reasonable size of the area, (c) A viable administrative entity such as a district, block or taluk, and (d) Economic backwardness of the area as compared to neighbouring areas. The specification of "Scheduled Areas" in relation to a State is done by a notified Order of the President, after consultation with the State Governments concerned. The same applies for altering, increasing, decreasing, incorporating new areas, or rescinding any orders relating to "Scheduled Areas".

The advantages of Scheduled Areas are that: (a) the Governor of a state, which has Scheduled Areas, is empowered to make regulations in respect of the following: (i) Prohibit or restrict transfer of land from tribal people; (ii) Regulate the business of money lending to the members of Scheduled Tribes. In making any such regulation, the Governor may repeal or amend any Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the State which is applicable to the area in question. (b) The Governor may be through public notification direct that any particular Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the State, shall not apply to a Scheduled Areas or any part thereof in the state or shall apply to such area subject to such exceptions and modifications as he may specify. (c) The Governor of a state having Scheduled Areas therein, shall annually, or whenever so required by the President of India, make a report to the President regarding the administration of the Scheduled Areas in that State and the executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of directions to the State as to the administration of the said area. (d) Tribes Advisory Council (TAC) shall be established in States having Scheduled Areas. The role of TAC is to advise the State Government on matters pertaining to the welfare and advancement of the Scheduled Tribes in the State as may be referred to it by the Governor. The TAC will consist of not more than twenty members of whom about 3/4 are from ST-MLAs. The TAC may also be established in any State having Scheduled Tribes but not Scheduled Areas on the direction of the President of India (e) The Provisions of the Panchayats (Extension to Scheduled Areas) Act, 1996 (PESA), vide which the provisions of Panchayats, contained in Part IX of the Constitution, were extended to Scheduled Areas, also contain special provisions for the benefit of Scheduled Tribes. The Sixth Schedule - Tribal Areas: The Sixth Schedule under Article 244 of the Constitution identifies Autonomous districts in the Tribal Areas in the states of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram. It also makes provisions for recognition of Autonomous Regions within these Autonomous Districts. These have been specified in Parts I, II, II A & III of the table appended to paragraph 20 of the Sixth Schedule. In other words, areas where provisions of Sixth Schedule are applicable are known as Tribal Areas. The State-wise details of Tribal Areas are as under:-

#### Part-I Assam

1. The North Cachar Hills District
2. The Karbi-Anglong District

### 3. The Bodo Land Territorial Area Districts

#### Part II Meghalaya

1. Khasi Hills District
2. Jaintia Hills District
3. The Garo Hills District

#### Part IIA Tripura

##### Tripura Tribal Areas District

#### Part III Mizoram

1. The Chakma District
2. The Mara District
3. The Lai District

The District or Regional Councils are empowered to make rules with the approval of the Governor with regard to matters like establishment, construction or management of primary schools, dispensaries, markets, cattle ponds, ferries, fisheries, roads, road transport and waterways in the district. The Autonomous Councils of the North Cachar Hills and Karbi Anglong have been granted additional powers to make laws with respect to other matters like secondary education, agriculture, social security and social insurance, public health and sanitation, minor irrigation etc. The Councils have also been conferred powers under the Civil Procedure Code and Criminal Procedure Code for trial of certain suits and offences, as also the powers of a revenue authority for their area for collection of revenue and taxes and other powers for the regulation and management of natural resources.

### **Procedure for Declaration as ST**

The term Scheduled Tribes is defined in the Constitution of India under Article 366(25) as such tribes or tribal communities or parts of groups within such tribes or tribal communities as are deemed under Article 342 to be Scheduled Tribes for the purposes of this Constitution. Article 342 prescribes the procedure to be followed in the matter of specification of Scheduled Tribes. In terms of Article 342(1), the President may, with respect to any State or Union Territory, and where it is a State, after consultation with the Governor thereof, notify tribes or tribal communities or parts thereof as Scheduled Tribes. This confers on the tribe or part of it a constitutional status invoking the safeguards provided for in the Constitution, to these communities, in their respective States/UTs. Thus, in terms of Article 342(1), only those communities who have been declared as such by the President through an initial public notification will be considered as Scheduled Tribes. Any further amendment in the list is to be done through an Act of Parliament (Article 342(2)). Parliament may, by law, include in or exclude from the list of Scheduled Tribes, any tribe or tribal community or parts thereof. The list of Scheduled Tribes is State-specific. In other words, a



community declared as Scheduled Tribe in one State need not be so in another State.

### **Scheduling and De-Scheduling of Tribes**

Thus, the first specification of Scheduled Tribes in relation to a particular State/ Union Territory is by a notified order of the President, after consultation with the State Governments concerned. The above Article also provides for listing of Scheduled Tribes State-wise/UT-wise and not on an all-India basis.

The criteria generally adopted for specification of a community as a Scheduled Tribe are :

- (a) indications of primitive traits;
- (b) distinctive culture;
- (c) shyness of contact with the community at large;
- (d) geographical isolation i.e. backwardness.

These are not spelt out in the Constitution but have become well established. They take into account the definitions in the 1931 Census, the reports of the first Backward Classes Commission (Kalelkar Committee), 1955, the Advisory Committee on Revision of SC/ ST lists (Lokur Committee), 1965 and the Joint Committee of Parliament on the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Orders (Amendment) Bill, 1967 (Chanda Committee), 1969. There are over 700 tribes (with many of them overlapping in more than one State) as notified under Article 342 of the Constitution of India, spread over different States and Union Territories of the country. It is worth noting that no community has been specified as a Scheduled Tribe in relation to the States of Haryana and Punjab and the Union Territories of Chandigarh, Delhi and Puducherry.

### **Ascertaining ST Status of Individuals**

Where a person claims to belong to a Scheduled Tribe by birth, it should be verified: (a) that the person and his parents actually belong to the community claimed; (b) that the community is included in the Presidential Order specifying the Scheduled Tribes in relation to the concerned State; (c) that the person belongs to that State and the area within that State in respect of which the community has been scheduled; (d) he may profess any religion; (e) that he or his parents/grandparents, etc., should be permanent resident of the State/UT on the date of notification of the Presidential Order applicable in his case; (f) a person who is temporarily away from his permanent place of residence at the time of the notification of the Presidential Order—applicable in his case, say for example to earn a living or seek education, etc. can also be regarded as a Scheduled Tribe, if his tribe has been specified in that order in relation to his home State/Union Territory; (g) but he cannot be treated as such in relation to the place of his temporary residence notwithstanding the fact that the name of his tribe has been scheduled in respect of that State where he is temporarily

settled, in any Presidential Order; (h) in the case of persons born after the date of notification of the relevant Presidential Order, the place of residence for the purpose of acquiring Scheduled Tribe status, is the place of permanent abode of their parents at the time of the notification of the Presidential Order under which they claim to belong to such a tribe. This does not apply to the STs of the Lakshadweep Islands for whom there is a requirement of being born in the UNION TERRITORIES in order to be eligible for ST status.

### **Scheduled Tribe claims on migration**

- i) Where a person migrates from the portion of the State in which his/her community is scheduled, to another part of the same State in respect of which his/her community is not scheduled, the person will continue to be deemed to be a member of the Scheduled Tribe, in relation to that State
- ii) Where a person migrates from one State to another, he can claim to belong to a Scheduled Tribe only in relation to the State to which he originally belonged and not in respect of the State to which he has migrated.

### **Scheduled Tribe claims through marriages**

The guiding principle is that no person who is not a Scheduled Tribe by birth will be deemed to be a member of Scheduled Tribe merely because he or she has married a person belonging to a Scheduled Tribe. Similarly, a person who is a member of a Scheduled Tribe will continue to be a member of that Scheduled Tribe, even after his or her marriage with a person who does not belong to a Scheduled Tribe.

### **Issue of Scheduled Tribe certificates**

The candidates belonging to Scheduled Tribes may get Scheduled Tribe certificates, in the prescribed form, from any one of the following authorities:

(i) District Magistrate/Additional District Magistrate/Collector/Deputy Commissioner/Additional Deputy Commissioner/Deputy Collector/1<sup>st</sup> Class Stipendiary Magistrate/City Magistrate/Sub Divisional Magistrate/ Taluka Magistrate/Executive Magistrate/Extra Assistant Commissioner [not below the rank of 1st Class Stipendiary Magistrate]; (ii) Chief Presidency Magistrate/Additional Chief Presidency Magistrate/Presidency Magistrate; (iii) Revenue Officers not below the rank of Tehsildar; (iv) Sub-Divisional Officer of the Area where the candidate and/or his family normally resides; (v) Administrator/Secretary to the Administrator/Development Officer (Lakshadweep Islands).

Punishments for officials issuing Scheduled Tribe Certificates without proper verification action is to be taken under the relevant provisions of the Indian Penal Code if any official is found to have issued a Scheduled Tribe certificate carelessly and without proper verification. This will be in addition to other action to which they are liable under the appropriate disciplinary rules applicable to them.



Migrants from other States/Union Territories Persons belonging to a Scheduled Tribe who have migrated from one State to another for the purpose of employment, education etc. experience great difficulty in obtaining ST certificates from the State from which they have migrated. In order to remove this difficulty, it has been decided that the prescribed authority of a State Government/Union Territory Administration may issue a Scheduled Tribe certificate to a person who migrated from another state, on the production of the genuine certificate issued to his father/mother by the prescribed authority of the State of the father/mother's origin except where the prescribed authority feels that a detailed enquiry is necessary through the state of origin before issue of the certificate. The certificate will be issued irrespective of whether the tribe in question is scheduled or not in relation to the State/Union Territory to which the person has migrated to.

### **National Commission for Scheduled Tribes**

In addition to the Office of the Commissioner for Scheduled Caste & Scheduled Tribes created in 1950 for effective implementation of various safeguards provided in the Constitution for the SCs & STs and various other protective legislations, a multi-member Commission for SCs and STs was set up in 1978. In 1992 these two organizations were replaced by a statutory multi-member National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. However, since the needs and problems of Scheduled Tribes and the solutions required were quite different from those of Scheduled Castes, a special approach for tribal development and independent machinery to safeguard the rights of Scheduled Tribes was considered necessary. Accordingly, a separate National Commission for Scheduled Tribes (NCST) was set up with effect from 19<sup>th</sup> February, 2004 by amending Article 338 and inserting a new Article 338A in the Constitution, through the Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003.

The National Commission for Scheduled Tribes since its creation has submitted its 1st Report for the year 2004-05 and 2005-06 on 08.8.2006; 2nd Report for 2006-07 on 03.9.2008; 3rd Report for 2007-08 on 29.3.2010; 4th Report for 2008-09 on 27.8.2010; 5th Report for 2009-10 on 13.7.2011 and 6th Report for 2010-11 on 25.10.2013 and "Special Report on Good Governance for Tribal Development & Administration" on 18.6.2012 to the President of India.

### **Tribal Sub Plan for States**

The present Tribal Sub Plan (TSP) strategy was initially developed by an Expert Committee set up by the Ministry of Education and Social Welfare in 1972 for rapid socio-economic development of tribal people and was adopted for the first time in the Fifth Five Year Plan. The TSP strategy, with some modifications, continues till this day and the salient features with respect to TSP for States, are given below:

- i) The funds provided under the Tribal Sub Plan of the State have to be at least equal in proportion to the ST population of each State or UT;

- ii) Tribals and tribal areas of a State or UNION TERRITORIES are given benefits under the TSP, in addition to what percolates from the overall Plan of a State/UT;
- iii) The Sub-Plan should;
  - a) Identify the problems and need of tribal people and critical gaps in their development
  - b) Identify all available resources for TSP
  - c) Prepare a broad policy framework for development,
  - e) Define a suitable administrative strategy for its implementation.
  - f) Specify the mechanism for monitoring and evaluation.

### **National Scheduled Tribes Finance and Development Corporation**

With a view to pay a focused attention and accelerate the pace of economic development of Scheduled Tribes, the erstwhile National Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Financial Development Corporation was bifurcated and National Scheduled Tribes Finance and Development Corporation (NSTFDC) was set up in April, 2001 under the Ministry of Tribal Affairs. The NSTFDC has been granted license under Section 25 of the Companies Act (A Company not for profit). The Authorized Share Capital of the NSTFDC is ₹ 500.00 crore and paid up capital is ₹ 230.50 crore as on date. In order to achieve the mandate set for the NSTFDC, (for undertaking selfemployment ventures/activities) financial assistance is extended by NSTFDC to the Scheduled Tribes, who are having annual family income upto double the poverty line. NSTFDC also provides financial assistance as grant for skill and entrepreneurial development of the target group. The financial assistance is channelized through Government owned agencies nominated by the respective Ministries/State Governments and UNION TERRITORIES Administrations. NSTFDC also provides financial assistance for procurement and marketing/minor forest produce so as to avoid the distress sale of produce/ products by the Scheduled Tribes.

### **Eligibility criteria for the beneficiary**

The beneficiary (ies) should belong to ST community and annual family income of the beneficiary (ies) should not exceed double the poverty line (DPL) income limit (presently DPL is ₹ 39,500/- per annum for the rural areas and ₹ 54,500/- per annum for the urban areas) In the case of Self Help Groups (SHGs), all the members of the SHG should belong to the ST community having annual family income upto Double the Poverty line (DPL). Similarly for Cooperative Society, loan is extended to the eligible STs through co-operative Society having minimum 80 per cent or more STs as member of the said cooperative society. NSTFDC is implementing following programmes for the economic development of STs.

Term loan is provided for income generating activities. Marketing Support Assistance is provided for financial support for meeting the



working capital requirement of the Central/State Government owned agencies and national level federations for undertaking procurement and/or marketing of minor forest produce/agricultural produce collected/ grown by the STs and /or related product/services. Marketing Support Assistance extended to the beneficiaries through the SCAs, the interest is at par with rates of interest for long term loan and the assistance is extended to the Central/State/UT owned organizations, national level federations directly involved in procurement, the interest rate is 7 per cent per annum. Assistance by way of grant is also given.

### **Special Schemes**

- (a) Adivasi Mahila Sashaktikaran Yojana (AMSY) is an exclusive scheme for the economic development of ST women, at a highly concessional rate of interest. Under the scheme NSTFDC provides Term Loan for scheme(s)/project(s) costing upto ₹ 50,000/- per individual unit/profit centre. Financial assistance up to 99 per cent of the cost of the scheme(s)/project(s) is provided by the NSTFDC. The SCAs may charge a maximum interest @ 4 per cent per annum from the ultimate women beneficiaries.
- (b) Micro-credit scheme is meant to provide financial assistance for undertaking small self-employment ventures/activities by the eligible STs through existing profit making SHGs. SCAs shall provide eligible amount of subsidy or margin money as per their scheme(s) for the target group and remaining amount may be provided as term loan by NSTFDC. In case of no subsidy and or no share of SCAs/banks as SCAs, NSTFDC may provide 100 per cent of the funds required as term loan subject to maximum of ₹ 15,000/- per member.

### **Tribal Cooperative Marketing Development Federation of India Ltd. (TRIFED)**

O. W.: <http://www.trifed.in>

The Tribal Cooperative Marketing Development Federation of India Limited (TRIFED), was set up in 1987 as a national level apex body under the Multi State Cooperative Societies Act, 1984 (MSCS Act, 1984) After the enactment of the Multi-State Cooperative Societies Act, 2002 (MSCS Act, 2002) TRIFED is deemed to be registered under the latter Act and is also listed in the Second Schedule to the Act as a National Cooperative Society.

The Bye-laws of TRIFED were revised in April, 2003 in tune with the new Multi State Cooperative Societies Act, 2002 read with the Multi State Cooperative Societies Rules, 2002. Under its revised mandate TRIFED has stopped bulk procurement in Minor Forest Produce (MFP) and surplus Agricultural Produce (SAP) from Tribals. (This procurement is now done by the State-level Tribal Cooperatives Societies/Federations). TRIFED now

functions as a 'market developer' for tribal products and as 'service provider' to its member federations.

TRIFED is now engaged in the marketing development of tribal products (natural and organic products, handicrafts, ratification etc.) through its own shops (TRIBES India) and shops selling its products on consignment basis.

### **Recognition of Forest Rights of STs**

The Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 seeks to recognize and vest the forest rights and occupation in forest land in forest dwelling Scheduled Tribes and other traditional forest dwellers who have been residing in such forests for generations but whose rights on ancestral lands and their habitat were not adequately recognized in the consolidation of State forests during the colonial period as well as in independent India resulting in historical injustice to them. The Act has been notified for operation with effect from December 31, 2007.

Rules, for implementing the provisions of the Act, were notified in January, 2008 and they envisage the constitution of various Committees under the Act, viz, the Sub Divisional Level Committee, District Level Committee and the State Level Monitoring Committee, by the State Governments; All the States have been requested to nominate the nodal officer for implementing the provisions of the Act. The State Governments were also requested to take necessary steps to ensure that awareness is created about the objectives, provisions and procedures of the Act and the Rules through various measures including awareness programmes and printed material such as posters in the regional languages; ensure the translation and publication of the Act and the rules in all the regional languages and arrange to distribute to all Gram Sabhas, Forest Right Committees and all Departments of the Government including Panchayati Raj, Rural Development, Tribal and Social Welfare and Forest Departments; undertake the orientation of officials, civilian representative and non-Governmental organizations in the State, who can then be called upon to assist as resource persons in the awareness programmes; and sensitize the Sub-Divisional and District Level Committees on the objectives, provisions and procedures of the Act and the Rules.

As per the Act, the responsibility for recognition and vesting of forest rights and distribution of land rights rests with the State Government, as per the Rules notified for implementation of the Act. All the State Governments have been directed that the entire process of vesting of forest rights as per the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 should be completed at the earliest. Web-based MIS for online monitoring of the implementation of the Act has been made operational with effect from 4th June, 2008 for testing purposes on website <http://www.tribal.gov.in>. However, final website would be operational which is at present under process of getting security-audit clearance.



### **Welfare of other Backward Classes**

The Second Backward Classes Commission (commonly known as Mandal Commission), constituted under Article 340, submitted its Report in 1980. In the light of this report, the Government of India had provided 27 per cent reservation in Central Government posts for persons belonging to the Socially and Economically Backward Classes, [also referred to as "Other Backward Classes" or OBCs]. Several writ petitions were filed in the Supreme Court challenging this Order. These were disposed of by the Supreme Court in 1992, commonly known as the judgement in the Indra Sawhney case. In this judgement, the Court upheld 27 per cent reservation for OBCs in civil posts and services under the Union of India, subject to exclusion of the "Creamy Layer". The Government of India in 1993 reserved 27 per cent of vacancies in Civil Posts and Services under the Central Government, to be filled through direct recruitment in favour of the Other Backward Classes (OBCs). With the amendment of Article 15 of the Constitution in January, 2006 and the enactment of the Central Educational Institutions (Reservation in Admissions) Act in January, 2007, listing of other backward classes has become relevant for admission in Central Educational Institutions also. Under this Act, OBC students are entitled to 27 per cent reservation in Central Educational Institutions in a phased manner, over a period of three years commencing from the academic session 2008-09. The National Commission for Backward Classes (NCBC) was set up in August, 1993 as per the provision of the National Commission for Backward Classes Act, 1993.

O. W.: <http://www.ncbc.nic.in>

### **The Target Group**

#### **Persons with Disability**

Section 2 (t) of The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995, (*also referred to as PwD Act, 1995*) defines "*Person with Disability*" as a person suffering from not less than 40 per cent of any disability as certified by a medical authority. The disability being (a) blindness (b) low vision (c) leprosy cured (d) hearing impairment (e) locomotor disability (f) mental illness (g) mental retardation (h) autism (i) cerebral palsy or (j) a combination of any two or more of (g), (h) and (i) (Section 2 (i) of the PwD Act, 1995 read alongwith Section 2(j) of The National Trust for Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999).

#### **The Mental Health Act, 1987**

Mental illness has been recognized as one of the disabilities under The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995. The treatment and care of the mentally ill persons are governed by The Mental Health Act, 1987. The Act is administered by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare.

**Persons with Disabilities Act, 1995**

A comprehensive law, namely, The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995 was enacted and enforced in February, 1996. The law deals with both prevention and promotion aspects of the rehabilitation such as education, employment and vocational training, creation of barrier-free environment, provision of rehabilitation services for persons with disabilities, institutional services and supportive social security measures like unemployment allowance and grievance redressal machinery both at the Central and State Level. National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities: The National Trust is a statutory body under "The National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999". The main objectives of the Trust are to enable and empower persons with these disabilities to live independently as fully as possible, to extend support to registered organisations providing need-based services and to evolve procedure for appointment of legal guardians for persons with disabilities requiring such protection.

**Office of the Chief Commissioner for Persons with Disabilities**

The Chief Commissioner is an important statutory functionary, appointed under Section 57 of The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995. The functions and duties of the Chief Commissioner include coordinating the work of State Commissioners for persons with disabilities, monitoring of utilisation of funds disbursed by the Central Government, taking steps to safeguard rights and facilities made available to persons with disabilities and also to look into complaints with respect to deprivation of rights of persons with disabilities. The Chief Commissioner can also take suo motu notice of nonimplementation of any rule, law, etc. meant for persons with disabilities and is vested with the powers of a civil court relating to summoning of witness, discovery, requisitioning and production of any document, etc.

**Rehabilitation Council of India**

The Rehabilitation Council of India is a statutory body set up under the Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992. The Council is responsible for regulating the training policies and programmes for various categories of professionals in the area of rehabilitation and special education. Its functions include: (i) standardisation and regulation of training courses at different levels in all the training institutions throughout the country, (ii) recognition of institutions/universities running training courses in the area of rehabilitation of the disabled within and outside the country on a reciprocal basis, (iii) promotion of research in rehabilitation and special education (iv) maintenance of a Central Rehabilitation Register for professionals possessing the recognised rehabilitation qualifications in the area of rehabilitation and (v) encouragement



of Continuing Rehabilitation Education Programmes in collaboration with organisations working in the area of disability.

O. W.: <http://www.rehabcouncil.nic.in>

### **National Institutes**

In order to effectively deal with the multi-dimensional problem of the disabled population, the following National Institutes/apex level Institutes have been set-up in each major area of disability; (i) National Institute for the Visually Handicapped, Dehradun, (ii) National Institute for Orthopedically Handicapped, Kolkata, (iii) Ali Yavar Jung National Institute for the Hearing Handicapped, Mumbai, (iv) National Institute for the Mentally Handicapped, Secunderabad, (v) National Institute of Rehabilitation Training and Research, Cuttack, (vi), Institute for the Physically Handicapped, New Delhi, (vii) National Institute for Empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities, Chennai. These institutes are mainly responsible for conducting innovative researches, organise training programmes for manpower development and deliver services in the country. Artificial Limbs Manufacturing Corporation of India: The Artificial Limbs Manufacturing Corporation of India (ALIMCO), Kanpur is a public sector body, engaged in manufacturing of aids and appliances for persons with disabilities. The products manufactured by the Corporation conform to ISI standards approved by the Bureau of Indian Standards. Marketing of products is done through Regional Marketing Centres at Kolkata, Mumbai, Chennai, Bhubaneswar and Delhi and also through National Institutes, voluntary organisations.

Five Composite Regional Centres (CRCs) for the Persons with Disabilities are located at Srinagar, Lucknow, Bhopal, Sundernagar and Guwahati. These centres conduct training programmes to prepare professionals in the field of rehabilitation as well as provide rehabilitation services to the disabled. Four Regional Rehabilitation Centres for Spinal Injuries and other Orthopaedic Disabilities at Mohali, Cuttack, Jabalpur and Bareilly are providing services for basic management and follow-up of the spinally injured so as to make the affected persons functionally independent.

### **Economic Development**

The National Handicapped Finance and Development Corporation (NHFDC) is an apex-level financial institution for extending credit facilities to persons with disabilities for their economic development. Funds assistance is disbursed through the channelising agencies authorized by the State Governments/UT Administrations and Non-Governmental Organisations. It also extends loans for pursuing education at graduate and higher levels. Besides, it assists in the upgradation of technical and entrepreneurial skills to enable beneficiaries to manage their production units efficiently.

O. W.: <http://www.nhfdc.nic.in>

Under the scheme for Assistance to Disabled Persons for Purchase/Fitting of AIDs and Appliances assistance is given for procuring durable, sophisticated and scientifically manufactured, standard aids and appliances that can promote their physical, social and psychological rehabilitation by reducing the impact of disability and enhance their economic potential. The scheme is implemented through agencies like voluntary organisations, National Institutes under the Ministry, ALIMCO, Zilla Panchayats, DRDAs, etc. The implementing agencies are provided grant-in-aid for purchase, fabrication and distribution of aids and appliances. The scheme also includes under its ambit medical/surgical correction and intervention that may be essential prior to fitment of aids and appliances.

### **Social Defence**

In the areas of Social Defence the Ministry is committed towards welfare of Older Persons and rehabilitation of Drug Addicts. The programmes for the targeted groups are as follows:

#### **National Policy for Older Persons**

The National Policy for Older Persons (NPOP) was announced in January, 1999, with the primary objective viz., to encourage individuals to make provision for their own as well as their spouse's old age; to encourage families to take care of their older family members; to enable and support voluntary and non-governmental organisations to supplement the care provided by the family; to provide care and protection to the vulnerable elderly people, to provide health care facility to the elderly; to promote research and training facilities to train geriatric care givers and organisers of services for the elderly; and to create awareness regarding elderly persons to develop them into fully independent citizens.

#### **National Council for Older Persons**

The Government has reconstituted National Council for Older Persons (NCOP) to advise and aid the Government on developing policies and programmes for older persons. It provides feedback to the Government on the implementation of the National Policy on Older Persons and the specific initiatives for older persons. The NCOP is the highest body to advise and coordinate with the Government in the formulation and implementation of policy and programmes for the welfare of the aged. Under Integrated Programme for Older Persons financial assistance upto 90 per cent of the project cost is provided to NGOs for establishing and maintaining old age homes, day care centers, Mobile Medicare Units and to provide non-institutional services to older persons.

#### **Prevention and Rehabilitation of Drug Addicts/Alcoholics**

Under the Scheme, grant-in-aid to the extent of 90 per cent (95 per cent in North East States, J & K and Sikkim) of the expenditure is provided to voluntary



organisations for rehabilitation of drug addicts and alcoholics. Assistance to Voluntary Organisation for Social Defence Services provides for undertaking programmes for the rehabilitation of various social segments at risk, not currently covered under the existing schemes of the Ministry. In particular, the scheme provides for Pilot Projects in unchartered areas in which the Ministry may like to formulate independent programmes in due course. A number of programmes are being supported for rehabilitation of children of sex workers. Initiatives have also been taken to support projects for rehabilitation of widows and for providing counselling and support to traumatised children and women particularly those who have been victims of physical violence and sexual abuse.

### **Welfare Measures for the Minorities**

Five religious communities viz Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists and Zoroastrians (Parsis) have been notified as minorities as per provisions under the National Commission for Minorities (NCM) Act, 1992. These five communities constitute about 18.47 per cent of the country's population. The Government has taken the following measures for the welfare of Minorities: The Ministry of Minority Affairs was created in January 2006 to ensure a focused approach to the issues relating to the minorities and to play a pivotal role in the overall policy planning, coordination, evaluation and review of the regulatory and development programme for the benefit of the minority communities. The Ministry is also responsible for the administration and implementation of the: (i) National Commission for Minorities Act, 1992; (ii) Wakf Act, 1995 and (iii) Durgah Khwaja Saheb Act, 1955. In a short period of time, not only the Ministry has been made fully functional but concerted efforts have been made to streamline the ongoing programmes/schemes and to launch innovative and effective schemes/ programmes for the welfare of minority communities. The details/ developments pertaining to scheme run by the Ministry as well as its subordinate organizations are as under:

O.W.: <http://www.ncm.nic.in>

O.W.: <http://www.minorityaffairs.gov.in>

### **Prime Minister's New 15-Point Programme for the Welfare of Minorities**

The Prime Minister's New 15-Point Programme for the Welfare of Minorities was announced in June, 2006. The objectives of the programme are: (a) Enhancing opportunities for education, (b) Ensuring an equitable share for minorities in economic activities and employment, through existing and new schemes, enhanced credit support for self-employment and recruitment to State and Central Government jobs, (c) Improving the conditions of living of minorities by ensuring an appropriate share for them in infrastructure development schemes, (d) Prevention and control of communal disharmony and violence. An important aim of the new programme is to ensure that the benefits of various government schemes for the underprivileged reach the disadvantaged sections of the minority communities. In order to ensure that

the benefits of these schemes flow equitably to the minorities, the new programme envisages location of a certain proportion of development projects in minority concentration areas. It also provides that, wherever possible, 15 per cent of physical targets and financial outlays under various schemes should be earmarked for minorities.

#### **Exclusive scholarship schemes for students belonging to the minority communities**

Three Centrally sponsored scholarship schemes for students belonging to the minority communities have been launched. To ensure that girl students get a fair share, all three schemes have 30 per cent scholarships earmarked for them. These schemes are :

(i) **Merit-cum-Means scholarship scheme:** The Merit-cum-Means Scholarship Scheme is a Centrally Sponsored Scheme launched in 2007. It is being implemented through State Governments/Union Territory Administrations. The entire expenditure is being borne by the Central Government. From 2014-15, Merit-cum-Means based Scholarship Scheme is a Central Sector Scheme. Scholarships are awarded for pursuing professional and technical courses, at under-graduate and post-graduate levels, in institutions recognized by the appropriate authority. Under the scheme, 60,000 Fresh scholarships are proposed to be awarded every year in addition to the renewals

(ii) **Post-Matric Scholarships scheme:** The scheme of Post-matric scholarship for students belonging to the minority communities was launched in November, 2007 as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS) with 100 per cent central funding and is implemented through the State Government/Union Territory Administrations. From 2014-15, Post-matric Scholarship Scheme is a Central Sector Scheme Scholarship which is awarded for studies in India in a government higher secondary school/college including residential government higher secondary school/college and eligible private institutes selected and notified in a transparent manner by the State Government/Union Territory Administration concerned. Students with not less than 50 per cent marks in the previous year's final examination, whose parents'/ guardians' annual income does not exceed ₹ 2.00 lakh are eligible for award of scholarship. 30 per cent of scholarships have been earmarked for girl students. In case sufficient numbers of girl students are not available, then eligible boy students are to be given these scholarships.

(iii) **Pre-Matric Scholarship:** The Pre-matric scholarship scheme for students belonging to the Minority Communities was approved in January, 2008. This scheme was launched as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS) on a 75:25 fund sharing ratio between the Centre and States/Union Territories. From 2014-15, Pre-matric Scholarship Scheme is Central Sector Scheme with 100 per cent Central funding. It is implemented through the State Governments/ Union Territory Administrations. Students with not less than 50 per cent marks in the



previous final examination, whose parents' / guardians' annual income does not exceed ₹ 1.00 lakh, are eligible for award of the Pre-matric scholarship under the scheme. An outlay of Rs. 5,000 crore has been provided in the Twelfth Five Year Plan to award 414.50 Lakh scholarships and renewals during the plan period (2012-17). 30 per cent of scholarships have been earmarked for girl students. An amount of ₹ 1,040.11 crore was released and 64.73 lakh scholarships were awarded during the year 2014-15 upto December 31, 2014. Out of this 51.03 per cent scholarships were catered to girl students.

### **National Commission for Minorities**

The Minorities Commission which was set up in January, 1978 by a Resolution issued by Ministry of Home Affairs became a statutory body with the enactment of The National Commission for Minorities Act, 1992 and renamed as the National Commission for Minorities. The first statutory National Commission was set up on May 17, 1993. The NCM Act, 1992 was amended in 1995 which provided for a Vice Chairperson in the Commission. With the 1995 amendment, the Commission's composition was expanded to 7 members (including a Chairperson and a Vice Chairperson). The provision under Section 3(2) of the Act stipulates that five members including the Chairpersons shall be from amongst the minority communities.

O. W.: <http://www.ncm.nic.in>

### **State Commission for Minorities**

Thirteen state governments namely Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Government of NCT of Delhi, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal have set up statutory commissions for minorities. Manipur and Uttarakhand have set up non-statutory commissions.

### **National Commission for Religious and Linguistic Minorities**

The Government of India has been seized of the welfare needs of socially and economically backward sections among religious and linguistic minorities. For having a detailed examination to determine the criteria for identification of socially and economically backward sections among religious and linguistic minorities and to suggest measures for their welfare, the Government constituted a National Commission for Religious and Linguistic Minorities, with the following terms of reference: (a) to suggest criteria for identification of socially and economically backward sections among religious and linguistic minorities; (b) to recommend measures for welfare of socially and economically backward sections among religious and linguistic minorities, including reservation in education and government employment; (c) to suggest the necessary constitutional, legal and administrative modalities, as required for the implementation of their recommendations, and to present a report of their

deliberations and recommendations. The Office of the Special Officer for Linguistic Minorities (commonly known as the Commissioner for Linguistic Minorities (CLM) was created in July, 1957, in pursuance of the provision of Article 350-B of the Constitution. The CLM takes up all the matters pertaining to the grievances arising out of the non-implementation of the constitutional and nationally agreed scheme of safeguards provided to linguistic minorities that come to its notice are brought to its knowledge by the linguistic minority individuals, groups, associations or organisations at the highest political and administrative levels of the state governments and UT administrations and recommends remedial actions to be taken.

### **Central WAKF Council**

A Wakf is a permanent dedication of movable or immovable properties for purposes recognised by the Muslim Law as religious, pious or charitable. Apart from these religious aspects, the Wakfs are also instruments of social and economic upliftment. Administration of Central Legislation for Wakfs is the responsibility of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment. For the purpose of advising the Central Government on matters relating to working of the State Wakf Boards and the proper administration of the Wakfs in the country, the Central Wakf Council was established as a statutory body by the Central Government in December, 1964, under Section 8A of the Wakf Act, 1954 (now read as Sub-Sec(1) of the Section 9 of Wakf Act, 1995). The present Council has been reconstituted in March, 2005. The Union Minister in charge of Wakf is the Chairperson of the Council. The Central Wakf Council is also playing a vital role in the development of the society by way of implementing Development of Urban Wakf Properties and Educational Development Programmes.

O. W.: <http://www.centralwakfcouncil.org>

### **Durgah Khwaja Saheb Act, 1955**

It is an Act to make provision for the proper administration of Dargah and Endowment of the Dargah Khwaja Moin-ud-din Chishty (R.A.). Under this Central Act, the administration, control and management of the Dargah endowment has been vested in a representative committee known as the Dargah Committee appointed by the Central Government. The Dargah of Khwaja Moin-ud-din Chishti at Ajmer in Rajasthan is a Waqf of international fame. The Dargah is being administered under the Dargah Khwaja Saheb Act, 1955. With the help of the Government of India, the Ministry of Urban Development and with the active involvement of the Government of Rajasthan through local administration, the Dargah Committee is implementing a scheme of providing lodging facilities for lakhs of pilgrims who visit the holy Dargah during the annual Urs. The facility was earlier named as "Vishram Sthali" and has been renamed as "Gharib Nawas Mehmankhana". The infrastructure is meant to provide facilities/amenities to the zaireen of Dargah Khwaja Sahab.



## **Ministry of Women and Child Development**

The development of women and children is of paramount importance and sets the pace for overall development. A separate Ministry of Women and Child Development came into existence from January, 2006 with the prime intention of addressing gaps in state action for women and children and for promoting Inter Ministerial and Inter-Sectoral convergence to create gender equitable and child centred legislation, policies and programmes. The Ministry has the main responsibility to advance the rights and concerns of women and children and to promote their survival, protection, development and participation in a holistic manner. The Ministry has a vision of empowered women living with dignity and contributing as equal partners in development in an environment free from violence and discrimination and well nurtured children with full opportunities for growth and development in a safe and protective environment. Its mission for children is to ensure development, care and protection through cross-cutting policies and programmes, spread awareness about their rights, facilitate access to learning, nutrition, institutional and legislative support for enabling them to grow and develop to their full potential.

### **Acts relating to Women and Children**

The Ministry is in charge of the administration of the following Acts relating to women and children: (a) The Immoral Traffic (Prevention) Act, 1956 (as amended in 1986), (b) The Indecent Representation of Women (Prevention) Act, 1986 (60 of 1986), (c) The Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961 as amended in 1986, (d) The Commission of Sati (Prevention) Act, 1987 (3 of 1988), (e) The Prohibition of Child Marriage Act 2006 (notified in January 2007), (f) Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005, (g) National Commission for Women Act, 1990, (h) Infant Milk Substitutes, Feeding Bottles and Infant food (Regulation of Production, Supply and Distribution) Act, 1992 (41 of 1992), (i) Commission for Protection of Child Rights Act, 2005, and (j) Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act 2000. (k) The Protection of Children from Sexual Offences (POCSO) Act and POCSO Rules, 2012 and (l) Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal), 2012. The Juvenile Justice (Care & Protection of Children), Amendment Bill was passed in Parliament in August, 2011. The Ministry's mandate primarily includes formulation of plans, policies and programmes for women and children; enactment and amendment of legislations related to them; and overall guidance and coordination of efforts of governmental and non-governmental organizations working in the field of women and child development. The Ministry's schemes and programmes play a supplementary and complementary role to the development programmes of the Ministry.

### **Policy and Schemes**

#### **National Policy for Empowerment of Women**

In 2001, the National Policy for Empowerment of Women (NPRW) was formulated as the blueprint for the future, with the goal of bringing about the

advancement, development and empowerment of women. The NPEW laid down detailed prescriptions to address discrimination against women, strengthen existing institutions which includes the legal system, provide better access to health care and other services, equal opportunities for women's participation in decision-making, and mainstreaming gender concerns in the development process, etc. The policies/programmes of the Government are all directed towards achieving inclusive growth with special focus on women in line with the objective of the National Policy for Empowerment of Women. O. W.: <http://www.wcd.nic.in>

### **Schemes for Women**

#### **Rajiv Gandhi Scheme for Empowerment of Adolescent Girls - (RGSEAG)-**

**Sabla:** Sabla was introduced in the year 2010-11 and is operational in 205 selected districts on a pilot basis. It aims at all-round development of adolescent girls (AGs) of 11-18 years (with a focus on all out-of-school AGs). Sabla is being implemented through the state governments/UTs with 100 per cent financial assistance from the Central Government for all inputs other than nutrition provision for which 50 per cent Central assistance to states is provided. Anganwadi Centre (AWC) is the focal point for the delivery of the services. The scheme has two major components Nutrition and Non-Nutrition Component. Nutrition is being given in the form of Take Home Ration or Hot Cooked Meal for 11-14 years out of school girls and 14-18 years all AGs (out of school and in school girls). Each adolescent girl is given 600 calories and 18-20 grams of protein and micronutrients (which is approx. 1/3 of recommended dietary allowance) per day for 300 days in a year. The out of school adolescent girls (11-14 years) attending AWCs and all girls (14-18 years) are provided supplementary nutrition in the form of Take Home Ration/Hot Cooked Meal. The nutrition provided is as per the norms for Pregnant & Lactating (P&L) mothers. While the nutrition component aims at improving the health and nutrition status of the adolescent girls, the non-nutrition component addresses the developmental needs. In the Non-Nutrition Component, out of school adolescent girls of 11-18 years are being provided IFA supplementation, health check-up and referral services, nutrition and health education, Adolescent Reproductive Sexual Health (ARSH) counselling /guidance on family welfare, life skill education, guidance on accessing public services and vocational training (only 16-18 year old adolescent girls).

**Indira Gandhi Matritva Sahyog Yojana (IGMSY):** A Conditional Cash Transfer Scheme for pregnant and lactating women was introduced in October, 2010 to contribute to better enabling environment by providing cash incentives for improved health and nutrition to pregnant and nursing mothers. The scheme attempts to partly compensate for wage loss to Pregnant & Lactating women both prior to and after delivery of the child. The beneficiaries are paid ₹ 4,000/- in three instalments per P & L woman between the second trimester and till the child attains the age of 6 months on fulfilling specific conditions related to maternal



and child health. Being implemented on pilot basis in 53 selected districts using the platform of ICDS, 12.5 lakh P & L women are expected to be covered every year under IGMSY. Pregnant women of 19 years of age and above for first two live births are eligible under the scheme. All organized sector employees are excluded from the Scheme as they are entitled for paid maternity leave. Under IGMSY scheme, transfer of amount to the beneficiary is done through bank/post office only. The modalities of cash transfer are decided by the state governments/union territories. The modes of cash transfer include – nationalized bank, post office, cooperative bank, business correspondent model of bank, etc. IGMSY is a Centrally Sponsored Scheme under which amount is given as grant-in-aid to state governments/union territories. The scheme is now covered under Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) programme.

**Women Empowerment and Livelihood Programme in Mid-Gangetic Plains - 'Priyadarshini'** : The Ministry is administering a pilot project titled Women's Empowerment and Livelihood Programme in the Mid Gangetic Plains "Priyadarshini" in 13 blocks spread over five districts in Uttar Pradesh and two districts in Bihar. The project is assisted by IFAD. It aims at holistic empowerment (economic and social) of vulnerable groups of women and adolescent girls in the project area through formation of women's Self Help Groups (SHGs) and promotion of improved livelihood opportunities. Over 1,00,000 households are to be covered under the project and 7200 SHGs will be formed during the project period ending 2016-17. Though the focus of the project is on livelihood enhancement, the beneficiaries will be empowered to address their political, legal and health problems through rigorous capacity building.

National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD) is the lead programme agency for the implementation. Field Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) will carry out all field level activities, whereas Resource NGO has been involved to undertake activities on specialized capacity building and provide other technical support to the field level project functionaries. The Programme involves giving training to SHG members on topics such as income generation and allied activities, marketing of products and social issues etc.

### **Swadhar**

The Swadhar Scheme was launched during the year 2001-2002 as a Central Sector Scheme for providing holistic and integrated services to women in difficult circumstances and without any family, social and economic support, such as destitute widows deserted by their families in religious places like Vrindaban and Kashi, women prisoners released from jails; women survivors of natural disasters who have been rendered homeless, trafficked women/girls rescued or runaway from brothels, women victims of terrorist violence without any means for survival, mentally challenged women and women with HIV/AIDS deserted by their family, etc. The package or services made available

under the Scheme include provision for food, clothing, shelter, health care counselling and legal support, social and economic rehabilitation through education, awareness generation, skill upgradation and behavioural training. The Scheme also supports a Helpline for women in distress. The Scheme is implemented through Social Welfare/Women and Child Development Department, Women's Development Corporation, Urban Local bodies, reputed public/private trust or voluntary organisations, etc., provided they have the needed experience and expertise in the rehabilitation of such women on a project to project basis.

**Short Stay Homes :** The Scheme of Short Stay Homes provides temporary accommodation, maintenance and rehabilitative services through voluntary organizations to homeless women and girls. Under the scheme, temporary shelter to the needy women and girls is provided for 6 months to 3 years. Children accompanying the mother or born in the home are permitted to stay in the home upto age of 7 years, after which they may be referred to children's institutes. Rehabilitation of residents is provided with vocational training and skill development to make them economically independent and self-reliant.

**Working Womens' Hostel :** In order to promote greater mobility of women in the employment market and to provide suitable, safe and inexpensive accommodation to women residing away from their hometowns to be able to work, Working Womens' Hostels exist.

**Ujjawala :** Launched on 4th December, 2009, 'Ujjawala' is a Comprehensive Scheme for Prevention of trafficking, with five specific components::

(i) Prevention, which includes formation of Community Vigilance Groups/ adolescents groups, awareness and sensitization of important functionaries like policy, community leaders and preparation of awareness generation materials, holding workshops, etc.; (ii) Rescue, for safe withdrawal of the victim from the place of exploitation.; (iii) Rehabilitation, which includes providing safe shelter for victims with basic amenities such as food, clothing, counselling, medical care, legal aid, vocational training and income generation activities, etc.; (iv) Reintegration, for restoring the victim into the family/community (if she so desires) and the accompanying costs; (v) Repatriation, to provide support to cross - border victims for their safe repatriation to their country of origin.

### **Gender Budgeting Initiatives**

Gender Budgeting is a powerful tool for achieving gender mainstreaming so as to ensure that benefits of development reach women as much as men. It is not an accounting exercise but an ongoing process of keeping a gender perspective in policy/programme formulation, its implementation and review. To institutionalize gender budgeting in the country, the setting up of Gender Budgeting Cells (GBCs) in all Ministries/Departments was mandated by the Ministry of Finance in 2005. The Ministry of Women and Child Development (MWCD) as the nodal agency for gender budgeting has been undertaking several initiatives for taking it forward at the national and state levels. One of



the key areas has been advocating for setting up of GBCs in all Ministries/ Departments, strengthening internal and external capacities and building expertise of GBCs to undertake gender mainstreaming of policies/ schemes/ programmes. Till date, GBCs have been set up in 56 Ministries which are expected to serve as focal point for coordinating Gender Budgeting initiatives, both intra and inter-ministerial.

### **National Mission for Empowerment of Women (NMEW)**

O. W.: <http://www.nmew.gov.in>

NMEW, a Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS), was launched by the government on March 8, 2010 with a view to empower women holistically. The Mission aims to achieve empowerment of women by securing inter sectoral convergence of schemes/programmes of different Ministries/ Departments of Government of India as well as state governments. It has the mandate to strengthen and facilitate the process of coordinating all the women's welfare and socio-economic development programmes. The Mission has an Executive Director and experts in the fields of poverty alleviation, social empowerment, health and nutrition, gender budgeting, gender rights & law enforcement, empowerment of vulnerable and marginalized women, media, awareness generation, advocacy & mass communication and information technology services.

The Central Monitoring Committee (CMC) and Inter-Ministerial Coordination Committee (IMCC) have been set up to monitor and facilitate convergence across Ministries. The Inter-Ministerial Coordination Committee (IMCC) under the Cabinet Secretary with Secretaries of 14 partner Ministries/ Departments as members has the role of reviewing Inter-Ministerial convergence issues. The state level institution consists of the State Mission Authority (SMA) and State Resource Centre for Women (SRCW), which works in co-ordination with NMEW. The SMA functions under the Chairmanship of the Chief Minister and Ministers of key Departments related to women's issues besides civil society representatives as members to provide direction to the Mission's activities in the respective states. SMA has been notified by 30 states/ UTs.

The convergence model is aimed at convergent implementation of programmes intended for welfare and development of women. The model would include introduction of convergence cum facilitation centres at the district (few urban agglomerations), tehsil/ward and village/area levels. The women centre at the village level, the first point of contact for women will be known as the Poorna Shakti Kendras (PSK), an unique model of 'convergence centres' for women, dedicated to helping women access the benefits made available to them through various government programmes. The Poorna Shakti Kendra (PSK) is the focal point for action on ground through which the services to grassroots women would be facilitated. Village coordinators at the Kendras would reach out to the women with the motto "Hum Sunenge Naari ki Baat".

Poorna Shakti Kendras (PSK) also offer the information on all the government schemes/services/programmes for women.

### **Child Sex Ratio**

NMEW is the nodal agency for addressing the issue of declining child sex ratio. A National Action Plan is now being drafted by the NMEW in consultation with all relevant stakeholders. A national consultation was organised in January, 2013, to bring various stakeholders including government officials, civil society organizations (CSO) members, medical practitioners and legal experts together to identify ways to address the issues of declining CSR.

### **Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao**

In the backdrop of a trend of declining sex ratio in the age group upto five years, the Government has introduced a new scheme called Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao with the twin aim of not only improving the adverse sex ratio but also to ensure that girls are educated. With an initial corpus of ₹ 100 crore, it will help in generating awareness and improve the efficiency of delivery of welfare services meant for women. With the government's emphasis on gender mainstreaming, the school curriculum will have a separate chapter on gender mainstreaming. This will sensitize students, teachers and the community at large to be more sensitive to the needs of a girl child and women and will promote growth of a more harmonious society. The important activities that would be undertaken under the **Beti Padhao Abhiyan** are as under:

- Activate SMCs to ensure universal enrolment of girls.
- Balika Manch in schools.
- Construction of girl's toilets.
- Make dysfunctional toilets functional.
- Completion of Kasturba Gandhi Bal Vidyalayas.
- Sustained campaign to re-enroll drop-out girls in secondary schools.
- Construction of girls hostels for secondary and senior secondary level.

Steps for implementation of these and many more initiatives have been set in motion.

### **Scheme of Central Social Welfare Board**

**Family Counselling Centre (FCC):** Through these Centres, counselling, referral and rehabilitative services are provided to the women who are victims of atrocities, family maladjustment and social ostracism and services are also provided for crisis intervention and trauma counselling in case of natural and manmade disasters. The Centres also create awareness and mobilize public opinion on social issues affecting status of women. The FCCs work in close collaboration with the local administration, police, courts, legal aid cells, medical and psychiatric institutions, vocational training centres, short stay



homes etc. to provide referral and rehabilitative services. The FCCs provide professional counselling to the clients through counsellors, in many states, the respective state governments have declared the FCC centres as service providers and counsellors as Protection Officer under the Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act 2005.

**Condensed Courses of Education for Women:** The Condensed Courses of Education was initiated by Central Social Welfare Board to cater to the needs of adult girls/women who could not join mainstream education and who were drop-outs from formal schools. Under the Scheme, priority is being given to tribal, hilly and backward areas. The scheme aims to provide educational opportunities to girls/women above the age of 15 years along with additional inputs of skill development/vocational training at different levels - primary, middle/high school and matric/secondary levels. The main focus of the Scheme is to ensure that contents of the course are need-based and modified according to local requirement and simultaneously targeted towards various stages of educational levels in order to make them empowered.

#### **Awareness Generation Programme**

The Scheme aims to identify the needs of rural and poor women and to increase women's active participation in development and other allied programmes. Issues such as the status of women, women and law, women and health, community health and hygiene, technology for women, environment and economy are being taken up in the camps with special focus on local issues. This Scheme aims at empowering women by providing knowledge through organizing Awareness Generation Camps and to enhance their participation in development process and decision making.

**'Stree Shakti Puraskar :** As a recognition of achievements of individual women in the field of social development, the government has instituted six national awards known as 'Stree Shakti Puraskar'. These awards carrying a cash prize of ₹ 3 lakh and a citation are in the name of eminent women personalities from Indian history, who are famous for their personal courage and integrity: Devi Ahilya Bai Holkar, Kannagi, Mata Jijabai, Rani Gaidenliou Zeliang, Rani Lakshmi Bai and Rani Rudramma Devi.

#### **Policies and Schemes**

##### **National Policy for Children (NPC), 2013**

The Government adopted a new National Policy for Children in April, 2013. The new Policy reaffirms the Government's commitment to the realization of the rights of all children in the country. It recognizes every person below the age of eighteen years as a child. The Policy recognizes childhood as an integral part of life with a value of its own, and a long term, sustainable, multi-sectoral, integrated and inclusive approach is necessary for the harmonious development and protection of children.. The Policy lays down the guiding principles that

must be respected by the national, state and local government in their actions and initiatives affecting children. Some of the key guiding principles are the right of every child to life, survival, development, education, protection and participation, equal rights for all children without discrimination; the best interest of the child as a primary concern in all actions and decisions affecting children; and family environment as the most conducive for the all-round development of children.

The Policy has identified survival, health, nutrition, education, development, protection and participation as the undeniable rights of every child, and has also declared these as key priority areas. As children's needs are multisectoral, interconnected and require collective action, the Policy aims at purposeful convergence and strong coordination across different sectors and levels of governance; active engagement and partnerships with all stakeholders; setting up of a comprehensive and reliable knowledge base, provision of adequate resources; and sensitization and capacity development of all those who work for and with children. The Protection of Children from Sexual Offences Act, 2012: To deal with child abuse cases, the Government has brought in a special law "The Protection of Children from Sexual Offences Act, 2012". The Act has come into force with effect from November 14, 2012 along with the rules framed thereunder.

The Act defines a 'child' as any person below eighteen years of age. Being gender neutral, this definition provides equal protection to both the male and the female child. The Act provides for stringent punishments, which have been graded as per the gravity of the offence. The punishments range from simple to rigorous imprisonment of varying periods. There is also a provision for fine, which is to be decided by the Court. An offence is treated as 'aggravated' when committed by a person in a position of trust or authority of child such as a member of security forces, police officer, public servant, etc. The Act provides for the establishment of special courts for trial of offences under the Act, keeping the best interest of the child as of paramount importance at every stage of the judicial process.

The National Commission for the Protection of Child Rights (NCPCR) and State Commissions for the Protections of Child Rights (SCPCRs) have been made the designated authority to monitor the implementation of the Act.

#### **Food and Nutrition Board (FNB)**

Food and Nutrition Board in the Ministry of Women and Child Development is involved in policy making, strategy development as well as identifying innovative measures for the improvement of the nutritional status of the people of our country. It also focuses on improving the dietary habits of the people through nutrition education and extension; promotion of low cost, locally available foods; conservation of fruits and vegetables through home-scale



processing; and training of health functionaries in nutrition. The FNB operates through a technical wing at the Centre, four regional offices, quality control laboratories in Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata and Chennai and 43 Community Food and Nutrition Extension Units (CFNEUs) located in 29 states/UTs.

The National Nutrition Policy was formulated in 1993, and as a followup the National Plan of Action was developed in 1995. The National Plan of Action identified the different sectors in the government for taking up coordinated action to combat malnutrition. Programmes are undertaken to train master trainers such as medical officers/nursing officers, child development project officers/supervisors., principals of schools implementing mid-day meal scheme as well as the field level functionaries. Nutrition awareness programmes for the community, home-scale preservation of fruits and vegetables which also promotes skill development in the adolescent girls and women are organized. Demonstrations for promotion of low cost nutritious recipes are held to facilitate adoption of means to achieve better nutrition. Linkages with ICDS for better quality of supplementary nutrition, health and nutrition education are maintained. For promotion of infant and young child feeding practices, focus on appropriate feeding and implementation of IMS Act are undertaken.

#### **Rajiv Gandhi National Creche Scheme for the Children of Working Mothers**

Rajiv Gandhi National Creche Scheme provides day care facilities to the children in the age group of 0-6 years from families with monthly income of less than ₹ 12,000/-. In addition to being a safe space for the children, the creches provide services as supplementary nutrition, pre-school education and emergency health care, etc. The scheme is presently being implemented through the Central Social Welfare Board (CSWB), Indian Council for Child Welfare (ICCW). The scheme provides a grant of ₹ 3,532/- per month for a creche, limited to 90 per cent of the schematic pattern or actual expenditure whichever is less and the remaining expenditure is borne by the implementing agencies. Every crèche is required to be inspected at least once in a period of two years. The scheme is being structurally revamped with revised cost-norms and additional models.

**Integrated Child Protection Scheme (ICPS):** Ministry of Women and Child Development is implementing this comprehensive Centrally sponsored scheme since 2009-10 through the state government/UT administrations on a predefined cost sharing financial pattern. The objectives of the Scheme are to contribute to the improvement in the well being of children in difficult circumstances, as well as reduction of vulnerabilities to situation and actions that lead to abuse, neglect, exploitation, abandonment and separation of children from parents. ICPS provides preventive, statutory care and rehabilitation services to children who are in need of care and protection and children in conflict with law as defined under The Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2000 and its Amendment Act, 2006 and any other

vulnerable child. It provides financial support to state governments/UT administrations for running services for children either themselves or through suitable NGOs. These services include (a) homes of various types for children (b) emergency outreach service through childline; (c) open shelters for children in need of care and protection in urban and semi urban areas; (d) family based non institutional care through sponsorship, foster care and adoptions. Financial assistance under this Scheme is also provided for setting up of statutory bodies under the JJ Act Child Welfare Committees (CWCs) and Juvenile Justice Boards (JJBs). As reported by the state governments/UT administrations, 619 CWCs and 608 JJBs have so far been set up across the country to ensure effective implementation of the scheme and provide quality services to children. ICPS also provides financial assistance to set up service delivery structures with dedicated staff at state and district levels.

**Childline Services:** Childline is a 24 hour toll free emergency outreach telephone service (1098) for children in distress. At present, Childline is functioning in 276 cities/districts. The basic objectives of Childline are to: (i) respond to the emergency needs of the children in difficulty and refer him/ her to such services as he/she is in need of; (ii) provide a forum for networking among government agencies and non-government agencies dedicated to the network of services in child care and protection; (iii) sensitize hospitals, medical personnel, police municipal corporations etc. towards needs of children, (iv) ensure protection of rights of the child, and (v) provide an opportunity to communities to respond to the needs of children in difficult circumstances. Childline operations are coordinated, monitored and expanded by Childline India Foundation, which is a society substantially funded by the Government of India.

#### **Scheme for Welfare of Working Children in Need of Care and Protection**

The scheme is being implemented since January, 2005 with the objective of providing non-formal education, vocational training, etc., to working children to facilitate their entry/re-entry into mainstream education in cases where they have either not attended, any learning system or where, for some reason, their education has been discontinued, with a view to prevent their future exploitation. Financial assistance is provided under this scheme to Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) for setting up of composite centres of working children exclusively in those areas which have not already been covered by the Ministry of Labour & Employment under their schemes, namely, National Child Labour Project and Indo-US Project. At present, Ministry is assisting 116 projects of 100 children each under this scheme in 14 states/UTs. The Scheme is being implemented in 11 blocks across seven states of Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Odisha, Jharkhand, Bihar, Uttar Pradesh and Punjab.

#### **Child Awards**

The National Child Award for exceptional Achievement was instituted in 1996 to give recognition to children with exceptional abilities who have achieved



outstanding status in various fields including academics, arts, culture and sports etc. Children between the age of 4 -15 years who have shown an exceptional achievement in any field are eligible for this award. One gold medal and 35 silver medals (one for each state/UT) are given annually. National Award for Child Welfare was instituted in 1979 to honour five institutions and three individuals for their outstanding performance in the field of child welfare.

## **International Cooperation**

### **Convention on Elimination of Discrimination against Women**

India signed the Convention of Elimination of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW) in 1980 and ratified it in 1993 with one reservation and two declaratory statements. The Convention obligates the State parties to undertake appropriate legislative and other measures to eliminate discrimination against women and for guaranteeing them the exercise and enjoyment of human rights and fundamental freedom on the basis of equality with men.

## **Statutory and Autonomous Organisations**

### **National Commission for Women**

O. W.: <http://www.ncw.nic.in>

The National Commission for Women (NCW) was constituted in January, 1991 as a statutory body at the national level in pursuance of The National Commission for Women Act, 1990 to safeguard the interests of women. It has a wide mandate covering almost all aspects of women's development, viz., to investigate and examine the legal safeguards provided for women under the Constitution and other laws and recommend to Government measures for their effective implementation; review the existing provisions of the Constitution and other laws affecting women and recommended amendments to meet any lacunae, inadequacies or shortcomings in such laws; look into complaints and take suo motu notice of matters relating to deprivation of women's rights etc., and take up the issues with appropriate authorities; take up studies/research on issues of relevance to women, participate and advise in the planning process for socio-economic development of women, evaluate the progress made thereof, inspect jails, remand homes etc where women are kept under custody and seek remedial action wherever necessary. National Commission for women had taken up the review of the MTP Act, 1971 and Immoral trafficking (Prevention) Act, 1956 with a view to examine whether the existing provisions of the Act require any amendments. The recommendations have been forwarded to the Government. The Commission was designated as the coordinating agency at the National Level for dealing with issues pertaining to NRI marriages. NRI Cell of NCW deals with complaints received from deserted women in India and abroad due to cross country marriages wherein there is any deprivation of women's rights or any issue involving grave injustice to women. The Commission is implementing a project called "Violence Free Home- A Women's Right" with Delhi Police to Safeguard the interests of girls

and women in Delhi and NCR region. The objective of the project is to train and sensitize police personnel in dealing with the cases of atrocities against women and provide counsellors for effecting reconciliation in cases of marital dispute. A memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed between NCW and Delhi Police and Tata Institute of Social Sciences, Mumbai for the purpose. The Commission has taken initiatives to honour outstanding women achievers in their respective fields.

### **National Commission for Protection of Child Rights**

The National Commission for Protection of Child Rights Act (NCPCR), 2005 was notified in January, 2006. A National Commission for Protection of Child Rights was set up in March, 2007 in accordance with the provisions of the Act for proper enforcement of children's rights and effective implementation of laws and programmes relating to children. Its mission is to protect, promote and defend child rights in India. Its mandate is to ensure that all laws, policies, programmes, practices and administrative structure in the country are in consonance with the child rights perspective as enshrined in the Constitution of India and also the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC). Under the provisions of the Act, state commissions have been set up in Assam, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Delhi, Goa, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Manipur, Odisha, Punjab, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Uttarakhand, West Bengal and Nagaland (notified). The Rights of Child to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009 came into force in April, 2010. The NCPCR along with the state commissions have a specific role for the implementation of the Act. The Protection of Children from Sexual Offences Act, 2012 (POCSO) came into force on November 14, 2012. This comprehensive piece of legislation provides protection to all children under the age of 18 years from offences of sexual assault, sexual harassment and pornography and overcomes the lacunae in the different sections of the IPC and more important, does not distinguish between adult and child victims. The SCPCRs have also been entrusted with the task of monitoring the implementation of the Protection of Children from Sexual offences (POCSO) Rules, 2012.

O. W.: <http://www.ncpcr.gov.in>

### **Rashtriya Mahila Kosh**

Rashtriya Mahila Kosh (RMK) extends micro-finance to the needy and poor women in the informal sector through a client-friendly, without collateral and in a hassle-free manner for livelihood activities, housing, micro-enterprises, etc., for their socio-economic upliftment. RMK has pioneered an alternate credit delivery mechanism in the country by advancing micro-credit to the Self-Help Groups (SHGs) of poor women through a diverse range of intermediary organizations working at the grass-root level such as NGOs, women federations, co-operatives, urban women cooperative banks. Government autonomous bodies, not-for-profit Section 25 Companies registered under the Companies Act, etc. RMK took a number of promotional measures to popularize the concept



of micro financing, thrift and credit, formation and stabilization of SHGs and also enterprise development for poor women through these intermediaries. To be eligible for loan from RMK the Intermediary Micro-financing Organisations (IMOs) should have experience in thrift and credit management of 3 years or more and must not work for profit. While loans to IMOs are given at 8 per cent p.a., IMOs are allowed to charge women beneficiary maximum up to 18 per cent p.a. on reducing balance method. In order to remove the uneven presence of micro-credit in the country which is witnessed mostly in North-Eastern region due to the poor presence of banking network, lack of infrastructure and awareness, RMK has formulated a client-friendly credit package for the North-East region by relaxing its credit norms to meet the needs of the women. RMK believes in the women empowerment through micro financing. The partner organizations that take loans from RMK are instructed to impart literacy, education, awareness on health, hygiene, nutrition, HIV/AIDS, legal rights etc. to the women SHG members. RMK has extended micro-credit across 27 states and UTs including the Andaman & Nicobar Islands and Jammu and Kashmir.

O. W.: <http://www.rmknic.in>

### **National Institute of Public Cooperation and Child Development (NIPCCD)**

NIPCCD, an autonomous organization under the aegis of the Ministry of Women and Child Development, is a premier organisation devoted to promotion of voluntary action and research, training and documentation in the overall domain of women and child development. The objectives of the institute are to: develop and promote voluntary action in social development; take a comprehensive view of child development and to promote relevant need-based programmes in pursuance of the National Policy for Children; National Policy for Empowerment of coordination between governmental and voluntary action in social development; evolve framework and perspective for organizing programmes related to women and children through governmental and voluntary efforts; and establish liaison with international and regional agencies, research institutions, universities and technical bodies engaged in activities similar to those of the Institute.

### **Integrated Child Development Services**

Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) Scheme is one of the flagship programmes of the Government and represents one of the world's largest and unique programmes for early childhood development. The programme aims at addressing health, nutrition and the development needs of young children, pregnant and nursing mothers. NIPCCD has been functioning as an apex institution for training of the ICDS functionaries since 1975. As a nodal resource agency, the Institute has also been entrusted with the responsibility of training and capacity building of functionaries at the national and regional level, under the Integrated Child Protection Scheme (ICPS). The Institute, had finalized syllabi for functionaries under ICPS in collaboration with UNICEF and training

manuals have been prepared for various stakeholders for effective child protection, as envisaged under the legal framework. The current thrust areas of the Institute relate to child development are maternal and child health and nutrition, early childhood care and education, childhood disability, positive mental health in children and child care support service. Several programmes have been designed for various groups of clientele, namely, representatives of NGOs, parents, teachers, and officers of various government departments.

Since 2005-06 the Institute runs one year regular Advanced Diploma in Child Guidance and Counselling with a vision to bridge the gap of trained professionals for undertaking guidance and counselling intervention with children and their families in different settings. It is currently focusing on gender planning and mainstreaming, gender budgeting, economic and political empowerment of women, prevention of sexual harassment at work place, prevention of gender related violence such as female foeticide, female infanticide, trafficking of women and children, child marriage, etc. The major initiatives during 2013-14 include Capacity Building Programmes on Protection of Children from Sexual Offences (POCSO) Act & Rules, 2012 for stakeholders; consultation with stakeholders on experiences in service delivery under IGMSY in the implementing districts, workshop on strengthening and restructuring of ICDS programme under 12th Five Year Plan, cross learning workshop on innovation and potential best practices in ICDS; sensitization of ICDS functionaries on management of severe acute malnourished (SAM) children and their follow-up; and prevention of malnutrition on women & children. In addition to these, the Institute has embarked upon newer areas concerning women & children in its research initiatives as well. The Institute provides technical advice and consultancy to government and Voluntary Agencies in promoting and implementing policies and programmes for women and child development and voluntary action.

O. W.: <http://www.nipccd.nic.in>

### **Central Social Welfare Board**

The Central Social Welfare Board (CSWB) was set-up in August, 1953 with the objective of promoting social welfare activities and implementing welfare programmes for women and children through voluntary organizations. Thirty-three state social welfare boards were set up with jurisdiction over all states and union territories to work together with Central Social Welfare Board in implementing the programmes of the Board across the country. It is functioning as an interface between the government and the voluntary sector. The Board has been making concerted efforts for empowerment of women through family counselling programmes, short stay homes, awareness generation projects, condensed Course of Education Programmes and other support services. The Board was registered as a Charitable Company in 1969. The Board has been revamping and redesigning its programmes that best fulfil emerging requirements. As the Central Board is committed for implementation of



developmental schemes in a transparent manner, a webbased online application system i.e., e-Awedan (Electronic Application for Women Empowerment and Development Action by NGOs) has been evolved with the objective to provide transparency, better monitoring and effective implementation of Board's programmes.

O. W.: <http://www.cswb.gov.in>

### **Central Adoption Resource Authority**

The Central Adoption Resource Authority (CARA) is an autonomous body under the Ministry of Women and Child Development. It functions as the nodal body for adoption of Indian children and is mandated to monitor and regulate in-country and inter-country adoptions. CARA is designated as the central authority to deal with inter-country adoptions in accordance with the provisions of the Hague Convention on Inter-country Adoption, 1993, ratified by Government of India in 2003. The objectives of CARA are to : (i) function as a nodal body on non institutional child care services in the country; (ii) act as a Central Authority as envisaged under the Hague Convention on Inter-country Adoption; (iii) facilitate and promote adoption of orphan, abandoned and surrendered children; and (iv) streamline adoption procedures and delivery systems. Details about adoption procedures are available at [www.adoptionindia.nic.in](http://www.adoptionindia.nic.in) CARINGS (Child Adoption Resource Information & Guidance System), an IT application for greater transparency in adoption system: CARINGS is an online platform, building bridges and creating links through a robust webbased management system. It facilitates expeditious adoption, ensures transparency in the adoption process, increases accountability of implementing agencies, creates a network of stakeholders towards improved synergy, and maintains a National Database to enable effective policy making and research.

THE Youth represent the most dynamic and vibrant segment of the population. India is one of the youngest nations in the World, with about 65 per cent of the population being under 35 years of age. The youth in the age group of 15-29 years comprise 27.5 per cent of the population. India is expected to become the 4<sup>th</sup> largest economy by 2025, only after the United States, China and Japan, contributing about 5.5 per cent-6 per cent to the world GDP. While most of these developed countries face the risk of an ageing workforce, India is expected to have a very favourable demographic profile. It is estimated that by the year 2020, the population of India would have a median age of 28 years only as against 38 years for United States, 42 years for China and 48 years for Japan. This 'demographic dividend' offers a great opportunity. However, in order to capture this demographic dividend, it is essential that the economy has the ability to support the increase in the labour force and the youth have the appropriate education, skills, health awareness and other enablers to productively contribute to the economy. The Government of India currently invests more than ₹ 90,000 crore per annum on youth development programmes, i.e., approximately ₹ 2,710 per young individual per year. In addition, the state governments and a number of other stakeholders are also working to support youth development and to enable productive youth participation. However, there is need for a more focused and coordinated effort to empower the youth to achieve their full potential.

### **National Youth Policy, 2014**

The National Youth Policy, 2014 (NYP-2014) reiterates the commitment of the entire nation to all-round development of the youth of India, so that they can realise their full potential and contribute productively to the nation-building process. Launched in February, 2014 the National Youth Policy, 2014 (NYP-2014) replaced the erstwhile National Youth Policy, 2003. NYP-2014 has been finalised after extensive consultations with all the stakeholders. The Policy defines 'youth' as persons in the age group of 15-29 years. The NYP-2014 proposes a holistic 'vision' for the youth of India, which is "to empower youth of the country to achieve their full potential, and through them enable India to find its rightful place in the community of nations". In order to realise this Vision, the NYP-2014 identifies five clearly defined 'Objectives' which need to be pursued and the 'Priority Areas' under each of the Objectives. The objectives and priority areas identified under the NYP- 2014 have been given in Table 29.1.



Table 29.1

Objectives	Priority Areas
1. Create a productive workforce that can make a sustainable contribution to India's economic development	1. Education 2. Employment and skill development 3. Entrepreneurship
2. Develop a strong and healthy generation equipped to take on future challenges	4. Health and healthy lifestyle 5. Sports
3. Instill social values and promote community service to build national ownership	6. Promotion of social values 7. Community engagement
4. Facilitate participation and civic engagement at levels of governance	8. Participation in politics and governance 9. Youth engagement
5. Support youth at risk and create equitable opportunity for all dis-advantaged and marginalised youth	10. Inclusion 11. Social justice

### National Young Leaders Programme

National Young Leaders Programme (NYLP) aims at developing leadership qualities among the youth to enable them to realise their full potential and in the process, to contribute to the nation-building process. The Programme aims at motivating the youth to strive for excellence in their respective fields and to bring them to the forefront of the development process. It seeks to harness the immense youth energy for nation building.

### Programme Beneficiaries

The Programme beneficiaries shall be the youth in the age-group of 15-29 years, in line with the definition of 'youth' in the National Youth Policy, 2014.

### Programme Components

The National Young Leaders Programme is proposed as a Central Sector Scheme. The Programme shall have the following components: Neighbourhood Youth Parliament (NYP); Youth for Development Programme (YFDP); National Young Leaders Awards (NYLA); National Youth Advisory Council (NYAC); and National Youth Development Fund (NYDF)

### Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan

Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan (NYKS), launched in 1972, is one of the largest youth organisations in the world. NYKS currently has about 81 lakh youth enrolled through 2.85 lakh youth clubs/ mahila mandals. NYKS has presence in 623 districts through Nehru Yuva Kendras (NYKs). The objective of the Programme is to develop the personality and leadership qualities of the youth and to engage them in nation-building activities. The areas of focus of the NYKS activities include literacy and education, health and family welfare, sanitation and cleanliness, environment conservation, awareness on social issues, women empowerment, rural development, skill development and self-employment, entrepreneurship development, civic education, disaster relief and rehabilitation, etc. The youth associated with Nehru Yuva Kendras are not only

socially aware and motivated but are also inclined towards social development work through voluntary efforts.

### **Programmes/ Activities of NYKS**

The Programmes/ activities carried out can be broadly classified in the following categories, namely, (a) core Programmes implemented by NYKS, with its own budgetary resources (Block Grants released by the Department), (b) programmes organised with funding from NPYAD (National Programme for Youth and Adolescent Development), (c) programmes organised in collaboration with/ funding from other ministries/ organisations, (d) programmes/ activities in coordination with various development departments/ agencies. All the programmes of NYKS are implemented in close coordination with/ active involvement of state governments, elected local bodies and various development departments/ agencies.

### **National Youth Corps**

The Scheme of National Youth Corps (NYC) was launched in the country during 2010-11. The earlier schemes, namely, National Service Volunteer Scheme (NSVS) and Rashtriya Sadbhavana Yojana (RSY) were subsumed in the National Youth Corps (NYC) Scheme. The NYC Scheme is being implemented through NYKS. Under the Scheme, youth in the age-group of 18-25 years are engaged as volunteers to serve upto maximum two years in nation-building activities. The minimum qualification for NYC volunteers is Class-X passed and they are paid honorarium @ ₹ 2,500/- per month. The selection of NYC volunteers is done by a Selection Committee, headed by District Collector/ Deputy Commissioner of the concerned District. The volunteers are given 15-day Induction Training at the time of joining and seven-day refresher training in the second year of their tenure. At the end of the 2<sup>nd</sup> year tenure of NYC volunteers, NYKS provides them skill development training so that they can get some employment after their term with NYKS ends. After two years, another set of NYC volunteers are recruited. Normally, two NYC volunteers are deployed in every block. They act as an extended arm of NYKS in the block and play an active role in implementation of various programmes and initiatives of NYKS. During 2014-15, 5,008 new NYC volunteers have been selected to replace the NYC volunteers completing their 2<sup>nd</sup> year tenure during the year and the same have been deployed in blocks after induction training.

### **National Service Scheme**

National Service Scheme (NSS) was introduced in 1969 with the primary objective of developing the personality and character of the student youth through voluntary community service. 'Education through Service' is the purpose of the NSS. The ideological orientation of the NSS is inspired by the ideals of Mahatma Gandhi. Very appropriately, the motto of NSS is "*Not Me, But You*". An NSS volunteer places the 'community' before 'self'.



## Objectives of NSS

NSS aims at developing the following qualities/ competencies among the volunteers: (a) to understand the community in which the NSS volunteers work and to understand themselves in relation to their community; (b) to identify the needs and problems of the community and involve themselves in problem-solving exercise; (c) to develop among themselves a sense of social and civic responsibility; (d) to utilize their knowledge in finding practical solutions to individual and community problems; (e) to gain skills in mobilizing community participation; (f) to acquire leadership qualities and democratic values; (g) to develop capacity to meet emergencies and natural disasters; and (h) to practice national integration and social harmony.

NSS attempts to establish meaningful linkages between 'Campus and Community', 'College and Village' and 'Knowledge and Action'. NSS was launched in 1969 in 37 universities involving about 40,000 volunteers. Currently, NSS has about 33 lakh volunteers on its rolls spread over 336 universities, 15,908 colleges/ technical institutions and 11,809 senior secondary schools. Since inception, over 4.41 crore students have benefited from NSS.

## Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development

Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development (RGNIYD), Sriperumbudur, Tamil Nadu, is an 'Institute of National Importance' under the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports, Government of India, by virtue of enactment of RGNIYD Act, 2012. The RGNIYD was set up in 1993 as a Society under the Societies Registration Act, 1975 and was conferred the status of 'Deemed to be University' under 'De-novo' category in 2008, by the Ministry of Human Resources Development. RGNIYD functions as a vital resource centre with its multi-faceted functions of offering academic programmes at Post Graduate level encompassing various dimensions of youth development, engaging in seminal research in the vital areas of youth development and coordinating training programmes for state agencies and the officials of youth organisations, besides the extension and outreach initiatives across the country.

The Institute functions as a think-tank of the Ministry and premier organization of youth-related activities in the country. As the apex institute at the national level, it works in close cooperation with the NSS, NYKS and other youth organisations in the implementation of training programmes. The Institute is a nodal agency for training youth as a facilitator of youth development activities in rural, urban as also tribal areas. The RGNIYD serves as a youth observatory and depository in the country thereby embarking on youth surveillance on youth-related issues. It has a wide network with various organizations working for the welfare and development of young people and serves as a mentor. The Vision of RGNIYD is to be a globally recognised and acclaimed centre of academic excellence in the field of youth development.

### **National Programme for Youth and Adolescent Development**

National Programme for Youth and Adolescent Development (NPYAD) is an "Umbrella Scheme" of the Ministry under which financial assistance is provided to Government/ non-Government organisations for taking up activities for youth and adolescent development. The Scheme is operational since April 1, 2008. The assistance under NPYAD is provided under five major components are: (a) youth leadership and personality development training; (b) promotion of national integration (National Integration Camps, Inter State youth exchange programmes, youth festivals, multi-cultural activities, etc.,; (c) promotion of adventure; Tenzing Norgay National Adventure Awards; (d) development and empowerment of adolescents (life skills education, counselling, career guidance, etc.,; and (e) technical and resource development (research and studies on youth issues, documentation, seminars/ workshops.

### **National Youth Awards**

National Youth Awards are conferred every year on young individuals and NGOs for excellent work done for nation-building/ community service. A cash award of ₹ 40,000/- and a certificate of honour is given to each individual awardee. The award to voluntary youth organisations comprises of a certificate and an amount of ₹ 2,00,000/- This year, National Youth Awards were conferred on 28 youth and two organizations from different states/ UTs. The Awards were given during the Closing Ceremony of the National Youth Festival on January 12, 2015.

### **Youth Hostels**

Youth Hostels are built to promote youth travel and to enable the young people to experience the rich cultural heritage of the country. The construction of the youth hostels is a joint venture of the central and state governments. While the central government bears the cost of construction, the state governments provide fully developed land free-of-cost, with water supply, electricity connection and approach roads. Youth hostels are located in areas of historical and cultural value, in educational centres, in tourist destinations, etc. Youth hostels provide good accommodation for the youth at reasonable rates.

The Youth hostels are looked after by managers, appointed by the central government. The Ministry selects managers for the youth hostels from amongst the retired defence personnel, preferably from the catchment area of the youth hostel and those having command over Hindi, English and local languages. Under the new appointment policy, a Graduate preferably having a degree in Hotel Management/ Youth Development/ MBA/ LSW/ MSW and having at least three years' working experience in the field of Hostel/ Hotel Industry or running boarding schools/ guest houses or retired Government Officers of central/ state government having working experience of youth activities, are also eligible for appointment as Managers in youth hostels. The age limit for the appointment for the post is between 35 years to 62 years and will be counted



from the date of the contract. The appointment is fully on contract basis, for an initial period of three years, which is extendable on the basis of performance of the manager, but in no case beyond the age of 65 years. So far, 83 youth hostels have been constructed across the country and one more youth hostel, at Roing (Arunachal Pradesh), is in advanced stage of completion. Out of 83 youth hostels, 11 hostels have been transferred to Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan (NYKS)/ Sports Authority of India (SAI)/ concerned state governments for optimum use for youth and sports development and the remaining 72 hostels are under direct control of the Department. Four youth hostels, namely, Dalhousie (Himachal Pradesh), Jodhpur (Rajasthan), Mysore (Karnataka) and Puducherry have got the ISO 9001:2008 Certification. Two more Youth Hostels, namely, Agra (Uttar Pradesh) and Panaji (Goa) have been identified for obtaining ISO 9001:2008 Certification.

### **Scouting and Guiding**

The Department provides assistance to the Scouting and Guiding Organisations, with a view to promoting the Scouts and Guides movement in the country. This is an international movement aimed at building character, confidence, idealism and spirit of patriotism and service among young boys and girls. Scouting and Guiding also seeks to promote balanced physical and mental development among the boys and girls. The financial assistance is provided to scouting and guiding organisations for various programmes such as organization of training camps, skill development programmes, holding of jamborees, etc. The activities, inter alia, include programmes related to adult literacy, environment conservation, community service, health awareness and promotion of hygiene and sanitation. During the year 2013-14, an additional requirement was laid down, to the effect that the assistance shall be given to only those Scouting and Guiding Organisations who comply with the 'Good Governance' norms made applicable in case of various Sports Federations by the Department of Sports.

### **Sports**

Sports and games have always been seen as an integral component in all round development of human personality. Apart from being means of entertainment and physical fitness, sports have also played a great role in generation of spirit of healthy competition and bonding within the community. Achievements in sports have always been a source of national pride and prestige. However, unlike in the past, the modern sports have become highly competitive. The use of modern equipments, infrastructure and advanced scientific support has changed the scenario of sports at international level. Keeping in line with the growing demands for advanced equipments, infrastructure and scientific support, Government of India has taken a number of initiatives.

### **National Sports Policy 2001**

National Sports Policy, 2001 envisages mainly broad basing and promotion of excellence in sports. The salient features of the National Sports Policy 2001

are: (i) broad basing of sports and achievement of excellence; (ii) up-gradation and development of infrastructure; (iii) support to National Sports Federations and other appropriate bodies; (iv) strengthening of scientific and coaching support to sports; (v) incentives to promote sports; (vi) enhanced participation of women, scheduled tribes and rural youth; (vii) Involvement of corporate sector in sports promotion; and (viii) promotion of sports mindedness among the public at large.

### **Rajiv Gandhi Khel Abhiyan**

Rajiv Gandhi Khel Abhiyan (RGKA), a Centrally Sponsored Plan Scheme was launched on February 21, 2014 in place of Panchayat Yuva Krida aur Khel Abhiyan (PYKKA). The new scheme will involve an estimated outlay of about ₹ 9,000 crore spread over the remaining three years of the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan and the 13<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. The key objectives of the Scheme are promotion of sports as a way of life among the youth, increased access to sports facilities throughout the country, conduct of sports competitions across the country to identify sports talent and achieving excellence in sports. Under the Scheme, integrated sports complexes will be constructed in every rural block panchayat of the country. Each Sports complex will cost ₹ 1,765 crore and have 11 outdoor and five indoor games with flexibility to choose three local games within the limit of 16 games. The Outdoor disciplines are Athletics, Archery, Badminton, Basketball, Football, Handball, Hockey, Kabaddi, Kho-Kho, Tennis and Volley ball. The Indoor disciplines are Boxing, Wrestling, Table tennis, Weightlifting and also provision of a Multi-gym. Three sports trainers, preferably one female, will be available at each integrated sports complex. Under the Scheme, assistance will be provided for sports equipment and a Youth Resource Centre. Provision for self defence training, especially for women has also been made. Funds will be provided every year to conduct competition to identify talent. In addition, funds will also be provided for the conduct of special category games namely Women competition, Northeast area games, and Special area games.

### **Promotion of urban sports infrastructure**

The Government introduced a scheme titled 'Scheme of Assistance for the creation of Urban Sports Infrastructure' on pilot basis in 2010-11 for creating/upgrading sports facilities and for training of coaches. Further, financial assistance is provided under the scheme to the state governments and the National Playing Field Association for protection and preservation of playing spaces across the country. Under the Scheme, state governments, local civic bodies, schools, colleges, universities and sports control boards are eligible for assistance.

During 2014-15, the Department released funds for five projects viz., construction of multi-purpose indoor hall at University of Calcutta, construction of multi-purpose indoor hall at University of Mumbai, laying of Astro-turf



hockey field at Ranchi University, laying of synthetic athletic track at Chamarajanagar (Karnataka) and construction of multi-purpose indoor hall at Tarn Taran (Punjab).

### **Promotion of excellence in sports through institutions**

The Sports Authority of India (SAI) was established by the Government of India in year 1984 as a registered society primarily to ensure effective maintenance and optimum utilization of the sports infrastructure that was built in Delhi during ASIAD, 1982. It is now the nodal agency in the country for broad basing sports and for training of sportspersons to achieve excellence in national and international sports. The Society for National Institute of Physical Education and Sports (SNIPES) was merged with SAI with effect from May 1, 1987. Subsequently Netaji Subhash National Institute of Sports (NSNIS), Patiala and its allied centres at Bangalore, Kolkata and Gandhinagar, and Lakshmibai National College of Physical Education at Thiruvananthapuram came under Sports Authority of India (SAI). It has now eight regional centers at Bangalore, Gandhinagar, Kolkata, Sonapat, Bhopal, Imphal, Chandigarh and Lucknow. SAI also operates a High Altitude Training Center (HATC) at Shillaroo (HP)

SAI operates various schemes at sub-junior, junior and senior levels, namely, National Sports Talent Contest (NSTC), Army Boys Sports Company (ABSC), SAI Training Centres (STC) and Special Area Games (SAG) to achieve excellence at national and international level. SAI has also set up Centres of Excellence (COE) for elite sportspersons at each of its Regional Centers and one at the National Institute of Sports, Patiala.

### **Lakshmibai National Institute of Physical Education, Gwalior**

The Institute was established initially as a College on August 17, 1957, the centenary year of the first war of India's Independence. The University is located at Gwalior, where Rani Lakshmibai of Jhansi had laid down her life for the country's freedom struggle. In recognition of the services rendered in the field of physical education and sports by the Institute, it was upgraded to a "Deemed University" in 1995. The LNIPE is fully funded by the Government of India.

The Institute offers the following full time courses: (1) Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) (4 year degree course), (2) Master of Physical Education (MPE) (2 year course), (3) M. Phil in Physical Education (1 year course) and (4) Ph.D in Physical Education. Apart from the above, following Certificate, Diploma and Post Graduate courses are also being conducted by the Institute:- (a) Adventure Sports, (b) Special Sports, (c) Youth Affairs, (d) Information Technology, (e) Sports Coaching, (f) Yoga and alternate therapies, (g) Sports Management, and (h) Sports Journalism.

The Institute also conducts in-service training programmes in Physical Education for ex-army personnel, refresher/orientation course for Physical Education teachers in universities, colleges and schools. The

Institute attracts students from abroad also. A North East Campus of LNIPE has been established at Guwahati (Assam) and has started functioning from 2010-11.

### **Promotion of excellence in sports**

Government of India provides assistance to National Sports Federations (NSFs) for conducting National Championships and International Tournaments in India, participation in international tournaments abroad, organizing coaching camps, procuring sports equipment, engagement of foreign coaches and disbursement of salaries of the paid Joint/ Assistant Secretaries through the scheme of assistance to national sports federations and other schemes.

The Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports has revised the existing 'Scheme relating to Talent Search and Training' in 2014 and renamed it as 'Scheme of Human Resources Development in Sports'. Under the revised Scheme, the Government intends to focus on developing human resources in sports sciences and sports medicine, sports coaching/umpires for the overall development of sports and games in the country. This will help the country be self reliant in these fields over a period of time in general and meet the requirements of the proposed National Institute of Sports Sciences and Medicine in particular.

### **National Sports Development Fund**

The National Sports Development Fund (NSDF) was instituted by the Central Government with a view to mobilizing resources from the Government as well as non-governmental sources, including the private/corporate sector and non-resident Indians, for promotion of sports and games in the country. To make contributions to the fund attractive, 100 per cent exemption from income tax is available on all contributions. To begin with, the Government made a contribution of ₹ 2 crore during the year 1998-99. Further, Government contribution is on matching basis to the contributions received from other sources. The funds available under NSDF are used for promotion of sports in general and specific sports disciplines and individual sportspersons for achieving excellence at the national and international level in particular; imparting special training and coaching in relevant sport disciplines to sportspersons, coaches and sports specialists; to construct and maintain infrastructure as may be required for promotion of excellence in sports; to supply equipment to Governmental and Non-Governmental Organizations and individuals with a view to promoting excellence in sports; to identify problems and take up research and development studies for providing support to excellence in sports, etc.

### **Incentive Schemes for Sportspersons**

The Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports also implements various schemes to give incentives to sportspersons to take up sports as given below.

#### **Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna Award**

The scheme was launched in the year 1991-92 with the objective of honouring sportspersons to enhance their general status and to give them greater dignity



and place of honour in society. Under this scheme, an amount of ₹ 7.5 lakh is given as award for the most spectacular and outstanding performance by a sportsperson over a period of four years immediately preceding the year in which award is to be given.

### **Arjuna Award**

The award was instituted in 1961. To be eligible for the Award, a sportsperson should have not only good performance consistently for the previous four years at the international level with excellence for the year for which Award is recommended, but should have also shown qualities of leadership, sportsmanship and a sense of discipline. The awardee is given a statuette, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash award of ₹ five lakh. Not more than 15 awards are given every year.

### **Dhyan Chand Award for Life Time Achievements in Sports and Games**

This award was instituted in 2002. This award is given to honour those sportspersons who have contributed to sports by their performance and continue to contribute to promotion of sports even after their retirement from active sporting career. The awardee is given a statuette, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash award of ₹ five lakh. Not more than three awards are given every year.

### **Dronacharya Award**

This award was instituted in 1985 to honour eminent coaches who have successfully trained sportspersons or teams and enabled them to achieve outstanding results in international competitions. The awardee is given a statuette of Guru Dronacharya, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash prize of ₹ five lakh. Not more than five awards are given every year.

### **Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Trophy**

This trophy was instituted in 1956-57. The top overall performing university in the Inter-University Tournaments is given the Maulana Abul Kalam Azad (MAKA) Trophy, which is a rolling trophy. A small replica of the MAKA Trophy is also awarded for retention by the University. In addition, the university also gets a cash prize of ₹10 lakh. The second and third best universities also receive cash awards amounting to ₹ five lakh and ₹ three lakh respectively.

### **Rashtriya Khel Protsahan Puruskar**

With a view to recognizing the contribution made to sports development by entities other than sportspersons and coaches, Government has instituted a new award titled Rashtriya Khel Protsahan Puruskar from the year 2009, which has four categories, namely, 'Identification and nurturing of budding/young talent', 'Encouragement to sports through Corporate Social Responsibility',

'Employment of sports persons and sports welfare measures' and 'Sports for Development'. The award consists of a citation and a trophy in each of the above mentioned categories. There is no cash award.

### Special Awards to Winners in International Sports Events and their Coaches

This scheme was introduced in 1986 to encourage and motivate outstanding sportspersons for higher achievements and to attract the younger generation to take up sports as a career. Under the scheme, special awards are given to sportspersons and their coaches for winning medals in recognized international sports events held in a year at the following rates:

#### (a) Category :- Open category Sports

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (In Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Olympic Games (Summer & Winter)	75 lakh	50 lakh	30 lakh
2	Asian Games	30 lakh	20 lakh	10 lakh
3	Commonwealth Games	30 lakh	20 lakh	10 lakh
4	World Championships or World Cup (conducted in Four Year Cycle)/All England Championship of Badminton	40 lakh	25 lakh	15 lakh
5	World Championships/ World Cup (Held once in two years)	20 lakh	14 lakh	8 lakh
6	World Championships/world Cup (Held annually)	10 lakh	7 lakh	4 lakh
7	Asian Championships (Held once in 4 years)	15 lakh	10 lakh	5 lakh
8	Asian Championships (Held once in 2 years)	7.5 lakh	5 lakh	2.5 lakh
9	Asian Championships (Held annually)	3.75 lakh	2.5 lakh	1.25 lakh
10	Commonwealth Championships (Held once in 4 years)	15 lakh	10 lakh	5 lakh
11	Commonwealth Championships (Held once in 2 years)	7.5 lakh	5 lakh	2.5 lakh
12	Commonwealth Championships (Held once in 1 years)	3.75 lakh	2.5 lakh	1.25 lakh
13	World University Games	3.75 lakh	2.5 lakh	1.25 lakh



**(b) Category :- Para - Sports**

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (In Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Paralympic Games (Summer & Winter)	75 lakh	50 lakh	30 lakh
2	Para Asian Games	30 lakh	20 lakh	10 lakh
3	Commonwealth Games (Para Athletes)	30 lakh	20 lakh	10 lakh
4	IPC World Cup/ Championship (Held biennially)	20 lakh	14 lakh	8 lakh
5	IPC World Cup/ Championship (Held biennially)	10 lakh	7 lakh	4 lakh

**(c) Category:- Blind-Sports**

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (In Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	IBSA World Championship	10 lakh	7 lakh	4 lakh

**Deaf-Sports**

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (In Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Deaflympics	15 lakh	10 lakh	5 lakh

**(d) Category:- Special Olympics-Sports**

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (In Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Special Olympics (Summer/Winter)	5 lakh	3 lakh	1 lakh

Cash award is also given to coaches who have trained the medal winners for at least 180 days immediately preceding the tournament. Award money to a coach is 50 per cent of the award money given to the sportsperson coached. In case, there is more than one coach, the award money is distributed among them equally.

**Scheme of Sports Fund for Pension to Meritorious Sportspersons**

This scheme was launched in 1994. Those sportspersons, who are Indian citizens and have won gold, silver and bronze medals in Olympic Games, World Cup/World Championships, Asian Games, Commonwealth Games and

Paralympic Games, have attained the age of 30 years and have retired from active sports career are eligible for life pension under this Scheme at the following enhanced rates, which are effective from July 1, 2008.

(a)	Medalists at the Olympic Games	₹ 10,000/- p.m.
(b)	Gold medalists at the World Cups/ World Championships in Olympic and Asian Games disciplines	₹ 8,000/- p.m.
(c)	Silver or Bronze medalists of the World Cups/World Championships in Olympic and Asian Games disciplines	₹ 7,000/- p.m.
(d)	Gold medallists of the Asian/ Commonwealth Games	₹ 7,000/- p.m.
(e)	Silver and Bronze medalists of Asian/ Commonwealth Games	₹ 6,000/- p.m.
(f)	Gold medalists of Paralympic Games	₹ 5,000/- p.m.
(g)	Silver medalists of Paralympic Games	₹ 4,000/- p.m.
(h)	Bronze medalists of Paralympic Games	₹ 3,000/- p.m.

### National Welfare Fund for Sportspersons

The National Welfare Fund for sports persons was set up in March, 1982 with a view to assisting outstanding sportspersons of yesteryears, living in indigent circumstances who had won glory for the country in sports. Assistance from the Fund is given in the form of lump sum financial assistance, *ex-gratia* to sportspersons or their families in case of sustaining a fatal injury during training for, or participation in, an international competition; sportsperson sustaining injury other than a fatal injury, families of sportspersons living in indigent circumstances, for medical treatment of sportspersons, and for sports promoters (referees, coaches and umpires) living in indigent circumstances. Assistance is provided to those whose monthly income from all sources is less than ₹ 2,00,000/- per annum. The fund is managed and operated by a Committee with the Minister for Youth Affairs and Sports as the Chairperson.

### Other Initiatives

#### Scheme for Promotion of Sports among Persons with Disabilities

The Ministry formulated a scheme for promotion of sports and games among disabled during 2009. The objective of the Scheme is broad-basing participative sports among the disabled. The Scheme of Sports and Games for the Disabled has the following components:- (i) Grant for sports coaching and purchase of consumables and non-consumable sports equipment for Schools; (ii) grant for Training of Coaches; and (iii) grant for holding District, State and National level competitions for the disabled.

The successful implementation of the Scheme will go a long way in integration of the disabled in the mainstream of the society.



## **Scheme of Assistance for Anti-Doping Activities**

Doping is the deliberate or inadvertent use by sportspersons of a substance or method banned by Medical Commission of International Olympic Committee/ World Anti Doping Agency (WADA). In pursuit of gold and glory, large numbers of sportspersons all over the world are tempted to use performance enhancing substances in an effort to gain a competitive edge over others. India is no exception to this malaise. Recognizing the urgent need for embarking upon a concerted effort to check doping in collaboration with the global anti doping community, the Government of India became one of the members of the Foundation Board of WADA, set up with the initiative of the International Olympic Committee.

### **National Anti Doping Agency**

This agency is the national organization responsible for promoting, coordinating, and monitoring the doping control programme in sports in the country. The Anti Doping rules of NADA are compliant with the Anti Doping Code of WADA.

### **National Dope Testing Laboratory**

This is responsible for testing dope samples and conducting advance research on the subject by maintaining close association with the WADA and WADA accredited laboratories. NDTL achieved WADA accreditation in September 2008 after undergoing probation from October, 2006. The NDTL has now become the 35<sup>th</sup> WADA accredited Laboratory in the World and 6<sup>th</sup> in the Asian Region.

### **Come and Play Scheme**

For optimum utilization of its five stadia which were renovated at substantial cost for Commonwealth Games, 2010, Sports Authority of India (SAI) has introduced 'Come and Play Scheme' in May 2011. The designated areas in the SAI Stadia viz., Jawahar Lal Nehru Stadium, Dr. Karni Singh Shooting Ranges, Dr. SPM Swimming Pool Complex, Major Dhyan Chand Hockey Stadium and Indira Gandhi Indoor Stadium (Gymnastics, Wrestling and Cycling Velodrome) were thrown open in May, 2011 for both imparting professional training to established sportspersons and also to beginners with the objective of encouraging participation in sports and for optimum utilization of stadia. 'Come and Play Scheme' received a very enthusiastic response and more than 10000 trainees enrolled for using the sports facilities for practice and training in disciplines such as Badminton, Boxing, Basketball, Cricket, Cycling, Football, Hockey, Gymnastics, Judo, Shooting, Swimming, Table Tennis, Volleyball, Weightlifting and Wrestling.

After the successful launch of the Scheme in Delhi, SAI launched the 'Come and Play Scheme' in all its centres spread across the country from October 1, 2011 with the objective of encouraging the local youth to use the sports facilities available at these centres and to impart coaching, primarily to the

the beginners, to encourage participation in sports. This would result in optimal utilization of the sports facilities. 'Come and Play' Scheme would also lead to talent scouting. Meritorious talent emerging from this Scheme will also form a pool and entry link for induction into regular residential sports promotional schemes of STC and SAG. Talent emerging from this Scheme can also be financed under various other Schemes of the Ministry and SAI.

### **National Sports Talent Search Scheme (NSTSS)**

A new scheme, namely National Sports Talent Search Scheme (NSTSS) has been formulated by the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports for talent identification in the age group of 8-12 years and nurturing of identified talented sportspersons. The objectives of the scheme are: (a) identification of sporting talent among students in the age group of 8-12 years (for admission in Class IV to Class VI) who possess inborn qualities such as anthropometric, physical and physiological capabilities without any anatomical infirmities; and (b) nurturing of the Sporting Potential / talent in District level Sports schools / Central Sports Schools / National Sports Academies etc., to make them excel at the National and international sports competitions. The Scheme document and Guidelines have been issued to all the state governments/ UTs on February 20, 2015.



**ANDHRA PRADESH**

<i>Area</i> : 1,60,200 sq km	<i>Population</i> : 4.9 crore (as per prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i> : Hyderabad	<i>Principal Languages</i> : Telugu and Urdu, Hindi, Banjara

**History and Geography**

The earliest mention of the Andhras is said to be in *Aitereya Brahmana* (2000 BC). It indicates that the Andhras, originally an Aryan race living in north India migrated to south of the Vindhya and later mixed with non-Aryans. Regular history of *Andhra Desa*, according to historians, begins with 236 BC, the year of Ashoka's death. During the following centuries, *Satavahanas*, *Sakas*, *Ikshvakus*, Eastern *Chalukyas*, and *Kakatiyas* ruled the Telugu country. Other dynasties that ruled over the area in succession were the kingdoms of Vijayanagar and Qutub Shahi followed by Mir Qumruddin and his successors, known as the Nizams. Gradually, from the 17th century onwards, the British annexed territories of the Nizam and constituted the single province of Madras. After Independence, Telugu-speaking areas were separated from the composite Madras Presidency and a new Andhra State came into being on 1 October 1953. With the passing of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956, there was a merger of Hyderabad State and Andhra State, and consequently Andhra Pradesh came into being on 1 November 1956.

Andhra Pradesh is situated on the country's southeastern coast. The State is the eighth largest in India covering an area of 160,205 sq. km. According to 2011 census, the state is tenth largest by population, with 49,386,799 inhabitants.

The State has the second longest coastline of 972 km (604mi) among all the states of India, second only to Gujarat. It borders Telangana in the northwest, Chhattisgarh in the north, Odisha in the north-east, Karnataka in the west, Tamil Nadu in the south and water body of Bay of Bengal in the east. A small enclave of 30 sq. km of a district of Puducherry, lies in the Godavari delta to the northeast of the State.

**Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014**

Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014 commonly called Telangana Act is an Act of Indian Parliament proclaiming the bifurcation of the Andhra Pradesh state into two states, Telangana and residuary Andhra Pradesh. The Act consists of all aspects of division of assets and liabilities, finalize the boundaries of the proposed new states and status of Hyderabad. The Bill was rejected by Andhra Pradesh Legislative Assembly on January 30, 2014. The Bill was passed in the

Lok Sabha on February 18, 2014 and in the Rajya Sabha on February 20, 2014. The Bill was attested by the President of India, Pranab Mukherjee on 1 March 2014 and published in the official Gazette. The appointed day of the new states was on 2 June 2014.

### **Agriculture**

Agriculture is the main occupation of about 62 per cent of the people in Andhra Pradesh. Rice is a major food crop and staple food of the State contributing about 77 per cent of the foodgrain production. Other important crops are jowar, bajra, maize, ragi, small millets, pulses, castor, tobacco, cotton and sugarcane. Forests cover 23 per cent of the State's area. Important forest products are teak, eucalyptus, cashew, casuarina, bamboo, softwood, etc.

The Government is working with a mission of "Sustainable agriculture production with minimum cost of cultivation, eventually enhancing the return on income to the farmer." In the process of making the mission a reality, the Government is implementing schemes for the welfare of farmers like 9 hours free power supply, subsidized seeds, subsidized interest rate on crop loans, subsidized and quality agricultural inputs, etc. Andhra Pradesh occupies the first position in respect of agricultural loans from commercial and cooperative banks.

The debt waiver scheme of Central Government and the incentive scheme of the State Government have helped about one crore farmers in the State to the tune of ₹ 16,000 crore.

### **Irrigation**

A total of 86 projects (44 major+30 medium+4 flood banks+8 modernisation) have been taken up under *Jalayagnam* programme. The programme aims at completing the ongoing and new projects in a record time to provide immediate irrigation to water starved areas on top priority by mobilizing funds from all possible sources.

### **Power**

Important power projects in the State are the Nagarjunasagar and Neelam Sanjiva Reddy Sagar (Srisailem Hydel Project), Upper Sileru, Lower Sileru, Tungabhadra Hydel projects and Nellore, Ramagundam, Kothagudem, Vijayawada and Muddanur Thermal Power Projects. The Srisailem Hydro Electric Project (Right Bank) with an installed capacity of 770 MW and the Srisailem Left Bank HES capacity of 900 MW and the Nagarjunasagar complex with 960 MW are the principal sources of hydel generation. Vijayawada Thermal Power Station with an installed capacity of 1,260 MW and Kothagudem Thermal Power Station with an installed capacity of 1,220 MW are the main sources of thermal power generation. The 1,000 MW coal-based Simhadri Thermal Power Station aims at supplying the entire energy generated to the State.

### **Industries**

The State Government is extending various incentives for SSI and tiny sector and large and medium scale industries. The State Government has been



promoting the manufacturing sector in a big way by providing concessions in power tariff, allotting land and relaxing labour laws in Special Economic Zones (SEZs). Andhra Pradesh has promoted 102 Special Economic Zones (SEZs) of which 64 have been notified by the Government of India. The State has recommended to the centre for setting up 59 IT/ITES SEZs, with active private sector participation.

### **Mines and Geology**

Andhra Pradesh is well known globally for its variety of rocks and minerals and is called Ratna Garbha. The State has the largest deposits of quality chrysotile asbestos in the country. Other important minerals found in the state are copper ore, manganese, mica, coal and limestone. The Singareni Coal Mines supply coal to the entire south India. The mineral consumption is increasing due to promotion of various industries and manufacture of mineral based products. The State produces about 100 to 110 million tonnes of industrial minerals and 200 million cubic metres of stone and building material. AP stands first in barytes and limestone production in the country. The state stands first in value of minor mineral production and second in total value of mineral production in the country contributing about 9 to 10 per cent to the country's mineral value production. The state stands first in mineral revenue among the important mineral producing states of the country.

### **Housing**

The Government has introduced an innovative, unique, self financed housing scheme "Rajiv Swagruha" for the moderate income group in the state with an objective that every person with moderate income in the state having no house of his/her own must have a house at affordable cost in the urban/municipal areas in the state. The houses/flats have to be made available to them at prices 25 per cent less than the existing market rates on similar specifications. The construction of housing programme under "Rajiv Swagruha" is under progress. "

### **Health**

'Rajiv Arogyasri' is a unique health insurance scheme being implemented in Andhra Pradesh. The scheme enables the poor, suffering from chronic diseases, to undergo treatment costing upto ₹ 2 lakh. All white cardholders can undergo treatment for about 942 diseases. Medical and surgical treatment is provided in 344 corporate, private and government hospitals free of cost to patients. Arogyasri scheme is unique in its applicability, since no other state/government agency has provided universal health coverage to the poor for major ailments. The choice of hospital for treatment is with the patient. The entire process from the time of conduct of health camps to the screening, testing, treatment, follow-up and claim for payment is made transparent through online web based processing to prevent any misuse and fraud.

### **Information Technology**

Andhra Pradesh has been forging ahead in the sphere of Information Technology. It is ahead of other states in exploiting the opportunities to the hilt. The State Government has introduced many schemes to utilize the maximum number of skilled human resources in the IT Sector.

## Transport

**Roads :** The total R&B road network in the State is 69,051 km as on 31 March 2009, of which, the National Highways passing through Andhra Pradesh constitute 4,472 km and the State Highways constitute 10,519 kms. Major district roads constitute 32,170 km and rural roads 21,714 kms. The density with reference to R&B road network in the state is 0.23 km per one sq.km. and 0.86 km per 1000 persons.

**Railways :** Of the railways route covering 5,107 km in Andhra Pradesh, 4,633 km is broad-gauge, 437 km is metre-gauge and 37 km is narrow gauge.

**Aviation :** Important airports in the State are located at Shamshabad, Tirupathi and Visakhapatnam. International flights are operated from Shamshabad.

**Ports :** There is one major Port at Visakhapatnam under Government of India and 13 non-major ports under State Government. Ports offer tremendous potential for development and for the growth of a wide spectrum of maritime activities such as international shipping, coastal shipping, ship repairs, fishing, captive ports for specific industries, all weather ports, tourism and sports, etc.

## Tourist Centres

Andhra Pradesh Tourism Development Corporation continues to strive for promotion of new tourism products such as eco-tourism, beach-tourism and cruise-tourism. The Corporation currently runs a chain of 52 hotels with 1043 rooms and 2222 beds in prime locations fostering homely ambience. An impressive fleet of 144 buses cater to varied tour packages connecting important tourism locations within and outside the state.

Charminar, Salarjung Museum, Golconda Fort in Hyderabad, Thousand Pillar Temple and Fort in Warangal, Sri Lakshmi Narasimha Swamy Temple at Yadagirigutta, Buddha Stupa at Nagarjunakonda, Nagarjuna Sagar, Sri Venkateswara Temple at Tirumala-Tirupathi, Sri Mallikarjunaswamy Temple at Srisailem, Kanaka Durga Temple at Vijayawada, Sri Satyanarayana Swamy Temple at Annavaram, Sri Varaha Narasimha Swamy Temple at Simhachalam, Sri Sita Rama Temple at Bhadrachalam, Araku Valley, Horsley Hills, Nelapattu, etc. are the major tourist attractions in Andhra Pradesh.

O. W.: <http://www.ap.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri E.S.L. Narasimhan	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri I. Y. R. Krishna Rao
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: N. Chandra Babu Naidu	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Andhra Pradesh and Telangana

## ARUNACHAL PRADESH

<i>Area</i>	: 83,743 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 13.84 lakh (as per prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Itanagar	<i>Major Tribes</i>	: Monpa, Miji, Aka, Sherdukpen, Nyishi, Apatani, Tagin, Hill Miri, Adi, Digaru-Mishmi, Idu-Mishmi, Khamti, Miju-Mishmi, Nocte, Tangsa and Wancho.



## History and Geography

Arunachal Pradesh became a full-fledged State on 20 February 1987. Till 1972, it was known as the North-East Frontier Agency (NEFA). It gained the Union Territory status on 20 January 1972 and renamed as Arunachal Pradesh. On 15 August 1975 an elected Legislative Assembly was constituted and the first Council of Ministers assumed office. The first general election to the Assembly was held in February 1978. Administratively, the State is divided into sixteen districts. The capital of the State is Itanagar in Papum Pare district. Itanagar is named after Ita fort, meaning fort of bricks, built in the 14<sup>th</sup> century AD. Arunachal Pradesh finds mention in the literature of *Kalika Purana* and *Mahabharata*. This place is the Prabhu Mountains of the Puranas.

The widely scattered archaeological remains at different places in Arunachal Pradesh bear testimony to its rich cultural heritage.

## Agriculture and Horticulture

Agriculture is the mainstay of the people of Arunachal Pradesh and mainly depends on *jhum* cultivation. Encouragement is being given to the cultivation of cash crops like potatoes and horticulture crops like apples, oranges and pineapples.

## Industries and Minerals

For conservation and exploration of the vast minerals the Arunachal Pradesh Mineral Development and Trading Corporation Limited (APMDTCL) was set up in 1991. Namchik-Namphuk coal fields are taken up by APMDTCL. To provide training to craftsmen in different trades there are two industrial training institutes at Roing and Daporijo.

## Festivals

Some of the important festivals of the State are *Mopin* and *Solung* of the Adis, *Lossar* of the Monpas, *Boori-boot* of the Hill Miris, *Sherdukpens*, *Dree* of the Apatanis, *Si-Donyi* of the Tagins, *Reh* of the Idu-Mishmis, *Nyokum* of the Nyishis, etc. Animal sacrifice is a common ritual in most festivals.

## Tourist Centres

Places of tourist interest are Tawang, Dirang, Bomdila, Tipi, Itanagar Malinithan, Likabali, Pasighat, Along, Tezu, Miao, Roing, Daporijo Namdapha, Bhismaknagar, Prashuram Kund and Khonsa.

O. W.: <http://www.arunachalpradesh.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

Governor	: Shri J.P. Rajkhowa	Chief Secretary	: Shri Ramesh Negi
Chief Minister	: Shri Nabam Tuki	Jurisdiction of High Court	: Falls under Guwahati High Court

## ASSAM

Area	78,438 sq km	Population	: 3.12 crore (census 2011)
Capital	: Dispur	Principal Language	: Assamiya

## History and Geography

Assam is situated in the north-east corner of India between  $89^{\circ} 42'$  E to  $96^{\circ}$  E longitude and  $24^{\circ} 8'$  N to  $28^{\circ} 2'$  N latitude.

For centuries, people and communities have been attracted to the fertile environs of Assam and its abundant natural recourses. Streams of people have met and mingled, cultures and customs have merged, and in this process a rich and composite culture has been evolved.

Assam, also known as a "Land of Red River and Blue Hills", is one of the most attractive and beautiful States of the country. The mighty river Brahmaputra flows through it, serving as a lifeline for its people settled on both sides of its banks.

The word 'Assam' is believed to have derived from the Sanskrit word Asoma meaning peerless or unparalleled. Another academic interpretation claims that the word came from the Ahoms, who ruled the land for about six hundred years prior to its annexation by the British. The influence of several races like Austric, Mongolian, Dravidian and Aryan that came to this land long long ago; have contributed to its rich composite culture.

Assam was known as Pragjyotisha or the place of eastern astronomy during the epic period and later named as Kamrupa. The earlier epigraphic reference to the kingdom of Kamrupa is found in the Allahabad pillar inscription of King Samudragupta. Kamrupa is "mentioned as a pratyanta or"Frontier state outside the Gupta Empire, but with friendly and subordinate relation to it. Hiuen Tsang, the Chinese scholar pilgrim who visited Kamrupa in about 743 AD on an invitation of its monarch, Kumar Bhaskar Varman, left a record of the kingdom he called Kamolupa. Kamrupa also figured in the writings of the Arabian historian Alberuni in the eleventh century. Thus, from the epic period down to the twelfth century AD, the eastern frontier kingdom was known as Pragjyotisha and Kamrupa and kings called themselves 'Lords of Pragjyotisha'.

The advent of the Ahoms across the eastern hills in 1228 AD was the turning point in Assam History. They ruled Assam nearly for six centuries. The Burmese entered through the eastern borders and overran the territory at a time when court intrigues and dissensions were sapping the vitality of the Ahom royalty. It became a British protectorate in 1826 when the Burmese ceded Assam to the British under the provision of the Treaty of Yandaboo.

Assam covers an area of 78,438 Sq km, which represents 2.39 per cent of the total land area of the country. International boundaries that extend up to nearly 3,200 km, surround the State. Assam - the gateway to the north-eastern States is surrounded by Bhutan and Arunachal Pradesh on the north, Manipur, Nagaland and Arunachal Pradesh on the east and Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram on the south and Bangladesh, Meghalaya and West Bengal on the west.



## Physiography

The State can be divided into three distinct natural regions, viz. commands the lion's share of the territory. The almond shaped valley is built mostly by aggregation work of the Brahmaputra and its tributaries. Most of the prominent towns and cities of Assam are situated in this valley whose length and breadth are 725 kms and 80-100 kms respectively. Running through a narrow passage at the Meghalaya plateau and Bhutan-Arunachal-Himalayas, the valley finally opens out into the North Bengal Plains.

The second natural division of Assam is the Barak or Surma Valley which is surrounded by north Cachar, Manipur and Mizoram. This valley is dominated by the barak river. It flows through the valley and finally empties itself to the old bed of brahmaputra in Bangladesh. This valley has hills and 'Beels' or lakes in plenty. Flood is a common feature lending the quality of fertility to the valley.

The two valleys are separated by long range of hills. The Karbi Hills and the N.C. Hills are located in the south of the Brahmaputra valley. Karbi Hills are a part of the Meghalaya plateau. These hills are dotted with plain areas. The average height of this plateau is 600 metres with occasional peaks like Chenghehision (1,359 m) and Dunbukso (1,361 m). Greenery is the hallmark of these hills, slowly reaching their full height towards the middle of the Dima Hasao district, merging with the Barail range, which is the highest hill range in Assam. The elevation of the Barail range varies from 1,000 to 1,200 metres above sea level. The south side of the Barail range is very steep. It attains a maximum height of 1,953 metres in Mahadeo peak to the east of Haflong. This valley is full of dense forest and rare wild lives.

## Economy

The State finances have improved considerably. Today the per capita income has gone up from ₹ 12,803 in 2001-02 to ₹ 49,480 in 2014-15 as per advance estimate. Gross State Domestic Produce at current prices has increased from ₹ 38,313 crores in 2001-02 to ₹ 1,83,798 crores in 2014-15. The Credit Deposit ratio, which was hovering around 32 per cent in 2001-02 has increased to 42.79 per cent in March 2015. In 2001 the total deposits were ₹ 10,992 crore and the same was increased more than seven times to ₹ 76,795 crore in 2013-2014.

## Agriculture

Assam is endowed with abundant fertile land and water resources with a total geographical area of 78438 sq. km. the mighty river Brahmaputra and the Barak with their 121 small and tiny tributaries and branches flow through the two valleys keeping the State fertile and cool all along.

Assam has achieved 40 per cent increase in the contribution of agriculture to State GDP. Rice production has increased to 54.40 lakh MT during the year 2014-15 as against 38.54 lakh MT in 2000-01. Likewise, production of food grains has also increased from 41.72 lakh MT in 2000-01 to 57.22 lakh MT in 2014-15.

## Forest & Wild life

Assam has a total 29,282 sq. km. area of forest and tree cover which covers 37.33 per cent of total geographical area of the State. The State has 13,870 sq. km of Reserved Forests; 3103 Sq. km. of Proposed Reserved Forests; 5850 sq. km of Unclassed State Forests; and 3925 sq. km of Protected Area Network. (Source: FSI Data-2009 and "Assam 2011", page-152).

About 180 species of mammals are found in Assam which includes globally threatened species such as Golden Langoor, Hoolock Gibbon, Pigmy Hog, Hispid Hare, White-winged Wood Duck, Tiger, Clouded Leopard, Elephant, Swamp Deer, Gangetic Dolphin, etc. More than 800 species of birds and about 195 species of reptiles are found in the State. Strong enforcement of wildlife conservation measures have resulted in increase in the tiger population of the State. The tiger population has risen to 167 in 2014 from 143 during 2010-11. The Rhino population in Assam stands at 2,624 as per 2015 census." Efforts are also being taken to provide sustainable livelihood to the forest communities.

## Industry

Today's Assam embarks on the new charter in the path of development, laying emphasis on new capital formation through the creation of ecologically compliant assets in a sustainable manner. The focus of the growing investment climate today is to build the economy on the core strengths of this region so that the resources can be managed efficiently. The recognized core strengths of the State today are its nature, water, agriculture, human resources and geographical location.

Loans are extended for small industries and service sector under PMRY scheme (till 2008) and under PMEGP. Under these schemes, 2,76,022 unemployed youths have been offered self-employment opportunities between 2001 and 2014. Under Mukhyamantrir Karmajyoti Achoni (MMKA), tools, equipment and raw materials worth ₹ 3,946.11 lakh were distributed among the beneficiaries of various SHGs till 2014. The State Government has launched Angel Fund in 2010-11 to extend loans up to ₹ 5.0 lakh at a nominal rate of interest to the entrepreneurs for setting up of small scale industries. So far 506 beneficiaries took advantage of the scheme. Plan is afoot to broaden the scheme in the coming days.

The results of the industrial policies undertaken by the State Government are 41,573 nos. of industries have been set up in 2014, investment made was ₹ 34,255.74 crore besides providing direct employment to 1,92,504 persons.

## Power

The State's power generation 2014-15 is 1,894.7 MU as against 935 MU in 2001. Number of consumers accordingly has increased to 33 lakh as compared to 9 lakh in 2001. Similarly, per capita availability of electricity has also increased to 232 units as against 83 units in 2001. This has become possible due to timely execution of renovation and modernization works in all areas of power



generation, distribution and transmission. Under the Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana, the State Government has provided free electricity connections to nearly 12 lakh BPL families.

State Government will take all steps to increase the generation and supply of uninterrupted power supply to the people of Assam. Under RGGVY 12th plan project, almost all the villages will be electrified. Projects amounting to ₹ 1000 crores have already been sanctioned for strengthening transmission and distribution network in the State. Detailed Project Report of 120 MW Lower Kapili Hydro Electric project for an estimated cost of ₹ 1490 crores has submitted to the Central Electricity Authority (CEA) for Techno Economic Clearance (TEC). Government of Assam has already agreed to bear the cost of equity portion amounting to ₹ 450 crores. ADB has expressed willingness to extend financial loan to the tune of 200 million USD for the project. Present handling capacity of AEGCL grid is around 1617 MW and the same will be increased to 1950 MW after completion of 1072.11 ckm transmission line and addition of 1,516 MVA by 2016. There are a number of upcoming projects under APGCL which includes Namrup Replacement Power Project (1x100MW), Super Critical Margherita Thermal Power Project (660 MW) and Lower Kopili Hydro Electric Project (120 MW). Bongaigaon Thermal Power Plant has been the product of the constant persuasion of the Government and it is in an advanced stage of completion.

### **Transport & Communication**

The State Government has been placing great priority on expanding and improving the rural road network and construction of RCC bridges by replacing old timber bridges. Since 2001, more than 23,000 km of all-weather roads and about 3800 RCC bridges have been constructed. Moreover, construction of about 5,000 km all-weather road including construction of 1,250 numbers of RCC bridges is in progress. Chief Minister's Special Package has also been taken up for improvement of road network in the Barak Valley and Dhemaji and Lakhimpur districts.

### **Festivals**

Assam, being an inseparable part of this great country, shares all the religious festivals observed elsewhere in India, the state also has an exclusive range of festivals which have enriched the cultural mosaic of the land. Bihu is by far the most important festival of Assam. While Rongali Bihu or Bohag Bihu, coinciding with the Assamese New Year, is the principal Bihu, the harvest festival, known as the Bhogali Bihu or Magh Bihu is also equally important. There is a third Bihu called the Kangali Bihu or Kati Bihu, which is solemnly observed to prey of love and yearning, sometimes having distinct erotic overtones, with characteristically catchy and earthy tunes. The Bodos, the largest tribal group, perform Kherai puja as a festival, which assumes the shape of a fair in most places. The Kherai puja is accompanied by shamanistic dance performed by female artists who get into a trance, other with vigorous movements of the head, tossing and swinging the dishevelled hair. Bathow is another important puja of the Bodos.

Tourism

Over the years, Assam, the “Gateway of the North-East” has emerged as a popular tourist destination. The natural beauty and bounty, the environment, rich topography, the unique flora and fauna, the bio-diversity, virgin forest, proud hills and green valleys all contribute in making Assam a major hub for wild life and echo-tourism. Assam is located about 79.5 m above sea level. The five National Parks, nineteen wildlife sanctuaries and three bird sanctuaries are treasure houses of rare flora and fauna.

Important places of tourism in the State are Kamakhya temple, Umananda (Peacock Island), Navagraha (temple of nine planets), Basistha Ashram, Dolgobinda, State Zoo, State Museum, Madan Karndev temple—a magnificent archeological place of interest, Saraighat Bridge, Srimata Sankaradeva Kalakshetra Science Museum, Kaziranga Park, etc.

O. W.: [http//www.assam.gov.in](http://www.assam.gov.in)

GOVERNMENT

Governor	: Shri P B Acharya	Chief Secretary	: Shri P.C. Sharma
Chief Minister	: Shri Tarun Gogoi	Jurisdiction of High Court	: Guwahati High Court
States			

BIHAR

Area	: 94,163 sq km	Population	: 10.41 crore (2011 census)
Capital	: Patna	Principal Language	: Hindi

History and Geography

Bihar finds mention in the *Vedas*, *Puranas*, epics, etc., and was the main scene of activities of Buddha and the 24 Jain Tirthankars. Great rulers of the State before the Christian era were Bimbisar, Udayin, who founded the city of Pataliputra, Chandragupta Maurya and Emperor Ashoka of Maurya dynasty, the Sungs and the Kanvas. Then came the Kushan rulers followed by Chandragupta Vikramaditya of the Gupta dynasty. Muslim rulers made inroads into the territory during the medieval period. The first conqueror of Bihar was Mohammed- bin-Bakhtiar Khalji. The Tughluqs and then the Mughals followed the Khaljis.

One of the major states of the Indian Union, Bihar is bound on the north by Nepal, on the east by West Bengal, on the west by Uttar Pradesh and on the south by Jharkhand. Bihar has a number of rivers, the most important of which is the Ganga. The other rivers are the Sone, Poonpoon, Falgu, Karmanasa, Durgawati, Kosi, Gandak, Ghaghara, etc.

Agriculture

Bihar has a total geographical area of about 93.60 lakh hectare, out of which only 55.54 lakh hectare is the net cultivated area with a gross cultivated area of



72.95 lakh hectare during 2009-10. The principal food crops are paddy, wheat, maize and pulses. Main cash crops are sugarcane, potato, tobacco, oilseeds, onion, chillies, jute and mesta. Bihar has a notified forest area of 6.22 lakh hectare, which is 6.65 per cent of its geographical area. About 30.64 thousand hectares net area and 44.33 thousand hectare gross area received irrigation from different sources in 2009-10.

### Irrigation

Bihar has an irrigation potential of 28.73 lakh hectare created through major and medium irrigation schemes and 6.63 lakh hectare through minor irrigation schemes.

O. W.: <http://www.gov.bih.nic.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Ram Nath Kovind	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Anjani Kumar Singh
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Nitish Kumar	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Patna High Court

## CHHATTISGARH

<i>Area</i>	: 1,35,192 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 2.56 crore (census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Raipur	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Hindi

### History and Geography

Chhattisgarh, carved out of Madhya Pradesh came into being on 1 November 2000 as the 26<sup>th</sup> State of the Union. It fulfils the long-cherished demand of the people. In ancient times the region was known as Dakshin-Kausal. This finds mention in *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata* also. Between the sixth and twelfth centuries Sarabhpurias, Panduavanshi, Somvanshi, Kalchuri and Nagvanshi rulers dominated this region. Kalchuris ruled in Chhattisgarh from 980 to 1791 AD. With the advent of the British in 1845, Raipur gained prominence instead of capital Ratanpur. In 1904 Sambalpur was transferred to Orissa and estates of Sarguja were transferred from Bengal to Chhattisgarh.

Chhattisgarh is bounded by southern Jharkhand and Odisha in the east, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra in the west, Uttar Pradesh and western Jharkhand in the north and Andhra Pradesh in the south. Areawise, Chhattisgarh is the ninth largest state and population-wise it is seventeenth populous state of the nation.

### Agriculture

Total Geographical area of Chhattisgarh State is 137.90 lakh hact. out of which arable land is about 47.70 lakh ha. Area under kharif crop is around 47.60 lakh hact. and rabi crop is 16.61 lakh hact. At present due to various irrigation sources, area in kharif season is 13.55 lakh hect which is about 29 per cent of arable area.

In Chhattisgarh, out of 34.61 lakh farm families, 77 per cent belongs to small and marginal farmers. Here, 33 per cent of farm families belong to Schedule

Tribe and 12 per cent belong to Schedule Caste. The agro climate zones of Chhattisgarh are three viz. Northern Hill Zone, Chhattisgarh Plain and Plateau of Baster. The average annual rainfall of this area is about 1307.3 mm.

The main Kharif crop of this region is paddy which is about 76 per cent of total Kharif crops. Apart from it other main crops grown here are maize, soyabean, groundnut, urdbean and pigeon pea. Similarly main Rabi crops grown here are wheat, gram, lathyrus, mustard and linseed.

### **Irrigation and Power**

When the State came into being, the total irrigation capacity was 13.28 lakh hectares which has 23 per cent of total sown area which has now increased to 18.44 lakh hectares which is 33.15 per cent of total sown area.

Major completed projects are Mahanadi Reservoir projects, Hasdeo Bango Project, Tandula, Kodar, Jonk D/S, Kharung, Maniyari Tank and Pairy (Sikasar) Project, Jonk Project, Kharang Project, Mariyani Project. The capacity of State Electricity Production Company is 1924.70 MW of which 1786 MW in thermal and 138.7 MW in hydel electricity.

### **Mineral Resources**

Chhattisgarh has the perfect geological set up to host a number of economically crucial minerals. Large deposits of coal, iron ore, limestone, bauxite and dolomite are found in various parts of the state. Districts of north Chhattisgarh such as Surguja, Raigarh, Koriya and Bilaspur are known for huge coal deposits. The state has 50846 million tonnes reserve in coal as on 1.4.2012 in 12 coal fields. Mineral activities contribute approximately 13.63 per cent to the State G.S.D.P. against the national figure of 2.5 per cent.

### **Industry**

The economy of Chhattisgarh is largely natural resource driven and it leverages the state's rich mineral resources. The key sectors where Chhattisgarh has a competitive advantage include cement, mining, steel, aluminium and power. One of the most mineral-rich states in India, Chhattisgarh provides a lucrative opportunity for cement production at the most competitive prices. Along with vast natural resources, industries also find ample skilled human resources.

### **Transport**

**Roads:** The total length of the roads in the State under PWD is 31803 kms. The length of National Highway is 2226 kms; State highways 5240 kms; 10,539.80 kms; main district roads; and 13798 kms other district and rural roads. The length of roads in Chhattisgarh has increased from 17.75 kms to 21.40 kms per 100 kms.

19,718 kms of roads have been constructed under Pradhan Mantri Grameen Sadak Yojna. To connect interior areas of State, not covered under PMGSY, State Government has started Mukhya Mantri Gram Sadak Yojna and 4000 kms of roads worth ₹ 2000 crores will be constructed within two years.



**Railways :** Raipur, Bilaspur, Durg, Rajnandgaon, Raigarh and Korba are important railway stations.

### Tourist Centres

Chhattisgarh situated in the heart of India, is endowed with a rich cultural heritage and attractive natural diversity. The State is full of ancient monuments, rare wildlife species, carved temples, Buddhist sites, palaces, water falls, caves, rock paintings and geographical formations.

O. W.: <http://www.cgstate.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

---

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Balram Ji Das Tandon	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Vivek Kumar Dhand
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Dr. Raman Singh	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Chhattisgarh

---

## GOA

---

<i>Area</i>	: 3,702 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 14.59 lakh (prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Panaji	<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Konkani (Official Language); other languages: Marathi, Hindi, English, Kannada

---

### History and Geography

Goa, known in the bygone days as Gomanchala, Gopakapattam, Gopakapuri, Govapuri, Gomantak, etc., abounds in a rich historical heritage. Early history of Goa is obscure. In the first century of the Christian era, Goa was a part of the Satavahana empire, followed by the Kadamba, the Rashtrakutas of Malkhed, the Chalukyas and the Silharas. The empire of the Yadavas by the end of the 14th century was displaced by the Khiljis of Delhi and thus Muslim rule came to Goa. After the discovery of the sea route to India by Vasco-da-Gama in 1498, many Portuguese expeditions came to India. In 1510, Alfonso de Albuquerque with the help of the emperor of Vijayanagar attacked and captured Goa. With the arrival of the Jesuit priest Francis Xavier in 1542 proselytisation began in Goa. However, the Portuguese continued to rule over the territory except for an interlude during the latter half of the 17th century when Shivaji conquered a few areas in and around Goa.

Even after India's independence, Goa continued to be in the hands of the Portuguese. However, they could not fulfil the aspirations of the Goan people and ultimately on 19 December 1961, Goa was liberated and made a composite Union Territory with Daman and Diu. On 30 May 1987 Goa was conferred statehood and Daman and Diu was made a separate Union Territory. Goa is situated on the western coast of the Indian peninsula. On its north runs the Terekhol river which separates Goa from Maharashtra and on the south lies north Canara district of Karnataka. On the east lie the Western Ghats and in the west the Arabian Sea. Panaji, Margao, Vasco, Mapusa and Ponda are the main towns of Goa.

## **Agriculture**

The total cultivated area in Goa is 160,320 hectares while the total production is 108,333 tonnes. Several schemes have also been launched by the Government through Directorate of Agriculture to promote farming and attract youth towards this activity. Farmers can avail the benefit of upto 90 per cent on solar power battery fencing scheme. A subsidy of upto 90 per cent is also provided for construction of polyhouses and green houses. Similar subsidies are provided for drip irrigation and for construction of Biogas plants. In order to enhance the yield of sugarcane it is proposed to provide 90 per cent subsidy on Drip Irrigation. The Government has also taken steps to recognize the contribution from Biogas to contribution of progressive farmers to the States economy by awarding them three State level awards of ₹ 2.00 lakhs, ₹ 1.00 lakh and ₹ 50,000 called Krishi Ratna, Krishi Vibhushan and Krishi Bhushan respectively. The Government has spent an amount to the tune of ₹ 12.5 crore on extending subsidy to several farmers.

## **Water Resources**

The Tillari Irrigation Project, an ambitious joint venture project under major and medium irrigation aimed at creating an irrigation potential of 21,056 hectares and 117.03 MCM of water for domestic and industrial has been taken-up. For better and efficient utilization of the potential so created, apart from the irrigation purpose it is proposed to supply the raw water to domestic and industrial units in the State and augment its supply to PWD. The Water Resources Department apart from supplying raw water for irrigation has also augmented raw water supply to the PWD. Assonora Water Works has been augmented with a 25 MLD raw water from Chapora river at Sal and 10 MLD from Amthane tank. Opa Water Works has been augmented with a 50 MLD raw water to Kalay river. 35 MLD raw water is fed from Madei river at Gunjem to Khandepur river.

## **Social Welfare**

It is proposed to provide a insurance cover through an insurance policy scheme to be called as 'Swaranjayanti Aarogya Bima' to the entire resident population of the State similar on the lines of Central Government's health insurance scheme for BPL families called as 'Rashtriya Bima Swasthya Yojana.'

## **Industries**

All schemes under the State Industrial Policy as well as the State Biotech Policy will continue to be in force and will be popularized further. There is a proposal to set up Goa IT Knowledge Centre at Verna to provide incubation facilities in the IT sector. To provide encouragement to artisans of Goan handicrafts, it is proposed to develop Goa Haat-cum-shilpagram, new emporia in Goa and outside Goa and develop e-portal for the sale of handicraft items across the globe. The Government also intends to set up a marketing centre for women Self Help Groups (SHG) at Margao to provide forward and backward linkages.



### Information and Publicity

The Department of Information and Publicity, the nodal agency for dissemination of information and policies and programmes of the Government, is implementing the scheme such as interest on computer loan to journalists, financial assistance to indigent journalists, Patrakar Kritandnyata Nidhi, Goa Journalists Welfare Scheme (Pensions scheme); Goa Scheme of financial assistance for films, song and drama services and others. The pension for journalists has been enhanced from ₹ 2,000 to ₹4,000 per month. It is also proposed to provide a well equipped Media Facilitation Centre at each taluka Headquarters. The Entertainment Society of Goa, has been established for organizing film related activities including organization of International Film Festival of India. A scheme to provide financial assistance to produce films is implemented through this society.

### Art and Culture

The Government desires to give thrust on library movement in Goa in order to make the libraries as information and knowledge centres. The Government intends to document all forms of folk art, folk festivals, other cultural traditions and intangible heritage of Goa State, through audio-video documentation, for which adequate budgetary provision has been provided within the existing scheme of Directorate of Art and Culture.

### Education

The Government has strong commitment to enhance IT literacy at school level itself and to strengthen computer laboratories in all high and higher secondary schools in the State. The Education Department is in the process of strengthening the computer laboratories by providing an additional 10 computers, 2 printers and UPS, web cameras and internet connectivity.

**Roads Transport :** Of the motorable roads, national highway constitutes 264 km, state highways 279.4 km and other roads MDR/RR/4501.18 kms.

**Railways :** Goa is linked with Mumbai, Mangalore and Thiruvananthapuram through the Konkan Railway, which has introduced several fast trains on these lines. Vasco da Gama is connected with Bengaluru and Belgaum on the South Central Railway, presently for goods traffic only.

**Aviation :** Mumbai, Delhi, Thiruvananthapuram, Cochin, Chennai, Agati and Bengaluru are linked with Dabolim through regular Airlines services.

**Ports :** Mormugao is the major port in the State. Mormugao handles cargo vessels. Minor ports are located at Panaji, Tiracol, Chapora Betul and Talpona, out of which Panaji is the main operative port. One off-shore berth at Panaji has also been commissioned.

### Tourist Centres

Important tourist centres are Colva, Calangute, Vagator, Baga, Harmal, Anjuna and Miramar beaches; Basilica of Bom Jesus and St. Cathedral churches at Old Goa; Kavlem, Mardol, Mangeshi, Bandora temples; Aguada, Terekhol, Chapora

and Cabo de Rama Forts; Dudhsagar and Harvalem waterfalls and Mayem lake resort. The state has rich wildlife sanctuaries, viz., Bondla, Cotigao, Molem and Dr Salim Ali Bird Sanctuary at Chorao covering an area of 354 sq km.

### Forest

Goa has a good forest cover of 34 per cent against the national requirement of 33 per cent and nearly 62 per cent tree cover. During the year 6 lakh seedlings were planted and nearly one lakh seedlings distributed to various institutions and industries to make tree planting a people's movement.

### Health

Goa became the first state in the country to launch diabetic registry. The new district hospital at Margao, new district hospital at Mapusa and the new 170 bedded ID Hospital at Ponda are important hospitals. Other new hospitals at Sanqulim, Bicholim and Valpoi are under construction.

O. W.: <http://www.goa.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	Smt. Mridula Sinha	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	:	Shri R. K. Srivastava
		<i>Jurisdiction of</i>	:	Goa Bench of
<i>Chief Minister</i>	Shri Laxmikant Parsekar	<i>High Court</i>		Bombay High Court

## GUJARAT

<i>Area</i>	:	1,96,024 sq km	<i>Population</i>	:	60,439,692 (prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	:	Gandhinagar	<i>Principal Language</i>	:	Gujarati

### History and Geography

The history of Gujarat goes back to 2000 BC. It is believed that Lord Krishna left Mathura to settle in the west coast of Saurashtra which later came to be known as Dwarka. Later it witnessed various kingdoms: as Mauryas, Guptas and others. It was during the rule of Chalukya's (Solankis) that Gujarat; witnessed progress and prosperity. In spite of the plundering of Mahmud Ghazni, the Chalukya kings were able to maintain general prosperity and well-being of the State. After this glorious respite, Gujarat faced troubled times under the Muslims, Marathas and the British rule. Before independence, the present territories of Gujarat used to be in two parts - the British and the Princely territories. With the re-organization of the States, the Union of the States of Saurashtra and the Union Territory of Kachchh along with the former British Gujarat became a part of the biggest bilingual State of Bombay. Gujarat officially formed as a state on 1 May 1960. It is situated on the west coast of India. The State is bounded by the Arabian Sea on the west, Pakistan and Rajasthan in the north and north-east respectively, Madhya Pradesh in the south-east and Maharashtra in the south.



After independence, our nation has made a remarkable growth on all fronts and has emerged as one of the developing nations of the world. Gujarat has etched out a new bench mark in the development map of India. People of Gujarat is now witnessing real development through sustained efforts of all stakeholders over the last 15 years.

## **State Government's Initiatives for Execution of National Schemes**

### **Mahatma Gandhi Swachata Mission**

Prime Minister Narendra Modi launched a nationwide cleanliness campaign on October 2, 2014 with a call to free India of filth by the 150th birth anniversary of Gandhiji on October 2, 2019. Gujarat is the most active state in implementing 'Swatchh Bharat' campaign and launched statewide 'Swatchh Gujarat, Swasth Gujarat' campaign to free the State of open defecation.

Plan to provide solid and liquid waste management in 2,416 villages in the State has been approved, 508 new *Nirmal Gram* were built. The State Government is implementing 'Swachh Gram, Swasth Gram' scheme for solid waste management in rural areas, for which cash incentives of up to ₹ 1 lakh announced for collecting cleanliness and sewerage taxes. Total 2,70,069 toilets have been built so far across the country out of which Gujarat has built 1,65,366 toilets. Gujarat contributes 60 per cent of total toilets built in the country.

### **Urban Mission**

Grant sanctioned to undertake development works for basic facilities such as underground sewerage, road and potable water supply in towns and cities. Special thrust has been incurred for potable water supply. 30 schemes for potable water supply completed during current year and 68 schemes are in progress. Seven sewerage related schemes operation completed and 143 are in progress. Around 27 sewerage treatment plants for waste water treatment are in progress.

### **U-WIN Card Shramev Jayate**

Mr. Narendra Modi took initiatives for securing rights of labours by launching *Shramev Jayate* programme on *Shree Dindayal Upadhyay's* birth anniversary. On the occasion of former Prime Minister of India *Atal Bihari Bajpayee's* birthday on 25th December, the state government has brought labours of unorganized sector on platform and made registration of more than 4 lakh labours through *Shramyogi Kalyan Mela*. Also, kits worth ₹ 12.40 crore distributed among 18,519 beneficiaries. The government has planned to issue U-WIN (*Unorganised Worker Identification Number*) Cards to the unorganized sector workers with a view to recognise their works and self-esteem. The motto of the government is to handover benefits of different government welfare schemes. In Gujarat 82 per cent workers belong to the unorganized sector. Gujarat government has a planning to issue U-WIN Cards to these workers. So far, around 7 lakh unorganized workers have been registered. Under the scheme, unorganized sector workers will get access to benefits of provident fund, employment injury benefits, housing, education schemes for children, skill upgradation for workers, funeral assistant and old age homes.

## Swavlamban Abhiyan

Under *Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Yuva Sahsik Yojna* 12,653 youth were provided interest assistance against the target of 7,000 youth. *Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Young Entrepreneurship Scheme*, Interest subsidy on self-employment loans for ITI trainees. Certificates provided to 50,443 physically handicapped persons. Land map sheets provided to 11,814 tribal account holders under FRA.

## Women Empowerment

The state government has started various women centric schemes through which women empowerment can be achieved. With a view to bring equality, respect and justice to the women, the state government has started various programmes and announced policy for women.

## Agriculture

In order to boost agricultural growth rate and to further improve it, government is celebrating 2014-15 as ' *krishi vikas varsh* ', The government is giving high priority to water conservation and water management activities in order to provide rain water to the arid areas of the state. .

'Krishi Mahotsav' is being organized every year to make farmers aware of modern technologies and methods of scientific farming. In the year 2013-14, 11.42 lakh soil samples are collected and out of them 3.91 lakh soil health cards are distributed to farmers. 23,641 hectare land irrigated by this year. With the purpose of providing benefit of various welfare schemes and modern, agriculture information to the farmers at their door steps with the use of information technology / - *Khedut* portal has been launched. More than 13 lakh farmers have registered online.

6,375 women farmer honored in a special segment of ' *Mahila Krishi Sammelan* ' held in closing ceremony of 2014-*krishi mahotsav*. This signifies prosperous state of women empowerment in agriculture sector also.

The state has witnessed 79.47 lakh tones production of food crops, 53.38 lakh tones production of oilseeds and 100.66 lakh bale production of cotton in year 2014-15.

Gujarat is the major producer of Cotton, Groundnut and Tobacco in the country and provides inputs for important industries like textiles, oil and soap. Other important cash crops of Gujarat are *paddy, wheat and bajra*.

## Industry

The number of registered working factories in the State were 29,121 in year 2013. Gujarat Industrial Development Corporation (GIDC) has been assigned the role of developing industrial estates with infrastructure facilities. In year 2013-14 GIDC sanctioned total 269 industrial estates.

State government has announced Gujarat Textile Policy-2012, making Gujarat textile hub. Gujarat is standing top in the country with the 100 per



cent success in providing biometric cards to the fishermen with a view to make them identifiable.

### **Irrigation and Power**

Gujarat's efforts for the water management in arid lands have successfully filled the lives of many people with prosperity. Not only the state has become a carrier of growth but it has also positively affected the economy of entire nation.

The total irrigation potential through surface water as well as ground water has been assessed at 47.59 lakh hectares including 17.92 hectares through Sardar Sarovar (Narmada) Project. This project will provide annual irrigation benefits in area of about 18.45 lakh hectares spread over 74 talukas of 17 districts in the state. The government has passed "Gujarat Water Users Participatory Irrigation Management Act-2007". Under this scheme 5,03,019 hectares area has been covered.

Bulk pipeline network across the state to provide clean drinking water to the people. 361 km long bulk pipeline created at a cost of ₹ 2,457 crore at *Dhanki* in *Surendranagar*. Daily 165 crore liters water to about two crore people of 116 towns.

### **Electricity**

Gujarat has become the first state in the country to come with solar policy in 2009, with a view to give boost to the solar energy sector. Installed capacity of this project is about 400 MW. World's first solar photovoltaic project set up in Mehsana district near Chandarsan village canal produce 16 lakh unit electricity. Nation's total installed capacity solar energy 1,160 MW and out of this 71 per cent stake of Gujarat, make it nation's solar capital.

## **TRANSPORT**

### **Roads**

Road network is playing crucial role in the development of the state. As a novel approach, the state government has involved private sector in the building of a sound road network. With a view to meet up the needs of increasing population, BRTS facility has been started in the state's mega city Ahmedabad for speedy commuting.

The total length of roads (except Non-plan, Community, Urban and Project roads) was 77,690 km by the end of 2012-13. The Road & Buildings Department carried out 2,425 kms. of widening and 11,907 kms of strengthening of roads during the year 2013-14.

### **Ports**

During the last decade, Gujarat has acquired a status of an important maritime state of the country. Nearly 80 per cent of the total traffic on the non-major ports and about 48 per cent of the total traffic on all the ports of India is being recorded on the ports of Gujarat, which is a matter of pride for the state.

Gujarat has 41 minor and intermediate and one major port is Kandla Port. The intermediate and minor ports of Gujarat handled a total cargo of 3,099.46 lakh in year 2013-14 metric tone whereas Kandla Port handled cargo of 870.05 lakh metric tone during year 2013-14.

In year 2010-11 first time in India LNG terminal of Dahej imported 10.67 MT LNG gas. Dahej (Bharuch)-Ghogha (Bhavnagar) raw-raw feri will be started to minimize distance between Dahej Ghogha port.

### Festivals

*Tarnetar* fair is held at village *Tarnetar* of Surendranagar district in the honour of Lord Shiva on the 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, and 6<sup>th</sup> days of the bright half. This fair held every year of the month of *Bhadrapada* (August/September). *Madhavrai* fair at Madhavpur near Porbandar is, held to celebrate the marriage by elopement of Lord Krishna and Rukmani, on the ninth day of the bright half of the month of *Chaitra* (March/April). *Ambaji* fair dedicated to *Amba* mother goddess is held in *Banaskantha* district. The biggest annual fair, *Janmashtami*, the birthday of Lord Krishna, is celebrated at *Dwarka* and *Dakor* with great enthusiasm. Navratri - world's longest dance festival, *Jagannath Rath Yatra* famous chariot festival, *Modhera Dance Festival-Utrardh Mhotsav* in the backdrop of famous Sun Temple in north Gujarat, *Rann Utsav*—basking in moonlit nights in the vast stretches of Rann of Kutch and other festivals are *Makar-Sankranti*, *Dang Darbar*, *Shamlaji fair*, and *Bhavnath fair*.

### Tourist Centres

Religious spots like *Dwarka*, *Somnath*, *Palitana*, *Pavagadh*, *Ambaji*, *Bhadreswar*, *Shamlaji*, *Taranga* and *Girnar*, *Porbandar* birth place, of Mahatma Gandhi, place of memorable monuments of architectural and archeological surprises like *Patan*, *Siddhpur*, *Ghurali*, *Dabhoi*; *Vadnagar*, *Modhera*, *Lothal* and *Ahmedabad*; beaches like *Ahmadpur-Mandvi*, *Chorvad*, *Ubharat*, and *Tithal*; the Hill Station *Saputara*; *Lion sanctuary* of *Gir* forest and wild ass sanctuary in small *Desert of Kachchh* area are major tourist attractions in the State. Moreover *Sabarmati Riverfront*: Displays development level and tourism potential. *Sur Sagar Lake* in *Vadodarcv*, Centre of tourists' attraction, *Nal Sarovar Bird Sanctuary*—Home for migrant birds from across the globe.

*Gandhi Ashram* in Ahmedabad—Reverberating with Mahatma Gandhi's *Experiments with truth*, *Ambaji Shaktipith* -centre of crores of devotees, *Rani-ki-Vav* step well at *Patan*: A world heritage site, a fine specimen of architecture in water conservation, *Saputara*- Tourists boating in Gujarat's Hill Station. *Gir Lions Sanctuary*: the only natural abode of Asiatic lions, *Statue of Unity*—World's tallest statue of Sardar Patel taking shape near the *Sardar Sarovar Project (SSP)* dam on the Narmada. *Mahatma Mandir* and *Dandikutir* in Gandhinagar: a majestic venue for world-class conferences and exhibitions. *Polo City*—ancient ruins of archaeological importance in north Gujarat tucked deep into the forests.



## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Om Parkash Kohli	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri G.R. Aloria
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Smt. Anandiben Patel	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Gujarat High Court

## HARYANA

<i>Area</i>	: 44,212 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 2.54 crore (2011 census)
<i>Capital</i>	: Chandigarh	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Hindi

### History and Geography

Haryana has a proud history dating back to the Vedic Age. The State was home to the legendary Bharata dynasty, after which the country was named Bharat. The land of Haryana has been the cradle of Indian culture and civilization. Archaeological findings by Guy E. Pilgrim in 1915 established that 15 million years ago, the early man lived in the Shivaliks. *Vamana Purana* states that King Kuru ploughed the field of Kurukshetra with a golden plough, drawn by the Nandi of Lord Shiva, and reclaimed an area of seven 'kosas'.

Replete with myths, legends and Vedic references, Haryana's past is steeped in glory. It was on the soil of Haryana that Saint Ved Vyas wrote *Mahabharata*. It was here that Lord Krishna preached the gospel of duty to Arjuna about 5,000 years ago. It was here that the epic battle of Mahabharata was fought. Being the gateway to north India, the region has been the battleground of many a war. The Huns, the Turks and the Tughlaqs invaded India and decisive battles were fought on this land. At the end of the 14th century, Taimur led an army through this area to Delhi. Later, the Mughals defeated the Lodhis in the historic battle of Panipat in 1526. Another decisive battle was fought in 1556 at this very site, establishing the supremacy of the Mughals up to the advent of the British rule, and the rise of Delhi as the imperial capital of India.

An adjunct to Delhi, Haryana practically remained anonymous until the First War of India's Independence in 1857. After the British crushed the rebellion, they deprived the Nawabs of Jhajjar and Bahadurgarh, the Raja of Ballabgarh and Rao Tula Ram of Rewari in Haryana region, of their territories. These were either merged with British territories or handed over to the rulers of Patiala, Nabha and Jind, making Haryana a part of the Punjab province. With the reorganization of Punjab on 1 November 1956, Haryana was born as a full-fledged state. Strategically located, Haryana is bounded by Uttar Pradesh in the east, Punjab in the west, Himachal Pradesh in the north, and Rajasthan in the south. The National Capital of Delhi juts into Haryana. With just 1.37 per cent of the total geographical area and less than two per cent of India's population, Haryana has carved a place of distinction for itself. Whether it is

agriculture or industry, canal irrigation or rural electrification, Haryana keeps marching towards modernity. The state enjoys the unique distinction of being among the first to provide electricity, metalled roads and potable drinking water to all its villages. Ranked among the most prosperous states in the country, Haryana has the second highest per capita income in India, after Goa.

### **Agriculture**

Agriculture is the mainstay of more than 65 per cent population in Haryana with the second largest contribution to the food bowl of the country. The production of foodgrains which aggregated 25.92 lakh tonnes at the time of inception of the state, touched 162.25 lakh tonnes in 2012-13. This is mainly due to the holistic approach to the growth of agriculture, adopted by successive state governments in Haryana, and the slew of measures taken to boost both production and productivity. Under the diversification of crops, more and more area is being brought under cash crops like sugarcane, cotton and oilseeds, vegetable and fruits. Sustainable agriculture is being promoted through the propagation of resource conserving technologies and organic farming.

### **Irrigation**

The 1,429-strong network of canals constitutes the bedrock of the irrigation system in Haryana with 6.83 lakh tubewells and pumpsets playing no mean role. 38.09 lakh hectare of land is under agriculture in the state. The major irrigation projects in the state are Western Yamuna Canal System, Bhakra Canal System and Gurgaon Canal System. Giving practical shape to the lift irrigation system for the first time in India, Haryana has raised water from lower levels to higher and drier slopes through the Jawaharlal Nehru Canal Project. Haryana is among the beneficiaries of the multipurpose Sutlej-Beas project, sharing benefits with Punjab and Rajasthan.

### **Power**

The first state in the country to have achieved hundred per cent rural electrification way back in 1970, Haryana is well on way to becoming power surplus from a power deficit state. The total installed generation capacity available with Haryana is 5801.82 MW. Out of this, the Haryana Power Generation Corporation Limited has an installed generation capacity of 3230.5 MW, comprising 1367.8 MW Panipat Thermal Power Station, Panipat; 1200MW Rajiv Gandhi Thermal Power Project, Hisar; 600 MW Deen Bandhu Chhotu Ram Thermal Power Project, Hisar; and 62.7-MW WYC Hydro Electric Station, Yamuna Nagar. The balance comes from Haryana's share in the central sector generating stations and from long-term power contracts.

### **Education**

Haryana is emerging as an education hub and shaping into a modern-day Takshila and Nalanda. Making elementary education available at reachable distance to all children and opening a large number of institutes of higher learning, offering global standard education, the state is moving fast on the road to becoming a modern hub of education. According to 2011 census, the



literacy rate in Haryana is 76.64 per cent against the all-India literacy rate of 74.04 per cent. Haryana's female literacy rate is 66.77 per cent and male literacy rate is 85.38 per cent. The rural population is served by primary schools within a radius of 1.01 km, middle schools within a radius of 1.17 km, high schools within a radius of 1.45 km, and senior secondary schools within a radius of 2.10 km.

### **Industry**

The investment and industry-friendly policies pursued by the state government have made Haryana the cynosure of all investing eyes and put the state on threshold of industrial revolution. Small wonder then, that there are more than 1,354 large and medium and 80,000 small-scale units dotting the industrial landscape of the State. Haryana today is the largest producer of passenger cars, tractors, motorcycles, bicycles, refrigerators, scientific instruments, etc. Besides, it is the largest exporter of basmati rice. Panipat handlooms and carpets are known all over world besides its tasty panchranga pickle.

### **Health**

Healthcare has been made both affordable and reachable by setting up a state-wide network of district and sub-divisional hospitals. These are being beefed up with staff and equipment and deficiencies in referral services are being removed. The state-wide network of health centres includes 56 hospitals, 109 community health centres, 467 primary health centres, 2,630 sub-centres, 15 district TB centres, 639 Ayurvedic, Homeopathy and Unani centres, 90 urban RCH centres are functioning.

### **Information Technology**

Out of the 85 proposals for setting up IT/cyber parks in the state, recommended by the committee constituted for the purpose, 35 companies have been granted licences by the Town and Country Planning Department. The building plan of 13 proposals and zoning plan of eight proposals have been approved by the Department and the remaining are being processed. In addition, 28 SEZ proposals in IT and ITEs sectors have also been recommended and approved by the government. Out of these, four SEZs are functioning and the remaining are under process. These projects are expected to provide employment to about 13 lakh persons in the next five years in IT sector.

### **Transport**

Road and rail transport are the main carriers of passenger traffic in Haryana with aviation too playing a small role. Haryana is one state where all villages are linked with metalled roads. The length of the roads in the state is more than 35,303 km.

Railways also play an important role in carrying both interstate and intra-state passengers. Kalka, Ambala, Kurukshetra, Panipat, Rohtak, Jind, Hisar and Jakhal are important railway stations. There is a railway workshop at Jagadhari. Aviation too plays its role. There are civil aerodromes at Pinjore, Karnal, Hisar, Bhiwani and Narnaul.

### Tourist Centres

A pioneer in highway tourism, Haryana has set up a vast network of 43 tourist complexes all over the State. Having 846-roomed accommodation in them, Haryana Tourism attracts 70 lakh tourists every year. The State government has adopted a multi-pronged strategy to promote tourism. Tourist complexes have been set at strategic points along the highways and tourist complexes have been developed around Delhi with the intent of promoting leisure tourism and conference tourism.

Besides, tourist facilities have been set up at the district headquarters, and in important towns, to cater to the needs of tourists and local people. Some of the important tourist complexes are Surajkund and Baddhkal Lake near Delhi; Sultanpur Birds Sanctuary (Sultanpur); Sohna and Damdama in Gurgaon; and the fascinating pocket of pines in the Morni Hills. The other important resorts are Ethnic India Rai, Blue Jay (Samalkha), Skylark (Panipat), Karna Lake and Oasis (Uchana), Parakeet (Pipli), Kingfisher (Ambala), Magpie (Faridabad), Dabchick (Hodal), Shama (Gurgaon), Jungle Babbler (Dharuhera), Gaurriyya (Bahadurgarh), Myna (Rohtak), Blue Bird (Hisar), Red Bishop (Panchkula), and Pinjore Gardens (Pinjore).

O. W.: <http://www.haryana.gov.in>

### GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	Shri Kaptan Singh Solanki	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Depinder Singh Dhesi
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Manohar Lal Khattar	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Punjab and Haryana

### HIMACHAL PRADESH

<i>Area</i>	: 55,673 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 68.65 Lakh (census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Shimla	<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Hindi and Pahari

### History and Geography

Himachal situated in the heart of the Western Himalaya, identified as "Dev Bhumi" is believed to be the abode of Gods and Goddesses. The entire State is punctuated with stone as well as wood temples. The rich culture and traditions have made Himachal unique in itself. The shadowy valleys, rugged crags, glaciers and gigantic pines and roaring rivers and exquisite flora and fauna compose the symphony that is forever Himachal.

Himachal Pradesh came into being as a Union Territory in April 1948 as a result of integration of 30 princely states spread over 27,000 sq.km. In 1954, when another "C" class state of Bilaspur merged in Himachal Pradesh, its area increased to 28,241 sq.km. The position remained unchanged till 1966. On reorganisation of the State, the hilly areas of Punjab were merged with the State, increasing its size to 55,673 sq.km. Himachal Pradesh today is quoted as a



successful model of not only hill area development but also for having realised development in education, health and social services.

### **Agriculture**

Agriculture being the main occupation of the people of Himachal Pradesh has an important role in the economy of the state. It provides direct employment to about 69 per cent of the main working population. Income from agriculture and allied sectors accounts for nearly 22.1 per cent of the total State Domestic Product. Out of the total geographical area of 55,673 sq. km., area of operational holding is about 9.79 lakh hectare owned by 9.14 lakh farmers. The marginal and small farmers possess 86.4 per cent of the total land holdings. The cultivated area in the state is only 10.4 per cent.

### **Horticulture**

Nature has endowed Himachal Pradesh with a wide range of agro-climatic conditions which have helped the farmers to cultivate large varieties of fruits ranging from temperate to sub-tropical. The main fruits under cultivation are apple, pear, peach, plum, apricot and citrus fruits like mango, litchi, guava and strawberry.

The Horticulture Technology Mission for the integrated development of horticulture is being implemented. This Mission is based on the "end to end approach" taking into account the entire gamut of horticulture development with all backward and forward linkages in a holistic manner. Under this scheme, four centres of excellence are being created in different Agro-Climatic Zones with common facilities like water harvesting, vermicompost, greenhouses, organic farming and farm mechanisation.

### **Roads**

Roads are the lifeline and major means of communication in the predominantly hilly State of Himachal Pradesh. Out of its 55,673 sq. km area, 36,700 sq. km is inhabited out of which 16,807 inhabited villages are scattered over slopes of numerous hill ranges and valleys. When the Pradesh came into existence in 1948 there were 288 km of roads. There are 14 National Highways as on 31 March, 2014 with a total length of 1752.830 kms.

### **Hydro-Power Generation**

Himachal Pradesh has immense hydro-potential in its five river basins. Chenab, Rabi, Beas, Satluj and Yamuna which emanate from the western Himalayas pass through the State. The strategy of development in the power sector comprises expeditious actualisation of the Hydro Electric Potential and introduction of power sector reforms to bring efficiency in the sector and provide high quality power to the consumers at reasonable rates besides availability of abundant power to industrial and tourism sectors. The total identified potential in the State stands at 23,230 MW which is one fourth of India's total hydro-power potential. Presently out of this 6,480 MW has already been harnessed by various agencies. Projects aggregating to 7,602 MW are under execution.

There is no denying this fact in view of the way the Government has embarked upon an accelerated Power Development Programme, the State is speedily moving towards becoming a "Power State" of the country. All the census villages in the State have been electrified.

### **Industrial Growth**

Industrial development has been given big boost in the State. Pollution free environment, abundant availability of power and rapidly developing infrastructure, peaceful atmosphere and responsive and transparent administration are some of the added attractions and advantages that the entrepreneurs get in Himachal Pradesh. 349 large and medium and about 33,284 small-scale industrial units with an investment of about ₹ 4,822.54 crore have been set up in the state generating employment for 2 lakh persons. The sector is contributing 17 per cent to the State Domestic Product and the annual turnover on this account is about ₹ 6,000 crore.

### **Information Technology**

The Government of Himachal Pradesh has developed an IT Vision-2010 in collaboration with NASSCOM to make Himachal Pradesh an IT destination. Under the IT policy, it has been decided to accord the status of industry to all IT projects including IT related services and educational institutions. As such, all the incentives available for industrial units are also being given to all IT units, and IT related services.

### **Bio-technology**

Keeping in view the importance of bio-technology, special emphasis is being laid on exploiting the vast bio-technology potential available in the state. A separate Department of Bio-technology has been set up in the state. State's own bio-technology policy has been formulated. All bio-technological units are entitled for incentives which have been allowed for industrial units. The State Government proposes to set up a Bio-Technology Park in Solan district.

### **Irrigation and Water Supply**

Villages have been provided with the facility of drinking water. Over 15,000 hand pumps have been installed in the State so far. For better reform in water supply and irrigation sector, the State Government has taken up a project with the total cost of ₹ 339 crore for irrigation as well as for drinking water supply schemes with Gesellschaft for Technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ).

### **Forestry**

The total geographical area of the state is 55,673 sq km. As per record, the total forest area is 37,033 sq. km. Out of this, 16,376 sq. km. area is not fit for tree growth comprising alpine pastures, area under permanent snow, etc. The cultivable recorded forest area is only 20,657 sq. km.

Efforts are being taken to bring maximum area under green cover by implementing State's own projects, Government of India's projects and also under external aided projects. The World Bank has sanctioned a ₹ 365 crore Integrated Watershed Development Project for the Mid Himalayas under which



all panchayats of 42 developmental blocks in 10 districts would be covered during the next five years. There are 2 National Parks and 32 wildlife sanctuaries in the State. Total area under wildlife sanctuaries is 5562 sq. km; area under National Parks is 1440 sq. km and total area of Protected Area Network is 7002 sq. km.

### Education

Himachal Pradesh has emerged as the third best State in terms of over-all development and performance. Himachal Pradesh has been adjudged number one State in Primary Education and teacher-student ratio. Himachal Pradesh has witnessed literacy revolution as it is second only to Kerala in literacy. The State has about 17,000 educational institutes, including three Universities, two Medical Colleges, one Engineering College in the Government Sector and a number of technical, professional and other educational institutions. Now the State Government's emphasis is to ensure qualitative improvement in the education besides need based expansion.

### Tourism

Tourism industry in Himachal Pradesh has been given very high priority and the Government has developed an appropriate infrastructure for its development which includes provision of public utility services, roads, communication network, airports, transport facilities, water supply and civic amenities, etc. The State government is poised to transform the State into "A Destination for All Seasons and All Reasons". The State Tourism Development Corporation contributes 10 per cent to the State exchequer. The Corporation contributes more than ₹ 200 crore per annum by way of sales tax, luxury tax and passenger tax.

The State has a rich treasure of places of pilgrimage and of anthropological value. The State has also the pride of being the home to rishis like Vyas, Parashar, Vashist, Markandey and Lamas. Hot water springs, historic fort, natural and man-made lakes are in attractions for its tourists.

The State government is aiming at promoting sustainable tourism, encouraging private sector to develop tourism-related infrastructure in the State without disturbing the existing ecology and environment. The main thrust is on employment generation and promoting new concepts of tourism in the State.

For the promotion and development of the State from the tourism point of view, the Government is focusing on the following areas : (1) History related tourism, (2) Identification of new areas/tourist destinations and promotion of village tourism, (3) Improvement of infrastructure, (4) Pilgrimage tourism, (5) Tribal tourism, (6) Eco-tourism, (7) Health tourism. (8) Promotion of adventure tourism, (9) Wildlife tourism, and (10) Cultural tourism.

O. W.: <http://www.himachal.gov.in>

### GOVERNMENT

Governor	: Acharya Devvrat	Chief Secretary	: Shri P. Mitra
Chief Minister	: Shri Virbhadra Singh	Jurisdiction of High Court	: Himachal Pradesh

## JAMMU AND KASHMIR

Area	: *2,22,236 sq km	Population	: 1.25 crore (2011 census)
Capital	: Srinagar (Summer) Jammu (Winter)	Principal Languages	: Urdu, Dogri, Kashmiri, Pahari, Punjabi, Ladakhi, Balti, Gojri and Dadri

### History and Geography

According to the most popular legend that is also recorded in *Rajtarangani* and *Nilmat Purana*, two most authoritative books, Kashmir was once a large lake and it was Kashyap Rishi who drained off the water, making it a beautiful abode. But geologists have their own theory, which says that geographical changes made way for the outflow of water by subsidence of the mountain at Khadianayar, Baramulla and thus emerged the Valley of Kashmir, the paradise on earth. Ashoka introduced Buddhism to Kashmir in the 3<sup>rd</sup> century B.C. which was later strengthened by Kanishka. Huns got the control of the valley in the early 6<sup>th</sup> century. The valley regained freedom in 530 AD but soon came under the rule of the Ujjain empire. After the decline of the Vikramaditya dynasty, the valley had its own rulers. There was a synthesis of Hindu and Buddhist cultures. Lalitaditya (697-738 AD) extended his rule up to Bengal in the east, Konkan in the south, Turkistan in the north-west and Tibet in the north-east. Considered as the most famous Hindu ruler, he was known for constructing beautiful buildings. Islam came to Kashmir during 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries AD. Zain-ul-Abedin (1420-70) was the most famous Muslim ruler, who came to Kashmir when the Hindu King Sinha Dev fled before the Tatar invasion. Later Chaks overran Haider Shah, son of Zain-ul-Abedin. They continued to rule till 1586 when Akbar conquered Kashmir. In 1752, Kashmir passed on from the control of the Mughal emperor to Ahmed Shah Abdali of Afghanistan. The valley was ruled by the Pathans for 67 years.

Name of Jammu figures in the *Mahabharata*. The finds of Harappan remains and artefacts of Mauryan, Kushan and Gupta periods at Akhnoor have added new dimensions to its ancient character. The land of Jammu was divided into 22 hill principalities. Raja Maldev, one of the Dogra rulers, conquered many territories to consolidate his kingdom. Raja Ranjit Dev ruled over Jammu from 1733 to 1782. His successors were weak and thus Maharaja Ranjit Singh annexed the territory to Punjab. He later handed over Jammu to Raja Gulab Singh, a scion of the old Dogra ruling family, who had grown powerful among Ranjit Singh's governors and had annexed almost the whole of Jammu region. The State was governed by Dogra rulers till 1947 when Maharaja Hari Singh signed the *Instrument of Accession* in favour of the Indian Union on 26 October 1947.

**Roads Transport :** The State is connected to the rest of the country through just one highway (NH 1A), 400 km stretch (approx.) maintained by Border Roads Organization (BRO). As railway network of the State is still in infancy stage, this has rendered the State totally dependent on road connectivity which

\* includes 78,114 sq km under illegal occupation of Pakistan, 5,180 sq km illegally handed over by Pakistan to China and 37,555 sq km under illegal occupation of China. The population figures exclude population of areas under unlawful occupation of Pakistan and China where census could not be taken.



provides links to the remote areas of the State. The Jammu-Srinagar National Highway (NH1A) is considered to be the most expensive road for maintenance in the world.

**Railways :** Because of the difficult terrain railway network has not developed as in other parts of the country. At present Jammu is the rail head of the State and the line has been extended upto District Udhampur only (53 kms). The work on Udhampur-Banihal rail line is under progress and intra rail link between Quzigund to Baramulla is complete. In July, 2014 Prime Minister Narendra Modi flagged off the first Katra-Udhampur train in the State.

**Aviation :** There are three major airports in the state providing aerial transport among three regions of the State and the country. Out of the three Srinagar airport has been upgraded as international airport (named as Sheikh-ul-Alam Airport), while the facilities at Jammu and Leh airports have also been upgraded. One more airport at Kargil headquarters is connected by Dakota service.

### **Agriculture**

Agriculture constitutes an important sector of the state economy as around 70 per cent of the population of J&K derive greater part of their income directly or indirectly from this sector. Economy of J&K continues to be predominantly agrarian as 49 per cent (2011) of the total working force with 42 per cent as cultivators and 7 per cent as agriculture labourers depend directly on agriculture for their livelihood. Apart from direct impact of agriculture growth on generation of rural employment and incomes, its significant secondary linkages with development of rural non-farm sectors are more crucial. Agriculture in the state has a significant contribution in the export of rare agriculture produce like saffron, honey and basmati and remains an important source of raw material demanded by many industries.

### **Irrigation**

Irrigation is an essential input of agriculture and is practised in all parts of the world where rainfall does not provide enough ground moisture. In areas of irregular rainfall, irrigation is used during dry spells to ensure harvests and to increase crop yields. A major constraint to the development of agriculture in J&K is the fact that only 50 per cent of the ultimate irrigation potential of the state has been harnessed. The ultimate irrigation potential in J&K has been assessed at 1358 thousand hectare, which includes 250 thousand hectare to be developed through major and medium irrigation and 1108 thousand hectare through minor irrigation.

### **Horticulture**

Jammu and Kashmir is well known for its horticulture produce both in India and abroad. The state offers good scope for cultivation of all types of horticulture crops covering a variety of temperate fruits like apple, pear, peach, plum, apricot, almonds, cherry and sub-tropical fruits like mango, guava, citrus, litchi, etc. Apart from this, well-known spices like saffron and zeera are cultivated in some parts of the state. Horticulture is emerging as a fast growing sector in the state. Its importance is visualised by its contribution to the state's economy which is

estimated to be 7-8 per cent. Almost 45 per cent economic returns in agriculture sector is accounted for by horticulture produce. 6 lakh families comprising of 30 lakh people are involved in horticulture trade.

### **Industry**

In order to achieve a self sustaining economy with continued higher levels of investment, rapid rate of increase on income and employment there is no option but to go for industrialisation.

To usher in new era of industrialization comprehensive industrial policy came into being in 2004 to be lasted till 2015 under which planned incentives are being taken to raise J&K which is predominantly known as consumer State for most of its requirements to a level of self sufficiency and in the near future to a producer State. The incentives provided in the policy are ahead of other States of the country.

### **Handloom**

It is also labour intensive cottage industry having considerable potential for generation of employment opportunities. To give boost to this industry the State government is laying focus on products design and diversification, providing credit facilities, enhancing weavers' productivity through upgradation of skills and use of efficient looms, market access to handloom products is being extended through marketing incentives and wide publicity. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan GoI has introduced an Integrated Handloom Development of handloom weavers located in and outside identified handloom cluster into cohesive, self managing and competitive socio economic units.

### **Tourism**

Jammu and Kashmir is an important tourist destination and has been a place of attraction for tourists since centuries. The lush green forests, sweet springs, perennial rivers, picturesque alpine scenery and pleasant climate of Kashmir valley—the paradise on earth has remained an internationally acclaimed tourist destination, whereas Jammu region—the land of temples is attracting a large number of pilgrim tourists and the important destination has been the Shri Mata Vaishno Devi Shrine. Ladakh region—the moon land has been a much sought-after destination especially for the foreign tourists and is famous for adventure tourism.

### **Power**

The estimated hydro power potential of the State is 20,000 Megawatts (MWs), of which 16,480 MWs have been identified. Out of the identified potential, only, 2457.96 MWs or 15 per cent have been exploited so far, consisting of 760.46 MWs in State Sector from 21 power projects and 1680 MWs from three power projects under Central Sector i.e. 690 MWs (Salal Hydro Electric Project) and 480 MWs (Uri-I Hydro Electric Project) and Dulhasti 390 MWs and 120 MW (Sewa III) and 17.5 MW from two private sector projects. 450 MW of Baglihar Phase-I constructed at a cost of ₹ 5827 crore by the J&K State Power Development Corporation.



### Fairs and Festivals

The fairs and festivals are a reflection of diverse cultural and social heritage of the State. All Hindu, Muslim and Sikh fairs and festivals are celebrated with full vigour and enthusiasm regardless of the religion. Like all parts of India, Jammu and Kashmir also celebrates Diwali (Hindu Festival, famous for fireworks, crackers and sweets), Holi (Hindu festival, famous for colours and sweets), Muslims festivals like Eid-ul-Fitr and Eid-ul-Azha, Milad-un-Nabi (SAW and Muharam) are also celebrated/observed.

O. W.: <http://www.jk.gov.in>

### GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri N.N. Vohra	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Braj Raj Sharma
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Mufti Mahammad Sayeed	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Jammu, Kashmir & Ladakh

### JHARKHAND

<i>Area</i>	: 79,716 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 3,29,88,134 (as per 2011 Census)
<i>Capital</i>	: Ranchi	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Hindi

### History and Geography

Jharkhand which came into being on 15 November 2000 as the 28th State of the Union is the homeland of the tribals who had dreamed of a separate state for a long time. According to legend, Raja Jai Singh Deo of Odisha had declared himself the ruler of Jharkhand in the 13<sup>th</sup> century. It largely comprises forest tracks of Chhotanagpur plateau and Santhal Pargana and has distinct cultural traditions. In post-Independence era, the Jharkhand Mukti Morcha started a regular agitation which impelled the Government to establish the Jharkhand Area Autonomous Council in 1995 and finally a full-fledged State.

Jharkhand is bounded by West Bengal in the east, Uttar Pradesh and Chhattisgarh in the west, Bihar in the north and Odisha in the south.

### Agriculture

The State has an area of 79,714 sq km of which 18,423 sq km is forest land. Agriculture and allied activities are the major source of Jharkhand's economy. The total cultivable land is only 38 lakh hectare.

### Irrigation and Power

Damodar, Maurakshi, Barakar, North Koyel, South Koyel, Sankh, Subarnarekha, Kharkai, and Ajay are major water resources in the State. The net sown area is 1.8 million hectare of which 8 per cent is irrigated.

The installed capacity of power in Jharkhand is 2,590 MW. This includes 420 MW (Tenughat Thermal Power Station), 840 MW (Patratu Thermal Power

Station), 130 MW (Sikkidiri Hydel Project) and 1,200 MW (Damodar Valley Corporation Thermal/Hydel Project). The prospect of capacity addition in both the thermal and hydel sectors of various power stations is 4,736 MW. This includes 686 MW hydel generation.

### **Industry and Minerals**

Some of Jharkhand's major industries are Bokaro Steel Plant in the public sector, Tata Iron and Steel Company (TISCO) in Jamshedpur in the private sector. Other important industries are Tata Engineering and Locomotive Company (TELCO), Timken India Limited (Jamshedpur), Bharat Coking Coal Limited (Dhanbad), Khilari Cement Factory (Palamu), Indian Aluminum (Muri), ACC Cement (Chaibasa), Central Coalfields Limited (Ranchi), Usha Martin, Usha Beltron, Uranium Corporation (I) Limited (Jadugora), Hindustan Copper Limited (Mussabani), Tin Plate Company of India Limited (Jamshedpur), Indian Explosive Limited (Gomia), Hindalco Bauxite (Lohardaga), etc.

The State is rich in mineral resources. The important available minerals are coal, iron ore, limestone, copper ore, bauxite, pyrite, china clay, kyanite, fine clay, dolomite, graphite, bentonite, soap stone, quartz sand and silica sand. The nascent state of Jharkhand has the enormous potential for exploitation of coal, mica and other minerals particularly in Singhbhum, Bokaro, Hazaribagh, Ranchi, Koderma and Dhanbad.

### **Transport**

**Roads :** The total length of roads in the State is 4,311 km. This includes 1,500 km National Highways and 2,711 km State Highways.

**Railways :** The state has a well-developed railway system. Ranchi, Bokaro, Dhanbad, Jamshedpur are some of the major railway stations.

**Aviation :** Ranchi is connected with Delhi, Patna and Mumbai. Jamshedpur, Bokaro, Giridih, Deoghar, Hazaribagh, Daltonganj and Noamundi have air strips.

### **Tourist Centres**

There are many scenic attractions in the State, namely, Ichagarh Bird Sanctuary, Udhava Bird Sanctuary-Sahibganj (Pathara Lake), Chachro Crocodile Breeding Centre-Koderma (Tilaya Dam), Chandrapura Bird Sanctuary, Jawaharlal Nehru Zoological Garden (Bokaro), Tenughat Bird Sanctuary, Dalma Wild Life Sanctuary (Jamshedpur), Tata Steel Zoological Park (Jamshedpur), Palkote Wildlife Sanctuary (Gumla), Bhagwan Birsa Zoological Gardens (Ranchi), Birsa Deer Sanctuary (Kalmati Ranchi), Betla National Park (Palamau), Ranchi Aquarium (Ranchi), Hazaribagh National Park, Tatoloi Hot Water Stream (Dumka) and Saranda Forest.

Apart from this, Jharkhand has some famous temples like, Jharkhand Dham, Lagnta Baba Temple/Majar, Bindhvasini Temple, Masanjore Dam, etc.

O. W.: <http://www.jharkhand.gov.in>



**Names of the districts :** Ranchi, Gumla, Lohardaga, Palamau, Garhwa, Dhanbad, Bokaro, Hazaribagh, Chatra, Giridih, Kodarma, East Singhbhum, West Singhbhum, Dumka, Deoghar, Godda, Pakur and Sahebganj.

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Smt. Droupadi Murmu	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Rajiv Gauba
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Raghubar Das	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Jharkhand

## KARNATAKA

<i>Area</i>	: 1,91,791 sq kms	<i>Population</i>	: 6.11 crore (prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Bengaluru	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Kannada

### History and Geography

Karnataka has a recorded history of more than 2,000 years. Apart from its subjection to the rule of Nandas, Mauryas and the Satavahanas, Karnataka came to have indigenous dynasties like the Kadambas of Banavasi and the Gangas from the middle of the 4<sup>th</sup> century AD. The world renowned Gomateshwara monolith at Shravanabelagola was installed by a Ganga minister Chavundaraya. The colossal rock cut image of Sri Gomateshwara is the most magnificent among all Jaina works of art. Numerous visitors arrive at Shravanabelagola to gaze at this and other monuments. The Chalukyas of Badami (500-735 AD) reigned over a wider area, from Narmada to the Kaveri from the days of Pulikeshi II (609-642 AD) who even defeated the mighty Harshavardhana of Kanauj. This dynasty created fine, everlasting and the most beautiful monuments at Badami, Aihole and Pattadakal, both structural and rock-cut. Aihole has been one of the cradles of temple architecture in the country. The Rashtrakutas (753-973 AD) of Malkhed who succeeded them heaped tributes on the rulers of Kanauj successively in the so-called 'Age of Imperial Kanauj'. Kannada literature developed during this period. Outstanding Jain scholars of India lived in their court. The Chalukyas of Kalyana (973 to 1189 AD) and their feudatories, the Hoysalas of Halebidu built exquisite temples, encouraged literature and various fine arts. Noted jurist Vijaneshwara (work: *Mitakshara*) lived at Kalyana. The great religious leader Basaveshwara was a minister at Kalyana. Vijayanagar empire (1336-1646) patronised and fostered indigenous traditions and encouraged arts, religion and literature in Sanskrit, Kannada, Telugu and Tamil. Overseas trade flourished. The Bahamani Sultans (Capital: Gulbarga, later Bidar) and the Bijapur Adilshahis raised fine Indo-Saracenic buildings and encouraged Urdu and Persian literature. Advent of the Portuguese resulted in the introduction of new crops (tobacco, maize, chillies, groundnut, potato, etc.).

After the fall of the Peshwa (1818) and Tipu (1799), Karnataka came under British rule. Christian missionaries introduced English education and printing during the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Revolution in transport, communication and industries was ushered in. The urban middle-class emerged. Mysore dynasty initiated and helped industrialisation and cultural growth.

Freedom movement was followed by the movement for the unification of Karnataka. After Independence, the Mysore State was created in 1953, wherein all the Kannada dominant areas under different dispensations were unified and the enlarged Mysore state carved in 1956 and was renamed Karnataka in 1973.

Karnataka State is situated between 11°31' and 18°14' north latitudes and 74°12' and 78°10' east longitudes.

### **Forestry and Wild Life**

The Forest department manages about 20.15 per cent of the geographical area of the State. Forests have been classified as reserved forests, protected forests, unclassified forests, villages forests, and private forests. There are 5 national parks and 23 wildlife sanctuaries. To overcome shortage of fuel wood, fodder and timber, degraded forests and waste lands are being developed. Emphasis is also being laid on the conservation, protection and development of the fragile ecosystem of the Western Ghats. Several wildlife protection schemes such as Project Tiger and Project Elephant are being implemented with the Central assistance. The concept of Joint Forest Planning and Management applied to the two externally aided projects viz. Western Ghats Forestry and Environment Project (DFID) and Forestry and Environment Project for Eastern Plains (JBIS) has resulted in village forest planning and management through establishment of Village Forest Committees.

### **Agriculture**

The State has 66 per cent rural population and 55.60 per cent of workers are agricultural labourers. The State has 60 per cent (114 lakh ha) cultivable land and 72 per cent of the cultivable area is rainfed; only 28 per cent is under irrigation. The state has 10 Agro Climatic Zones. The red soil constitutes major soil type, followed by black soil. The net sown area of the state constituted 51.7 per cent of the total land.

### **Dairy**

Karnataka is one of the major milk producers and the Karnataka Milk Federation has 21 dairy processing plants with a capacity of 26.45 lakh litres a day and 42 chilling centres having 14.60 lakh litres of chilling capacity.

### **Horticulture**

Horticulture crops are grown in an area of 16.80 lakhs hectare and the produces amount to 101 lakh ton. The Union Government has earmarked ₹ 171.29 crore for Karnataka under National Horticulture Mission.



### **Power Generation**

Karnataka was the pioneer in establishing hydroelectric projects in the country. Karnataka has 7222.91 Power Generation Installed capacity and 31229 Million units of electricity was generated.

### **Biotechnology**

Karnataka State and Bengaluru city in particular have become the largest bio-clusters in the country.

### **Transport**

**Roads :** Total road length of Karnataka has increased from 83,749 km in 1971 to 2,15,849 km in 2007. The Karnataka Highways Improvement Project with World Bank assistance will improve 2375 km of road, i.e. upgradation of 900 km and rehabilitation of 1475 km comprising state highways and major district roads at an estimated cost of ₹ 2402.51 crore. Assistance is being provided under the Rural Infrastructure Development Fund for the construction and improvement of roads and bridges in the state.

**Ports :** The Karnataka State has a maritime coastline of 155 nautical mile (300 kilometres) and has only one major Port at Mangalore, i.e., New Mangalore Port and studded with ten minor ports of the State—Karwar, Belekeri, Tadri, Honnavar, Bhatkala, Kundapur, Hangarkatta, Malpe, Padubidri and Old Manglore. Out of ten ports Karwar is the only all weather port while the other nine are the riverine anchorage lighterage ports.

**Aviation :** The Civil Aviation Sector has seen tremendous growth with international air passenger traffic growth of 50 per cent and domestic air passenger growth at 44 per cent.

### **Tourism**

Karnataka "One State Many Worlds" is becoming a hub of tourist attraction of south India. The IT and BT Centre Bengaluru has received more tourists in the recent past. The State is known for its heritage monuments and eco-tourism destinations.

The Golden Chariot named after the famous Stone Chariot in Hampi, a world heritage site, in southern India will travel through timeless historical heritage sites, resplendent palaces, wildlife and golden beaches.

Its 7 nights/8 days colourful journey begins every Monday from Bengaluru and traverses through Mysore, visiting Srirangapatna, Mysore Palace, the Nagarhole National Park (Kabini) and continuing to the historical sites of Shravanabelagola, Belur— the 11th century cradle of Hoysala architecture and a world heritage site, Halebidu, Hampi and thereafter entering into the triangular heritage sites of Badami, Pattadakal, Aihole and finally the Golden Beaches of Goa before ending in Bengaluru.

Karnataka has a blend of heritage places, thick dense forests and holy places. The new concept of 'Homestay' has added a new dimension to tourism in the State. Hampi and Pattadakal have been declared as world heritage sites.

O. W.: <https://www.karnataka.gov.in>

GOVERNMENT

Governor	: Shri Vajubhai Vala	Chief Secretary	: Shri Kaushik Mukherjee
Chief Minister	: Shri Siddaramaiah	Jurisdiction of High Court	: Karnataka

KERALA

Area	: 38,852 sq kms	Population	: 3,34 crore (as per census 2011)
Capital	: Thiruvananthapuram	Principal Language	: Malayalam

History and Geography

Kerala is in the extreme south-west of the Indian subcontinent. When independent India amalgamated, small states together Travancore and Cochin states were integrated to form Travancore-Cochin State on 1st July 1949. However, Malabar remained under the Madras province. Under the State's Reorganisation Act 1956, Travancore-Cochin state and Malabar were united to form Kerala state on 1<sup>st</sup> November 1956.

In between the high Western Ghats on the east and the Arabian Sea on the west, the width of the state varies from 35 km to 120 km. According to the geographical features, the state can be divided into hills, valleys, midland plains and coastal belt. 44 rivers (41 west flowing and 3 east flowing) cut across Kerala with their innumerable tributaries and branches. The backwaters form an attractive and economically valuable feature of Kerala.

Agriculture

Kerala, the land of lush green paddy fields, cool cocount groves, fragrant spice garden, dubbed as "God's own country" is nestled in the southern tip of India. Fertile soil and warm humid tropical climate make Kerala an ideal place for cultivation of a wide variety of crops which included cocount, rice, rubber, banana, spices, fruits, vegetables, cashew nut, tubers, coffee, tea, medicinal plants, areaca nut, etc.

Industry

Kerala, India's most emerging Industrial destination beckons with an endless listing of opportunities in varied sectors. To transform Kerala into a vibrant entrepreneurial society with faster, inclusive and sutainable economic growth in order to achieve global standards in every domain, the government has taken steps to implement investor friendly industrial policy to enable constructive investment in all sectors.

Further, other major projects like supplementary gas infrastructure project, Kochi, Electronic Hardware park, Kochi, Life Science Park, Thiruvananthapuram coconut industrial Park, Kuttiyadi and Kochi Palakkad NIMS project are under consideration of the Central Government.



## **Irrigation**

The surface irrigation constitutes major chunk of irrigation infrastructure in the State. There are 18 dams in the State intended for irrigation. Irrigation development in Kerala is mainly centered on the development of surface water resources mainly on the developoment of major and medium irrigation projects. In each plan, priority in allocation was given for the development of major and medium irrigation projects. Rice is the major crop benefited through irrigation infrastructure. With the fast changes taking place in the farm front of Kerala with notable reduction in the area under rice cultivation, even the distribution system already developed for gravity irrigation to service rice cultivation now require realignment.

## **Drinking Water Supply**

Demand for water is increasing due to multitude of human activities in the country. The primary responsibility of providing drinking water facilities in the country rests with the respective State Governments. In urban and rural areas of the State, 29 per cent and 71 per cent of the population were covered. The total number of urban and rural people covered by water supply schemes in Kerala was 70.41 lakh and 169.30 lakh respectively.

## **Power**

Power Sector plays a vital role in all developmental activities in Kerala. Obviously power crisis is the prime obstacle to start new initiatives in the industrial field. The need for power is increasing and the production of power should also increase accordingly. Monsoon is essential to sustain the hydropower base in the State and the shortage in rainfall usually creates power crisis. Kerala received abundant monsoon during the current year and it increased the inflow into KSEB reservoirs; the KSEB could manage the power supply situation with higher quantum of cheaper hydel power. Kerala is a power deficit State which imports 60 per cent of power from other states. A major achievement is that Kerala has achieved full electrification in all villages. The need for power is increasing and the production of power should be increased accordingly. Monsoon is essential to sustain the hydropower base in the State. Hydel energy is the most reliable and dependable source in Kerala.

## **Transport**

Transport sector plays a pivotal role in the overall development of the country which enables social, cultural and trade development between countries. Transport infrastructure consists of fixed installations, roads, railways, airways, waterways, canals, pipelines and terminals. Kerala holds a good transport system. The roads in Kerala are maintained by National Highway Authority, Public Works Department, local bodies, Department of Irrigation, Kerala State Electricity Board, Department of Forest, Railways, etc.

In Kerala the Public Works Department has a total road length of 318116 kms of State roads and 1542 kms of National Highways. The State roads include

4341.65 kms of major district roads. Road improvements, repair and maintenance of existing roads, development and upgradation are the major activities taken up in the sector during the year.

**Port Sector :** The Kerala State lies in the south west corner of the Indian peninsula. It has a coastal length of 585 km and has an average width of about 60 km with one major port at Kochi and 17 minor ports. The geographical location of Kerala is very close to international shipping route. There are 17 minor ports in Kerala, out of which 3 are considered as intrermediate ports based on berthing, cargo handling and storage facilities available in them. These have contributed much to the development of industry, trade, commerce and agriculture in the country.

**Railways :** Railways are essentially the cause for industrial upsurge in the nation and it still remained the largest employment provider for the huge population of the country. The total railway route in Kerala has a length of 1257 kms and covers 13 railway route. The Railway Division at Thiruvananthapuram, Palakkad and Madurai jointly carry out railway operations.

**Air Transport :** Kerala has three airports at Thiruvananthapuram, Kochi and Kozhicode handling both international and domestic flights. Thiruvananthapuram and Kozhikode airports are owned by Government of India and Kochi airport is owned by Kochi International Airport Ltd., a company set up by Government of Kerala with public private participation.

### Festivals

Kerala is the home of many colourful festivals. Onam is the most typical of Kerala festivals which coincides with the harvest season. It is now celebrated on astronomical New Year Day. Navarathri is celebrated as Saraswathi Pooja in Kerala. Maha Shivarathri is celebrated on the banks of Periyar river as a spectacular festival which is compared to Kumbhamela. The 41-day festival, which coincides with Makaravilakku in Sabarimala Ayyappan Temple, attracts lakhs of people from India and abroad. The Vallamkali or boat race is typical of Kerala. All the boat festivals have a religious origin except Nehru Trophy Boat Race conducted in the Punnamada Lake. Thrissur celebrates Pooram festival in April - May every year with an impressive procession of caparisoned elephants and display of unparalleled pyrotechnics. Main Christian festivals are Christmas and Easter. Mormon Convention held every year on the Pumba riverbed is the biggest gathering of Christians in Asia. The Muslims celebrate Milade Shareef, Ramzan fasting, Id-ul-Fitr and Bakrid.

### Tourism

Kerala located on the south western tip of India, enjoys unique geographical features that have made it one of the most sought after tourist destinations in the world. Fondly referred to as "God's Own Country", Kerala was selected by the National Geographic Traveller as one of the 50 destinations of a lifetime and one of the thirteen paradises in the world. Its unique eco tourism initiatives, culture and traditions coupled with its varied demography has made Kerala one of the most popular tourist destinations in the world. An equable climate,



serene beaches, tranquil stretches of back waters; lush hill stations and exotic wildlife are the major attractions of this land. A unique advantage of Kerala is that the most of the destinations here are only a two-four hour drive from the other. Kerala has fascinated people from all over the world with her secularism and culture.

O. W.: <http://www.kerala.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri P. Sathasivam	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Jiji Thomson
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Oommen Chandy	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Kerala and Lakshadweep

## MADHYA PRADESH

<i>Area</i>	: 3,08,252 sq kms	<i>Population</i>	: 7.27 crore Prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Bhopal	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Hindi

### History and Geography

Madhya Pradesh is the second largest Indian State in size with an area of 3,08,000 sq.km. Geographically it occupies a pivotal position in the country.

King Ashoka, first of all, ruled over Ujjain. A sizeable portion of Central India was part of the Gupta empire (300-500 A.D.). The Muslims came into Central India in the beginning of 11<sup>th</sup> century. First of all, Mahmud Ghazni came over here and then Mohammad Gouri, who incorporated some parts of Central India into the ruling territory of Delhi. Central India was also part of the Mughal empire. During the period between the beginning of the influence of Marathas and the death of Madhoji Scindia in 1794, Marathas were on the ascendent in Central India but later on the small states started coming into existence. These small states became the cause of perpetuation of British power in the country.

Queen Ahilyabai Holkar of Indore, the Gond Maharani Kamalapati and Queen Durgawati, etc., were women rulers whose names have left an indelible imprint on Indian history for their outstanding rule. Madhya Pradesh came into being on 1 November 1956. It was reorganised on 1 November 2000 to create a new Chhattisgarh state. The successive state, now, is bounded in north by Uttar Pradesh, east by Chhattisgarh, south by Maharashtra and west by Gujarat and Rajasthan.

### Agriculture

Agriculture is the mainstay of State's economy as 74.73 per cent of the people are rural. As much as 49 per cent of the land area is cultivable.

### Industry and Minerals

Madhya Pradesh has entered the era of high-tech industries such as electronics, telecommunications, automobiles, Information Technology, etc. The

State produces optical fibre for telecommunication. A large number of automobile industries have been established at Pithampur near Indore. Prominent industries in the public sector are Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. at Bhopal, Security Paper Mill at Hoshangabad, Bank Note Press at Dewas, Newsprint factory at Nepanagar and Alkaloid factory at Neemuch and Oman Bina Refinery at Agasod near Bina in Sagar district.

An air cargo complex is coming up at Pithampur. The Government of India has set up a Special Economic Zone at Indore. Foreign Direct Investment is being promoted by implementing the comprehensive Economic Development Policy.

The State government has announced an Industries Promotion Policy offering attractive incentives for investment in the State. The Government of India has also sanctioned a National Auto Testing and Research and Development Infrastructure Project to be set up at Pithampur in Dhar district.

Madhya Pradesh is a mineral rich state. It produces 21 types of minerals. The State is famous for its traditional handicrafts and handloom cloth manufactured in Chanderi and Maheshwari.

### **Irrigation and Power**

The ultimate irrigation capacity of Madhya Pradesh is estimated to be of the tune of 112.90 lakh hectares. The said number comprises of 60.90 lakh hectares from surface water and 52 lakh hectares from ground water.

According to latest tables of Agricultural Statistics 2009-10 published by Commissioner Land Records Gwalior (M.P.), area irrigated from all sources is 71.62 lakh hectares which is 47.83 per cent of net sown area (148.72 lakh hectares).

### **Development Initiatives**

National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme has been implemented in all 50 districts. M.P. has topped in the country in its implementation. National Horticulture Mission has been launched to boost horticulture production and productivity in the State.

### **Transport**

**Roads :** The total length of roads in the state is 58,423 km. The length of National highway in the State is 4709 km while State Highway extends to 10,501 km. The State government has taken up the construction and upgradation of roads in a big way and about 70 thousand kilometer of roads will be constructed and upgraded.

**Railways :** The main rail route linking northern with southern India passes through Madhya Pradesh. Main junctions in the state are Bhopal, Bina, Gwalior, Indore, Itarsi, Jabalpur, Katni, Ratlam and Ujjain. The divisional railways headquarters are at Bhopal, Ratlam and Jabalpur.

### **Festivals**

A number of festivals are celebrated in Madhya Pradesh. An important tribal festival is *Bhagoriya* marked by traditional gaiety and enthusiasm. Shivratri is



celebrated in Khajuraho, Bhojpur, Pachmarhi and Ujjain and has its own local flavour while Ramnavami festival at Chitrakoot and Orchha has a unique sense of devotion imbued with tradition. Festivals of Orchha, Malwa, Pachmarhi bring to the fore repertoire of culture and art of the people. Tansen Music Festival, Gwalior; Ustad Allauddin Khan Music Festival; Maihar; Kalidas Samaroh, Ujjain; and Festival of Dances at Khajuraho some of the well-known art festivals of Madhya Pradesh. An annual Narmada festival has been started from this year at Bedhaghat in Jabalpur, famous for its marble rocks. A Shivpuri festival has been started at Shivpuri. Betwa festival has also been started at Vidisha.

### Tourist Centres

Perfectly preserved medieval cities, refreshing and enchanting wildlife sanctuaries and some of the holiest and most revered pilgrim centres offer to the tourist the most fulfilling experience. Tranquil beauty of Pachmarhi, glittering splendour of marble rocks and roaring sound of Dhuandhar Fall at Bedaghat, Kanha National Park, with its unique Barasingha, and Bandhavgarh National Park with its prehistoric caves and wildlife are some of the major attractions of the state. Gwalior, Mandu, Datia, Chanderi, Jabalpur, Orchha, Raisen, Sanchi, Vidisha, Udaygiri, Bhimbetika, Indore and Bhopal are the places well-known for their historical monuments. Maheshwar, Omkareshwar, Ujjain, Chitrakoot and Amarkantak are major centres of pilgrimage. Unique temples of Khajuraho are famous all over the world. The temples of Orchha, Bhojpur and Udaypur attract large number of tourists as well as pilgrims. Archaeological treasures are preserved in the museums at Satna, Sanchi, Vidisha, Gwalior, Indore, Mandsaur, Ujjain, Rajgarh, Bhopal, Jabalpur, Rewa and many other places. Omkareshwar, Maheshwar and Amarkantak have been declared as holy cities for their integrated development in accordance with their religious significance. Burhanpur is being developed as a new tourist destination.

O. W.: <http://www.mp.gov.in>

### GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Ram Naresh Yadav	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Anthony JC De Sa
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Shivraj Singh Chouhan	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Madhya Pradesh

### MAHARASHTRA

<i>Area</i>	: 3,07,713 sq km	<i>Population (Lakh)</i>	: 11.24 crore (census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Mumbai	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Marathi

### History and Geography

The first well-known rulers of Maharashtra were the Satavahanas (230 BC to 225 AD), who were the founders of Maharashtra, and have left a plethora

of literary, epigraphic, artistic, and archaeological evidence. This epoch marks tremendous development in every field of human endeavour.

Then came the Vakatakas who established a pan-Indian empire. Under them Maharashtra witnessed an all-sided development in the fields of learning, arts and religion. Some of the Ajanta Caves and Fresco Paintings reached their pinnacle during their rule. After the Vakatakas and after a brief interlude of the Kalachuri dynasty, the most important rulers were the Chalukyas followed by the Rashtrakutas and the Yadavas apart from the Shilaharas on the coast. The Yadavas, with Marathi as their court language extended their authority over large parts of the Deccan.

While the Bahamani rule brought a degree of cohesion to the land and its culture, a uniquely homogeneous evolution of Maharashtra as an entity became a reality under the able leadership of Shivaji. A new sense of Swaraj and nationalism was evolved by Shivaji. His noble and glorious power stalled the Mughal advances into this part of India. The Peshwas established the Maratha supremacy from the Deccan Plateau to attack in Punjab.

Maharashtra was in the forefront during freedom struggle and it was here that the Indian National Congress was born. A galaxy of leaders from Mumbai and other cities in Maharashtra led the Congress movement under the guidance of Tilak and then Mahatma Gandhi. Maharashtra was the home of Gandhiji's movement, while Sevagram was the capital of nationalistic India during the Gandhian era.

The administrative evolution of Maharashtra is the outcome of the linguistic reorganisation of the States of India, effected on 1 May 1960. The State was formed by bringing together all contiguous Marathi-speaking areas, which previously belonged to four different administrative hegemonies. They were the districts between Daman and Goa that formed part of the original British Bombay Province; five districts of the Nizam's dominion of Hyderabad; eight districts in the south of the Central provinces (Madhya Pradesh) and a sizeable number of petty native-ruled state enclaves lying enclosed within the above areas, were later merged with adjoining districts. Located in the north centre of Peninsular India, with the command of the Arabian Sea through its Port of Mumbai, Maharashtra has a remarkable physical homogeneity, enforced by its underlying geology. The dominant physical trait of the State is its plateau character. Maharashtra is a plateau of plateaus, its western upturned rims rising to form the Sahyadri Range parallel to the sea-coast and its slopes gently descending towards the east and south-east. Satpura ranges cover the northern part of the State, while Ajanta and Satmala ranges run through central part. Arabian Sea guards the western boundary of Maharashtra, while Gujarat and Madhya Pradesh are on the northern side. Chhattisgarh and Telangana cover the eastern boundary of the State. Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh are on its southern side.



## Agriculture

About 65 per cent of the total workers in the State depend on agriculture and allied activities. Principal crops grown in the State are rice, jowar, bajra, wheat, tur, mung, urad, gram and other pulses. The State is a major producer of oilseeds. Groundnut, sunflower, soyabean are major oilseed crops. Important cash crops are cotton, sugarcane, turmeric and vegetables.

## Industry

The State has been identified as the country's powerhouse and Mumbai, its capital as the centre point of India's financial and commercial markets. Industrial sector occupies a prominent position in the economy of Maharashtra. Food products, breweries, tobacco and related products, textiles and textile products, paper and paper products, printing and publishing, rubber, plastic, chemical and chemical products, machinery, electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, and transport equipment and parts contribute substantially to the industrial production.

## Transport

**Roads :** Total length of roads in the State is 2.43 lakh km consisting of 4,376 km of National Highways, 34,157 km of State Highways, 50,256 km of major district roads, 46,817 km of other district roads, and 1,06,601 km of village roads.

**Railways:** Maharashtra has 5,983 km of railway routes which is 9.2 per cent of total railway route in the country.

**Aviation :** There are 3 international and 5 domestic airports in the State. To reduce congestion in Mumbai International Airport an additional airport has been proposed at Navi Mumbai.

**Ports :** Mumbai is a major port. There are two major and 48 notified minor ports in the State.

## Tourist Centres

Some important tourist centres are Ajanta, Ellora, Elephanta, Kanheri and Karla caves, Mahabaleshwar, Matheran and Panchgani, Jowhar, Malshej ghat, Amboli, Chikaldara, Panhala hill stations and religious paces at Pandharpur, Nashik, Shirdi, Nanded, Aundha Nagnath, Trimbakeshwar, Tuljapur, Ganpatipule, Bhimashanker, Harihareshwar, Shegaon, Kolhapur, Jejuri and Ambajogai.

O. W.: <http://www.maharashtra.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	Shri K. Chennamaneni Vidyasagar Rao	<i>Chief Secretary</i> :	Shri Swadhin Kshatriya
<i>Chief Minister</i>	Shri Devendra Fadnavis	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	Maharashtra, Goa, Diu and Daman, Dadra and Nagar Haveli

## MANIPUR

Area	: 22,327 sq km	Population	: 28.56 lakh (2011 census)
Capital	: Imphal	Principal Language	: Manipuri

### History and Geography

Manipur has a long and glorious history from before the beginning of the Christian era. The political history of Manipur could be traced back to 33 A.D. with the coronation of Nongda Lairen Pakhangba. After Pakhangba a number of kings ruled over the kingdom of Manipur. The independence and sovereignty of Manipur remained uninterrupted until the Burmese invasion and occupation for around seven years in the first quarter of the 19<sup>th</sup> century (1819-1826). Then, Manipur came under British Rule on 27 April 1891. Manipur regained its independence in 1947 and merged into Indian Union on 15<sup>th</sup> October 1950. Thus, it became a Part C State under the purview of Chief Commissioner. During 1950-51, an advisory form of Government was introduced and in 1957 this was replaced by a Territorial Council of 30 elected and 2 nominated members. Later, in 1963 a Territorial Assembly of 30 elected and 3 nominated members was set up under the Government of Union Territories Act, 1963. The status of administrator was raised from that of a Chief Commissioner to that of a Lt. Governor in December 1969. Manipur became a full-fledged State on 21<sup>st</sup> January 1972 with a Legislative Assembly of 60 members of whom 19 are reserved for Scheduled Tribes and one for Scheduled Castes. The State is represented in the Lok Sabha by two members and by one member in the Rajya Sabha.

Manipur is situated in the extreme north-eastern border of India. It is bound on the east by upper Myanmar, on the north by Nagaland, on the west by Cachar District of Assam and on the south by Chin Hills of Myanmar and Mizoram. Manipur has a total border line of about 854 kms of which about 352 kms are international boundary line with Myanmar on the east and south-east. This State is in a geographically unique position, since it virtually is the meeting point between India and South-East Asia. Manipur lies between 23.80° N and 25.68° N latitude and between 93.03° E and 94.78° E longitude.

The State has a total area of 22,327 sq. kms. There is a small oval shaped plain in the central part. This central plain known as Imphal Valley is at a height of about 790 metres above Mean Sea Level (MSL). This valley is surrounded by hills on all sides. The hill covers about 9/10 of the total area of the State. The hill ranges are higher on the north and gradually diminish in height towards the south. The valley itself slopes down towards the south.

### Agriculture

Agriculture and allied activities are the only mainstay of the State's economy where about 70 per cent of the population depends on it. The State has two topographical zones — valley and hills. The valley is known as the 'Rice Bowl' of the State. The valley has sub-tropical to tropical to sub-temperate climates. The hills have sub-temperate to temperate climate with an average altitude of 3000 metres above MSL. The State has distinct winter, warm, humid and rainy



summer. The average rainfall during the last ten years has been recorded 1482.20 mm, with heavy precipitation during the month of June, July and August. The growth of agriculture in the State has been quite uneven for the reason that its production still depends on seasonal rainfall.

During the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan thrust was given to get self-security in foodgrains, oilseeds, sugarcane and potato.

### **Forest**

In terms of forest canopy density classes, the State has 701 sq. kms of very dense forests, 5474 sq. kms. moderately dense forests and 11,105 sq. kms open forests. An overall increase in forest cover of 328 sq. kms was seen from 2005 to 2007. This overall increase in forest cover is mainly due to regeneration in abandoned jhum areas.

### **Irrigation**

Major and medium irrigation projects had been introduced in the State since 1980. So far 8 (eight) major and medium irrigation and multipurpose projects have been taken up of which 5 projects viz. Loktak Lift Irrigation Project, Khoupum Dam Project, Imphal Barrage Project, Sekmai Barrage Project and Singda Multipurpose Project have been completed.

### **Commerce and Industries**

The handloom industry is by far the largest and most important cottage industry in Manipur. It improves the socio-economic conditions of handloom weavers and has attained high degree of excellence. As per the 3rd National Handloom Census of Weavers and Allied Workers 2010 conducted by the National Council of Applied Economic Research (NCAER), Manipur topped in distribution of handloom workers. There are 218,753 handloom workers (200,607 weavers, 18, 146 workers) which is 4th position among the top states of the country, 1,90,634 looms which is 3rd position and consuming 186,703 kg of yarn in 2009-10 which is 3rd in the country. About 91 per cent of the total handloom workers are independent weavers outside the co-operative/master weavers/corporation/KVIC/private owners. Manipur is, therefore, among the top four states of the country promoting and nurturing the handloom industry for generating employment to a large section of the State's population. With this potential, the State Government has been implementing various welfare as well as developmental handloom schemes for promotion and development of handloom industry as employment generating programme in the State.

### **Power**

Power supply in Manipur is fully dependent on the Central Generating Stations situated in the North Eastern Region (NER). As the generating stations in the NER are mainly of hydel in nature, during lean period there is a shortfall in generation and therefore the available share of Manipur reduces drastically.

### **Transport**

**Roads:** Road Transport is the only means of communication in the State and there are no inland waterways, railways or ropeways. All development activities depend entirely on the road transport facilities.

The total length of roads in Manipur (including National Highways, NEC, BRTF and roads under Rural Development) was 12,618 km.

Three National Highways : i) NH-39, ii) NH-53 and iii) NH-150 criss-cross the State connecting all districts. Imphal, the capital of Manipur is connected by NH-39 with Nagaland on the north and Myanmar on the east, on the west with Assam by NH-53 and Mizoram on the south by NH-150.

**Aviation :** Imphal airport is the second largest airport in the North Eastern Region, which is connected to Agartala, Aizwal, Dimapur, Guwahati, Kolkata, Pune, Silchar, Bengaluru and New Delhi.

The airport is being upgraded to international status. The construction of infrastructure for Night Landing Facility at Imphal airport has been completed and Night Flights have started.

**Railways:** The State was included in the railway map of India with the opening of a rail head at Jiribam in May 1990. It is 225 km from Imphal. Dimapur (Nagaland), 215 km from Imphal is the nearest rail-head.

The Jiribam - Tupul - Imphal railway line has been declared as a National Project. Construction of the line is in good progress and is targeted for completion by 2014 (upto Tupul) and 2016 (upto Imphal).

### Festivals

A year in Manipur represents a cycle of festivals. Hardly a month passes by without a festival which to the Manipuris is a symbol of their social, cultural and religious aspirations. Important festivals of the State are Lai Haraoba, Rasa Leela, Cheiraoba, Ningol Chak-Kouba, Rath-Jatra, Idul Fitra, Imoinu Iratpa, Gaan-Ngai, Lui-Ngai-Ni, Idul Zuha. Yaoshang (Holi), Durga Puja, Mera Houchongba, Diwali, Kut, Christmas, etc.

### Tourist Centres

Manipur is not only the gateway of the North Eastern region but is also a fascinating destination for discerning tourists. Blessed with a salubrious climate, natural beauty and scenic splendour, the state extends to the tourists a warm welcome. Some important tourist centres in the State are Kangla, Shree Shree Govindajee Temple, Khwalramband Bazar (Ima Keithel), War Cemeteries, Shaheed Minar, Nupi Lan (Women's War) Memorial Complex, Khonghampat Orchidarium, INA Memorial (Moirang), Loktak Lake, Keibul Lamjao National Park, Sendra, Moreh, Siroy Hills, Dzuko Valley, State Museum, Kaina Tourist Home, Khongjom War Memorial Complex, India Peace Memorial (Red Hill), etc.

O. W.: <http://www.manipur.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

**Governor** : Shri V. Shanmuganathan **Chief Secretary**: Shri P.C. Lawmkunga

**Chief Minister**: Shri O. Ibobi Singh

**Jurisdiction of High Court** : A permanent Bench of the Guwahati High Court, Imphal Bench started functioning from 14<sup>th</sup> March 1992.



## MEGHALAYA

<i>Area</i> : 22,429 sq km	<i>Population</i> : 29.67 lakh (prov. 2011 census)
<i>Capital</i> : Shillong	<i>Principal Languages</i> : Khasi, Pnar & Garo & English

### History and Geography

Meghalaya was created as an autonomous State within the State of Assam on 2 April 1970. The full-fledged State of Meghalaya came into existence on 21 January 1972. It is bound on the north and east by Assam and on the south and west by Bangladesh. Meghalaya literally means the 'Abode of Clouds' and is essentially a hilly State. It is predominately inhabited by the tribal Khasis, Jaintias and Garos population. The Khasi Hills and Jaintia Hills which form the central and eastern part of Meghalaya form an imposing plateau with rolling grassland, hills and river valleys. The southern face of the plateau is marked by deep gorges and abrupt slopes, at the foot of which, a narrow strip of plain runs along the international border with Bangladesh.

### Agriculture

Meghalaya is basically an agricultural State with 81 per cent of its population depending primarily on agriculture for livelihood. The State has a vast potential for development of horticulture due to the agro-climatic variations, which offer much scope for cultivation of temperate, sub-tropical and tropical fruits and vegetables.

Besides major food crops of rice and maize, Meghalaya is renowned for its orange (Khasi Mandarin), pineapples, bananas, jackfruit, temperate fruits like plum, pear and peach, etc. Cash crops, popularly and traditionally cultivated include potato, turmeric, ginger, black pepper, arcanut, bedeviling, tapioca, short staple cotton, jute and mesta, mustard and rapeseed. Special emphasis is being laid on non-traditional crops like oilseeds (groundnut, soyabean and sunflower), cashewnut, strawberry, tea and coffee, mushroom, medicinal plants, orchids and commercial flowers.

### Forest

The total forest area in the state is 8,510 sq. kms with only 993 sq. kms. under the control of the State Government and the rest under the District Councils and private managements. The principal timber species are Sal, Titachap, Gomari, Bol, Pine, Birch and Makri-Sal.

The principal forest products include timber, bamboo, reed, broomstick, cane, ipecac, medicinal herbs and plants, cinnamon and thatch grass. Azaleas and rhododendrons grow wild in the forests of Khasi Hills and Jaintia Hills and many kind of beautiful orchids are found in the woods.

### Wildlife

Meghalaya is also rich in wildlife. There are elephants, tigers, bears, wild-boars, leopards, golden cats, leopard cats and jungle cats, deers of various kinds, binturongs, slow loris, monkeys of different types including capped-langsurs,

golden langurs and hoolock, flying squirrels and giant squirrels. There are also many rare and interesting birds including the hornbill, partridges, pheasants, teals, snipes, geese, ducks and quails. All these are protected by law. The State has two National Parks, viz., Nokrek and Balpakram and two Wildlife Sanctuaries, viz., Nongkhylllem and Siju.

**Industries**

The Meghalaya Industrial Development Corporation Limited, as the industrial and financial institution of the State, has been rendering financial assistance to the local entrepreneurs. District Industrial Centres have been working in the field for the promotion and development of small-scale, village, tiny and cottage industries. A number of industrial projects have been set up for the manufacture of iron and steel, cement and other industrial products.

**Festivals**

A five-day-long religious festival of the Khasis ‘Ka Pamblang Nongkrem’ popularly known as ‘Nongkrem dance’ is annually held at Smit village, 11 km from Shillong. ‘Shad Sukmynsiem’, another important festival of the Khasis is held in Shillong during the second week of April. ‘Behdeinkhlam’, the most important and colourful festival of the Jaintias is celebrated annually at Jowai in Jaintia Hills in July. ‘Wangala festival’ is observed for a week to honour Saljong (Sungod) of the Garos during October-November.

**Tourist Centres**

Meghalaya is dotted with a number of lovely tourist spots where nature unveils herself in all her glory. Shillong, the capital city, has a number of beautiful spots. A few of them are Ward’s Lake, Lady Hydari Park, Polo Ground, Mini Zoo, Elephant Falls, Shillong Peak overlooking the city and the Golf Course which is one of the best in the country.

**Transport**

**Roads:** Six National Highways pass through Meghalaya for a distance of 606 kilometers.

**Aviation:** The only airport in the State is at Umroi, 35 km from Shillong.

O. W.: <http://www.meghalaya.gov.in>

**GOVERNMENT**

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri V. Shanmuganathan	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri P. B. O. Warjri
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Dr. Mukul Sangma	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Falls under the jurisdiction of Guwahati High Court. There is a High Court Bench at Shillong.

**MIZORAM**

<i>Area</i>	: 21,081 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 10.97 lakh (Prov. Census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Aizawl	<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Mizo and English, Lushai



## History and Geography

Mizoram is a mountainous region which became the 23<sup>rd</sup> State of the Indian Union in February 1987. It was one of the districts of Assam till 1972 when it became a Union Territory. After being annexed by the British in 1891, for the first few years, Lushai Hills in the north remained under Assam while the southern half remained under Bengal. Both these parts were amalgamated in 1898 into one district called Lushai Hills District under the Chief Commissioner of Assam. With the implementation of the North-Eastern Reorganisation Act in 1972, Mizoram became a Union Territory and as a sequel to the signing of the historic memorandum of settlement between the Government of India and the Mizo National Front in 1986, it was granted Statehood on 20<sup>th</sup> February 1987. Sandwiched between Myanmar in the east and the south and Bangladesh in the west, Mizoram occupies an area of great strategic importance in the north-eastern corner of India. Mizoram has a great natural beauty and an endless variety of landscape rich in flora and fauna.

The origin of the word 'Mizo' is not known. The Mizos came under the influence of the British missionaries in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Now most of the Mizos are Christians. Mizo language has no script of its own. The missionaries introduced the Roman script for the Mizo language and formal education. Literacy in the State has grown rapidly, and Mizoram's literacy at 91.58 per cent is the third most literate in the country. The State also holds the highest child sex ratio with 971 females against 1000 males according to the 2011 census.

## Agriculture

About 60 per cent of the people of Mizoram are engaged in agricultural and allied activities. The main pattern of agriculture followed is jhum or shifting cultivation. Of the total 21 per cent is put on the paddy/seasonal crops. About 63 per cent of the total crop area is under jhum cultivation. To replace the destructive and unproductive jhum cultivation with sustainable means of occupation, the State Government has launched an innovative programme called the New Land Use Policy covering all the districts of Mizoram.

## Horticulture

Out of the estimated total of 21 lakhs hectare of land 6.30 lakh hectares is available for cultivation of horticulture crops. The main horticulture crops are mandarin orange, banana, passion fruit, grapes, hatkora, pineapple, papaya etc., and flowers like anthurium, bird of paradise, orchid, chrysanthemum, rose and other subsidiary seasonal flowers. Spices like ginger, turmeric, black pepper and bird's eye chillies are also grown. A multi-purpose packaging house has been set up at the Horticulture Centre, Chite in collaboration with M/s Argos (Agri Projects) Ltd., Israel.

Floriculture was a growing occupation in Mizoram. Cultivation of anthurium was introduced in 2002 and today anthurium cut flowers are exported in domestic and overseas market. Commercial cultivation of rose under hi-tech green house was introduced in 2006 and about 10,000, rose cut flowers are being harvested everyday.

## Forest

91.27 per cent of the total geographical area (21,081 sq kms) is covered with forest which is the highest in the country. Out of this, 0.64 per cent is very dense while a very substantial portion i.e. 69 per cent is open forest. The popular and effective Green Mizoram Programme has been continuing with stress on the survival of the trees planted. 4700 hectares of plantation have been created under the National Afforestation Programme. The Aizawl Zoo had recorded the first ever successful captive breeding of the highly endangered and rare bird locally called Vavu or the Hame's Bartailed Pheasant.

## Irrigation

Due to the hilly nature of the State, all irrigation projects are confined to minor irrigation. Wet rice cultivation potential area of Mizoram is estimated as 74,644 ha (as per Mizoram Remote Sensing Application Centre). 390 minor irrigation projects have been completed covering an area of 15,59 hectares. 49 minor irrigation projects covering an area of 2,639 ha are scheduled for completion during the year 2012-13.

## Industry

Due to its topographical and geographical disadvantage, coupled with underdeveloped infrastructure and transport bottleneck, growth in industry is very modest. However with the opening up of border trade with Myanmar and Bangladesh, the 'Look East Policy' of the Government of India and the peaceful condition of the State, industrialisation is gaining momentum.

Small industries dominate the industrial scenario acquiring prominent place in the socio-economic development of the State. With the objective of promoting industries in rural areas, the State Government has been running two common facility centres and one Regional Industrial Development Corporation (RIDC) with an intake of 35 trainers. Infrastructural development like Industrial Growth Centre (IGC) at Luangmual, Aizawl, Export Promotion Industrial Park (EPIP) at Lengte, Integrated Infrastructural Development Centre (IIDC) at Pukpui, Lunglei and Food Park at Chhingcehip are nearing completion.

Scientific cultivation of tea has also been taken up. Establishment of apparel training and design centre, gems cutting and polishing are in the pipeline to encourage setting up of Export Oriented Units (EOUs). Of the cottage industries, handloom and handicrafts are given high priority and the two sectors are flourishing to meet consumers' demand in the state and in the neighbouring states of Meghalaya, Nagaland, etc.

## Power

The State's power demand is presently worked out to be 107 MW, the bulk of its power requirement is met from Central Sector Generating Stations in which the share of Mizoram is 65.31 MW. Due to high generation cost, Bairabi Thermal Plant and DG Set at Lengpui are used only for emergency purposes.



## Transport

Road serves as the most important means of communication, transportation of goods and passengers within the state, interstate and with international borders. Total road length in the state is 6349.60 kms and road density is 300012 km/100 sq km approximately. There are six National Highways passing through the length and breadth of Mizoram. NH-54 connects Aizawl with the rest of the country through Silchar. Aizawl is also accessible by road from Shillong and Guwahati.

Rail link in the state has been established at Bairabi, near Assam border measuring 1.5 km from Katakall junction. The airport at Lengpuri is connected by flights to and from Kolkatta, Imphal and Guwahati.

## Festivals

Being predominantly an agricultural community all the activities of Mizos centre around jhum cultivation. "Kut" is the Mizo term for festival. Among the various cultural festivals, only three, viz. Chapchar Kut, Mim Kut and Thalfavang Kut are being observed now a days.

Music and dance is a vital part of Mizo society. Often called as, "Song bird of the East" the Mizos are blessed with a precious God given talent in music. Festivals are celebrated with vibrant music, songs and beautiful energetic dances. Among the different folk dances, Cheraw, performed with bamboo is the most beautiful and famous.

## Tourist Centres

Aizawl, located at nearly 4,000 ft. above sea level, is a religious and cultural centre of Mizoram. Champhai is a beautiful resort on the Myanmar border. Tam Dil, a natural lake with virgin forests, is 80 km from Aizawl and 10 km from Tourist Resort of Saitual. Vantawng Falls, 5 km from the town of Thenzawl, is the highest and most beautiful waterfall in the State. Phawngpuri is the highest peak of the state. The department of Tourism has opened tourist lodges in all the bigger towns all over the state and Highway Restaurants and Travellers' Inns in other townships. There is also a Recreational Centre at Beraw Tiling, Aizawl and Alpine Picnic Hut at District Park near Zobawk. Reiek Tlang, where the Tourism Department created a typical Mizo village, modern Mizo village, resort.

O. W.: <http://www.mizoram.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Lt. General Nirbhay Sharma (Retd.)	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Lalmalsawma
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Pu Lal Thanhawla	<i>Jurisdiction of</i>	: Falls under the jurisdiction of Guwahati High Court.
		<i>High Court</i>	: There is a Bench at Mizoram.

## NAGALAND

<i>Area</i>	: 16,579 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 19.79 lakh (Prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Kohima	<i>Principal Languages</i>	: English, Hindi and 16 tribal dialects, Nagamese

## History & Geography

Nagaland became the 16<sup>th</sup> State of the Indian Union on 1 December 1963. Nagaland is bordered by Myanmar on the East, Arunachal on the north, Assam on the west and Manipur on the south. It lies between the parallels of 98 degree and 96 degree East Longitude and 26.6 degree and 27.4 degree Latitude North of the Equator.

The State of Nagaland has an area of 16,579 Sq. kms with a population of 1,980,602 persons (provisional census 2011). The State is mostly mountainous except those areas bordering Assam valley. Mount Saramati is the highest peak in Nagaland with a height of 3,840 metres and its range forms a natural barrier between Nagaland and Myanmar.

The Naga people belong to the Indo-Mongoloid group of people living in a contiguous areas of the north-eastern hills of India and the upper portion of western Myanmar. The major recognised tribes of Nagaland are Angami, Ao, Chakhesang, Chang, Khiamniungan, Kuki, Konyak, Kachari, Lotha, Phom, Pochury, Rengma, Sangtam, Sumi, Yimchungrii and Zeliang. The Naga languages differ from tribe to tribe and sometimes even from one village to another. They are, however, under the Tibeto-Burman family.

In the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries, gradual contacts with the Ahoms of present day Assam was established but this did not have any significant impact on the traditional Naga way of life. However, in the 19 Century the British appeared on the scene and ultimately the area was brought under British administration. After Independence this territory was made a centrally administered area in 1957, administered by the Governor of Assam. It was known as the Naga Hills Tuensang Area. This failed to quell popular aspirations and political unrest began. Hence, in 1961, the area was renamed as Nagaland and given the status of State of the Indian Union, which was formally inaugurated on 1 December 1963.

## Agriculture

Nagaland is basically a land of agriculture. About 70 percent of the population depends on agriculture. The contribution of agricultural sector in the State is very significant. Rice is the staple food. It occupies about 70 per cent of the total area under cultivation and constitutes about 75 per cent of the total food production in the State.

The major land use pattern is slash and burn cultivation locally known as *jhum*. Total cultivable area is 7,21,924 hectares. The total foodgrain production (2010-11) is 4,52,950 MT.

## Forest

Out of the total land area of 16,579 sq.km, forest area occupies approximately 8,62,9.30 sq.km. There are Rangapahar Wildlife Sanctuaries in Dimapur District, Fakim Wildlife Sanctuaries in Tuensang District and Singphan Wildlife



Sanctuaries in Mon District, Intanki National Parks in Peren District and Zoological Park in Dimapur District.

### **Power**

The State is installed generation capacity is 27.84 MW only from Small Hydro Electric Power Projects against the State's requirement of 95 MW. The State main source of power is from the Central Sector Power allocation. The total number of consumer is 1,80,000 (approximately) 90 per cent of which is domestic.

The State projected demand by the end of the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan for industrialisation, economic development and growth in the State is 200 MW from the existing level of 95 MW. Further, by the end of 12<sup>th</sup> Plan and 2020 the Department is forecasting load growth of 300 MW and 500 MW respectively. The need to focus on the exploration and harnessing different sources of energy in the State has become of utmost importance. The State has therefore identified to take up various Small Potential Hydro Projects.

### **Irrigation**

The State has so far been constructing minor irrigations to divert small hill streams to the valleys and terraced field for rice cultivation covering an area of 82,150 hectares. Under the NEC Programme the State is implementing Themezie M.I Project at Chiechama Village under Kohima District. Under Accelerated Irrigation Benefit Programme (ATJBP) the following projects are being implementing with irrigable area:

- Tsutsung M.I Project, Longsa Village, Mokokchung (210 Ha.)
- Cheniyak M.I Project, Noksen Village, Tuensang (150 Ha.)
- Wongbou M.I Project, Konya Village, Tuensang (40 Ha.)
- Cheyap Chelu M.I Project, Aboi Village, Mon (40 Ha.)

The State is also implementing programmes like Flood Management Programme (FMP), Command Area Development & Water Management, 4<sup>th</sup> MI Census of the State and NLCPR programme.

### **Transport**

The State of Nagaland is connected to the rest of the country with airport and railway stations at Dimapur and National Highway. 39 which passes through the State from Dimapur via Kohima to Manipur. This NH 39 is soon to be an international route under the Look East Policy of the GOI. The rest of the State of Nagaland is connected only with roads covering about 24,709 kms, this includes the NH-61 and State highways. The State is also inter-connected with postal services in all district Hqrs, telephone line and mobile services.

### **Tourism**

With the opening of the State to the International tourist by relaxation of Restricted Area Permit (RAP), a good number of foreign tourists as well as domestic tourists visit Nagaland every year.

The Hornbill festival conceived by the Tourist Department and held in the first week of December is an annual event where all tribes of Nagaland come together to celebrate, exhibit and sell their traditional wares, foodstuffs and crafts. Three traditional festivals, namely *Sekrenyi* at Touphema in Kohima District (Feb), *Monyu* at Pongo in Longleng Sub-division (April) and *Moatsu* at Chuchuyimlang in Mokokchung district (May) have been identified as festival destinations.

Music and dances are an intrinsic part of Naga life. Folk songs and ballads eulogizing bravery, beauty, love, generosity, etc, are transmitted from generation to generation. Likewise dancing is an important part of every festive occasion. Feasting, singing, dancing and merry-making invariably accompany festivals. Name of the tribes and their festivals are Angami-Sekrenyi, Ao-Moatsu, Chakhesang-Sukhrunye & Tsukhenye, Chang-Naknyulem, Khiamniungan-Tsokum, Kuki-Mimkut, Konyak-Aoleang Monyu, Kachari-Bushu, Lotha-Tokhu Emong, Phom-Monyu, Pochury-Yemshe, Rengma-Ngada, Sumi-Tuluni, Sangtam-Amongmong, Yimchungru-Metemneo, and Zeliang-Meileingi/Hega Langsimngi/Chegagadi.

Industries

The process of industrialisation in the State is in its infancy, but the need to have more industries has been well recognised. Under the 'Year of Entrepreneur 2010' Entrepreneur Awareness Programme (EAP) was held in all the (11) eleven district of Nagaland. The State has set up 17 numbers of Citronella Demonstration Farms (i.e. called as 'Economic Plant') all over the State, including 1-Citronella Production-cum-Training Centre at Sirhima in Dimapur. handloom and Handicrafts are important cottage capacity industries, which are mainly being managed by cooperative societies. The Nagaland Handloom and Handicrafts Development Cooperation Ltd, Dimapur is the State owned corporation, which is responsible for the promotion and marketing of handloom and handicraft products in the State. An Industrial Growth Centre has been established at Ganeshnagar, Dimapur to facilitate entrepreneurs and educated unemployed youth to promote industries.

The Nagaland Industrial Development Corporation is the premier promotional organisation in providing guidance and capital assistance to entrepreneurs.

O. W.: <http://www.nagaland.gov.in>

GOVERNMENT

Governor	: Shri P. B. Acharya	Chief Secretary	: Shri Pankaj Kumar
		Jurisdiction of	: Falls under Guwahati High Court.
Chief Minister	: Shri T. R. Zeliang	High Court	There is a Bench at Kohima.



## ODISHA

---

Area	: 1,55,707 sq km	Population	: 4.2 crore (2011 census)
Capital	: Bhubaneswar	Principal Language	: Odia

---

### History and Geography

The history of Odisha dates back to antiquity, its most famous old names being Kalinga, Utkal and Odra. By the time of Mahavir and Buddha, the Kalinga Utkal region on the entire east coast of India acquired recognition and fame. Mauryan Emperor, Ashoka's invasion of Kalinga was an epoch-making event of ancient times of far reaching consequences. Kalinga was conquered but the conquest changed the heart of the conqueror. The change in Ashoka changed the course of religion and cultural history not only of India but also of the whole of Asia. The next great era of Odisha's history commenced during the reign of Mahameghavahana Kharavela who ruled in the 1st half of the second century B.C. During Kharavela's reign the empire of Kalinga extended upto the river Ganga in the north and the river Godavari in the south. Subsequently the great dynasties such as the Shailodvabas, Bhoulmakaras, Somavamsis, Gangas were not only great empire builders, but also promoters of art, literature and culture. The world famous Sun Temple at Konark was built in the thirteenth century by Narasimha Deva, the famous Jaganath temple at Puri in the twelfth century by Anangabhimha Deva and the Lingaraj temple, Bhubaneswar in the eleventh century by Jajati-II. From mid-16th century, Odisha was ruled successively by five Muslim kings till 1592, when Akbar annexed and included it into the Mughal empire. With the decline of the Mughal empire, Marathas occupied Odisha. They continued to hold it till the British took over in 1803.

Modern Odisha took birth on 1st of April 1936. After Independence, princely states in and around Odisha surrendered their sovereignty to the Government of India. By the States' Merger Order 1949 the rest of the princely states of Odisha were completely merged with the State of Odisha in January 1949.

Odisha situated on the shores of Bay of Bengal is surrounded by West Bengal on the north-east, Jharkhand on the north, Chhattisgarh and Telangana on the west and Andhra Pradesh on the south. Its diverse landscape comprises coastal plains, mountainous terrain, plateaus, verdant river valleys and slopes dotted with watersheds, springs, lakes and forest cover of varying density.

### Change of the Name

British Government occupied Odisha in the year 1803. British administrators felt difficulty in uttering the name of Odisha and its language Odia. So they changed the name as Orissa and its language as Oriya. However, the use of the name of Odisha deriving from "Odra" can be dated back to AD 1435. In independent India after 74 years, people of Orissa and the State Government

made endeavour to change the name from Orissa to Odisha and its language Oriya to Odia. In the year 2008, Orissa Legislative Assembly initiated appropriate procedure in this regard. From the ethical point of view it may be stated that the emotion of a race is attached with the correct pronunciation. Apart from this, there is also a meaning behind the utterance of a name. After a long exercise and as a result of the legitimate demand of the people of Orissa and consistent efforts of the State Government, the Bill relating to change of the name of the State from "Orissa" to "Odisha" and its language "Oriya" to "Odia" was passed in the Rajya Sabha on 24 March 2011. The Gazette of India was published to this effect on 1 November 2011 on the passing of the Orissa (Afternation of Name) Bill, 2010 and the Constitution (113th Amendment) Bill by the Parliament which effectuated the change of the name of "Orissa" to "Odisha" and its language "Oriya" to "Odia".

### **Agriculture**

Agriculture continues to be the backbone of the State's economy. About 65 per cent of the population of the state is dependant on it. Government has been giving priority to the development of agriculture sector through a number of pro-active measures.

As seed is the most important input for boosting productivity of crops, effective steps are taken to increase seed replacement rate of various crops. Besides, six mobile soil testing laboratories have been engaged to expedite the soil analysis process in rural areas.

### **Irrigation and Power**

Irrigation is the most important input for agriculture. Private Lift Irrigation Points (PLIP) under Jananidhi scheme are being promoted by providing 50 per cent subsidy to farmers. Due emphasis has also been given on judicious utilization of water for crop production through promotion of micro irrigation system over 4,564 hect. under drip and sprinkler irrigation. The State has a cultivable land of 61.65 lakh hectare, out of which 49 per cent was provided irrigation facilities. For accelerated irrigation development, Government is implementing various farmer centric schemes such as Biju Krushak Vikash Yojana (BKVY), Deep Bore Well Construction Programme, Megalift and Check Dam Construction. Construction activities of major and medium irrigation projects have been increased to complete the ongoing projects in the 12th Plan period.

### **Industry**

On the strength of good governance and industry friendly atmosphere, Odisha is on its way to becoming the premier manufacturing hub for companies. This has enabled the State to sign MoU with 93 reputed investors across various sectors such as steel, aluminium, power, cement, auto component, oil refinery, titanium dioxide and four ancillary and downstream industries with an investment of ₹ 4,62,768.74 crore. Such industrialization is creating opportunities for broad-basing the growth of ancillary and downstream industries in the State.



Out of the 50 steel companies, 30 companies have commenced partial production. Besides, one aluminium, two power, one auto ancillary and one cement industry have also commenced partial commercial production. These industries have created employment for more than 89,340 persons.

### Transport

**Roads :** Government has made significant efforts for building roads and bridges with a view to strengthen road infrastructural facilities in the State with special focus on backward regions. Eight road projects out of nine have been completed under Economic Importance Scheme.

**Railways :** Odisha is well connected with the national rail network. It has rail lines of 2339 km. including 91 km. narrow gauge. The Odisha railway network is a part of the East Coast Railways, which is the largest carrier of commercial load in both freight as well as passenger traffic in the country.

**Aviation :** The expansion and modernization of Bhubaneswar airport is in progress. Direct link is available from Bhubaneswar to places like Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai, Bengaluru and Hyderabad. There are 13 airstrips and 16 helipads at different places in the State.

**Ports :** Government is taking steps to develop modern all weather deep sea ports at the potential port sites to give impetus to maritime trade and port based industries. Dhamra Port, which has been developed in PPP mode has started its commercial operation during this year.

**Tourism :** A new tourism policy is being formulated by the Government aiming at strengthening the tourism prospects of Odisha, increasing private sector participation, augmenting tourism infrastructure and improving marketing and promotion of tourism. To further enhance the security of the tourists, Government has created a separate wing called tourist police and deployed them at Sea Beach at Puri, Konark and Gopalpur. Tourist police cells have also been created in Golden Triangle and Diamond Triangle.

To promote tourism in the international tourism market and to establish a direct relationship with leading tour and hospitality agencies from India and abroad, Odisha tourism participated in Pata, New Delhi, ITB-Asia Singapore and WTM London.

Considering the tourism potential of Odisha, Government has identified tourism as one of the focused areas of development. 320 places have so far been identified as tourist centres. Steps have been taken to make Odisha a most preferred tourist destination and placing it prominently on the national and international tourist map.

O. W.: <http://www.odisha.gov.in>

### GOVERNMENT

---

<i>Governor</i>	: Dr. S.C. Jamir	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Gokul Chandra Pati
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Naveen Patnaik	<i>Jurisdiction of</i>	: Odisha
		<i>High Court</i>	

---

**PUNJAB**

---

<i>Area</i> : 50,362 sq km	<i>Population</i> : 2.77 crore (census 2011)
<i>Capital</i> : Chandigarh	<i>Principal Language</i> : Punjabi

---

**History and Geography**

Ancient Punjab formed part of the vast Indo-Iranian region. In later years it saw the rise and fall of the Mauryas, Bactrians, Greeks, Sakas, Kushans and Guptas. Medieval Punjab saw a supremacy of the Muslims. Ghaznavi was followed by the Ghoris, the slaves, the Khiljis, the Tughlaks, the Lodhis and the Mughals. Fifteenth and sixteenth centuries marked a period of watershed in the history of Punjab. Through teachings of Guru Nanak, Bhakti movement received a great impetus. Sikhism began as a socio-religious movement, which was more interested in fighting evils in religion and society. It was Guru Gobind Singh, the tenth Guru, who transformed the Sikhs into the Khalsa. They rose to challenge tyranny and after centuries of servitude, established a humane Punjabi Raj based on secularism and patriotism. Maharaja Ranjit Singh, in the works of a Persian writer, changed Punjab from Madam-Kada to Bagh-Bahist (from the Abode of Sorrow to the Garden of Paradise). But soon after his death the entire edifice collapsed due to internal intrigues and British machinations. After two abortive Anglo-Sikh wars, Punjab was finally annexed to the British empire in 1849.

The fight against the British rule had begun long before Mahatma Gandhi's arrival on the scene. The revolt found expression through the movement of a revivalist or reformist character. First, it was the Namdhari sect, which believed in self-discipline and self-rule. Later, it was Lala Lajpat Rai who played a leading role in the Freedom Movement. Punjab was in the vanguard of India's freedom struggle on all fronts in India and abroad. Punjab's hardships did not end with independence. It had to face the misery of Partition with large-scale blood shed and migration. Besides their rehabilitation, there was the task of reorganization of the State.

Eight princely states of east Punjab were grouped together to form a single state called PEPSU—Patiala and the east Punjab States Union—with Patiala as its capital. PEPSU state was merged with Punjab in 1956 with its capital at Chandigarh. Later in 1966, Haryana was carved out of Punjab. Situated in the north-western corner of the country, Punjab is bound on the west by Pakistan, on the north by Jammu and Kashmir, on the north-east by Himachal Pradesh and on the south by Haryana and Rajasthan. There are 13 members of Parliament from Punjab and 117 Members of Legislature, its processes mainly planning, budgeting, accounting, monitoring, processing & delivery of citizen centric services to the rural populace.

Computerization of Transport Department services has been completed for delivery of Smart Card Based Driving License & Registration Certificates.E-



tendering and e-procurement has been introduced in all government departments.

State to provide high speed fiber based connectivity to more than 12,000 Gram Panchayats (GPs) of the State under National Optical Fibre Network (NOFN) project to ensure adequate broadband bandwidth till the village level.

Computerisation has been initiated of all Deputy Commissioners offices under the e-office program. Introduced citizen charter and Grievance Redress Mechanism (GRM) in all departments, PSU's and District offices in the State.

### **Irrigation**

The total geographical area of the State is 50.36 lakh hectares, out of which about 42.90 lakh hectares area is under cultivation. After partition of the country in 1947, Indus Water Treaty of 1960 between India and Pakistan restricted India's right to usage to only three eastern rivers Satluj, Beas and Ravi, The State has three dams namely Bhakra Dam with storage capacity of 5.60 MAP constructed on River Satluj, Pong Dam with storage capacity 5.91 MAP constructed on River Beas and a diversion Dam at Pandoh Upstream of Pong Dam for diversion of 3.82 MAP of waters of river Beas into Bhakra reservoir and Ranjit Sagar Dam with a storage capacity of 1.90 MAP constructed on River Ravi. At present the area under irrigation is 30.88 lakh hectares, which is 71.98 per cent of the area under cultivation. The canal surface water distribution system consists of 14500 km of Canals/Distributaries covering six major systems in the state namely Sirhind Canal System, Bhakra Main Line, Bist Doab Canal, Upper Bari Doab Canal, Sirhind feeder and Eastern Canal. 27 per cent area is irrigated by canal surface water and 73 per cent area by 12.82 lakh tubewells. The total length of water courses is 1, 20,000 km in the State, out of which 48,103 km water courses have been lined so far. The electricity is being provided free of cost to the farmers in the State and canal water is provided to farmers @ ₹ 150/- per acre per annum.

### **Industry**

There are 1,56,518 small-scale units and 446 (actual) large and medium units in the state of Punjab as on March 31, 2014. These units produce bicycle parts, sewing machines, hand tools, machine tools, auto parts, electrical items, sports goods, surgical instruments, leather goods, hosiery, knitwear, nuts and bolts, textile goods, textile, sugar, vegetable oil, etc., giving employment to about 13.57 lakh persons.

Separately, 43 clusters have been proposed to GOI under its different schemes namely Micro & Small Enterprises Cluster Development Programme (MSE-CDP) for development in the state. Out of these proposals, 28 proposals have been approved by Government of India for conducting Diagnostic Study Report (DSR) which is at different stages of implementation under the programme.

Development of industry has been adversely affected in the State as a result of withdrawal of freight equalization on coal and iron & steel by

Government of India. This has been further compounded with grant of tax exemption to the neighboring States of Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir. As a result a large number of industrial units from Punjab have expanded their capacities by making investments in the State of Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir.

The Punjab Government has set up Sri Guru Gobind Singh Refinery Project in joint sector. The agreement was signed between M/s Mittal Energy Ltd, and M/s Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Ltd. in 2007.

### **Agriculture**

The State has 83 per cent of its total geographical area (50,33 lakh hectares) under cultivation. The cropping intensity is around 191 per cent with over 98 per cent of the cultivable area being under assured irrigation. The State produces 19 per cent of the country's wheat, 11 per cent rice, 5 per cent cotton. Punjab has been contributing significantly to the Central Pool with about 50 per cent wheat and 35 per cent rice. The paddy and wheat productivity in the State is 3,838 kg/ha and 4347 kg/ha against the national average of 2,424 kg/ha and 3075 kg/ha respectively. Fertilizer consumption at 217 kg/ha is much higher than the national average of 139 kg/ha. The State's farm economy is highly mechanized as 18 per cent of the country's tractors are plying in Punjab.

Due to low profit margin on account of non-remunerative MSP (minimum support price) of different crops and to improve the soil health as well as conserving the underground water, the Punjab Government has focused its attention for encouraging crop diversification as well as resource diversification by motivating the farmers to adopt subsidiary occupations viz. dairy farming and fishery as allied professions for augmenting the income of small and marginal farmers. During 2014-15, the government has released ₹ 413.71 crore to the nodal agency i.e. State Agriculture Department, for strengthening the agriculture infrastructure in the Punjab state under the Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojna (RKVY), out of which ₹ 554.00 Lakh has been utilized for conservation of the irrigation water in the state, through laying of underground pipelines particularly in the water logged and South West districts of Punjab as the underground water is saline and not fit for irrigation purposes. In order to enhance milk productivity and also to produce quality milk, ₹ 2,196.85 lakh are being spent for providing specialized veterinary services at tehsil and block level veterinary hospitals/poly clinics for preventing the spread of diseases amongst the animals, breed improvement of cattle, setting up of improved animal housing, subsidized distribution of quality fodder seed, etc. Similarly efforts are on to encourage fruit and vegetable cultivation. Four districts viz. Mansa, Barnala, Moga and Ropar, which were earlier not covered under the National Horticulture Mission (NHM), have been brought under this scheme. Likewise, a special program for development of Peri-Urban Vegetable Clusters in Ludhiana district has been implemented to encourage crop diversification. During 2014-15 a total sum of ₹ 630.00 lakh were utilized for promotion of



horticulture in non NHM districts and production of disease free fruit and vegetable crops with judicious use of agrochemicals

### Power

Punjab has achieved the status of power surplus state in the country with inauguration of two new thermal power plants at Rajpura (1400 MW) on 8<sup>th</sup> December 2013 and Talwandi Sabo (1980 MW) on November 25, 2013. Construction of 540 MW Goindwal Sahib Thermal Project had been completed and likely to be commissioned in the current year.

Against the available capacity of 6201 MW ending march 2007 available capacity as on March 31, 2015 is 10833 MW including own installed capacity in Punjab & share from NRSE projects, BBMB & other central sector projects. Thus 4632 MW capacity addition have been done w.e.f 2007 onwards to make the state as power surplus.

The Punjab government has fulfilled one of its major promises under the flagship program to make Punjab not only self-reliant in power sector but also surplus so that it could sell additional power to other needy states. To facilitate export of power, all power grids and power plants have been inter-connected in the state through a Ring Grid at a cost of ₹ 4,400 crore, which would play a vital role in transmission of power across the state. This grid would also be help in achieving the target to reduce the T & D losses to 15 per cent lowest in the country.

State government has envisioned strengthening of transmission and distribution (T&D) network of all villages and towns at a cost of ₹ 2514 crore under Restructured Accelerated Power Development and Reforms Program (RAPRDRP), Integrated Power Development Scheme (IPDS) and Deendayal Upadhyaya Gram Jyoti Yojana (DDUGJY).

The PSPCL has received three excellent and two distinguished awards in National Convention on Quality Concepts (NCQC-2014) held at Pune. Punjab State Power Corporation Limited (PSPCL) has launched online quick bill payment system through netbanking. The PSPCL had also launched 24x7 centralised helpline, online registration of complaints and state-of-the-art customer care centres. Power consumers can view their electricity bills, download receipts after payments and lodge complaints online on the portal at [www.pspcl.in](http://www.pspcl.in). or send emails at [charushila@billdesk.com](mailto:charushila@billdesk.com) and [pspcl@billdesk.com](mailto:pspcl@billdesk.com). To deal with any kind of unforeseen natural calamity like earthquake, flood, sabotage or grid failures the PSPCL and Punjab State Transmission Corporation Ltd. (PSTCL) are all set to launch a disaster management plan.

One lakh new tubewell connections to be released to farmers during this fiscal. Single bulb connections were provided to 80,000 BPL families in the last year.

### **Punjab Energy Development Agency (PEDA)**

Punjab Government has introduced its new NRSE Policy-2012 to ensure the share of new and renewable sources of energy to 10 per cent of the total installed power capacity in the state by 2022. Major fiscal incentives being granted for solar projects are 33 lease of village panchayat land, registration & stamp duty charges exempted for purchase/lease of land, CLU charges exempted, pollution clearance exemption to solar projects, State Entry Tax exempted on NRSE equipment, 25 years PPA with PSPCL which has B+CRISIL rating, provisions of LC and Escrow accounts in PPA and no parallel operation charges.

### **Punjab PWD (B&R)**

**Roads :** Public Works Department (Building and Roads) has been responsible for roads, bridges and buildings. The total road network length is 70,849 km, consisting of 2,625 km National Highways (NHs), 1,133 km State Highways (SHs), 1,826 km Major District Roads (MDRs) and 5,022 km of other District Roads (ODRs) and 60,243 km Rural Link Roads. Out of the link roads PWD B&R looks after 31,384 km and Punjab Mandi Board looks after 28,859 km of link roads.

### **Civil Aviation**

Punjab has two International airports at Amritsar (Rajasansi) and Mohali. First phase of the terminal building at Mohali airport is complete and awaiting commissioning. As required by Airports Authority of India 7.5 acres of land was acquired by the Govt. of Punjab and handed over to Airports Authority of India for the installation of DVOR (Navigational Aid) and for providing an isolation bay. Non schedule operations are being carried out from this airfield at present.

The department has acquired 39 acre 5 Kanal 15 Marla of land at a cost of ₹ 3.55 crore at Village Virk Kalan in Tehsil & District Bathinda for the construction of Civil Air Terminal and handed it over to Airports Authority of India. The construction of Terminal Building has been completed and this terminal is also awaiting commissioning.

### **Tourism & Cultural Affairs**

Memorials of Virasat-e-Khalsa at Sri Anandpur Sahib, Baba Banda Singh Bahadur War Memorial at Chapparchiri, Wadda Ghallughara at Kup Rohira and Chhota Ghallughara at Kahnuwan have been opened for general public. Shri Guru Ravidas Memorial and Bhai Jaita Ji (Baba Jiwan Singh Ji) Memorial being set up by State Govt. Work on the second phase of Virasat-e-Khalsa has been taken up by the State Government. In addition developmental works at the Bhagwan Valmiki Tirath Sthal, Amritsar, War Memorial, Amritsar and the Jang-e-Azadi Memorials are being set up by the State Government in order to acquaint the young generation about the glorious past of the State. Information centres in all the districts are being set up to provide basic information about important cities from the historical and cultural perspective. In order to preserve



and promote rich cultural heritage of Punjab, the State Government has taken up conservation works of the 23 protected monuments in the State.

Punjab tourism has launched Farm Tourism, Bed & Breakfast and Tented Accommodation Schemes. 20 of Farm Houses registered under Farm Tourism Scheme. 15 numbers of properties registered under Bed & Breakfast Scheme, 2 properties registered under Tented Accommodation Scheme.

Punjab Tourism also provides opportunity to hoteliers in Punjab to participate under Punjab Tourism stall since the private hotels sell packages whereas Punjab Tourism only promotes its state. This way the travel service providers within Punjab also meets the tour operators of the respective locations.

Punjab Tourism organizes a FAM Tour (Familiarization Tour) once a year to the destination that Punjab Tourism wants to focus. The tour operators are taken to different cities and made to stay in hotels just like a holiday itinerary. Through this tour operators get to know about the tourism infrastructure in the state like transportation, accommodation, guides, and other service providers of tourism.

To spread awareness about tourism potential in the state, Punjab Tourism also organizes FAM tour for travel media and travel bloggers in the similar fashion above. Travel media is widely an effective platform to connect with tourism industry people.

Various fairs and festivals were celebrated like Sufi Festival and Craft Mela at Chapparchirri, Mohali, Rural Sports Mela at Quila Raipur, Harivallabh Sangeet Sammellan at Jalandhar and Birth Anniversary celebration of Baba Banda Singh Bahadur at Chapparchirri, Mohali.

### **Transport**

Punjab with a total area of 50,362 sq. km has one of the best infrastructure systems in India, It boasts of different modes of transport, like buses, taxis, auto-rickshaws and cycle rickshaws, etc. There is a broad road network about 63,833 kilometers, which passes through the state. Buses are the most widely and easily available means of transportation within the state. Apart from the private operators, the Punjab government runs about 3,000 public buses in the name of Punjab Roadways, PUNBUS and PRTC. These buses are very economical.

The Punjab government has introduced new system of HAVC ( Heating, Ventilation & Air Condition) at very low fare to enable common man to travel in AC buses. Motor Cab/Maxi Cab scheme has been introduced for linking villages to the main roads. Similarly Radio Cab Scheme has been introduced in Amritsar, Jalandhar, Ludhiana and Mohali. City bus service has been introduced in Jalandhar and Ludhiana. Passenger information system, electronic ticketing machines and online reservation system also implemented in the state.

New bus stands had been constructed in main cities. A state-of-the art air conditioned bus stand is near completion at Mohali. Free/concessional travel facilities are being provided to the widows, handicapped persons, freedom fighters, students, etc. by the Punjab government.

O. W.: <http://www.punjabgovt.gov.in>

GOVERNMENT

Governor	: Shri Kaptan Singh Solanki	Chief Secretary	: Shri Sarvesh Kaushal
Chief Minister	: Shri Parkash Singh Badal	Jurisdiction of High Court	: High Court of Punjab & Haryana

RAJASTHAN

Area	: 3,42,239 sq km	Population	: 6.86 crore
Capital	: Jaipur	Principal Languages	: Hindi and Rajasthani

History and Geography

Rajasthan, the largest State in India area-wise. Prior to Independence was known as Rajputana or Rajputs-a martial community who ruled over this area for centuries.

The history of Rajasthan dates back to the pre-historic times. Around 3,000 and 1,000 BC, it had a culture akin to that of the Indus Valley civilization. It 'were the Chauhans who dominated Rajput affairs from seventh century and by 12<sup>th</sup> centiiry they had become an imperial power. After the Chauhans, it were the Guhilots of Mewar who controlled the destiny of the warring tribes. Besides Mewar, the other historically prominent states were Marwar, Jaipur, Bundi, Kota, Bharatpur and Alwar. Other states were only offshoots of these. All these states accepted the British Treaty of Subordinate Alliance in 1818 protecting the interest of the princes. This naturally left the people discontented.

After the revolt of 1857, the people united themselves under the leadership of Mahatma Gandhi to contribute to the freedom movement with the introduction of provincial autonomy in 1935 in British India agitation for civil liberties and political rights became stronger in Rajasthan. The process of uniting scattered states commenced from 1948 to 1956 when the States Reorganization Act was promulgated, first came Matsya Union (1948) consisting of a fraction of states, slowly and gradually other states merged with this Union. By 1949, Major states like Bikaner, Jaipur, Jodhpur. and Jaisalmer joined this Union making it the United State of Greater Rajasthan. Ultimately in 1958, the present State of Rajasthan formally came into being, with Ajmer state, the Abu Road Taluka and Sunel Tappa joining-it.



The entire western flank of the state borders with Pakistan, while Punjab in north, Haryana in north-east, Uttar Pradesh in east and Madhya Pradesh in south-east and Gujarat in south-west of the state.

### **Agriculture**

Estimated total sown area in the State was 260.20 lakh hectares and estimated foodgrain production is 206.86 lakh m. tonnes in the year 2013-2014. Estimated total sown area in the State is 241.21 lakh hectares and estimated foodgrain production is 182.76 lakh M. tonnes in the year 2014-2015. Principal crops in the State are wheat, barley, jowar, millet, maize, gram, oilseeds, kharif pulses and cotton. Cultivation of vegetable and citrus fruits such as orange and malta have also picked up over last few years. Red chilies, mustard, cumin seeds and methi are commercial crops of the State.

### **Industry**

Endowed with a rich culture, Rajasthan is also rich in minerals and is fast emerging on the industrial scenario of the country. Some of the important Central undertaking are Hindustan Zinc Smelter Plant at Devari (Udaipur), Chanderia (Chittorgarh) Hindustan Copper Plant at Khetri Nagar (Jhunjhunu), Hindustan Salt Ltd. at Sambhar (Jaipur), HMT Ltd. at Ajmer and Precision Instrument Factory at Kota. Small-scale industrial units numbering 4.16 lakh with a capital investment of ₹ 23,302 crore provides employment potential to about 18.74 lakh persons in the States as on March 2015. Major industries are textiles' and woollens, engineering goods, electronic items, automobile, food processing, gems and jewellery, cement, marble slabs and tiles, glass & ceramics, oxygen, zink, fertilizers, railway wagons, ball bearings, water and electricity metres, sulphuric acid, handicraft items, television sets, synthetic yarn, insulators, stainless steel, re-rolling, steel-foundry and insulting bricks, Besides precious and semi-precious stones, caustic soda, calcium carbide, nylon and tyers, etc. are other important industries.

Rajasthan has rich deposits of zinc concentrates, emerald, garnet, gypsum, silver, asbestos, felspar and mica. The State also abounds in exports, so Exports Promotion Industrial Park of the State has been established and made operational at Sitapura (Jaipur), Boranada (Jodhpur). Inland Container Depots have been established at Jaipur, Bhilwara, Jodhpur, and Bhiwadi (Alwar) to promote the exporters. Special Economic Zone for gems and jewellery at Sitapura (Jaipur) and Special Economic Zone for handicraft at Boranada (Jodhpur) have been established and Multipurpose Special Economic Zone "Mahendra World City" has been established in PPP model at Jaipur.

### **Minerals**

Rajasthan is one of the leading mineral producing states in India. The state has a glorious heritage in the field of mining and is second only to harkhand as regards to mineral wealth. The state is conferred as museum of minerals; having

resources of both metallic and non-metallic minerals including building stones and also resources of radioactive minerals, lignite, petroleum and natural gas. Important minerals with which the name of state is associated are non-ferrous metals such as lead-zinc, copper, ferromagnesian metals such as tungsten, a number of industrial minerals and different varieties of dimensional & decorative stones. There are 79 varieties of minerals available in the state out of which 57 are produced commercially. Presently the state is the sole producer of lead-zinc, wollastonite, calcite and selenite and leading producer of silver, gypsum, marble, ochre, ball clay, rock phosphate, cadmium and feldspar in the country. Different varieties of marble, granite, sandstone and Kota stone of the state has a large demand not only in the country but also world over. With the discovery of oil and natural gas in Western Rajasthan the state has become the second highest producer of crude oil after Bombay High in the country.

More than 85 per cent of the country's potash, lead-zinc, silver and wollastonite resources are located in the state. The state possess substantial share of the total resources of potash (94 per cent), lead-zinc ore (89 per cent), wollastonite (88 per cent), silver ore (87 per cent), gypsum (82 per cent), fuller's earth (74 per cent), diatomite (72 per cent), feldspar (66 per cent), marble (64 per cent), asbestos (61 per cent), copper ore (50 per cent), calcite (50 per cent), talc-soapstone-steatite (49 per cent), granite (42 per cent), ball clay (38 per cent), rock phosphate (30 per cent), fluorite (29 per cent), tungsten ore (27 per cent), laterite (26 per cent), gold ore (primary) (23 per cent), mica (21 per cent) and china clay (16 per cent).

### **Irrigation**

By the end of March, 2015 irrigation potential of 38.22 lakh hectares was created in the state through major, medium and minor irrigation projects. During the year 2014-15 additional irrigation potential of 10969 hectares (including Indira Gandhi Nahar Project) have been created.

### **Power**

The installed power capacity in the State has become 15,986.87 MW upto March, 2015 in which 5,357.35 MW is produced from State own projects, 853.44 MW from collaboration projects, 2,803.47 MW from the allocation from central power generating stations, 3,916.61 MW from wind, solar and biomass projects and 3,056.00 MW from private sector projects.

### **Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme**

In first phase Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme was initiated on February 2, 2006 by Government of India in six districts (Banswara, Dungarpur, Jhalawar, Karouli, Sirohi and Udaipur) of the State. In second phase this scheme was initiated on May 2, 2007 in other six districts (Barmer, Chittorgarh, Jaisalmer, Jalore, Sawai Madhopur and Tonk) of the State. In third phase this scheme was initiated on April 1, 2008 in rest districts of the State.



During the financial year 2014-15 ₹ 3256.47 crore has been spent to employ 36.85 lakh families and 1685.36 lakh mandays have been created in the scheme.

### Transport

**Roads :** The estimated total length of roads was 2,07,019 km as on March, 2014.

**Railways :** Jodhpur, Jaipur, Bikaner, Sawai Madhopur, Kota, Bharatpur and Udaipur are main railway junctions of State. Total length of railway line is 5,871.65 km. (4801.18 km broad gauge, 983.71 km. meter gauge and 86.76 km. narrow gauge) in the State as on March, 2013.

**Jaipur Metro :** Phase I-A. The metro track work has been completed from Mansarovar to Jaipur Railway Station with total route length 9.72 km. Total 9 (1 underground and 8 elevated) metro stations are completed.

The Phase I-B. Metro track work from Chandpole to Badi Chaupar is in progress with total route length 2.35 km.

**Aviation :** All eminent cities are regular connected with Jaipur air port under domestic air services in which Delhi, Mumbai, Ahmedabad, Kolkata, Chennai, Hyderabad, Bengaluru, Pune and Guwahati are important domestic air services. International air services are also available for Dubai, Mascutt and Sharjah from Jaipur air port.

### Festivals

Rajasthan is a land of festivals and fairs, besides that National festivals of Holi, Deepawali, Vijayadashmi, Christmas, etc. auspicious days related to deities of gods and goddesses, saintly figures, folk heroes and heroines are celebrated. Important fairs are Teej, Gangaur, Holi-Dhulandi, Kite and Rajasthan Divas (Jaipur), annual Urs of Ajmer Sherif and Galiakot Pushkar Fair (Ajmer), Ramdevji Cattel Fair (Nagaur), Camel Festival (Bikaner), Desert Festival (Jaisalmer), Beneshwar Fair (Dungarpur), Braj-Holi Festival (Bharatpur), Kailadevi. Fair, Shri Mahaveer fair (Karouli), Ranakpur Festival, Godwar Festival (Pali), Mewar Festival (Udaipur), Summer and Winter Festival Mount Abu (Sirohi), Kajli Teej and Bundi Festival (Bundi), Dussehra Festival and Adventure Festival (Kota), Matsya Festival (Alwar), Marwar Festival (Jodhpur), Chandrabhaga Fair (Jhalawar), Jambheshwar Fair and Koloyat Fair (Nokha Bikaner) and Khatu Shyamji Fair (Khatu-Sikar), etc.

### Tourists Centres

Jaipur, Jodhpur, Udaipur, Bikaner, Mount Abu. (Sirohi), Ranthambhore National Park (Tiger Reserve)-(Sawai Madhopur), Sariska Tiger National Park (Alwar), Keoladeo National Park (Bharatpur), Ajmer, Jaisalmer, Pali, Bundi, Kota, Jhalawar, Shekhawati (Sikar) and Chittorgarh. are important places of tourists interest in the State.

O. W.: <http://www.rajasthan.gov.in>

GOVERNMENT

---

Governor	: Shri Kalyan Singh	Chief Secretary	: Shri C. S. Rajan
Chief Minister	: Smt. Vasundhara Raje	Jurisdiction of	: Rajasthan
		High Court	

---

SIKKIM

---

Area	: 7,096 sq km	Population	: 6.11 lakh (provisional census 2011)
Capital	: Gangtok	Principal Languages	: Lepcha, Bhutia, Nepali, Limboo, Sikkimese,

---

History and Geography

The early history of Sikkim starts in the 13<sup>th</sup> century with the signing of a blood-brotherhood treaty between the Lepcha Chietain Thekong Tek and Bhutia Chieftain Khye-Bumsa at Kabi Lungtsok in North Sikkim. This follows the historic visit of three revered Lamas to Yuksam in 1641 in West Sikkim where they consecrated Phuntsog Namgyal, a sixth generation descendant of Khye-Bumsa as the first Chogyal of Sikkim, thus heralding the beginning of the Namgyal dynasty in Sikkim. With the march of history, events in Sikkim saw the process of democratisation and became an integral part of the Indian Union in 1975. Sikkim, the land blessed by Guru Padmasambhava during his sojourn to Tibet in 8th century, are inhabited by people from different communities and live in total harmony. Sikkim is perhaps the most peaceful State of the Indian Union to promote communal harmony, a feat which is much to be expected in a plural society like India.

The world’s third highest mountain, Mt. Khangchendzonga, is regarded as the guardian deity of Sikkim. Sikkim is one of the 18 biodiversity hotspots in the world. More than 5000 species of angiosperms are found in the State, nearly one third of the total species of angiosperms are found in the country. There are over 4500 species of flowering plants, 362 species of ferns and allies, over 550 species of wild orchids, atleast 36 species of rhododendrons besides many variations and wild natural hybrids, 11 species of oaks, 30 species of primulas, 28 bamboos, over 700 species of butterflies, probably thrice as many moths, at least 48 species of freshwater fish, around 50 species of amphibians, over 80 reptiles, 600 species of birds and around 150 species of mammals in the State.

Rare and globally threatened snow leopard, tibetan argali sheep, red panda, as well as highest altitude domesticated bovid, the yak, black-necked crane and fairrieantum orchid are some of the important species found here.

Tourism

Situated in the eastern Himalayas, Sikkim is one of the most beautiful states of the Indian Union. It is home to the third highest mountain in the world, Mt. Khangchendzonga which is also worshipped as the guardian deity. Sikkim is adorned with snowy mountains, luxuriant forests with exotic flora and fauna,



pristine waterfalls, sacred lakes, holy caves, medicinal hot-springs, cascading rivers and gentle streams making it a tourist destination for all seasons. An interlace of mixed culture of various communities residing here, the State celebrates festivals and activities of each other with grand fervor. There are tours for everyone, from those seeking solitude for meditation to the adventurous or those seeking leisure holiday. For the more adventurous there is trekking in the mountains, river rafting, bird watching, mountain biking, rock climbing, paragliding and angling as well as the mountain flights for experiencing the snow clad mountains.

### **Agriculture**

In the agriculture sector, Government has made immense breakthrough with the introduction of crops like baby corn, sweet corn, etc., bringing manifold increase in income to the farming community. Focus is on crops which can grow under moisture stress conditions and which have high global demands of the likes of buckwheat, millet and such other cereals.

### **Horticulture**

The production of fruits has increased from 5250 tonnes to 22240 recording to growth of 323 per cent. Vegetable production has increased from 22130 tonnes to 78820 tonnes registering 256 per cent growth. In floriculture a record growth of 200 ha with production of over 230 lakh numbers of cut flowers and planting materials.

### **Irrigation and Power**

The Department of Irrigation and Flood Control has covered 3866.68 hectares of agricultural land in eleventh five year plan. 225 numbers of schemes were sanctioned under the Accelerated Irrigation Benefit programme during the year 2010-11 by the Union Ministry of Water Resources which were to be implemented during the three financial years beginning 2010-11.

### **Power**

The total hydro power potential of Sikkim as assessed by Central Water Commission, Government of India is around 8,000 MW. With the view to harness the immense hydro power potential of the State, the Government of Sikkim in the year 2004 constituted the Hydro Committee to examine the various aspects related to hydro power development and make recommendations for early implementation of the hydro power projects.

### **Transport**

**Roads :** Gangtok is connected by roads with Darjeeling district of West Bengal and also with all the district headquarters within Sikkim. The total road length of the State is 3,672.32 km and 216 bridges, which includes 873.40 km road maintained by the Border Roads Organisation.

**Railways and Aviation :** The closest railway stations are Siliguri (113) and New Jalpaiguri (125 km) connecting Kolkata, Delhi and other important cities and Bagdogra airport. Greenfield airport is being constructed at Pakyong in East Sikkim. There is a regular helicopter service between Gangtok and Bagdogra.

Information Technology

The State Government has made encouraging steps to improve the lives of common people through several IT-oriented projects. To meet the objectives various initiatives have been taken like the establishment of 45 community service centres and state-wide area network all across the State even in remote areas as a step to bring IT to the grassroot level of people. This has greatly increased the government's interface with the public and enhanced the quality of some state services. CSC in Sherethang which is an achievement for the State Government and its citizens, is declared as the highest cyber cafe in the world by the Limca Book of Records.

O. W.: <http://www.sikkim.gov.in>

GOVERNMENT

Governor	: Shri Shriniwas Patil	Chief Secretary	: Ms. Rinchen Ongmu
Chief Minister	: Shri Pawan Chamling	Jurisdiction of High Court	: Sikkim

TAMIL NADU

Area	: 1,30,060 sq km	Population	: 7.21 crore ( Census 2011)
Capital	: Chennai	Principal Language	: Tamil

History and Geography

Tamil Nadu has a hoary antiquity. Though early *Sangam* classics throw historical references it is only from the Pallavas we pass to recorded history. South India had remained under the hegemony of the Cholas, the Cheras and the Pandyas for centuries. The Pallavas held supremacy from about the second quarter of the fourth century AD. They were the originators of the famous Dravidian style of temple architecture. The last Pallava ruler was Aparajita in whose reign the later Cholas under Vijayalaya and Aditya asserted themselves by about the 10<sup>th</sup> century. At the end of the 11<sup>th</sup> century, Tamil Nadu was ruled by several dynasties like the Chalukyas, Cholas and Pandyas. In the two centuries that followed, the imperial Cholas gained paramountcy over South India.

Muslims gradually strengthened their position, which led to the establishment of the Bahamani Sultanate, by the middle of the 14<sup>th</sup> century. At the same time, the Vijayanagar Kingdom quickly consolidated itself and extended its sway over the whole of South India and at the close of the century, Vijayanagar became the supreme power in South. However, it crumbled at the battle of Talikota in 1564 to the confederate forces of the Deccan Sultans.

Even during the period of the tumultuous confusion that followed the battle of Talikota, European commercial interest had appeared as rivals in the area of South India. The Portuguese, the Dutch, the French and the English came in quick succession and established trading centres known as 'Factories'.



East India Company which had established their factory at Masulipatnam, now in Andhra Pradesh, in 1611 gradually annexed territories by encouraging enmity among the native rulers. Tamil Nadu was one of the first of British settlements in India. The State is the successor to the old Madras Presidency which in 1901 covered the bulk of the southern peninsula. The composite Madras State was later reorganised and the present Tamil Nadu was formed.

Tamil Nadu is bound on north by Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka, on west by Kerala, on east by the Bay of Bengal and on south by the Indian Ocean.

### **Agriculture**

- The Mettur Dam was opened on 6<sup>th</sup> June 2011 for the first time in the annals of history against 12<sup>th</sup> June bringing an additional paddy area of 1,80,000 acres. Around 1,22,230 farmers are benefited.
- To reduce the burden of the farmers, 4 per cent VAT exemption to agricultural inputs and farm machineries. 63.40 lakh farmers are benefited.
- To ensure uninterrupted supply of fertilizers esp. DAP & other fertilizers interest free advance of ₹ 429.94 crore was extended to TANFED.
- The Budget outlay for agriculture for the past 4 years was ₹ 23655.5 crore.
- Under Micro Irrigation, Provision of 100 per cent subsidy to SF & MF. Provision of 75 per cent subsidy to other farmers, Farmers benefited - 27316 and subsidy extended - ₹179.5261 crore.

### **Tourism**

As a veritable treasure trove of art and culture, Tamil Nadu has always been a great attraction to offer to the tourists. Tamil Nadu is the consummate expression of art and culture of past period than elsewhere in the country. Tamil Nadu possess proudly the glorious sculptures, frescoes and murals adorning walls and pillars, giant temple towers (gopurams) due to the competitive spirit of the ancient Tamil Kings in preserving the arts and culture. Tamil Nadu has multifarious tourist attractions which include 1076 kms of pristine coastline, more than 30,000 temples and places of worship date back beyond the beginning of the Christian era, waterfalls, wildlife sanctuaries, hill stations, dam sites, arts, exotic culture, beautifully made handicrafts and handlooms, heritage, cuisine, business opportunities etc.

To facilitate the visiting tourists, Tamil Nadu Tourism is making a concerted effort in improving the basic infrastructure and services in a big way in all important tourist centres. Tamil Nadu sustained its increasing growth rate in the tourist arrivals even in redundant of times. Alternate demand through promotion of medical tourism, educational tourism, adventure tourism, rural tourism and business tourism in Tamil Nadu also enabled a quantum leap in tourist arrivals.

As a result, the inflow of tourists is increasing year by year and Tamil Nadu has emerged as a top ranking State and Ministry of Tourism, Government of India has announced this proud distinction of the State being ranked first in both domestic and foreign tourist arrivals for the year 2014 at the national level.

### Geology and Mining

Minerals form the basic resources for several important industries and contribute substantially to the Gross State Domestic Product and Industrial growth. Minerals are considered to be the backbone for the economic growth and deemed to be the wealth of the country. The developmental activities of the State and its economic prosperity are reflected by the availability of mineral wealth and its prudent exploitation.

Tamil Nadu is endowed with several industrial minerals like lignite, limestone, garnet sand, silica sand, quartz and feldspar, graphite, oil and natural gas, magnesite, iron ore etc., and also common use minor mineral deposits including world famous black granite and multi colour granite deposits which enabled in setting up of cement, refractory, glass, ceramic and granite polishing industries in the state.

### Transport

**Roads:** The length of road network in Tamil Nadu under the control of Highway Department is 62,294 km

**Southern Railway :** (1) Total length of route kms in Tamil Nadu State : 3846 kms

(2) Running Track kms as on March 2015 : 4943 kms

The Major Stations are: Chennai Central, Tiruchirappalli, Madurai, Tirunelveli, Nagarkoil, Coimbatore, Erode, Salem, Jolarpettai, Katpadi and Arakkonam.

**Ports:** Major ports in the State are Chennai, Ennore and Thoothukudi. There are 23 declared minor ports including 7 Government. minor ports namely Cuddalore, Nagapattinam, Rameswaram, Pamban, Colachel Kanniyakumari and Valinokkam. There are 16 declared captive minor ports including Kattupalli, Ennore Minor Port, PY-3 Oilfield and Thirukkadaiyur which are operational and others are at various stages of obtaining statutory clearances and development.

O. W.: <http://www.tn.gov.in>

### GOVERNMENT

---

<i>Governor</i>	: Dr. K. Rosaiah	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Thiru. K. Gnanadesikan
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Selvi J Jayalalithaa	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Madras High Court

---



## TELANGANA

<i>Area</i> : 114840 sq. km	<i>Population</i> : 3.52 crore
<i>Capital</i> : Hyderabad	<i>Principal Languages</i> : Telugu and Urdu

In June, 2014 Telangana State was formed as 29th state of India with Hyderabad as its capital. Earlier Telangana was part of Andhra state as per the linguistic re-organisation of States in 1956. Telangana State has 10 districts (including Hyderabad) Adilabad, Khammam, Karimnagar, Mahabubnagar, Medak, Nalgonda, Nizamabad, Rangareddy and Warrangal.

### History of Telangana

The name Telangana refers to the word Trilinga Desa, earned due to the presence of three ancient Shiva temples at Kaleswaram, Srisailem and Draksharamam. A more historical reason is that during the reign of Nizams, the region was known as Telugu Angana to differentiate it from the areas where Marathi was spoken.

Telangana region has been ruled by great dynasties such as Sathavahanas, Kakatiyas, Chalukyas, Mughals, Qutubshahis, Asafjahis. Kakatiyas contributions to architecture are considered more impressive while Satavahanas ruled Telangana region for about 400 years right from the 2nd century BC to beyond the 2nd century AD. Among Kakatiyas, Prataparudra, was a great ruler who ruled till AD 1323.

### Telangana Movement

There have been several movements to revoke the merger of Telangana and Andhra, major ones occurred in 1969, 1972, and 2009. The movement for a new state of Telangana gained momentum over the decades. On 9 December 2009 the Government of India announced the process of formation of the Telangana State. Violent protests led by people in the Coastal Andhra and Rayalseema regions occurred immediately after the announcement, and the decision was put on hold in December 2009. The movement continued in Hyderabad and other districts of Telangana. There have been hundreds of claimed suicides strikes, protests and disturbances to public life demanding separate statehood.

In July 2013, the Congress Working Committee unanimously passed a resolution to recommend the formation of a separate Telangana state. After various stages the Bill was placed in the Parliament. In February 2014, Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014 Bill was passed by the Parliament of India for the formation of Telangana state comprising ten districts from north-western Andhra Pradesh. The Bill received the assent of the President and published in the *Gazette* on March 1, 2014.

### Geography

Telangana is situated on the Deccan plateau in the central stretch of the eastern seaboard of the Indian Peninsula. It covers 114,800 sq km (44,300 sq mi). The

region is drained by two major rivers, with about 79 per cent of the Godavari river catchment area and about 69 per cent of the Krishna river catchment area, but most of the land is arid. Telangana is also drained by several minor rivers such as the Bhima, the Manjira and the Musi. The State is surrounded by Maharashtra on north and north-west; Karnataka on the west; Chhattisgarh on the north-east and Odisha lies on its east.

**Agriculture**

Rice is the major food crop of the State. Other important crops are tobacco, mango, cotton and sugarcane. The major Kharif coarse cereals maize, jowar, bajra, ragi, are produced in the State. Out of the total geographical area 40.5 per cent is under net area sown, 23.9 per cent is under forests, 10.5 per cent is under current fallow lands, 7.7 per cent is under non-agricultural uses and 5.4 per cent is under barren and uncultivable land. Net cropped area of the State is 46.54 lakh hec. and net irrigated area is 17.74 lakh hec.

Agriculture production in Telangana depends upon the distribution of rainfall. The influence of south - west monsoon is predominant. South-west monsoon (79 per cent) is spread over the period from June to September, north-east monsoon (14 per cent) from October to December and the rest 7 per cent rainfall is received during the winter and summer months. Telangana receives a normal rainfall of 906.8 mm in a year.

Agriculture department of Telangana has established several agri-welfare schemes like seed replacement specially seed production of soyabean, seed village, quality input supply, farm mechanization, polambadi, credit, insurance, soil mapping, digitalization of all villages and strengthening soil testing labs.

**Arts and Crafts**

Handicrafts have been an integral part of Telangana. The region offers many astounding handicrafts like bidri crafts, banjara needle crafts, dokra metal crafts, nirmal arts, bronze castings, lacquer ware, etc. Be it an intricate needle craft or the surprising bronze castings, metal craft or the classic stone craft, Telangana has a wide assortment of handicrafts.

**Festivals**

'Bathukamma' is a colourful and vibrant festival of Telangana and this unique festival of flowers stands as a symbol of State's cultural identity. 'Bonalu' is an annual Hindu festival celebrated in the State in which Goddess Mahakali is worshipped. Dussehra, Samakka Saarakka Jaathara, Peerla Panduga, Ramzan are also largely celebrated in Telangana.

O. W.: <http://www.telangana.gov.in>

**GOVERNMENT**

Governor	: Shri E.S.L. Narasimhan	Chief Secretary	: Dr. Rajiv Sharma
Chief Minister	: Shri Kalvakuntla Chandrashekar Rao	Jurisdiction of High Court	: Hyderabad High Court



## TRIPURA

Area : 10,486 sq km	Population : 36.74 lakh (prov. census 2011)
Capital : Agartala	Principal Languages : Bengali and Kokborok

### History

Tripura has its unique tribal culture and a fascinating folklore. The history of Tripura can be learnt from *Rajmala* chronicles of King Tripura and writings of historians. There are references of Tripura even in the *Mahabharata* and the *Puranas*. According to *Rajmala*, the rulers were known by the surname *Fa* meaning *father*. There is a reference to rulers of Bengal helping Tripura kings in the 14th century. Kings of Tripura had to face frequent Mughal invasions with varying successes. They defeated the Sultans of Bengal in several battles. Nineteenth century marked the beginning of the modern era in Tripura when King Maharaja Bir Chandra Kishore Manikya Bahadur modelled his administrative set-up on the British India pattern and brought in various reforms. His successors ruled Tripura till 15 October 1949 when the State merged with the Indian Union. Initially, a part 'C' State, it became a centrally administered territory with the Re-organisation of States in 1956. In 1972, Tripura attained the status of a full-fledged state.

Tripura is strategically situated between the river valleys of Myanmar and Bangladesh. Encircled almost on three sides by Bangladesh, it is linked with Assam and Mizoram in the north-east.

### Agriculture

The economy of Tripura is primarily dependent on agriculture. 24 per cent land of the State is being utilized by this sector, and 51 per cent population is dependent on agriculture for their livelihood.

### Irrigation

Tripura is predominantly a hilly State having geographical area of 10,49,169 hectare. Amid the undulating terrain the recently assessed land under cultivation is 2,55,241 hectares. Presently assessed irrigable land is 1,17,00 hectares.

### Tourism

Tripura is a small but picturesque State in the north eastern region of the country. The area of the State is about 10,491,69 sq kms. To its north, south and south east it has an international boundary with Bangladesh while to its east; it shares a common boundary with two states of Assam and Mizoram. There are 19 ethnic tribes, Bengali, Manipuri and others, inhabiting this panoramic tiny State.

The scenic beauty of Tripura, its rich and varied culture, archaeology and architecture, its handloom and handicraft which is exquisite in colour, excellent in design and craftsmanship, its verdant forests, and lakes, its excellent bracing climatic conditions, its enhancing and abounding floral treasures and panoramic

view points and above all its very hospitable ethnic population are so attractive that anyone who visits the State once cannot resist his temptation to come oftener. O. W.: <http://www.tripura.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Keshari Nath Tripathi	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Yashpal Singh
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Manik Sarkar	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: High Court of Tripura

## UTTARAKHAND

<i>Area</i>	: 53,483 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 1.01 crore (census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Dehradun	<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Hindi, English, Garhwali, Kumauni

### History

Uttarakhand finds mention in the ancient Hindu scriptures as Kedarkhand, Manaskhand and Himavant. The Kushanas, Kunindas, Kanishka, Samudra Gupta, Pauravas, Katuris, Palas, Chandras and Panwars and the British have ruled it in turns. It is often called the Land of the Gods (*Dev Bhoomi*) because of its various holy places and abundant shrines. The hilly regions of Uttarakhand offer pristine landscapes to the tourists.

The State of Uttarakhand was earlier a part of the United Province of Agra and Awadh which came into existence in 1902. In 1935, the name of State was shortened to the United Province. In January 1950, the United Province was renamed as Uttar Pradesh and Uttaranchal remained a part of Uttar Pradesh before it was carved out on 9 November 2000. It is incepted as the 27th State of India.

Located in the foothills of the Himalayas, the State has international boundaries with China (Tibet) in the north and Nepal in the east. On its north-west lies Himachal Pradesh while on the south is Uttar Pradesh.

### Agriculture

About 90 per cent of the population of Uttarakhand depends on agriculture. The total cultivated area in the State is 7,67,459 hectare.

### Industry and Minerals

The State is rich in mineral deposits like limestone, marble, rock phosphate, dolomite, magnesite, copper greyphyte, gypsum, etc. The number of small-scale industries is 37,928 providing employment to 162453 persons, with an investment of ₹ 6280.48 crore.

### Irrigation and Energy

Agricultural land under irrigation is 5,61,733 hectare. The State has excellent potential for hydropower generation. There are a number of hydroelectric projects on the rivers Yamuna, Bhagirathi, Bhilangana, Alaknanda, Mandakini,



Saryu Gauri, Kosi and Kali generating electricity. Total hydropower potential is approx. 25,450 MW. Projects allotted to various agencies are 13,667 MW. Out of 15,761 villages, 15,298 villages have been electrified.

### Transport

**Roads :** The total length of metalled roads in Uttarakhand is 33,914 km. The length of PWD roads is 25,665 km. The length of roads built by local bodies is 2674 km.

**Railways :** The main railway stations are Dehradun, Haridwar, Roorkee, Kotdwar, Kashipur, Udham Singh Nagar, Haldwani, Ramnagar and Kathgodam.

**Aviation :** There are air strips at Jolly Grant (Dehradun) and Pantnagar (Udham Singh Nagar). Air strips at Naini-Seni (Pithoragarh), Gauchar (Chamoli) and Chinyalisaur (Uttarkashi) are under construction. Pawan Hans Ltd. is also operating helicopter service from Rudraprayag to Kedarnath for pilgrims.

### Festivals

The world-famous *Kumbh Mela/Ardh Kumbh Mela* is held at Haridwar at every twelfth/sixth year interval. Other prominent fairs/festivals are Devidhura Mela (Champawat), Purnagiri Mela (Champawat), Nanda Devi Mela (Almora), Gauchar Mela (Chamoli), Baisakhi (Uttarkashi), Magha Mela (Uttarkashi), Uttaraini Mela (Bageshwar), Vishu Mela (Jaunsar Bhabar), Peerane-Kaliyar (Roorkee), and Nanda Devi Raj Jat Yatra held every twelfth year.

### Tourist Centres

Prominent places of pilgrimage/tourist interests are Gangotri, Yamunotri, Badrinath, Kedarnath, Haridwar, Rishikesh, Hemkund Sahib, Nanakmatta, etc. Kailash Mansarovar Yatra can be performed through Kumaon region. The world-famous Valley of Flowers, Pindari Glacier, Roop Kund, Dayara Bugyal, Auli and hill stations like Mussoorie, Dehradun, Chakrata, Nainital, Ranikhet, Bageshwar, Bhimtal, Kausani, Lansdowne, etc. are the other tourist destinations.  
O. W.: <http://www.uk.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Dr. K. K. Paul	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Shatrughna Singh
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Harish Rawat	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Uttarakhand

## UTTAR PRADESH

<i>Area</i>	: 2,36,286 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 19.98 crore (prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Lucknow	<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Hindi and Urdu

## History

The history of Uttar Pradesh is very ancient and interesting. It is recognised in the later Vedic Age as Brahmarshi Desha or Madhya Desha. Many great sages of the Vedic times like Bhardwaja, Gautam, Yagyavalkya, Vashishtha, Vishwamitra and Valmiki flourished in this State. Several sacred books of the Aryans were also composed here.

In the sixth century BC Uttar Pradesh was associated with two new religions—Jainism and Buddhism. It was at Sarnath that Buddha preached his first sermon and laid the foundations of his order and it was in Kushinagar in Uttar Pradesh where Buddha breathed his last. Several centres in Uttar Pradesh like Ayodhya, Prayag, Varanasi and Mathura became reputed centres of learning. In the medieval period Uttar Pradesh passed under Muslim rule and led the way to new synthesis of Hindu and Islamic cultures. Ramananda and his Muslim disciple Kabir, Tulsidas, Surdas and many other intellectuals contributed to the growth of Hindi and other languages.

Uttar Pradesh preserved its intellectual excellence even under the British administration. The British combined Agra and Oudh into one province and called it United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. The name was shortened to the United Provinces in 1935. In January 1950, the United Provinces was renamed as Uttar Pradesh.

The State is bounded by Uttarakhand and Himachal Pradesh in the north, Haryana in the west, Madhya Pradesh in the south and Bihar in the east. Uttar Pradesh can be divided into two distinct regions (i) Southern Hills and (ii) Gangetic Plains.

## Agriculture

Agriculture is the main occupation of 66 per cent of the population of the State. The net cultivated area is 164.17 lakh hectare.

## Industry and Minerals

There were 6,12,338 small scale industries involving a total investment of 7172 crores. Under the public sector, mining of limestone, magnesite, coal, rock phosphate, dolomite and silicon-sand is carried out. The bulk production of minor and some of the major minerals like limestone, silica-sand, magnesite, pyrophyllite and diaspore is mostly with the private sector. Important mineral based industries include large cement plants in Sonbhadra.

## Irrigation and Power

UP Power Corporation, UP State Power Generation and UP Hydel Power Corporation had been formed by reorganising UP State Electricity Board on 14 January 2000. The total installed capacity has now been raised upto 5077 MW.

Power is an important input to accelerate the process of economic growth. At the time of inception the total installed capacity of UPSEB, including thermal and hydro, was 2,635 MW which has now been raised to 5414 MW (derated 5,885.75 MW).



Saryu Gauri, Kosi and Kali generating electricity. Total hydropower potential is approx. 25,450 MW. Projects allotted to various agencies are 13,667 MW. Out of 15,761 villages, 15,298 villages have been electrified.

### Transport

**Roads :** The total length of metalled roads in Uttarakhand is 33,914 km. The length of PWD roads is 25,665 km. The length of roads built by local bodies is 2674 km.

**Railways :** The main railway stations are Dehradun, Haridwar, Roorkee, Kotdwar, Kashipur, Udham Singh Nagar, Haldwani, Ramnagar and Kathgodam.

**Aviation :** There are air strips at Jolly Grant (Dehradun) and Pantnagar (Udham Singh Nagar). Air strips at Naini-Seni (Pithoragarh), Gauchar (Chamoli) and Chinyalisaur (Uttarkashi) are under construction. Pawan Hans Ltd. is also operating helicopter service from Rudraprayag to Kedarnath for pilgrims.

### Festivals

The world-famous *Kumbh Mela/Ardh Kumbh Mela* is held at Haridwar at every twelfth/sixth year interval. Other prominent fairs/festivals are Devidhura Mela (Champawat), Purnagiri Mela (Champawat), Nanda Devi Mela (Almora), Gauchar Mela (Chamoli), Baisakhi (Uttarkashi), Magha Mela (Uttarkashi), Uttaraini Mela (Bageshwar), Vishu Mela (Jaunsar Bhabar), Peerane-Kaliyar (Roorkee), and Nanda Devi Raj Jat Yatra held every twelfth year.

### Tourist Centres

Prominent places of pilgrimage/tourist interests are Gangotri, Yamunotri, Badrinath, Kedarnath, Haridwar, Rishikesh, Hemkund Sahib, Nanakmatta, etc. Kailash Mansarovar Yatra can be performed through Kumaon region. The world-famous Valley of Flowers, Pindari Glacier, Roop Kund, Dayara Bugyal, Auli and hill stations like Mussoorie, Dehradun, Chakrata, Nainital, Ranikhet, Bageshwar, Bhimtal, Kausani, Lansdowne, etc. are the other tourist destinations.

O. W.: <http://www.uk.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Dr. K. K. Paul	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Shatrughna Singh
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Harish Rawat	<i>Jurisdiction of</i>	: Uttarakhand
<i>High Court</i>			

## UTTAR PRADESH

<i>Area</i>	: 2,36,286 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 19.98 crore (prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Lucknow	<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Hindi and Urdu

## History

The history of Uttar Pradesh is very ancient and interesting. It is recognised in the later Vedic Age as Brahmarshi Desha or Madhya Desha. Many great sages of the Vedic times like Bhardwaja, Gautam, Yagyavalkya, Vashishtha, Vishwamitra and Valmiki flourished in this State. Several sacred books of the Aryans were also composed here.

In the sixth century BC Uttar Pradesh was associated with two new religions—Jainism and Buddhism. It was at Sarnath that Buddha preached his first sermon and laid the foundations of his order and it was in Kushinagar in Uttar Pradesh where Buddha breathed his last. Several centres in Uttar Pradesh like Ayodhya, Prayag, Varanasi and Mathura became reputed centres of learning. In the medieval period Uttar Pradesh passed under Muslim rule and led the way to new synthesis of Hindu and Islamic cultures. Ramananda and his Muslim disciple Kabir, Tulsidas, Surdas and many other intellectuals contributed to the growth of Hindi and other languages.

Uttar Pradesh preserved its intellectual excellence even under the British administration. The British combined Agra and Oudh into one province and called it United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. The name was shortened to the United Provinces in 1935. In January 1950, the United Provinces was renamed as Uttar Pradesh.

The State is bounded by Uttarakhand and Himachal Pradesh in the north, Haryana in the west, Madhya Pradesh in the south and Bihar in the east. Uttar Pradesh can be divided into two distinct regions (i) Southern Hills and (ii) Gangetic Plains.

## Agriculture

Agriculture is the main occupation of 66 per cent of the population of the State. The net cultivated area is 164.17 lakh hectare.

## Industry and Minerals

There were 6,12,338 small scale industries involving a total investment of 7172 crores. Under the public sector, mining of limestone, magnesite, coal, rock phosphate, dolomite and silicon-sand is carried out. The bulk production of minor and some of the major minerals like limestone, silica-sand, magnesite, pyrophyllite and diaspore is mostly with the private sector. Important mineral based industries include large cement plants in Sonbhadra.

## Irrigation and Power

UP Power Corporation, UP State Power Generation and UP Hydel Power Corporation had been formed by reorganising UP State Electricity Board on 14 January 2000. The total installed capacity has now been raised upto 5077 MW.

Power is an important input to accelerate the process of economic growth. At the time of inception the total installed capacity of UPSEB, including thermal and hydro, was 2,635 MW which has now been raised to 5414 MW (derated 5,885.75 MW).



Transport

**Roads :** The total road length of PWD in the State is 146728 km. This includes 3820 km of national highways, 8391 km of state highways, 119726 of other district roads and 134517 km of rural roads.

**Railways :** Lucknow is the main junction of the northern network. Other important railway junctions are Agra, Kanpur, Allahabad, Mughalsarai, Jhansi, Moradabad, Varanasi, Tundla, Gorakhpur, Gonda, Faizabad, Bareilly and Sitapur.

**Aviation :** There are airports at Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi, Allahabad, Agra, Jhansi, Bareilly, Hindon (Ghaziabad), Gorakhpur, Sarsawa (Saharanpur) and Fursatganj (Raebarelli).

Festivals

The biggest congregation, perhaps of the world, Kumbha Mela is held at Allahabad every twelfth year and Ardh Kumbh Mela every sixth year. Magh Mela is also held at Allahabad in January when the people come in large numbers to have a dip in the holy Sangam. Among other fairs is the fortnight long Jhoola fair of Mathura, Vrindavan and Ayodhya, when dolls are placed in gold and silver jhoolas or cradles. A dip in the Ganga on Kartik Poornamasi is supposed to be the holiest and there are big congregations at Garhmukteshwar, Soran, Rajghat, Kakora, Bithur, Kanpur, Allahabad, Varanasi and Ayodhya. A famous cattle fair is held at Bateswar in Agra district. Dewa in Barabanki district has become famous because of the Muslim saint Waris Ali Shah. Besides, important festivals of the Hindus, Muslims, etc. are widely celebrated in the State.

Tourist Centres

Besides ancient places of pilgrimage like Varanasi, Vindhyachal, Ayodhya, Chitrakoot, Prayag, Naimisharanya, Mathura, Vrindavan, Dewa Sharief, Dargah of Sheikh Saleem Chisti in Fatehpur Sikri, Sarnath, Shravasti, Kushinagar, Sankisa, Kampil, Piprahwa and Kaushambi, places like Agra, Ayodhya, Sarnath, Varanasi, Lucknow, Jhansi, Gorakhpur, Jaunpur, Kannauj, Mahoba, Devgarh, Bithur, and Vindhyachal have rich treasures of Hindu and Islamic architecture and culture.

O. W.: <http://www.up.gov.in>

GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Ram Naik	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Alok Ranjan
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Akhilesh Yadav	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Allahabad High Court

WEST BENGAL

<i>Area</i>	: 88,752 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 9.13 crore (prov. census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Kolkata	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Bangla

## History

The name of Bengal or *Bangla* is derived from the ancient kingdom of Vanga, or Banga. However, Stone Age tools dating back 20,000 years have been excavated in the State. The region was settled by Dravidian, Tibet-Burman, and Austro-Asiatic peoples and was a part of the Vanga kingdom of ancient India. It was a part of Magadha Empire. It was one of the four main kingdoms of India during the times of Mahaveera and Buddha, and consisted of several *Janapadas*. Bengal was referred to as Gangaridai by the ancient Greeks around 100 BC, meaning, speculatively, a land with the river Ganga in its heart. The first recorded independent King of Bengal was Shashanka, reigning around the early 7<sup>th</sup> century. After a period of anarchy, the Buddhist Pala dynasty ruled the region for four hundred years, followed by a shorter region of the Hindu Sena dynasty.

Islam came to Bengal in 12<sup>th</sup> century by Sufi missionaries. Later, occasional Muslim raiders reinforced the process of conversion by building mosques, madrassas and Sufi Khanqahh. Bengal was ruled by various Muslim rulers and governors till the Mughal period in the 16<sup>th</sup> century.

History of modern Bengal begins with the advent of Europeans, more precisely, with the English trading companies. The Battle of Plassey in 1757 changed the course of history when the English first gained a strong foothold in Bengal and India as well. Bengal was partitioned in 1905 to achieve some political returns.

The land frontiers of the State touch Bangladesh in the east and are separated from Nepal in the west, Bhutan lies in the north-east, while Sikkim is on the north. On the west are the States of Bihar and Jharkhand, while in the south lies Odisha and the Bay of Bengal washes its southern frontiers.

## Agriculture

Agriculture is the main source of income for about 70 per cent of the population. Jute and rice are the principal crops grown in the State, along with tea, maize, tobacco and sugarcane. The State Government is concerned with activities relating to policy decisions on agricultural production and productivity, and its extension through technology generation, transfer of technology, ensuring availability and timely distribution of agriculture inputs specially seeds, fertilizers, subsidy, credit, etc., along with support service through soil testing, soil conservations, water conservations, seed testing, seed certification, plant production, quality control of fertilizers and pesticides, etc.

## Industry

The State policy on industrial promotion and economic development welcomes foreign technology and investment, private sector investment in power generation, improvement and upgradation of industrial infrastructure. The thrust areas are petrochemicals and downstream industries, electronics and information technology, iron and steel, metallurgical and engineering, textile, leather and leather products, food processing, medicinal plants, edible oil, vegetable processing and aquaculture.



## Power and Irrigation

Provision of electricity is vital for the socio-economic development as it accelerates economic growth, generates employment, eliminates poverty and is an essential input for human development. The power sector in West Bengal is predominantly thermal in view of the easy and cheaper availability of cost; the State has an adverse hydel-thermal power mix of 3:97. The last five-six years have marked a remarkable turn around in performance of the sectoral business scenario in the State. On the other hand significant ground has been broken in the renewable energy sector in West Bengal. WBREDA, the nodal agency for implementation of technology demonstration projects in the State, have benefited a large number of remote villages in the Sundarbans, parts of West Midnapur and Bankura and areas of Malda, Murshidabad.

## Transport

Transport Department is primarily responsible for providing better transportation facilities both for passengers and goods by way of formulation and implementation of policies and creation of transport oriented infrastructures. The State Transport Undertakings are playing a pivotal role in social commitment.

The Transport Department has implemented schemes like traffic study, study on metro alignment, and feasibility studies on extension of metro railway, decentralisation plan of zilla parishad/urban local bodies with other schemes.

The Department has taken some initiatives to improve the scenario like, computerization of motor vehicles department, road safety schemes, bus stand schemes, TOIP schemes, pollution control, replacement of existing 2-stroke auto rickshaws by 4-stroke auto rickshaws to reduce automobile pollution, replacement of buses more than 15 years old, etc.

O. W.: <http://www.westbengal.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Keshari Nath Tripathi	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Sanjay Mitra
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Km. Mamata Banerjee	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Calcutta High Court

## ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS

<i>Area</i>	: 8,249 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 3,79,944 (2001 census)
<i>Capital</i>	: Port Blair	<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Hindi, Nicobarese, Bengali, Tamil, Malayalam, Telugu

## History and Geography

The Union Territory of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands is situated between 6° and 14° latitude and 92° and 94° longitude. The Islands located north of 10° north latitude are known as Andaman Group of Islands while islands located south of 10° north latitude are called Nicobar Group of Islands. The climate of the Islands can be defined as humid, tropical coastal climate. The Islands receive

rainfall from both the south-west and north-east monsoons and maximum precipitation is between May and December.

The original inhabitants of Islands lived in the forests on hunting and fishing. There are four Negrito tribes, viz., Great Andamanese, Onge, Jarawa and Sentinalese in the Andaman Group of Islands and two Mongoloid tribes, viz. Nicobarese and Shompens in the Nicobar Group of Islands.

### **Agriculture**

Out of the geographical area of 8249 sq.km only 6 per cent i.e., around 50,000 ha which has been reduced to 47,000 ha (of the Tsunami 2004) is at present under agriculture.

Paddy, the main food crop, is mostly cultivated in Andaman Group of Islands, whereas coconut and arecanut are the cash crops of Nicobar Group of Islands. Field crops, namely, pulses, oilseeds and vegetables are grown followed by paddy during Rabi season. Different kinds of fruits such as mango, sapota, orange, banana, papaya, pineapple and root crops are grown on hilly land. Spices, viz. pepper, clove, nutmeg and cinnamon are grown under multitier cropping system. Rubber, red oil, palm and cashew are grown on a limited scale in these Islands.

### **Forests**

Recorded forest is 7,171 sq km of the total geographical area of the Islands. Many types of forests are found in the Islands, such as tropical wet evergreen, tropical semi-evergreen, moist deciduous, littoral mangrove and swamp forests. A large variety of timbers are found in the Andaman Group of Islands. The most valuable timbers are padauk and gurjan. These species are not found in Nicobar.

### **Wildlife**

There are 96 wildlife sanctuaries, 9 national parks and 1 biosphere reserve in these Islands. Mammals - out of 55 terrestrial and 7 marine mammal species reported so far, 32 species are endemic. Birds - as many as 246 species and sub-species of birds are reported to inhabit these Islands and of these 99 species and sub-species are endemic. Reptiles - there are 76 terrestrial reptiles found here, of these, 24 species are endemic. Marine Life - Islands harbour more than 1,200 species of fish, 359 species of echinoderms, 1067 species of molluscs and many more lower forms of life. Among vertebrates dugongs, dolphins, whales, salt water crocodiles, sea turtles, sea snakes, etc., are common. So far, 424 reef species of corals belonging to 61 genus have been reported. Reefs are mostly fringing type on eastern coast and barrier type on the western coast.

### **Industry**

There are 1833 registered MSMEs and handicrafts units. Two units are 100 per cent export oriented in the line of fish/prawn processing activity. Apart from this, there are shells and wood based handicraft units. SSI units are engaged in



the production of paints and varnishes, mini flour mills, soft drinks and beverages, steel furniture and fixtures, readymade garments, steel gate grills and structures. MSMEs handicraft units are also engaged in shell crafts, bakery products, rice-milling, furniture-making, etc. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands Integrated Development Corporation in the public sector has spread its wings in the field of tourism, fisheries, industries and industrial financing and functions as authorized agents.

### Transport

The Motor Transport Department of A and N Administration operates from 14 stations in northern and southern Islands. The Department has a fleet of 264 buses in operation mainly in rural area. Computerized advanced ticketing for ATR express service is in operation since 2007 where advance tickets can be obtained.

### Tourism

Andaman and Nicobar Islands have been recognised as an eco-friendly tourist's destination. As a tourist paradise, these Islands have something very special to offer like historic Cellular Jail, Ross and Havelock Islands.

The Andaman tropical evergreen rain forests, beautiful silver sandy beaches, serpentine mangrove-lined creeks, marine life abounding in rare species of plants, animals, corals, etc. provide a memorable experience to the tourists. There is a tremendous scope for enjoying nature in the beach resorts, water sports and adventure water sports, adventure tourism like trekking, island camping, nature trail, scuba diving, etc.

Tourism Department runs guest houses in various parts of the Islands for comfortable accommodation. The important places of tourist interest are Anthropological Museum, Marine Museum, Water Sports Complex, Gandhi Park, North Bay, Viper Island, Ross Island, Chidiyatapu, (Bird watching), Red Skin Island, Corbyn's Cove Beach, Islands like Neil Island, Havelock Island, Cinque, Little Andaman, Diglipur (Ross and Smith), etc.

The Islands are well connected to the mainland by air and sea. Air Deccan, Jetlite, Air India operate to Port Blair from Kolkata and Chennai. There are regular passengershhip services from Chennai, Kolkata and Vishakhapatnam.

O. W.: <http://www.and.nic.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Lt. Governor</i>	: Lt. Gen. Ajay Kumar Singh
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Anand Prakash
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Falls under the jurisdiction of Calcutta High Court

## CHANDIGARH

<i>Area</i>	: 114 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 10.55 lakh (census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Chandigarh	<i>Languages</i>	: Hindi, Punjabi

## History and Geography

Chandigarh is a fully grown town of most modern architectural splendour. The city nestles in a picturesque setting in the foothills of Shivalik hills and enjoys the popular epithet the "City Beautiful". Representative of modern architecture and town planning, the city is a creation of the French architect, Le Corbusier. Chandigarh and the area surrounding it, were constituted as a Union Territory on 1 November 1966. It serves as the joint capital of both Punjab and Haryana States. It shares its boundary on north and west by Punjab and on the east and south by Haryana.

## Administration

Chandigarh Administration is moving on four broad fronts. First, it is its aim to provide, with the help of information technology, an accessible and transparent administration. Chandigarh was among the earliest to implement the provisions of the Right to Information Act. A number of services, for which citizens earlier had to go to government offices, are now available on computer and mobile phones. All rules are being reviewed to see what simplification can be carried out to make them user-friendly. The purpose is to minimise the exercise of discretion, and minimise the leg-work of the citizen in dealing with the administration.

Secondly, the administration is working towards a higher rate of economic growth by encouraging economic activities which provide greater value addition, such as knowledge based industries, high-end commercial activity, etc. Chandigarh already has the highest per capita income in the country.

Thirdly, the administration is seeking to provide infrastructural services such as electricity supply, water supply, health and educational services and public transport. Fourthly, the administration is all too conscious of the fact that the benefits of development do not reach everyone equally. Hence, there is a special emphasis on reaching out to those whom development has by-passed.

## Transport

Chandigarh administration comprehending the need for a user-friendly transport system has decided to launch a Mass Rapid Transport System shortly. The UNION TERRITORIES Administration and the state governments of Punjab and Haryana have come together for implementation of the project.

CTU has computerized 70 per cent of its working and is in the process of further computerization. The undertaking will also install a Global Positioning System to monitor its fleet in a phased manner.

## Rural Development

In order to sensitize the poor and weaker sections of the society about the rights and different benefits being extended to them by the State Legal Services Authority, 14 legal awareness seminars have already been organized in different villages of the UT.

Cement concrete paving and underground drains in village Kajheri and Palsora have been completed. 70 per cent work in village Mauli Jagran has been completed.



### **Information Technology**

Construction work of Chandigarh Administration's visionary project Rajiv Gandhi Chandigarh Technology Park is in full swing. Completion of Phase III will provide direct employment to 35000 professionals, thereby increasing the direct employment of RGCTP to 67,000 and would create 2,00,000 indirect jobs in Chandigarh. The Entrepreneur Development Centre at the RGCTP is being set up over an area of 1.5 acre approximately.

Chandigarh has become a role model in using Information Technology to provide fast and user friendly services to the masses. Under the E-Governance initiatives of the Department, seven more Gram Sampark Centres have been set up in the villages of Dhanas, Khudda Jassu, Kaimbwala, Raipur Khurd, Raipur Kalan, Makhan Majra and Bahlana. Gram Sampark Centres in villages Palsora, Dadu Majra, Hallo Majra, Khuda Alisher, Daria, Mauli Jagran and Maloya are operative.

Some more Sampark Centres have been proposed and new services like payment of BSNL bills, power bills, water bills, payment of LIC premium, school fees collection and tubewell booking, especially for rural citizens, have also been incorporated.

The Administration is working on energy conservation. A work order has been issued to the Tata BP Solar Ltd. for commissioning the State Level Energy Park at the Botanical Garden. Under the Solar Lighting initiative, all street lights in the villages would be replaced with solar based street lights.

### **Social Welfare**

Social Welfare has been a major focus of the Administration. Many people-friendly and innovative schemes for them have been launched by the Administration. To wipe out the menace of casteism and encourage the people for inter-caste marriage, a sum of ₹ 5,000 was granted to the married couples provided that one of the spouses belongs to SC community. The Administration has enhanced the amount to ₹ 50,000.

Under the Balika Samridhi Yojana, a sum of ₹ 500 is being given to the newly born girl child in the BPL families. The Chandigarh Administration has decided to set up a Preparatory School for Children with Special Needs (for 50 children) which will run in the premises of PRAYAS Building, Sector 38. The Vocational Training Centre for Street Children in Maloya with the capacity to provide training for 900 children is under construction. The Administration has set up a child helpline.

### **Health**

Telemedicine Project has been launched with the state-of-the art facilities at Government Medical College and Hospital, Sector 32, Chandigarh aiming to help needy patients to avail the expert advice of the doctors of specialized fields in PGI and ensuring them high-quality medical services. The Government Multi Speciality Hospital (GMSH), Sector 16 has been upgraded by adding a Trauma Unit having 28 beds with emergency operation theatres. The Administration

has launched the project for improving the Monitorable Indicators of Reproductive and Child Health in UNION TERRITORIES at a cost of ₹ 5,273 per mother and her child.

Seven more "state-of-the-art" operation theatres including pre-anesthesia, post-anesthesia rooms and a post-operative ward have been commissioned in Government Medical College and Hospital, Chandigarh. "SAMARTH" a residential house for mentally retarded individuals had also been set up in Sector 15, Chandigarh.

### **Industries**

The Administration is developing the Phase-III of the Industrial Area at the revenue estate of village Mauli Jagran.

### **Education**

Chandigarh Administration is coming up with its World Class Project, the multi institutional 'Chandigarh Education City' at Sarangpur with a total area of 130 acres. Administration has enhanced the attendance scholarship being given to girl students of general category from ₹ 30 per month to ₹ 250 per month for a period for classes 1<sup>st</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup>. For ensuring enrolment and education among scheduled caste boys and girls, Administration has also decided to increase the attendance scholarship being given to the Scheduled Castes students studying in class 1<sup>st</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> from ₹ 30 per month to ₹ 250 per month in the age group of 6 to 14 years.

It has been decided to increase the scholarship to the meritorious SC/ST students of Classes 9<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup>; it has been now increased to ₹ 300 per month whereas it was ₹ 20 and ₹ 25 earlier.

Chandigarh Administration has also decided to exempt the tuition fees of Muslims, Christians, Other Backward Classes, handicapped, ward of freedom fighters, ex-servicemen, widows and divorcees having family income below ₹ 1.5 lakh per year. For the children belonging to low income groups and slum based families, it has decided to give an incentive of ₹ 250 per month to rope in the children presently not enrolled in any school on their fresh enrolment.

### **Tourism**

Administration has taken many innovative and novel measures like Wedding Tourism. With the focus on extending efficient medical, educational and entertainment oriented facilities, Administration is promoting cinematic tourism, sports tourism and medical tourism in a big way.

### **Power**

Provision of sufficient electricity to all the residents of UNION TERRITORIES is also getting attention of the Administration. To improve the voltage profile and to reduce the load on the power distribution network of UT, the Electricity Wing had planned to add 80 MVAR Automatic Capacitor Banks at various existing 66 KV Grid Sub-Stations located at different points in the periphery of UT.

Use of CFL is mandatory inside all government buildings. Similarly, all institutional buildings will have to provide solar lighting in their parking spaces within their complexes.



The Electricity Wing also achieved its target in reduction of transmission and distribution losses from 20.89 per cent to 19.29 per cent. The reduction is around 1.5 per cent. Every effort is being made to reduce the losses further in the next year by another 1.5 per cent.

**Municipal Corporation**

Municipal Corporation Chandigarh has upgraded the Sewage Treatment Plant at Diggian at a cost of ₹ 28 crore. MC also bagged the 1<sup>st</sup> prize both in water supply and sewage/drainage services from the Government of India, which was awarded by the Prime Minister of India.

A Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition System has been installed at a cost of ₹ 700 crore to keep surveillance and monitor the water supply. It will save power consumption, reduce operation and maintenance cost by approximately ₹ 3 crore annually. Adding another milestone to upgradation of the environment in city beautiful, the Municipal Corporation has set up a Solid Waste Processing Plant at Dadu Majra at a cost of ₹ 30.00 crore on 10 acres. The plant is one of its kind in northern India.

O. W.: <http://www.chandigarh.gov.in>

**GOVERNMENT**

<i>Administrator</i> : Shri Shivraj V. Patil	<i>Advisor to the Administrator</i> : Shri Vijay Kumar Dev
	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i> : Falls under jurisdiction of Punjab and Haryana High Court

**DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI**

<i>Area</i> : 491 sq km	<i>Population</i> : 3. 44 lakh
<i>Capital</i> : Silvassa	<i>Principal Languages</i> : Gujarati, Hindi, English

**History and Geography**

The Portuguese ruled this territory until its liberation by the people on 2 August 1954. From 1954 till 1961 the territory functioned almost independently by what was known as “Free Dadra and Nagar Haveli Administration”. However, the territory was merged with the Indian Union on 11 August 1961 and since then is being administered by the Government of India as a Union Territory. After liberation from the Portuguese rule, a *Varishtha Panchayat* was working as an advisory body of the Administration. This was dissolved in August 1989 and a Pradesh Council for Dadra and Nagar Haveli District Panchayat and 11 Village Panchayats were constituted as per constitutional amendments. The UNION TERRITORIES of Dadra and Nagar Haveli has an area of 491 sq km and it is surrounded by Gujarat and Maharashtra. It consists of two pockets, namely, Dadra and Nagar Haveli. The nearest railway station is at Vapi which is 18 km from Silvassa. Silvassa is the capital of this UT. Silvassa Municipal Council came in existence in 2006 and is formed of two towns namely– Silvassa and Amli. Another Five villages viz. Dadra, Naroli, Samarvani, Mast and Rakholi are treated as non-statutory census towns in population census 2011.

## **Agriculture**

Dadra and Nagar Haveli is a predominantly rural area with about 79 per cent tribal population. It has about 21,115 hectare under cultivation. Major crop is paddy (*Kharif*) while Nagli and hill millets are the other crops of the area. Among fruits mango, chiku, banana, etc. are also produced. Forests cover 40 per cent of the total geographical area. Sugarcane cultivation has also been taken up in a big way in the UT. Efforts are afoot to adopt a multiple cropping system in assured irrigated areas.

The Wadi Development programme in the tribal area of both Dadra and Nagar Haveli is being implemented by the Bhartiya Agro Industries Foundation (BAIF) an NGO with the financial allocation from NABARD.

## **Industry**

Prior to 1965-66 there was no industry in the Union Territory. There were a few traditional craftsmen who used to make pots, leather items, viz. chappals, shoes and some other items of bamboo. Industrial development started on a low-key during 1967-68 with the establishment of an industrial estate under the cooperative sector by Dan Udyog Sahakari Sangh Ltd. Thereafter, three Government industrial estates were developed at Silvassa, Masat and Khadoli. With the inception of the economic liberalization policy, a real boost in industrial development was seen. There are 1863 small sector industrial units and 430 MSI/LSI units functioning in the Union Territory providing gainful employment to over 46,000 people.

## **Irrigation and Power**

Prior to liberation of the territory, there was no irrigation facility and cultivators had to fully depend upon rainfall. After the merger of the territory with the Indian Union, adequate steps were taken under minor irrigation sector. So far 128 lift irrigation schemes have been completed creating an additional irrigation potential of 1,851 hectare. Under medium irrigation project viz. Damanganga Reservoir Project, about 115 km of minor canals and distributaries are falling in the Union Territory. Development works have been completed in field channels in all respects in 4,300 hectare and testing is done in 4,049 hectare.

After liberation, the UNION TERRITORIES Administration commenced rural electrification work with the co-operation of the neighbouring state of Gujarat. The power demand of the UNION TERRITORIES is met by Gujarat Electricity Board through a single circuit from Vapi-Silvassa and distributed amongst limited number of consumers. The first 66 KV Sub-Station was established at Amli in 1979. With the commissioning of a new project all the villages in the UNION TERRITORIES are electrified.

## **Transport**

The Union Territory depends heavily on Maharashtra and Gujarat road network as the territory can be accessed only after crossing these two states from Mumbai. At present road length is about 635 km out of which 570 km is surfaced. Almost all villages are connected with all-weather roads. The rail route from Mumbai to Ahmedabad links Vapi also. Mumbai is the nearest airport. Recently, the



work of widening of roads in the Union Territory has been taken up to meet the requirement of increasing vehicular traffic. To meet the need of rapid industrialisation, four-lane work has been taken up in Silvassa and adjoining areas, besides other spillover works.

**Tourism**

Tourism sector has been assigned high priority, keeping in view the dense forest area and favourable climate.

The prominent places of tourist interest are Tadekeshwar Shiva Mandir, Bindrabin, Deer Park at Khanvel, Vanganga Lake and Island Garden, Dadra, and Vanvihar Udhyan Mini Zoo, Bal Udhyan, Tribal Museum and Hirvavan Garden at Silvassa. To attract tourists, annual celebration of festivals like Tarpa and World Tourism Day is a regular event.

**Festivals**

Normally all festivals of Hindus, Muslims and Christians are celebrated in the territory, while tribals celebrate their own festivals. Diwaso is celebrated by Dhodia and Varli tribes and Raksha Bandhan is celebrated by Dhodia tribe. Other festivals include Bhawada amongst Varlis, Koli tribes and Khali Puja by all tribes after harvesting of crops and Gram Devi before harvesting of crops.

O. W.: <http://www.dnh.nic.in>

**GOVERNMENT**

<i>Administrator</i>	: Shri Ashish Kundra
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Falls under Bombay High Court

**DAMAN AND DIU**

<i>Area</i>	: 111 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 2,42,911 (Prov. Census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Daman	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Gujarati

**History and Geography**

Daman and Diu along with Goa was a colony held by the Portuguese even after Independence. In 1961, it was made an integral part of India. After Goa was conferred statehood on 30 May 1987, Daman and Diu was made a separate Union Territory. Daman lies about 193 km away from Mumbai. It is bound on the east by Gujarat, on the west by the Arabian Sea, on the north by the Kolak river and on the south by Kalai river. The neighbouring district of Daman is Valsad in Gujarat. Diu is an island connected by two bridges. The neighbouring district of Diu is Junagadh of Gujarat.

**Agriculture and Irrigation**

Total irrigated area is 393.93 ha and unirrigated is 3304.73 hectare. Important field and garden crops are paddy, ragi, bajra, jowar, groundnut, pulses and beans, wheat, banana, sapota, mango, coconut and sugarcane. There are no major forests in the territory.

**Industry and Power**

There are 2930 small-scale and medium-scale industries in Daman and Diu. Two industrial areas have been developed by Omnibus Industrial Development Corporation at Daman. The other industrial areas are Dabhel, Bhimpore, Kachigam and Kadaiya.

All villages have been electrified. Daman and Diu have got adequate power allocation from Central sector power stations in western region.

**Transport**

**Roads :** The total length of roads in Daman and Diu is 191 km and 78 km respectively.

**Railways :** There is no railway link with Daman and Diu. The nearest railway station from Daman is Vapi on western railway on Mumbai-Delhi route. The nearest railway station from Diu is Delvada on metre-gauge.

**Aviation :** There are airports both in Daman and Diu. Diu is connected by air and there is regular air service from Mumbai.

**Tourist Places**

Important tourist places in Daman are Bom Jesus Church; Our Lady of Sea Church; Our Lady of Remedios Church; Forts of Moti Daman and Nani Daman; Jampore and Devka Beaches; Public Garden at Nani Daman and Moti Daman Jetty, Pargola Garden. Moti Daman; Amusement Park; Devka; Damanganga Tourist Complex, Kachigam; Satya Sagar Udyan; Mirasol Garden; Mirasol Water Park.

In Diu, St. Paul’s Church; Diu Fort and Panikota Fort; Nagoa and Chakratirth and Children’s park at Ghoghla and Summer House are worth seeing.

O. W.: <http://www.daman.nic.in>

**GOVERNMENT**

Administrator	:	Shri Ashish Kundra
Jurisdiction of High Court	:	Falls under Bombay High Court

**DELHI**

Area	:	1,483 sq km	Population	:	1.68 crore (as per Census 2011)
Capital	:	Delhi	Principal Languages	:	Hindi, Punjabi, Urdu and English

**History and Geography**

Delhi finds prominent reference right from the times of the epic *Mahabharata*. Its control passed from one ruler/dynasty to another, beginning with the Mauryas, Pallavas, Guptas of Central India and then going on to the Turks of Afghan during the 13<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> centuries, and finally to the Mughals in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. In the latter half of the 18<sup>th</sup> century and early 19<sup>th</sup> century, British rule was established in Delhi. In 1911, Delhi became the centre of all activities after the capital was shifted from Kolkata (Calcutta). It was made a Union Territory



in 1956. Lying in the northern part of the country, Delhi is surrounded by Haryana on all sides except the east where it borders with Uttar Pradesh. The 69th constitutional amendment is a milestone in Delhi's history as it got a Legislative Assembly with the enactment of the National Capital Territory Act, 1991.

### **Agriculture**

The principal food crops are wheat, bajra, jowar, gram and maize. However, emphasis has now shifted from food crops to vegetables and fruit crops, dairy and poultry farming, floriculture, etc. as these are more remunerative than food crops in the territory.

### **Industry**

Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India, but also the largest centre of small industries. These units manufacture a wide variety of items like television, tape recorders, light engineering machines and automobile parts, sports goods, bicycles and PVC goods including footwear, textiles, fertilizers, medicines, hosiery, leather goods, software, etc.

Delhi's new millennium industrial policy emphasizes setting up of high-tech and sophisticated industries in electronics, telecommunications, software industries, IT enabling services, etc. The industries, which are non-polluting and encourage high value addition and depend largely on skilled manpower are being promoted.

For the purpose of relocating industrial units functioning in residential non-conforming areas, the Government of NCT of Delhi took possession of 1900 acres of land at village Bawana, Holambi Kalan and Holambi Khurd for developing new industrial estates. Bawana industrial area developed by DSIDC is the largest in Asia and is spread over 1900 acres of land. At Narela 900 plots have been developed and allotted and another 600 plots are being developed.

### **Irrigation and Power**

Due to fast urbanisation of the rural areas of Delhi, cultivable command area under irrigation is getting reduced day by day. Two schemes, namely, "Keshopur Effluent Irrigation Scheme Phase-III" and "Improvement and Extension of Effluent Irrigation System from Coronation Treatment Plant" are under execution. Irrigation of about 350 hectare with state tube-wells and 1,376 hectare from effluent water is being provided in the rural area of NCT of Delhi. In addition about 4,900 hectare of land is being irrigated from western Yamuna Canal network.

The firm availability of power for Delhi from its own generating units at Rajghat Power Houses, IP Station and Gas Turbines including Badarpur Thermal Station is of the order of 850-900 MW. The remaining power is drawn from Northern Regional Grid. Delhi has also envisaged a number of generating projects to be taken up. Pragati Combined Cycle Power Project has been established at Indraprastha Estate. A 330 MW Pragati Power Project under construction is scheduled to be commissioned soon. To streamline the

distribution of power, DVB has been privatised and Delhi is now served by two of the best electric utilities in India, BSES and Tata Power (NDPL).

### Transport

Delhi is well connected by roads, rail and air with all parts of India. It has three airports—Indira Gandhi International Airport for the international flights, Palam Airport for domestic air services and Safdarjung Airport for training purposes. It has three important railway stations — Delhi Junction, New Delhi Railway Station and Nizamuddin Railway Station. Delhi has three interstate bus terminals at Kashmere Gate, Sarai Kale Khan and Anand Vihar.

Keeping in view the rising vehicular pollution and chaotic traffic condition in the city of Delhi, it has been decided to start Mass Rapid Transit System (MRTS) in Delhi. The Project is under implementation and it uses the state-of-the-art modern technology. The metro rail project runs in Delhi. Now Delhi Metro comprises six lines with a total length of around 190 km.

### Festivals

Being a cosmopolitan city, all major festivals of India are celebrated here. Moreover, some tourism festivals have become regular annual events of Delhi. Delhi Tourism and Transportation Development Corporation organises Roshnara Festival, Shalimar Festival, Qutab Festival, Winter Carnival, Garden Tourism Festival, Jahan-e-Khusrao Festival and Mango Festival every year.

### Tourist Places

Important tourist places are Lal Quila (Red Fort), Jama Masjid, Qutab Minar, India Gate, Laxmi Narain Mandir (Birla Mandir), Humayun's Tomb, Lotus Temple, Akshardham, etc. Delhi Tourism and Transportation Development Corporation Limited conducts city sight-seeing and excursion tours. The Corporation has also introduced adventure tourism activities such as parasailing, rock-climbing and boating in Delhi. The Corporation has also developed two Delhi Haats where beverages and food items of different States are available at one place. More such Haats are planned in different parts of Delhi. The Corporation is also running Coffee Homes in different parts of Delhi. The "Garden of Five Senses" has also been opened in the South District of Delhi, which attracts a lot of tourists visiting Delhi.

O. W.: <http://www.delhi.gov.in>

## GOVERNMENT

<i>Lt. Governor</i>	: Shri Najeeb Jung	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri K. K. Sharma
---------------------	--------------------	------------------------	---------------------

<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Arvind Kejriwal	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Delhi
-----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------

## LAKSHADWEEP

<i>Area</i>	: 30 sq km	<i>Population</i>	: 64 thousand (census 2011)
<i>Capital</i>	: Kavaratti	<i>Principal Language</i>	: Malayalam, Dhivehi (language of Maldives)



## History and Geography

Not much is known of the early history of these Islands. The Islands supposed to have been inhabited first by Amini, Andrott, Kavaratti and Agatti. It was earlier believed that the islanders were originally Hindus and later converted to Islam under the influence of Arab traders sometime in the 14<sup>th</sup> century. But archaeological evidences unearthed indicate that there were Buddhist settlements around the 6<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup> century. Earliest Muslim converts or settlers pre-date the year 139 AH of the Hijri year (eighth century) of which period grave stones have recently been discovered in Agatti. This would tend to bear out the traditional belief that Islam was brought to the Island by Arab Saint, Ubaidulla in 41 AH.

Probably independent till 16<sup>th</sup> century the Islands were driven to seek the assistance of Raja of Chirakal to help them avert establishment of Portuguese domination. This enabled him to establish his authority and, later, the Islands were transferred in jaggeer to Ali Raja, head of Moplah community in Cannanore, who later became an independent ruler himself. The Arakkal rule was not popular and in 1787, Tipu Sultan acceded to the petitions of the Northern Islands to annex these Islands. After the fall of Tipu Sultan, the Islands were passed to East India Company but continued to be ruled de facto by the rulers of Cannanore till their ultimate annexation by the British in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. In 1956, the Islands were constituted into a single territory and since then, have been directly administered by the Union Government through an Administrator. The Laccadives, Minicoy and Amindivi Group of Islands were renamed Lakshadweep in 1973. Lakshadweep, a Group of Coral Islands, consists of 11 inhabited Islands, 16 uninhabited Islands, three reefs and six submerged sand banks. These lie scattered in the Arabian Sea about 280 km off Kerala coast between 8° and 12° 3' North Latitude and 71° and 74° East Longitude.

## Agriculture

Coconut is the only major crop with a production of 60 million nuts per year. The area under cultivation is about 2,689 hectare. Lakshadweep coconut is branded as an organic product. In India, Lakshadweep stands first in coconut production and productivity per hectare is 20,600 and average yield per palm per year is 82 coconuts. The Lakshadweep coconuts are the highest oil content nuts in the world (82 per cent).

## Fisheries

Fishing is another major activity. The sea around the Islands is highly productive. The Islands stand first in the country in per capita availability of fish.

## Industries

Coconut fibre extraction and conversion into fibre products is the main industry in the Islands. Under Government Sector, there are seven coir fibre factories, 5 coir production-cum-demonstration centres and 7 fibre curling units, functioning under coir sector. These units produced coir fibre and coir yarn in addition to other coir products like curled fibre, corridor mat, mat and mattings. A few coir twisting units also function in private sector.

Transport

At present M.V. Kavaratti, M.V. Arabian Sea, M.V. Lakshadweep Sea, M.V. Bharat Seema, M.V. Amindivi and M.V. Minicoy accommodate the passenger traffic in mainland-islands and inter-island sector. Further three 150 Passenger High Speed Vessels (HSC Parali, HSC Valiyapani and HSC Cheryapani), three 50 Passenger High Speed Vessels (HSC Skip Jack, Hsc Blue Marlin and HSC Black Marlin), one 15 Passenger High Speed Vessel HSC Viringili and two 100 passenger Ferry Vessels (M.V. Kadeeja Beevi and M.V. Hameedath Bee) provides connectivity between inter-island sectors. Moreover three 150 Passenger HSCs also connect island and mainland depending upon the requirements. The cargo transportation from mainland to islands are handled with four cargo barges, MV Ubaidulla, M.V. Thinnakara, MV. Laccadives and M.V. Cheriyaam.

The Administration operates two Pawan Hans helicopters on charter for the inter-Island service and evacuation of patients from Islands to Kavaratti/Agatti and mainland. Besides connectivity is maintained by Indian Airlines between Agatti and Kochi except on Sundays.

Tourist Centres

Tourism is developing into an important industry. Important tourist places are Agatti, Bangaram, Kalpeni, Kadmat, Kavaratti and Minicoy, etc.

O. W.: <http://www.lakshadweep.gov.in>

GOVERNMENT

Administrator	:	Shri Vijay Kumar
Collector and Development Commissioner	:	J. Ashok Kumar
Jurisdiction of High Court	:	Falls under Jurisdiction of Kerala High Court

PUDUCHERRY

Area	:	490 sq km	Population	:	12.48 lakh (prov. census 2011)
Capital	:	Puducherry	Principal Languages	:	Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, English and French

History and Geography

The territory of Puducherry comprises the former French establishment of Puducherry, Karaikal, Mahe and Yanam, which lie scattered in South India. Puducherry, the capital of the territory was once the original headquarters of the French in India. It was under the French rule for 138 years and merged with the Indian Union on 1 November 1954. It is bound on the east by the Bay of Bengal and on the three sides by Tamil Nadu. About 150 kms south of Puducherry on the east-coast lies Karaikal. Mahe is situated on the Malabar coast on the Western Ghats surrounded by Kerala. It can be reached from Calicut Airport, which is 70 kms from Mahe. Yanam is situated adjoining the East Godavari district of Andhra Pradesh and is about 200 kms from Visakhapatnam Airport.



## **Agriculture**

Nearly 24.37 per cent of the population of the Union Territory is engaged in agriculture and allied pursuits. 80.7 per cent of the cultivated area is irrigated. Paddy is the predominant crop (65 per cent) followed by pulses. Mahe region contributes to the plantation wealth of this territory. Crops like coconut, arecanut, condiments and spices are grown here. Paddy is a major crop and pulses, groundnut and chillies are the other rainfed crops grown in Yanam.

## **Industry**

7,982 industrial units in total with an aggregate investment of ₹ 2,177.78 crore provided employment to 93,044 persons. The total value of production of these industrial units works out to ₹ 13,455.34 crore.

## **Irrigation**

Under the assistance from the European Union many water tanks were revived. 8 bed dams have been constructed across the river Sankaraparani and Pennar at various places. In addition to the above, necessary proposal to construct bed dams for groundwater recharges at Aratchikuppam, Pambaiyar confluence point at Sellipet, across Malatar in Vadukuppam at Puducherry and across Mullaiyar,

## **Power**

The power requirements of the Union Territory of Puducherry are met by availing share of power from the Central Generating Stations and by purchasing power from the neighbouring State Electricity Boards viz. Tamil Nadu Electricity Board, Kerala State Electricity Board and from the Puducherry Power Corporation Limited. The total power available for Union Territory of Puducherry is 396.58 MW.

## **Transport**

**Roads:** Nearly 677.525 km. of various category are being maintained by Roads Division of PWD Puducherry. Construction of bridges and improvement of roads are under progress.

## **Tourism**

Located about 160 km south of Chennai, Puducherry (known in Tamil as Pudducherry), the former French Colony of the early 18<sup>th</sup> century, is a charming Indian town with a few enduring pockets of French culture, and an Ashram set beside the sea. Together with the other former French enclaves of Karaikal (also in Tamil Nadu), Mahe (Kerala), Yanam (Andhra Pradesh), it now forms the Union Territory of Puducherry. The uniqueness of this town invariably lies in skilful town planning and Franco Tamil architecture. The town is built on the model of "Bastide", a fortified French coastal town of the late 18th century.

Being the legendary abode of renowned saints, ancient trading settlement with Rome and Greece, and once capital of French India, a spiritual power house, Puducherry has touristic resources in the backwaters, rivers, beaches and other areas developed as sustainable eco-tourist facilities. Influenced by

east and west, Puducherry has unique handicrafts in leather, pottery, hand made paper, incense and antique colonial furniture. Late Prime Minister Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru rightly described Puducherry as "the Window of French Culture".

Sri Aurobindo, the great seer, poet and prophet of Indian spirituality, preached his vision and ideals staying in Puducherry till his end. His Ashram is still a unique institution with its distinctive way of life attracting people from all over the world.

O. W.: <http://www.py.gov.in>

**GOVERNMENT**

---

<i>Lt. Governor</i>	: Lt. Gen. Ajay Kumar Singh	<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Manoj Parida
	(Retd)		
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri N. Rangasamy	<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Falls under jurisdiction of Madras High Court

---



(December 2014—November 2015)

December, 2014

- Bharat Ratna announced for Former Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee and Freedom Fighter Pt. Madan Mohan Malaviya.
- NITI Aayog replaces Planning Commission and all set to do pivotal role in Nation's Comprehensive Development.
- Government launches Mission Indradhanush to achieve full immunization coverage to all children by 2020.
- Eminent filmmaker and Dadasaheb Phalke awardee K. Balachander passes away.

January, 2015

- Prime Minister Narendra Modi inaugurates the 102<sup>nd</sup> Indian Science Congress.
- Mars Orbiter Mission completes 100 days around Mars.
- Union Cabinet approves setting up of India-based Neutrino Observatory (INO).
- Sanskrit scholar Prabhu Nath Dwivedi conferred with Sahitya Akademi Award for 2014.
- Government launches a National Toll Free Helpline (1800-11-0031) to assist alcoholic and drug dependent persons.
- Government launches 'Beti Bachao-Beti Padhao (BBBP)' campaign.
- Government launches a Heritage City Development and Augmentation Yojana (HRIDAY).
- Republic Day celebrated across the country.
- Padma awards announced.
- Record Number of 11.50 Crore Bank Accounts Opened Under *Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana* (PMJDY)
- Government launches Venture Capital Fund for Scheduled Castes Scheme.

February, 2015

- Minister for Health and Family Welfare Shri J.P. Nadda launches the National Deworming initiative.
- Aam Aadmi Party (AAP) with 67 seats emerges as the largest party in the Delhi Legislative Assembly elections.

- Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi inaugurates the first Renewable Energy Global Investors Meet and Expo (Re-Invest), 2015 in New Delhi.
- Indian Coast Guard inducts a high-speed patrolling ship '*Amogh*' into its fleet.
- Economic Survey 2014-15 presented by the Finance Minister Shri Arun Jaitley in Parliament.
- General Budget for the year 2015-16 presented in Lok Sabha. Several new schemes announced.
- Railway Budget for 2015-16 presented in Parliament. No hike in passenger fares. Allocation for passenger amenities raised by 67 per cent.
- 14th Finance Commission (FFC) Report tabled in Parliament; FFC recommends that the states' share in the net proceeds of the Union Tax Revenues be raised to 42 per cent.

#### March, 2015

- Cabinet approves the operationalisation of the *Atal Pension Yojana* (APY), *Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana* (PMJJBY) and *Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana*. (PMSBY).
- Cabinet gives approval for building of the GSAT-18 & GSAT-17.
- President Shri Pranab Mukherjee confers the Bharat Ratna on Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee.
- ISRO's Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle, PSLV-C27, successfully launches the 1425 kg IRNSS-ID.
- Prime Minister, Shri Narendra Modi launches multi-purpose and multi-model platform *Pragati* (Pro-Active Governance and Timely Implementation).
- Cabinet gives approval for the *Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana* (PMKVY)
- 62<sup>nd</sup> National Film Awards 2014 announced.

#### April, 2015

- Cabinet approves amendments to the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Bill, 2013.
- Government notifies the National Judicial Appointments Commission Act, 2014 and the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014.
- Annual electricity generation in 2014-15 crosses one thousand Billion Units or one Trillion Units for the first time.
- Prime Minister, Shri Narendra Modi launches the *Pradhan Mantri MUDRA Yojana*.
- Union Cabinet approves the introduction of Amendment to the Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Bill 2014.



- Union Cabinet gives approval to amend the Prevention of Corruption Act.
- Cabinet approves the Smart Cities Mission and Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation of 500 cities (AMRUT).

May, 2015

- President Shri Pranab Mukherjee presents the 62nd National Film Awards.
- Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi, launches DD Kisan—India's first television channel dedicated to farmers.
- Cabinet gives approval to Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV) Continuation Programme of fifteen operational flights of Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle PSLV-C36 to PSL VC50.
- India assumes Presidency at the 68<sup>th</sup> World Health Assembly.
- NITI Aayog Website Launched.
- Fourth Anti Submarine Warfare (ASW) Corvette of Project-28, christened '*Kavaratti*', launched.

June, 2015

- Minister of Finance, Corporate Affairs and Information and Broadcasting Shri Arun Jaitley, inaugurates the New Bank Note Paper Line of 6000 MT capacity.
- CSIR-Central Institute of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants (CSIRCIMAP), Lucknow, has published whole genome sequence of *Ocimum sanctum*, the wonder plant 'Holy Basil' or 'Tulsi'.
- Cabinet approves the Ratification of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) Convention on the Seafarers Identity Document.
- First International Day of Yoga observed across the world. Prime Minister, Shri Narendra Modi leads mass yoga demonstration in New Delhi.
- Cabinet gives approval for setting up of six new Indian Institutes of Management (IIMs) in the country.
- CSIR-Indian Institute of Petroleum (CSIR-IIP) develops micro-channel reactors with stable catalyst coating formulations, used to intensify the processing of vegetable oils.

July, 2015

- Cabinet approves India's first integrated National Policy for Skill Development and Entrepreneurship, 2015.
- Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs (CCEA), chaired by the Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi, gives approval to a new scheme — "*Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchayee Yojana*" (PMKSY).
- Government launches 'Skill India' on the occasion of the first ever World Youth Skills Day.

- Former President Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam passes away.
- Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi, launches various development projects including *Deendayal Upadhyay Gram Jyoti Yojana* at Patna.
- Registrar General and Census Commissioner of India publish 2011 Census data on the Marital Status of Scheduled Tribes.
- Prime Minister, Shri Narendra Modi, inaugurates the 46th Indian Labour Conference in New Delhi.

#### August, 2015

- Government of India and the National Socialist Council of Nagaland (NSCN) conclude the dialogue on Naga political issue and sign an agreement.
- Government launches *Suraksha Bandhan* Drive in a mission mode through participating banks and insurance companies, to facilitate enrolment under *Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana* (PMSBY), *Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana* (PMJJBY) and *Atal Pension Yojana* (APY).
- Special package of ₹1,25,003 crore for Bihar's development announced.
- Government launches a policy framework to promote e-marketing of handloom products.
- A web-based portal viz. *Vidya Lakshmi* ([www.vidyalakshmi.co.in](http://www.vidyalakshmi.co.in)) launched on the occasion of Independence Day for the benefit of students seeking Educational Loans.

#### September, 2015

- Sports Ministry recognizes 'Yoga' as a sports discipline.
- Government announces 'One Rank One Pension' scheme for the Ex-Servicemen.
- President Shri Pranab Mukherjee presents the Gandhi Peace Prize for the year 2014 to Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO).
- National Offshore Wind Energy Policy approved by the Union Cabinet.
- Government issues notification to shift the Regulation of the Commodity Derivatives Market to SEBI.
- Cabinet gives approval for the proposal to promulgate the Negotiable Instruments (Amendment) Ordinance, 2015.
- Cabinet approves the Shyama Prasad Mukherji Rurban Mission (SPMRM).
- Government launches *Pradhan Mantri Kisan Kshetra Kalyan Yojana* (PMKKKY).
- India's PSLV successfully launches ASTROSAT.

#### October 2015

- India submits its Intended Nationally Determined Contributions (INDCs) goals to the United Nations.



- Phase-2 of Mission Indradhanush in 352 districts targeting full immunization launched with the aim to achieve more than 90 per cent full immunization in the country by 2020.
- Indigenously built Torpedo Launch and Recovery Vessel 'INS Astradharini' commissioned .
- Eminent music director & lyricist Ravindra Jain passes away .
- Science Express Climate Action Special flagged off from Delhi to create awareness to generate a dialogue and discussion on the impact of climate change.
- Mobile Application for the Centralized Public Grievances Redress and Monitoring System (CPGRAMS) portal providing M-access to citizens through mobile phones launched.
- Defence Ministry approves the induction of women into the Fighter (Combat) stream of the IAF.

#### November 2015

- National Clean Development Mechanism Authority (NCDMA) in the Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change launches a new website - <http://www.ncdmaindia.gov.in> .
- The Impacting Research Innovation and Technology (IMPRINT) India brochure released by the President of India at Rashtrapati Bhavan
- SATYAM-"Science and Technology of Yoga and Meditation" launched to strengthen research in the areas of yoga and meditation .
- Ministry of Human Resource Development launches E-Pathshala, Saransh, Shaala Siddhi Portals/ Mobile APPS
- India's latest communications satellite, GSAT-15, successfully launched by the European Ariane 5 VA-227 launch Vehicle.
- President of India presents National Child Awards for Exceptional Achievement 2015 to children with exceptional abilities and outstanding achievement in various fields.
- President Appoints Justice T. S. Thakur as the new Chief Justice of India
- Injectable Inactivated Polio Vaccine (IPV) launched in India ,as part of its commitment to the "Global Polio Endgame Strategy."

The Table, with respect to the rank and precedence of the persons named therein as approved by the President, is given as under :

- 
1. President
  2. Vice-President
  3. Prime Minister
  4. Governors of States within their respective States
  5. Former Presidents
  - 5A. Deputy Prime Minister
  6. Chief Justice of India  
Speaker of Lok Sabha
  7. Cabinet Ministers of the Union  
Chief Ministers of States within their respective States  
Deputy Chairman, NITI Aayog  
Former Prime Ministers  
Leaders of Opposition in Rajya Sabha and Lok Sabha
  - 7A. Holders of Bharat Ratna Decoration
  8. Ambassadors Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary and  
High Commissioners of Commonwealth Countries  
accredited to India  
Chief Ministers of States outside their respective States  
Governors of States outside their respective States
  9. Judges of Supreme Court
  - 9A. Chairperson, Union Public Service Commission  
Chief Election Commissioner  
Comptroller & Auditor General of India
  10. Deputy Chairman, Rajya Sabha  
Deputy Chief Ministers of States  
Deputy Speaker, Lok Sabha  
Members of the NITI Aayog  
Ministers of State of the Union (and any other Minister in the  
Ministry of Defence for defence matters).
  11. Attorney General of India  
Cabinet Secretary  
Lieutenant Governors within their respective Union Territories
  12. Chiefs of Staff holding the rank of full General or equivalent rank.
  13. Envoys Extraordinary and Ministers Plenipotentiary accredited to India.
  14. Chairmen and Speakers of State Legislatures within their respective States.  
Chief Justices of High Courts within their respective jurisdictions



15. Cabinet Ministers in States within their respective States  
Chief Ministers of Union Territories and Chief Executive Councillor, Delhi within their respective Union Territories  
Deputy Ministers of the Union
16. Officiating Chiefs of Staff holding the rank of Lieutenant General or equivalent rank
17. Chairman, Central Administrative Tribunal  
Chairman, Minorities Commission  
Chairperson, National Commission for Scheduled Castes  
Chairperson, National Commission for Scheduled Tribes  
Chief Justices of High Courts outside their respective jurisdictions  
Puisne Judges of High Courts within their respective jurisdictions
18. Cabinet Ministers in States outside their respective States  
Chairmen and Speakers of State Legislatures outside their respective States  
Chairman, Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission  
Deputy Chairmen and Deputy Speakers of State Legislatures within their respective States  
Ministers of State in States within their respective States  
Ministers of Union Territories and Executive Councillors, Delhi, within their respective Union Territories  
Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Chairman of Delhi Metropolitan Council within their respective Union Territories
19. Chief Commissioners of Union Territories not having Councils of Ministers, within their respective Union Territories  
Deputy Ministers in States within their respective States  
Deputy Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Deputy Chairman of Metropolitan Council Delhi, within their respective Union Territories
20. Deputy Chairman and Deputy Speakers of State Legislatures, outside their respective states.  
Ministers of State in States outside their respective States  
Puisne Judges of High Courts outside their respective jurisdictions
21. Members of Parliament
22. Deputy Ministers in States outside their respective States
23. Army Commanders/Vice-Chief of the Army Staff or equivalent in other services  
Chief Secretaries to State Governments within their respective states  
Commissioner for Linguistic Minorities  
Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes  
Members, Minorities Commission  
Members, National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes

- Officers of the rank of full General or equivalent rank  
 Secretaries to the Government of India (including officers holding this office ex-officio)  
 Secretary, Minorities Commission  
 Secretary, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Commission  
 Secretary to the President  
 Secretary to the Prime Minister  
 Secretary, Rajya Sabha/Lok Sabha  
 Solicitor General  
 Vice-Chairman, Central Administrative Tribunal
24. Officers of the rank of Lieutenant General or equivalent rank
25. Additional Secretaries to the Government of India  
 Additional Solicitor General  
 Advocate Generals of States  
 Chairman, Tariff Commission  
 Charge D' affairs and Acting High Commissioners *a pied* and *ad interim*  
 Chief Ministers of Union Territories and Chief Executive Councillor, Delhi outside their respective Union Territories  
 Chief Secretaries of State Governments outside their respective States.  
 Deputy Comptroller and Auditor General, Deputy Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Deputy Chairman, Delhi Metropolitan Council, outside their respective Union Territories.  
 Director Central Bureau of Investigation  
 Director General, Border Security Force  
 Director General, Central Reserve Police Force  
 Director, Intelligence Bureau  
 Lieutenant Governors outside their respective Union Territories  
 Members, Central Administrative Tribunal  
 Members, Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission  
 Members, Union Public Service Commission  
 Ministers of Union Territories and Executive Councillors, Delhi, outside their respective Union Territories  
 Principal Staff Officers of the Armed Forces of the rank of Major General or equivalent rank  
 Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Chairman of Delhi Metropolitan Council, outside their respective Union Territories
26. Joint Secretaries to the Government of India and officers of equivalent rank  
 Officers of the rank of Major-General or equivalent rank

## NOTES

- Note 1** The order in this Table of Precedence is meant for State and Ceremonial occasions and has no application in the day-to-day business of Government.
- Note 2** Persons in the Table of Precedence will take rank in order of the number of the articles. The entries in the same article are arranged alphabetically. Those included in the same article will take precedence *inter se* according to date of entry into that article. However, where the dignitaries of different States and Union Territories included in the same



article are present at a function outside their States or Union Territories and there is difficulty in ascertaining their dates of entry, they may be assigned precedence *inter se* in the alphabetical order of the name of States and Union Territories concerned after those whose precedence is determined according to date of entry into that article.

**Note 3** In Article 7, former Prime Ministers will take precedence over the Cabinet Ministers of the Union and the Leaders of Opposition in the Rajya Sabha and the Lok Sabha. The Chief Ministers of States within their respective States will take precedence over the Cabinet Ministers of the Union in official functions held in the respective States.

**Note 4** In Article 8 :

- (a) Ambassadors Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary and High Commissioners of Commonwealth countries accredited to India will en bloc rank above Governors of States outside their respective States.
- (b) Governors of States outside their respective States will en bloc rank above Chief Ministers of States outside their respective States.

**Note 5** The Ministry of External Affairs may assign appropriate ranks to foreign dignitaries and Indian Ambassadors, High Commissioners and Ministers Plenipotentiary during their visit to India.

**Note 6** Notwithstanding the procedure laid down in Note 2, the rank *inter se* and precedence of the persons in Article 10 shall be assigned in the following order :

- (1) Deputy Chairman, Rajya Sabha
- (2) Deputy Speaker, Lok Sabha
- (3) Ministers of State of the Union and any other Minister in the Ministry of Defence for defence matters
- (4) Deputy Chief Ministers of States
- (5) Members of NITI Aayog.

However, the Deputy Chief Ministers of States outside their respective States will always rank below all other dignitaries figuring in this article.

**Note 7** The Chairman of State Legislative Councils will rank above the Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in cases where they were elected on the same date.

**Note 8** When Members of Parliament are invited *en bloc* to major State functions, the enclosures reserved for them should be next to the Chief Justice, Speaker of the Lok Sabha, Ambassadors, etc.

**Note 9** Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Chairman of the Delhi Metropolitan Council, Delhi, will take precedence over Ministers and Executive Councillors, included in the same article.

**Note 10** In Article 23 :

- (a) Secretaries in the Ministry of External Affairs other than the Foreign Secretary, between themselves, will take precedence in the order to their seniority in Grade-I of the Indian Foreign Service and both of them will take precedence after the Foreign Secretary.
- (b) Members of the Minorities Commission and the Scheduled Castes and Schedule Tribes Commission will always take precedence over the Secretaries of these Commissions.
- (c) In official functions held at Delhi/New Delhi, Army Commanders/Vice Chief of the Army Staff or equivalent in other Services will always rank after Secretaries to the Government of India.

**Note 11** In Article 25 :

- (a) Additional Secretaries in the Ministry of External Affairs, among themselves, will take precedence in the order of their seniority in Grade-II of the Indian Foreign

Service;

- (b) Additional Solicitor General will take precedence above the Advocate General of States;
- (c) Lieutenant Governors will take precedence over the Chief Ministers and Chief Executive Councillor, Delhi, and the latter will take precedence over Speakers of Legislative Assemblies and Chairman, Metropolitan Council, Delhi;
- (d) Deputy Speakers of Legislative Assemblies of Union Territories and Deputy Chairman of Delhi Metropolitan Council will take precedence after Ministers of Union Territories and Executive Councillors, Delhi.

**Note 12** For the purpose of Article 26, the posts equivalent to the posts of Joint Secretaries to the Government of India will be determined by the Ministry of Home Affairs.

PRESIDENTS OF INDIA<sup>1</sup>

Name	Tenure
Dr Rajendra Prasad (1884-1963) .....	26 January 1950-13 May 1962
Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (1888-1975) .....	13 May 1962-13 May 1967
Dr Zakir Husain (1897-1969) .....	13 May 1967-3 May 1969
Varahagiri Venkata Giri (1894-1980) .....	3 May 1969-20 July 1969 (Acting)
Justice Muhammad Hidayatullah (1905-1992) .....	20 July 1969-24 August 1969 (Acting)
Varahagiri Venkata Giri (1894-1980) .....	24 August 1969-24 August 1974
Dr. Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed (1905-1977) .....	24 August 1974-11 February 1977
B.D. Jatti (1912-2002) .....	11 February 1977-25 July 1977 (Acting)
Neelam Sanjiva Reddy (1913-1996) .....	25 July 1977-25 July 1982
Giani Zail Singh (1916-1994) .....	25 July 1982-25 July 1987
R. Venkataraman (1910-2009) .....	25 July 1987-25 July 1992
Dr Shankar Dayal Sharma (1918-1999) .....	25 July 1992-25 July 1997
K.R. Narayanan (1920-2005) .....	25 July 1997-25 July 2002
Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam (1931-2015) .....	25 July 2002-25 July 2007
Smt. Pratibha Devisingh Patil (b-1934) .....	25 July 2007-25 July 2012
Shri Pranab Mukherjee (b-1935) .....	25 July 2012-till date

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF INDIA<sup>2</sup>

Name	Tenure
Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (1888-1975) .....	1952-1962
Dr Zakir Hussain (1897-1969) .....	1962-1967

1. Source : President of India website <http://presidentofindia.nic.in>  
2. Source : Vice President of India website <http://vicepresidentofindia.nic.in>



Varahagiri Venkata Giri (1894-1980) .....	1967-1969
Gopal Swarup Pathak (1896-1982) .....	1969-1974
B.D. Jatti (1912-2002) .....	1974-1979
Justice Muhammad Hidayatullah (1905-1992) .....	1979-1984
R. Venkataraman (1910-2009) .....	1984-1987
Dr. Shankar Dayal Sharma (1918-1999) .....	1987-1992
K.R. Narayanan (1920-2005) .....	1992-1997
Krishan Kant (1927-2002) .....	1997-2002
Bhairon Singh Shekhawat (1923-2010) .....	2002-2007
Mohammad Hamid Ansari (b-1937) .....	2007-till date

### PRIME MINISTERS OF INDIA<sup>3</sup>

Name	Tenure
Jawaharlal Nehru (1889-1964) .....	15 August 1947-27 May 1964
Gulzari Lal Nanda (1898-1998) .....	27 May 1964-9 June 1964 (Acting)
Lal Bahadur Shastri (1904-1966) .....	9 June 1964-11 January 1966
Gulzari Lal Nanda (1898-1998) .....	11 January 1966-24 January 1966 (Acting)
Indira Gandhi (1917-1984) .....	24 January 1966-24 March 1977
Morarji Desai (1896-1995) .....	24 March 1977-28 July 1979
Charan Singh (1902-1987) .....	28 July 1979-14 January 1980
Indira Gandhi (1917-1984) .....	14 January 1980-31 October 1984
Rajiv Gandhi (1944-1991) .....	31 October 1984-2 December 1989
Vishwanath Pratap Singh (1931-2008) .....	2 December 1989-10 November 1990
Chandra Shekhar (1927-2007) .....	10 November 1990-21 June 1991
P.V. Narasimha Rao (1921-2004) .....	21 June 1991-16 May 1996
Atal Bihari Vajpayee (b-1924) .....	16 May 1996-1 June 1996
H.D. Deve Gowda (b-1933) .....	1 June 1996-21 April 1997
I.K. Gujral (1919-2012) .....	21 April 1997-19 March 1998
Atal Bihari Vajpayee (b-1924) .....	19 March 1998 -13 October 1999
Atal Bihari Vajpayee (b-1924) .....	13 October 1999 - 22 May 2004
Dr. Manmohan Singh (b-1932) .....	22 May 2004-26 May 2014
Narendra Modi (b-1950) .....	26 May 2014 - till date

### CHIEF JUSTICES OF INDIA<sup>4</sup>

Name	Tenure
Harilal J. Kania .....	26 January 1950—6 November 1951
M. Patanjali Sastri .....	7 November 1951—3 January 1954

3. Source : Prime Minister's office website <http://pmindia.nic.in>

4. Source : Supreme Court of India website <http://www.supremecourtindia.nic.in>

Mehr Chand Mahajan .....	4 January 1954—22 December 1954
B.K. Mukherjee .....	23 December 1954—31 January 1956
S.R. Das .....	1 February 1956—30 September 1959
Bhuvneshwar Prasad Sinha .....	1 October 1959—31 January 1964
P.B. Gajendragadkar .....	1 February 1964—15 March 1966
A.K. Sarkar .....	16 March 1966—29 June 1966
K. Subba Rao .....	30 June 1966—11 April 1967
K.N. Wanchoo .....	12 April 1967—24 February 1968
M. Hidayatullah .....	25 February 1968—16 December 1970
J.C. Shah .....	17 December 1970—21 January 1971
S.M. Sikri .....	22 January 1971—25 April 1973
A.N. Ray .....	26 April 1973—28 January 1977
M.H. Beg .....	29 January 1977—21 February 1978
Y.V. Chandrachud .....	22 February 1978—11 July 1985
P.N. Bhagwati .....	12 July 1985—20 December 1986
R.S. Pathak .....	21 December 1986—18 June 1989
E.S. Venkataramiah .....	19 June 1989—17 December 1989
S. Mukherjee .....	18 December 1989—25 September 1990
Ranganath Misra .....	25 September 1990—24 November 1991
K.N. Singh .....	25 November 1991—12 December 1991
M.H. Kania .....	13 December 1991—17 November 1992
L.M. Sharma .....	18 November 1992—11 February 1993
M.N. Venkatachaliah .....	12 February 1993—24 October 1994
A.M. Ahmadi .....	25 October 1994—24 March 1997
J.S. Verma .....	25 March 1997—17 January 1998
M.M. Punchhi .....	18 January 1998—9 October 1998
A.S. Anand .....	10 October 1998—31 October 2001
S.P. Bharucha .....	1 November 2001—5 May 2002
B.N. Kirpal .....	6 May 2002—7 November 2002
G.B. Pattanaik .....	8 November 2002—18 December 2002
V. N. Khare .....	19 December 2002—1 May 2004
S. Rajendra Babu .....	2 May 2004—31 May 2004
R.C. Lahoti .....	1 June 2004—31 October 2005
Y.K. Sabharwal .....	1 November 2005—13 January 2007
K.G. Balakrishnan .....	14 January 2007—12 May 2010
S.H. Kapadia .....	12 May 2010—28 September 2012
Altamas Kabir .....	29 September 2012—18 July 2013
P. Sathasivam .....	19 July 2013—26 April 2014
R.M. Lodha .....	27 April 2014—27 September 2014
H.L. Dattu .....	28 September 2014—2 December 2015
T.S. Thakur .....	3 December 2015—till date

#### CHIEF ELECTION COMMISSIONERS OF INDIA<sup>5</sup>

Name	Tenure
Sukumar Sen .....	21 March 1950—19 December 1958
K.V. K. Sundaram .....	20 December 1958—30 September 1967

5. Source : Website of Election Commission of India <http://eci.nic.in>



S.P. Sen Verma .....	1 October 1967-30 September 1972
Dr Nagendra Singh .....	1 October 1972-6 February 1973
T. Swaminathan .....	7 February 1973-17 June 1977
S.L. Shakdhar .....	18 June 1977-17 June 1982
R.K. Trivedi .....	18 June 1982-31 December 1985
R.V. S. Peri Sastri .....	1 January 1986-25 November 1990
Smt V. S. Ramadevi .....	26 November 1990-11 December 1990
T.N. Seshan .....	12 December 1990-11 December 1996
M.S. Gill .....	12 December 1996-13 June 2001
J.M. Lyngdoh .....	14 June 2001 - 7 February 2004
T.S. Krishna Murthy .....	8 February 2004 - 15 May 2005
B.B. Tandon .....	16 May 2005 - 29 June 2006
N. Gopalaswami .....	30 June 2006 - 20 April 2009
Navin B. Chawla .....	21 April 2009 - 29 July 2010
S.Y. Quraishi .....	30 July 2010—10 June 2012
V.S. Sampath .....	11 June 2012—15 January 2015
H.S. Brahma .....	16 January 2015—18 April 2015
Nasim Zaidi .....	19 April 2015—till date

#### CABINET SECRETARIES<sup>6</sup>

Cabinet Secretary	From	To
Shri N.R. Pillai	06-02-1950	13-05-1953
Shri Y.N. Sukthankar	14-05-1953	31-07-1957
Shri M.K. Vellodi	01-08-1957	04-06-1958
Shri Vishnu Sahay	01-07-1958	10-11-1960
Shri B.N. Jha	10-11-1960	08-03-1961
Shri Vishnu Sahay	09-03-1961	15-04-1962
Shri S.S. Khera	15-04-1962	18-11-1964
Shri Dharam Vira	18-11-1964	27-06-1966
Shri D.S. Joshi	27-06-1966	31-12-1968
Shri B. Sivaraman	01-01-1969	30-11-1970
Shri T. Swaminathan	01-12-1970	02-11-1972
Shri B.D. Pande	02-11-1972	31-03-1977
Shri N.K. Mukarji	31-03-1977	31-03-1980
Shri S.S. Grewal	02-04-1980	30-04-1981
Shri C.R. Krishnaswamy Rao	30-04-1981	08-02-1985
Shri P.K. Kaul	08-02-1985	22-08-1986
Shri B.G. Deshmukh	23-08-1986	27-03-1989
Shri T.N. Seshan	27-03-1989	23-12-1989
Shri V.C. Pande	23-12-1989	11-12-1990

6. Source : Cabinet Secretariat Website <http://cabsec.nic.in>

Shri Naresh Chandra	11-12-1990	31-07-1992
Shri S. Rajgopal	01-08-1992	31-07-1993
Shri Zafar Saifullah	31-07-1993	31-07-1994
Shri Surendra Singh	01-08-1994	31-07-1996
Shri T.S.R. Subramaniam	01-08-1996	31-03-1998
Shri Prabhat Kumar	01-04-1998	31-10-2000
Shri T.R. Prasad	01-11-2000	31-10-2002
Shri Kamal Pande	01-11-2002	14-06-2004
Shri B.K. Chaturvedi	14-06-2004	13-06-2007
Shri K.M. Chandrasekhar	14-06-2007	13-06-2011
Shri Ajit Kumar Seth	14-06-2011	13-06-2015
Shri Pradeep Kumar Sinha	13-06-2015	till date

CHAIRMEN OF UPSC<sup>7</sup>

Name	Tenure
Sir Ross Barker .....	October 1926-August 1932
Sir David Petrie .....	August 1932-1936
Sir Eyre Gorden .....	1937-1942
Sir F.W. Robertson .....	1942-1947
Sh. H.K. Kripalani .....	1 April 1947-13 January 1949
Sh. R.N. Banerjee .....	14 January 1949 - 9 May 1955
Sh. N. Govindarajan .....	10 May 1955 - 9 December 1955
Sh. V.S. Hejmadi .....	10 December 1955-9 December 1961
Sh. B.N. Jha .....	11 December 1961-22 February 1967
Sh. K.R. Damle .....	18 April 1967-2 March 1971
Sh. R.C.S. Sarkar .....	11 May 1971-1 February 1973
Dr. A.R. Kidwai .....	5 February 1973-4 February 1979
Dr. M.L. Shahare .....	16 February 1979-16 February 1985
Sh. H.K.L. Capoor .....	18 February 1985-5 March 1990
Sh. J.P. Gupta .....	5 March 1990 -2 June 1992
Smt. R.M. Bathew (Kharbuli) .....	23 September 1992-23 August 1996
Sh. S.J.S. Chhatwal .....	23 August 1996-30 September 1996
Sh. J.M. Qureshi .....	30 September 1996-11 December 1998
Lt. Gen. (Retd.) Surinder Nath .....	11 December 1998-25 June 2002
Sh. P.C. Hota .....	25 June 2002-8 September 2003
Sh. Mata Prasad .....	8 September 2003-04 January 2005
Dr. S.R. Hashim .....	4 January 2005-01 April 2006
Sh. Gurbachan Jagat .....	1 April 2006-30 June 2007

7. Source : Annual Report UPSC 2009-10, Appendix-44



Sh. Subir Dutta .....	30 June 2007-16 August 2008
Prof. D.P. Agrawal .....	16 August 2008-16 August 2014
Smt. Rajni Razdan .....	16 August 2014 - 22 November 2014
Sh. Deepak Gupta .....	22 November 2014 - till date

## CIVILIAN AWARDS

### RECIPIENTS OF BHARAT RATNA

S. No.	Name	Awarded in
1.	Shri Chakravarti Rajagopalachari (1878-1972)	1954
2.	Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (1888-1975)	1954
3.	Dr Chandrasekhara Venkata Raman (1888-1970)	1954
4.	Dr Bhagwan Das (1869-1958)	1955
5.	Dr Mokshagundam Visvesvaraya (1861-1962)	1955
6.	Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru (1889-1964)	1955
7.	Pt. Govind Ballabh Pant (1887-1961)	1957
8.	Dr Dhondo Keshav Karve (1858-1962)	1958
9.	Dr Bidhan Chandra Roy (1882-1962)	1961
10.	Shri Purushottam Das Tandon (1882-1962)	1961
11.	Dr Rajendra Prasad (1884-1963)	1962
12.	Dr Zakir Hussain (1897-1969)	1963
13.	Dr Pandurang Vaman Kane (1880-1972)	1963
14.	Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri (Posthumous) (1904-1966)	1966
15.	Smt. Indira Gandhi (1917-1984)	1971
16.	Shri Varahagiri Venkata Giri (1894-1980)	1975
17.	Shri Kumaraswami Kamraj (Posthumous) (1903-1975)	1976
18.	Mother Mary Teresa Bojaxhiu (Mother Teresa) (1910-1997)	1980
19.	Acharya Vinoba Bhave (Posthumous) (1895-1982)	1983
20.	Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan (1890-1988)	1987
21.	Shri Marudur Gopalan Ramachandran (Posthumous) (1917-1987)	1988
22.	Dr Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar (Posthumous) (1891-1956)	1990
23.	Dr Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela (1918-2013)	1990
24.	Shri Rajiv Gandhi (Posthumous) (1944-1991)	1991
25.	Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel (Posthumous) (1875-1950)	1991
26.	Shri Morarji Ranchhodji Desai (1896-1995)	1991
27.	Maulana Abul Kalam Azad (Posthumous) (1888-1958)	1992
28.	Shri Jehangir Ratanji Dadabhai Tata (1904-1993)	1992

29. Shri Satyajit Ray (Posthumous) (1922-1992)	1992
30. Shri Gulzari Lal Nanda (Posthumous) (1898-1998)	1997
31. Smt. Aruna Asaf Ali (Posthumous) (1909-1996)	1997
32. Dr A.P.J. Abdul Kalam (1931-2015)	1997
33. Smt. Madurai Shanmukhavadiyu Subbulakshmi (1916-2005)	1998
34. Shri Chidambaram Subramaniam (1910-2000)	1998
35. Loknayak Jayaprakash Narayan (Posthumous) (1902-1979)	1999
36. Professor Amartya Sen (b-1933)	1999
37. Lokpriya Gopinath Bordoloi (Posthumous) (1890-1950)	1999
38. Pandit Ravi Shankar (1920-2012)	1999
39. Ms Lata Dinanath Mangeshkar (b-1929)	2001
40. Ustad Bismillah Khan (1916-2006)	2001
41. Pandit Bhimsen Gururaj Joshi (1922-2011)	2009
42. C.N.R. Rao (1934)	2014
43. Sachin Ramesh Tendulkar (1973)	2014
44. Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya (Posthumous) (1861-1946)	2015
45. Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee (b. 1924)	2015

### PADMA AWARDS ANNOUNCED ON REPUBLIC DAY 2015

<b>Padma Vibhushan Recipients</b>	: Sh. L. K. Advani
	: Sh. Amitabh Bachchan
	: Sh. Prakash Singh Badal
	: Dr D. Veerendra Heggade
	: Sh. Mohammad Yusuf Khan alias Dilip Kumar
	: Sh. Jagadguru Ramanandacharya Swami Rambhadracharya
	: Prof. Malur Ramaswamy Srinivasan
	: Sh. Kottayan K. Venugopal
	: Sh. Karim Al Hussaini Aga Khan (Foreigner)
<b>Padma Bhushan Recipients</b>	: Sh. Jahnu Barua
	: Dr. Vijay Bhatkar
	: Sh. Swapan Dasgupta
	: Swami Satyamitranand Giri
	: Sh. N. Gopalaswami
	: Dr. Subhash C. Kashyap
	: Dr. (Pandit) Gogulotsavji Maharaj
	: Dr. Ambrish Mithal



- : Smt. Sudha Ragunathan
- : Sh. Harish Salve
- : Dr. Ashok Seth
- : Sh. Rajat Sharma
- : Sh. Satpal
- : Sh. Shivakumara Swami
- : Dr. Kharag Singh Valdiya
- : Prof. Manjul Bhargava (NRI/PIO)
- : Sh. David Frawley (Vamadeva) (Foreigner)
- : Sh. Bill Gates
- : Ms. Melinda Gates
- : Sh. Saichiro Misumi (Foreigner)
- : Dr. Manjula Anagani
- : Sh. S. Arunan
- : Ms. Kanyakumari Avasarala
- : Dr. Bettina Sharada Baumer
- : Sh. Naresh Bedi
- : Sh. Ashok Bhagat
- : Sh. Sanjay Leela Bhansali
- : Dr. Lakshmi Nandan Bora
- : Dr. Gyan Chaturvedi
- : Prof. (Dr.) Yogesh Kumar Chawla
- : Smt. Jayakumari Chikkala
- : Sh. Bibek Debroy
- : Dr. Sarungbam Bimola Kumari Devi
- : Dr. Ashok Gulati
- : Dr. Randeep Guleria
- : Dr. K.P. Haridas
- : Sh. Rahul Jain

#### Padma Shri

- : Sh. Ravindra Jain
- : Dr. Sunil Jogi
- : Sh. Prasoon Joshi
- : Dr. Prafulla Kar
- : Ms. Saba Anjum
- : Smt. Ushakiran Khan
- : Dr. Rajesh Kotecha
- : Prof. Alka Kriplani
- : Dr. Harsh Kumar
- : Sh. Narayana Purushothama Mallaya
- : Sh. Lambert Mascarenhas
- : Dr. (Mrs.) Janak Palta McGilligan
- : Sh. Veerendra Raj Mehta
- : Sh. Tarak Mehta
- : Sh. Neil Herberts Nongkynrih
- : Sh. Chewang Norphel
- : Sh. T.V. Mohandas Pai
- : Dr. Tejas Patel
- : Sh. Jadav Molai Peyang
- : Smt. Bimla Poddar
- : Dr. N. Prabhakar
- : Dr. Prahalada
- : Dr. Narendra Prasad
- : Sh. Ram Bahadur Rai
- : Ms. Mithali Raj
- : Sh. P.V. Rajaraman
- : Prof. J. S. Rajput
- : Sh. Kota Srinivasa Rao
- : Prof. Bimal Roy
- : Sh. Shekhar Sen



- : Sh. Gunvant Shah
- : Sh. Brahmdev Sharma (Bhaiji)
- : Sh. Manu Sharma
- : Prof. Yog Raj Sharma
- : Sh. Vasant Shastri
- : Sh. S. K. Shivkumar
- : Ms. P. V. Sindhu
- : Sh. Sardara Singh
- : Ms. Arunima Sinha
- : Sh. Mahesh Raj Soni
- : Dr. Nikhil Tandon
- : Sh. H. Thegtse Rinpoche
- : Dr. Hargovind Laxmishanker Trivedi
- : Sh. Huang Baosheng (Foreigner)
- : Prof. Jacques Blamont (Foreigner)
- : Sh. Syedna Mohammad Burhanuddin (Posthumous)
- : Sh. Jean-Claude Carriere (Foreigner)
- : Dr. Nandrajan "Raj" Chetty (NRI/PIO)
- : Sh. George L. Hart (Foreigner)
- : Jagat Guru Amrta Suryananda Maha Raja (NRI/PIO)
- : Sh. Meetha Lal Mehta (Posthumous)
- : Ms. Tripti Mukherjee (NRI/PIO)
- : Dr. Dattatreyudu Nori (NRI/PIO)
- : Dr. Raghu Rama Pillarisetti (NRI/PIO)
- : Dr. Saumitra Rawat (NRI/PIO)
- : Prof. Annette Schmiedchen (Foreigner)
- : Sh. Pran Kumar Sharma alias Pran (Posthumous)
- : Sh. R. Vasudevan (Posthumous)

**JEEVAN RAKSHAK PADAK SERIES OF AWARDS****Sarvottam Jeevan Raksha Padak (4)**

1. Shri Jayendra Prasad (Posthumous), Uttarakhand
2. Shri Balram Kumar ((Posthumous), Jharkhand
3. Shri Nitya Nand Gupta (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh
4. Master Aryan Raj Shukla (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh

**Uttam Jeevan Raksha Padak (17)**

1. Master Mesak Remnalangaka ((Posthumous), Mizoram
2. Shri Nand Ram (Posthumous), Uttarakhand
3. Shri Bibhuti Roy (Posthumous), Assam
4. Shri Sarvesh Kumar (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh
5. Shri Jornon P. G. (Posthumous), Kerala
6. Shri Ajay Lal (Posthumous), Uttarakhand
7. Shri Bhim Singh (Posthumous), Jammu & Kashmir
8. Shri Satish Kumar (Posthumous), Haryana
9. Shri K. Vinaygan (Posthumous), Andhra Pradesh
10. Shri Basavaraj Yaragatti (Posthumous), Karnataka
11. Shri Santosh Kumar Paswan (Posthumous), Jharkhand
12. Shri Sanjiva Kumar (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh
13. Shri Pawar Sashikant Ramesh (Posthumous), Maharashtra
14. Shri Ahirrao Ganesh (Posthumous), Maharashtra
15. Master L. Manio Chachei (Posthumous), Nagaland
16. Shri Imran Khan (Posthumous) Uttar Pradesh
17. Shri Anoop Singh Thakur, Madhya Pradesh

**Jeevan Raksha Padak (35)**

1. Shri Amar Singh Kurre, Chhattisgarh
2. Md. Jeshan Memon, Chhattisgarh
3. Shri Vivek Kumar, Jammu & Kashmir
4. Shri Ghulam Nabi Bhat, Jammu & Kashmir
5. Shri Mehraj-Ud-Din Bhat, Jammu & Kashmir



6. Shri K. C. Mathew, Kerala
7. Shri Abdul Hanif, Madhya Pradesh
8. Shri Jitesh Madhukar Kale, Maharashtra
9. Shri Jerome Dohmingthanga, Mizoram
10. Shri Lalnunmawia, Mizoram
11. Master Abhishek Singh, Rajasthan
12. Shri Abdul Hameed, Andaman & Nicobar
13. Ms. Shilpa Sharma, Himachal Pradesh
14. Ms. Mahika Gupta, Delhi
15. Master Subin Mathew, Kerala
16. Master Akhil Biju, Kerala
17. Master Yadhukrishnan V.S., Kerala
18. Master Rahul T.L. Kerala
19. Master Saurabh Chandel, Madhya Pradesh
20. Ms. Kharibam Gunichand Devi, Manipur
21. Ms. Mausmi Kashyap (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh
22. Ms. Remlalthruaituangi, Mizoram
23. Ms. Malsawmtluangi (Posthumous), Mizoram
24. Ms. Hani Ngurdinthari, Mizoram
25. Master Sujeet Yadav (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh
26. Master Awadhesh Tiwari (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh
27. Shri Stanzin Padma, Jammu & Kashmir
28. Shri Sharma Vijay Kumar, Rajasthan
29. Shri Pankaj Sharma, Rajasthan
30. Shri S. M. Kumaraswamy (Posthumous), Karnataka
31. Shri Vijay Kumar Singh (Posthumous), Delhi
32. Shri Shaju P. P., Kerala
33. Shri Dhiren Sabar (Posthumous), Odisha
34. Shri K. R. Santosh Kumar, Tamil Nadu
35. Shri Bhushan Shantaram Sankhe, Maharashtra

---

SAHITYA AKADEMI AWARDS 2014

---

Language	Title and Genre	Author
Assamese	Mariam Astin Athaba Hira Barua (Short Stories)	Arupa Patangia Kalita
Bengali	Piya Mana Bhaba (Poetry)	Utpal Kumar Basu
Bodo	Udangnifrai Gidingfinnane (Poetry)	Urkha Gwra Brahma
Dogri	Hashiye Par (Novel)	Shailender Singh
Gujarati	Chhabi Bhitari (Essay)	(Late) Ashvin Mehta

English	Trying to Say Goodbye (Poetry)	Adil Jussawalla
Hindi	Vinayak (Novel)	Ramesh Chandra Shah
Kannada	Uttaraardha (Essays)	G.H. Nayak
Kashmiri	Kore Kakud Pushrith Gome (Poetry)	Shad Ramzan
Konkani	Manthan (Essays)	Madhavi Sardesai
Maithili	Uchat (Novel)	Asha Mishra
Malayalam	Manushyañu Oru Aamukham (Novel)	Subhash Chandran
Marathi	Chaar Nagarantale Maaze Viswa (Autobiography)	Jayanti Vishnu Naralikar
Nepali	Satta Grahan (Short Stories)	Nanda Hankhim
Odia	Bipula Dignata (Poetry)	Gopalkrushna Rath
Punjabi	Agarbatti (Poetry)	Jaswinder
Rajasthani	Sundar Nain Sudha (Short Stories)	Rampal Singh Rajpurohit
Santali	Mala Mudam (Play)	Jamadar Kisku
Sindhi	Sija Agyaan Buku ((Poetry)	Gope Karnal
Tamil	Agngnaadi (Novel)	Poomani
Telugu	Mana Navalalu-Mana Kathanikalu (Literary Criticism)	Rachapalem Chandrashekara Reddy
Urdu	Shahdaba (Poetry)	Munawwar Rana

*Award for Manipuri and Sanskrit languages to be declared later*

## NOBEL LAUREATES

**AMARTYA SEN (b-1933)** : Prof. Amartya Sen is the recipient of the Nobel Prize for Economics for the year 1998, becoming the first Asian to have been honoured with the award. The Santiniketan-born economist who is a pioneer in Welfare Economics has to his credit several books and papers on aspects of welfare and development. An economist with a difference, Prof. Sen is a humanist. He has distinguished himself with his outstanding writings on famine, poverty, democracy, gender and social issues. The 'impossibility theorem' suggested earlier by Kenneth Arrow states that it was not possible to aggregate individual choices into a satisfactory choice for society as a whole. Prof. Sen showed mathematically that societies could find ways to alleviate such a poor outcome.

**SUBRAMANIAN CHANDRASHEKHAR (1910-1995)** : The Nobel Prize for Physics in 1983 was awarded to Dr S. Chandrashekhar, an Indian-born astrophysicist. Educated in Presidency College, Chennai, Dr Chandrashekhar happened to be the nephew of his Nobel forbear, Sir C.V. Raman. He later migrated to the United States where he authored several books on Astrophysics and Stellar Dynamics. He developed a theory on white dwarf stars which posts a limit of mass of dwarf stars known also as Chandrashekhar Limit. His theory explains the final stages of stellar evolution.



MOTHER TERESA (1910-1997) : The Nobel Peace Prize was awarded to Mother Teresa in 1979. Of Albanian parentage, Agnes Gonxha Bojaxhiu was born at Skopje, now in Yugoslavia. She joined the Irish order of the Sisters of Loretto at Dublin in 1928 and came to Kolkata in 1929 as a missionary, only to find the misery of the abandoned and the destitute. Concern for the poor and the sick prompted her to found a new congregation, Missionaries of Charity. Having become an Indian citizen, Mother Teresa served the cause of dying destitutes, lepers and drug addicts, through *Nirmal Hriday* (meaning Pure Heart), the main centre of her activity. Her selfless service and unique devotion, not only to helpless fellow-Indians but also to the cause of world peace, earned her and India the first Nobel Peace Prize.

HARGOBIND KHORANA (b. 1922-2011) : Hargobind Khorana was awarded the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1968. Of Indian origin, Dr Khorana was born in Raipur, Punjab (now in Pakistan). He took his doctoral degree in Chemistry from Liverpool University and joined the University of Wisconsin as a Faculty Member in 1960. His major breakthrough in the field of Medicine — interpreting the genetic code and analysing its function in protein synthesis — fetched him the Nobel Prize.

CHANDRASEKHARA VENKATA RAMAN (1888-1970) : India's first Nobel Prize for Physics was claimed in 1930 by the renowned physicist Sir C.V. Raman. Born at Thiruvanaikkaval near Tiruchirapalli in Tamilnadu, Raman studied at Presidency College, Chennai. Later, he served as Professor of Physics at Calcutta University. Recipient of many honours and awards, including the title of 'Sir', Sir C.V. Raman received the Nobel Prize for an important optics research, in which he discovered that diffused light contained rays of other wavelengths—what is now popularly known as Raman Effect. His theory discovered in 1928 explains the change in the frequency of light passing through a transparent medium.

RABINDRANATH TAGORE (1861-1941) : Rabindranath Tagore was the first Indian ever to receive a Nobel Prize. Popularly known as *Gurudev*, India's Poet Laureate Tagore was born on 7th May 1861 in Kolkata. He was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in recognition of his work *Geetanjali*, a collection of poems, in 1913. Tagore wrote many love lyrics. *Geetanjali* and *Sadhana* are among his important works. The poet, dramatist and novelist is also the author of India's National Anthem. In 1901, he founded the famous Santiniketan which later came to be known as Vishwabharati University.

VENKATRAMAN RAMAKRISHNAN (b. 1952) : Venkatraman Ramakrishnan was awarded the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 2009 for studies of the structure and function of the ribosome, molecular machine that makes protein. He was born in Chidambaram, Tamil Nadu. Dr. Ramakrishnan earned his B.Sc. in Physics (1971) from M. S. University in Baroda, Gujarat and Ph.D. (1976) in Physics from Ohio University in the USA. Making a transition from physics to biology, he studied a molecule called rhodopsin, as a graduate student in biology at the University of California, San Diego, from 1976 to 1978.

KAILASH SATYARTHI (b. 1954): The Nobel Peace Prize of 2014 was awarded to Kailash Satyarthi for struggle against the suppression of children and young people and for the right of all children to education. Satyarthi was born in Vidisha, Madhya Pradesh. He completed his degree in electrical engineering and a post-graduate degree in high voltage engineering. In 1980, he left his career as an electrical engineer to set up Bachpan Bachao Andolan (Save Childhood Movement). He also heads the Global March Against Child Labour, a movement to mobilise worldwide efforts to protect and promote the rights of all children.

### COMMANDERS-IN-CHIEF

Name	Tenure
General Sir Rob Lockhart .....	15 August 1947-31 December 1947
General Sir Roy Bucher .....	1 January 1948-14 January 1949
General (Late Field Marshal) K.M. Cariappa .....	15 January 1949-14 January 1953
General Maharaj Rajendra Sinhji .....	15 January 1953-31 March 1955

### CHIEFS OF ARMY STAFF

Name	Tenure
General Maharaj Rajendra Sinhji .....	15 January 1953-14 May 1955
General S.M. Srinagesh .....	15 May 1955-7 May 1957
General K.S. Thimayya .....	8 May 1957-7 May 1961
General P.N. Thapar .....	8 May 1961-19 November 1962
General J.N. Choudhuri .....	20 November 1962-7 June 1966
General P.P. Kumaramangalam .....	8 June 1966-7 June 1969
Field Marshal S.H.F.J. Manekshaw .....	8 June 1969-15 January 1973
General G.G. Bewoor .....	16 January 1973-31 May 1975
General T.N. Raina .....	1 June 1975-31 May 1978
General O.P. Malhotra .....	1 June 1978-31 May 1981
General K.V. Krishna Rao .....	1 June 1981-31 July 1983
General A.S. Vaidya .....	1 August 1983-31 January 1985
General K. Sundarji .....	1 February 1985-31 May 1988
General V.N. Sharma .....	1 June 1988-30 June 1990
General S.F. Rodrigues .....	1 July 1990-30 June 1993
General B.C. Joshi .....	1 July 1993-19 November 1994
General S. Roychowdhury .....	20 November 1994-30 September 1997
General V.P. Malik .....	1 October 1997-30 September 2000
General S. Padmanabhan .....	1 October 2000-30 December 2002
General N.C. Vij .....	31 December 2002-31 January 2005
General J.J. Singh .....	1 February 2005 - 30 September 2007
General Deepak Kapoor .....	30 September 2007-30 March 2010
General V.K. Singh .....	31 March 2010 - 31 May 2012
General Bikram Singh .....	1 June 2012 - 31 July 2014
General Dalbir Singh .....	1 August 2014 - till date



## CHIEFS OF NAVAL STAFF

Name	Tenure
Rear Admiral J.T.S. Hall .....	15 August 1947-14 August 1948
Admiral Sir Edward Parry .....	14 August 1948-13 October 1951
Admiral Sir Mark Pizey .....	13 October 1951-21 July 1955
Vice Admiral Sir Stephen Carlill .....	21 July 1955-21 April 1958
Vice Admiral R.D. Katari .....	22 April 1958-4 June 1962
Vice Admiral B.S. Soman .....	4 June 1962-3 March 1966
Admiral A.K. Chatterjee .....	3 March 1966-27 February 1970
Admiral S.M. Nanda .....	28 February 1970-28 February 1973
Admiral S.N. Kohli .....	28 February 1973-28 February 1976
Admiral J.L. Cursetji .....	29 February 1976-28 February 1979
Admiral R.L. Pereira .....	28 February 1979-28 February 1982
Admiral O.S. Dawson .....	28 February 1982-30 November 1984
Admiral R.H. Tahiliani .....	30 November 1984-30 November 1987
Admiral J.G. Nadkarni .....	30 November 1987-30 November 1990
Admiral L. Ramdas .....	30 November 1990-30 September 1993
Admiral V.S. Shekhawat .....	30 September 1993-30 September 1996
Admiral Vishnu Bhagwat .....	30 September 1996-30 December 1998
Admiral Sushil Kumar .....	30 December 1998 - 29 December 2001
Admiral Madhvendra Singh .....	29 December 2001 - 31 July 2004
Admiral Arun Prakash .....	31 July 2004 - 30 October 2006
Admiral Sureesh Mehta .....	31 October 2006 - 31 August 2009
Admiral Nirmal Verma .....	31 August 2009 - 31 August 2012
Admiral D.K. Joshi .....	31 August 2012 - 16 April 2014
Admiral Robin K. Dhawan .....	17 April 2014 - till date

Source : [india.gov.in](http://india.gov.in)

## CHIEFS OF AIR STAFF

Name	Tenure
Air Marshal Sir Thomas W. Elmhirst .....	15 August 1947-21 February 1950
Air Marshal Sir Ronald I. Chapman .....	22 February 1950-9 December 1951
Air Marshal Sir Gerald E. Gibbs .....	10 December 1951-31 March 1954
Air Marshal S. Mukherjee .....	1 April 1954-8 November 1960
Air Marshal A.M. Engineer .....	1 December 1960-31 July 1964

Air Chief Marshal Arjan Singh .....	1 August 1964-15 July 1969
Air Chief Marshal P.C. Lal .....	16 July 1969-15 January 1973
Air Chief Marshal O.P. Mehra .....	16 January 1973-31 January 1976
Air Chief Marshal H. Moolgavkar .....	1 February 1976-31 August 1978
Air Chief Marshal I.H. Latif .....	1 September 1978-31 August 1981
Air Chief Marshal Dilbagh Singh .....	1 September 1981-3 September 1984
Air Chief Marshal L.M. Katre .....	4 September 1984-1 July 1985
Air Chief Marshal D.A. La Fontaine .....	3 July 1985-31 July 1988
Air Chief Marshal S.K. Mehra .....	1 August 1988-31 July 1991
Air Chief Marshal N.C. Suri .....	31 July 1991-31 July 1993
Air Chief Marshal S.K. Kaul .....	1 August 1993-31 December 1995
Air Chief Marshal S.K. Sareen .....	31 December 1995-31 December 1998
Air Chief Marshal A.Y. Tipnis .....	31 December 1998-31 December 2001
Air Chief Marshal S. Krishnaswamy .....	31 December 2001-31 December 2004
Air Chief Marshal S. P. Tyagi .....	31 December 2004-31 March 2007
Air Chief Marshal F. H. Major .....	31 March 2007-31 May 2009
Air Chief Marshal P. V. Naik .....	31 May 2009-31 July 2011
Air Chief Marshal N.A.K. Browne .....	31 July 2011-31 December 2013
Air Chief Marshal Aroop Raha .....	31 December 2013-till date

Source : [indianairforce.nic.in](http://indianairforce.nic.in)

### WINNERS OF PARAM VIR CHAKRA

Major Som Nath Sharma, Kumaon Regiment  
Posthumous-November 1947 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)

2nd Lt. R.R. Rane, Corps of Engineers  
April 1948 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)

Company Havaldar Major Piru Singh, Rajputana Rifles  
Posthumous-July 1948 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)

L/NK Karam Singh, Sikh Regiment  
October 1948 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)

Naik Jadu Nath Singh, Rajput Regiment  
Posthumous-February 1948 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)

Captain Gurbachan Singh Salaria, Gorkha Rifles  
Posthumous-December 1961 (Congo)

Major Dhan Singh Thapa, Gorkha Rifles  
October 1962 (Ladakh)

Subedar Joginder Singh, Sikh Regiment  
Posthumous-October 1962 (NEFA)

Major Shaitan Singh, Kumaon Regiment



Posthumous-November 1962 (Ladakh)

CQMH Abdul Hamid, Grenadiers

Posthumous-September 1965 (Operation against Pakistan)

Lt. Col. A.B. Tarapore, Poona Horse

Posthumous-October 1965 (Operation against Pakistan)

Flg. Officer Nirmal Jit Singh Sekhon, Flg. Pilot

Posthumous-December 1971 (Indo-Pakistan conflict)

Major Hoshiar Singh, Grenadiers

December 1971 (Indo-Pakistan conflict)

2nd Lt. Arun Khetarpal, 17 Poona Horse

Posthumous-December 1971 (Indo-Pakistan conflict)

L/NK Albert Ekka, Brigade of Guards

Posthumous-December 1971 (Indo-Pakistan conflict)

Naib Subedar Bana Singh, J & K Light Infantry

June 1987 (Operations in Siachen Glacier)

Major Ramaswamy Parameswaran, Mahar Regiment,

Posthumous-November 1987 (IPKF Operations in Sri Lanka)

Capt Vikram Batra, 13 J & K Rifles

Posthumous-June 1999 (OP Vijay in Kargil)

Lt Manoj Kumar Pandey, 11<sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles

Posthumous-July 1999 (OP Vijay in Kargil)

Rifleman Sanjay Kumar, 13 J&K Rifles

July 1999 (OP Vijay in Kargil)

Cdr Yogender Singh Yadav, 18 Grenadiers

July 1999 (OP Vijay in Kargil)

## GALLANTRY AWARDS

The following Gallantry Awards were announced on Republic Day, 2015:

Award	Total	Posthumous
<b>Gallantry Award</b>		
Ashoka Chakra	1	1
Kirti Chakra	3	2
Shaurya Chakra	9	-
Bar to Sena Medal	1	-
Sena Medal/Nao Sena Medal/Vayu Sena Medal (Gallantry)	48	16
<b>Distinguished Awards</b>		
Param Vishisht Seva Medal	19	-

Uttam Yudh Seva Medal	3	-
Bar to Ati Vishisht Seva Medal	3	-
Ati Vishisht Seva Medal	31	-
Yudh Seva Medal	13	-
Bar to Sena Medal/Nao Sena Medal (Devotion to Duty)	-	-
Sena Medal/Nao Sena Medal/Vayu Sena Medal (Devotion to duty)	42	-
Bar to Vishisht Seva Medal	4	-
Vishisht Seva Medal	80	-

The following Gallantry Awards were announced on Independence Day, 2015 :

Award	Total	Posthumous
Ashoka Chakra	-	-
Kirti Chakra	2	1
Shaurya Chakra	10	2
Bar to Sena Medal (Gallantry)	1	-
Sena Medal (Gallantry)	25	4
Nao Sena Medal (Gallantry)	2	-
Vayu Sena Medal (Gallantry)	3	-

Source: <http://pib.nic.in>

#### LIST OF STATE-WISE NATIONAL HIGHWAYS IN THE COUNTRY<sup>8</sup>

Sl. No.	Name of State	National Highway No.	Total Length (in km)
1	Andhra Pradesh	4, 5, 7, 9, 16, 18, 18A, 42 New, 43, 63, 67 Ext New, 150 New, 167 New, 202, 205, 214, 214A, 216, 219, 221, 222, 234, 326, 326A, 67 New, 71 New, 161 New, 340 New, 340C New, 353 New, 363 New, 365 New, 544D New, 565 New, 765 New	5231.74
2	Arunachal Pradesh	52, 52A, 153, 229, 52B Ext, 37 Ext. 315A, 713 New, 513 New, 313 New, & 713A	2513.05
3	Assam	6 New, 31, 31B, 31C, 36, 37, 37A, 37E, 38, 39, 44, 51, 52, 52A, 52B, 53, 54, 61, 62, 117A New, 127B New, 127E New, 151, 152, 153, 154, 315A New, 127C New, &	3811.67



		127D New, 329 New, 427 New, 627 New, 702 New, 702B New, 702C New, 702D & 715A New	
4	Bihar	2, 2C, 19, 28, 28A, 28B, 30, 30A, 31, 57, 57A, 77, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 110, 122A New, 131A New, 133 New, 133B New, 219 New, 227 A New, 327A New, 327 Ext. New, 333 New, 333A New, 333B New, 527A New, 527C New, 727 A New & 766C	4678.79
5	Chandigarh	21	15.28
6	Chhattisgarh	6, 12A, 16, 43, 78, 111, 130A New, 130B New, 130C New, 130D New, 149B New, 163A New, 200, 202, 216, 217, 221, 343 New, 930 New	3078.40
7	Delhi	1, 2, 8, 10, 24 & 236	80.00
8	Goa	4A, 17, 17A & 17B	262.00
9	Gujarat	NE-I, 6, 8, 8A, 8B, 8D, 8E, 14, 15, 56, 58 New, 58 Ext New, 59, 113, 228, 251 New, 753B New, 848 & 848A New, 848B New, 341 New, 68 Ext. New, 147A New, 168 New, 68A New, 351 New, 927D New & 953 New	4970.90
10	Haryana	1, 2, 8, 10, 11 New, 21A, 22, 54 New, 64, 65, 71, 71A, 72, 73, 73A, 71B, 148B New, 236, 248 A New, 254 New, 334B New, 352A, 444A New, 703 New, 709 Extn. New, 709A New & NE-II	2622.48
11	Himachal Pradesh	1A, 3 New, 20, 20A, 21, 21A, 22, 70, 72, 72B, 88, 73A, 154A New, 305 New, 503 New, 503A New, 503 Ext. New, 505 New, 705 New, 907 A New	2622.48
12	Jammu & Kashmir	1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 3 New, 144 New, 144A New, 301 New, 444 New, 501 New, 701 New, 244 New	2593.00
13	Jharkhand	2, 6, 23, 31, 32, 33, 43 New, 75, 78, 80, 98, 99, 100, 114A New, 133 New, 133A New, 133B, 143 New, 143A New, 220 New, 333 New, 333A New, 343 New, & 419 New	2653.64
14	Karnataka	4, 4A, 7, 9, 13, 17, 48, 50 New, 63, 67, 67 New, 150, 150 Ext. New, 150A New, 167 New, 169A New, 173 New, 206, 207, 209, 212, 218, 234, 275 New, 367 New, 766C	6502.29
15	Kerala	17, 47, 47A, 47C, 49, 183A New, 185 New, 208, 212, 213, & 220	1811.52
16	Madhya Pradesh	3, 7, 12, 12A, 25, 26, 26A, 26B, 27, 56 New, 59, 59A, 69, 69A, 75, 76, 78, 86, 92, 927A New & 339B	5193.57
17	Maharashtra	3, 4, 4C, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 26B, 50, 50 New, 69, 150 Ext. New, 161 New, 204, 211, 222, 348 New, 848 New, 160 New, 166 New, 166A New, 348 New, 348A New, 353C New, 353D New, 353E New, 361 New, 363 New, 547E New, 548 New, 753 New, 753 A New, 150, 166A, 753B New, 848A, 930 New & 953 New, 965 New	7434.79
18	Manipur	39, 53, 102 New, 102A New, 102B New, 102C New, 129A New, 108A New, 129 New, 137 New, 137A New, 150, 155, 702A New	1745.74
19	Meghalaya	40, 44, 51, 62 & 127B New	1204.36

20	Mizoram	6 New, 44A, 54, 54A, 54B, 102B New, 150, 154, 302 New, 306A New, & 502A New	1381.00
21	Nagaland	36, 39, 61, 129 New, 150, 155, 702 New, 702A New & 702B New, 702 D	1150.09
22	Odisha	5, 5A, 6, 23, 42, 43, 60, 75, 130 C New, 153B New, 157 New, 200, 201, 203, 203A, 215, 217, 220 New, 224, 326 New, & 326A New	4644.52
23	Puducherry	45A & 66	64.03
24	Punjab	1, 1A, 10, 15, 20, 21, 22, 64, 70, 71, 72, 95, 103 A New, 154A, 205A New, 254 New, 344A New, 344B New, 503 Ext. New, 503A New, 703 New, 703A New, 754 New & 148B New	2769.15
25	Rajasthan	3, 11 New, 123 New (3A Old), 8, 11, 11A, 11B, 11C, 12, 14, 15, 25 Ext. New, 54 New, 65, 458 New & 65A Old, 71B 76, 58 Extn. New & 76A Old, 758 New & 76B Old, 79, 79A New, 89, 90, 113, 112, 114, 116, 148B New, 148D New & 116A Old. 158 New, 162A New, 162 Extn. New, 168 New, 168A New, 248A New, 325 New, 709 Ext. New, 927A New	7906.20
26	Sikkim	31A, 310, 310A New, 510 New, 710 New	309.00
27	Tamil Nadu	4, 5, 7, 7A, 45, 45A, 45B, 45C, 46, 47, 47B, 49, 66, 67, 68, 205, 207, 208, 209, 210, 219, 220, 226, 226 Ext., 227, 230, 234, 381 New, & 532 New	5006.14
28	Tripura	44, 44A, 108A & 208 New	577.00
29	Telangana	7, 9, 16, 202, 221, 222, 223, 326 New, 167 New, 150 New, 363 New, 365 New, 565 New, 161, 765 New, 50 New, 563 New, & 365 A New	2635.84
30	Uttarakhand	9 New, 58, 72, 72A, 72B, 73, 74, 87, 94, 107A New, 108, 109, 123, 119, 121, 125, 309A New, 309B New, 334A & 707A New	2841.92
31	Uttar Pradesh	2, 2A, 3, 123 New (3A Old), 7, 11, 12A, 19, 24, 24A, 24B, 25, 25A, 26, 27, 28, 28B, 28C, 29, 56, 56A, 56B, 58, 72A, 73, 74, 75, 76, 86, 87, 91, 91A, 92, 93, 96, 97, 119, 219 New, 227 A New, 231, 232, 232A, 233, 235, 330, 330A New, 330 B New, 334B New, 709 A, 727 A New, 730 New, 730 A New, 731 A New, 931 New, 931A New & NE-II	8483.00
32	West Bengal	2, 2B, 6, 10, 31, 31A, 31C, 31D, 32, 34, 35, 41, 55, 60, 60A, 80, 81, 114A New, 116B New, 117, 131A, 133A New, 317A, 327B, 419 New, 512 New & 717,	2909.80
33	Andaman & Nicobar	223	330.70
34	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	848A New	31.00
35	Daman and Diu	848B New & 251 New	22.00
	Total		100087.08



## AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

1. *The Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1950*—This amendment provided for several new grounds of restrictions to the right to freedom of speech and expression and the right to practise any profession or to carry on any trade or business as contained in Article 19 of the Constitution. These restrictions related to public order, friendly relations with foreign States or incitement to an offence in relation to the right to freedom of speech, and to the prescribing of professional or technical qualifications or the carrying on by the State, etc., of any trade, business, industry or service in relation to the right to carry on any trade or business. The amendment also inserted two new Articles, 31A and 31B and the Ninth Schedule to give protection from challenge to land reform laws.
2. *The Constitution (Second Amendment) Act, 1952*—By this amendment, the scale or representation for election to the Lok Sabha was readjusted.
3. *The Constitution (Third Amendment) Act, 1954*—This amendment substituted entry 33 of List III (Concurrent List) of the Seventh Schedule to make it correspond to Article 369.
4. *The Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955*—Article 31 (2) of the Constitution was amended to re-state more precisely the State's power of compulsory acquisition and requisitioning of private property and distinguish it from cases where the operation of regulatory or prohibitory laws of the States results in "deprivation of property". Article 31A of the Constitution was also amended to extend its scope to cover categories of essential welfare legislation like abolition of zamindaris, proper planning of urban and rural areas and for effecting a full control over the mineral and oil resources of the country, etc. Six Acts were also included in the Ninth Schedule. Article 305 was also amended to save certain laws providing of State Monopolies.
5. *The Constitution (Fifth Amendment) Act, 1955*—This amendment made a change in Article 3 so as to empower President to specify a time limit for state legislatures to convey their views on the proposed Central laws affecting areas, boundaries, etc., of their states.
6. *The Constitution (Sixth Amendment) Act, 1956*—This amendment made some changes in Articles 269 and 286 relating to taxes on sale and purchase of goods in the course of inter-state trade and commerce. A new entry 92 A was added to the Union List of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution.
7. *The Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956*—This amendment purported to give effect to the recommendations of the State Reorganisation Commission and the necessary consequential changes. Broadly, the then existing states and territories were changed to have two-fold classification of states and union territories. The amendment also provided for composition of the House of the People, re-adjustment after every census, provisions regarding the establishment of new High Courts, High Court Judges, etc.
8. *The Constitution (Eighth Amendment) Act, 1960*—Article 334 was amended with a view to extending the period of reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and to the Anglo-Indian community by nomination in Parliament and in the State Legislatures for a further period of ten years.
9. *The Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960*—The purpose of this amendment is to give effect to the transfer of certain territories to Pakistan in pursuance of the agreement entered into between Governments of India and Pakistan. This amendment was necessitated in view of the Judgement of Supreme Court in *In Re Berubari Union* by which it was held that any agreement to cede a territory to another country could not be implemented by a law made under Article 3 but would only be implemented by an amendment of the Constitution.
10. *The Constitution (Tenth Amendment) Act, 1961*—This Act amended Article 240 and the First Schedule in order to include areas of Dadra and Nagar Haveli as a Union Territory and to provide for its administration under the regulation making powers of President.
11. *The Constitution (Eleventh Amendment) Act, 1961*—The purpose of this amendment was to amend Articles 66 and 71 of the Constitution to provide that the election of President or Vice President could not be challenged on the ground of any vacancy in the appropriate electoral college.
12. *The Constitution (Twelfth Amendment) Act, 1962*—This amendment sought to include Goa, Daman and Diu as a Union Territory and to amend Article 240 for the purpose.

13. *The Constitution (Thirteenth Amendment) Act, 1962*—By this amendment, a new Article 371A was added to make special provisions with respect to state of Nagaland in pursuance of an agreement between Government of India and Naga People's Convention.
14. *The Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962*—By this Act, Pondicherry was included in the First Schedule as a Union Territory, and this Act has also enabled the creation of Legislature by Parliamentary law for Himachal Pradesh, Manipur, Tripura, Goa, Daman and Diu and Pondicherry.
15. *The Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963*—This amendment provided for increase in the age of retirement of High Court Judges and for the provision of compensatory allowance to judges who are transferred from one High Court to another. The Act also provided for appointment of retired judges to act as judges of High Court. Article 226 was also enlarged to empower High Court to issue direction, orders or writs to any Government authority, etc., if the cause of action for the exercise of such power arose in the territories wherein the High Court exercise jurisdiction notwithstanding that seat of such Government authority is not within those territories. The Act also provided for the exercise of powers of Chairman of the Service Commissions, in their absence, by one of their Members.
16. *The Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963*—Article 19 was amended by this Act to impose further restriction on the rights to freedom of speech and expression, to assemble peaceably and without arms and to form associations in the interests of sovereignty and integrity of India. The oath of affirmation to be subscribed by candidates seeking election to Parliament and State Legislatures have been amended to include as one of the conditions that they will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India. The amendments are intended to promote national integration.
17. *The Constitution (Seventeenth Amendment) Act, 1964*—Article 31A was further amended to prohibit the acquisition of land under personal cultivation unless the market value of the land is paid as compensation and the definition of "estate" as contained in that Article had also been enlarged with retrospective effect. The Ninth Schedule had also been amended to include 44 more Acts.
18. *The Constitution (Eighteenth Amendment) Act, 1966*—Article 3 was amended by this Act to specify that the expression "State" will include a union territory also and to make it clear that the power to form a new state under this Article includes a power to form a new state or union territory by uniting a part of a state or a union territory to another state or union territory.
19. *The Constitution (Nineteenth Amendment) Act, 1966*—Article 324 was amended to effect a consequential change as a result of the decision to abolish Election Tribunals and to hear election petitions by High Courts.
20. *The Constitution (Twentieth Amendment) Act, 1966*—This amendment was necessitated by the decision of the Supreme Courts in Chandramohan vs. State of Uttar Pradesh in which certain appointments of District Judges in State of Uttar Pradesh were declared void by Supreme Court. A new Article 233A was added and the appointments made by Governor were validated.
21. *The Constitution (Twenty-first Amendment) Act, 1967*—By this amendment, Sindhi Language was included in the Eighth Schedule.
22. *The Constitution (Twenty-second Amendment) Act, 1969*—This act was enacted to facilitate the formation of a new autonomous state of Meghalaya within state of Assam.
23. *The Constitution (Twenty-third Amendment) Act, 1969*—Article 334 was amended so as to extend the safeguards in respect of reservation of seats in Parliament and State Legislatures for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes as well as for Anglo-Indians for a further period of ten years.
24. *The Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971*—This amendment was passed in the context of a situation that emerged with the verdict in Golaknath's case by Supreme Court. Accordingly, this Act amended Article 13 and Article 368 to remove all doubts regarding the power of Parliament to amend the Constitution including the Fundamental Rights.
25. *The Constitution (Twenty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1971*—This amendment further amended Article 31 in the wake of the Bank Nationalisation case. The word 'amount' was substituted in place of 'compensation' in the light of the judicial interpretation of the word 'compensation' meaning 'adequate compensation'.
26. *The Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971*—By this amendment, the privy and



privileges of the former rulers of Indian states were abolished. This amendment was passed as a result of Supreme Court decision in Madhav Rao's case.

27. *The Constitution (Twenty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1971*—This amendment was passed to provide for certain matters necessitated by the reorganisation of north-eastern states. A new Article 239B was inserted which enabled the promulgation of Ordinances by Administrators of certain union territories.

28. *The Constitution (Twenty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1972*—The amendment was enacted to abolish the special privileges of the members of Indian Civil Services in matters of leave, pension and rights as regard to disciplinary matters.

29. *The Constitution (Twenty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1972*—The Ninth Schedule to the Constitution was amended to include therein two Kerala Acts on land reforms.

30. *The Constitution (Thirtieth Amendment) Act, 1972*—The purpose of the amendment was to amend Article 133 in order to do away with the valuation test of Rs 20,000 as fixed therein, and to provide instead for an appeal to Supreme Court in Civil proceedings only on a certificate issued by High Court that the case involves a substantial question of law of general importance and that in opinion of High Court, the question needs to be decided by Supreme Court.

31. *The Constitution (Thirty-first Amendment) Act, 1973*—This Act *inter alia* raises the upper limit for the representation of states in the Lok Sabha from 500 to 525 and reducing the upper limit for the representation of union territories from 25 members to 20.

32. *The Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973*—This Act provided the necessary constitutional authority for giving effect to the provision of equal opportunities to different areas of the State of Andhra Pradesh and for the constitution of an Administrative Tribunal with jurisdiction to deal with grievances relating to public services. It also empowered Parliament to legislate for the establishment of a Central University in the State.

33. *The Constitution (Thirty-third Amendment) Act, 1974*—By this amendment, Articles 101 and 190 were amended in order to streamline the procedure for resignation of Members of Parliament and State Legislatures.

34. *The Constitution (Thirty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1974*—By this Act, twenty more land tenure and land reforms laws enacted by various State Legislatures were included in the Ninth Schedule.

35. *The Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1974*—By this Act a new Article 2A was added thereby conferring on Sikkim the status of an associate State of Indian Union. Consequent amendments were made to Articles 80 and 81. A new schedule, *i.e.*, Tenth Schedule, was added laying down terms and conditions of association of Sikkim with the Union.

36. *The Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975*—This was enacted to make Sikkim a full-fledged State of Indian Union and to include it in the First Schedule to the Constitution and to allot to Sikkim one seat each in the Council of States and in the House of the People. Article 2A and the Tenth Schedule inserted by the Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act were omitted and Articles 80 and 81 were suitably amended.

37. *The Constitution (Thirty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1975*—By this Act, Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh was provided with a Legislative Assembly. Article 240 of the Constitution was also amended to provide that as in the case of other union territories with Legislatures, the power of President to make regulations for the Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh may be exercised only when the assembly is either dissolved or its functions remain suspended.

38. *The Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975*—This Act amended Articles 123, 213 and 352 of the Constitution to provide that the satisfaction of President or Governor contained in these Articles would be called in question in any court of law.

39. *The Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1975*—By this Act, disputes relating to the election of President, Vice-President, Prime Minister and Speaker are to be determined by such authority as may be determined by Parliamentary Law. Certain Central enactments were also included in the Ninth Schedule by this Act.

40. *The Constitution (Fortieth Amendment) Act, 1976*—This act provided for vesting in the Union of all mines, minerals and other things of value lying in the ocean within the territorial waters or the continental shelf or the exclusive economic zone of India. It further provided that all other resources of the exclusive economic zone of India shall also vest in the Union. This act also provided that the limits of the territorial waters, the continental shelf, the exclusive economic zone and the maritime zones of India shall be as specified from time to time by or under any law made by Parliament. Also some more Acts were added to the Ninth Scheme.

41. *The Constitution (Forty-first Amendment) Act, 1976*—By this Act, Article 316 was amended to raise the retirement age of Members of State Public Service Commissions and Joint Public Service Commissions from 60 to 62 years.

42. *The Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976*—This act made a number of important amendments in the Constitution. These amendments were mainly for purpose of giving effect to the recommendations of Swaran Singh Committee.

Some of the important amendments made are for the purpose of spelling out expressly the high ideals of socialism, secularism and the integrity of the nation, to make the Directive Principles more comprehensive and giving them precedence over those Fundamental Rights which have been allowed to be relied upon to frustrate socio-economic reforms. The amendment Act also inserted a new chapter on the Fundamental Duties of citizens and made special provisions for dealing with anti-national activities, whether by individuals or by associations. The judiciary provisions were also amended by providing for a requirement as to the minimum number of judges for determining question as to the constitutional validity of law and for a special majority of not less than two-third for declaring any law to be constitutionally invalid.

To reduce the mounting arrears in High Courts and to secure the speedy disposal of service matters, revenue matters and certain other matters of special importance in the context of socio-economic development and progress, this amendment Act provided for the creation of Administrative and other tribunals for dealing with such matters while preserving the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in regard to such matters under Article 136 of the Constitution. Certain modifications in the writ jurisdiction of High Courts under Article 226 were also made.

43. *The Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977*—This Act *inter alia* provided for the restoration of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court and High Courts, curtailed by the enactment of the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976 and accordingly Articles 32A, 131A, 144A, 226A and 228A included in the Constitution by the said amendment, were omitted by this Act. The Act also provided for the omission of Article 31 which conferred special powers on Parliament to enact certain laws in respect of anti-national activities.

44. *The Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978*—The right to property which had been the occasion for more than one amendment of Constitution was omitted as a Fundamental Right and it was made only as a legal right. It was, however, ensured that the removal of the right to property from the list of Fundamental Rights would not affect the right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice. Article 352 of the Constitution was amended to provide "armed rebellion" as one of the circumstances for declaration of emergency. Internal disturbance not amounting to armed rebellion would not be a ground for the issuance of a Proclamation. The right to personal liberty as contained in Articles 21 and 22 is further strengthened by the provision that a law for preventive detention cannot authorise, in any case, detention for a longer period than two months unless an Advisory Board has reported that there is sufficient cause for such detention. The additional safeguard has also been provided by the requirements that Chairman of an Advisory Board shall be a serving Judge of the appropriate High Court and that the Board shall be constituted in accordance with the recommendations of the Chief Justice of that High Court.

With a view to avoid delays, Articles 132 and 134 were amended and a new Article 134A was inserted to provide that a High Court should consider the question of granting a certificate for appeal to Supreme Court immediately after the delivery of the judgement, final order or sentence concerned on the basis of an oral application by a party or, if the High Court deems it so to do, on



its own. The other amendments made by the Act are mainly for removing or correcting the distortions which came into the Constitution by reason of the amendment initiated during the period of internal emergency.

45. *The Constitution (Forty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1980*—This was passed to extend safeguards in respect of reservation of seats in Parliament and State Assemblies for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes as well as for Anglo-Indians for a further period of ten years.

46. *The Constitution (Forty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1982*—Article 269 was amended so that the tax levied on the consignment of goods in the course of inter-state or commerce shall be assigned to the states. This Article was also amended to enable Parliament to formulate by law principle for determining when a consignment of goods takes place in the course of inter-state trade or commerce. A new entry 92B was also inserted in the Union List to enable the levy of tax on the consignment of goods where such consignment takes place in the course of inter-state trade or commerce.

Clause (3) of Article 286 was amended to enable Parliament to specify, by law, restrictions and conditions in regard to the system of levy rates and other incidence of tax on the transfer of goods involved in the execution of a works contract, on the delivery of goods on hire-purchase or any system of payment of instalments, etc.

Article 366 was also suitably amended to insert a definition of “tax on the sale or purchase of goods” to include transfer for consideration of controlled commodities, transfer of property in goods involved in the execution of a works contract, delivery of goods on hire-purchase or any system of payment by instalments, etc.

47. *The Constitution (Forty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1984*—This amendment is intended to provide for the inclusion of certain land Reforms Acts in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution with a view to obviating the scope of litigation hampering the implementation process of those Acts.

48. *The Constitution (Forty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1984*—The Proclamation issued by President under Article 356 of the Constitution with respect to the State of Punjab cannot be continued in force for more than one year unless the special conditions mentioned in clause (5) of the said Article are satisfied. As it is felt that the continued force of the said Proclamation is necessary, therefore, the present amendment had been effected so as to make the conditions mentioned in clause (5) of Article 356 inapplicable in the instant case.

49. *The Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984*—Tripura Government recommended that the provisions of the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution may be made applicable to tribal areas of that State. The amendment involved in this Act is intended to give a constitutional security to the autonomous District Council functioning in the State.

50. *The Constitution (Fiftieth Amendment) Act, 1984*—by Article 33 of the constitution, Parliament is empowered to enact laws determining to what extent any of the rights conferred by Part III of the constitution shall, in their application to the members of the armed forces or the forces charged with the maintenance of public order, be restricted or abrogated so as to ensure proper discharge of their duties and maintenance of discipline among them.

It was proposed to amend Article 33 so as to bring within its ambit:

(i) the members of the Force charged with the protection of property belonging to or in the charge or possession of the state; or

(ii) persons employed in any bureau or other organisation established by the state for purposes of intelligence or counter-intelligence; or

(iii) persons employed in or in connection with the telecommunication systems set up for the purposes of any Force, bureau or organisation.

Experience has revealed that the need for ensuring proper discharge of their duties and maintenance of discipline among them is of paramount importance in the national interest.

51. *The Constitution (Fifty-first Amendment) Act, 1984*—Article 330 has been amended by this Act for providing reservation of seats for Scheduled Tribes in Meghalaya, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram in Parliament and Article 332 has been amended to provide similar

reservation in the Legislative Assemblies of Nagaland and Meghalaya to meet the aspirations of local tribal population.

52. *The Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985*—It amends the Constitution to provide that a Member of Parliament or a State Legislature who defects or is expelled from the party which set him up as a candidate in the election or if an independent member of the House joins a political party after expiry of six months from the date on which he takes seat in the House shall be disqualified to remain a member of the House. The Act also makes suitable provisions with respect to splits in and merger of political parties.

53. *The Constitution (Fifty-third Amendment) Act, 1986*—This has been enacted to give effect to the Memorandum of Settlement of Mizoram which was signed by Government of India and Mizoram Government with Mizoram National Front on 30th June 1986. For this purpose, a new Article 371G has been inserted in the Constitution *inter alia* preventing application of any Act of Parliament in Mizoram in respect of religious or social practices of Mizos, Mizos' customary law and procedure, administration of civil and criminal practice involving decisions according to Mizos' customary law and ownership and transfer of land unless a resolution is passed in the Legislative Assembly to that effect. This, however, will not apply to any Central Act already in force in Mizoram before the commencement of this amendment. The new Article also provides that the Legislative Assembly of Mizoram shall consist of not less than 40 members.

54. *The Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986*—This Act increases the salaries of Supreme Court and High Court judges as follows :

Chief Justice of India	₹ 10,000 per month
Judges of Supreme Court	₹ 9,000 per month
Chief Justice of High Court	₹ 9,000 per month
Judges of High Court	₹ 8,000 per month

This Act amended Part 'D' of the Second Schedule to the Constitution to give effect to the above increases in the salaries of judges and to make an enabling provision in Articles 125 and 221 to provide for changes in the salaries of judges in future by Parliament by law.

55. *The Constitution (Fifty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1986*—This Act seeks to give effect to the proposal of Government of India to confer statehood on the Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh and for this purpose, a new Article 371H has been inserted which, *inter alia*, confers, having regard to the sensitive location of Arunachal Pradesh to vest special responsibility on Governor of the new State of Arunachal Pradesh with respect to law and order in the State and in the discharge of his functions, the Governor shall after consulting the Council of Ministers, exercise his individual judgement, as to the action to be taken and this responsibility shall cease when President so directs. The new Article also provides that the new Legislative Assembly of the new State of Arunachal Pradesh, shall consist of not less than thirty members.

56. *The Constitution (Fifty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1987*—Government of India has proposed to constitute the territories comprised in Goa District of the Union Territory of Goa, Daman and Diu as the State of Goa and the territories comprised in Daman and Diu districts of that Union Territory as a new Union Territory of Daman and Diu. In this context, it was proposed that the Legislative Assembly of the new State of Goa shall consist of 40 members. The existing Legislative Assembly of the Union Territory of Goa, Daman and Diu has 30 elected members and three nominated members. It was intended to make this Assembly with the exclusion of two members representing Daman and Diu districts the provisional Legislative Assembly for the new State of Goa until elections are held on the expiry of the five year terms of the existing Assembly. It was, therefore, decided to provide that the Legislative Assembly of the new State of Goa shall consist of not less than 30 members. The special provision required to be made to give effect to this proposal is carried out by this amendment.

57. *The Constitution (Fifty-seventh amendment) Act, 1987*—The Constitution (Fifty-first Amendment) Act, 1984 was enacted to provide for reservation of seats in the house of the people for scheduled tribes in Nagaland, Meghalaya, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh and also for



reservation of seats for scheduled tribes in the legislative assemblies of Nagaland and Meghalaya by suitably amending articles 330 and 332. Even though these states are predominantly tribal, the underlying objective of the aforesaid act was to ensure that the members of scheduled tribes in these areas do not fail to secure a minimal representation because of their inability to compete with the advanced sections of the people. The Constitution (fifty-first amendment) act, though formally enforced, could not be fully implemented unless parallel action is taken to determine the seats which are to be reserved for Scheduled tribes in these areas. The number of seats reserved for Schedule Castes and Schedule Tribes in the Legislative Assembly of any State under article 332 of the constitution will have to be determined having regard to the provisions of article 332 (3) of the Constitution. However, in view of the historical background with respect to the areas comprised in north-eastern states, the circumstances obtaining in these areas in the State of development of Scheduled Tribes and other relevant considerations, it was considered necessary to provide for special arrangements with regard to the reservation for Scheduled Tribes in these areas for a temporary period so as to facilitate easy transition of these areas to the normal arrangements as envisaged in the Constitution. Article 332 of the Constitution was further amended for making a temporary provision, until the re-adjustment of seats on the basis of first census after the year 2000 under article 170 of the Constitution for these states, for the determination of the number of seats reserved for Scheduled Tribes. This amendment seeks to provide that if all the seats in the Legislative Assembly of such States in existence on the date of coming into force of this constitution amendment act are held by the members of Scheduled Tribes, all the seats except one shall be reserved for scheduled tribes and in any other case such number of seats as bears to the total number of seats a proportion not less than the number of members belonging to Scheduled Tribes in the existing assembly bears to the total number of seats in the existing assembly. The act achieves these objectives.

58. *The Constitution (Fifty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1987*—There has been general demand for the publication of authoritative text of the Constitution in Hindi. It is imperative to have an authoritative text of the Constitution for facilitating its use in the legal process. Any Hindi version of the Constitution should not only conform to the Hindi translation published by the Constituent Assembly, but should be in conformity, with the language style and terminology adopted in the authoritative texts of Central Acts in Hindi. The Constitution has been amended to empower President of India to publish under his authority the translation of the Constitution in Hindi signed by the Members of the Constituent Assembly with such modification as may be necessary to bring it in conformity with the language, style and terminology adopted in the authoritative texts of Central Acts in Hindi language. President has also been authorised to publish the translation in Hindi of every amendment of the Constitution made in English.

59. *The Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988*—The Act amends Article 365 (5) of the Constitution so as to facilitate the extension of a Presidential Proclamation issued under clause (1) of Article 356 beyond a period of one year, if necessary upto a period of three years, as permissible under clause (4) of Article 356 with respect to the State of Punjab because of the continued disturbed situation there. The Act also amends Article 352 of the Constitution pertaining to the Proclamation of Emergency in its application to the State of Punjab and includes internal disturbance as one of the grounds for making a Proclamation in respect of the State of Punjab only. As a consequence of amendment in Article 352, Articles 358 and 359 in relation to the State of Punjab will be operative only for a period of two years from 30 March 1988, which is the date of commencement of the amendment.

60. *The Constitution (Sixtieth Amendment) Act, 1988*—The Act amends clause (2) of Article 276 of the Constitution so as to increase the ceiling of taxes on professions, trades, callings and employment from Rs 250 per annum to Rs 2,500 per annum. The upward revision of this tax will help state governments in raising additional resources. The proviso to clause (2) has been omitted.

61. *The Constitution (Sixty-first Amendment) Act, 1989*—The Act provides for reducing voting age from 21 to 18 years by amending Article 326 of the Constitution to provide to the unrepresented youth of the country an opportunity to give vent to their feelings and help them become a part of political process.

62. *The Constitution (Sixty-second Amendment) Act, 1989*—Article 334 of the Constitution lays down that the provisions of the Constitution relating to the reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes and the representation of the Anglo-Indian community by

nomination in the Lok Sabha and in the Legislative Assemblies of the States shall cease to have effect on the expiry of a period of 40 years from the commencement of the Constitution. Although the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes have made considerable progress in the last 40 years, the reasons which weighed with the Constituent Assembly in making provisions with regard to the aforesaid reservation of seats and nomination of members, have not ceased to exist. The Act amends Article 334 of the Constitution to continue the reservation for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes and the representation of the Anglo-Indians by nomination for a further period of 10 years.

63. *The Constitution (Sixty-third Amendment) Act, 1989*—The Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988 was enacted in March 1988 making certain changes in regard to making a Proclamation of Emergency in Punjab and to the duration of President's rule in State. On reconsideration, the Government decided that the special powers in regard to the Proclamation of Emergency in Punjab as envisaged in the said amendment is no longer required. Accordingly the provision to clause (5) of Article 356 and Article 359A of the Constitution have been omitted.

64. *The Constitution (Sixty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1990*—This Act amends clauses (4) and (5) of Article 356 of the Constitution with a view to facilitate the extension of the proclamation issued under clause (1) of Article 356 of the Constitution on 11th May 1987 upto a total period of three years and six months in relation to the State of Punjab.

65. *The Constitution (Sixty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1990*—Article 338 of the Constitution provides for a Special Officer for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes to investigate all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes under the Constitution and to report to the President on their working. The Article has been amended for the constitution of a National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes consisting of a Chairperson, Vice Chairperson and five other Members who shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal. The amended Article elaborates the duties of the said Commission and covers measures that should be taken by the Union or any state for the effective implementation of the reports presented by the Commission. It also provides that the Commission shall, while investigating any matter or inquiring into any complaint have all the powers of a Civil Court trying a suit and the reports of the said Commission shall be laid before Parliament and the Legislature of the states.

66. *The Constitution (Sixty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1990*—The Act protects 55 State Acts relating to land reforms and ceiling on agricultural land holdings enacted by States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tamilnadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal and administration of the Union Territory of Puducherry, from challenge in courts, by including them in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution.

67. *The Constitution (Sixty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1990*—The three year period in the case of proclamation issued on 11th May 1987 with respect to the State of Punjab was extended to three years and six months by the Constitution (Sixty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1990. This Act further amends clause (4) of Article 356 so as to further extend the period upto a total period of four years.

68. *The Constitution (Sixty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1991*—The three year period in the case of proclamation issued on 17th May 1987 with respect to the State of Punjab was earlier extended to four years by the Constitution (sixty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1990. This Act further amends clause (4) of Article 356 so as to further extend the period upto a total period of five years.

69. *The Constitution (Sixty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1991*—The Government of India appointed on 24th December 1987 a Committee to go into various issues connected with the administration of Delhi and to recommend measures, *inter alia* for the streamlining of the administrative set up. After detailed inquiry and examination, it recommended that Delhi should continue to be a union territory and may be provided with a Legislative Assembly and a Council of Ministers responsible to such assembly with appropriate powers to deal with matters of concern to the common man. The Committee also recommended that with a view to ensuring stability and permanence, arrangements should be incorporated in the constitution to give the national capital a special



status among the union territories. This act has been passed to give effect to the above recommendations.

70. *The Constitution (Seventieth Amendment) Act, 1992*—While considering the (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Bill, 1991 and the Government of National Capital Territory Bill, 1991 views were expressed in both the Houses of Parliament in favour of including also the elected members of the legislative assemblies of union territories in the electoral college for the election of the President under Article 54 of the Constitution.

At present Article 54 relating to the election of the President provides for an electoral college consisting of only the elected Members of Parliament as well as the legislative assemblies of the states (not of union territories). Similarly, Article 55 providing for the manner of such election also speaks of legislative assemblies of states.

Accordingly, an Explanation was inserted in Article 54 to provide that reference to 'State' in Article 54 and 55 would include the National Capital Territory of Delhi and the Union Territory of Puducherry for constituting the electoral college for election of the President. This would enable the elected members of the Legislative Assembly created for the Union Territory of Puducherry under the provisions of Article 239A and of the proposed Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi under Article 239AA to be included in the electoral college.

71. *The Constitution (Seventy-first Amendment) Act, 1992*—There have been demands for inclusion of certain languages in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution. This Act amends the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution to include Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali languages in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution.

72. *The Constitution (Seventy-second Amendment) Act, 1992*—For restoring peace and harmony in the areas of the State of Tripura where disturbed conditions prevailed, a Memorandum of Settlement was signed by the Government of India with Tripura National Volunteers on 12 August 1988.

In order to implement the said Memorandum, Article 332 of the Constitution has been amended by the Constitution (Seventy-second Amendment) Act, 1992 for making a temporary provision for the determination of the number of seats reserved for the Scheduled Tribes in the State Assembly of Tripura, until the re-adjustment of seats is made on the basis of the first Census after the year 2000 under Article 170 of the Constitution.

73. *The Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1993*—Article 40 of the Constitution which enshrines one of the Directive Principles of State Policy lays down that the State shall take steps to organise village *panchayats* and endow them with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as units of self-government.

In the light of the above, a new Part IX relating to the Panchayats has been inserted in the Constitution to provide for among other things, *Gram Sabha* in a village or group of villages; constitution of *Panchayats* at village and other level or levels; direct elections to all seats in Panchayats at the village and intermediate level, if any and to the offices of Chairpersons of Panchayats at such levels; reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in proportion to their population for membership of Panchayats and office of Chairpersons in Panchayats at each level; reservation of not less than one-third of the seats for women; fixing tenure of five years for Panchayats and holding elections within a period of six months in the event of supersession of any Panchayat.

74. *The Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1993*—In many states local bodies have become weak and ineffective on account of a variety of reasons, including the failure to hold regular elections, prolonged supersession and inadequate devolutions of powers and functions. As a result, Urban Local Bodies are not able to perform effectively as vibrant democratic units of self-government.

Having regard to these inadequacies a new part IX-A relating to the Municipalities has been incorporated in the Constitution to provide for among other things, constitution of three types of Municipalities, i.e., *Nagar Panchayats* for areas in transition from a rural area to urban area, Municipal Councils for smaller urban areas and Municipal Corporations for larger urban areas.

75. *The Constitution (Seventy-fifth Amendment) Act, 1994*—The operation of the Rent Control Legislations, as are today in various states, suffers from major weaknesses and has led to various unintended consequences. Some of the deleterious legal consequences include mounting and mending litigation, inability of the courts to provide timely justice, evolution of practices and systems to bypass the operations of rent legislations and steady shrinkage of rental housing market.

The Supreme Court taking note of the precarious state of rent litigation in the country in case of *Prabhakaran Nair and others vs. State of Tamilnadu* (Civil Writ Petition 506 of 1986) and other writs observed that the Supreme Court and the High Courts should be relieved of the heavy burden of rent litigation. Tiers of appeals should be curtailed. Laws should be simple, rational and clear, litigations must come to end quickly.

Therefore, this Act amends Article 323B in Part XIVA of the Constitution so as to give timely relief to the rent litigants by providing for setting up of state-level Rent Tribunals in order to reduce the tiers of appeals and to exclude the jurisdiction of all courts, except that of the Supreme Court, under Article 136 of the Constitution.

76. *The Constitution (Seventy-sixth Amendment) Act, 1994*—The policy of reservation of seats in educational institutions and reservation of appointments or posts in public services for Backward Classes, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes has had a long history in Tamilnadu dating back to the year 1921. The extent of reservation has been increased by the State Government from time to time, consistent with the needs of the majority of the people and it has now reached the level of 69 per cent (18 per cent Scheduled Castes, one per cent Scheduled Tribes and 50 per cent Other Backward Classes).

The Supreme Court in *Indira Sawhney and others vs. Union of India and others* (AIR, 1993 SC 477) on 16th November 1992 ruled that the total reservations under Article 16(4) should not exceed 50 per cent.

The Tamilnadu Government enacted a legislation, namely, Tamilnadu Backward Classes, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Reservation of Seats in Educational Institution and of appointments or posts in the Services under the State) Bill, 1993 and forwarded it to the Government of India for consideration of the President of India in terms of Article 31-C of the Constitution. The Government of India supported the provision of the State legislation by giving the President's assent to the Tamilnadu Bill. As a corollary to this decision, it was necessary that the Tamilnadu Act 45 of 1994 was brought within the purview of the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution so that it could get protection under Article 31B of the Constitution with regard to the judicial review.

77. *The Constitution (Seventy-seventh Amendment) Act, 1995*—The Schedule Castes and the scheduled tribes have been enjoying the facility of reservation in promotion since 1955. The Supreme Court in its judgment dated 16th November 1992 in the case of *Indira Sawhney and others vs. Union of India and others*, however, observed that reservation of appointments or posts under Article 16(4) of the Constitution is confined to initial appointment and cannot extend to reservation in the matter of promotion. This ruling of the Supreme Court will adversely affect the interests of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. Since the representation of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in services in the States have not reached the required level, it is necessary to continue the existing dispensation of providing reservation in promotion in the case of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. In view of the commitment of the Government to protect the interests of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, the Government have decided to continue the existing policy of reservation in promotion for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. To carry out this, it was necessary to amend Article 16 of the Constitution by inserting a new clause (4A) in the said Article to provide for reservation in promotion for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes.

78. *The Constitution (Seventy-eighth Amendment) Act, 1995*—Article 31B of the Constitution confers on the enactments included in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution immunity from legal challenge on the ground that they violate the fundamental rights enshrined in Part III of the Constitution. The Schedule consists of list of laws enacted by various State Governments and Central Government which *inter alia* affect rights and interest in property including land.

In the past, whenever, it was found that progressive legislation conceived in the interest of



the public was imperilled by litigation, recourse was taken to the Ninth Schedule. Accordingly, several State enactments relating to land reforms and ceiling on agricultural land holdings have already been included in the Ninth Schedule. Since, the Government is committed to give importance to land reforms, it was decided to include land reform laws in the Ninth Schedule so that they are not challenged before the courts. The State Governments of Bihar, Karnataka, Kerala, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tamilnadu and West Bengal had suggested the inclusion of some of their Acts relating to land reforms in the Ninth Schedule.

Since the amendment to Acts which are already placed in the Ninth Schedule are not automatically immunised from legal challenge, a number of amending Acts along with a few principal Acts have been included in the Ninth Schedule so as to ensure that implementation of these Acts is not adversely affected by litigation.

79. *The Constitution (Seventy-ninth Amendment) Act, 1999*—By this Act the Government has extended the reservations of seats for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes as well as for the Anglo-Indians in the House of the People and in the Legislative Assemblies of the States for another ten years.

80. *The Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 2000*—Based on the recommendations of the Tenth Finance Commission, an alternative scheme for sharing taxes between the Union and the States has been enacted by the Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act 2000. Under the new scheme of devolution of revenue between Union and the States, 26 per cent out of gross proceeds of Union taxes and duties is to be assigned to the States in lieu of their existing share in the income-tax, excise duties, special excise duties and grants in lieu of tax on railway passenger fares.

81. *The Constitution (Eighty-first Amendment) Act, 2000*—By this amendment the unfilled vacancies of a year which were reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes for being filled up in that year in accordance with any provision for reservations made under Article 16 of the Constitution, shall be considered as a separate class of vacancies to be filled up in any succeeding year or years, and such class of vacancies shall not be considered together with the vacancies of the year in which they were filled up for determining the ceiling of fifty per cent reservation against total number of vacancies of that year.

82. *The Constitution (Eighty-second Amendment) Act, 2000*—The amendment provides that nothing in Article 335 shall prevent the State from making any provision in favour of the members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes for relaxation in qualifying marks in any examination or lowering the standards of evaluation for reservation in matters of promotion to any class or classes of services or posts in connection with affairs of the Union or of a State.

83. *The Constitution (Eighty-third Amendment) Act, 2000*—The Act amended Article 243M of the Constitution to provide that no reservation in Panchayats need be made in favour of the Scheduled Castes in Arunachal Pradesh wholly inhabited by tribal population.

84. *The Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001*—The Act amended provisions to articles 82 and 170(3) of the Constitution to readjust and rationalise the territorial constituencies in the States, without altering the number of seats allotted to each State in House of People and Legislative Assemblies of the States, including the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes constituencies, on the basis of the population ascertained at the census for the year 1991 so as to remove the imbalance caused due to uneven growth of population/electorate in different constituencies. It is also to refix the number of seats reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People and the Legislative Assemblies of the States on the basis of the population ascertained at the census for the year 1991 so as to remove the imbalance caused due to uneven growth of population/electorate in different constituencies. It is also to refix the number of seats reserved for Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People and the Legislative Assemblies of the States on the basis of the population ascertained at the census for the year 1991.

85. *The Constitution (Eighty-fifth Amendment) Act, 2001*—This Act amended article 16(4A) of the Constitution to provide for consequential seniority in the case of promotion by virtue of rule of reservation for the Government servants belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. It also provides retrospective effect from 17th day of June 1995.

86. *The Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002*—The Act deals with insertion of a new article 21A after article 21. The new article 21A deals with Right to Education—"The State shall provide free and compulsory education to all children of the age of six to fourteen years in such manner as the State may, by law, determine".

Substitution of new Article for Article 45. For Article 45 of the Constitution, the following article shall be substituted, namely, Provision for early childhood care and education to children below the age of six years. Article 45: "The State shall endeavour to provide early childhood care and education for all children until they complete the age of six years."

Article 51A of the Constitution was amended and a new clause (k) was added after clause (j), namely, "(k) who is a parent or guardian to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years."

87. *The Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003* - In Article 81 of the Constitution, in clause (3), in the proviso, in clause (ii), for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted.

In Article 82 of the Constitution, in the third proviso, in clause (ii), for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted.

In Article 170 of the Constitution, - (i) in clause (2), in the Explanation, in the proviso, for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted; (ii) in clause (3), in the Explanation, in the third proviso, for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted.

In Article 330 of the Constitution, in the Explanation, in the proviso, for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted.

88. *The Constitution (Eighty-eighth Amendment) Act, 2003* - It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

After Article 268 of the Constitution, the following article shall be inserted, namely :

"268A. (1) Taxes on services shall be levied by the Government of India and such tax shall be collected and appropriated by the Government of India and the States in the manner provided in clause (2).

(2) The proceeds in any financial year of any such tax levied in accordance with the provisions of clause (1) shall be - (a) collected by the Government of India and the States; (b) appropriated by the Government of India and the States, in accordance with such principles of collection and appropriation as may be formulated by Parliament by law".

In Article 270 of the constitution, in clause(1), for the words and figures "Article 268 and 269", the words, figures and letter "Articles 268, 268A and 269" shall be substituted.

In the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution, in **List I-Union List**, after entry 9.2B, the following entry shall be inserted, namely : "92C. Taxes on services".

89 *The Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003*-It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

In Article 338 of the Constitution, - (a) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely :

"National Commission for : Scheduled Castes";

(b) for clauses (1) and (2), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:

"(1) There shall be a Commission for the Scheduled Castes to be known as the National Commission for the Scheduled Castes.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made in this behalf by Parliament, the Commission shall consist of a Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and three other Members and the conditions of service and tenure of office of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members so appointed shall be such as the President may by rule determine";



(c) in clauses (5), (9) and (10), the words “and Scheduled Tribes”, wherever they occur, shall be omitted.

After Article 338 of the Constitution, the following article shall be inserted, namely:

“338A. (1) There shall be a Commission for the Scheduled Tribes to be known as the National Commission for the Scheduled Tribes.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made in this behalf by Parliament, the Commission shall consist of a Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and three other Members and the conditions of service and tenure of office of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members so appointed shall be such as the President may by rule determine.

(3) The Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members of the Commission shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal.

(4) The Commission shall have the power to regulate its own procedure.

(5) It shall be the duty of the Commission - (a) to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the Scheduled Tribes under this Constitution or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government and to evaluate the working of such safeguards; (b) to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the Scheduled Tribes; (c) to participate and advise on the planning process of socio-economic development of the Scheduled Tribes and to evaluate the progress of their development under the Union and any State; (d) to present to the President, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, reports upon the working of those safeguards; (e) to make in such reports recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the Union or any State for the effective implementation of those safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the Scheduled Tribes; and (f) to discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare and development and advancement of the Scheduled Tribes as the President may, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, by rule specify.

(6) The President shall cause all such reports to be laid before each House of Parliament along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the Union and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations.

(7) Where any such report, or any part thereof, relates to any matter with which any State Government is concerned, a copy of such report shall be forwarded to the Governor of the State who shall cause it to be laid before the Legislature of the State along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the State and reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations.

(8) The Commission shall, while investigating any matter referred to in sub-clause(a) or inquiring into any complaint referred to in sub-clause (b) of clause (5), have all the powers of a civil court trying a suit and in particular in respect of the following matters, namely:

(a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person from any part of India and examining him on oath; (b) requiring the discovery and production of any document; (c) receiving evidence on affidavits; (d) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office; (e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses and documents; (f) any other matter which the President may, by rule, determine.

(9) The Union and every State Government shall consult the Commission on all major policy matters affecting Scheduled Tribes”.

90. *The Constitution (Ninetieth Amendment) Act, 2003*-In Article 332 of the Consitution, in clause (6), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely :

“Provided that for elections to the Legislative Assembly of the State of Assam, the representation of the Scheduled Tribes and non-Scheduled Tribes in the constituencies included in the Bodoland Territorial Areas District, so notified, and existing prior to the constitution of the Bodoland Territorial Areas District, shall be maintained”.

91. *The Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment), Act, 2003* - In Article 75 of the Constitution, after clause (1), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely :

“(1A) The total number of Ministers, including the Prime Minister, in the Council of Ministers shall not exceed fifteen per cent of the total number of members of the House of the People.

(1B) A member of either House of Parliament belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of that House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to be appointed as a Minister under clause (1) for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or where he contests any election to either House of Parliament before the expiry of such period, till the date on which he is declared elected, whichever is earlier"

In Article 164 of the Constitution, after clause (i), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:

"(1A) the total number of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, in the Council of Ministers in a State shall not exceed fifteen per cent of the total number of members of the Legislative Assembly of that State :

Provided that the number of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, in a State shall not be less than twelve:

Provided further that where the total number of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, in the Council of Ministers in any State at the commencement of the Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003 exceeds the said fifteen per cent or the number specified in the first proviso, as the case may be, then, the total number of Ministers in that State shall be brought in conformity with the provisions of this clause within six months from such date as the President may by public notification appoint.

(1B) A member of the Legislative Assembly of a State or either House of the Legislature of a State having Legislative Council belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of that House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to be appointed as a Minister under clause (1) for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or where he contests any election to the Legislative Assembly of a State or either House of the Legislature of a State having Legislative Council, as the case may be, before the expiry of such period, till the date on which he is declared elected, whichever is earlier"

After Article 361A of the Constitution, the following article shall be inserted, namely :

316B. A member of a House belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of the House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to hold any remunerative political post for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or till the date on which he contests an election to a House and is declared elected, whichever is earlier.

*Explanation :* For the purposes of this Article,—

(a) the expression "House" has the meaning assigned to it in clause (a) of paragraph 1 of the Tenth Schedule :

(b) the expression "remunerative political post" means any office—(i) under the Government of India or the Government of a State where the salary or remuneration for such office is paid out of the public revenue of the Government of India or the Government of the State, as the case may be, or (ii) under a body, whether incorporated or not, which is wholly or partially owned by the Government of India or the Government of a State and the salary or remuneration for such office is paid by such body, except where such salary or remuneration paid is compensatory in nature'.

In the Tenth Schedule to the Constitution,—(a) in paragraph, 1, in clause (b), the words and figure "paragraph 3 or, as the case may be," shall be omitted; (b) in paragraph 2, in sub-paragraph (1), for the words and figures "paragraphs 3, 4 and 5", the words and figures "paragraphs 4 and 5" shall be substituted; (c) paragraph 3 shall be omitted.

92. *The Constitution (Ninety-second Amendment) Act, 2003*—In the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution,—(a) existing entry 3 shall be re-numbered as entry 5, and before entry 5 as so re-numbered, the following entries shall be inserted, namely:

"3. Bodo;

4. Dogri".



(b) existing 4 to 7 shall respectively be re-numbered as entries 6 to 9; (c) existing entry 8 shall be re-numbered as entry 11 and before entry 11 as so renumbered, the following entry shall be inserted, namely:

"10. Maithili".

(d) existing entries 9 to 14 shall respectively be re-numbered as entries 12 to 17;

(e) existing entry 15 shall be re-numbered as entry 19 and before entry 19 as so re-numbered, the following entry shall be inserted, namely :

"18. Santhali".

(f) existing entries 16 to 18 shall respectively be re-numbered as entries 20 to 22.

93. *The Constitution (Ninety-third amendment) Act, 2006*—Greater access to higher education including professional education, is of great importance to a large number of students belonging to the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes and other socially and educationally backward classes of citizens. The reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes and the Other Backward Classes of citizens in admission to educational institution is derived from the provisions of clause (4) of articles 15 of the constitution. At present, the number of seats available in aided or State maintained institutions, particularly in respect of professional education, is limited, in comparison to those in private unaided institutions.

Clause (i) of article 30 of the Constitution provides the right to all minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice. It is essential that the rights available to minorities are protected in regard to institutions established and administered by them. Accordingly, institutions declared by the State to be minority institutions under clause (1) of article 30 are excluded from the operation of this enactment.

To promote the educational advancement of the socially and educationally backward classes of citizens, i.e., the Other Backward Classes or of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in matters of admission of students belonging to these categories in unaided educational institutions, other than the minority educational institutions referred to in clause (1) of article 30, the provisions of article 15 were amplified. The new clause (5) of said article 15 shall enable the Parliament as well as the State Legislatures to make appropriate laws for the above mentioned purpose.

94. *The Constitution (Ninety-fourth amendment) Act, 2006*—In Article 164 of the Constitution, in Clause (I), in the proviso, for the word "Bihar", the words "Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand" shall be substituted.

95. *The Constitution (Ninety-fifth amendment) Act, 2009*—In Article 334, Extended the reservation of the seats for SCs and STs in the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies from Sixty Years to Seventy Years.

96. *The Constitution (Ninety-Sixth Amendment) Act, 2011*—In Schedule 8 of the Constitution, Substituted "Odia" for "Oriya".

97. *The Constitutions (Ninety-Seventh Amendment) Act, 2011*—Added the words "Or Co-operative Societies" after the word "Or Unions" in Article 19(i)(c) and insertion of article 43B, i.e., Promotion of Co-operative Societies and added Part 1x8, i.e. The Co-operative Societies.

98. *The Constitution (Ninety-Eighth Amendment) Act, 2012*—Inserted Article 371J in the constitution. The objective was to empower the Governor of Karnataka to take steps to develop the Hyderabad-Karnataka region.

99. *The Constitution (Ninety-Ninth Amendment) Act, 2014*—Inserted new articles-124 A, 124B and 124C after article 124 of the constitution. The Act also provided for the composition and the functions of the proposed National Judicial Appointments Commission.

100. *The Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015*—amended the First Schedule of the Constitution, for the purpose of giving effect to the acquiring of territories by India and transfer of territories to Bangladesh through retaining of adverse possession and exchange of enclaves, in pursuance of the Agreement between India and Bangladesh concerning the demarcation of the land boundary, signed on 16th May 1974 and its Protocol, signed on 6th September, 2011.

# Appendices

## GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

Shri Pranab Mukherjee—President  
Mohammad Hamid Ansari—Vice-President

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(As on August 28, 2015)<sup>1</sup>

Shri Narendra Modi	Prime Minister and also in-charge of: Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions; Department of Atomic Energy; Department of Space; and All important policy issues and all other portfolios not allocated to any Minister
--------------------	---

## CABINET MINISTERS

Shri Raj Nath Singh	Minister of Home Affairs
Smt. Sushma Swaraj	Minister of External Affairs; and Minister of Overseas Indian Affairs
Shri Arun Jaitley	Minister of Finance; Minister of Corporate Affairs; and Minister of Information and Broadcasting
Shri M. Venkaiah Naidu	Minister of Urban Development; Minister of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation; and Minister of Parliamentary Affairs
Shri Nitin Jairam Gadkari	Minister of Road Transport and Highways and Minister of Shipping
Shri Manohar Parrikar	Minister of Defence
Shri Suresh Prabhu	Minister of Railways
Shri D.V. Sadananda Gowda	Minister of Law and Justice
Sushri Uma Bharati	Minister of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation
Dr. Najma A. Heptulla	Minister of Minority Affairs
Shri Ramvilas Paswan	Minister of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution
Shri Kalraj Mishra	Minister of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises

---

1. Source : Cabinet Secretariat website [http://cabsec.nic.in/council\\_ministerofstate.php](http://cabsec.nic.in/council_ministerofstate.php)



Smt. Maneka Sanjay Gandhi	Minister of Women and Child Development
Shri Ananthkumar	Minister of Chemicals and Fertilizers
Shri Ravi Shankar Prasad	Minister of Communications and Information Technology
Shri Jagat Prakash Nadda	Minister of Health and Family Welfare
Shri Ashok Gajapathi Raju	Minister of Civil Aviation
Pusapati	
Shri Anant Geete	Minister of Heavy Industries and Public Enterprises
Smt. Harsimrat Kaur Badal	Minister of Food Processing Industries
Shri Narendra Singh Tomar	Minister of Mines and Minister of Steel
Shri Chaudhary Birender Singh	Minister of Rural Development; Minister of Panchayati Raj; and Minister of Drinking Water and Sanitation
Shri Jual Oram	Minister of Tribal Affairs
Shri Radha Mohan Singh	Minister of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare
Shri Thaawar Chand Gehlot	Minister of Social Justice and Empowerment
Smt. Smriti Zubin Irani	Minister of Human Resource Development
Dr. Harsh Vardhan	Minister of Science and Technology; and Minister of Earth Sciences

### MINISTERS OF STATE (Independent Charge)

General(Retd.) V.K. Singh	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementations Minister of State in the Ministry of External Affairs; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Overseas Indian Affairs
Rao Inderjit Singh	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Planning; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Defence
Shri Santosh Kumar Gangwar	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Textiles
Shri Bandaru Dattatreya	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Labour and Employment

Shri Rajiv Pratap Rudy	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs
Shri Shripad Yesso Naik	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Ayurveda, Yoga & Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy (AYUSH); and Minister of State in the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
Shri Dharmendra Pradhan	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas
Shri Sarbananda Sonowal	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports
Shri Prakash Javadekar	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change
Shri Piyush Goyal	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Power; Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Coal; and Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of New and Renewable Energy
Dr. Jitendra Singh	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Development of North Eastern Region; Minister of State in the Prime Minister's Office; Minister of State in the Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions; Minister of State in the Department of Atomic Energy; and Minister of State in the Department of Space
Smt. Nirmala Sitharaman	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry
Dr. Mahesh Sharma	Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Culture; Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Tourism; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Civil Aviation



## MINISTERS OF STATE

Shri Mukhtar Abbas Naqvi	Minister of State in the Ministry of Minority Affairs; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs
Shri Ram Kripal Yadav	Minister of State in the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation
Shri Haribhai Parthibhai Chaudhary	Minister of State in the Ministry of Home Affairs
Shri Sanwar Lal Jat	Minister of State in the Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation
Shri Mohanbhai Kalyanjibhai Kundariya	Minister of State in the Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare
Shri Giriraj Singh	Minister of State in the Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises
Shri Hansraj Gangaram Ahir	Minister of State in the Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers
Shri G.M. Siddeshwara	Minister of State in the Ministry of Heavy Industries and Public Enterprises
Shri Manoj Sinha	Minister of State in the Ministry of Railways
Shri Nihalchand	Minister of State in the Ministry of Panchayati Raj
Shri Upendra Kushwaha	Minister of State in the Ministry of Human Resource Development
Shri Radhakrishnan P.	Minister of State in the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Shipping
Shri Kiren Rijiju	Minister of State in the Ministry of Home Affairs
Shri Krishan Pal	Minister of State in the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment
Dr. Sanjeev Kumar Balyan	Minister of State in the Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare
Shri Mansukhbhai Dhanjibhai Vasava	Minister of State in the Ministry of Tribal Affairs

Shri Vishnu Deo Sai	Minister of State in the Ministry of Mines; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Steel
Shri Sudarshan Bhagat	Minister of State in the Ministry of Rural Development
Prof. (Dr.) Ram Shankar Katheria	Minister of State in the Ministry of Human Resource Development
Shri Y.S. Chowdary	Minister of State in the Ministry of Science and Technology; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Earth Sciences
Shri Jayant Sinha	Minister of State in the Ministry of Finance
Col. Rajyavardhan Singh Rathore	Minister of State in the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting
Shri Babul Supriyo	Minister of State in the Ministry of Urban Development; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation
Sadhvi Niranjan Jyoti	Minister of State in the Ministry of Food Processing Industries
Shri Vijay Sampla	Minister of State in the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment

## MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT

RAJYA SABHA (State Wise List as on December 8, 2015)<sup>4</sup>

Chairman	Shri Mohammad Hamid Ansari
Deputy Chairman	Prof. P.J. Kurien

Name	Party/Group
------	-------------

### STATES

#### ANDHRA PRADESH (11)

1. Chiranjeevi, Dr. K.	INC
2. Chowdary, Shri Y. S.	TDP
3. Chowdhury, Smt. Renuka	INC
4. Goud T., Shri Devender	TDP
5. Khan, Shri Mohd. Ali	INC
6. Nirmala Sitharaman Smt.	BJP



- |                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| 7. Ramesh, Shri Jairam             | INC |
| 8. Rao, Dr. K. Keshava             | TRS |
| 9. Reddy, Dr. T. Subbarami         | INC |
| 10. Seelam, Shri Jesudasu          | INC |
| 11. Seetharama Lakshmi, Smt. Thota | TDP |

**ARUNACHAL PRADESH (1)**

- |                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| 12. Mukut Mithi, Shri | INC |
|-----------------------|-----|

**ASSAM (7)**

- |                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| 13. Bora, Shri Pankaj        | INC |
| 14. Daimary, Shri Biswajit   | BPF |
| 15. Faruque, Smt. Naznin     | INC |
| 16. Kalita, Shri Bhubaneswar | INC |
| 17. Kujur, Shri Santiuse     | INC |
| 18. Singh, Dr. Manmohan      | INC |
| 19. Sinh, Dr. Sanjay         | INC |

**BIHAR (16)**

- |                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 20. Ansari, Shri Ali Anwar        | JD(U) |
| 21. Balyawi, Shri Gulam Rasool    | JD(U) |
| 22. Harivansh, Shri               | JD(U) |
| 23. Mahendra Prasad, Dr.          | JD(U) |
| 24. Perween, Smt. Kahkashan       | JD(U) |
| 25. Pradhan, Shri Dharmendra      | BJP   |
| 26. Prasad, Shri Ravi Shankar     | BJP   |
| 27. Sahani, Dr. Anil Kumar        | JD(U) |
| 28. Singh, Shri Bashistha Narain  | JD(U) |
| 29. Singh, Shri Ramchandra Prasad | JD(U) |
| 30. Sinha, Shri R. K.             | BJP   |
| 31. Thakur, Dr. C.P.              | BJP   |
| 32. Thakur, Shri Ram Nath         | JD(U) |
| 33. Tyagi, Shri K.C.              | JD(U) |
| 34. Varma, Shri Pavan Kumar       | JD(U) |
| 35. Yadav, Shri Sharad            | JD(U) |

**CHHATTISGARH (5)**

36. Jangde, Dr. Bhushan Lal	BJP
37. Judev, Shri Ranvijay Singh	BJP
38. Kidwai, Smt. Mohsina	INC
39. Sai, Shri Nand Kumar	BJP
40. Vora, Shri Motilal	INC

**GOA (1)**

41. Naik, Shri Shantaram	INC
--------------------------	-----

**GUJARAT (11)**

42. Gohel, Shri Chunibhai Kanjibhai	BJP
43. Irani, Smt. Smriti Zubin	BJP
44. Jaitley, Shri Arun	BJP
45. Mandaviya, Shri Mansukh L.	BJP
46. Mistry, Shri Madhusudan	INC
47. Pandya, Shri Dilipbhai	BJP
48. Patel, Shri Ahmed	INC
49. Rashtrapal, Shri Praveen	INC
50. Tundiya, Mahant Shambhuprasadji	BJP
51. Vadodia, Shri Lal Sinh	BJP
52. Vegad, Shri Shankarbhai N.	BJP

**HARYANA (5)**

53. Batra, Shri Shadi Lal	INC
54. Kashyap, Shri Ram Kumar	INLD
55. Prabhu, Shri Suresh	BJP
56. Selja, Kumari	INC
57. Singh, Shri Birender	BJP

**HIMACHAL PRADESH (3)**

58. Nadda, Shri Jagat Prakash	BJP
59. Sood, Smt. Bimla Kashyap	BJP
60. Thakur, Smt. Viplove	INC

**JAMMU AND KASHMIR (4)**

61. Azad, Shri Ghulam Nabi	INC
62. Fayaz, Mir Mohammad	J&K PDP
63. Laway, Shri Nazir Ahmed	J&K PDP
64. Manhas, Shri Shamsheer Singh	BJP



**JHARKHAND (6)**

65. Akbar, Shri M.J.	BJP
66. Balmuchu, Dr. Pradeep Kumar	INC
67. Gupta, Shri Prem Chand	RJD
68. Nathwani, Shri Parimal	IND
69. Sahu, Shri Dhiraj Prasad	INC
70. Sanjiv Kumar, Shri	JMM

**KARNATAKA (12)**

71. Chandrasekhar, Shri Rajeev	IND
72. Fernandes, Shri Oscar	INC
73. Gowda, Prof. M.V. Rajeev	INC
74. Hariprasad, Shri B.K.	INC
75. Khan, Shri K. Rahman	INC
76. Kore, Dr. Prabhakar	BJP
77. Mallya, Dr. Vijay	IND
78. Manjunatha, Shri Aayanur	BJP
79. Naidu, Shri M. Venkaiah	BJP
80. Patil, Shri Basawaraj	BJP
81. Rangasayee Ramakrishna, Shri	BJP
82. Reddy, Shri D. Kupendra	JD(S)

**KERALA (9)**

83. Abdul Wahab, Shri	IUML
84. Abraham, Shri Joy	KC(M)
85. Antony, Shri A.K.	INC
86. Balagopal, Shri K.N.	CPI(M)
87. Kurien, Prof. P.J.	INC
88. Narayanan, Shri C.P.	CPI(M)
89. Ragesh, Shri K.K.	CPI(M)
90. Ravi, Shri Vayalar	INC
91. Seema, Dr. T.N.	CPI(M)

**MADHYA PRADESH (11)**

92. Chaturvedi, Shri Satyavrat	INC
93. Dave, Shri Anil Madhav	BJP
94. Gehlot, Shri Thaawar Chand	BJP

95.	Heptulla, Dr. Najma A.	BJP
96.	Jain, Shri Meghraj	BJP
97.	Jatiya, Dr. Satyanarayan	BJP
98.	Javadekar, Shri Prakash	BJP
99.	Jha, Shri Prabhat	BJP
100.	Mitra, Dr. Chandan	BJP
101.	Sadho, Dr. Vijaylaxmi	INC
102.	Singh, Shri Digvijaya	INC

**MAHARASHTRA (19)**

103.	Athawale, Shri Ramdas	RPI(A)
104.	Chavan, Smt. Vandana	NCP
105.	Dalwai, Shri Husain	INC
106.	Darda, Shri Vijay Jawaharlal	INC
107.	Desai, Shri Anil	SS
108.	Dhoot, Shri Rajkumar	SS
109.	Goyal, Shri Piyush	BJP
110.	Jain, Shri Ishwarlal Shankarlal	NCP
111.	Kakade, Shri Sanjay Dattatraya	IND
112.	Memon, Shri Majeed	NCP
113.	Pande, Shri Avinash	INC
114.	Patel, Shri Praful	NCP
115.	Patil, Smt. Rajani	INC
116.	Pawar, Shri Sharad	NCP
117.	Raut, Shri Sanjay	SS
118.	Sable, Shri Amar Shankar	BJP
119.	Sancheti, Shri Ajay	BJP
120.	Shukla, Shri Rajeev	INC
121.	Tripathi, Shri D.P.	NCP

**MANIPUR (1)**

122	Salam, Haji Abdul	INC
-----	-------------------	-----

**MEGHALAYA (1)**

123.	Syiem, Smt. Wansuk	INC
------	--------------------	-----

**MIZORAM (1)**

124.	Tlau, Shri Ronald Sapa	INC
------	------------------------	-----



**NAGALAND (1)**

125. Zhimomi, Shri Khekiho NPF

**NATIONAL CAPITAL TERRITORY OF DELHI (3)**

126. Karan Singh, Dr. INC  
 127. Dwivedi, Shri Janardan INC  
 128. Hashmi, Shri Parvez INC

**ODISHA (10)**

129. Biswal, Shri Ranjib INC  
 130. Deo, Shri A.U. Singh BJD  
 131. Hembram, Smt. Sarojini BJD  
 132. Mohanty, Shri Anubhav BJD  
 133. Mohapatra, Shri Pyarimohan IND.  
 134. Parida, Shri Baishnab BJD  
 135. Singh, Shri Bhupinder BJD  
 136. Swain, Shri Narendra Kumar BJD  
 137. Swamy, Shri A.V. IND.  
 138. Tirkey, Shri Dilip Kumar BJD

**PUDUCHERRY (1)**

139. Gokulakrishnan, Shri N. AIADMK

**PUNJAB (7)**

140. Ashwani Kumar, Shri INC  
 141. Bhunder, Shri Balwinder Singh SAD  
 142. Dhindsa, Sardar Sukhdev Singh SAD  
 143. Gill, Dr. M.S. INC  
 144. Gujral, Shri Naresh SAD  
 145. Khanna, Shri Avinash Rai BJP  
 146. Soni, Smt. Ambika INC

**RAJASTHAN (10)**

147. Anand Sharma, Shri INC  
 148. Ashk Ali Tak, Shri INC  
 149. Budania, Shri Narendra INC  
 150. Dudi, Shri Ram Narain BJP  
 151. Goel, Shri Vijay BJP

152. Jethmalani, Shri Ram	IND.
153. Panchariya, Shri Narayan Lal	BJP
154. Singh Badnore, Shri V.P.	BJP
155. Singhvi, Dr. Abhishek Manu	INC
155. Yadav, Shri Bhupender	BJP

**SIKKIM (1)**

157. Lachungpa, Shri Hishey	SDF
-----------------------------	-----

**TAMIL NADU (18)**

158. Arjunan, Shri K. R.	AIADMK
159. Bernard, Shri A. W. Rabi	AIADMK
160. Kanimozhi, Smt.	DMK
161. Lakshmanan, Dr. R.	AIADMK
162. Maitreyan, Dr. V.	AIADMK
163. Muthukaruppan, Shri S.	AIADMK
164. Natchiappan, Dr. E.M. Sudarsana	INC
165. Navaneethakrishnan, Shri A.	AIADMK
166. Pandian, Shri Paul Manoj	AIADMK
167. Raja, Shri D.	CPI
168. Ramalingam, Dr. K.P.	DMK
169. Rangarajan, Shri T.K.	CPI(M)
170. Rathinavel, Shri T.	AIADMK
171. Sasikala Pushpa, Smt.	AIADMK
172. Selvaraj, Shri A. K.	AIADMK
173. Siva, Shri Tiruchi	DMK
174. Thangavelu, Shri S.	DMK
175. Vijila Sathyananth, Smt.	AIADMK

**TELANGANA (7)**

176. Ramesh, Shri C.M.	TDP
177. Rao, Shri Garikapati Mohan	TDP
178. Rao, Dr. K.V.P. Ramachandra	INC
179. Rao, Shri V. Hanumantha	INC
180. Rapolu, Shri Ananda Bhaskar	INC
181. Reddy, Shri Palvai Govardhan	INC
182. Sudharani, Smt. Gundu	TDP



**TRIPURA (1)**

183. Baidya, Smt. Jharna Das CPI(M)

**UTTAR PRADESH (31)**

184. Agrawal, Shri Naresh	SP
185. Ali, Shri Munquad	BSP
186. Ansari, Shri Salim	BSP
187. Bachchan, Smt. Jaya	SP
188. Jugal Kishore, Shri	BSP
189. Kashyap, Shri Narendra Kumar	BSP
190. Katiyar, Shri Vinay	BJP
191. Khan, Shri Javed Ali	SP
192. Mayawati, Km.	BSP
193. Misra, Shri Satish Chandra	BSP
194. Nanda, Shri Kiranmay	SP
195. Naqvi, Shri Mukhtar Abbas	BJP
196. Nishad, Shri Vishambhar Prasad	SP
197. Parrikar, Shri Manohar	BJP
198. Punia, Shri P.L.	INC
199. Rajan, Shri Ambeth	BSP
200. Rajaram, Shri	BSP
201. Saini, Shri Rajpal Singh	BSP
202. Saleem, Chaudhary Munvvar	SP
203. Sharma, Shri Satish	INC
204. Shekhar, Shri Neeraj	SP
205. Singh, Shri Arvind Kumar	SP
206. Singh, Smt. Kanak Lata	SP
207. Singh, Shri Veer	BSP
208. Tazeen Fatma, Dr.	SP
209. Tiwari, Shri Alok	SP
210. Tiwari, Shri Pramod	INC
211. Verma, Shri Raavi Prakash	SP
212. Yadav, Dr. Chandrapal Singh	SP
213. Yadav, Shri Darshan Singh	SP
214. Yadav, Prof. Ram Gopal	SP

**UTTARAKHAND (3)**

215.	Babbar, Shri Raj	INC
216.	Mahra, Shri Mahendra Singh	INC
217.	Tarun Vijay, Shri	BJP

**WEST BENGAL (16)**

218.	Bandyopadhyay, Shri D.	AITC
219.	Banerjee, Shri Ritabrata	CPI(M)
220.	Bhattacharya, Shri P.	INC
221.	Chakraborty, Shri Mithun	AITC
222.	Chowdhury, Prof. Jogen	AITC
223.	Ghosh, Shri Kunal Kumar	AITC
224.	Gupta, Shri Vivek	AITC
225.	Haque, Shri Md. Nadimul	AITC
226.	Hassan, Shri Ahamed	AITC
227.	O Brien, Shri Derek	AITC
228.	Roy, Shri Mukul	AITC
229.	Roy, Shri Sukhendu Sekhar	AITC
230.	Sen, Ms. Dola	AITC
231.	Sen, Shri Tapan Kumar	CPI(M)
232.	Singh, Dr. Kanwar Deep	AITC
233.	Yechury, Shri Sitaram	CPI(M)

**NOMINATED (12)**

234.	Aga, Ms. Anu	NOM.
235.	Aiyar, Shri Mani Shankar	INC
236.	Akhtar, Shri Javed	NOM.
237.	Jayashree, Smt. B.	NOM.
238.	Miri, Prof. Mrinal	NOM.
239.	Mungekar, Dr. Bhalchandra	INC
240.	Parasaran, Shri K.	NOM.
241.	Rekha, Ms.	NOM.
242.	Tendulkar, Shri Sachin Ramesh	NOM.
243.	Tulsi, Shri K.T.S.	NOM.
	Vacant	2



## LOK SABHA (State Wise List as on December 8, 2015)<sup>5</sup>

**Speaker : Smt. Sumitra Mahajan**

**Deputy Speaker : Dr. M. Thambi Durai**

**Secretary-General : Shri Anoop Mishra**

S. No.	State/Constituency	Name of the Member	Party/ Group
<b>ANDHRA PRADESH (25)</b>			
1	Amalapuram (SC)	Pandula, Dr. Ravindra Babu	TDP
2	Anakapalle	Rao (Avanthi), Shri Muthamsetti Srinivasa	TDP
3	Anantapur	Reddy, Shri J.C. Divakar	TDP
4	Araku (ST)	Kothapalli, Smt. Geetha	YSR (CP)
5	Bapatla (SC)	Malyadri, Shri Sriram	TDP
6	Chittoor (SC)	Sivaprasad, Dr. Naramalli	TDP
7	Eluru	Magantti, Shri Venkateswara Rao (Babu)	TDP
8	Guntur	Galla, Shri Jayadev	TDP
9	Hindupur	Nimmala, Shri Kristappa	TDP
10	Kadapa	Reddy, Shri Y. S. Avinash	YSR (CP)
11	Kakinada	Thota, Shri Narasimham	TDP
12	Kurnool	Butta, Smt. Renuka	YSR (CP)
13	Machilipatnam	Rao, Shri Konakalla Narayana	TDP
14	Nandyal	Reddy, Shri S.P.Y.	YSR (CP)
15	Narasaraopet	Rao, Shri Rayapati Sambasiva	TDP
16	Narsapuram	Raju, Shri Gokaraju Ganga	BJP
17	Nellore	Reddy, Shri Mekapati Rajamohan	YSR (CP)
18	Ongole	Subba Reddy, Shri Yerram Venkata	YSR (CP)
19	Rajahmundry	Maganti, Shri Murali Mohan	TDP
20	Rajampet	Reddy, Shri Midhun	YSR (CP)
21	Srikakulam	Ram Mohan Naidu, Shri Kinjarapu	TDP
22	Tirupati (SC)	Velagapalli, Dr. Vara Prasadarao	YSR (CP)
23	Vijayawada	Kesineni, Shri Srinivas	TDP
24	Visakhapatnam	Kambhampati, Dr. Hari Babu	BJP
25	Vizianagaram	Pusapati, Shri Ashok Gajapati Raju	TDP
<b>ARUNACHAL PRADESH (2)</b>			
26	Arunachal East	Ering, Shri Ninong	INC
27	Arunachal West	Rijiju, Shri Kiren	BJP

**ASSAM (14)**

28	Autonomous District (ST)	Engti, Shri Biren Singh	INC
29	Barpeta	Ajmal, Shri Sirajuddin	AIUDF
30	Dhubri	Ajmal, Maulana Badruddin	AIUDF
31	Dibrugarh	Teli, Shri Rameswar	BJP
32	Gauhati	Chakravarty, Smt. Bijoya	BJP
33	Jorhat	Tasa, Shri Kamakhya Prasad	BJP
34	Kaliabor	Gogoi, Shri Gaurav	INC
35	Karimganj (SC)	Biswas, Shri Radheshyam	AIUDF
36	Kokrajhar (ST)	Sarania, Shri Naba (Hira) Kumar	IND
37	Lakhimpur	Sonowal, Shri Sarbananda	BJP
38	Mangaldoi	Deka, Shri Ramen	BJP
39	Nawgong	Gohain, Shri Rajen	BJP
40	Silchar	Dev, Km. Sushmita	INC
41	Tezpur	Sarmah, Shri Ram Prasad	BJP

**BIHAR (40)**

42	Araria	Taslimuddin, Shri	RJD
43	Arrah	Singh, Shri Raj Kumar	BJP
44	Aurangabad	Singh, Shri Sushil Kumar	BJP
45	Banka	Yadav, Shri Jay Prakash Narayan	RJD
46	Begusarai	Singh, Dr. Bhola	BJP
47	Bhagalpur	Kumar, Shri Shailesh (Bulo Mandal)	RJD
48	Buxar	Choubey, Shri Ashwini Kumar	BJP
49	Darbhanga	Azad, Shri Kirti (JHA)	BJP
50	Gaya (SC)	Manjhi, Shri Hari	BJP
51	Gopalganj (SC)	Ram, Shri Janak	BJP
52	Hajipur (SC)	Paswan, Shri Ram Vilas	LJSP
53	Jahanabad	Kumar, Dr. Arun	RLSP
54	Jamui (SC)	Paswan, Shri Chirag	LJSP
55	Jhanyharpur	Choudhary, Shri Birendra Kumar	BJP
56	Karakat	Kushwaha, Shri Upendra	RLSP
57	Katihar	Anwar, Shri Tariq	NCP
58	Khagaria	Kaiser, Choudhary Mehboob Ali	LJSP
59	Kishanganj	Mohammad, Shri Asrarul Haque	INC
60	Madhepura	Ranjan (Pappu Yadav), Shri Rajesh	RJD
61	Madhubani	Yadav, Shri Hukmdev Narayan	BJP



62	Maharajganj	Sigriwal, Shri Janardan Singh	BJP
63	Munger	Devi, Smt. Veena	LJSP
64	Muzaffarpur	Nishad, Shri Ajay	BJP
65	Nalanda	Kumar, Shri Kaushalendra	JD(U)
66	Nawada	Singh, Shri Giriraj	BJP
67	Paschim Champaran	Jaiswal, Dr. Sanjay	BJP
68	Pataliputra	Yadav, Shri Ram Kripal	BJP
69	Patna Sahib	Sinha, Shri Shatrughan Prasad	BJP
70	Purnia	Kumar, Shri Santosh	JD(U)
71	Purvi Champaran	Singh, Shri Radha Mohan	BJP
72	Samastipur (SC)	Paswan, Shri Ramchandra	LJSP
73	Saran	Rudy, Shri Rajiv Pratap	BJP
74	Sasaram (SC)	Paswan, Shri Chhedi	BJP
75	Sheohar	Devi, Smt. Rama	BJP
76	Sitamarhi	Kushwaha, Shri Ram Kumar Sharma	RLSP
77	Siwan	Yadav, Shri Om Prakash	BJP
78	Supaul	Ranjan, Smt. Ranjeet	INC
79	Ujiarpur	Rai, Shri Nityanand	BJP
80	Vaishali	Singh, Shri Rama Kishore	LJSP
81	Valmiki Nagar	Dubey, Shri Satish Chandra	BJP

**CHHATTISGARH (11)**

82	Bastar (ST)	Kashyap, Shri Dinesh	BJP
83	Bilaspur	Sahu, Shri Lakhan Lal	BJP
84	Durg	Sahu, Shri Tamradhwaj	INC
85	Janjgir-Champa (SC)	Patle, Smt. Kamla Devi	BJP
86	Kanker (ST)	Usendi, Shri Vikram	BJP
87	Korba	Mahto, Dr. Banshilal	BJP
88	Mahasamund	Sahu, Shri Chandu Lal	BJP
89	Raigarh (ST)	Sai, Shri Vishnu Deo	BJP
90	Raipur	Bais, Shri Ramesh	BJP
91	Rajnandgaon	Singh, Shri Abhishek	BJP
92	Surguja (ST)	Marabi, Shri Kamalbhan Singh	BJP

**GOA (2)**

93	North Goa	Naik, Shri Shripad Yesso	BJP
----	-----------	--------------------------	-----

94 South Goa Sawaikar, Shri Advocate Narendra Keshav BJP

### GUJARAT (26)

95 Ahmedabad East	Rawal, Shri Paresb	BJP
96 Ahmedabad West (SC)	Solanki, Dr. Kirit Premjibhai	BJP
97 Amreli	Kachhadiya, Shri Naranbhai Bhikhabhai	BJP
98 Anand	Patel, Shri Dilip	BJP
99 Banaskantha	Chaudhary, Shri Haribhai Parthibhai	BJP
100 Bardoli (ST)	Vasava, Shri Parbhubhai Nagarbhai	BJP
101 Bharuch	Vasava, Shri Mansukhbhai Dhanjibhai	BJP
102 Bhavnagar	Shiyal, Dr. Bharati Dhirubhai	BJP
103 Chhota Udaipur (ST)	Rathwa, Shri Ramsinh Pataliyabhai	BJP
104 Dahod (ST)	Bhabhor, Shri Jasvantsinh Sumanbhai	BJP
105 Gandhinagar	Advani, Shri Lal Krishna	BJP
106 Jamnagar	Maadam, Smt. Poonamben Hematbhai	BJP
107 Junagadh	Chudasama, Shri Rajeshbhai Naranbhai	BJP
108 Kachchh (SC)	Chavda, Shri Vinod	BJP
109 Kheda	Chauhan, Shri Devusinh Jesingbhai	BJP
110 Mahesana	Patel, Smt. Jayshreeben	BJP
111 Navsari	Patil, Shri Chandrakant Raghunath	BJP
112 Panchmahal	Chauhan, Shri Prabhatsinh Pratapsinh	BJP
113 Patan	Vaghela, Shri Liladharbhai Khodaji	BJP
114 Porbandar	Radadiyabhai, Shri Vitthalbhai Hansrajibhai	BJP
115 Rajkot	Kundariya, Shri Mohanbhai Kalyanjibhai	BJP
116 Sabarkantha	Rathod, Shri Dipsinh Shankarsinh	BJP
117 Surat	Jardosh, Smt. Darshana Vikram	BJP
118 Surendranagar	Fatepara, Shri Devajibhai Govindbhai	BJP
119 Vadodara	Bhatt, Smt. Ranjanben	BJP
120 Valsad (ST)	Patel, Dr. K. C.	BJP

### HARYANA (10)

121 Ambala (SC)	Kataria, Shri Rattan Lal	BJP
122 Bhiwani-Mahendragarh	Dharambir Singh, Shri	BJP
123 Faridabad	Gurjar, Shri Krishan Pal	BJP
124 Gurgaon	Rao Inderjit Singh,	BJP
125 Hisar	Chautala, Shri Dushyant	INLD
126 Karnal	Kumar, Shri Ashwini	BJP
127 Kurukshetra	Saini, Shri Raj Kumar	BJP



128 Rohtak	Hooda, Shri Deepender Singh	INC
129 Sirsa (SC)	Rori, Shri Charanjeet Singh	INLD
130 Sonipat	Kaushik, Shri Ramesh Chander	BJP

**HIMACHAL PRADESH (4)**

131 Hamirpur	Thakur, Shri Anurag Singh	BJP
132 Kangra	Kumar, Shri Shanta	BJP
133 Mandi	Sharma, Shri Ram Swaroop	BJP
134 Shimla (SC)	Kashyap, Shri Virender	BJP

**JAMMU AND KASHMIR (6)**

135 Anantnag	Mufti, Ms. Mehbooba	J&KPDP
136 Baramulla	Baig, Shri Muzaffar Hussain	J&KPDP
137 Jammu	Sharma, Shri Jugal Kishore	BJP
138 Ladakh	Chhewang, Shri Thupstan	BJP
139 Srinagar	Karra, Shri Tariq Hameed	J&KPDP
140 Udhampur	Singh, Dr. Jitendra	BJP

**JHARKHAND (14)**

141 Chatra	Singh, Shri Sunil Kumar	BJP
142 Dhanbad	Singh, Shri Pashupati Nath	BJP
143 Dumka (ST)	Soren, Shri Shibu	JMM
144 Giridih	Pandey, Shri Ravindra Kumar	BJP
145 Godda	Dubey, Shri Nishikant	BJP
146 Hazaribagh	Sinha, Shri Jayant	BJP
147 Jamshedpur	Mahato, Shri Bidyut Baran	BJP
148 Khunti (ST)	Munda, Shri Kariya	BJP
149 Kodarma	Ray, Dr. Ravindra Kumar	BJP
150 Lohardaga (ST)	Bhagat, Shri Sudarshan	BJP
151 Palamu (SC)	Ram, Shri Vishnu Dayal	BJP
152 Rajmahal (ST)	Hansdak, Shri Vijay Kumar	JMM
153 Ranchi	Choudhary, Shri Ram Tahal	BJP
154 Singhbhum (ST)	Giluwa, Shri Laxman	BJP

**KARNATAKA (28)**

155 Bagalkot	Gaddigoudar, Shri Parvatagouda Chandanagouda	BJP
156 Bangalore Central	Mohan, Shri P. C.	BJP

157 Bangalore North	Gowda, Shri D.V. Sadananda	BJP
158 Bangalore Rural	Suresh, Shri Doddaalahalli Kempegowda	INC
159 Bangalore South	Ananth Kumar, Shri	BJP
160 Belgaum	Angadi, Shri Suresh Chanabasappa	BJP
161 Bellary (ST)	Sreeramulu, Shri B.	BJP
162 Bidar	Khuba, Shri Bhagwanth	BJP
163 Bijapur (SC)	Jigajinagi, Shri Ramesh Chandappa	BJP
164 Chamrajanagar (SC)	Dhruvanarayana, Shri Rangaswamy	INC
165 Chikballapur	Moily, Dr. M. Veerappa	INC
166 Chikkodi	Hukkeri, Shri Prakash Babanna	INC
167 Chitradurga (SC)	Chandrappa, Shri B.N.	INC
168 Dakshina Kannada	Kateel, Shri Nalin Kumar	BJP
169 Davanagere	Siddeshwara, Shri Gowdar Mallikarjunappa	BJP
170 Dharwad	Joshi, Shri Pralhad Venkatesh	BJP
171 Gulbarga (SC)	Kharge, Shri Mallikarjun	INC
172 Hassan	Devegowda, Shri H.D.	JD(S)
173 Haveri	Udasi, Shri Shivkumar Chanabasappa	BJP
174 Kolar (SC)	Muniyappa, Dr. K.H.	INC
175 Koppal	Karadi, Shri Sanganna Amarappa	BJP
176 Mandya	Puttaraju, Shri C.S.	JD(S)
177 Mysore	Simha, Shri Prathap	BJP
178 Raichur (ST)	Nayak, Shri B.V.	INC
179 Shimoga	Yeddyurappa, Shri B. S.	BJP
180 Tumkur	Muddahanumegowda, Shri S.P.	INC
181 Udupi Chikmagalur	Karandlaje, Km. Shobha	BJP
182 Uttara Kannada	Hegde, Shri Anant Kumar	BJP

**KERALA (20)**

183 Alappuzha	Venugopal, Shri K. C.	INC
184 Alathur (SC)	Biju, Shri Parayamparanbil Kuttappan	CPI(M)
185 Attingal	Sampath, Dr. Anirudhan	CPI(M)
186 Chalakudy	Innocent, Shri	IND
187 Ernakulam	Thomas, Prof. Kuruppassery Varkey	INC
188 Idukki	George, Shri (Adv.) Joice	IND
189 Kannur	Teacher, Smt. P.K. Sreemathi	CPI(M)
190 Kasaragod	Karunakaran, Shri P.	CPI(M)



191 Kollam	Premachandran, Shri N.K.	RSP
192 Kottayam	Mani, Shri Jose B.	KC(M)
193 Kozhikode	Raghavan, Shri M. K.	INC
194 Malappuram	Ahamed, Shri E.	IUML
195 Mavelikkara	Kodikunnil, Shri Suresh	INC
196 Palakkad	Rajesh, Shri M. B.	CPI(M)
197 Pathanamthitta	Antony, Shri Anto	INC
198 Ponnani	Basheer, Shri E. T. Mohammed	IUML
199 Thiruvananthapuram	Tharoor, Dr. Shashi	INC
200 Thrissur	Jayadevan, Shri C. N.	CPI
201 Vadakara	Mullappally, Shri Ramachandran	INC
202 Wayanad	Shanavas, Shri M. I.	INC

#### MADHYA PRADESH (29)

203 Balaghat	Bhagat, Shri Bodhsingh	BJP
204 Betul (ST)	Dhurve, Smt. Jyoti	BJP
205 Bhind (SC)	Prasad, Dr. Bhagirath	BJP
206 Bhopal	Sanjar, Shri Alok	BJP
207 Chhindwara	Kamal Nath, Shri	INC
208 Damoh	Patel, Shri Prahlad Singh	BJP
209 Dewas	Untwal, Shri Manhor	BJP
210 Dhar (ST)	Thakur, Smt. Savitri	BJP
211 Guna	Scindia, Shri Jyotiraditya Madhavrao	INC
212 Gwalior	Tomar, Shri Narendra Singh	BJP
213 Hoshangabad	Singh, Shri Uday Pratap	BJP
214 Indore	Sumitra Mahajan (Tai),	BJP
215 Jabalpur	Singh, Shri Rakesh	BJP
216 Khajuraho	Singh, Shri Nagendra	BJP
217 Khandwa	Chauhan, Shri Nand Kumar Singh	BJP
218 Khargone (ST)	Patel, Shri Subhash	BJP
219 Mandla (ST)	Kulaste, Shri Faggan Singh	BJP
220 Mandsour	Gupta, Shri Sudheer	BJP
221 Morena	Mishra, Shri Anoop	BJP
222 Rajgarh	Nagar, Shri Rodmal	BJP
223 Ratlam (ST)	Bhuria, Shri Kantilal	INC
224 Rewa	Mishra, Shri Janardan	BJP

225 Sagar	Yadav, Shri Laxmi Narayan	BJP
226 Satna	Singh, Shri Ganesh	BJP
227 Shahdol (ST)	Paraste, Shri Dalpat Singh	BJP
228 Sidhi	Pathak, Smt. Riti	BJP
229 Tikamgarh (SC)	Kumar, Dr. Virendra	BJP
230 Ujjain (SC)	Malviya, Prof. Chintamani	BJP
231 Vidisha	Swaraj, Smt. Sushma	BJP

**MAHARASHTRA (48)**

232 Ahmednagar	Gandhi, Shri Dilip Kumar Mansukhlal	BJP
233 Akola	Dhotre, Shri Sanjay Shamrao	BJP
234 Amravati (SC)	Adsul, Shri Anandrao	SS
235 Aurangabad	Khaire, Shri Chandrakant Bhaurao	SS
236 Baramati	Sule, Smt. Supriya Sadanand	NCP
237 Beed	Munde, Dr. Pritam Gopinath	BJP
238 Bhandara-Gondiya	Patole, Shri Nanabhau Falgunrao	BJP
239 Bhiwandi	Patil, Shri Kapil Moreshwar	BJP
240 Buldhana	Jadhav, Shri Prataprao	SS
241 Chandrapur	Ahir, Shri Hansraj Gangaram	BJP
242 Dhule	Bhamre, Dr. Subhash Ramrao	BJP
243 Dindori (ST)	Chavan, Shri Harishchandra Deoram	BJP
244 Gadchiroli-Chimur (ST)	Nete, Shri Ashok Mahadeorao	BJP
245 Hatkanangle	Shetti, Shri Raju alias Devappa Anna	SWP
246 Hingoli	Satav, Shri Rajeev Shankarrao	INC
247 Jalgaon	Patil, Shri A.T. (Nana)	BJP
248 Jalna	Danve, Shri Raosaheb Patil	BJP
249 Kalyan	Shinde, Dr. Shrikant Eknath	SS
250 Kolhapur	Mahadik, Shri Dhananjay Bhimrao	NCP
251 Latur (SC)	Gaikwad, Dr. Sunil Baliram	BJP
252 Madha	Patil, Shri Vijaysinh Mohite	NCP
253 Maval	Barne, Shri Shrirang Appa	SS
254 Mumbai-North	Shetty, Shri Gopal Chinayya	BJP
255 Mumbai-North-Central	Mahajan, Smt. Poonam	BJP
256 Mumbai-North-East	Dr. Kirit Somaiya	BJP
257 Mumbai-North-West	Kirtikar, Shri Gajanan Chandrakant	SS
258 Mumbai-South	Sawant, Shri Arvind Ganpat	SS



259	Mumbai-South-Central	Shewale, Shri Rahul Ramesh	SS
260	Nagpur	Gadkari, Shri Nitin Jairam	BJP
261	Nanded	Chavan, Shri Ashok Shankarrao	INC
262	Nandurbar (ST)	Gavit, Dr. Heena Vijaykumar	BJP
263	Nashik	Godse, Shri Hemant Tukaram	SS
264	Osmanabad	Gaikwad, Prof. Ravindra Vishwanath	SS
265	Palghar (ST)	Wanaga, Shri Chintaman Navsha	BJP
266	Parbhani	Jadhav, Shri Sanjay Haribhau	SS
267	Pune	Anil (alias Padmakar) Gulabrao, Shirole, Shri	BJP
268	Raigad	Geete, Shri Anant Gangaram	SS
269	Ramtek (SC)	Tumane, Shri Krupal Balaji	SS
270	Ratnagiri-Sindhudurg	Raut, Shri Vinayak Bhaurao	SS
271	Raver	Khadse, Smt. Raksha Nikhil	BJP
272	Sangli	Patil, Shri Sanjay (Kaka) Ramchandra	BJP
273	Satara	Bhonsle, Shri Udayanraje Pratapsingh	NCP
274	Shirdi (SC)	Lokhande, Shri Sadashiv Kisan	SS
275	Shirur	Adhalrao Patil, Shri Shivaji	SS
276	Solapur (SC)	Bansode, Shri Sharadkumar Maruti	BJP
277	Thane	Vichare, Shri Rajan Baburao	SS
278	Wardha	Tadas, Shri Ramdas Chandrabhanji	BJP
279	Yavatmal-Washim	Gawali (Patil), Ms. Bhavana Pundlikrao	SS

**MANIPUR (2)**

280	Inner Manipur	Meinya, Dr. Thokchom	INC
281	Outer Manipur (ST)	Baite, Shri Thangso	INC

**MEGHALAYA (2)**

282	Shillong (ST)	Pala, Shri Vincent H	INC
283	Tura (ST)	Sangma, Shri Purno Agitok	NPP

**MIZORAM (1)**

284	Mizoram (ST)	Ruala, Shri C. L.	INC
-----	--------------	-------------------	-----

**NAGALAND (1)**

285	Nagaland	Rio, Shri Neiphiu	NPF
-----	----------	-------------------	-----

**ODISHA (21)**

286	Aska	Swain, Shri Ladu Kishore	BJD
-----	------	--------------------------	-----

287 Balasore	Jena, Shri Rabindra Kumar	BJD
288 Bargarh	Singh, Dr. Prabhas Kumar	BJD
289 Berhampur	Mohapatra, Shri Sidhant	BJD
290 Bhadrak (SC)	Sethi, Shri Arjun Charan	BJD
291 Bhubaneswar	Patasani, Shri Prasanna Kumar	BJD
292 Bolangir	Singh Deo, Shri Kalikesh Narayan	BJD
293 Cuttack	Mahtab, Shri Bhartruhari	BJD
294 Dhenkanal	Satpathy, Shri Tathagata	BJD
295 Jagatsinghpur (SC)	Samal, Dr. Kulamani	BJD
296 Jajpur (SC)	Tarai, Smt. Rita	BJD
297 Kalahandi	Deo, Shri Arka Keshari	BJD
298 Kandhamal	Singh, Smt. Pratyusha Rajeshwari	BJD
299 Kendrapara	Panda, Shri Baijayant "Jay"	BJD
300 Keonjhar (ST)	Laguri, Smt. Sakuntala	BJD
301 Koraput (ST)	Hikaka, Shri Jhina	BJD
302 Mayurbhanj (ST)	Hansdah, Shri Rama Chandra	BJD
303 Nabarangpur (ST)	Majhi, Shri Balabhadra	BJD
304 Puri	Misra, Shri Pinaki	BJD
305 Sambalpur	Pradhan, Shri Nagendra Kumar	BJD
306 Sundargarh (ST)	Oram, Shri Jual	BJP

**PUNJAB (13)**

307 Amritsar	Singh, Captain Amarinder	INC
308 Anandpur Sahib	Chandumajra, Shri Prem Singh	SAD
309 Bathinda	Badal, Smt. Harsimrat Kaur	SAD
310 Faridkot (SC)	Singh, Prof. Sadhu	AAP
311 Fatehgarh Sahib (SC)	Khalsa, Shri Harinder Singh	AAP
312 Ferozpur	Ghubaya, Shri Sher Singh	SAD
313 Gurdaspur	Khanna, Shri Vinod	BJP
314 Hoshiarpur (SC)	Sampla, Shri Vijay	BJP
315 Jalandhar	Chaudhary, Shri Santokh Singh	INC
316 Khadoor Sahib	Brahmpura, Shri Ranjit Singh	SAD
317 Ludhiana	Singh, Shri Ravneet	INC
318 Patiala	Gandhi, Dr. Dharam Vira	AAP
319 Sangrur	Mann, Shri Bhagwant	AAP



**Rajasthan (25)**

320 Ajmer	Jat, Prof. Sanwar Lal	BJP
321 Alwar	Yogi, Shri Chand Nath	BJP
322 Banswara (ST)	Ninama, Shri Manshankar	BJP
323 Barmer	Choudhary, Col. (Retd) Sona Ram	BJP
324 Bharatpur (SC)	Koli, Shri Bahadur Singh	BJP
325 Bhilwara	Baheria, Shri Subhash Chandra	BJP
326 Bikaner (SC)	Meghwal, Shri Arjun Ram	BJP
327 Chittorgarh	Joshi, Shri Chandra Prakash	BJP
328 Churu	Kaswan, Shri Rahul	BJP
329 Dausa (ST)	Meena, Shri Harish Chandra	BJP
330 Ganganagar (SC)	Chauhan, Shri Nihal Chand	BJP
331 Jaipur	Bohara, Shri Ramcharan	BJP
332 Jaipur Rural	Rathore, Col. Rajyavardhan Singh	BJP
333 Jalore	Patel, Shri Devji Mansingram	BJP
334 Jhalawar-Baran	Singh, Shri Dushyant	BJP
335 Jhunjhunu	Ahlawat, Smt. Santosh	BJP
336 Jodhpur	Shekhawat, Shri Gajendra Singh	BJP
337 Karauli-Dholpur (SC)	Rajoria, Dr. Manoj	BJP
338 Kota	Birla, Shri Om	BJP
339 Nagaur	Chaudhary, Shri C.R.	BJP
340 Pali	Chaudhary, Shri P.P.	BJP
341 Rajsamand	Rathore, Shri Hariom Singh	BJP
342 Sikar	Saraswati, Shri Sumedhanand	BJP
343 Tonk-Sawai Madhopur	Jaunpuria, Shri Sukhbir Singh	BJP
344 Udaipur	Meena, Shri Arjunlal	BJP

**SIKKIM (1)**

345 Sikkim	Rai, Shri Prem Das	SDF
------------	--------------------	-----

**TAMIL NADU (39)**

346 Arakkonam	Haari, Shri	G.AIADMK
347 Arani	Vellaigounder, Shri Elumalai	AIADMK
348 Chennai Central	S.R., Shri Vijay Kumar	AIADMK
349 Chennai North	Venkatesh Babu, Shri T.G.	AIADMK
350 Chennai South	Jayavardhan, Dr. Jayakumar	AIADMK

351 Chidambaram (SC)	Chandrakasi, Shri M.	AIADMK
352 Coimbatore	P., Shri Nagarajan	AIADMK
353 Cuddalore	Arunmozhithevan, Shri A.	AIADMK
354 Dharmapuri	Ramadoss, Dr. Anbumani	PMK
355 Dindigul	Udhayakumar, Shri M.	AIADMK
356 Erode	Selvakumarachinnayan, Shri S.	AIADMK
357 Kallakurichi	Kamaraaj, Dr. K.	AIADMK
358 Kancheepuram (SC)	Maragatham, Smt. K.	AIADMK
359 Kanniyakumari	Radhakrishnan, Shri Pon	BJP
360 Karur	Thambi Durai, Dr. M.	AIADMK
361 Krishnagiri	Ashokkumar, Shri K.	AIADMK
362 Madurai	Gopalakrishnan, Shri R.	AIADMK
363 Mayiladuthurai	Bharathi Mohan, Shri R.K.	AIADMK
364 Nagapattinam (SC)	Gopal, Dr. K.	AIADMK
365 Namakkal	Sundaram, Shri P.R.	AIADMK
366 Nilgiris (SC)	Chinnaraj, Shri Gopalakrishnan	AIADMK
367 Perambalur	Marutharajaa, Shri R.P.	AIADMK
368 Pollachi	Mahendran, Shri C.	AIADMK
369 Ramanathapuram	Raajhaa, Shri Anwhar	AIADMK
370 Salem	Selvam, Shri V. Panneer	AIADMK
371 Sivaganga	Senthilnathan, Shri P.R.	AIADMK
372 Sriperumbudur	Ramachandran, Shri Krishnan Narayanasamy	AIADMK
373 Tenkasi (SC)	M.,Smt. Vasanthi	AIADMK
374 Thanjavur	K.,Shri Parasuraman	AIADMK
375 Theni	Parthipan, Shri R.	AIADMK
376 Thoothukkudi	Natterjee, Advocate Jayasingh Thiyagaraj	AIADMK
377 Tiruchirappalli	Kumar, Shri P.	AIADMK
378 Tirunelveli	Prabakaran, Shri K.R.P.	AIADMK
379 Tiruppur	Sathyabama, Smt. V.	AIADMK
380 Tiruvallur (SC)	Venugopal, Dr. Ponnusamy	AIADMK
381 Tiruvannamalai	Vanaroja, Smt. R.	AIADMK
382 Vellore	Senguttuvan, Shri B.	AIADMK
383 Viluppuram (SC)	Rajendran, Shri S.	AIADMK
384 Virudhunagar	Radhakrishnan, Shri T.	AIADMK



**TELANGANA (17)**

385 Adilabad(ST)	Godam, Shri Nagesh	TRS
386 Bhongir	Goud, Dr. Boora Narsaiah	TRS
387 Chevella	Reddy, Shri Konda Vishweshwar	TRS
388 Hyderabad	Owaisi, Shri Asaduddin	AIMIM
389 Karimnagar	Boianapalli, Shri Vinod Kumar	TRS
390 Khammam	Reddy, Shri Ponguleti Srinivasa	YSR (CP)
391 Mahabubabad	Naik, Dr. (Prof.) Azmeera Seetaram	TRS
392 Mahabubnagar	Reddy, Shri A.P. Jithender	TRS
393 Malkajgiri	Reddy, Shri Ch. Malla	TDP
394 Medak	Reddy, Shri Kotha Prabhakar	TRS
395 Nagarkurnool (SC)	Yellaiah, Shri Nandi	INC
396 Nalgonda	Gutha, Shri Sukender Reddy	INC
397 Nizamabad	Kalvakuntla, Smt. Kavitha	TRS
398 Peddapalle (SC)	Suman, Shri Balka	TRS
399 Secunderabad	Dattatreya, Shri Bandaru	BJP
400 Warangal (SC)	Pasunoori, Shri Dayakar	TRS
401 Zahirabad	Patil, Shri Bheemrao Baswanthrao	TRS

**TRIPURA (2)**

402 Tripura East (ST)	Chaudhury, Shri Jitendra	CPI(M)
403 Tripura West	Datta, Shri Sankar Prasad	CPI(M)

**UTTAR PRADESH (80)**

404 Agra (SC)	Ram Shankar, Dr. Prof.	BJP
405 Akbarpur	Singh, Shri Devendra (alias) Bhole Singh	BJP
406 Aligarh	Gautam, Shri Satish Kumar	BJP
407 Allahabad	Gupta, Shri Shyama Charan	BJP
408 Ambedkar Nagar	Pandey, Shri Hari Om	BJP
409 Amethi	Gandhi, Shri Rahul	INC
410 Amroha	Tanwar, Shri Kanwar Singh	BJP
411 Aonla	Kumar, Shri Dharmendra	BJP
412 Azamgarh	Yadav, Shri Mulayam Singh	SP
413 Badaun	Yadav, Shri Dharmendra	SP
414 Baghpat	Singh, Dr. Satya Pal	BJP
415 Bahraich (SC)	Phoole, Sushree Sadhvi Savitri Bai	BJP

416 Ballia	Singh, Shri Bharat	BJP
417 Banda	Mishra, Shri Bhairon Prasad	BJP
418 Bansgaon (SC)	Paswan, Shri Kamlesh	BJP
419 Barabanki (SC)	Rawat, Smt. Priyanka Singh	BJP
420 Bareilly	Gangwar, Shri Santosh Kumar	BJP
421 Basti	Dwivedi, Shri Harish	BJP
422 Bhadohi	Singh, Shri Virendra	BJP
423 Bijnor	Singh, Kunwar Bharatendra	BJP
424 Bulandshahr (SC)	Singh, Shri Bhola	BJP
425 Chandauli	Pandey, Dr. Mahendra Nath	BJP
426 Deoria	Mishra, Shri Kalraj	BJP
427 Dhaurahra	Verma, Smt. Rekha Arun	BJP
428 Domariyaganj	Pal , Shri Jagdambika	BJP
429 Etah	Singh, Shri Rajveer (Raju Bhaiya)	BJP
430 Etawah (SC)	Dohrey, Shri Ashok Kumar	BJP
431 Faizabad	Singh, Shri Lallu	BJP
432 Farrukhabad	Rajput, Shri Mukesh	BJP
433 Fatehpur	Jyoti, Sadhvi Niranjana	BJP
434 Fatehpur Sikri	Chaudhary, Shri Babulal	BJP
435 Firozabad	Yadav, Shri Akshay	SP
436 Gautam Buddha Nagar	Sharma, Dr. Mahesh	BJP
437 Ghaziabad	Singh, Gen. (Retd.) Vijay Kumar	BJP
438 Ghazipur	Sinha, Shri Manoj Kumar	BJP
439 Ghosi	Rajbhar, Shri Hari Narayan	BJP
440 Gonda	Singh, Shri Kirti Vardhan	BJP
441 Gorakhpur	Adityanath, Shri Yogi	BJP
442 Hamirpur	Chandel, Kunwar Pushpendra Singh	BJP
443 Hardoi (SC)	Verma, Shri Anshul	BJP
444 Hathras (SC)	Diwakar, Shri Rajesh Kumar	BJP
445 Jalaun (SC)	Verma, Shri Bhanu Pratap Singh	BJP
446 Jaunpur	Singh, Dr. Krishna Pratap	BJP
447 Jhansi	Sushri, Uma Bharati	BJP
448 Kairana	Singh, Shri Hukum	BJP
449 Kaiserganj	Singh, Shri Brijbhushan Sharan	BJP
450 Kannauj	Yadav, Smt. Dimple	SP



451 Kanpur	Joshi, Dr. Murli Manohar	BJP
452 Kaushambi (SC)	Sonkar, Shri Vinod Kumar	BJP
453 Kheri	Misra, Shri Ajay (Teni)	BJP
454 Kushi Nagar	Pandey, Shri Rajesh	BJP
455 Lalganj (SC)	Sonker, Smt. Neelam	BJP
456 Lucknow	Singh, Shri Rajnath	BJP
457 Machhlishahr	Ram Charitra Nishad, Shri	BJP
458 Maharajganj	Chowdhary, Shri Pankaj	BJP
459 Mainpuri	Yadav, Shri Tej Pratap Singh	SP
460 Mathura	Hemamalini, Smt.	BJP
461 Meerut	Agrawal, Shri Rajendra	BJP
462 Mirzapur	Patel, Smt. Anupriya	Apna Dal
463 Misrikh (SC)	Bala, Smt. Anju	BJP
464 Mohanlalganj (SC)	Kishore, Shri Kaushal	BJP
465 Moradabad	Kumar, Shri Kunwar Sarvesh	BJP
466 Muzaffarnagar	Balyan, Dr. Sanjeev Kumar	BJP
467 Nagina (SC)	Singh, Dr. Yashwant	BJP
468 Phulpur	Maurya, Shri Keshav Prasad (Kushwaha)	BJP
469 Pilibhit	Gandhi, Smt. Maneka Sanjay	BJP
470 Pratapgarh	Singh, Shri Kunwar Haribansh	Apna Dal
471 Rae Bareilly	Gandhi, Smt. Sonia	INC
472 Rampur	Singh, Dr. Nepal	BJP
473 Robertsganj (SC)	Chhotelal, Shri	BJP
474 Saharanpur	Lakhanpal, Shri Raghav	BJP
475 Salempur	Kushawaha, Shri Ravindra	BJP
476 Sambhal	Singh, Shri Satya Pal	BJP
477 Sant Kabir Nagar	Tripathi, Shri Sharad	BJP
478 Shahjahanpur (SC)	Raj, Smt. Krishna	BJP
479 Shrawasti	Mishra, Shri Daddan	BJP
480 Sitapur	Verma, Shri Rajesh	BJP
481 Sultanpur	Gandhi, Shri Feroze Varun	BJP
482 Unnao	Maharaj, Dr. Swami Sakshiji	BJP
483 Varanasi	Modi, Shri Narendra	BJP

**UTTARAKHAND (5)**

484 Almora (SC)	Tamta, Shri Ajay	BJP
485 Garhwal	Khanduri, Maj Gen Bhuwan Chandra AVSM(Retd.)	BJP
486 Hardwar	Nishank, Dr. Ramesh Pokhriyal	BJP
487 Nainital-Udhamsingh Nagar	Koshyari, Shri Bhagat Singh	BJP
488 Tehri Garhwal	Shah, Smt. Mala Rajya Laxmi	BJP

**WEST BENGAL (42)**

489 Alipurduars (ST)	Tirkey, Shri Dasrath	AITC
490 Arambagh (SC)	Poddar, Smt. Aparupa	AITC
491 Asansol	Babul Supriyo, Shri	BJP
492 Baharampur	Chowdhury, Shri Adhir Ranjan	INC
493 Balurghat	Ghosh, Ms. Arpita	AITC
494 Bangaon (SC)	Thakur, Smt. Mamata	AITC
495 Bankura	Varma, Smt. Dev (Moon Moon Sen)	AITC
496 Barasat	Dastidar, Dr. (Smt.) Kakoli Ghosh	AITC
497 Bardhaman Purba (SC)	Mondal, Shri Sunil Kumar	AITC
498 Bardhaman-Durgapur	Sanghamita, Dr.(Smt.) Mamtaz	AITC
499 Barrackpur	Trivedi, Shri Dinesh	AITC
500 Basirhat	Ali, Shri Idris	AITC
501 Birbhum	Roy (Banerjee), Smt. Satabdi	AITC
502 Bishnupur (SC)	Saumitra, Shri Khan	AITC
503 Bolpur (SC)	Hazra, Dr. Anupam	AITC
504 Coochbehar (SC)	Sinha, Smt. Renuka	AITC
505 Darjeeling	Ahluwalia, Shri S.S.	BJP
506 Diamond Harbour	Banerjee, Shri Abhishek	AITC
507 Dum Dum	Roy, Prof. Saugata	AITC
508 Ghatal	Adhikari, Shri Deepak (Dev)	AITC
509 Hooghly	De(Nag), Dr. (Smt.) Ratna	AITC
510 Howrah	Banerjee, Shri Prasun	AITC
511 Jadavpur	Bose, Prof. (Dr.) Sugata	AITC
512 Jalpaiguri (SC)	Barman, Shri Bijoy Chandra	AITC
513 Jangipur	Mukherjee, Shri Abhijit	INC
514 Jaynagar (SC)	Mondal, Smt. Pratima	AITC



515 Jhargram (ST)	Saren, Dr. Uma	AITC
516 Kanthi	Adhikari, Shri Sisir Kumar	AITC
517 Kolkata Dakshin	Bakshi, Shri Subrata	AITC
518 Kolkata Uttar	Bandyopadhyay, Shri Sudip	AITC
519 Krishnanagar	Paul, Shri Tapas	AITC
520 Maldaha Dakshin	Choudhury, Shri Abu Hasem Khan	INC
521 Maldaha Uttar	Noor, Smt. Mausam	INC
522 Mathurapur (SC)	Jatua, Shri Choudhury Mohan	AITC
523 Medinipur	Roy, Smt. Sandhya	AITC
524 Murshidabad	Khan, Shri Md. Badaruddoza	CPI(M)
525 Purulia	Mahato, Dr. Mriganka	AITC
526 Raiganj	Salim, Shri Mohammad	CPI(M)
527 Ranaghat (SC)	Mandal, Dr. Tapas	AITC
528 Serampore	Banerjee, Shri Kalyan	AITC
529 Tamluk	Adhikari, Shri Suvendu	AITC
530 Uluberia	Ahmed, Shri Sultan	AITC

#### ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS (1)

531 Andaman and Nicobar Islands	Ray, Shri Bishnu Pada	BJP
---------------------------------	-----------------------	-----

#### CHANDIGARH (1)

532 Chandigarh	Kher, Smt. Kirron Anupam	BJP
----------------	--------------------------	-----

#### DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI (1)

533 Dadra and Nagar Haveli (ST)	Patel, Shri Natubhai Gomanbhai	BJP
---------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----

#### DAMAN AND DIU (1)

534 Daman and Diu	Patel, Shri Lalubhai Babubhai	BJP
-------------------	-------------------------------	-----

#### NATIONAL CAPITAL TERRITORY OF DELHI (7)

535 Chandni Chowk	Harsh Vardhan, Dr.	BJP
536 East Delhi	Girri, Shri Maheish	BJP
537 New Delhi	Lekhi, Smt. Meenakashi	BJP
538 North East Delhi	Tiwari, Shri Manoj Kumar	BJP
539 North West Delhi (SC)	Raj, Dr. Udit	BJP

540 South Delhi	Bidhuri, Shri Ramesh	BJP
541 West Delhi	Singh, Shri Parvesh Sahib	BJP

**LAKSHADWEEP (1)**

542 Lakshadweep (ST)	Mohammed, Shri Faizal P.P.	NCP
----------------------	----------------------------	-----

**PUDUCHERRY (1)**

543 Puducherry	Radhakrishnan, Shri R.	AINRC
----------------	------------------------	-------

**NOMINATED (2)**

544 Baker, Shri George	Nominated Anglo-Indian (West Bengal)
545 Hay, Prof. Richard	Nominated Anglo-Indian (Kerala)

**Abbreviations used for Parties :** All India Forward Bloc - AIFB; All India Majlis-e-Ittehadul Muslimeen - AIMEIM; All India Trinamool Congress -AITC; Asom Gana Parishad - AGP; Bahujan Samaj Party - BSP; Bharatiya Janata Party- BJP; Bharatiya Navshakti Party - BNP; Biju Janata Dal - BJD; Communist Party of India - CPI; Communist Party of India (Marxist) - CPI(M); Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam - DMK; Indian National Congress - INC; Jammu & Kashmir National Conference - J&KNC; Janata Dal (Secular) - JD (S); Janata Dal (United) - JD (U); Jharkhand Mukti Morcha - JMM; Kerala Congress - KC; Lok Jan Shakti Party - LJSP; Marumalarchi Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam - MDMK; Mizo National Front - MNF; Muslim League - ML; Nagaland Peoples Front - NPF; Nationalist Congress Party - NCP; Pattali Makkal Katchi - PMK; Jammu and Kashmir Peoples Democratic Party - J&K PDP; Rashtriya Janata Dal - RJD; Rashtriya Lok Dal - RLD; Republican Party of India (A) - RPI (A); Revolutionary Socialist Party - RSP; Samajwadi Janata Party (Rashtriya) - SJP (R); Samajwadi Party - SP; Shiromani Akali Dal - SAD; Shiv Sena - SS; Sikkim Democratic Front - SDF; Swabhimani Raksha Party- SWP; Telangana Rashtra Samithi - TRS; Telugu Desam Party - TDP; Viduthalai Chiruthaigal Katchi - VCK; Independent-IND.

Source : <http://loksabha.nic.in>

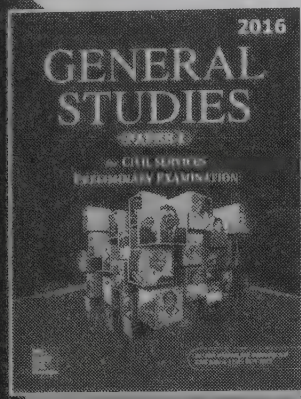


# CIVIL SERVICES PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION 2016

**Best-Selling Books since 1985**

## Salient Features:

- Authored by subject experts affiliated with the most prestigious institutions
- Bullet points, boxed items, figures and tables for quick recall of facts
- Current Affairs covered up to September, 2015
- A large number of Multiple Choice Questions at the end of each part, followed by Answers and Explanatory Notes
- Four Practice Test Papers with Answers
- Previous Years' Papers with Answers and Explanatory Notes – for Years 2011 to 2015, with Trend Analyses of questions

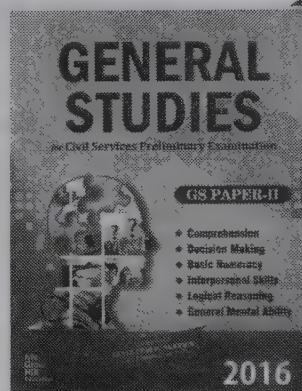


ISBN: 9789339224172

**₹1450/-**

## Salient Features:

- Detailed introductory write-up on how to tackle the various sections of this paper
- Updated Current Affairs passages with emphasis on relevant topics
- 5000 plus questions for better practice
- Fifteen new Practice Test Papers, based on the pattern of the Preliminary Examination of 2015
- Detailed analyses of past five years' papers with topic-wise breakup of questions
- All years' CSAT Paper II fully solved, including paper of 2015 prelims



ISBN: 9781259098758

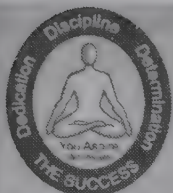
**₹995/-**

**Watch out for McGraw Hill's upcoming State Civil Services specific books.**

Available at your nearest bookstore or contact:

\*Prices are subject to change without prior notice





NEWSPAPER ANALYSIS PROGRAMME™  
TARGET-50 PROGRAMME™ (CS - PT CUM MAINS)

UPSC Civil Services-2016

IAS 2016  
PT cum  
MAINS

ASPIRE IAS

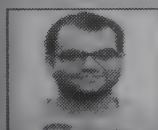
CLT Education and Publishers Pvt. Ltd.

ENHANCED CONCEPTUAL THINKING AND LEARNING  
ARE THE MAIN CONSTITUENTS OF OUR CLASSES

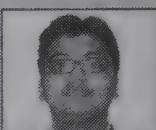
**Exclusive Programme for PT & MAINS-2016**

- Target-50 PT - 2016 ( Exclusive 6½ months programme with test practice)
- Target-50 Mains - 2016 ( Exclusive 9 months programme including Writing skill Development, Management and Enhancement Programme, 24+5 Test)
- Newspaper analysis cum writing skill development programme™ (PT cum Mains)-2016

**TOPPERS-2014**



ADITYA  
UPPAL  
19 Rank



KRANTHI  
KUMAR P  
50 Rank



AASHIKA  
JAIN  
74 Rank



SATISH  
REDDY  
97 Rank

SPECIALISED

NEWSPAPER  
ANALYSIS  
PROGRAMME™

Our  
Innovation  
and 1st time  
in India  
(Covers 80%  
GS)

GS  
TARGET-50  
PROGRAMME™

(PT cum MAINS)  
1st time  
in India for  
Excellence  
in GS  
(Only for 100  
students)

GEOGRAPHY  
OPTIONAL

R-RAPID  
R-ROUND  
V-VALUE  
A-ADDITION  
P- PROGRAMME  
+  
MAPPING  
(Just after PT)

INDIA YEAR  
BOOK  
ANALYSIS  
PROGRAMME™

+  
CULTURE  
PT & MAINS  
(Just after  
Release)



VINOD  
DHAN  
241 RANK



VIJAYENDRA  
R  
309 RANK



S VANDANA  
RAJ  
402 RANK



SURESH  
REDDY  
525 RANK



TANU JAIN  
648 RANK



ANKITA  
SINGH  
664 RANK



SHRUJA  
847 RANK



Nandini KR  
849 RANK



Manish  
Mayur  
908 RANK



Anshu Yadav  
947 RANK



Jyoti Singh  
957 RANK



Priya  
Kishan  
987 RANK

Corp Off: 10/70, Basement, Near Nanaksar Gurudwara, Old Rajinder Nagar, New Delhi-110060

Ph: 01125811762, 9999801994, 8010068998

Bangalore Off.: No. 376, Devprem, 4th cross, 1st block, RT nagar, Bangalore- 560032 Ph: 09844208802

Nashik Off.: Loknata Vilasrao Deshmukh administrative service training center, Paluskar sabagruh complex, Indrakund, Panchavati Nashik, Maharashtra-422003, Ph: +918237730814

Hyderabad Off.: SRT 304/A Jawahar Nagar, RTC X Roads, Hyderabad - 500020, Ph: 9100930051

Dr. Mukherjee Nagar Off: A-14, Bhandari House 3rd Floor near Chawla lane Dr. mukherjee nagar- 110009  
Ph: 01147025992

[www.aspireias.com](http://www.aspireias.com)

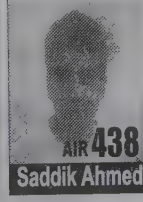
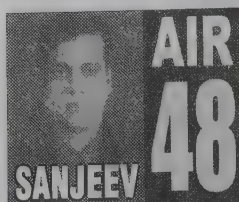
IND-03/2016



# DESTINATION

## IAS ACADEMY

### *Gems of Destination*



# POL. SCIENCE

by **KAILASH MISHRA**

Editor-in-Chief-Trend Analysis

Author: I. India's Foreign Policy in Changing Scenario, II. Indian Economy

### WHY POLITICAL SCIENCE IS THE BEST OPTIONAL?

According to new pattern of Civil Services Examination Political science has emerged as the most popular subject. It helps in General Studies, Essay and interview more than any other subjects. Take syllabus of Political science and General Studies side by side you can deduce the following conclusions:

1. All the civil services aspirants will have to study at least 70% syllabus of political science.
2. Political science covers more than 50% syllabus of GS:
  - (a) Eight out of twelve topics of paper first (Indian Heritage and Culture, History and Geography of the World and Society).
  - (b) Complete paper second (Governance, Constitution, Polity, Social Justice and International relations).
  - (c) Topics number 8, 17, 19 and 20 of paper third (Technology, Economic Development, Bio-diversity, Environment, Security and Disaster Management).
  - (d) Topic number 1 of paper fourth (Ethics, Integrity, and Aptitude).
3. One Essay.
4. Interview which covers mainly current national and international affairs is an integral part of political science.

# GENERAL STUDIES

by **KAILASH MISHRA**

DRDO Scientist, D.U. Professors & experts of each area

**Batches begin : First week of every Month**

Correspondence Facility Available in **General Studies & CSAT**

**COURSES :** REGULAR | WEEKEND | UGC-NET

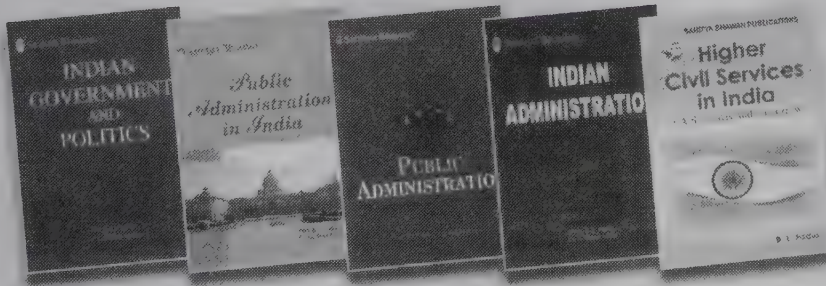
**Ph. : 09911945480**

M-2, Jyoti Bhawan, Mukherjee Nagar, Delhi-110009

# Best Sellers

## Civil Services Mains Examination

062	Indian Government and Politics	□ Dr. B. L. Fadia
795	Public Administration in India	□ Dr. B. L. Fadia
506	Public Administration	□ Dr. Fadia & Fadia
1343	Indian Administration	□ Dr. B. L. Fadia
2154	Higher Civil Services in India	□ Dr. B. L. Fadia
057	अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय राजनीति	□ डॉ. बी. एल. फड़िया
085	भारतीय शासन एवं राजनीति	□ डॉ. पुखराज जैन एवं डॉ. बी. एल. फड़िया
059	लोक प्रशासन	□ डॉ. बी. एल. फड़िया
060	भारत में लोक प्रशासन	□ डॉ. बी. एल. फड़िया
1333	भारतीय प्रशासन	□ डॉ. बी. एल. फड़िया
096	समाजशास्त्र	□ प्रो. गुप्ता एवं शर्मा
298	भारत का बृहत् भूगोल	□ डॉ. चतुर्भुज मामोरिया



Also available online

[www.sahityabhawan.co.in](http://www.sahityabhawan.co.in)



## Sahitya Bhawan

☎ 8958500222, 9837052020

✉ [info@sahityabhawan.co.in](mailto:info@sahityabhawan.co.in)

IND-06/2016



# IAS

## Neetu Singh

We'll maximise the  
**impact**  
of your **talent**  
in minimum  
Possible time

**2016 Examination**

## **GEOGRAPHY** (Optional)

The Institute holds distinction in dealing with most in depth analytical coverage of the entire syllabus. Extensive classroom package helps you in easy perforation of the requirement and glide through examination. Regular map practice, test schedule and individual feed back are the highlighted specialities.

## **GENERAL STUDIES**

Exclusive curriculum is provided by the institute as flexi modules it covers entire portion of Geography in GS both for Main/Prelims Examination. As compulsory part of preperation GS Geography accounts for near 380 marks in GS(Main) and 3 topics in GS (Prelims).

### **Performance**

For the 10th 'Consecutive' year our institute has maintained the set trend of highest marks and result attained in civil services examination.

**Final Result 5<sup>th</sup> Rank(2014), 7<sup>th</sup> Rank(2013), 6<sup>th</sup> Rank (2012), 5<sup>th</sup> Rank(2011) 5<sup>th</sup> Rank(2010) 4<sup>th</sup> Rank(2009)**  
**Highest Marks in Geography Past Years 2008 (411) 2009 (397) 2010 (369) 2011 (423) 2012 (363) 2013(357)**

### **Postal Coaching**

The Institute also avails postal guideline for students residing outside Delhi for **Geography Optional**. Material Includes Main Geography Notes, Model Test Series India Map Location (Last 41 years) & Class dictation notes with revised material.

### **Tentative Schedule**

### **Geography Optional & GS Main/Prelims**

Geography Optional (Main) Morning Batches  
Geography Optional (Main) Evening Batches  
GS (Paper II & III) Modules Classes (Afternoon)  
GS Prelims (Physical/Environment/Economic) Geography  
General Studies Prelims Test Series (Online)  
Geography Test Series (Main)

110 (Days Programme)  
110 (Days Programme)  
(15-20 Days Each Modules)  
(15 Days Each Topic)  
(16 Tests Online Tests)  
(12 Tests With Model Answers)

### **Test Series Programme**

**Geography Main/ Prelims GS / Main GS**  
**GS Prelims Online Test Programme is also available**

### **Download Material**

Students can also download updated reference material from the website of the institute.

Contact/Write

Since 2001<sup>®</sup>

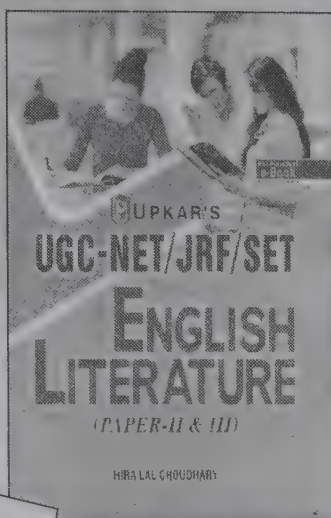
**Ultimate Learning Experience (P) Ltd.**

**DIRECTION**  
INSTITUTE FOR IAS EXAMINATION

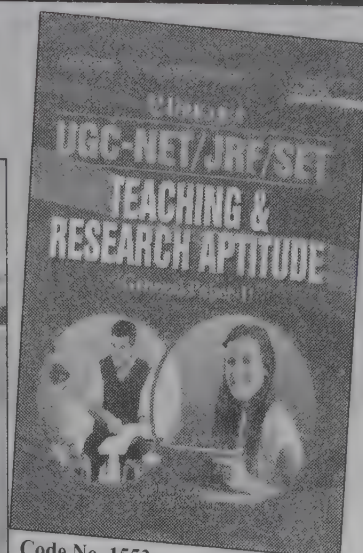
**Hari Bhawan : 14A/103, W.E.A, Karol Bagh**  
**New Delhi - 05 ( Near Karol Bagh Metro Station)**  
**Ph : 0112 - 5719872 , 5719862, 5752444**  
**(M) : 09810382305 mail : info@directionias.com**  
**Visit Us at [www.directionias.com](http://www.directionias.com)**

# CSIR-UGC NET/JRF/SET

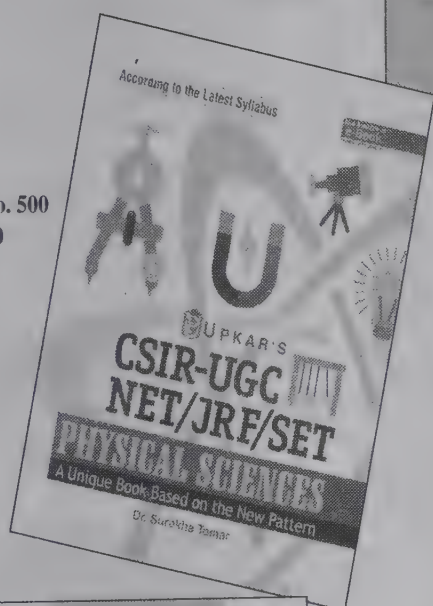
Examination-oriented study material catering to the various needs of the examination encompassing the wide spectrum of syllabi



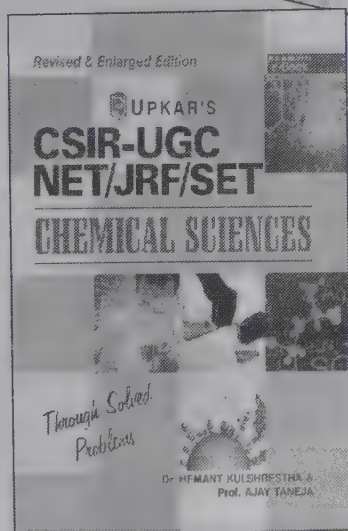
Code No. 1736  
₹ 475.00



Code No. 1553  
₹ 355.00



Code No. 500  
₹ 850.00



Code No. 1588  
₹ 899.00

## Useful Books

Code No. Price

CSIR-UGC NET Chemical Sciences	1588	899.00
CSIR-UGC NET Mathematical Sciences	1587	660.00
CSIR-UGC NET Life Sciences	317	680.00
CSIR-UGC NET Physical Sciences	452	410.00
CSIR-UGC NET Physical Sciences	1551	499.00
UGC-NET General Paper-I	420	315.00
UGC-NET General Paper-I	1761	345.00
UGC-NET PWB General Paper-I	1781	180.00
UGC-NET Geography	336	225.00
UGC-NET Objective Geography (Paper-II)	320	215.00
UGC-NET Geography (Paper-II & III)	1735	599.00
UGC-NET English Literature (Paper-II)	940	115.00
UGC-NET English (Paper-III)	1544	190.00
UGC-NET English (Paper-II & III)	1549	310.00
UGC-NET English Literature (Paper-II & III)	1736	475.00
UGC-NET English Literature (Paper-II & III)	1723	330.00
UGC-NET PWB English (Paper-II & III)	1809	235.00
UGC-NET 'Hindi' (Paper-II & III)	2258	395.00
UGC-NET 'Hindi' (Paper-II & III)	567	415.00
UGC-NET 'Sanskrit' (Paper-II & III)	2328	560.00
UGC-NET Psychology (Paper-II)	322	175.00
UGC-NET Psychology (Paper-II)	1765	390.00
UGC-NET Psychology (Paper-III)	1770	350.00
UGC-NET Commerce (Paper-II)	968	199.00
UGC-NET Commerce (Paper-II)	888	445.00
UGC-NET Commerce (Paper-II & III)	1861	515.00
UGC-NET Computer Science (Paper-II & III)	894	750.00
UGC-NET Physical Education (Paper-II & III)	931	445.00
UGC-NET Management (Paper-II)	1653	455.00
UGC-NET Management (Paper-III)	1701	450.00
UGC-NET Management (Paper II & III)	1813	499.00
UGC-NET Education (Paper-II)	1522	325.00
UGC-NET Education (Paper-III)	1860	275.00
UGC-NET Education (Paper-II & III)	1815	399.00
UGC-NET PWB Education (Paper-II & III)	1803	235.00
UGC-NET Sociology (Paper-II)	1755	330.00
UGC-NET Sociology (Paper-III)	1772	460.00
UGC-NET Economics (Paper-II & III)	1775	635.00
UGC-NET Visual Art (Paper-II)	1752	180.00
UGC-NET Mass Communication and Journalism (Paper-II & III)	1764	510.00
UGC-NET History (Paper-II & III)	1769	540.00
UGC-NET History (Paper-II & III) Facts At a Glance (With Multiple Choice Questions)	1773	390.00
UGC-NET Home Science (Paper-II & III)	1771	525.00
UGC-NET Political Science (Paper-II & III)	1777	670.00
UGC-NET Library & Information Science (Paper-II & III)	1785	355.00
UGC-NET Social Work (Paper-II & III)	1791	325.00
UGC-NET PWB Human Resource Management (Paper-II & III)	1810	255.00

**UPKAR PRAKASHAN**  
(An ISO 9001:2000 Company)

2/11 A, Swadeshi Bima Nagar, Agra-282 002. Ph. : 4053333, 2530966, 2531101; Fax : (0562) 4053330

• E-mail : care@upkar.in

• Website : www.upkar.in

• New Delhi 23251844/66 • Hyderabad 66753330 • Patna 2673340 • Kolkata 25551510 • Lucknow 4109080 • Haldwani M. 7060421008

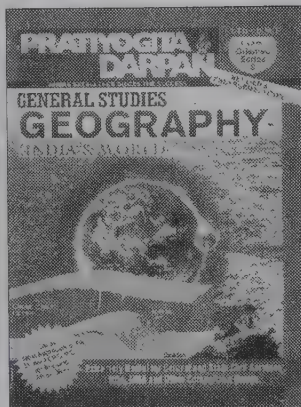
IND-08(1)/2016



# Most Helpful Material for the General Studies of Union and State Civil Services

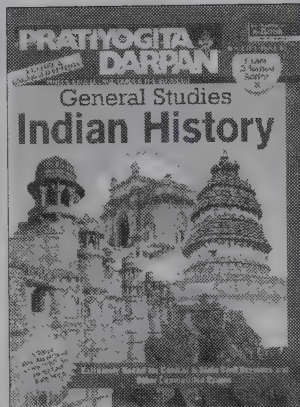
Extra Issues of

## PRATIYOGITA DARPAN



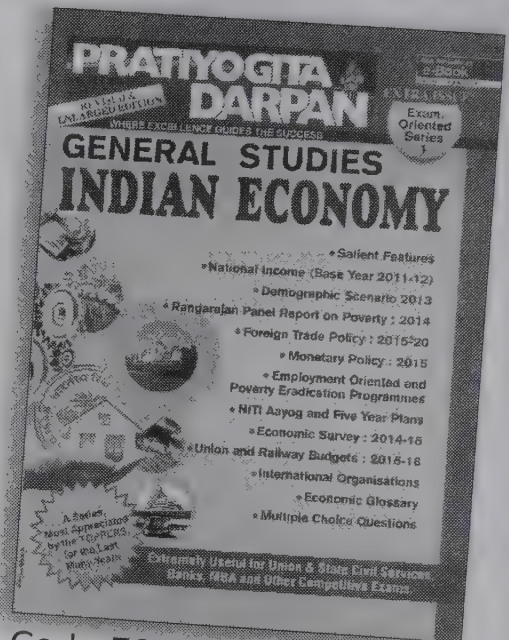
Code 793

₹ 270/-



Code 798

₹ 150/-

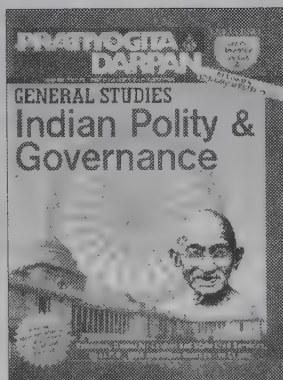


Code 790

₹ 350/-

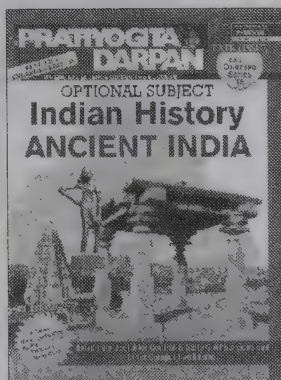
**Note : Hindi Editions also available.**

**Revised &  
Enlarged Editions**



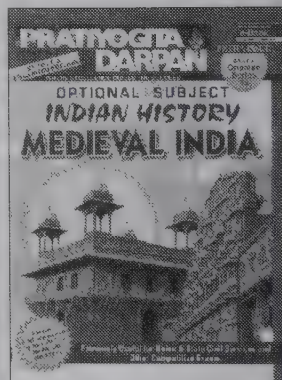
Code 797

₹ 210/-



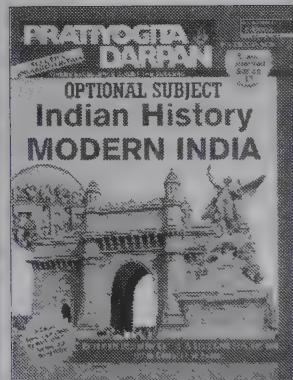
Code 804

₹ 140/-



Code 806

₹ 155/-



Code 802

₹ 140/-

### PRATIYOGITA DARPAN

2/11 A, Swadeshi Bima Nagar, Agra-282 002.

Ph. : 4053333, 2530966, 2531101; Fax : (0562) 4053330 • E-mail : care@pdgroup.in

• New Delhi 23251844/66 • Hyderabad 66753330 • Patna 2673340 • Kolkata 25551510 • Lucknow 4109080 • Haldwani M. 7060421008

For more details and  
purchase online log on to

[www.pdgroup.in](http://www.pdgroup.in)



# These Magazines are our TORCH BEARERS

Price ₹ 70/-

Price ₹ 70/-

for  
**Successful  
Careers**



## SUBSCRIPTION RATES

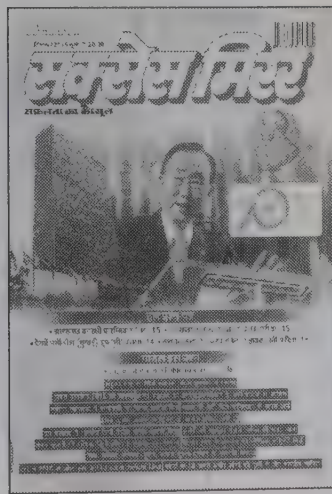
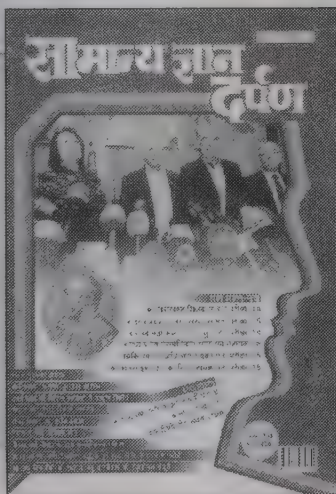
	1 Year	2 Years
<b>Pratiyogita Darpan (Hindi)</b>		
By Ordinary Post	635/-	1180/-
By Registered Post	855/-	1620/-
<b>Pratiyogita Darpan (English)</b>		
By Ordinary Post	630/-	1175/-
By Registered Post	850/-	1615/-
<b>Samanya Gyan Darpan (Hindi)</b>		
By Ordinary Post	405/-	755/-
By Registered Post	620/-	1185/-
<b>Success Mirror (Hindi)</b>		
By Ordinary Post	180/-	335/-
By Registered Post	395/-	765/-

## PRATIYOGITA DARPAN HINDI & ENGLISH MONTHLY

India's No. 1 magazine for Central and State Civil Services, SSC, Railways, Defence, MBA, UGC/NET, Bank P.O. and other equivalent competitive examinations.

## SAMANYA GYAN DARPAN HINDI MONTHLY

A very popular and  
uprising magazine  
for SSC, Banks,  
Railway, B.Ed.  
and such other  
competitive  
examinations.



Price ₹ 45/-

Price ₹ 20/-

## M/s. PRATIYOGITA DARPAN

2/11A, Swadeshi Bima Nagar, AGRA-282 002

Ph. : 4053333, 2530966, 2531101; Fax : (0562) 4053330

E-mail : care@pdgroup.in

### Branch Offices :

- 4845, Ansari Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi-110 002 Ph. : 011-23251844/66
- 1-8-1/B, R.R. Complex (Near Sundaraiha Park), Bagh Lingampally, Hyderabad-500 044 (A.P.) Ph. : 040-66753330
- Pirmohani Chowk, Kadamkuan, Patna-800 003 Ph. : 0612-2673340
- 28, Chowdhury Lane, Shyam Bazar (Near Metro Station) Kolkata- 700 004 (W.B.) Ph. : 033-25551510
- B-33, Blunt Square, Kanpur Taxi Stand Lane, Mawliya, Lucknow-226 004. Ph. : 0522-4109080
- 8-310/1, A.K. House, Heeranagar, Haldwani, Distt. Nainital-263139 (Uttarakhand) Mob. : 7060421008



For online  
subscription  
log on to  
**www.pdgroup.in**

SO, START READING  
THEM TODAY.  
TOMORROW MAY BE  
TOO LATE



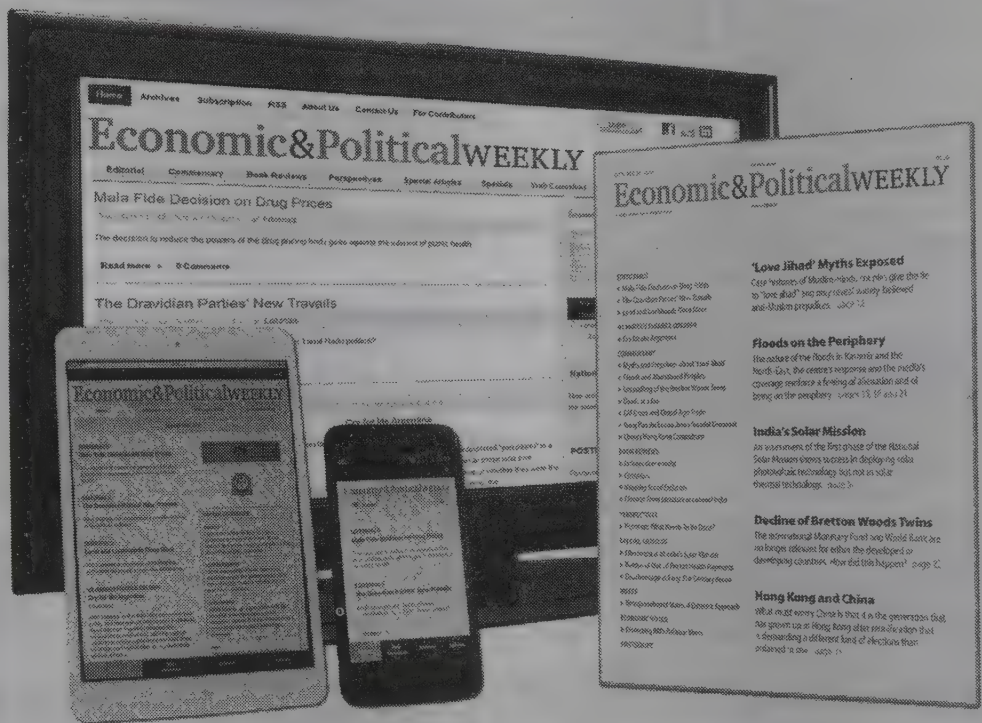
# Economic&PoliticalWEEKLY

***Are you preparing for the Civil Services Examination?***

***Look No Further!***

**Subscribe to the Print and Digital Archives today and unlock a world of information!**

Every week the *Economic & Political Weekly* publishes informed commentaries on current affairs not covered by the mainstream media. In addition, it gives detailed analyses of contemporary issues in India and the world.



## **Special Offer for Civil Services Aspirants!**

- **Print Subscription** with access to archives of the past two years
- **Print + Digital Subscription** with full access to archives for all content published since 1949 to date (including the *Economic Weekly*)

**To know more please visit [www.epw.in](http://www.epw.in) or contact us at:**

**Postal address:** Economic and Political Weekly, 320-321, A to Z Industrial Estate, GK Marg, Lower Parel, Mumbai 400 013, India.

**Tel:** +91-22-40638282 | **Email:** [circulation@epw.in](mailto:circulation@epw.in)

**Ranked best school in imparting training in IAS Exam.**

# **GENERAL STUDIES**

**with DR. KHAN**



*"it pays to study  
with specialists"*

**WEEKEND  
BATCH  
ALSO**

**Most Comprehensive Coverage of General Studies with POD Technique in India**



## **FOUNDATION COURSE**

- ☐ **GENERAL STUDIES**
- ☐ **CSAT**

### **Correspondence Course (English & Hindi)**

- General Studies • Geography • History
- Public Administration • Sociology (Hindi) • Psychology

### **Distance Learning Programme (DLP)**

Avail the benefits of classroom study while staying at home:  
Ideal for early starters and working professional (Call for details)

## **KHAN STUDY GROUP**

### **NORTH DELHI :**

2521, Hudson Line, Vijay Nagar Chowk,  
GTB Nagar Metro Station, Delhi - 09  
Ph: 011-4555 2607/8 M: 09717 380 832

### **CENTRAL DELHI :**

1/1-A, 2nd Floor, Old Rajender Ngr. Mkt.,  
Above Syndicate Bank, Delhi - 60  
Ph: 011-4764 0303, M: 9560 862 483

### **JAIPUR :**

403-404, Apex Tower, Lal Kothi, Tonk  
Road Jaipur-302015 Ph: 0141-4052441,  
0141-2743441 M: 08290 800 441

### **BHOPAL :**

Plot No. 43, R.R. Arcade, IInd Floor  
(S-1, S-3), Zone II, M.P. Ngr, Bhopal-11  
Ph: 0755-4077 441 M: 07509975361

### **CHANDIGARH :**

SCO 216, 2nd Floor, Sector-36D,  
Chandigarh-160036  
Ph: 0172-4009 855 M: 07508 027 213

### **PATNA :**

Above Toyota Showroom, Exhibition  
Road, Near Gandhi Maidan, Patna-1  
Ph: 0612-3223478, M: 09386 337 412

Send us email: [drkhan@ksgindia.com](mailto:drkhan@ksgindia.com), You can also download Registration Form from Website : [www.ksgindia.com](http://www.ksgindia.com)

IND-13/2016





**PabulumIAS**  
..... intellectual nourishment

**AN INSTITUTE FOR CIVIL SERVICES EXAMINATION PREPARATION**

## **GENERAL STUDIES**

**(Prelims-cum-Mains) for Civil Services Examination - 2016**

**Both Regular and Weekend Batches are Available**

- **PT (2016), TEST SERIES Begins : January, 2016**
  - **PT (2016), CRASH COURSE Begins : 5th June, 2016**
- for details visit: [www.pabulumias.com](http://www.pabulumias.com)**

**RAHUL SWAROOP**

**(Indian Polity & Constitution  
and History & Culture)**

**AJIT TIWARI**

**(Ecology & Environment,  
Geography and Life Science)**

**and Team**

**Our Strategy:** The basic strategy is to prepare the aspirant from the fundamental to advance level by inculcating an analytical approach based on integration of view points of various relevant subjects.

**Head Office: F-9, Katwaria Sarai (Behind Mother Dairy) New Delhi- 16**  
**Mob. 9711713852, 9873987698, 9811109103**  
**[pabulumias@gmail.com](mailto:pabulumias@gmail.com) | [www.pabulumias.com](http://www.pabulumias.com)**

# Our Publications...

...Treasure Trove of Knowledge



**Publications Division**

Ministry of Information & Broadcasting  
Government of India

Soochna Bhawan, CGO Complex, Lodhi Road, New Delhi-110003.

Tel : 011-24367260, 24365609

website : [publicationsdivision.nic.in](http://publicationsdivision.nic.in)  
[www.facebook.com/publicationsdivision](http://www.facebook.com/publicationsdivision)

For more information and business queries, contact : e-mail: [dpd@sb.nic.in](mailto:dpd@sb.nic.in), [businesswng@gmail.com](mailto:businesswng@gmail.com)



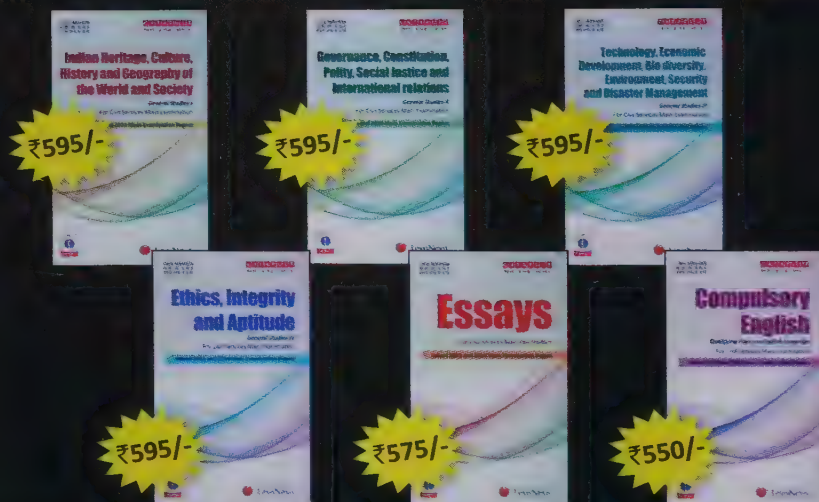
The most comprehensive collection of Civil Services Main & Preliminary Exam Books

From the publishers of D D Basu's Introduction to the Constitution of India

Preliminary Exam Titles



Main Exam Titles



**For Orders, please Contact**

**Naveen Bagga**

Mobile: +91 9910956088

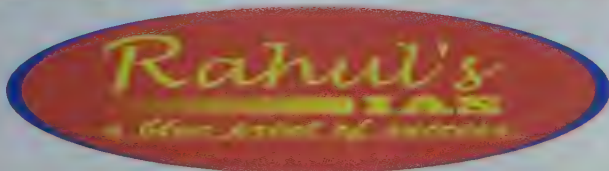
Email: naveen.bagga@lexisnexus.com

To avail discounts and for more details, write to us at [marketing.in@lexisnexus.com](mailto:marketing.in@lexisnexus.com) with subject line '0116IYUPSC'

or call our toll free nos.-

Airtel: 1800-102-8177, BSNL: 1800-180-7126  
or visit us at [www.lexisnexus.in](http://www.lexisnexus.in)





**LAW**  
English & Hindi Medium

**Proud to announce our recent results : 2014-15**

 <b>BUSHRA KAMAL</b> UTTARAKHAND JUDICIAL SERVICES RANK 1 <sup>st</sup>	 <b>PALLAVI</b> MP JUDICIAL SERVICES RANK 1 <sup>st</sup>	 <b>HARSHITA VATSAYAN</b> JHARKHAND JUDICIAL SERVICES RANK 1 <sup>st</sup>	 <b>ASHUTOSH TIWARI</b> UTTARAKHAND JUDICIAL SERVICES RANK 1 <sup>st</sup>	 <b>AISHWARYA PRATAP SINGH</b> UTTAR PRADESH JUDICIAL SERVICES RANK 1 <sup>st</sup>	 <b>ANUJ BAHAL</b> HIMACHAL JUDICIAL SERVICES RANK 1 <sup>st</sup>
--	---	--	--	---	--

**TRIPURA JUDICIAL SERVICES RESULTS - 2015**

 RANK 2	 RANK 3	 RANK 4	 RANK 6
--	---	---	---

**UTTARAKHAND JUDICIAL SERVICES RESULTS - 2014**

 RANK 1	 RANK 2	 RANK 8	 RANK 10	 RANK 12	 RANK 14	 RANK 16
---	---	---	--	---	--	--

**HARYANA JUDICIAL SERVICES RESULTS - 2014**

 RANK 2	 RANK 3	 RANK 8	 RANK 12	 RANK 14	 RANK 18	 RANK 19	 RANK 21	 RANK 24	 RANK 25	 RANK 32	 RANK 33	 RANK 34	 RANK 34	 RANK 34
--	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

 RANK 26	 RANK 34	 RANK 39	 RANK 48	 RANK 48	 RANK 22	 RANK 26	 RANK 32	 RANK 44	 RANK 43	 RANK 48	 RANK 50	 RANK 71
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--

 RANK 94	 RANK 102	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105	 RANK 105
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--

**JHARKHAND JUDICIAL SERVICES RESULTS 2014**

 RANK 1	 RANK 4	 RANK 5	 RANK 7	 RANK 7	 RANK 10	 RANK 10	 RANK 14	 RANK 14	 RANK 17	 RANK 19	 RANK 23	 RANK 23
--	---	---	---	---	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--

**HIMACHAL JUDICIAL SERVICES - 2014**

 RANK 1	 RANK 2	 RANK 3	 RANK 4	 RANK 1	 RANK 2	 RANK 8	 RANK 10	 RANK 12	 RANK 14	 RANK 24
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	---	--	--

**ODISHA J.S.-14**

 RANK 25	 RANK 33	 RANK 38	 RANK 48	 RANK 55	 RANK 58	 RANK 60	 RANK 61	 RANK 62	 RANK 63	 RANK 65
--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**UTTAR PRADESH JUDICIAL SERVICES RESULTS - 2014**

 RANK 67	 RANK 72	 RANK 73	 RANK 74	 RANK 85	 RANK 96	 RANK 99	 RANK 103	 RANK 107	 RANK 108	 RANK 124
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	---	---

**FOUNDATION COURSE COMMENCES : EVERY MONTH**

**OBJECTIVE TEST SERIES & CORRESPONDENCE COURSE AVAILABLE (ENGLISH MED. ONLY).**

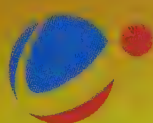
B-11, 1st Floor, Commercial Complex, (Above NCF Bank ATM) Dr. Mukherjee Nagar, Delhi-6

Ph. : 011-27654216, 27655845, 9811195920 10AM to 6:30 PM

Email : [rahul\\_law@rediffmail.com](mailto:rahul_law@rediffmail.com)  
[rahulslaw@gmail.com](mailto:rahulslaw@gmail.com)  
Website : [www.rahulslaw.com](http://www.rahulslaw.com)

OFFICE OPEN FROM  
10 AM TILL 6:30 PM (MON-SAT)  
SUNDAY CLOSED





**VISION IAS**  
INSPIRING INNOVATION



**CLASSROOM**

**LIVE/ONLINE**  
Classes also available  
[www.visionias.in](http://www.visionias.in)

- ◆ INTERACTIVE AND INNOVATIVE WAYS OF TEACHING
- ◆ CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT THROUGH ASSIGNMENTS AND ALL INDIA TEST SERIES
- ◆ ONLINE ACCESS TO STUDY MATERIAL, TESTS & PERFORMANCE INDICATORS
- ◆ INDIVIDUAL GUIDANCE
- ◆ COMPREHENSIVE CURRENT AFFAIRS

**40+ Selections in top 100**  
**400+ Selections in CSE 2014**

**LIVE/ONLINE**  
Classes also available  
[www.visionias.in](http://www.visionias.in)

## CSE 2014



**NIDHI GUPTA**

Rank-3



**VANDANA RAO**

Rank-4



**SUHASHA BHAGAT**

Rank-5

## CSE 2013



**GAURAV AGRAWAL**

Rank-1

**200+ Selections**  
**in CSE 2013**

## **G.S. Classroom Programs** **FOUNDATION COURSE 2016**

### **Regular Batch**

- Indepth coverage of GS Mains & Pre
- Focus on building fundamental concepts and analytical ability
- Comprehensive study material
- All India GS Prelims and Mains Test Series

### **Weekend Batch**

**GS Prelims 2016**

**CSAT**

## **PHILOSOPHY**

by **Anoop Kumar Singh**  
**Foundation/Crash Course**  
@ **JAIPUR** Center

- Includes comprehensive & updated study material
- Includes All India Philosophy mains test series

## **CLASSROOM MODULES** **ALSO AVAILABLE FOR:**

- ◆ Geography
- ◆ History
- ◆ Economics
- ◆ Ethics
- ◆ Polity

## **ALL INDIA TEST SERIES 2016**

GET THE BENEFIT OF INNOVATIVE ASSESSMENT SYSTEM FROM THE LEADER IN THE TEST SERIES PROGRAM

⇒ **PRELIMS** ☒ General Studies  
☒ CSAT

⇒ **MAINS**

- ☒ General Studies
- ☒ Psychology
- ☒ Geography
- ☒ Public Administration
- ☒ Essay
- ☒ Philosophy
- ☒ Sociology

- Most comprehensive feedback system.
- Get actionable inputs.
- Live test discussion videos.
- Based on pattern of UPSC CSE.

[www.facebook.com/visionias.upsc](https://www.facebook.com/visionias.upsc)  
 [www.twitter.com/Vision\\_IAS](https://www.twitter.com/Vision_IAS)

**DELHI:** 2nd Floor, Apsara Arcade, Near Metro Gate 6, 1/8 B, Pusa Road, Karol Bagh. **Contact :** - 9650617807, 9717162595, 8468022022

**JAIPUR:** Ground Floor, Apex Mall, Jaipur. **Contact :-** 9001949244, 9799974032

**HYDERABAD:** 3rd Floor, Rajamani Chambers, 1-10-140/A, St. No.8, Ashok Nagar, Telangana - 500020. **Contact :-** 9000104133, 9494374078, 9799974032

**PUNE:** 3rd Floor, Kamdhenu Building, Senapati Bapat Road **Contact :** 7219498840



One of the best Institute of India for Civil Services Preparation

I  
A  
S



P  
C  
S

ISO 9001 : 2008 Certified

Committed to Excellence

**A Team of Best, Experienced & Renowned Experts...**



**Ashok Singh**



**Manikant Singh**



**Alok Ranjan**



**R. Kumar**



Prof. Pushpesh Pant



Prof. Majid Hussain



**Abhay Kumar**



**Deepak Kumar**



**Rajesh Mishra**



**Dr. V.K. Trivedi**



**Niraj Singh**  
Managing Director



**Divyasen Singh**  
Co-ordinator

## General Studies

A well organised and managed programme of studies...

Seeing new requirement of civil services examination, our Institute has been initiated the new programme under 'Thinking Out of the Box' Series.

- Get rid of data clench to students and make oriented towards Analysis
- To arrange classes of current affairs development on weekly as well as link traditional topic with current affairs
- Seeing importance of essay make longtime strategy of preparation.

## General Studies Foundation Batch: Features

- Updated and exam oriented study material
- Regular Class Test
- Answer writing and Enhancement Programme
- Guidance from expert for personality development
- 'News World' Current Affairs Monthly Magazine
- Regular Classes of current affairs

## How different our Essay strategy from others

- To look Essay as a question paper of general studies.
- Every Year arrangement of 14-15 Classes
- To provide information on various topic in classes
- To provide compiled information as a study material

<http://www.gsworldias.com>



<http://www.facebook.com/gsworld1>

### DELHI CENTRE

705, 2nd Floor, Main Road,  
Mukherjee Nagar, Delhi - 9  
PH. 011-27658013, 7042772062/63

### ALLAHABAD CENTRE

GS World House, Stainly Road,  
Near Traffic Chora, Allahabad  
PH. 0532-2266079, 8726027579

### LUCKNOW CENTRE

A-7, Sector-J, Near Puraniya  
Chauraha, Aliganj, Lucknow  
PH. 0522-4003197, 8756450894

### JAIPUR CENTRE

1-A, Dayal Nagar, Near Narayan  
Niwas, Gopalpura Bypass, Jaipur.  
7240717861, 7240727861, 9654349902





# ANALOG IAS INSTITUTE

The Most Reputed Civil Services Coaching Institute in **South India.**

## GENERAL STUDIES

by **ANALOG IAS** Team

- ♦ **R.C.Sinha** (Delhi)
  - ♦ **Shubra Ranjan** (Vajiram, Delhi)
  - ♦ **Tarique Khan** (Delhi)
  - ♦ **Priyesh Singh** (Delhi)
  - ♦ **Dr.Atul Tripathi** (Delhi),
  - ♦ **Saroj Samal** (Delhi)
  - ♦ **Sanjay Bharadwaj** (Delhi)
  - ♦ **Siva Kumar**
  - ♦ **Bala Latha, Ravi Teja** (IRS)
- & many more **Eminent guest faculty** from Delhi

### MATHEMATICS

by **Mr.Srikanth Vinnakota**

### CSAT

by **Mr.Srikanth Vinnakota & Team**

### PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

by **Mr D.M.Ravi Kumar &  
Mr R.C.Sinha**

for the first time Two stalwarts coming  
together at Hyderabad

## SOCIOLOGY

By **Saroj Samal** (Gold Medalist)

*The Professional of wider intellectual acclamation and national reputation*

**CORRESPONDENCE COURSE ALSO AVAILABLE**

**\*\*For complete Details visit [www.analogeducation.in](http://www.analogeducation.in)**

☎ **040-27620440, 040-64646686** ☎ **9912441137/38**

2nd Floor, 1-2-288/32, Indira Park X Roads,  
Domalguda, Hyderabad - 500 029.

[www.analogeducation.in](http://www.analogeducation.in)

3rd Floor, Kamala Towers, Above OBC Bank,  
Ashok Nagar X Roads, Hyderabad - 29.

[ias.analog@gmail.com](mailto:ias.analog@gmail.com)

# 60/17, 11nd Floor, Nr. AXIS Bank, Above  
Subway, Old Rajinder Nagar, New Delhi - 60

**Join Us to Join the League of Civil Servants**



# **SOCIOLOGY**

***No Stories, Only Strategic Discussion***

Dear Candidates, in the new pattern of Civil Services Examination,  
the mantra for success is

***Worry Less About Content, Focus More On Analysis***

***Read Less — Think More, Write Less — Convey More***

## **Regular Batches**

Duration: 3 months; Timings: 4:30-7:30 pm (Mon-Fri)

**Starting on: 1<sup>st</sup> December, 2015**

**1<sup>st</sup> March, 2016 \* 1<sup>st</sup> June, 2016**

## **Test Series Batches (Mains-2016)**

**( Module I and Module II)**

**Starting on: 10<sup>th</sup> January, 2016 \* 10<sup>th</sup> April, 2016**

**\* Special Fee Concession for economically needy candidates**

Download Free Sociology Notes from our  
Facebook Group: Sociology @ Aditya Mongra

**The only institute for Sociology where  
the focus on answer-writing starts from the very first class**



## **Aditya Mongra**

**Professor's Classes**

Laxmibai Nagar, INA Metro Station, New Delhi-110023

Enquiry: 9999663160, Email: adityadse@gmail.com

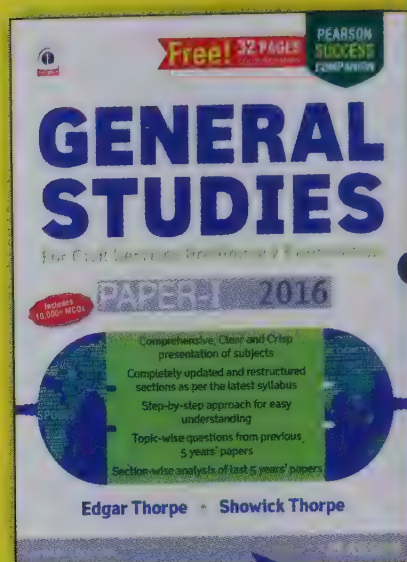
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/aditya.mongra](http://www.facebook.com/aditya.mongra)



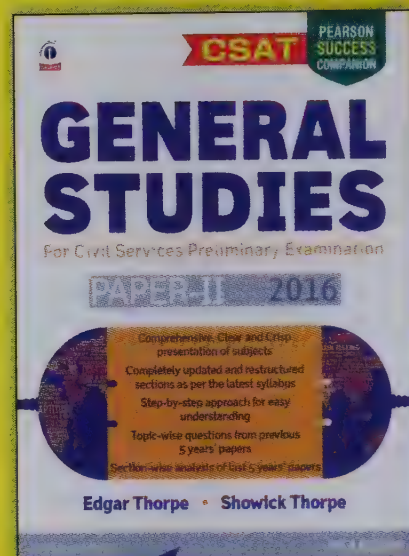
# Your Success Companion for Civil Services Preliminary Examination 2016

## Salient features

- ✓ Comprehensive, clear and crisp presentation of subjects
- ✓ Completely updated and restructured sections as per the latest syllabus
- ✓ Step-by-step approach for easy understanding
- ✓ Topic-wise questions from previous 5 years' papers
- ✓ Section-wise analysis of last 5 years' papers



ISBN: 9789332547032  
Price: ₹ 1350



ISBN: 9789332547049  
Price: ₹ 899

For sales queries, please contact:

Gaurav Sharma: Delhi & NCR - 9650078659 | Gaurav Yadav: Madhya Pradesh - 9981593703 | Dushyanth Singh: Rajasthan - 9314020  
Satendra Sahay: Bihar - 9334391431 | Syed Belal: West Bengal - 9831105388 | Ranjan Kumar Mishra: Odisha - 9437276051  
Vikas Misra: Maharashtra - 9820062721 | Santosh T: Andhra Pradesh - 9959444413 | Vikash Haloi: North-East - 9508588889  
Naveen Bojja: Andhra Pradesh - 9966685001 | Vishal Bajpai: Karnataka - 9663526715 | Mohan Kumar: Karnataka - 9739731924  
Mark Panit: Tamilnadu - 9003258275 | B Muneer: Kerala - 9847505010

www.pearson.co.in | infoindia@pearson.com

Pearson India Education Services Private Limited (Formerly TutorVista Global Private Limited) Regd O: Module G4, Ground Floor, Elnet Software City, TS-140, Block 2 & 9, Rajiv Gandhi Salai, Taramani, Chennai, Tamil Nadu 600113, CIN: U72200TN2005PTC0573

ALWAYS LEARNING

PEARSON

IND-17/2016





Repogramme your mind with administrative traits and ensure your success  
in Civil Services Examination through

## A K MISHRA'S ART of SUCCESS®

and

AK Mishra's Human Software Development Programme™

### Forthcoming Seminars at

Patna, Chennai, Hyderabad, Ranchi, Hazaribagh  
Lucknow, Ahmedabad, Mumbai, Pune, Bangalore  
Delhi, Jaipur, Chandigarh, Jammu, Srinagar, Guwahati

**For Details & Free Registration.**

**Call: 08800394500**

**Website:** [www.chanakyaiasacademy.com](http://www.chanakyaiasacademy.com) | **Email:** [enquiry@chanakyaiasacademy.com](mailto:enquiry@chanakyaiasacademy.com)



CHANAKYA  
IAS ACADEMY

Nurturing Leaders of Tomorrow  
SINCE - 1993

# CHANAKYA IAS ACADEMY®

A Unit of CHANAKYA ACADEMY FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING PVT. LTD.

Over **23** Years of excellence more than **3000** selections in IAS, IFS, IPS... so far

**HO/South Delhi Branch:** 124, Satya Niketan, Opp. Venkateshwara College, Near Dhaula Kuan  
New Delhi-110021, Ph.: 011-64504615

**North Delhi Branch:** 1596, Outram Line, Kingsway Camp, Delhi-110009  
Ph.: 011-27607721





# CHANAKYA IAS ACADEMY®

A Unit of  
CHANAKYA ACADEMY FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING PVT. LT

Over 23 Years of excellence more than 3000 selections in IAS, IFS, IPS... so far

**OUR RESULT  
IN CIVIL SERVICES  
EXAMINATION 2014**

**5 in top 10**

**Rank 5, 6, 7, 9 & 10**

**Total selections 353**

**IAS 2017**

**UPGRADED FOUNDATION COURSE™**

*A Complete Solution for Prelims, Mains & Interview*

- **PRELIMS PROGRAMME**
- **MAINS PROGRAMME**
- **INTERVIEW GUIDANCE PROGRAMME**
- **POSTAL GUIDANCE PROGRAMME**

## Special Attractions

- Special 1yr/2yrs/3yrs courses for students doing graduation
- Modules on administrative traits for Civil Services Examination by Success Guru AK Mishra
- Special classes by successful candidates • Fully air-conditioned class rooms & library
- Lodging & boarding facilities separately for boys & girls
- Separate classes for English & Hindi medium

**For Details. Call: 011-65428647, 09971989980/81, 09811671844/45**

**Log on:** [www.chanakyaiasacademy.com](http://www.chanakyaiasacademy.com)

**E-mail:** [enquiry@chanakyaiasacademy.com](mailto:enquiry@chanakyaiasacademy.com)



CHANAKYA  
IAS ACADEMY

*Nurturing Leaders of Tomorrow*

SINCE - 1993

**HO/South Delhi Branch:** 124, Satya Niketan, Opp. Venkateshwara College  
Near Dhaula Kuan, New Delhi-110021, Ph.: 011-64504615

**North Delhi Branch:** 1596, Outram Line, Kingsway Camp  
Delhi-110009, Ph.: 011-27607721

## Branches

**Ahmedabad:** 27437067, 7574824916-18 | **Chandigarh:** 4640005, 8288005466

**Gurgaon:** 4111571, 8527509992 | **Guwahati:** 8811092481, 09650299662

**Hazaribagh:** 263793, 9771869233, 9934540147

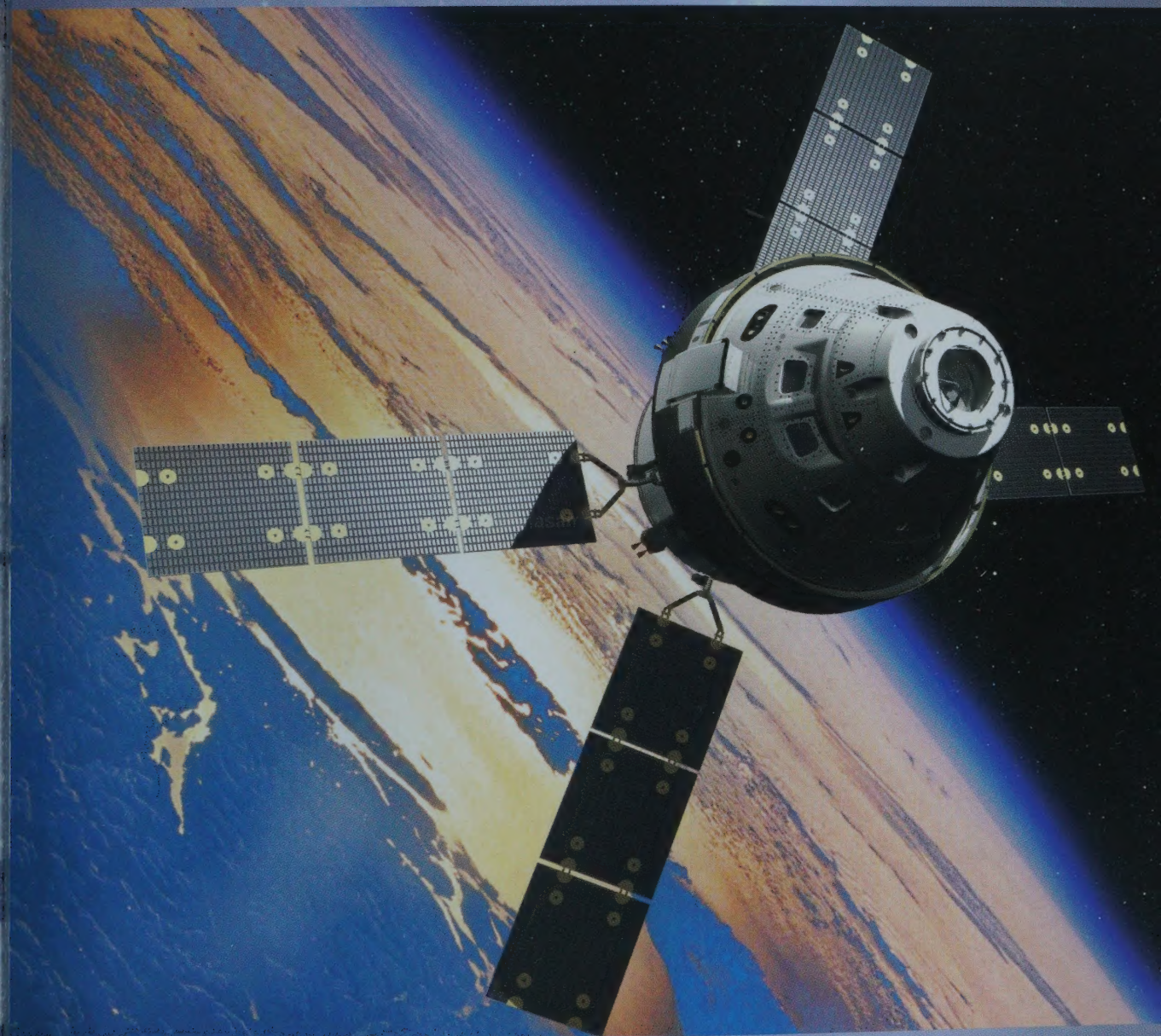
**Jaipur:** 2709960, 9680423137 | **Patna:** 9905190260, 8800394501

**Pune:** 26050271, 9011063577 | **Ranchi:** 6572979, 9204950999, 9771463546

IND-01(2)/2016



## PSLV Launches India's ASTROSAT



ASTROSAT, the country's first dedicated multi-wavelength space observatory was launched by Indian Space Research Organisation on September 28, 2015. ASTROSAT would enable a more detailed understanding of our universe and help simultaneous multi-wavelength observations of various astronomical objects with a single satellite.



India 2016 - A Reference Annual is a comprehensive digest of country's progress in different fields. The book deals with all aspects of development - from rural to urban, industry to infrastructure, science and technology, art and culture, economy, health, defence, education and mass communication. The sections on general knowledge, current affairs, sports and important events, are a must read for comprehensive understanding of these fields. With its authenticity of facts and data, the book is a treasure for students, researchers and academicians.



Price : ₹ 350.00



**PUBLICATIONS DIVISION**

MINISTRY OF INFORMATION AND BROADCASTING  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA



ISBN 978-81-230-2081-5  
REF-ENG-OP-083-2015-16